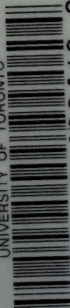


UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 01469410 3



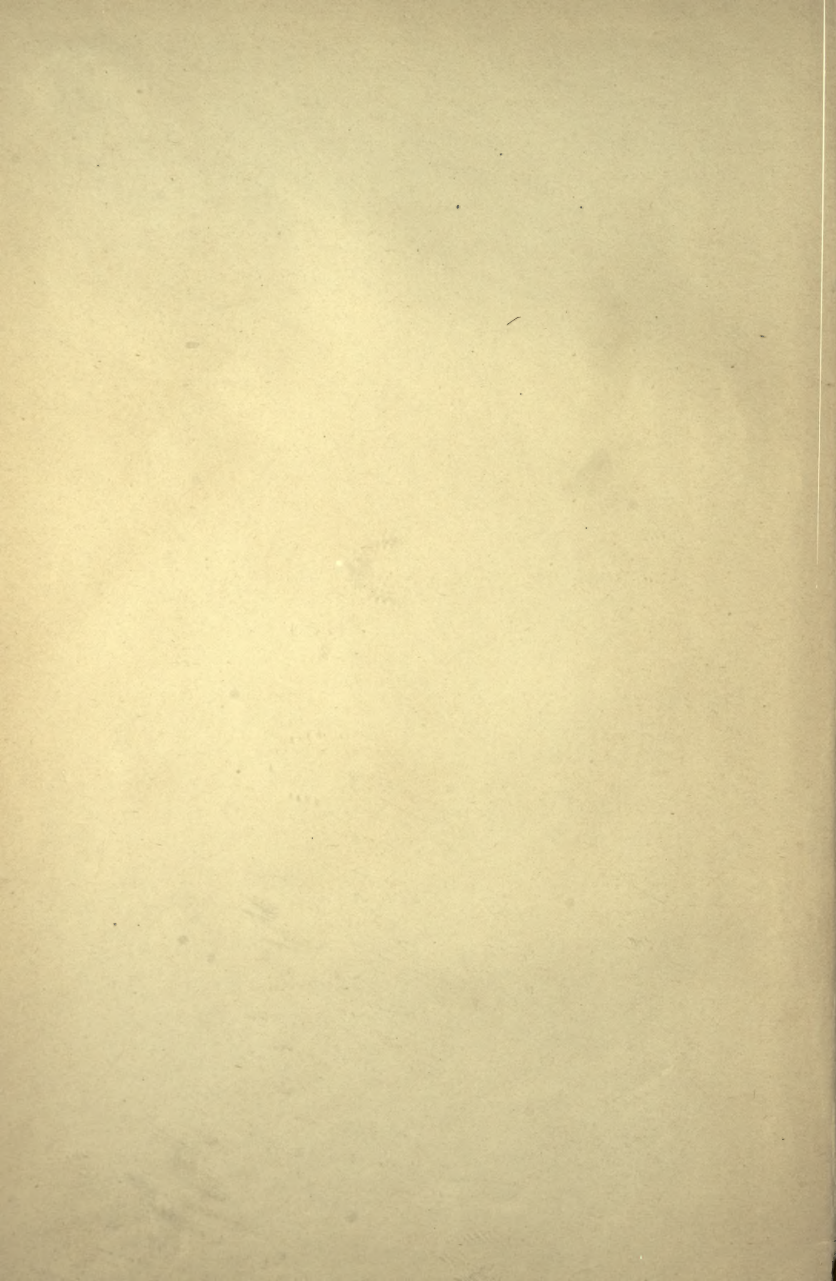












HISTORY OF ENGLAND

UNDER

HENRY THE FOURTH





W9836h

# HISTORY OF ENGLAND

UNDER

## HENRY THE FOURTH

BY

JAMES HAMILTON WYLIE, M.A.

*One of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools*

VOL. IV. 1411—1413

LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.

39 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON

NEW YORK AND BOMBAY

1898

*All rights reserved*

41625  
9/5/98

SEEN BY  
PRESERVATION  
SERVICES

DATE.....  
MAR 1990



DA

255

W84

v. 4

## PREFACE TO VOL. IV.

IN taking leave of a period of history that has occupied my leisure thoughts during the last twenty-five years, I feel that I have been able to add but little to our general knowledge of the time, though I have endeavoured to explore all sources from which fresh light might have been expected. One important field, however, has been left almost untouched, *viz.*, the Bishops' Registers, which are preserved in various Cathedral cities throughout the country, the examination of which I have been reluctantly obliged to leave to others.

In a work containing such a crowd of details I am conscious that there are many mistakes, some of which I had intended to correct in a separate list. But this volume has already exceeded its destined length, and I can only promise that, if a second edition should ever be called for, I will do my best to remove these blots so far as they have come to my knowledge.

Most of my critics have found fault with the book for its over-minuteness, but I shall be repaid if it should ultimately prove of service to some coming historian, who may find its facts of value while dealing more broadly with the great underlying issues of a revolution era which fixed a new dynasty on the throne of England.

Others have been irritated at the introduction of archaisms into the text. For this, however, I remain impenitent, in the belief that the very words and phrases in which our forefathers clothed their thoughts are as well deserving of study as their habits, dress or monuments, and that there is no better way of



helping to preserve them than by bedding them out in the pages of a book which attempts to deal with the forgotten life of a past generation as a whole.

Several extracts from unpublished documents are printed as *Appendices*, with a view to indicating the kind of material that the student of English mediæval history may find in abundance among the unindexed treasures of the Public Record Office.

HEREFORD, 31st Jan., 1898.

## CONTENTS.

CHAPTER	PAGE
LXXXVIII. Tannenberg .....	I
LXXXIX. Scummers.....	22
XC. Jean Sans Peur .....	31
XCI. Debasement .....	41
XCII. St. Cloud .....	54
XCIII. Bourges .....	66
XCIV. The Prince in Retirement.....	88
XCV. The King's Death.....	100
XCVI. Burial .....	111
XCVII. Summary .....	126

## APPENDICES.

A. Duchy of Lancaster Records .....	157
B. Queen's Remembrancer—Wardrobe Accounts.....	193
C. Enrolled Wardrobe Accounts .....	219
D. Exchequer Treasurer of Receipt—Miscellanea.....	229
E, F. Queen's Remembrancer—Wardrobe and Household.....	230
G. Queen's Remembrancer—Army .....	248
H. Note on Return of Queen Isabella.....	259
I. On Campaign of King Rupert in Italy.....	265
J. On Trade of Hull.....	266
K. List of Trades and Occupations.....	268
L. On Comet of 1402.....	280
M. On Arms of Duke Gian Galeazzo.....	281
N. On Timur.....	282
O. On Louis, Duke of Orleans.....	283
P. On Cocklaw.....	286
Q. Itinerary of King Henry IV.....	287
R. On Cheshire and Lancashire Men at Battle of Shrewsbury..	303

	PAGE
S. On Negotiations with Flanders (1403) .....	304
T. Table of Money Values.....	306 ✓
U. Parliaments held during Reign of Henry IV.....	308 ✓
V. Chief Officers of State during Reign of Henry IV. ....	309
W. Clerical Errors in Records.....	311
X. On Thomas Chaucer.....	313
Y. On the Burning Death.....	315
Z. On Flagellants.....	319
AA. Letter of Sir John Oldcastle to King Wenzel.....	321
BB. On Philippe de Mézières.....	323
CC. On Monuments Illustrative of Dress or Fashion.....	327
DD. On Date of Birth of Henry IV.....	330
Glossary of Rare and Obsolete Words.....	333-368
Index .....	369-575



MSS. (UNPUBLISHED) REFERRED TO IN VOLS. I. IV.

ALL CONTEMPORARY.

(a) *In Public Record Office:—*

[Pat.] **Patent Rolls**, 1-14 Henry IV. (*all consulted*). For printed catalogue containing a few selected abstracts see Cal. Rot. Pat.

[Cl.] **Close Rolls**, 1-14 Henry IV. (*all consulted*).

**Issue Rolls of the Exchequer (Pells)**, 1-14 Henry IV. Two half-yearly Rolls (Easter and Michaelmas) for each year (*all consulted*). A few extracts printed by F. Devon.

**Receipt Rolls of the Exchequer (Pells)**, 1-14 Henry IV. Two half-yearly Rolls (Easter and Michaelmas) for each year (*all consulted*).

**Pipe Rolls**, *i.e.*, Sheriffs' Accounts according to counties, very bulky (*occasionally consulted*).

[Q. R. Army.] **Queen's Remembrancer's Accounts** (*all consulted*). A few extracts printed in Vol. IV., App. G, pp. 248-258.

[Q. R. Household.] (*All consulted.*) Extracts in Vol. IV., App. F, p. 247.

[Q. R. Wardrobe.] (*All consulted.*) Extracts in Vol. IV., App. B, E, F, pp. 193-218, 230-246.

[Lanc. Pat.] **Patent Rolls of Duchy of Lancaster.**

[L. T. R.] **Lord Treasurer's Remembrancer—Enrolled Wardrobe Accounts** (*all consulted*). Extracts in Vol. IV., App. C, pp. 219-228.

[Duc. Lanc. Rec.] **Duchy of Lancaster Records** (*all consulted*). Extracts in Vol. IV., App. A, pp. 157-192.

**Duchy of Lancaster Records—Chancery Miscellanea** (*all consulted*).

[For. Accts.] **Foreign Accounts** (*all consulted*).

**Privy Seals**, frequently duplicates of entries in Close and Patent Rolls (*consulted for last half of the reign only*).

**Exchequer Treasurer of Receipt Miscellanea** (*all consulted*). Extracts in Vol. IV., App. D, p. 229.

[**Roy. Let.**] **Royal Letters**, Box 15 (*all consulted*).

[**Transcr. For. Rec.**], *i.e.*, *verbatim* Transcripts of Records in European Archives (*all consulted*).

[**Rot. Fr.**] **French Rolls** (*all consulted*). Catalogue in T. Carte.

[**Rot. Vasc.**] **Gascon Rolls** (*all consulted*). Catalogue in T. Carte.

[**Rot. Viag.**] **Rotulus Viagii**, supplementary to Patent Rolls (*all consulted*).

[**Rot. Scot.**], all printed *verbatim* in Rotuli Scotiæ.

**Cartæ Regum**, or Great Coucher Book. See Vol. IV., p. 121, note 1.

(b) *In British Museum* :—

**Add. MSS.** **Additional Manuscripts**, 24062 A (*i.e.*, Hoccleve's Omnegadrum). See Vol. II., Preface.

**Add. Chart.** **Additional Charters**.

**Cotton MSS.** **Caligula, D., etc.**

**Harleian MSS. 431.** **John Prophet's Register**, containing State Papers chiefly relating to Council of Pisa (1408-1409). See Vol. III., p. 295, note 4; p. 351, note 3.

# HISTORY OF ENGLAND UNDER HENRY THE FOURTH.

## CHAPTER LXXXVIII.

### TANNENBERG.

A FEW pages may be devoted here to tracing the course of the negotiations with the Hanse Towns. In a previous chapter<sup>1</sup> I have shown that, in the winter of 1405, a short truce was arranged, in order to allow of a meeting at Dordrecht on May 1st, 1406, to discuss the claims for damages put forward on both sides. All who had grievances proceeded to state them in writing,<sup>2</sup> and it looked as though a serious effort would be made to arrange a final settlement. But the English were in no hurry, and their Treasury was too low to spare its nobles in making amends for the misdeeds of the past. On Mar. 10th, 1406,<sup>3</sup> the English envoys, Esturmy and Kington, sent letters to the Copman at Bruges,<sup>4</sup> the Consuls at Lübeck and the High

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., chap. XL. <sup>2</sup> MENTEITH, I., 192, dated June 28th, 1406. Cf. Vol. II., p. 393, note 5. <sup>3</sup> HR., v., 234, 284; HAKLUYT, I., 155. For a good abstract of these transactions, see KOPPMANN in HANSISCHE GESCHICHTSBLÄTTER, 1883, pp. 124-137; *ibid.*, 1887, p. xiv., refers to the coming publication of a group of documents from COTTON MSS. referring to 1407. <sup>4</sup> For the Hanse factory at Bruges, see ZIMMERN, 165-168. In TRANSCR. FOR. REC. (LILLE), 143-4, is a document headed:— C'est li ordenance de tenir la hanse con apiele Hanse de Londres et entre ceux de Bruges, with a list of 24 Flemish towns as members, and a common hutch (une huge a III. cles). For the Koepman van der duschen Hense yn dem ryke van Engeland, see LAPPENBERG, II., 103, 112.



Master at Marienburg, informing them that they had reached London too late to make it possible for them to be ready for a meeting so early as the 1st of May, and suggesting a postponement to the 1st of August instead.<sup>1</sup> Their letters were carried to Middelburg by a merchant, and were received at Bruges on April 5th, 1406.<sup>2</sup> Lübeck did not get its copy till April 29th,<sup>3</sup> and sent at once to the High Master for advice.

In the meantime, the German representatives were well on their way, hoping to get a guarantee for payment secured by the citizens of London, York, Colchester, and Lynn,<sup>4</sup> but if this could not be, they were to be content with the King of England's unsupported word. The envoys from Revel, Riga, and Dorpat got to Lübeck in plenty of time. Here they were joined by their colleagues for Lübeck and Stralsund, and all rode along together on their way to Dordrecht. They arrived at Hamburg on April 23rd,<sup>5</sup> but while they were waiting for safe-conducts from the Bishop of Bremen, they heard that the meeting was to be postponed. Returning to Lübeck, they met the representatives from Thorn, Elbing, and Danzig on May 6th; and we may picture their indignation against the English, who had been described as a perverse nation, lost to all honesty and truth, and steeped in trickery, treason, and venomous lies.<sup>6</sup>

Nevertheless, they swallowed their vexation, accepted the inevitable, and all assembled at Dordrecht, as requested, in the first week of August,<sup>7</sup> only to find other letters from the King of England,<sup>8</sup> asking them to be so kind as to postpone the day again. A representative of the High Master, Hermann Cursor,<sup>9</sup> had been over in London negotiating; and on June

<sup>1</sup> HAKLUYT, I., 155. <sup>2</sup> HR., v., 235. <sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 237. <sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, 233, April 16th, 1406. <sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, 240. <sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, 185. <sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, 259; KUNZE, 210. <sup>8</sup> HR., v., 251; KUNZE, 206. <sup>9</sup> ISS. ROLL, 7 H. IV., PASCH., May 18th, 1406.

4th, 1406,<sup>1</sup> six Commissioners had been appointed on the English side with full authority to deal with all complaints arising out of the existing disturbed relations; and when an extra tax of 1s. in the £ was laid upon foreign traders on June 19th, 1406,<sup>2</sup> the Hanse merchants were expressly exempted from the impost.

Yet, with all this apparent zeal and friendliness, the English King and his Commissioners<sup>3</sup> had asked for a further postponement of the Dordrecht meeting till March 1st, 1407. The Hanse envoys replied on Aug. 17th, that they would wait till the end of the month, but no longer; and in the meantime they repaired to The Hague, where they arrived on Sunday, Aug. 22nd. On Sep. 18th came another letter from King Henry, in which, after "very many words,"<sup>4</sup> he said that he had been away,<sup>5</sup> that his Council was to blame for the delay since Aug. 1st, and asking for a later day yet.

"For the sake of peace" they offered to wait till Nov. 1st; but news soon came in that five ships, belonging to Lübeck, Prussia, and Livonia, had been seized by the English at Ostend; and on Sep. 22nd, they sent one of their number, Arndt von Dassel, across to London, to demand redress to the amount of £493 9s. 1d. The rest of them waited at Dordrecht till Nov. 1st.<sup>6</sup> On Nov. 3rd,<sup>7</sup> they wrote from Amsterdam that Dassel had not returned, that no English had appeared at Dordrecht, and what were they to do? King Henry, in the meantime,

<sup>1</sup> PAT., 7 H. IV., I., 9 d; KUNZE, 193; ROT. PARL., III., 574. In PAT., 8 H. IV., I., 32 d (Feb. 12th, 1407), the names of the Bishop of Ely and Doctor Thomas Field are substituted for Hugh Burnell, Rickhill, and Hankford because they were too far away and otherwise occupied.

<sup>2</sup> ROT. PARL., III., 578; Vol. II., p. 430. <sup>3</sup> For their letters dated June 20th and 26th, 1406, see NERO, B. II., 23 a. c. <sup>4</sup> Mangh vele worden.—HR., v., 261. <sup>5</sup> I.e., at Lynn, seeing Philippa off.—Vol. II., p. 448.

<sup>6</sup> HAKLUYT, I., 175. <sup>7</sup> HR., v., 262.

wrote from Westminster on Nov. 2nd,<sup>1</sup> that matters were complicated by the new claims, but that he hoped to send somebody to meet them before Christmas; and this was subsequently altered into a proposal for a meeting somewhere in Holland in March, 1407.<sup>2</sup> Then, at length, their patience snapped. Here they had come all this long way, at great cost and risk, only to turn the whole Hanse into scorn and contempt.<sup>3</sup> The Londoners were boasting that the Hansers could not do without them,<sup>4</sup> but they would stand no more of this delay. They would bring these English to honesty<sup>5</sup> by the help of the Duke of Burgundy, who, after his futile attempt to capture Calais,<sup>6</sup> had secretly sent some of the senators (*Olderluden*) of Bruges to the German Copman<sup>7</sup> there, offering his help to the Hanse towns, if they would definitely break with England.

In the meantime, the sheriffs in England had been directed to see that injuries done to Prussian traders should receive prompt redress.<sup>8</sup> Twenty-six herring-boats from Holland and Zealand, with crews amounting to 400 men, which had been run into Yarmouth, were released on Nov. 13th, 1406,<sup>9</sup> and arrests were ordered in Lynn and Hull,<sup>10</sup> as an earnest of sincerity. On Sep. 3rd, 1406,<sup>11</sup> two Hull merchants were adjudged to pay 500 nobles to the Prussians; and even the redoubtable John Hawley of Dartmouth actually endured six weeks' im-

<sup>1</sup> HR., v., 258. <sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 266. <sup>3</sup> Mit groten kosten und eventuren . . . ummevonet to vorvange hoen und vorachtunge der gemenen hense. —*Ibid.*, 284. <sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, 374; HIRSCH, DANZIG, 105; POL. SONGS, II., 171. <sup>5</sup> Tzu redelicket.—HR., v., 278. <sup>6</sup> Vol. III., p. 62. <sup>7</sup> For his report, dated May 19th, 1407, see HR., v., 288. <sup>8</sup> For payments to messengers, see ISS. ROLL, 7 H. IV., MICH., Aug. 14th, 1406. <sup>9</sup> CLAUS., 8 H. IV., 34. <sup>10</sup> PAT., 7 H. IV., 2, 24, 33 (May 8th, 19th, 1406); *Ibid.*, 2, 10 (July 28th, 1406), records that the Master of the Falcon of Sandwich has been arrested for capturing the Christopher of Greifswald, and will be brought before the Commissioners on Oct. 14th, 1406. <sup>11</sup> CLAUS., 7 H. IV., 3.



prisonment in the Tower in his old age.<sup>1</sup> On Nov. 14th, 1406,<sup>2</sup> fresh commissions were made out to Esturmy and Kington, authorising them to arrange another day and place with the High Master and the Hanse Towns. On Feb. 24th, 1407,<sup>3</sup> Esturmy left England for Dordrecht, bearing a letter of explanation to the German Knights, which he presented at Marienburg on April 11th.<sup>4</sup> But he found that the High Master, Conrad of Jungingen, had just died,<sup>5</sup> and that no definite answer could be given till a Hanseday<sup>6</sup> had been held.

On Ascension Day (May 5th)<sup>7</sup> the representatives of 22 towns met at Lübeck. John van Leykinthuwer, secretary to the Duke of Burgundy, and John Valebrecht<sup>8</sup> were present on behalf of the Duke, and offered the whole power of France to the League if they would join in an attack on England. But Bremen and Hamburg were threatened by the Vitaliens,<sup>9</sup> a brotherhood of pirates from Mecklenburg, who had established a trade in plundering on the North Sea coasts, and the Hansers thought it no time to be running further risks. Moreover, the Over-Spitler, Werner von Tettingen,<sup>10</sup> who acted as vicegerent till the appointment of a

<sup>1</sup> For order for his committal, dated Dec. 15th, 1406, see CLAUS., 8 H. IV., 29. He was released Feb. 4th, 1407.—*Ibid.*, 23, where he is called John Hawley senior. <sup>2</sup> RYM., VIII., 458; repeated Feb. 16th, 1407 (*Ibid.*, 466, 468; FR. ROLL, 8 H. IV., 16), which shows that Esturmy was just starting for Prussia. <sup>3</sup> ISS. ROLL, 9 H. IV., PASCH. (July 9th, 1408), has payments to him for his expenses ad partes Alemanniæ from Feb. 24th, 1407, to July 6th, 1407, and from July 27th, 1407, to Nov. 14th, 1407. <sup>4</sup> HAKLUYT, I., 176. <sup>5</sup> He died March 30th, 1407.—HIRSCH, III., 11, 288, 483; HR., v., 266; CARO, III., 266; KUNZE, 213. For his previous illness, see Vol. II., p. 450. For his coins and those of his brother Ulrich, see VOSSBERG, 106, 120, and Plates v., vi. <sup>6</sup> LAPPENBERG, 27. <sup>7</sup> Called May 15th, 1407, in HR., v., 283, 290; HIRSCH, DANZIG, 102. <sup>8</sup> HR., v., 292, 305, 306, shows that they had travelled by Hamburg, and had been heard at Lübeck before May 18th, 1407. <sup>9</sup> HR., v., xvii.; A. S. GREEN, I., 90; ZIMMERN, 126-130; HÖFLER, RUPR., 322. <sup>10</sup> For his letter dated from the Castle of Holland, near Elbing, April 17th, 1407, see HR., v., 282. In 1390 he was Commander of Christburg, and presented Henry with a courser.—DERBY ACCTS., 105.

new High Master, had already renewed the treaty with England, and nominated his deputies<sup>1</sup> to treat with King Henry's envoys at Dordrecht on Aug. 1st. So, on June 3rd,<sup>2</sup> the Diet at Lübeck decided to give up the Duke of Burgundy. On June 26th, 1407,<sup>3</sup> Ulrich of Jungingen, Commander of Balga,<sup>4</sup> was appointed to succeed his brother as High Master; and on June 28th,<sup>5</sup> the Hanse envoys proceeded to Amsterdam for the conference. Some of them went down to Ghent,<sup>6</sup> made their excuses to the Duke of Burgundy, and, after a civil reception, rejoined the rest in Holland.

The English had proposed to meet them either at Dordrecht or Utrecht.<sup>7</sup> Esturmy was back in London by July 6th,<sup>8</sup> and on the 20th and 22nd<sup>9</sup> of the same month credentials were renewed for himself and Kington. He left England again on July 27th,<sup>10</sup> and arrived at Middelburg on July 30th.<sup>11</sup> On Aug. 1st, he sent a message to Bruges, stating that his colleague was coming shortly by Calais, and that it would be better not to meet at Dordrecht, but somewhere else, and asking the Hansers to meet him at Delft on Sunday, Aug. 7th. Instead of this, they met him at Rotterdam,<sup>12</sup> agreed to his suggestions as to the change of place, and when Kington at length arrived, the long-delayed negotiations actually began at The Hague on Aug. 31st, 1407.<sup>13</sup>

<sup>1</sup> April 20th, 1407.—HR., v., 282. <sup>2</sup>*Ibid.*, 300; HIST. MSS., 5th REPT., 443. <sup>3</sup>ART DE VER., III., 543. <sup>4</sup>Komthur zu Balge.—HR., v., 131. For Comaundour, see DERBY ACCTS., 94, 324; or "Comthur."—PRUTZ, XI., 88; Commendator Wigand, in PRUTZ, XIV. <sup>5</sup>HR., v., 327; KUNZE, 213. <sup>6</sup>HR., v., 330, 373; ITIN., 360. <sup>7</sup>HR., v., 305. <sup>8</sup>Vol. IV., p. 5, note 3; ISS. ROLL, 10 H. IV., PASCH., July 2nd, 1409. <sup>9</sup>RYM., VIII., 492, 494; SILFVERSTOLPE, I., 659-663; ISS. ROLL, 8 H. IV., PASCH., July 15th, 1407, has payment to them (£50 each) for journey. <sup>10</sup>FOR. ACCOUNTS, 8 H. IV. has payment to Esturmy from July 27th, 1407, and to Kington from Aug. 3rd. Both were back in Gloucester by Nov. 14th, 1407. <sup>11</sup>HR., v., 373. <sup>12</sup>*Ibid.*, 330. <sup>13</sup>Vol. II., p. 85; HAKLUYT, I., 155, 157; KUNZE, 219.

Burgomasters were present from Danzig, Hamburg, Stralsund, Lübeck, Greifswald, and Kamp. Claims and counter-claims were discussed and referred to London, with expectation of a final settlement before Easter next, and a long list of them, with details and trademarks of the claimants, is still preserved in the British Museum.<sup>1</sup> The English said that all their documents had been lost at sea with Brampton in 1405,<sup>2</sup> but the Hansers soon found that they had only lost those that told against them. At the end of October<sup>3</sup> the English envoys returned home to appear before the Parliament which was sitting at Gloucester;<sup>4</sup> and Arndt von Dassel also crossed to England again. Dassel arrived in London just as the Parliament was breaking up.<sup>5</sup> He posted down to Gloucester, and had an interview with the King, who told him that, lief or loth,<sup>6</sup> he meant to be friends with the High Master and the Hansestedn,<sup>7</sup> who had been amongst the first to send good wishes to him on his accession;<sup>8</sup> that he had the Parliament at his will;<sup>9</sup> and that England would give him about 200,000 nobles that very year in three payments.<sup>10</sup> He would be in London after Christmas, when the Council would meet, and he would then give a final answer. Kington also reported that he had

<sup>1</sup> KUNZE, 215, 320. <sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 77. <sup>3</sup> For a letter from them dated at The Hague, Oct. 20th, 1407, see KUNZE, 310. <sup>4</sup> Vol. III., p. 114. <sup>5</sup> *I.e.*, about Dec. 2nd, 1407.—Vol. III., p. 121. For a letter of his, dated London, Dec. 26th, 1407, see HR., v., 394. <sup>6</sup> “Wenn leef wenn let.” Cf. “Al be him loth or leef.”—CHAUC., KNIGHT, 1839. “Be him lief or be him loth.”—GOWER, CONF., 71, 109, 126, 138, 183, 184, 197, 226, 307, 317, 331, 374, 443. “Leef nor loth.”—CHAUC. (S.), I., 277; II., 353; III., 139. “Leefer ne lother.”—*Ibid.*, III., 71. <sup>7</sup> HAKLUYT, I., 185; HIST. MSS., 11th REPT., APP. III., p. 171; LAPPENBERG, II., 103. Though he was at the time coquetting by means of presents of scarlet cloth and crimson and murrey ingrain, with their enemies, Jagellon, King of Poland, and his cousin, Vitold, Duke of Lettowe.—Q. R. GREAT WARDROBE, 4<sup>5</sup>/<sub>11</sub>, APP. B. <sup>8</sup> POSILJE, 234. <sup>9</sup> Vol. III., p. 120. <sup>10</sup> Not that the English would pay that sum to the Hansers, as HR., v., 394.

more bother with Newcastle than with any other town, and that he had not yet made up his mind as to a large claim for 22,000 nobles,<sup>1</sup> put forward by Riga and Dorpat; but he said that it would be all right,<sup>2</sup> and King Henry said the same. For he remembered how, in his gadling<sup>3</sup> days,<sup>4</sup> he went with 300 men<sup>5</sup> to join the Marshal of the Order<sup>6</sup> in a reyse<sup>7</sup> against the Letts, and spent four weeks with him in a fruitless attempt to take the sacred city of Wilna,<sup>8</sup> till their powder was all shot

<sup>1</sup> HR., v., 430. <sup>2</sup> Id sulle al gud werden. <sup>3</sup> CHAUCER (S.), I., 132. <sup>4</sup> KNIGHTON, 2737; WALSH, II., 197; CAPGR., DE ILLUSTR. HENR., 99; MALVERN, 243; HAKLUYT, I., 122; KOJALOWITZ, II., 18, where he is called filius regis Angliæ; HIRSCH, II., 642, 792; III., 164. PAULI, in MONATSBERICHTE DER K. PREUSS. ACAD. D. WISSENSCHAFTEN, 1857, pp. 406-417, from DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., I, 6; DEP. KEEP., 30th REPT., p. 35. KINGSTON'S Computus shows that the ships were towed from Boston to Chopchire (?) July 12th, 1390; that the whole party set sail on July 22nd, landed at Leba Aug. 9th, halted at Danzig and Königsberg, then moved up the Pregel to Insterburg; crossed "the Wilderness" (die Wiltnisse.—POSILJE, 165; *i.e.*, the Graudenwald.—DERBY ACCTS., XXIX.; PRUTZ, XIII., XIX., LXII., 47, 48, 50) to Ragnit; defeated the Letts on the Memel (Aug. 28th); besieged Wilna from Sept. 11th to Oct. 7th; returned to Königsberg by Oct. 20th, bringing five pueros domini de Littowe (DERBY ACCTS., XXXI.); left Königsberg Feb. 9th, 1391; reached Danzig Feb. 15th, whence they sailed after Easter, May 26th. They landed at Hull, April 25th, and Henry made his way to Bolingbroke, April 30th, 1391.—(DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., 3, 4, APP. A.) The accounts include payments for stoups of wine, nuts, biscuits and belechere or *pourboire*. They took a cow with them for milking, paid for fiddlers and minstrels, and enjoyed their Christmas as if they had been at home. The account has just been published (1894) for the Camden Society by Miss L. T. SMITH, and partially (1893) by PROF. H. PRUTZ for the Verein f. die Geschichte d. Provinzen Ost-u-Westpreussen.—DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 11, 15, 126, 127, March 17th, 1412, refers to "nrë voiage es parties de Pruce." There seems no reason to attribute to the journey a "semi-diplomatic character," as PRUTZ, XXXVI., XLI., LXVI. <sup>5</sup> DERBY ACCTS., XXII., XLV.; PRUTZ, LVIII. <sup>6</sup> *I.e.*, Engalhard Rabe.—DERBY ACCTS., XXIX., 50; PRUTZ, XXXIX., LXI., 48. <sup>7</sup> For "la rese de Pruse" see LANNOY, 13, 14, 15, 16; DERBY ACCTS., XVIII.; PRUTZ, IX., XX. "Multas reysas et irruptiones." —BRANDO, 118, 159. "Rèse."—TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 99.

Cf. And make many hastif rodez,

Somtime in Pruse, somtime in Rodes.—GOWER, CONF., 193.

<sup>8</sup> PRUTZ, LXIV.; DERBY ACCTS., XIX., XXX., CVI.; LANNOY (24) describes the castle as standing on a sand-hill surrounded with a wall of stones and earth. The town consisted of wooden houses and brick



off<sup>1</sup> and the coming winter drove them back to Königsberg ; how the High Master's physician tended him there in a bad illness ; how he spent Christmas at Königsberg, and the following Easter in Danzig, and how he returned again the next summer, ready for another reyse. He was, indeed, as he said, a "child of Spruce,"<sup>2</sup> and there was no land beyond sea that he would rather serve.

As long as Dassel remained in England no final determination could be taken,<sup>3</sup> and the English were wily enough to play him where he was. On March 26th, 1408,<sup>4</sup> the Council agreed that claims proved against English traders should be paid in three instalments. Prayers and other "wholesome remedies" were to be provided on both sides on behalf of the souls of the drowned ; the fur trade with Livonia was to be revived, and the past forgotten in a general "league of amity and renewal of love." Dassel was still in this country on March 31st, 1408,<sup>5</sup> when he reported that he had done nothing yet. By April 19th, he had returned to Hamburg, where he advised that a Hanseday should be held at Lübeck, on May 1st. On July 7th<sup>6</sup> he was at Marienburg, where the High Master, Ulrich, confirmed the contract signed at The Hague in the previous August. He then crossed back to England,<sup>7</sup> and killed more time. Receivers were named who were authorised to take over any money that the English might

churches protected by bulwarks of wood ; the men had long hair streaming over their shoulders ; the women were simply dressed like Picard peasants, and the country was full of lakes and vast forests, filled with bears, wild dogs, wolves, hogs and stags. No stranger, if properly introduced, was allowed to pay anything for his keep.

<sup>1</sup> Nu was das pulver gar vorschossen.—POSILJE, 166 ; VOIGT, v., 547 ; DERBY ACCTS., xxxi. <sup>2</sup> En Kint von Pruscen.—HR., v., 477, 492 ; CARO, III., 313. <sup>3</sup> HR., v., 388. <sup>4</sup> HAKLUYT, I., 176. <sup>5</sup> HR., v., 401. <sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, 422. <sup>7</sup> Aug. 29th, 1408.—*Ibid.*, 430.

pay ; but they could not get any yet, and at the end of the year Dassel wrote from London <sup>1</sup> that England would pay nothing at all, unless envoys of more importance than himself were sent over, and he feared that things would drag on for three years yet.

Kington had found out that his own powers were not so extensive as they had been when he was in Prussia and The Hague, and was hurt that he had received no letter of thanks from the High Master ; but he meant other thanks besides letters,<sup>2</sup> and Dassel thought it might be worth while to give him a cup and 20 nobles by way of honorarium. On January 13th, 1409, he wrote that the King was away from London,<sup>3</sup> but had given him a letter to the Chancellor, who promised an answer when the Council met on the 20th. Then came the alarm that the King was dying at Greenwich, and it was feared that everything would be again postponed. But there was great distress in England owing to the failure of the crops.<sup>4</sup> It was no time for quarrelling with the corn carriers,<sup>5</sup> and the Hanse envoys were backed by the burgesses of Lynn, who were represented before the Council by John Brown, John Brandon <sup>6</sup> and others. The Town Clerk of Stralsund (Master Symon) arrived in London about the same time, to urge the claims of his town, and matters were still allowed to proceed.

It was, indeed, high time that something should be settled, for exasperation was sharpening into savagery, and reprisals were taking the place of reason and negotiation. The English traders, chiefly from Lynn, who had formed a factory<sup>7</sup> in

<sup>1</sup> HR., v., 438. <sup>2</sup> Dat he anderen dank meynet dan mit breven to dankende.—*Ibid.*, 440. <sup>3</sup> *I.e.*, at Eltham.—Vol. III., p. 233. <sup>4</sup> Vol. III., p. 254. <sup>5</sup> CUNNINGHAM, I., 364. <sup>6</sup> They were in London Jan. 25th, 1409. —HR., v., 441. <sup>7</sup> For the Hanse factory at Bergen see ZIMMERN, 143.

Bergen,<sup>1</sup> were exposed to constant attack. The doors of their houses were battered in; their stock-fish,<sup>2</sup> which they had bought for export to England, were seized; and they themselves were robbed and beaten. Ninety-six Cromer and Blakeney men were captured by the Hansers in their fisherboats,<sup>3</sup> off the island of Hitterøe,<sup>4</sup> at the entrance of the Flekkefiord. Their hands and legs were tied together, and they were drowned knee-bent<sup>5</sup> in the Vindefiord<sup>6</sup> in six fathoms of water.

At a meeting held at Marienburg, on April 21st, 1409,<sup>7</sup> two envoys, Dietrich von Logendorf, a burges of Danzig, and Lyffard von Herford, Burgomaster of Elbing,<sup>8</sup> were appointed to represent the Order in England. Notices were sent to Hamburg, Riga and Cologne, that they would start at Whitsuntide, and Dassel was to have all ready for them on their arrival. They reached London on July 25th,<sup>9</sup> and had an audience with King Henry at Westminster, on Aug. 15th.<sup>10</sup> He received them very kindly, and handed their letters to the Archbishop of Canterbury as Chancellor. He then spoke to the Treasurer (Sir

<sup>1</sup> Called "Norbarñ in Norway."—FR. ROLL, 9 H. IV., 17. "Norbern."—HAKLUYT, I., 169. "Northbarñ."—FR. ROLL, 12 H. IV., 16; PRIV. SEAL, 651/6881. "Northberne."—RYM., VIII., 700; PRIV. SEAL, 652/6929-30; A. S. GREEN, I., 104; II., 404; HIST. MSS., 11th REPT., APP. III., 203; or "Berne."—RYM., VIII., 684, probably to distinguish it from Bergen in Flanders (*i.e.*, Mons).—LAPPENBERG, I., 39. For "Bergenfaher" see HR., VI., 81. <sup>2</sup> For Bergervisch see HR., V., 156; VI., 62. For "stocffysh," bought at Lynn in 1392 at 24s. the hundred, which had to be beetled with hammers, see DERBY ACCTS., 22, 80, 155, 341. <sup>3</sup> RYM., VIII., 745; KEUTGEN, 55. <sup>4</sup> "Ytro."—ADD. MSS., 24062, f. 150 b. <sup>5</sup> BURROWS, CINQ. PORTS, 76; A. S. GREEN, I., 412. Cf. Carrier's *noyades* or "deportation executed vertically" at Nantes, in CARLYLE, FRENCH REVOLUTION, III., 188; THIERS, RÉVOLUTION, VI., 144. <sup>6</sup> *Apud portum de Windford.*—RYM., VIII., 723, 736. Called "Wayford" in GUTHRIE, II., 439; "Windfoerd."—ANDREWS, II., 13; possibly "Vindefiord," the northern inlet of the Bukkefiord, marked as "Quinsfiord" in map printed prælo Reusmeriano at Stockholm, A.D. 1526. For this reference I am indebted to my friend Dr. H. Colley-March of Rochdale. <sup>7</sup> HR., V., 456. <sup>8</sup> RYM., VIII., 664. <sup>9</sup> HR., V., 511. <sup>10</sup> Vol. III., p. 248, note 2,

John Tiptot), and said he would appoint four Lords of the Council to consider the question, and afterwards give his reply. On Aug. 18th<sup>1</sup> the Council decided that the Treasurer should see them. Speaking in the name of the King, the Prince, and the Council, he expressed a hope that the envoys would not be hard;<sup>2</sup> the first instalment should have been paid last Easter, but it had been overlooked (*vorsumet*), on account of the King's illness; and many other excuses, which the envoys thought too trivial to be worth reporting. The taxation<sup>3</sup> would not come in, said Tiptot, till after Michaelmas, and even then not in money, but most of it in wool,<sup>4</sup> which they would know, as business men, would take some time to convert into cash (*redem gelde*). He promised to pay, without fail, by next Candlemas (Feb. 2nd, 1410), but the envoys would not consent. He then begged them, with great earnest prayers (*mit groten ernstikin beden*), to agree to take half at Martinmas (Nov. 11th, 1409), and the rest at Candlemas; but they said they would wait 15 days after Michaelmas, and no more; and the question was adjourned for reconsideration by the King and the whole Council. After further delay they were asked to go down to see the King at Sutton,<sup>5</sup> near Chiswick, which they describe as about seven English miles from London. The King, they were told, had spoken with his Council and with his son, the Prince, and pressed for further delay. Knowing the great love and friendship existing between the High Master

<sup>1</sup> ORD. PRIV. CO., I., 320. <sup>2</sup> Van swarem herten.—HR., v., 478. <sup>3</sup> Tins rente unde kastume.—*Ibid.* <sup>4</sup> Sunder dat meistre deel an wulle. For sale of the King's wool at Aldeborn (? Aldebourne near Hungerford) to William Brakespeare, citizen of London, for £38 5s. od., in 1403, see DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., 4, APP. A. <sup>5</sup> LYSONS, ENVIRONS, II., 186. It was frequently a halting-place for the King to break the journey from Windsor to London.—Q. R. WARDROBE, <sup>52</sup>, APP. B.



and the King and the Prince, they yielded all that was asked, on the understanding that the two remaining instalments should be promptly paid as soon as each Candlemas came round, that being the time when the English Treasury was best in funds,<sup>1</sup> and the King offered a bond for punctual payment, whether he were dead or alive. All these particulars the envoys reported in a despatch written in London on Saturday, Aug. 31st, 1409,<sup>2</sup> at which date we know that Dassel was also there borrowing eight nobles to keep him going.<sup>3</sup>

On Oct. 28th,<sup>4</sup> a meeting was held at Marienburg, at which it was decided that all the envoys then in England should return together<sup>5</sup> as soon as possible after Candlemas, 1410, bringing the first payment with them in gold. On Nov. 24th,<sup>6</sup> Richard Merlaw, Mayor of London,<sup>7</sup> Alderman William Askham, and Master John Kington, were authorised to treat with them, and on Dec. 4th<sup>8</sup> a deed was signed by which the English King agreed to pay claims to the amount of £10,637<sup>9</sup> to the subjects of Ulrich, and £153 to the citizens of Hamburg.<sup>10</sup> The payments were to be spread over three years;<sup>11</sup> and it was stipulated<sup>12</sup> that no English coin should pass out of the country, all claims being settled by bills of exchange. Restitution was to be made by the rovers themselves, or the towns which had sheltered them,

<sup>1</sup> Wend he in den tyden van dem jare best by gelde ewere.—HR., v., 479. <sup>2</sup> HR., v., 477. <sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 480. <sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, 482. <sup>5</sup> RYM., VIII., 602, shows that they were still in England on Oct. 10th, 1409. <sup>6</sup> FR. ROLL, II H. IV., 18; RYM., VIII., 612, 664. <sup>7</sup> Vol. II., p. 110. <sup>8</sup> HAKLUYT, I., 180. <sup>9</sup> Not £40,000, as RAMSAY, I., 122. It represented about a third of the amount claimed by the Prussians, while the Livonians got nearly all they asked, and the Hansers next to nothing.—HANS-GESCH.-BL. (1883), p. 136. <sup>10</sup> FR. ROLL, II H. IV., 14, has 460 nobles, not 416, as RYM., VIII., 603; CUNNINGHAM, I., 376; FR. ROLL, II H. IV., 20 (Oct. 10th, 1409), has 15,955 nobles and 3s. 3d. due to Ulrich. <sup>11</sup> RYM., VIII., 601, 603. <sup>12</sup> DEVON, 316.

and there promised to be a large set-off of counterclaims,<sup>1</sup> made out by English traders for injuries received. The Exchequer Rolls show that £3555 13s. 4d.<sup>2</sup> was actually paid by England in two instalments, on Dec. 4th, 1409, and March 1st, 1410, and arrangements were made for a further sum which had fallen due on Feb. 2nd, 1410, to be paid in crowns on May 18th, at Bruges, at the rate of two crowns to the noble;<sup>3</sup> but by May 8th it was found that sufficient crowns could not be got, and it was hoped that current Flemish money would do instead. But far greater difficulties were already in sight, and coming events had cast shadows before.

On Jan. 2nd, 1410,<sup>4</sup> Logendorf and Herford had an audience with King Henry at Eltham,<sup>5</sup> in the course of which they presented to him a letter from the High Master Ulrich, asking for help against the Poles. The King replied that he would gladly help in person, if only he had peace with France. But within a few days a herald arrived from the King of Poland. This was Jaroslaw of Givno,<sup>6</sup> who had gone the round of the Courts of Europe with a series of complaints against the Order. After visiting Rupert at Heidelberg, and the Electors of Germany in their respective cities, he had made his way to Paris, and crossed at length to state his case to the King of England. He brought four stallions<sup>7</sup> as a present to King Henry, and laid before him a paper, written in German, containing 12 complaints against the Knights, to bring them into big bad

<sup>1</sup> For 127 nobles received by John Brown of Lynn from Logendorf, Herford, and John Crolow, through German merchants, as his share of indemnity money, see HR., v., 492. <sup>2</sup> *I.e.*, to Tedric, *i.e.*, Dietrich (or Theodoric, RYM., VIII., 563) Logendorf for Ulric von Jungingen.—ISS. ROLL, II H. IV., MICH.; cf. ORD. PRIV. CO., II., 11. <sup>3</sup> See indenture between Logendorf and Henry le Scrope, the new Treasurer (Vol. III., p. 284), in HR., v., 491. <sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, 492. <sup>5</sup> Vol. III., p. 284, note 1. <sup>6</sup> CARO, III., 312, 349. <sup>7</sup> For Polish horses see CARO, III., 240.

odour.<sup>1</sup> He told how one of them had been found with the wife of a boiar in Samogitia, and how the people of the place had killed him, and then the High Master had invaded without a formal defiance, and he asked for substantial help from England to repel him. Henry now showed this paper of complaints to Ulrich's envoys, who copied it, translated it into Latin, and wrote a reply to every article in it. At the bare idea of helping the Poles Henry laughed outright. He and the High Master were too good friends for that. Besides, he wanted corn for the present distress;<sup>2</sup> and when the Germans had retired, he gave his answer to the Pole. "Dear mine,"<sup>3</sup> said he, "I too have land elsewhere. If a knight or a squire of mine were found with another man's wife, should I risk my land for that? That is a false pretext!"<sup>4</sup>—and Jaroslaw was non-plussed.

On July 15th, 1410,<sup>5</sup> Ulrich fell fighting against a countless horde of Poles, Letts, Tartars, and other "rabid pagans"<sup>6</sup> in the scrub and swamp of Tannenberg. The battle lasted from nine o'clock until five;<sup>7</sup> of 700<sup>8</sup> of the Knights who went into it, only 15 came out alive, and 60,000

<sup>1</sup> In een gros bose gherochte.—HR., v., 492. <sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 494. <sup>3</sup> Lyber mynner. Cf. "My goode myn."—CHAUC. (S.), II., 275, 355. "O goodly myn."—*Ibid.*, 290. "Grisilde myn."—CHAUC., CLERK, 8241. "Dere suster myn."—CHAUC. (S.), III., 125, 155. "Lady myn."—*Ibid.*, 154. <sup>4</sup> Ich hadde och anderswore lant (probably Guienne and Ireland); ab eyn rytter odder eyn knecht by enes anderen mannes wyp ghevunden worde solde ich darumme myn lant vorleysen. Das ist ene valsche hulfferette.—HR., v., 494. The incident is reported on the authority of John Schellendorff, who was present, and related it to Logendorf. <sup>5</sup> WALS., II., 284; NIEM, in MEIBOM, I., 14; CORNER, I., 1197; ART DE VER., II., 72; III., 543; ASCHBACH, I., 250; DLUGOSZ, XI., 238. The moon was said to have turned into blood with a red sword in her on the night of July 14th.—HIRSCH, III., 436; but there does not appear to have been any eclipse on that night.—ART DE VER., I., 78. <sup>6</sup> So called in the letter of Sigismund, dated Aug. 20th, 1410.—HIRSCH, III., 403. <sup>7</sup> HIRSCH, III., 437. <sup>8</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 336; MONSTR., II., 76; or 600, as GOBELIN, 330.

of their followers fell with them.<sup>1</sup> Such an appalling disaster, by which the very flower of Christian knighthood was annihilated, required seasoning in contemporary Christian records. A writer,<sup>2</sup> who was in Marienburg at the time of the siege, had been told by two eye-witnesses who were present in the battle, that the Christians were outnumbered in the proportion of 9 to 1. The numbers under the command of the Polish King were guessed at anything from 1,200,000 to 5,000,000.<sup>3</sup> It was said that they ate raw flesh,<sup>4</sup> and sucked the blood from men and women; that when they picked up a child, they ate half of it, and threw the other half over their saddles till they were hungry again; and that although the knights were "suddenly overthrown,"<sup>5</sup> yet they killed 130,000<sup>6</sup> of them before they themselves perished. But all these fables are disposed of as the product of "lying lips and deceitful tongues," by letters<sup>7</sup> written by Wladislas Jagiello, the victorious King of Poland, to his wife Anna,<sup>8</sup> and to the Bishop

<sup>1</sup> JUSTINGER (205, 455) gives 500 knights and 100,000 followers; BRANDO (145), 800 knights et populares innumeri. TWINGER (II., 914) says 200,000 killed, and many taken prisoners. In the WISBY ANNALS (FANT, I., 37), 600 knights are killed with 20,000 followers. Cf. 40,000.—THORN ANNALS, in HIRSCH, III., 315, note to BRANDO, 112; 60,000.—NIEM, in MEIBOM, I., 14; 80,000.—STAINDEL, in HIRSCH, III., 418, 419. The writer of the History of Poland (? DANTON) in LARDNER, p. 108, doubts whether 50,000 could have been killed, for "How could a few monks (!) raise such an army?" <sup>2</sup> HIRSCH, III., 405. <sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 418. For a sober estimate, including 30,000 Tartars, see CARO, III., 314. <sup>4</sup> CARO, III., 320. <sup>5</sup> Subito devicti.—NIEM, in MEIBOM, I., 14. <sup>6</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 334; MONSTR., II., 76; or 80,000.—GOBELIN, in HIRSCH, III., 413. <sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, 425; though the King himself could neither read nor write.—CARO, III., 258. A later Polish account says that the horses were up to their bellies in blood.—*Ibid.*, 440; CARO, III., 331. For a letter from the King of Poland, dated before Marienburg, feriâ tertiâ proximâ post Octavam Nativitatis Stæ. Mariæ, 1410, proposing to erect a Brigittine monastery in loco conflictus nostri quem cum Cruciferis de Prussiâ habuimus dicto *Grunnevelt* (i.e., Grünfeld, a village near the battlefield), see WAZSTEN. DIAR., BENZELIUS, 197; CARO, III., 330. <sup>8</sup> For his marriage with her in 1402, see CARO, III., 227. She died Mar. 21st, 1416.—*Ibid.*, 475.



of Posen on the day after the battle, in which he states that on his side very few of the common people were killed, and not a single notable; but that on the side of the Knights countless numbers were killed or drowned as they were running away. To the charge of employing infidels and savages it was replied that all the Letts in the Polish army had lately been baptised;<sup>1</sup> that his Russians were all members of the Greek Christian Church;<sup>2</sup> that the number of Tartars was very few; while two-thirds of the Prussian followers of the Knights were actually heathens yet.<sup>3</sup> At any rate, we know that the Poles heard Mass devoutly before the fight began, and went into it chanting the *Boga rodzyca*,<sup>4</sup> an old Slav hymn to the Virgin, so that both sides should have been equally fortified with the protection of Heaven.<sup>5</sup> But the Knights were out-generalled, and they paid for their folly dear.

The King of Poland pressed round Marienburg; but the fortress could provision 10,000 men for a year,<sup>6</sup> and Henry of Plauen<sup>7</sup> held it heroically for eight weeks,<sup>8</sup> thereby saving the Order from utter destruction. On Nov. 9th, 1410,<sup>9</sup> he was chosen High Master, and by the Peace of Thorn, signed on

<sup>1</sup> VOIGT, v., 495; DERBY ACCTS., xiv.; PRUTZ, xxxvii.; CARO, iii., 216. Cf. "Crestiens nez nouvellement par la constraint."—LANNOY, 24. "Cristen mit dem mundt."—TWINGER, II., 913. <sup>2</sup> LANNOY (19), who visited the King of Poland at Kalisz, in 1414, after Easter, and got a "very marvellous fine dinner." Wladislas told him that all Christian Kings had recognised him except the King of France.—LANNOY, 29; cf. CARO, III., 233, 294, 377. <sup>3</sup> HIRSCH, III., 428. There were several English on the losing side.—BRANDO, 145. <sup>4</sup> DLUGOSZ, XI., 254; HIRSCH, III., 437, 440; CARO, III., 318, 324. <sup>5</sup> *Utriusque partis Christianus erat exercitus.*—BRANDO, 145. <sup>6</sup> LANNOY, 13; HR., VI., I. <sup>7</sup> Called Henry de Plauburg in ISS. ROLL, 13 H. IV., MICH., Feb. 23rd, 1412, where a payment to him of £666 13s. 4d. is entered. He is not to be confounded with the Reuss branch in Saxony. His brother Henry, Lord of Plauen, was Burgrave of Meissen in 1406.—VOSSBERG, 134. <sup>8</sup> *I.e.*, from July 25th (or 23rd, CARO, III., 345) to Sep. 19th, 1410.—HIRSCH, III., 7, 318. <sup>9</sup> POSILJE, 324; CARO, III., 350.

Feb. 1st, 1411,<sup>1</sup> agreed to pay 100,000 schock<sup>2</sup> of groschen to the Polish King. But by no effort could this enormous sum be raised; and in the following year<sup>3</sup> the Kings of France and England wrote to the Pope to use his influence with the King of Poland in mitigation of the terms. Prussia was indeed in the direst straits. The fields were untilled;<sup>4</sup> the herrings turned westward and left the Baltic;<sup>5</sup> the Vistula was flooded; the country was plagued with mice; the coinage was debased, and the Vitalians were on the seas.<sup>6</sup> The High Master<sup>7</sup> walked barefoot<sup>8</sup> with processions to the churches to supplicate the help of Our Lady; monstrances, chalices, and other silver vessels were melted down or sold; but nothing could satisfy the demands of the victors. On Oct. 13th, 1413,<sup>9</sup> Henry of Plauen was seized in the Marienburg<sup>10</sup> by the Marshal and Commodores, deposed from his office, and kept a prisoner "full of impatience" at Englesburg,<sup>11</sup> near Thorn. Here he was visited "in his misery" by Gilbert Lannoy in March, 1414.<sup>12</sup> He was afterwards released; but his health was broken, and he died "of grief and envy" in 1416.<sup>13</sup>

Soon after his accession, he had duly ratified the Conven-

<sup>1</sup> POSILJE, 325; DOGIEL, IV., 84; HR., VI., 1; HIRSCH, III., 398; BRANDO, 146; ASCHBACH, I., 311; CARO, III., 351. <sup>2</sup> VOSSBERG, 75; HR., VI., 1; CARO, III., 393, 396; cf. "schock" (= 60).—DERBY ACCTS., 75, 347, 352. <sup>3</sup> POSILJE, 328. For letter of Henry IV. to Pope John XXIII., dated Nov. 24th, 1410, de bello inter Polonia regem et Henricum de Plawen, see CLEOP., E., II., 69. <sup>4</sup> POSILJE, 327, 329, 330, 331, 334. <sup>5</sup> HIRSCH, DANZIG, 42, 146. <sup>6</sup> LAPPENBERG, 39; HR., VI., II. <sup>7</sup> On June 2nd, 1411, he was at Schlochau.—HR., VI., 19. <sup>8</sup> For "barefoot" see Vol. II., p. 11, note 3, and WYCL. (M.), 25; (A.), I., 76; III., 457; CHAUC. (S.), III., 4, 157. <sup>9</sup> HIRSCH, III., 396; HR., VI., 149; LANNOY, 16; POSILJE, 335-338; CARO, III., 417. <sup>10</sup> Called Maryngburgh or Marreburgh in DERBY ACCTS., 330; PRUTZ, 208. For the Castle see PRUTZ, XXIV. <sup>11</sup> VOSSBERG, 135. <sup>12</sup> LANNOY, 28. <sup>13</sup> For figure of him from his monument in St. Ann's Chapel at Marienburg, see VOSSBERG,

tion of 1409 at Marienburg on Dec. 24th, 1410;<sup>1</sup> and his assent was accepted by King Henry on May 24th following.<sup>2</sup> An instalment had fallen due on Feb. 2nd, 1411; and on Feb. 22nd<sup>3</sup> the money was in the hands of the Copman at Bruges, ready to be distributed between the towns of Thorn, Elbing, and Danzig, if they made good their claim to it before the coming Midsummer Day. But circumstances had altered cases. The Order was now crippled to death, and the English found it a good opportunity to reconsider their position.<sup>4</sup> Conscientious scruples were aroused in London as to the propriety of sending English money to be paid over to the Infidels. of whose atrocities they had heard so much.<sup>5</sup> A little inquiry would, of course, have satisfied them that the Poles and Letts were recognised members of the Christian Church; but they chose to take the Order at its word, and on the strength of the Infidel argument they repudiated their liability. Two envoys were already on their way from the Baltic to claim the expected payment. One of them, John Kavold of Danzig, reached London soon after Candlemas, but was told that he was "too small"<sup>6</sup> for such a commission. His colleague, Henry Droste, had not arrived, and was waiting to see what his uncle and his brother said before he crossed. Then Droste was taken ill, and Kavold had to get on without him; so he went to the King, who

<sup>1</sup> KAL. AND INV., II., 81, has Dec. 20th. The original is still at Danzig, with the Great Seal of England attached.—HIRSCH, DANZIG, 39, 103.

<sup>2</sup> RYM., VIII., 666; not March, as CARTE, I., 202. PRIV. SEAL, 651/6880 (May 19th, 1411), forwards letter from Henry de Plawe (*sic*) to John Wakering, as Keeper of the Great Seal in the absence of the Chancellor, Thomas Beaufort, accepting agreement. <sup>3</sup> HR., VI., 3, where the rate is three marks Prussian to the £:—daz pfunt grote bezcalen vor 3 mark unde 1 ferding (or Vierding) Prusch. <sup>4</sup> HIRSCH, DANZIG, 43. <sup>5</sup> HR., VI., 14; VOIGT, VII., 415. <sup>6</sup> Tho cleyne.—HR., VI., 15.

told him that the Council would meet at Easter, and that he should have an answer then. A fortnight after Easter<sup>1</sup> he went to Windsor and applied to the King again, who said that he would be in London shortly, and that in the meantime he must apply to the Council.<sup>2</sup> This he did many times, and was always told to come next day. At last he was called into the Council Chamber, and told that the King would write to the High Master. He was not satisfied, but said he must go before the King again. They said "so he might," but gave him no other answer. By this time Droste had crossed, and the two had an interview with Henry at Westminster on May 16th, 1411.<sup>3</sup> The King told them that he had written his views in a letter to the High Master, in which he had said that the money would have been paid if a plenipotentiary had crossed in time; but that the death of Ulrich and the defeat of the Knights had raised doubts in his mind whether the Infidels might not seize the land that the Order was gradually converting; and it seemed better, on the whole, to keep English money for the defence of England. A more definite answer was promised, if the same or fresh envoys would come back about Michaelmas. Asked if there was no further message, the King said that there was nothing except thanks and greetings. So the envoys crossed to Bruges, where, on June 18th, 1411, they wrote a report of their proceedings to the Prussian towns, and asked for their approval. Friendliness was not likely to be promoted by the arrest of the Copman in England, which took place about this time;<sup>4</sup> and a dispute as to excessive tolls charged at Southampton led to an order<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *I.e.*, April 26th, 1411. <sup>2</sup> Yk solde trecken vor synen rad.—HR., VI., 15. <sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 14. <sup>4</sup> On July 15th, 1411, a recess at Lübeck petitioned King Henry for his release.—*Ibid.*, 23. <sup>5</sup> Dated April 10th, 1412.—*Ibid.*, 64.



that no Hansers should visit that port till strict justice had been done. Nevertheless, in the beginning of the following year, Kavold and another Danziger, named John Basener, were commissioned to receive the balance of 10,637 marks, which formed the last two instalments, the latter of which would fall due at Candlemas, 1412. On April 2nd, 1412,<sup>1</sup> Basener acknowledged from Danzig that he had received 1600 nobles from the Treasurer of England; while 400 nobles more had been paid before June 8th of the same year,<sup>2</sup> with a promise that all should be paid off before the next Christmas; but by this time the claim against England had been swelled by 3605 nobles over and above the amount originally conceded; and a letter written by the High Master in 1412<sup>3</sup> makes it clear that even the first instalment, due on Feb. 2nd, 1410, had never really been received. On Oct. 5th, 1412, fresh envoys were appointed. Whether they ever reached England we do not know; but the death of the English King and the deposition of the High Master put a stop to all chance of payment. On Jan. 12th, 1415,<sup>4</sup> it is clear that every farthing of it was still due, and in subsequent negotiations<sup>5</sup> the claim is not so much as mentioned.

<sup>1</sup> HR., VI., 45. <sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 91. <sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 99. <sup>4</sup> HR., VI., 148. <sup>5</sup> *E.g.*, Dec. 2nd, 1416.—RYM., IX., 413; HR., VI., 441.

## CHAPTER LXXXIX.

### SCUMMERS.

YET the experience was not wholly lost on the English Council, and in the spring of 1411 a determined effort was made to check the systematic piracy that was bringing England into constant entanglements with neighbours with whom her interests should have been all for peace. The difficulty of securing compensation by diplomatic negotiations had led to the issue of letters of marque, the holders of which were authorised to recompense themselves at their own risk for the losses which they had sustained from foreign pirates, the amount of value that each holder might recover being specified on the permit. In practice, of course, this limit would be nugatory, and the whole system was merely a stimulus to alternate outrage and retaliation.<sup>1</sup> The truce with Flanders would expire on June 15th, 1411;<sup>2</sup> and loud complaints were raised by the Flemings against these licensed plunderers. In the spring of 1411,<sup>3</sup> a Flemish fishing-boat was captured off Sangatte; the herrings and the nets were seized, and the crew thrown into the sea. Some of them, however, swam ashore, and presented themselves at Calais stark naked, demanding satisfaction. Two of the most notable of these scummers<sup>4</sup> and sea-thieves, to whom letters of marque had

<sup>1</sup> CUNNINGHAM, I., 280. <sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 99. <sup>3</sup> Not 1410, as ORD. PRIV. CO., I., 356. <sup>4</sup> HIGDEN, IV., 175; FAB., 384. Cf. "scomer-fare."—GOWER, CONF., 423. For "pilour," "rover of the sea," "rovers and thevys," see *Ibid.*, 170; POL. SONGS, II., 164.

been allowed, were Sir John Prendergest of Cley,<sup>1</sup> and William Longe of Rye.<sup>2</sup> Both of them belonged to that respectable chameleon class who played the pirate or the patriot as occasion required,<sup>3</sup> and Longe had represented Rye in the Parliament of 1410.<sup>4</sup> Prendergest was plundering at large in the Channel,<sup>5</sup> and had captured two ships carrying salt from Biervliet to Calais,<sup>6</sup> while Longe had just seized a Florentine carack, with a cargo of Rochelle<sup>7</sup> wine and iron, belonging to the Albertis,<sup>8</sup> and towed it into Dartmouth. On March 21st, 1411,<sup>9</sup> an order was issued for his arrest; but so little did he heed it, that, within a month after,<sup>10</sup> he had pounced upon 11

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 387; CLAUS., 13 H. IV., 17, May 11th, 1412; OTT., 271. <sup>2</sup> ORD. PRIV. CO., I., 355. <sup>3</sup> Cf. William Wilford of Exeter and John Brandon of Lynn.—Vol. I., pp. 386, 443. Brandon was highly respected in Lynn.—HIST. MSS., 11th REPT., APP. III., 224. Wilford was a wealthy citizen of Exeter, where his father Robert had been 12 times mayor between 1375 and 1395, and was buried in the Cathedral. William was M.P. for Exeter in 1411 (RETURN PARL., I., 276); Mayor in 1400, 1401, 1402, 1404, 1406, 1408, 1411, 1412.—STAFF. REG., 481. He owned shops, houses, and crofts, and had stores of timber in the Croll ditch at Southernhall, beneath the walls on the south-east side of the city (called "Coldich" in the Act of 1437, for the bounding of the Fee of St. Sydwel). He was part owner of a "barge" called the *Mary of Exmouth*, in which, no doubt, he had often cruised with profit. When times were quiet he lived with his wife Margaret and his son Robert in a house under the great elm trees near St. Petrock's Church, carrying the Bishop's robes on state days (STAFF. REG., 370), or discussing plans with his neighbour Simon Grendon for some new conduit or Godshouse.—*Ibid.*, 397; G. OLIVER, 403. He made his will on June 30th, 1413, and died July 11th, 1413 (IZACKE, 69), leaving £228 6s. 8d. For his will, proved Oct. 3rd, 1413, see STAFF. REG., 401. He was patron of the Church of East Ansty in North Devon (1406).—*Ibid.*, 165, where he is called domicellus (*i.e.*, donzel.—Vol. II., p. 447; or "sweire."—CAPGR., 284). <sup>4</sup> RETURN PARL., I., 274. <sup>5</sup> PAT., 11 H. IV., 10 d (July 15th, 1410); RYM., VIII., 656. <sup>6</sup> CLAUS., 12 H. IV., 32, Nov. 18th, 1410. <sup>7</sup> For Rochelle wine, see Vol. II., 134; DERBY ACCTS., 10, 11, 14, 16, 165, 234, 359. <sup>8</sup> For the influence of Italian merchants, see ARCHÆOLOGIA, XXVIII., 235. In CLAUS., 14 H. IV., 12, Alexander di Albertis ships sacks, cloves, and pockets of wool from Sandwich. The clove=7 lbs.—STAT., II., 267. <sup>9</sup> PAT., 12 H. IV., 16 d. <sup>10</sup> Environ le jour de Saint George darrein passé; *i.e.*, April 23rd, 1411.—ADD. MSS., 24062, f. 148 b.

Flemish wine-ships from Rochelle, and brought them with their crews into Rye harbour. Strong protests at once followed from the Four Members,<sup>1</sup> and, as the Council had every motive to avoid a quarrel with the Duke of Burgundy, they at once instructed Admiral Beaufort to pursue and capture Longe with a "notable power of navy";<sup>2</sup> while the Prince of Wales, as Constable of Dover, was required to arrest Prendergest, by an order dated May 3rd, 1411.<sup>3</sup> On May 15th,<sup>4</sup> £1000 was paid to Beaufort to enable him to effect the capture. The Chancellor-Admiral was absent from London from May 7th to June 18th.<sup>5</sup> He soon came up with Longe on the high sea,<sup>6</sup> and induced him to leave his ships and go to London, under promise that he should not be molested. But the promise was only kept to the ear; for on June 13th,<sup>7</sup> an order was made out for his committal to the Tower, where he remained a prisoner for 18 months.<sup>8</sup> He lost nothing, however, in the opinion of his fellow-townsmen, for he represented them again in four subsequent Parliaments in the following reign.<sup>9</sup> Prendergest took sanctuary at Westminster,<sup>10</sup> and as the precinct was often

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 80. For complaints against Longe and Prendergest, dated May 11th, 1411, see PRIV. SEAL, 651/6869. <sup>2</sup> Ovec une notable pouair de navie.—ADD. MSS., 24062, f. 148 b. <sup>3</sup> CLAUS., 12 H. IV., 16 d. There is also an order for his arrest, dated April 15th, 1410, in PAT., 11 H. IV., 2, 24 d. For indenture with him, dated April 24th, 1411, see FOR. ACCTS., 12 H. IV. <sup>4</sup> ISS. ROLL, 12 H. IV., PASCH. For references to advances for provisions for the voyage, see PAT., 12 H. IV., 8, May 12th, 1411. <sup>5</sup> PRIV. SEAL, 651/6859-6910, during which time John Waking acted on his behalf.—Vol. IV., p. 19, note 2. <sup>6</sup> GOWER, CONF., 153. <sup>7</sup> CLAUS., 12 H. IV., 9. <sup>8</sup> The orders for his release are dated Jan. 24th and 28th, 1413.—CLAUS., 14 H. IV., 18; PRIV. SEAL, 657/7454. For his pardon, dated Feb. 14th, 1413, see PAT., 14 H. IV., 2. <sup>9</sup> *Viz.*, 1413, 1414, 1419, 1420.—RETURN PARL., I., 280, 285, 293, 296. <sup>10</sup> WALS., II., 285. "He was compelled to take Westminster."—CAPGR., 299; cf. STANLEY, APP. V., 364. "Grete houses of religion, as Westmynstre, Beverle, and othere usen this privylegie that whatevere thef or felon come to this holy hous of religion he schal dwelle there alle his lif, and no man enpeche hym thouz he owe pore men moche good



violated in those degenerate days, he put up his tent in the north porch of the Abbey, and set sentries to watch against surprises in the night. He was pardoned, Nov. 12th, 1411,<sup>1</sup> and the next year<sup>2</sup> was at his plundering again.

As a consequence of the prompt measures taken against the pirates, the treaty with Flanders was renewed for five years, to terminate on June 15th, 1416;<sup>3</sup> but shipping was, as yet, by

and have ynouz to paye it. And thouz he robbe and slee every nyzt many men out of the fraunchise, and every day come azen, he schal be meynteyned therto, *etc.*”—WYCL. (A.), III., 317; DE ECCL., 244. For sanctuary at Rye and Canterbury, see A. S. GREEN, I., 324, 337, 374. “In eche parische chirche a comyn thef and mansleere schal be resseyved 40 daies at the leste, and no lawe passe on hym to make restitution, *etc.*”—WYCL. (A.), III., 294, 316. “That theft, and ravening, and manslaying, and robbery be not maintained in sanctuary under colour of privilege.”—WYCL. (M.), 280; VAUGHAN, II., 292. In Feb. 1405, John Mot, who had stolen seven sheep and five lambs at Tortington, and a silver pendant from a girdle, claimed right of Holy Church on the steps of the graveyard at Arundel. He was expelled the kingdom, and was conducted to Southampton, with a cross carried before him as required by law (STAT., I., 250; DENTON, 185).—PAT., 7 H. IV., 2, 23. In 1407 David Hardman violated a woman, and beat her about the head with a stick till she died. He escaped from prison, and took sanctuary in Hereford Cathedral. The result is not known.—PAT., 9 H. IV., 1, 6. In COLCHESTER RECORDS (32) is the oath of abjuration of a felon who has sought sanctuary. He must confess his crime to the coroner, “for swer the kyng’s lond of Inggelond, and haste me to the poort I am assygned, nat go owt of the highweye and not byde there but an ebbe and a flood. I schal go every day yn to see up to my kneys, assaying for to pass,” and if he had not passage within 40 days he had to give himself up again to Holy Church.—Cf. MUN. ACAD., 702. For picture of an escaped prisoner flying to sanctuary, see JUSSELAND, 144, from MS., REG., 10 E, IV., B. M., also *Ibid.*, 152-166. For sanctuary at St. Martin-le-Grand, London, see ROT. PARL., III., 503; JUSSELAND, 424; LIB. ALB., I., 86, 93, 104; HOLT, 45. For Oxford, St. Mary’s, and St. Giles’, see OXF. CITY DOC., 171, 174, 189; for Durham and Beverley, SURTEES SOC., 1837; Faversham, E. WELFORD, 232; Rye and Canterbury, KITCHEN, 46, 75; Leominster, WEBB, CCXI.

<sup>1</sup> PAT., 13 H. IV., 1, 22; PRIV. SEAL, 7033. <sup>2</sup> CLAUS., 14 H. IV., 2, 3 (Oct. 22nd, 1412), refers to a barge called *Le Sent Esprit de Neuport* in Flanders, lately captured by Sir Robert Umfraville and Sir John Prendergast, now lying at Sandwich, and orders it to be given up to a messenger from Ypres. <sup>3</sup> RYM., VIII., 687-693, 751, 765, 767 (May 27th, 1411, *etc.*); VARENBERGH, 572-578; FR. ROLL, 12 H. IV. (July 12th, 1411); BRANDO,

no means safe. In Sep., 1411,<sup>1</sup> some Harfleur men entered Lymington harbour, and carried off a large passager<sup>2</sup> belonging to the Isle of Wight, with a freight valued at £2000, including packs of cloth, bales and sarplars<sup>3</sup> of wool, and £254 in cash. A month or so afterwards, the Devon and Cornish men seized a Breton vessel called the *Notre Dame of Guérande*,<sup>4</sup> and on May 5th, 1412,<sup>5</sup> the *St. David of Quimperle*, with a cargo valued at £500, was seized in the Gironde by Dartmouth men, though the relations between England and Brittany were outwardly of the friendliest. On March 2nd, 1412,<sup>6</sup> Admiral Beaufort was commissioned to hold an inquiry as to these breaches of the truce; but on the 10th of the same month<sup>7</sup> fresh letters of reprisal were allowed to the men of Calais, to

148, 150. For proclamation of truce with Duke of Burgundy for two years from July 6th, 1411, see PAT., 12 H. IV., 14 (May 11th, 1411). In FR. ROLL, 13 H. IV., 9, conservators are appointed, the names being left blank. For reference to truce lately made between England and Flanders, see ISS. ROLL, 12 H. IV., PASCH., May 28th, 1411. For letters of Charles VI., dated Paris, June 9th, 1411, authorising extension for five years, see TRANSCR. FOR. REC., 143, 2, 6; 143, 3, from ARCHIVES DE LILLE. For letter from Sir Thomas Pickworth, dated Calais, Apr. 13th (? 1410 or 1411), to the Duke of Burgundy, announcing that King Henry had appointed him and J. Caterick and W. Walderne to negotiate, see *ibid.*, 143, 5, 105. For order dated July 27th, 1412, to proclaim recent treaty with Flanders, see PRIV. SEAL, 655/7294, 7296.

<sup>1</sup> *I.e.*, Monday before St. Matthew.—CLAUS., 13 H. IV., 36. <sup>2</sup> *I.e.*, a coasting vessel. Cf. pro vj *passaiours* conductis de Caleyus usque Douer.—DERBY ACCTS., 279, 352; BRANDO, 55. <sup>3</sup> *I.e.*, half a sack.—HALLIWELL, 705; cf. "sarpuler."—CHAUC. (S.), II., 17. <sup>4</sup> "Garaunde" or "Arragunde."—PAT., 13 H. IV., 2, 3, 7 d, 10 d, which shows that it was after Sep. 27th, 1411. <sup>5</sup> PAT., 13 H. IV., 1, 26; Aug. 25th, 1412, where the Englishmen are called James, William, and John Holhuit, William Madent, John Milnvie, and William Normant, all of Dartmouth and Fowey. <sup>6</sup> PAT., 13 H. IV., 2, 25 d; FR. ROLL, 13 H. IV., 15, Feb. 28th, 1412, shows that his lieutenant, Sir John Blount (Vol. III., p. 302), was crossing to arrange for infractions of the truce with the Duke of Brittany during the last five years. <sup>7</sup> FR. ROLL, 13 H. IV., 13. For letters of marque granted to Thomas Brown of Dartmouth against the French, to recompense him for his imprisonment at Caen, see *ibid.*, 21, Dec. 27th, 1411.

recoup themselves against French shipping, to the extent of 500 marks.

It is probably to this year (1411) that we must assign the escape of the French traveller, Gilbert de Lannoy.<sup>1</sup> He left Sluys for Spain in April,<sup>2</sup> the fleet consisting of 27 sail; but the ships were almost all lost at sea. Some were wrecked on the coast of Brittany, others on the English coasts, where the crews gave themselves up as prisoners. Lannoy himself in a small Florentine ship lay about in Southampton water for 15 days, when two large English armed vessels approached to capture them. But the wind favoured the strangers, and they got across to Harfleur six weeks after their first start from Sluys. Lannoy then went from Paris to Seville by land, and was present at the capture of Antequera after a six months' siege.

The itinerary for the year 1411 is more than usually puzzling. From it we might infer that King Henry spent the winter of 1410 at Lynn, and remained in the same neighbourhood till after Easter. But we know that in 1410 he held Christmas at Kenilworth,<sup>3</sup> so that these East Anglian entries are only indications of the whereabouts of the Chancellor, Thomas Beaufort,<sup>4</sup> who had large possessions at Wormegay, and probably found it convenient to direct the naval administration from the neighbouring town of Lynn. There are documents also dated from Bury St. Edmund's<sup>5</sup> (Oct. 4th, 1410), Westhorpe,<sup>6</sup> a few miles to the east of Bury (Oct. 4th, 1410; July 20th and Aug. 27th, 1411), Babraham<sup>7</sup> near Cambridge (Jan. 28th, 1411), Thetford<sup>8</sup> (July 28th), Ipswich<sup>9</sup> (Sep.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 169. <sup>2</sup> 1408, according to his own dating, which is certainly wrong.—LANNOY, 7. Cf. Vol. II., p. 300, note 7. <sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 318. <sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 302. <sup>5</sup> PAT., 12 H. IV., 45. <sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, 6 d, 45; CLAUS., 12 H. IV., 3 d. <sup>7</sup> CLAUS., 12 H. IV., 24 d. <sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*, 4 d. <sup>9</sup> *Ibid.*, 3 d.

6th), and Norwich<sup>1</sup> (Oct. 4th);—all of which entries probably prove that the Chancellor was then paying official visits to trading towns and customs-ports in connection with revenue business and the projected invasion of France.

The King himself attended a Council at Lambeth on March 19th, 1411,<sup>2</sup> and was at Beauregard in Windsor Forest on April 1st.<sup>3</sup> From April 9th to 28th he was at Windsor<sup>4</sup> for St. George's Feast.<sup>5</sup> The chapel had just undergone large repairs,<sup>6</sup> and the rolls record the usual costly entries for furs and woollen cloth, and embroidery for the liveries and garters.<sup>7</sup> On April 26th, as we have seen,<sup>8</sup> the King told the Hanse envoy that he intended to be in London very shortly; and we know that he was at Lambeth on May 4th, 12th, and 13th,<sup>9</sup> at Westminster on May 16th,<sup>10</sup> and subsequently at the Tower. But the greater part of the month of May was spent at the manor of Rotherhithe,<sup>11</sup> which then belonged to the Cluniac Abbey of Bermondsey,<sup>12</sup> and in the next century the old stone house

<sup>1</sup> CLAUS., 13 H. IV., 40 d. <sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 303. <sup>3</sup> ORD. PRIV. CO., II., 13. <sup>4</sup> For documents dated at Windsor, April 9th, 10th, 12th, 15th, 16th, 20th, 21st, 22nd, 24th, 26th, 28th, 1411, see DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 16, 26', 62'; PAT., 12 H. IV., 9, 17 d; FR. ROLL, 12 H. IV., 19; PRIV. SEAL, 651/6841. <sup>5</sup> Q. R. WARDROBE  $\frac{4}{14}$ , APP. B.; L. T. R. ENROLLED WARDROBE ACCTS., 12, 4, APP. C. <sup>6</sup> For lime and flint for repairing St. George's Chapel, see PRIV. SEAL, 650/6733, Nov. 29th, 1410; PAT., 12 H. IV., 19 d, March 18th, 1411. <sup>7</sup> ISS. ROLL, 12 H. IV., PASCH., April 26th, 29th, 1411; cf. Vol. II., p. 423, note 8. The garter motto appears as "Honnis soit il qui mal pense, hoc est: Pereat ille qui malum cogitat," in BRANDO, 45; but "Hony soit qi male y pense" in 1403.—L. T. R. ENROLLED WARDROBE ACCTS., XI., 12, APP. C.; so also in 1347.—N. AND Q., 7th SER., x., 329. Cf. "Hony soit q'male pense," enamelled on a silver jug, taken over from Richard II. in 1399.—KAL. AND INV., III., 325, 347. <sup>8</sup> Vol. IV., p. 20; HR., VI., 15. <sup>9</sup> Vol. III., p. 303, note 4. <sup>10</sup> HR., VI., 14. <sup>11</sup> DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., 4, 7 (a), APP. A. For documents dated at Rotherhithe, May 8th, 15th, 18th, 19th, 21st, 25th, 27th, 28th, 1411, see *ibid.*, XI., 16, 15', 48', 58'. <sup>12</sup> MONAST., v., 88; LYSONS, I., 471, 548; MANNING AND BRAY, I., 190, 192. It was a royal manor in the time of Edward III.—Q. R. WARDROBE,  $\frac{9}{15}$ , APP. B.



was still standing in which he "was said to have lain."<sup>1</sup> From June 9th to Aug. 20th he was either at Stratford Abbey<sup>2</sup> or Lambeth.<sup>3</sup> On Aug. 21st he was at Beauregard, and on Aug. 26th and 29th, and Sep. 1st, he was again at Rotherhithe,<sup>4</sup> passing up and down the river in his barge,<sup>5</sup> rowed by sixteen watermen in livery of red ray.<sup>6</sup> For the Thames then teemed with fish; thousands of swans<sup>7</sup> sailed on its broad flood, and its banks were fringed with woods still stocked with deer, boars, wild bulls, polecats, hares, foxes, partridges, and pheasants.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "Whiles he was cured of a Leprosie," says LELAND, quoted in LAMBARDE, *DICT.*, 306; MANNING AND BRAY, I., 229. There is no evidence to show that the monks of Bermondsey managed a lazaret-house at St. Thomas' Waterings.—CHAUCER, *PROL.*, 828; *NOTES AND QUERIES*, 7th SER., VIII., 174. There is no such name in the list of leper-houses in J. Y. SIMPSON, II., 160, and the *BERMONDSEY ANNALS* make no mention of any such special visit. On the other hand, there is plenty of evidence that King Henry frequently stayed at Rotherhithe years before any suspicion of leprosy can be traced, *e.g.*, 1403.—L. T. R. *ENROLLED WARDROBE ACCTS.*, II (12), APP. C.; Q. R. *WARDROBE*,  $\frac{6}{4}$ , APP. B. The Lock (SHARPE, I., 694; II., XXV., 218, 341, 349) in Kent Street, Southwark, without St. George's Bars, was nowhere near Rotherhithe; see illustration in WILKINSON, Vol. I.; ALLEN, *HIST. OF LONDON*, IV., 475; MANNING AND BRAY, III., 634; STRYPE, II., 20. <sup>2</sup> RYM., VIII., 694; VOL. II., p. 403, note 3; DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., 4, 7 (a), APP. A.; Q. R. *WARDROBE*,  $\frac{4}{4}$ , APP. B.; L. T. R. *ENROLLED WARDROBE ACCTS.*, 12 (4), APP. C. For documents dated at Stratford Abbey, June 9th, 11th, 12th, 13th, 19th, 25th, July 15th, 16th, 22nd, 28th, 31st, Aug. 6th, 20th, Sep. 8th, 1411, see PAT., 12 H. IV., 5; PRIV. SEAL, 652/6904, 6966; DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 16, 31, 35', 60'. <sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 303. <sup>4</sup> PAT., 12 H. IV., 1; PRIV. SEAL, 652/6978; ORD. PRIV. CO., II., 24. On August 28th, 1411, he was at Windsor.—DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 16. For documents dated at Westminster, Sep. 1st, 1411, see RYM., VIII., 698, 699. <sup>5</sup> The barge was covered with wadmoll (DERBY ACCTS., 158), and there are frequent entries for tallowing it in APP. A., *e.g.*, DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., 1, 5. For picture of Richard II.'s barge, see FROIS. (JOHNES), II., 467. <sup>6</sup> The master Robert Atte Were received 4d. per day, and the oarsmen 3d. each.—Q. R. *WARDROBE*,  $\frac{4}{8}$ ,  $\frac{6}{4}$ , APP. B. For liveries, see DEP. KEEP., 30th REPT., p. 16. <sup>7</sup> For the 4000 swans, see VOLATERRANUS, 69. For officium de swanherde, see PAT., 11 H. IV., 2, 13; CLAUS., 11 H. IV., 8; PRIV. SEAL, 648/6590, June 1st, 1414. <sup>8</sup> LIB. CUST., 80; FITZSTEPHEN, in BECKET, III., 3; HERBERT, II., 21; DENTON, 134. For "fesaunts," see DERBY ACCTS., 205, 206, 212, 214, 218. For rights of fugatio (cf. fugacio boum et multonum.—DERBY ACCTS., 22, 24, 29)

From Sep. 3rd to 26th he was at Lambeth;<sup>1</sup> on Sep. 27th he was at Beauregard;<sup>2</sup> on the 28th he was at Birdnest Lodge;<sup>3</sup> then back at Beauregard from Sep. 29th to Oct. 2nd, and at Windsor from Oct. 6th to 21st.<sup>4</sup> On Nov. 2nd, 1411, he was at Beauregard,<sup>5</sup> and he spent Christmas with the Queen at Eltham.<sup>6</sup>

claimed by the Londoners in Middlesex and Surrey, and the common huntsman of the Corporation, see LIB. CUST., 32, 248, 310; LIB. ALB., I., 129, 564; ARNOLD, 2; BESANT, WHITTINGTON, 13, 61. A similar right was claimed by the burgesses of Colchester to hunt within the borough liberty, see COLCHESTER REC., 10, 12.

<sup>1</sup> ROT. VASC., 12 H. IV., 14; ORD. PRIV. CO., II., 26; ROT. PARL., III., 651; DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., 4, 7 a, APP. A. On June 28th, 1411, Archbishop Arundel appears to have been at Lincoln.—GODWIN, II., 220; B. WILLIS, ST. ASAPH, I., 78. <sup>2</sup> REPT. DIGN. PEER, III., 812; PAT., 12 H. IV., 1 d; FR. ROLL, 12 H. IV., 1; ROT. VASC., 12 H. IV., 11, 12; DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 16, 25', 51', 66'. <sup>3</sup> DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 16, 18'. <sup>4</sup> For documents dated at Windsor, Oct. 6th, 7th, 9th, 11th, 13th, 16th, 18th, 21st, 1411, see *ibid.*, XI., 16, 26', 62'; PAT., 13 H. IV., 1, 36; ROT. SCOT., II., 199. <sup>5</sup> FR. ROLL, 13 H. IV., 22. <sup>6</sup> For a document dated Eltham, Jan. 12th, 1412, see ROT. VASC., 13 H. IV., 3; PAT., 13 H. IV., 2, 26, shows that the Queen was at Eltham on Feb. 2nd, 1412. On Feb. 5th, 1412, she was at Greenwich.—PAT., 13 H. IV., 1, 6.

## CHAPTER XC.

### JEAN SANS PEUR.

IN a previous chapter<sup>1</sup> we have seen that the removal of the Duke of Orleans had produced a lull in the war spirit, and that by the close of the year 1409,<sup>2</sup> there was prospect of a lasting peace between England and France. The Duke of Burgundy had enough to do to hold his own, without entanglements abroad. So long as the Duchess Valentine of Orleans lived, she strained every nerve to avenge her murdered lord.<sup>3</sup> She kept his pet dog Doucet<sup>4</sup> always at her side, and nothing could make her forgive or forget. But on Dec. 4th, 1408,<sup>5</sup> she died broken-hearted at Blois; and on March 9th<sup>6</sup> following, her sons went through a form of reconciliation with their father's murderer. Orleans and Burgundy kissed each other in the Cathedral at Chartres;<sup>7</sup> but the fool was right when he called it a cram peace,<sup>8</sup> and many growled about lords now being

<sup>1</sup> Chap. LXIX. <sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 101. <sup>3</sup> MONSTR., I., 394. <sup>4</sup> LABORDE, III., 229. <sup>5</sup> COUSINOT, 124; ST. DENYS, IV., 179; MONSTR., VI., 203; BRANDO, 125; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 50; GESTE, 351; not Dec. 3rd, as COCHON, 244. For an inventory of her jewels and list of her books see LABORDE, III., 229, 238, 240, 244; DELISLE, I., 104. For her portrait see BONET, APPARITION, 3, 15. Her body was buried in the church of St. Sauveur in the castle at Blois; but in the time of her grandson, Louis XII., it was transferred to the church of the Celestins in Paris.—BEURRIER, 338. <sup>6</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 201; ITIN., II., 369. <sup>7</sup> JUV., 449; BRANDO, 131; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 51; GESTE, 353. <sup>8</sup> “Une paix fourrée.”—JUV., 450; PASTORALET, 682; THOMASSY, XXXI. Je me dout que ce fust pais fourré ou par crainte.—COCHON, 243, 249.

murdered cheap,<sup>1</sup> and that no more justice would be done than if it had been a shrew.<sup>2</sup>

Negotiations were still afoot with England, and a meeting should have been held at Leulinghen on Sep. 16th, 1409; but in the meantime a terror reigned in Paris, and the French envoys were kept idly waiting at Amiens,<sup>3</sup> while no English ships could venture across to Calais for fear of the French rovers who hung about the Channel.<sup>4</sup> On the last day of the year the Council in Paris decided for war.<sup>5</sup> The young Duke of Orleans was selling or melting down his goblets, mirrors, jewels, reliquaries, and all that he could lay hands upon, to supply himself with funds.<sup>6</sup> Another grand attack was planning against Calais,<sup>7</sup> and blood-curdling rumours were abroad about heaps of toads and snakes and such-like, all rotting in little casks, to be shot from the engines and knock the Englishmen down with their venomous stench.<sup>8</sup> Negotiations, however, continued to progress notwithstanding. On Jan. 12th, 1410,<sup>9</sup> the French Admiral, Jacques de Chatillon, Lord of Dampierre,<sup>10</sup> met Admiral Beaufort<sup>11</sup> at Wissant, to endeavour

<sup>1</sup> MONSTR., I., 401. <sup>2</sup> MONTREUIL, 1439. <sup>3</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 252, 282; MONSTR., II., 46. <sup>4</sup> CLAUS., II H. IV., 36, 38 (Oct. 17th and 28th, 1409); MONSTR., II., 33. <sup>5</sup> Dec. 31st, 1409.—BAYE, I., 306; II., 297; DOUET D'ARCO, I., 322. <sup>6</sup> LABORDE, III., 252-255, dated Blois, Jan. 13th, 1410; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 64; GESTE, 373. <sup>7</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 320; BRANDO, 135. <sup>8</sup> WALS., II., 283; cf. carrongnes et ordure pour eaux grever, at the siege of Ham in 1411.—TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 96; GESTE, 459. For a similar case at Dun-le-Roy in 1412 see ST. DENYS, IV., 654, where the smell proved too strong for the besiegers themselves. <sup>9</sup> RYM., VIII., 621; not 1411, as MONSTR., II., 231. <sup>10</sup> Not Charles, as ST. DENYS, III., 766; see RYM., VIII., 594, 623, 630, 652; MORERI, III., 571; MONSTR., II., 168; III., 457. For despatch from Charles VI. to Jacques de Chastillon, dated Paris, Jan. 31st, 1410, see TRANSCR. FOR. REC., 143, 5, 104. Chatillon had succeeded Clignet de Breban in 1408 (Vol. III., p. 82).—ST. DENYS, V., 220; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 60; GESTE, 368. <sup>11</sup> For payment of £100 to him for this embassy see ISS. ROLL, II H. IV., MICH., Nov. 22nd, 1409. In ISS. ROLL, 14 H. IV., MICH., Lord Beaumont receives £183 for embassy to Picardy for truce, anno XI.



to secure a better understanding, and it was then arranged that the discussion should be continued at Calais on March 15th. At the end of the same month, Jean, Count of Clermont, a bitter enemy of the Duke of Burgundy,<sup>1</sup> was expected to arrive in London to meet Prince Thomas in the lists.<sup>2</sup> On March 25th<sup>3</sup> safe-conducts were issued for the French Admiral and four other French envoys, though all this time the preparations for the attack upon Calais were still continued. The Duke of Burgundy was himself at St. Omer,<sup>4</sup> where a great gun, called the Griette,<sup>5</sup> which could fire a stone the size of a herring-tun,<sup>6</sup> was fixed in the moat for preliminary practice. It took three carters and eight horses to drag it up; another carter was paid for bringing up two gun-stones and the timber for fixing it; the master-carpenter of the engines got 46s. for dressing, sighting, and pointing it, putting in the powder, and firing the stone; four workmen helped to charge it, and pack it (*estoffer*) with wood; two carpenters were paid for mounting guard over it, and watching it for three days and nights; an iron spoon was specially made to throw in the powder; 2s. was paid for covering it from the rain; another 2s. to a barrowman (*brouteur*) for picking up the shot after it had landed in a field; and 8s. to three carters for taking back the gun from behind the castle to St. Bertin's Abbey.<sup>7</sup> Similar expenses were incurred for making the crampons, preparing the powder, and arranging the stones

<sup>1</sup> MONSTR., II., 32; BRANDO, 143. <sup>2</sup> RYM., VIII., 626. <sup>3</sup> MONSTR., II., 96; RYM., VIII., 630. <sup>4</sup> ITIN., 379, shows that he was again at St. Omer from May 20th to June 8th, 1411; also BRANDO, 149 (s.a. 1411). <sup>5</sup> See Vol. II., p. 268, note 10; called Grielle in GESTE, 448, 451; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 95. It afterwards took 75 carts to remove the guns to Arras.—TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 92; GESTE, 439. <sup>6</sup> De laquelle sailly une pierre plus grosse que ung cacque de hareng.—TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 96. <sup>7</sup> For receipt for all these payments, dated May 27th, 1411, see LABORDE, I., 24.

for three other guns that were meant to have been fired :—so that evidently great things were intended. But the English, as we have seen,<sup>1</sup> were alive to their danger ; and on Feb. 6th, 1410,<sup>2</sup> an order was issued to the English Admirals to charter all vessels with a carrying capacity of over 30 tuns<sup>3</sup> to meet the expected attack. But a few days after Easter,<sup>4</sup> a carpenter at St. Omer was bribed to fling Greek fire over the timber-towers and stores collected at St. Bertin's, and the Abbey itself was burnt in the general blaze.<sup>5</sup> This disaster put an end to all preparations for attack ; the air was cleared, and peace was at once secured. On April 27th,<sup>6</sup> Sir Thomas Pickworth and Sir William Bardolph were commissioned to arrange for a renewal of the truce with France, the articles of which were proclaimed in Calais before the 1st of August following.<sup>7</sup>

But, by this time, all pretence of reconciliation between the houses of Burgundy and Orleans had been cast aside, and Paris was once more in a welter of civil war. On Aug. 23rd, 1410,<sup>8</sup> Christine de Pisan wrote her impassioned appeal to the French Queen and Council. Her tears streamed over the paper till there was no dry place on it, to think that those whom Nature meant for friends should be killing each other like dogs or Guelphs and Ghibellines, while the English were standing ready to play out the checkmate as soon as chance allowed.<sup>9</sup> Why did they not turn their arms on these, who were their

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 307. <sup>2</sup> PRIV. SEAL, 647/6426. For an order requiring all such vessels to remain in their ports till something was decided, see ISS. ROLL, 11 H. IV., MICH., Feb. 3rd, 1410. <sup>3</sup> *I.e.*, capable of carrying so many tuns of wine, which was then the recognised standard of capacity for shipping ; *e.g.*, 100 tuns.—FR. ROLL, 13 H. IV., 19. A tun of wine equalled two pipes or four puncheons (*ponchons*).—*Ibid.*, m. 15. <sup>4</sup> Quâdam die post Pascha.—ST. DENYS, IV., 312 ; JUV., 451. <sup>5</sup> EUL., III., 418 ; OTTERB., 268. <sup>6</sup> RYM., VIII., 632. <sup>7</sup> See order dated July 16th, 1410, in PRIV. SEAL, 649/6641. <sup>8</sup> THOMASSY, XXV., 141-149. <sup>9</sup> Les Anglais par de costé qui parferont l'eschec et mat si fortune y consent.—*Ibid.*, 143.

natural enemies? what were the clergy doing that there were no processions? why did not the Duke of Berry move into Paris and stop the fratricidal war? Both sides had English troops in their pay. Some were with the Flemings and Brabanters<sup>1</sup> under the Duke of Burgundy, while others took service as archers under young Arthur,<sup>2</sup> brother to the Duke of Brittany, and second son of Queen Joan of England, and ranged themselves with the Armagnacs in support of the Duke of Orleans. Of all hired robbers the Bretons were accounted the most impious and hardened,<sup>3</sup> and with them the English now tasted the sweets of plunder in Touraine and Poitou, and "ate up the poor"<sup>4</sup> outside the walls of Paris, till they were thrown out of work by the hollow treaty of Bicêtre (Nov. 2nd, 1410).<sup>5</sup> They were not, however, really disbanded, and before the next spring came round, were killing and thieving again, to recoup their promised wages.<sup>6</sup>

These growing divisions in France were watched with delight<sup>7</sup> by the English court, and an opening for playing

<sup>1</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 364. <sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 326, 356; MONSTR., II., 95; JUV., 455.  
<sup>3</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 516. <sup>4</sup> "En mengant le povre peuple."—MONSTR., II., 102; BAYE, I., 332, 339, 340; II., 299; BOURGEOIS, 632; FENIN, 17. <sup>5</sup> DOUET D'ARCQ, I., 329; MONSTR., II., 97; RECEUIL DES TRAITEZ, 374; BRANDO, 145; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 70; GESTE, 388. <sup>6</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 400, 410.  
<sup>7</sup> GERSON, IV., 637; ST. DENYS, IV., 344, 684; BOURRET, 118.

Syn this day sharpe werre and harde  
 Is at the dore here, as men may beholde.  
 Fraunce, no wonder is thoghe thyne hert colde  
 And brenne also, sithen suche is thyne agonie,  
 Thy self manacethe thyself for to dye.

I am an Englysshe man and am thy foo,  
 For thou a foo art to my lygeaunce,  
 And yit myne hert stuffed is withe wo  
 To see thyne unkyndely disseveraunce.  
 Accordethe you, gurdethe you with suffraunce;  
 Ye greven God and yourself harme and shame,  
 And your foes therof have disporte and game.

—HOCCL., DE REG., 190.

out the checkmate was not long in coming. Pressed by his enemies on all hands and driven out of Paris, the Duke of Burgundy saw no way of keeping himself afloat but by downright treason to his country. In July, 1411,<sup>1</sup> he sent across a message from Arras,<sup>2</sup> expressing a wish to conclude a separate alliance with the King of England, and asking English aid in resisting the Dukes of Orleans and Berry. As an earnest of his sincerity, he was ready to hand over four of his Flemish towns, *viz.*, Gravelines, Dunkirk, Dixmuiden and Sluys,<sup>3</sup> to help the English to reconquer Normandy, and to give his daughter Anne<sup>4</sup> in marriage to the Prince of Wales.

It had long been a settled belief, that lasting peace could only be secured by marrying the heir of England with a princess of France. St. Brigit had announced this policy as a direct revelation to her from Christ;<sup>5</sup> and as all efforts had

<sup>1</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 474. <sup>2</sup> ITIN., 380. <sup>3</sup> VARENBERGH, 499; ST. DENYS, IV., 476, 522. <sup>4</sup> ORD. PRIV. CO., II., 19; EUL., III., 419; OTT., 269; WALS., II., 286. She was his fifth, and eldest unmarried, daughter. She afterwards married the prince's brother John, and died Dec. 14, 1435. Of the others Marguerite was married to the Dauphin Louis; Marie to Adolf, Duke of Cleves (Vol. III., p. 250); Jeanne married the Count of Ponthièvre.—ITIN., 583. In ITIN., 634, it is said that she died young and the Count afterwards married her sister Isabel, but both were certainly alive in Jan., 1412, and Isabel died first, *viz.*, Sep. 18, 1412.—*Ibid.*, 598, 599; Vol. III., p. 102, note 10. Another daughter, Catherine, married Louis of Anjou, son of the King of Naples and Sicily.—ITIN., 346, 414, 439, 589, 598, 601, 603, 606, 607.

<sup>5</sup> The booke of revelacions of Bride (see IV., cv.)

Expressethe how Crist thus seide hir unto:—  
Of Fraunce and Engelande the kinges two,  
If they wole have pees, pees perpetuelle  
They shulle have . . .

For that, O king, hathe right, ther may  
By matrimonye pees and unitee  
Ben hade, Cristes plesaunce is suche: Thus he  
That right heir is may the reame rejoice,  
Cecyng alle strife, debate, werre, and noise.

Now sithen the wey is open as ye see  
How pees to gete in vertuous manere,



failed to secure a daughter of the French king,<sup>1</sup> there might be a chance of its fulfilment through this offer from the French kingmaker. On Sep. 1st, 1411,<sup>2</sup> King Henry signed a paper of instructions at Rotherhithe, authorising Bishop Chichele,<sup>3</sup> the Earl of Arundel, Sir Francis Court,<sup>4</sup> Hugh Mortimer and John Caterick to cross and make further inquiries on these delicate matters. What would the Duke offer as a dower with his daughter? Would he help the English to regain their slipping foothold in Guienne? Would he be prepared actually to rise in arms against his own sovereign? and would he furnish reasonable "lodging and ease" for the King of England or any who might come over to his aid?

Henry meanwhile was preparing to cross and head the descent in person. On June 13th, 1411,<sup>5</sup> Elming Leget,<sup>6</sup> the Keeper of the King's ships,<sup>7</sup> had been commissioned

Folwethe that wey and your strife ley on bere;  
 Purchacethe pees by wey of mariage  
 And ye thereynne shulle fynde avauntage.

—HOCCL., DE REG., 193, 194.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., pp. 50, 100. <sup>2</sup> ORD. PRIV. CO., II., 24; RYM., VIII., 698, 699. <sup>3</sup> PRIV. SEAL, 652/6935 (July 1, 1411), has appointment of Henry, Bishop of St. David's, Henry, Lord Beaumont, Sir John Cheyne, and John Caterick to cross to Calais as ambassadors for treaty with France, also safe-conducts from Flanders. For £100 each paid to Chichele and Caterick as envoys to Picardy see ISS. ROLL, 12 H. IV., PASCH. (July 12th, and 23rd, 1411); RYM., VIII., 755. For £200 paid to Chichele and £120 to Caterick sent to France for extension of truce, see ISS. ROLL, 13 H. IV., MICH. (Nov. 5, 1411). For reference to Chichele and Caterick, as late ambassadors to France, see PAT., 13 H. IV., I., 17, Dec. 13, 1411. <sup>4</sup> For £120 paid to him for embassy to the Duke of Burgundy, see ISS. ROLL, 13 H. IV., MICH., Dec. 16, 1411; cf. RYM., VIII., 698, 699. He was in Henry's service, when Earl of Derby.—DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., I., 4, APP. A.; DERBY ACCTS., 291; Vol. II., p. 309, note 3; and was knighted at his coronation.—BRANDO, 63. <sup>5</sup> Pour nous faire service en nre galee.—PRIV. SEAL, 652/6905; PAT., 12 H. IV., II (June 22, 1411). <sup>6</sup> On Oct. 5, 1411, Leget was going abroad.—FR. ROLL, 13 H. IV., 22. <sup>7</sup> On May 12, 1407, John Elmeton, is clerk of the King's ships.—Q. R. WARDROBE,  $\frac{3}{8}$ , APP. F. On Feb. 15, 1410, the office is held by John Starling.—*Ibid.*,  $\frac{4}{8}$ , APP. B.

to impress men to serve on board the royal galley. Ropes and cables<sup>1</sup> were bought up and forwarded to London; hundreds of oaks were felled at Eltham<sup>2</sup> for boards; and shipwrights<sup>3</sup> and ferroures were in full work at the building-yards at Ratcliffe<sup>4</sup> below the Tower. On Aug. 14th,<sup>5</sup> proclamations were issued to the sheriffs of 35 counties announcing that the King was about to proceed to Calais, to stop a threatened invasion of the Marches by the French, and calling up levies to be in London by Sep. 23rd. On Aug. 28th,<sup>6</sup> the Council allotted £666 13s. 4d. for arraying the King's ships for the voyage, and on the same day letters were despatched to various lords, summoning them to a Council to be held on Sep. 9th, to take steps for the King's approaching journey. Many knights were to be ready armed in London by Sep. 23rd, the Council assigned £13,198<sup>7</sup> to be paid to the Treasurer at Calais, and stones and timber were sent across from Rochester,<sup>8</sup> to repair weak places in the fortifications. On Sep. 3rd,<sup>9</sup> an order was issued requiring all barges, balingers, and other vessels of 30 tuns portage to be brought to London to sail with the King to parts beyond sea. The wardrobe accounts<sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> PAT., 12 H. IV., 4 d. <sup>2</sup> Cf. PAT., 14 H. IV., 13 d (Oct. 1, 1412); PRIV. SEAL, 657/6438, Jan. 11, 1413, where William Loveney, keeper of the King's ships (appointed March, 1412.—NICOLAS, NAVY, II., 400), is ordered to fell eighty oaks at Eltham to make three galleys. <sup>3</sup> PAT., 12 H. IV., 6 d; PRIV. SEAL, 652/6959, July 15, 1411; PROMPT. PARV., 157; SHARPE, I., 412, 600. For picture of shipbuilding in the 14th century, see ZIMMERN, 128. For "schip-write," see A. S. GREEN, I., 88, from HIST. MSS., 5th REPT., 496. <sup>4</sup> Cf. "Redeclive."—SHARPE, I., 600. <sup>5</sup> CLAUS., 12 H. IV., 1 d. <sup>6</sup> ISS. ROLL, 12 H. IV., PASCH. RAMSAY (I., 157) allows only an average of £420 per annum for dockyard expenditure during the whole reign. <sup>7</sup> Viz., £7433 os. 22d. (sic) (Sep. 23, 1411), and £5765 2s. 4d. (Sep. 25, 1411).—ISS. ROLL, 12 H. IV., PASCH. <sup>8</sup> CLAUS., 13 H. IV., 15, May 19, 1412. <sup>9</sup> RYM., VIII., 700; ISS. ROLL, 12 H. IV., PASCH., Aug. 28, 1411. <sup>10</sup> L. T. R. ENROLLED WARDROBE ACCTS., 12, 4, APP. C.

show large sums spent for painting<sup>1</sup> and embroidering<sup>2</sup> pennons, streamers and banners of black, white, red and blue satin,<sup>3</sup> worsted standards, bronze vanes<sup>4</sup> and tartryn and satin coats with the King's cognisance<sup>5</sup>—the Trinity, St. Mary, and St. George—and 2000 buckram pensels<sup>6</sup> with ostrich feathers for the lances. Six large boles of timber were ready for the King's pavilion, and a painted ash stick for his bed; and the armourers were busy basting jacks and baldrics, padding basinets, palets,<sup>7</sup> vanbraces, and rerebraces, or scouring the rust from harness with bran, charcoal, and sand.<sup>8</sup> The barons or freemen of the Cinque Ports<sup>9</sup> were to provide their usual service of 57 ships as required by their charter,<sup>10</sup> each ship being victualled<sup>11</sup> to carry 20 men fully equipped, together with a master and constable. All these were bound to serve for 15 days at their own cost, and after that their wages would be paid by the country, the master and the constable each receiving 6d. per day, and the men-at-arms 3d.<sup>12</sup> The Prince of Wales as War-den<sup>13</sup> had been at his post at Dover<sup>14</sup> and Arundel<sup>15</sup> earlier in the year. The requisite 40 days' notice was now given, and the ships were to be at London by Sep. 23rd.

<sup>1</sup> For the King's painter, see ISS. ROLL, 9 H. IV., PASCH., Sep. 10th, 1408. Cf. *Bon peintre pour faire bannière*.—DESCHAMPS, vii., 72. For oil painting as early as 1341, see LABORDE, I., lxiv.-lxvi. <sup>2</sup> For the King's brouderer, see PAT., 13 H. IV., I, 35. <sup>3</sup> LOND. AND MID. ARCH. SOC., IV., 347. <sup>4</sup> Cf. Vol. II., p. 67, note 4; HALLIWELL, I., 346.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. "What is hus consyaunce," quoth ich, "in hus cote armure?"

"Three persons in o pensel," etc. —P. PLO., XIX., 188.

<sup>6</sup> GOWER, CONF., 332, 334; DERBY ACCTS., 34, 35; PRUTZ, 34; CHAUC. (S.), I., 236; II., 149; penouncels.—*Ibid.*, 418; cf. ROCK, II., 495.

<sup>7</sup> PROMPT. PARV., 378; HALLIWELL, II., 599. <sup>8</sup> Q. R. WARDROBE,  $\frac{9}{11}$ , APP. E. <sup>9</sup> RYM., viii., 733; BURROWS, 77. <sup>10</sup> Vol. I., p. 134; BURROWS, 36, 41, 87; A. S. GREEN, I., 390. <sup>11</sup> CHAUC. (S.), III., 122; MAN OF LAW, 5289. <sup>12</sup> CLAUS., 12 H. IV., I, Aug. 14th, 1411. <sup>13</sup> Vol. III., p. 272.

<sup>14</sup> ISS. ROLL, 12 H. IV., PASCH. (May 28th, 1411), refers to letter sent to him there from the Treasurer in London. <sup>15</sup> For messenger to him at Arundel, see *ibid.*, July 23rd, 1411.

The ships were ready and all preparations were complete ; but the King changed his mind at the eleventh hour, and decided to remain at home. His broken health was, doubtless the chief compelling cause ; but the Duke of Burgundy was now upon a different tack, and in asking for a force of English troops, he had not bargained for a sick-bed King to clog their movements. A strong party in the English Council urged immediate abdication in favour of Prince Hal. But, ill though he was, the King clung hard to life ; and when the suggestion was made to him by Bishop Beaufort,<sup>1</sup> he replied that while breath lasted him,<sup>2</sup> he would rule.<sup>3</sup> Our knowledge of the details of this intrigue is almost wholly wanting ; but it was neither forgiven nor forgotten, and the memory of it was raked up 13 years later in the quarrel between Beaufort and Duke Humphrey. It led, as we shall see, to the retirement of the Prince from the Council, and awakened much resentment in the mind of the King, and it may have been the reason for the arrest of six knights,<sup>4</sup> one of whom, Sir Roger Leche, was Steward of the Prince's Household.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> ROT. PARL., IV., 298 ; EUL., III., 421 ; CHRON. R. II.-H. VI., 37 ; Vol. III., p. 45. For the supposed factions between Beaufort and Arundel, see STUBBS, III., 40, followed by RAMSAY, Vol. I., *passim*.  
<sup>2</sup> Cf. *Why! me lasteth breeth.*—CHAUC. (S.), III., 109, 127, 152. <sup>3</sup> CHRON. GILES, 63 ; TURNER, II., 373 ; PAULI, V., 72 ; TYLER, I., 285 ; II., 439, considers that the statement is "altogether apocryphal," and "carries no authority whatever." <sup>4</sup> *I.e.*, Richard Stanape, Thomas Chaworth, John Zouche, John de Leek, Roger Leche, and John Cockayne, kts., also John Findern. For order for their committal to the Tower, dated Oct. 23rd, 1411, see CLAUS., 13 H. IV., 40 d. They were brought up for examination in the Chancery on Nov. 6th, 1411 (*ibid.*, m. 39), and were soon afterwards released ; but the nature of their offence is nowhere stated. <sup>5</sup> Vol. III., p. 50.



## CHAPTER XCI.

### DEBASEMENT.

As early as Aug. 28th, 1411,<sup>1</sup> orders had been drawn up for the meeting of another Parliament. The writs were sent out on Sep. 21st,<sup>2</sup> and the members assembled in the Painted Hall of the Palace at Westminster on Nov. 3rd.<sup>3</sup> The King was too unwell to be present at the opening;<sup>4</sup> but the Chancellor, Thomas Beaufort, was commissioned to represent him in his absence, and, having formally declared the Parliament open, to adjourn it till the Wednesday following.<sup>5</sup> There were rumours that the King meant to wreak a grudge on those who had lately been the means of shelving him;<sup>6</sup> and when Thomas Chaucer was again chosen Speaker, King Henry told him that he would have "nakin novelry"<sup>7</sup> in this Parliament;<sup>8</sup> he meant to have his freedom and his liberty as fully as any of the Kings before him.

The expenditure for the year ending Sep. 29th, 1411,

<sup>1</sup> ISS. ROLL, 12 H. IV., PASCH. <sup>2</sup> REPT. DIGN. PEER, III., 809; SOLLY-FLOOD, 97. <sup>3</sup> RETURN PARL., I., 276. Not Nov. 2nd, as OTT., 270; WALS., II., 287. <sup>4</sup> ROT. PARL., III., 647. *Ratione suæ infirmitatis.* —CHRON. GILES, 62. <sup>5</sup> PAT., 13 H. IV., I, 23, Nov. 2nd, 1411. <sup>6</sup> ROT. PARL., III., 658. <sup>7</sup> Cf. WYCL. (A.), I., 176; II., 244, 249, 301, 302, 327; III., 364; CHAUC. (S.), IV., 21; SQUIRE'S TALE, 10933. For "nakins," "nankins," see HALLIWELL, II., 570. <sup>8</sup> ROT. PARL., III., 648. There is no evidence that Chaucer "made a very humble apology," as STUBBS, III., 671. His words are nothing more than the customary official submission.

had amounted to £80,837 12s. 9d.<sup>1</sup> The receipts for the first half of the year were £36,592 18s. 6d.,<sup>2</sup> but as the Easter Receipt Roll is missing, it is not possible to balance the account. The second half of the tenths fell due on June 24th, 1411; and collectors, customers, and controllers had been summoned to be at Westminster before Sep. 30th.<sup>3</sup> The subsidy was now fixed at 43s. 4d. and 53s. 4d. for the next year, three-fourths of it to be used for the protection of Calais, and the rest for the general defence of the country.<sup>4</sup> Over and above this a tax was to be collected of 6s. 8d. for every £20 of annual income arising from land or rents,<sup>5</sup> the assessment to be made after formal inquiry in the county or borough in which each man resided. The whole yield of this tax was to be at the King's free disposal, and no time was lost in gathering it in. Commissioners were appointed on Jan. 2nd, 1412,<sup>6</sup> who were to give in their report by the end of February. Throughout the autumn of 1411,<sup>7</sup> Exchequer clerks had been travelling all over England, getting in fines that were in arrear, and customers were again summoned<sup>8</sup> to come to Westminster with their rolls and tallies the day after the close of Easter, 1412.<sup>9</sup> The second instalment of the taxation

<sup>1</sup> ANTIQUARY, VI., 104. Not the lowest for the whole reign, as RAMSAY, I., 143; see Vol. II., p. 115. <sup>2</sup> REC. ROLL, 12 H. IV., MICH. <sup>3</sup> ISS. ROLL, 12 H. IV., PASCH., July 23rd, 1411. <sup>4</sup> CLAUS., 14 H. IV., 25, Oct. 24th, 1412. <sup>5</sup> EUL., III., 419; ROT. PARL., III., 671; REC. ROLL, 14 H. IV., MICH., Oct. 18th, Nov. 3rd, 1412. *Ultra reprises*.—ISS. ROLL, 13 H. IV., MICH., Feb. 4th, 1412. *Outre les charges et reprises*.—PAT., 13 H. IV., 1, 7 d. <sup>6</sup> PAT., 13 H. IV., 1, 7 d. For payment to the messengers, see ISS. ROLL, 13 H. IV., MICH., Feb. 4th, 1412. In London the subsidy of 6s. 8d. for every £20 yielded £70 6s. 8d., the total return of property being £4220 in the name of 1132 persons or institutions.—ARCHÆOLOGICAL JOURNAL, XLIV. <sup>7</sup> ISS. ROLL, 13 H. IV., MICH., Feb. 26th, 1412. <sup>8</sup> For payment to the messengers, see ISS. ROLL, 13 H. IV., MICH., Jan. 22nd, 1412. <sup>9</sup> *In crastino clausi Paschæ*.—ISS. ROLL, 13 H. IV., MICH., Feb. 26th, 1412.

granted in May, 1410,<sup>1</sup> fell due on Nov. 11th, 1411, and from that day till Dec. 12th,<sup>2</sup> extra tellers were kept at work in the Treasury at Westminster for the quicker delivery of receipts as the money came in, and the clerks worked assiduously through the vacation, entering memoranda and inspecting rolls.<sup>3</sup> On Nov. 27th, 1411, the Council ordered that two-thirds of the subsidy of wool raised in the port of London,<sup>4</sup> should be used to pay the back-wages of the Calais garrison; and within three months £4306 16s. 11d.<sup>5</sup> was paid over from this source to Robert Thorley as Treasurer of Calais.

In spite of stringent prohibitions,<sup>6</sup> large numbers of English gold nobles had found their way to Denmark<sup>7</sup> and other countries, through the operations of the Hansers; and inasmuch as France,<sup>8</sup> Flanders,<sup>9</sup> Scotland,<sup>10</sup> Denmark,<sup>11</sup> Ger-

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 314. <sup>2</sup> Iss. ROLL, 13 H. IV., MICH., Nov. 28th, 1411. <sup>3</sup> Iss. ROLL, 13 H. IV., MICH., Dec. 16th, 1411; Feb. 26th, 1412. <sup>4</sup> H. HALL (II., 205, 212) gives the yield in the port of London at £13234 2s. 1d. from Oct. 12th, 1399, to Sep. 29th, 1400, against £8128 7s. 3½d. from Sep. 29th, 1400, to June 4th, 1401. <sup>5</sup> Viz., £1526 9s. 4½d. (Dec. 16th, 1411), £1740 7s. 2½d. (Jan. 22nd, 1412), £402 13s. 4d. (Feb. 4th, 1412), £637 7s. (Feb. 23rd, 1412).—Iss. ROLL, 13 H. IV., MICH. <sup>6</sup> For statutes forbidding export of gold and silver, see A. S. GREEN, II., 69. For enactments against taking Scottish coin out of Scotland, see COCHRAN-PATRICK, I., 8. <sup>7</sup> Vol. II., p. 452, note 9; FANT, I., 31, 36, 60, 96. In 1403 the German Order paid 3500 English nobles to King Sigismund for his rights over the Neumark or Pomerellen beyond the Vistula, the noble being equal to 25 scot 6 pfennigs.—VOSSBERG, 76. <sup>8</sup> Scutum de duobus solidis album uno denario pejorem.—ST. DENYS, IV., 762; MONSTR., II., 325. For French coins of Charles VI. [*i.e.*, gold = royal, escu heaume, escu á la couronne, mouton, chaise and salut; silver = gros tournois, bikon, blanc, double (tournois et paris), denier, liard and obole], see LEBLANC, 238. <sup>9</sup> The Duke of Burgundy uttered a new coinage for Flanders at Christmas, 1410, the value of which was lowered by ½th, so that the denarius was worth three sterlings instead of four, and the groat 18 mites instead of 24.—HR., v., 552; VI., 21. <sup>10</sup> In 1385 the English noble was worth 7s. 8d. of Scottish money, rising to 9s. 4d. in 1393.—COCHRAN-PATRICK, I., 8, 12. Cf. Vol. II., p. 374, note 5. <sup>11</sup> Dat quade payment dat in Dennemarken geslagen wert in 1407.—HR., v., 277.

many,<sup>1</sup> and the Teutonic Order<sup>2</sup> had all recently debased their coinage, the Council now resolved to try the effect of a similar policy in England, according to the current maxim that "money changeth oft in price after that the Prince will ordain."<sup>3</sup>

It will have been noted that all large amounts were then reckoned either in marks or in £ s. d.; but these designations are to be considered only as money of account,<sup>4</sup> not actually represented by tangible coins. The standard English coin in those days was the sterling or penny,<sup>5</sup> with its multiples—the groat,<sup>6</sup> or great penny, valued at 4d; the half-groat (or 2d.); and the fractional half-pence and farthings<sup>7</sup>—all of which were made of silver.<sup>8</sup> In 1265,<sup>9</sup> the weight of the penny had been fixed at 32 grains of dry wheat, taken from the middle of the ear; but this was soon reduced to the familiar

<sup>1</sup> The gulden struck in Frankfort in 1402 was debased to the extent of six pfennigs.—RTA., v., 558, 565; VI., 104, 138, 280, 286. For further debasement of the gulden in 1409, see *ibid.*, VI., 605, 629, 666, 708, 753. <sup>2</sup> Henry of Plauen debased the Prussian shilling to about  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of its former value.—HIRSCH, DANZIG, 43; VOSSBERG, 135, 137; POSILJE, 337. For his silver shillings and gold ducats with the legend *Posui Deum adiutorem meum* on the reverse, see VOSSBERG, 138-141, PLATE VI. <sup>3</sup> WYCL. (A.), I., 258. For the treatise of Nicholas Oresme to combat this view, and prove that money being the property of the *communitas* cannot be altered in value by the King *auctoritate propria*, see CUNNINGHAM, I., 320, 556, 559, 572. <sup>4</sup> H. HALL, EXCHEQ., 40; DERBY ACCTS., xcvi.; PRUTZ, xlvii. For monnaie de compte, see LEBLANC, xvi. Cf. An hundrede ponde of nobles gode and rounde.—HOCCL., DE REG., 155. <sup>5</sup> Cf. And shoken nobles and sterlings.—CHAUC. (S.) IV., 40; STOW, LOND., 45. False peny is no peny.—WYCL. (A.), I., 124. <sup>6</sup> MURIMUTH, 182; COCHRAN-PATRICK, I., 12; TINDAL'S RAPIN, I., 504; P. PLO., xviii., 207; CHAUC., NONNES PREEST, 14964; HOLT, 159. We may not cure for grotes nor for pens.—POLLARD, MIRACLES, 114, 117. <sup>7</sup> Vol. II., p. 374; WYCL. (A.), I., 224; II., 174. <sup>8</sup> *Candidis esterlengis*.—GEST. ABB., I., 308. For *nigra moneta* (or *nigra mixta*), *i.e.*, billon or debased silver, quæ est congrua pro minutis mercaturis, see ORESME, in CUNNINGHAM, I., 323, 558. *Ærea moneta olim recessit ab usu*.—CUNNINGHAM, I., 565. <sup>9</sup> STAT., I., 200, 204; RUDING, I., 360, 387, 389; CUNNINGHAM, I., 148



pennyweight of 24 grains,<sup>1</sup> and by the beginning of the 15th century, the weight of silver in the penny was only 18 grains.<sup>2</sup> It was now determined to reduce the amount to 15 grains;<sup>3</sup> so that, whereas a pound weight of silver had been previously coined into 300 pennies, and had thus passed current for 25s.,<sup>4</sup> the same weight of silver would henceforward be coined into 360 pennies, and be valued at 30s. in current money.

Gold had not taken a steady place in the English coinage till the year 1344,<sup>5</sup> when nobles, half-nobles (or mails<sup>6</sup>), and quarter-nobles (or ferlings), were coined by Edward III. The noble, nicknamed the "ship,"<sup>7</sup> with a figure of the King standing in a galley,<sup>8</sup> and an alchemistic<sup>9</sup> legend about Jesus passing

<sup>1</sup> H. HALL, EXCHEQ., 125; HOLT, 159. For the supposition that these were 24 barley-corns equalling 32 wheat-grains, see NOTES AND QUERIES, 8th SER., II., 71, 23/7/92. <sup>2</sup> NUM. CHRON. O.S., VIII., 125; N.S., I., 21; VII., 25; IX., 264; XI., 105. The Shepherd sale (July, 1885) contained two groats of Henry IV., weighing 54½ and 57½ grains, which sold for £8, and £28 respectively. A half-groat weighing 33 grains sold for £21 10s. There were also a York penny (17 grs.), two London pennies (14 grs.), and a halfpenny (8½ grs.).—NUM. CHRON., 3rd S., v., 243. <sup>3</sup> HAWKINS, 213; NUM. CHRON., N.S., VI., 141; RUDING, I., 22, 183, 493; reckoning the Tower pound as 5400 grains, which was ¾ oz. (or 360 grains) less than the lb. Troy.—RUDING, I., 12, 188, 220; II., 77. <sup>4</sup> In Scotland the lb. of silver was current for 32s.—TYTLER, III., 111; COCHRAN-PATRICK, I., LXXV., 8. <sup>5</sup> ROT. PARL., II., 452; MURIMUTH, 160; NUM. CHRON., v., 134; ARCHÆOLOGIA, VII., 142. CUNNINGHAM (I., 248, 327) thinks it was issued purposely for the sake of foreign trade. For the gold florin of Edward III., see Vol. III., p. 130, note 11. <sup>6</sup> Obuli de auro videlicet mailles.—COCHRAN-PATRICK, I., 12. Nuls vers ly ne vault une maille (*i.e.*, ½ d.).—PASTORALET, 712; cf. Vol. II., p. 237. For the French obole or maille of Charles VI., see HOFFMANN, 51. <sup>7</sup> Vol. II., p. 25. Cf. makethe fulle many shippes to saile into thy cofre.—HOCCL., DE REG., 189; LYDGATE, 50; CHRON. LOND., 269. Tollite navem de pretiosâ monetâ vestrâ.—CAPGR., DE ILLUSTR. HENR., 135; CUNNINGHAM, I., 361. <sup>8</sup> POL. SONGS, II., 159, 193; T. BURTON, MELSA, III., xxxii., 45; NUM. CHRON., 3rd SER., II., 298; GARDINER, 255. <sup>9</sup> Unless it is a charm against thieves, see ARCHÆOL., XLVII., 140, with quotation from MANDEVILLE. For "Alconomy," see GOWER, CONF., 203-205, who says:—

To get a pound they spenden five,  
I not how such a craft shall thrive  
In the maner as it is used.

through the midst, was valued at 6s. 8d.,<sup>1</sup> and 39½ of them were made out of a lb. weight of gold.<sup>2</sup> The amount of gold in each coin was reduced in successive issues, so that in 1351<sup>3</sup> a lb. made 45 of them, and in 1381<sup>4</sup> it had to do for 48; representing a debasement from 144 to 120 grains, or about 16 per cent. in 40 years.

Still, the intrinsic value of English coins was found to be too high when compared with that of foreign countries.<sup>5</sup> The beautiful nobles and sterlings not only fell a prey to clippers and hurters,<sup>6</sup> but they were melted down or taken out of the country in barrels,<sup>7</sup> to be replaced by lushburghs<sup>8</sup> and galyhalfpennies, and Italian, Scotch, and Flemish counterfeits.<sup>9</sup> To mend this lack of

<sup>1</sup> LAPPENBERG, 19; PRUTZ, XLVII. <sup>2</sup> KENYON, 18. At the Shepherd sale two nobles of Henry IV., weighing 120 and 108 grains, were sold for £38 10s. and £20 respectively, a half-noble (59 grs.) for £52 10s. and a quarter-noble (29 grs.) for £16.—NUM. CHRON., 3rd S., v., 243. At the Peace sale (1894) a light noble of Henry IV. sold for £9 15s.—MANCHESTER GUARDIAN, 19/6/94. <sup>3</sup> KENYON, 22, 40; RUDING, I., 180, 437; RAMSAY, I., 134, 154. <sup>4</sup> ROT. PARL., III., 127. <sup>5</sup> CHRON. GILES, 63; RUDING, I., 436. <sup>6</sup> ROT. PARL., III., 126; MYROURE, 53; ARNOLD, 176; AUNGIER, 279; OXF. CITY DOC., 210; AD QUOD DAMN., 361; DENTON, 24; HOCCL., MIN. PO., XXII., 112, 114; WYCL. (A.), III., 319. For falsarii or faussars, see ORESME, in CUNNINGHAM, I., 561; DUCANGE, s.v.; MEYRICK, III., s.v. Cf. All tho' ben acursed that false the King's moneye or clippeth or maketh lasse bi cause of their profit.—WYCL. (A.), III., 270. Burning was the punishment for clippers in England, *temp.* Ed. I.; see RUDING, 159. For pardon to John Breryhurst of Newcastle-under-Lyme for clipping coin, see PAT., 6 H. IV., I, 12 (Feb. 8th, 1405). <sup>7</sup> KENYON, 22; RUDING, I., 440, 450, 463; STAT., 27 H. VI., c. 3 (II., 349). <sup>8</sup> P. PLO., XVIII., 72, 82, 168; STAT., II., 168; RUDING, I., 482, 485. Called "Lushbournes" in CUNNINGHAM, I., 300. <sup>9</sup> For ordinance (circ. 1390) forbidding any coin to circulate in Flanders except nobles and Roosbeckers (silver), see OUDEGHERST, II., 604. In 1400 one English noble = six sols de gros Flemish.—TRANSCR. FOR. REC., 143, I, 46. For loss on exchange and bad money, see FROIS., XVI., 481. In 1390 the English noble was worth from 25 to 26 scot Prussian.—KINGSTON'S COMPOTUS, pp. 1, 9, 22, 29, 33, where four marks 16 scot = 22s. 6½d., and 26 marks 22 scot = £8 5s. 8½d.—*Ibid.*, 41, 43. It was worth two marks four pfennigs in 1406.—HR., v., 231; and one mark six scot in 1414.—HIRSCH, DANZIG, 242.

pence<sup>1</sup> it was now enacted that the number of nobles to be made out of a lb. of gold, should be raised to 50,<sup>2</sup> the legal value of each to be 6s. 8d. as before. The experiment was to be tried for two years, and was to be dropped if found injurious to the credit of the country.<sup>3</sup>

The new coinage was taken in hand without delay. On May 6th, 1412,<sup>4</sup> Thomas Drayton was appointed Assayer of the Tower Mint, and Controller of the Warden; and on Sep. 22nd,<sup>5</sup> an order was issued requiring Henry Somer,<sup>6</sup> the cheery friend of Hoccleve,<sup>7</sup> as Warden of the

<sup>1</sup> Cf. And ffordoth the coyne and maketh the peple ffor pens-lac in pointe ffor to wepe.—RICH. REDELES, III., 142. RAMSAY (I., 153) thinks that it was "simply for the sake of the profit to be made in recoining the money through the seigniorage charged for doing so." <sup>2</sup> GREG. CHRON., 107. In CHRON. LOND., 95, the number is 53. CAMPBELL (II., 265) believes that "the coin in this reign received no alteration whatever."

<sup>3</sup> See ORESME's protest against debasing silver coinage (*nigra monetæ*):—*Si igitur Princeps sub istâ inscriptione immutet materiam sive pondus ipse videtur tacite mendacium et perjurium committere et falsum testimonium perhibere et etiam prævaricator fieri, etc.*—CUNNINGHAM, I., 324, 565. <sup>4</sup> PAT., 13 H. IV., 2, 27; RUDING, I., 72, 77. On April 24th, 1412, Richard Wandeford was appointed changer (*camp-sor*) and assayer of the mint in Calais.—FR. ROLL, 13 H. IV., 13. On Oct. 3rd, 1412, his place was taken by John Neuwerk.—*Ibid.*, 14 H. IV., 6. <sup>5</sup> PAT., 13 H. IV., 2, 13 d; RUDING, I., 98, 119; III., 79. <sup>6</sup> He was a clerk in the Exchequer in 1399.—DEVON, 274, 276, 279, 280. In 1402 he was at Orwell, paying over money on the departure of the Lady Blanche (Vol. III., p. 249).—DEVON, 286. On Feb. 13th, 1405, he succeeded John Norbury as Keeper of the Privy Wardrobe in the Tower (Vol. III., p. 161), but gave up the office before Oct. 27th, 1408. For his seal as attorney for Norbury in 1401, see Q. R. WARDROBE,  $\frac{9}{10}$ , APP. E. He was made a Baron of the Exchequer on Nov. 8th, 1407 (not 1408, as DUGDALE, CHRON., SER., 57).—HOCCL., DE REG., XI.; MIN. PO., 59; Vol. III., p. 257, note 7; and his name appears on the London Subsidy Roll in Jan., 1412.—ARCHÆOL. JOURN., XLIV., 65. On April 19th, 1412, he had a grant of the Manor of Kempton.—Vol. II., p. 292, note 5; DEVON, 319. On June 20th, 1410, he was appointed Chancellor of the Exchequer.—PAT., 11 H. IV., 2, 13; PRIV. SEAL, 651/6814 (Mar. 25th, 1411); 657/7436, 7461 (Jan. 8th, Feb. 1st, 1413); KAL. AND INV., II., 85, Jan. 23rd, 1413. For duties of the Chancellor, see H. HALL, EXCHEQ., 78. Cf. "Bote be my chyf chaunceler in chekyr and in parlement."—P. PLO., v., 185. For Friar John Somer, a Minorite, 1409, see Q. R. WARDROBE,  $\frac{4}{8}$ , APP. B. For the kalendar of John Somer, 1367, see CHAUC. (S.), III., 177, 353. <sup>7</sup> "Glad-cheered Somer."—HOCCL., POEMS,



Mint,<sup>1</sup> to secure moneyers<sup>2</sup> and die-gravers<sup>3</sup> for the work.

English silver was procured from the mines of Derbyshire, Devon, Cornwall, and Somerset; but the chief supply of the precious metals came from the Hansers,<sup>4</sup> who imported gold and silver in bars, logs,<sup>5</sup> and wedges,<sup>6</sup> from Hungary, Bohemia, and the Tyrol. The bullion was brought in plate or in mass to the King's Change in Lombard Street, to Serves Tower<sup>7</sup> in Bucklersbury,<sup>8</sup> or to the Old Change<sup>9</sup> near St. Paul's, to be sold outright or coined into money, the King in either case taking a considerable royalty from the transaction.<sup>10</sup>

The amount brought to the mint in 1412<sup>11</sup> was more than six times the total quantity for the whole of the rest of the reign, and the charge made by the Crown for seigniorage yielded a net profit of £2833 6s. 4d. to the Exchequer.<sup>12</sup> The few

60; MIN. PO., 59; MORLEY, VI., 123. He was one of the "Court of Good Company."—Vol. II., p. 25; HOCCL., POEMS, 59, 65; MIN. PO., 64; FOSS, IV., 178; CHAUC. (S.), I., xlv. For argument for dating the poem in 1410, see HOCCL., MIN. PO., XIII.

<sup>1</sup>Somer is Custos Cambie et Monete in PRIV. SEAL, 653/7053, 656/7326 (Nov. 29th, 1411); REC. ROLL, 14 H. IV., MICH. (Nov. 23rd, Dec. 10th, 1412); see Vol. II., p. 362. For duties of the warden in 1393, see COCHRAN-PATRICK, I., 12. <sup>2</sup>PROMPT. PARV., 342. <sup>3</sup>Sculptores cunctorum. <sup>4</sup>CUNNINGHAM, I., 184. <sup>5</sup>Cf. "Suasburgh logges" (*i.e.*, from Schwatz in the Tyrol, HANS-GESCH-BL., 1877, p. 130).—PAULI, LIBELL, 10-36. LANNOY (31) visited the silver mines at Berch in Bohemia in 1414. <sup>6</sup>WYCL. (M.), 49. <sup>7</sup>STOW, LOND., 44, 45; DEVON, 375; RUDING, III., VIII., XII., XV. Not Sernes Tower, as BESANT, LONDON, 68; WHITTINGTON, 51. Called "Sewtes-Tour" (MONAST., VI., 1350), or Serverstour, Sylvestretour, Cervetstour, Corvettestour.—SHARPE, II., 104, 303. <sup>8</sup>LYDGATE, 57; CHRON. LOND., 269. <sup>9</sup>La Eldechaunge.—SHARPE, I., 354. <sup>10</sup>RUDING, I., 431, 432, 434, 539. "The monopoly of coining probably paid the working expenses of the mint."—H. HALL, EXCHEQ., 186; CUNNINGHAM, I., 301. For ORESME's protest against the King issuing fresh coin for the sake of making a profit (*quia vult plus fabricare de monetâ ut ex hoc habeat plus de lucro et hoc est prava cupiditas in præjudicium et damnum totius communitatis*), see CUNNINGHAM, I., 561, <sup>11</sup>*Viz.*, £3612 5s. in silver, and £7329 7s. in gold.—RUDING, I., 36. <sup>12</sup>RAMSAY, I., 154, from ENROLLED FOR. ACCTS., H. IV. He gives the weight of gold as 17,321 lbs. (*sic*), and silver 5582 lbs. In 1421 the



remaining specimens of this coinage bear the mint marks of London, Calais,<sup>1</sup> Durham and York.<sup>2</sup> The method of coining is well illustrated by some sets of irons discovered at Westminster about 60 years ago.<sup>3</sup> Each consists of two parts. The under, called the staple or standard, is a wedge of iron about four inches long, fixed upright by means of a spike, with the obverse or head-impression punched into it. The reverse with the cross is cut into a smaller block of iron, called the trussel.<sup>4</sup> The blank, after being cut to the proper shape by the sarmoner,<sup>5</sup> was placed upon the staple; the trussel was held above it with the left hand; and the impression was smit<sup>6</sup> off with a sharp blow from a hammer with the right.

It may have been in connection with this debasement of the coinage, or possibly in the riotous days<sup>7</sup> when the Western dealers refused to pay the tax on their kersey, frieze, and cogware,<sup>8</sup> that a timid Wiltshire man, near Westbury, prodded a hole in the ground about a foot deep, told off 32 nobles of full weight in a neat little pile, one above the other, without poke<sup>9</sup> or box, and dropped them in.<sup>10</sup> But he never took them up again; and there they lay unsuspected for nearly 500 years, till they were struck upon by chance during some repairs in the courtyard of a farmhouse, about 20 years ago.<sup>11</sup> A similar find of nobles of Edward III. and Henry IV. was made at the be-

seigniorage was fixed at 5s. on the Tower pound of gold, and 1s. 3d. on the lb. of silver.—CUNNINGHAM, I., 387.

<sup>1</sup> For the Mint at Calais, see ARCHÆOLOGIA, LIII., 313. <sup>2</sup> RUDING, I., 454; NUM. CHRON. N.S., XI., 100; SPEED, 623. <sup>3</sup> *I.e.*, in 1834.—NUM. CHRON., VII., 18; N.S., V., 362; ARCHÆOL., IV., 141. <sup>4</sup> COTGRAVE, S.V. Trouseau; PROMPT. PARV., 416, 504. <sup>5</sup> *I.e.*, Shearmoneyer.—SHARPE, I., 396. <sup>6</sup> SHORT CHRON., 54. Et gold was smite in coigne.—GOWER, CONF., 221. <sup>7</sup> Vol. I., p. 198. <sup>8</sup> ROT. PARL., III., 614. <sup>9</sup> "Or in a poke nobles all untold."—CHAUC., MILLER, 3778. <sup>10</sup> For hoarding nobles in the earth, see A. S. GREEN, II., 77. <sup>11</sup> For account of the find at Bremeridge in Sep., 1877, see ARCHÆOL., XLVII., 136.

ginning of the present century,<sup>1</sup> at Neuadd-vach, near Llangunllo in Radnorshire. They were probably buried for security at the time of the battle of Pilleth.<sup>2</sup>

On Nov. 30th, 1411,<sup>3</sup> the Prince of Wales, Bishops Beaufort, Langley, Bubwith, and Chichele, the Earls of Arundel, Warwick, and Westmoreland, and the other members of the Council, kneeled to the King and received public thanks for the way in which they had administered the State, considering the smallness of the wherewithal; and the sittings of the Parliament terminated on Dec. 19th,<sup>4</sup> without any special outburst of temper.

The Northern Convocation had been summoned to meet at York on Tuesday after St. Martin's Day, Nov. 17th, 1411; but a subsequent summons fixed the meeting for some time before the Quindene of Hilary (Jan. 27th, 1412).<sup>5</sup> It actually took place on Jan. 18th.<sup>6</sup> At first they pleaded poverty, and would grant nothing; but after adjournments they grudgingly (*àgrè*) passed a twentieth, "after great altercations and various excuses." The Canterbury Convocation met in the Chapter House at St. Paul's, on March 6th, 1412,<sup>7</sup> and adjourned to the Parish Church at Lambeth, for June 26th, where they likewise granted a twentieth, payable in the following November.<sup>8</sup>

Many changes in the Council followed on the close of this Parliament. The Prince withdrew for a while from public

---

<sup>1</sup> *I.e.*, in 1804; see ARCHÆOL. CAMBR., 1858, p. 589, where there is a description of the battlefield, with two breastworks of earth still remaining. <sup>2</sup> Vol. I., p. 282. <sup>3</sup> ROT. PARL., III., 649. <sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, III., 658. <sup>5</sup> REPT. DIGN. PEER, III., 812; Dec. 21st, 1411. <sup>6</sup> CONC., III., 338; WAKE, 349. <sup>7</sup> CONC., III., 338; J. C. BLOMFIELD, II., 170. <sup>8</sup> REC. ROLL, 13 H. IV., MICH., Feb. 18th, 1412, refers to half of the tenth granted by clergy, anno XIII. See also PAT., 13 H. IV., 1, 15; yet in REC. ROLL, 14 H. IV., MICH., Oct. 27th, 1412, is a reference to one-tenth granted by clergy, anno XIII.

life.<sup>1</sup> On Dec. 16th, 1411,<sup>2</sup> Henry Lord Scrope ceased to be Treasurer of England. He was succeeded by the King's trusty friend, Sir John Pelham,<sup>3</sup> whose account begins on Jan. 22nd, 1412. Both the Issue and Receipt Rolls for the half-year from Easter to Michaelmas are lost, so that the total revenue for the year ending Sep. 29th, 1412, is not known; but for the half-year ending Easter, 1412, the receipts amounted to £41,314 os. 3d. The total expenses up to Dec. 16th, 1411, are entered as £7393 os. 14d. (*sic*), and when Scrope went out of office, he left a balance in hand of £8570 2s. 2½d. (Dec. 20th, 1411).<sup>4</sup>

On Dec. 19th, 1411,<sup>5</sup> Archbishop Arundel was made Chancellor of England for the fifth time, in place of Thomas Beaufort;<sup>6</sup> but the Great Seal remained in the King's possession till Jan. 7th, 1412, when the Archbishop took up his duties *de facto*,<sup>7</sup> and went down at once to Maidstone.<sup>8</sup> On

<sup>1</sup> ISS. ROLL, 13 H. IV., MICH., Feb. 18th, 1412, has payment to him of 1000 marks for his expenses, *tempore quo fuit de consilio*. See also HARD., 369; TYLER, I., 298; STUBBS, III., 69; REDMAN, II. For a curious distinction between "fuit" and "erat," see SOLLY-FLOOD, 104.

<sup>2</sup> REC. ROLL, 13 H. IV., MICH. He is still Treasurer in ISS. ROLL, 13 H. IV., MICH., Oct. 13th, 1411. For a general pardon to Pelham for all offences prior to Dec. 20th, 1411, see PAT., 13 H. IV., I, 6. <sup>3</sup> Pelham appears as Treasurer, Feb. 9th, 1412, in ISS. ROLL, 13 H. IV., MICH.; also Jan. 9th, 1412.—RYM., VIII., 757; and Nov. 3rd, 1412, Feb. 17th, March 22nd, 1413.—ISS. ROLL, 14 H. IV., MICH. He resigned office, Mar. 20th, 1413, on the King's death.—ISS. ROLL, 14 H. IV., MICH. In PAT., 14 H. IV., 13, Nov. 13th, 1412, he is granted the Rape of Hastings, and the manors of Crowhurst, Burwash, and Benylham in Sussex.—ING. P. MORT., IV., 121; COLLIER, V., 495; HORSFIELD, I., 433, 579.

<sup>4</sup> In the interval, before Pelham's account begins, the heading of the membrane has been cut away, possibly to save the unused parchment.

<sup>5</sup> For a general pardon to Arundel for all offences prior to Dec. 19th, 1411, see RYM., VIII., 753, dated June 15th, 1412. He is called Chancellor on Dec. 21st, 1411.—*Ibid.*, VIII., 710, though the date of his appointment is given as Jan. 5th, 1412, in T. D. HARDY, 48, followed by FOSS, 21; NICOLAS, NAVY, II., 397; STUBBS, III., 68; DICT. NAT. BIOG., XXVI., 41, 45. <sup>6</sup> Vpl., III., p. 302, note 1. <sup>7</sup> PRIV. SEAL, 7087. <sup>8</sup> For

Jan. 6th, 1412,<sup>1</sup> Archbishop Bowet was appointed a member of the Council, with an allowance of £200 a year,<sup>2</sup> and on Jan. 22nd,<sup>3</sup> messengers were despatched summoning a Council to meet at Westminster.

The King was at Charlton, near Eltham, on Jan. 11th;<sup>4</sup> at Stratford Abbey from Jan. 13th to 22nd;<sup>5</sup> again at Charlton on Jan. 28th;<sup>6</sup> at Eltham from Feb. 1st to 7th;<sup>7</sup> at the Tower from Feb. 12th to 18th,<sup>8</sup> whence he passed to Eltham on Feb. 18th, and by Feb. 22nd, we find him at Canterbury,<sup>9</sup> accompanied by his doctor, David Nigarill. Here he stayed till April 10th,<sup>10</sup> hoping, if only his health would allow, to cross at Midsummer to Bordeaux.<sup>11</sup> By April 16th,<sup>12</sup> he was back at the Tower; on April 26th,<sup>13</sup> he was at Westminster; on April 28th,<sup>14</sup> at Windsor; on May 5th, at Beauregard;<sup>15</sup> on May 23rd and 24th, at Stratford;<sup>16</sup> many documents attest his presence in London and the suburbs throughout the

documents dated there Jan. 11th and 14th, 1412, see CLAUS., 13 H. IV., 23 d, 31 d.

<sup>1</sup> ISS. ROLL, 14 H. IV., MICH., Mar. 17th, 1413. <sup>2</sup> Cf. Vol. II., p. 479, note 1. <sup>3</sup> For payment to messengers to Bishop Langley, the Earl of Westmoreland and Lord de Roos, see ISS. ROLL, 13 H. IV., MICH.; REDMAN, II. <sup>4</sup> DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 16, 69'. <sup>5</sup> For documents dated at Stratford Jan. 13th, 16th, 18th, 22nd, 1412, see RYM., VIII., 713; DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 16. <sup>6</sup> DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., 4, 7 a, APP. A. <sup>7</sup> For entries dated Feb. 1st, 7th, 18th, 1412, see *ibid.*, XI., 16, 29'. <sup>8</sup> For entries dated at the Tower, Feb. 12th, 16th, 18th, 24th, 1412, and London, Mar. 6th, 1412, see *ibid.*, XI., 16, 32', 36', 71', 75'. <sup>9</sup> ISS. ROLL, 13 H. IV., MICH., Feb. 26th, 1412, refers to the King at Canterbury receiving £660 13s. 4d. from the Treasurer. <sup>10</sup> For documents dated at Canterbury, Feb. 22nd, 26th, 28th, March 2nd, 3rd, 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th, 17th, 23rd, 26th, 28th, 31st, April 1st, 4th, 5th, 7th, 8th, 10th, see DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 16; CAL. ROT. HIB., 198; PAT., 13 H. IV., 2, mm. 5 d, 25 d, 26, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32; CLAUS., 13 H. IV., 21 d, 22, 22 d, 23 d; FR. ROLL, 13 H. IV., 13, 14, 15, 16; RYM., VIII., 726, 728. <sup>11</sup> RYM., VIII., 730, 733, 745; ORD. PRIV. CO., II., 29. <sup>12</sup> DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 16. <sup>13</sup> RYM., VIII., 732, 743. <sup>14</sup> DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 16. <sup>15</sup> *Ibid.*, XXVIII., 4, 7 a, APP. A. <sup>16</sup> *Ibid.*, XI., 16.



months of June and July;<sup>1</sup> and on July 15th<sup>2</sup> we find him at Beauregard; so that a modern writer<sup>3</sup> is altogether wrong in assuming that he was never a day's journey absent from Westminster from Midsummer, 1411, till the day of his death.

<sup>1</sup> EUL., III., 421; DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 16, mm: 36', 71', 75', dated June 28th, July 1st, 5th, 6th, 8th, 12th, 26th, 1412. He was at Clerkenwell from June 30th to July 3rd, 1412; at Rotherhithe on July 9th; at the Bishop of London's Palace (? at Fulham) from July 9th to 15th; and after the 15th he was again at Rotherhithe.—CHRON. LOND., 94. <sup>2</sup> PRIV. SEAL, 655/7279. <sup>3</sup> SOLLY-FLOOD, 100. O. AIRY (TEXT-BOOK OF ENGLISH HIST., 141) thinks that he "never left Westminster Palace" after June 12th, 1411.

## CHAPTER XCII.

### ST. CLOUD.

BUT though Henry's plans proved futile self-deceptions, events in France had moved apace without him. While his galley was fitting in September, 1411, for a journey which he was destined never to undertake, another *volte-face* had been executed by his ally the Duke of Burgundy. All France to the north of the Seine and Oise was in the hands of Gascons and Germans in the pay of the Armagnacs.<sup>1</sup> Horse and foot, these wiry plunderers, with pennons painted with the Orleans nettle,<sup>2</sup> swept the land like a hurricane. They outraged women and girls, and ravaged town and village. All who had anything to lose had their houses burnt. If they crawled into caves, they were stifled with smoke.<sup>3</sup> In accordance with acknowledged war-maxims,<sup>4</sup> they were hung up by the thumbs or the feet, their eyes were gouged out, their ears cut off, their noses slit, and they were told that their King was a fool and a prisoner.<sup>5</sup> South of the Oise the peasants made a feeble stand with their pikes; but this was all that could be done, and on August 28th, 1411,<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 452; MONSTR., II., 193. <sup>2</sup> For order for painting 3900 pennons, à la devise de l'ortie, for the army sent against the Duke of Burgundy, see LABORDE, III., 259. <sup>3</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 460.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Soiez crueulz contre vos ennemis,  
Puisque la paix n'y puet estre bastie,  
Et vous tenez tousjours sur leur pais,  
Que leur terre soit destruite et honnie.

—DESCHAMPS, II., 75; also TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 78; GESTE, 410.

<sup>5</sup> BOURGEOIS DE PARIS, 632. <sup>6</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 462.

the Council in Paris were forced to recall the Duke of Burgundy to defend the capital. The Duke received the summons at Douai on Sep. 1st, 1411,<sup>1</sup> and while the English were inquiring as to his willingness to rise against his King,<sup>2</sup> he was hastening with 60,000 armed men,<sup>3</sup> and a siege-train of catapults and balistas, together with 24,000 carts<sup>4</sup> of baggage, harness, artillery, and provisions, to save both King and capital from destruction. But his marshals<sup>5</sup> had all their work to keep the peace between the Flemingales<sup>6</sup> and the Picard<sup>7</sup> boors who marched with him, and it was doubtful if they could move far without an open breach.

Among the host were 300 English troops from Calais, under the command of Sir William Bardolph,<sup>8</sup> whose brother<sup>9</sup> Thomas had been killed at Bramham Moor. By his compact, the Duke expected 800 English men-at-arms, and 1000 archers;<sup>10</sup> but these had not yet started, and though the fact of his negotiation with England was perfectly notorious,<sup>11</sup> he thought it prudent for the present to deny all knowledge of it,<sup>12</sup>

<sup>1</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 466; MONSTR., II., 170, 172; ITIN., 382; BRANDO, 153; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 91; GESTE, 438; COCHON, 256. For his reply to the defiance of the Duke of Orleans, dated Douai, Aug. 13th, 1411, see BRANDO, 152; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 86; GESTE, 421; RECEUIL DES TRAITEZ, 375. <sup>2</sup> Vol. IV., p. 37. <sup>3</sup> Not counting pages and varlets. —MONSTR., II., 171, 173, 174; VI., 210; 100,000 according to TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 93; or 200,000, *ibid.*, 104; called 30,000 in FENIN, 19; or 25,000 in BRANDO, 152 (*i.e.*, the Flemish portion); 40,000 in PASTORALET, 689. <sup>4</sup> 2000 (from Flanders), according to BRANDO, 153. <sup>5</sup> TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 92. <sup>6</sup> Cf. "Flamengailles." —GESTE, 447, 476. <sup>7</sup> Car ils estoient hays des Picquars. —TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 98; GESTE, 465. <sup>8</sup> This is probably the true reading for Baldach, Baldoc, or Valdo in MONSTR., II., 172, 189. For letters of protection for him going to Calais, see FR. ROLL, 14 H. IV., 3 (Feb. 5th, 1413); RYM., VIII., 771 (Nov. 16th, 1412); ORIG. LET., II., 1, 74. He died July 25th, 1423. <sup>9</sup> STAPLETON, CLIII., CLXXXIII. <sup>10</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 476. <sup>11</sup> *Ibid.*, 522; JUV., 468. It is ignored by the Burgundian writers, who represent that the other side first appealed to England. —TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 71; GESTE, 391. <sup>12</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 476, 714; MONSTR., II., 293.

feeling that at the moment the presence of a large English force might prove an embarrassment rather than a strength.

After capturing and sacking Ham (Sep. 8th to 14th, 1411),<sup>1</sup> the vast force lay for five days at Montdidier (Sep. 22nd to 26th);<sup>2</sup> but, with winter approaching, "our Master Flemings,"<sup>3</sup> who were only bound to serve for the usual 40 days,<sup>4</sup> and always wanted home when they heard the cows low,<sup>5</sup> declined to advance further; and on Sep. 27th,<sup>6</sup> the whole force mutinied and started back for Flanders. They covered as much ground in one day's retreat as had taken them three to advance; Scots, English, Picards, Flemings, and Germans<sup>7</sup> stabbing and killing each other in the scramble for the ripe vintage, and trampling one over the other in witless drunkenness.<sup>8</sup> The Armagnacs, instead of pursuing, moved on towards Paris. St. Denys surrendered on Oct. 11th;<sup>9</sup> and on the following night<sup>10</sup> 300 of them swam the river and seized the bridge at St. Cloud.<sup>11</sup> With these two points in their hands they were able

<sup>1</sup> ITIN., 382; COUSINOT, 136; BRANDO, 154, 157; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 93-97. Che fu apriès aoust.—GESTE, 448; PASTORALET, 849.  
<sup>2</sup> ITIN., 383; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 98, 102, 104; GESTE, 473, 477, 483, 486. <sup>3</sup> For the "sote et rude manière," of "nos maistres Flamens," see MONSTR., II., 183, 186. <sup>4</sup> COCHON, 256; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 102; GESTE, 478; RAMSAY, I., 129. <sup>5</sup> "Veeler."—TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 96. "Muler."—GESTE, 452. Alés mengier vo bure desous vo cheminee. For contempt for the Flemings, cf. Et dist c'ung de ses hommes (*i.e.*, French) contre quatre de Gant feroit bataille à yans.—*Ibid.*, 441. The French used to say that they were made of butter, and would run in a hot sun.—TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 96; GESTE, 452. <sup>6</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 486; BRANDO, 154. <sup>7</sup> JUV., 468; EUL., III., 419; CHRON. R. II.-H. VI., 36. <sup>8</sup> "Wexth drunke and witles for a throwe."—GOWER, CONF., 315, 316, 320. <sup>9</sup> ST. DEN., IV., 504; JUV., 468; BRANDO, 155; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 112. Not Oct. 24th, as BOURGEOIS, 633. <sup>10</sup> COCHON (257) says Oct. 14th; but a letter in ORDONNANCES, IX., 641, dated Oct. 14th, 1411, refers to the capture as having already taken place. In GESTE, 507, 514, the surrender occurs just before Christmas. <sup>11</sup> ST. DEN., IV., 510; BRANDO, 155; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, III., 118; GESTE, 504. "Ou parç du pont."—PASTORALET, 691, 705, 712, 848.



to intercept all supplies<sup>1</sup> of fish, fuel, and corn from entering Paris on the north and west, and to ravage the whole country to the south of the Seine.

The desertion of the Flemings had checked the Duke of Burgundy's advance. He drew back to Arras,<sup>2</sup> where he was joined on Oct. 2nd<sup>3</sup> by the larger English force, numbering 600 men-at-arms and 2000 archers,<sup>4</sup> all "men of good stuff."<sup>5</sup> In the absence of the King the command was entrusted to the Earl of Arundel,<sup>6</sup> who was seconded by Sir William Bardolph,<sup>7</sup> Sir Francis Court, Sir Robert Umfraville<sup>8</sup> and his young nephew Gilbert,<sup>9</sup> Sir John Gray and Sir John Oldcastle, now Lord Cobham.<sup>10</sup> The Duke of Burgundy received them in the Abbey of St. Vaast, where he presented Archdeacon John Caterick,<sup>11</sup> who brought a despatch from the King of England, with six silver-gilt cups with enamelled feet, of very fair and new design and very fine and graceful workmanship.

After grand deray,<sup>12</sup> with feasting and presents and some

<sup>1</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 508, 514, 596; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 119; GESTE, 530. <sup>2</sup> MONSTR., II., 189; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 105. <sup>3</sup> ITIN., 383. <sup>4</sup> ST. DEN., IV., 526; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 95, 109; GESTE, 449, 450, 494, 500. Not 7- or 8000, as BOURGEOIS, 633. In GESTE, 445, the Duke of Burgundy has 60 English archers with him at the siege of Ham. <sup>5</sup> MONSTR., II., 189. <sup>6</sup> BRANDO, 155; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 95; GESTE, 451. Not the Earl of Warwick, as GRUEL, 8. Cf. HALLE, 32; GRAFTON, 440. For reference to the Earl of Arundel going to Picardy in service of the Prince of Wales, see FR. ROLL, 13 H. IV., 22, Oct. 28th, 1411. <sup>7</sup> This may be the Captain of Calais named in GESTE, 537, who also adds "le marisiel de Londres et maint autre guerrier." <sup>8</sup> HARD., 367. <sup>9</sup> *Ibid.*, 365; CHRON. GODSTOWE, 240; CLAUS., 13 H. IV., 22, shows that he was of age (*i.e.*, 18) before Mar. 18th, 1412. Called "Offremont" or "Offermont," in GESTE, 553, 561. Cf. "Offermont."—TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 141. <sup>10</sup> WEEVER (204) makes him "General of all the forces." <sup>11</sup> LABORDE, I., 61, where he is called "Cadant." FR. ROLL, 13 H. IV., 22 (Oct. 7th, 1411), refers to him as going abroad; also *ibid.*, 13 H. IV., 14, April 26th, 1412. He was now Archdeacon of Surrey. <sup>12</sup> Grant desroy.—ITIN., 383. Et fist un biel diner qui grandement cousta.—GESTE, 516; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 114.

talk over the marriage proposals, the English went forward on Oct. 9th,<sup>1</sup> to join the new muster at Peronne. The Duke's tent was of rich silk arras of various colours,<sup>2</sup> and the whole combined force, numbering 4000 men-at-arms,<sup>3</sup> besides the archers, took the road by Roye and Breteuil to Beauvais and Gisors, reaching Pontoise on Oct. 16th,<sup>4</sup> where they halted to see the effect of their arrival on the Parisians.

Galling, indeed, it must have been to the proud city to call to its aid these slimy polliwogs<sup>5</sup> that had pestered them for the last 60 years; but the people were pressed for food,<sup>6</sup> "our lords of the blood-royal"<sup>7</sup> were in death-grips, and necessity would not let them choose. In the night of Oct. 22nd,<sup>8</sup> the Duke of Burgundy and the English set out from Pontoise, accompanied by Bishop Chichele, Hugh Mortimer, and John Caterick, all of whom had been sent for from Calais to Arras, and remained throughout at the Duke's expense.<sup>9</sup> They crossed the Seine at Meulan, where 3000 Parisians in blue and green bonnets, with the St. Andrew's cross,<sup>10</sup> met them and escorted them by Poissy, Vanves, and Vaugirard<sup>11</sup> to the capital. They entered Paris on the southern side by the Porte St. Jacques,<sup>12</sup> and marched straight through the city by torchlight to the northern gate, where the Earl of Arundel

<sup>1</sup> ITIN., 383. <sup>2</sup> It was bought in Aug., 1411.—LABORDE, I., 29. <sup>3</sup> COCHON, 258. <sup>4</sup> Not the end of October, as COUSINOT, 138. <sup>5</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 522. Cf. PROMPT. PARV., 408, s.v. "Polwygle"; LATHAM, DICT., II., 564, s.v. "Porwiggle"; HALLIWELL, 636. <sup>6</sup> MONSTR., II., 192. <sup>7</sup> BAYE, II., 26. <sup>8</sup> MONSTR., II., 198. <sup>9</sup> ITIN., 383. Called "deux prelates."—TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 94, 105, 114, 115; GESTE, 448, 449, 489, 516, 518; where both are supposed to return to England from Arras. Qui estoit à Pontoise o l'Engloise maisnil.—GESTE, 535. ISS. ROLL, 14 H. IV., MICH., Feb. 28th, 1413, records £26 13s. 4d. paid to Bishop Chichele for service in Picardy from July 21st to Oct. 30th, 1412. <sup>10</sup> The ensign of the Duke of Burgundy.—MONSTR., VI., 212; BOURGEOIS, 633; PASTORALET, 850. Cf. "le Santoner."—JUV., 473. <sup>11</sup> COUSINOT, 138. <sup>12</sup> COCHON, 258.

took up his quarters in St. Martin's Priory.<sup>1</sup> But the sudden influx of 6000 mounted men was a serious tax on the burghers. Though they cried "Noël!"<sup>2</sup> to the Duke of Burgundy, they would not billet his Englishry,<sup>3</sup> and the streets echoed all night with the tramp of horsemen seeking quarters. The difficulty, however, soon settled itself. The fame of the English archers put heart into the Parisian populace; and on Sunday, Oct. 25th, the hated foreigners sallied out with their accustomed promptness,<sup>4</sup> dislodged some Bretons who were entrenched at La Chapelle<sup>5</sup> behind Montmartre, and drove them into St. Denys. An English knight, named Clifford,<sup>6</sup> had taken service under the Duke of Orleans with 100 men-at-arms, and 200 archers from the neighbourhood of Bordeaux; but hearing of the presence of the Earl of Arundel with an official commission on the other side, he asked and received permission to cancel his contract, and withdrew with his men from the fray, lest he should be called to account afterwards for taking arms against his Sovereign's troops.

After a fortnight<sup>7</sup> of preparation in Paris, it was resolved to make a decisive effort to drive out the Armagnacs from their foothold at St. Cloud, where the bridge was held by 1500 of their picked troops, chiefly knights and squires from Brittany, Gascony, and Auvergne. In order to cover the town, which was surrounded by high ground and unprotected by walls,

<sup>1</sup> MONSTR., II., 199. According to TRAHISONS DE FRANCE (121) he stayed at the Duke of Burgundy's Hostel d'Artois afin que ses gens ne feissent rumeur parmi la ville.—So also GESTE, 539. <sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 93; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 120; GESTE, 538; PASTORALET, 706. Cf. "Nowel."—HALLIWELL, 582. <sup>3</sup> JUV., 471. <sup>4</sup> Les Anglés font très hastive mocion.—DESCHAMPS, IV., 132. <sup>5</sup> JUV., 469; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 114, 115, 119; GESTE, 505, 520, 536, 542-544. <sup>6</sup> MONSTR., II., 202. <sup>7</sup> Not "postridie quam eo pervenit," as POL. VERG., 437; HALLE, 30; GRAFTON, 437.

they had dug trenches and thrown up a stockade formed of barrels of stones, while the three main approaches were barricaded with carts<sup>1</sup> and balks of timber resting on rough masonry three feet in thickness. The bridge was of wood with a tower at the end, from which a draw-leaf could be pulled up as occasion required, while several wooden mills<sup>2</sup> were built up against the piers to be worked by the force of the current below. Preparations for the attack were kept a profound secret, even from those who were to take part in it.

At 10 o'clock on the night of Sunday, Nov. 8th, 1411,<sup>3</sup> boats filled with pitch and resin were floated down the Seine to be fired as they neared the bridge, and at the same time the attacking party, numbering about 9000 Parisians, Burgundians, Picards, and English, set out from Paris in three detachments. They left the city by the southern gate, and were forced to keep always to the south bank of the river, thereby adding greatly to the distance and the fatigue of the march. The night was winterly, and the roads were frozen; but the troops marched in silence,<sup>4</sup> and arrived before St. Cloud about sunrise on the following morning. By eight o'clock all were at their posts; the bugles sounded; the fire-boats were swinging down upon the bridge; and the assailants hurled stones and arrows from the vineyards<sup>5</sup> overlooking the town. The mounted men swept together shouting death with lances

<sup>1</sup> JUV., 471. Barrières de grans canes et de maint gros tonniel.—GESTE, 531. Fermés de bolevercques et de trenchis.—TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 120. Parmi ces grandes tonnes que de terres ont comblée.—GESTE, 557, 558. <sup>2</sup> CHAMPOLLION-FIGEAC, PLATE XXIII., 132. <sup>3</sup> BAYE, II., 30, 33, 300; ITIN., 384; MONSTR., II., 203; JUV., 471; BOURGEOIS, 633; COCHON, 258; GESTE, 550. Not Nov. 11th, as FENIN, 32; COUSINOT, 138; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 121. Not Nov. 15th, as ST. DENYS, IV., 556. <sup>4</sup> Sans quelque noise.—TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 121.

<sup>5</sup> Par derrière les vingnes.—GESTE, 554, 558, 560.



in rest ; the outworks and barriers were breached and carried with a rush ;<sup>1</sup> while the English forced the approaches and took the defenders in flank. Driven into the centre of the town and surrounded front and rear, the Armagnacs fought to the last. The English archers<sup>2</sup> unroofed houses, and hailed arrows on the struggling *mêlée* in the streets below. Maddened with their wounds, horses and riders rushed for the bridge ; but a party of Gascons<sup>3</sup> who held the tower had drawn the leaf<sup>4</sup> in their panic, and watched the fugitives drown like sheep.<sup>5</sup> Nine hundred knights and squires<sup>6</sup> met their death in the course of three hours, including 300 who had fled into the church<sup>7</sup> or into the cellars of the houses, and who were massacred as they were found. The bodies were stripped and carted out of the town, and there left unburied, to be eaten by hogs and dogs,<sup>8</sup> on pretence that they died excommunicate by virtue of a papal bull,<sup>9</sup> issued years before many of them had been born. The Burgundians lost some 20 men,<sup>10</sup> though many more were badly wounded. The fall of St. Cloud was followed at once by the evacuation of St.

<sup>1</sup> TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 121.

<sup>2</sup> Plus doutoient le trait que le diable d'infer

De freniestres et d'uis se veullent là targier.—GESTE, 556.

<sup>3</sup> GESTE, 564, 566. <sup>4</sup> MONSTR., VI., 213 ; GESTE, 565. Cf. "draft-leaf." —Vol. II., p. 63. Not the "broken bridge," as TYLER, I., 268. <sup>5</sup> Pour boire l'equie quy est Saine.—TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 121 ; GESTE, 515, 531. Qui les ont tous pris ou noïés.—PASTORALET, 713. L'un sur l'autre montoient tout ensi que brebis.—GESTE, 564. <sup>6</sup> JUV., 472 ; BAYE, II., 30, says from 600 to 800, but in II., 300, the number is 1000. COCHON (258) has 1200 ; OTT. (269) and WALS. (II., 286) give 1300 (ut fertur) ; GESTE, 566, 569, gives 1400 ; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 121, has 4000 to 5000. <sup>7</sup> GESTE, 565. <sup>8</sup> BAYE, II., 85, 301 ; DOUET D'ARCQ, I., 356 ; GESTE, 566, 567, 571 ; GREG. CHRON., 104. <sup>9</sup> Dated 7 Id. May 1367.—ORDONNANCES, IX., pp. XVIII., 652 ; ST. DENYS, IV., 535 ; MONSTR., II., 209, 224, 239 ; BAYE, II., 81 ; COSNEAU, 21. <sup>10</sup> MONSTR., II., 207 ; ST. DENYS, IV., says 7 or 8. BAYE, II., 30, "po ou nulx." In GESTE, 515, the numbers are less than 10, with 1400 on the other side, without counting the drowned, "où Jhesus laboura."

Denys,<sup>1</sup> and the English and Picards were turned in to plunder the old Abbey town.

The English troops had greatly distinguished themselves,<sup>2</sup> two of their captains, John Philip<sup>3</sup> and William Porter,<sup>4</sup> being specially commended in the French chronicles. The wounded were removed and tended with salves and ointments at the Duke's expense;<sup>5</sup> and four days after the Orleanists had withdrawn their forces, the Earl of Arundel was feasted at the Louvre,<sup>6</sup> where he sat by the Duke of Burgundy's side at table. He then went with his troops to help in the siege of Etampes,<sup>7</sup> which proved a troublesome business. But the young Dauphin of France<sup>8</sup> was making his first essay in real warfare with the attacking force; and the commander of Etampes was at length induced to make a complimentary surrender on Dec. 15th, 1411.<sup>9</sup> This was followed by the fall of Dourdan, where the French were for killing all the prisoners; but the English, headed by the Umfravilles,<sup>10</sup> protested that they did not come as butchers to kill folks in market or in fair. The law of arms required that prisoners should be ransomed, and that their captors should share the fine. With this they fell upon the French, and for the moment

<sup>1</sup> BRANDO, 155; PASTORALET, 716, 848. <sup>2</sup> MONSTR., II., 208. <sup>3</sup> CHRON. LOND., 91. <sup>4</sup> HARD., 367, 389. Called Jean Potier in MONSTR., II., 205, or Jan Portier in GESTE, 552. He won his spurs against a Henower in the lists at Smithfield, July, 1409.—CHRON. GILES, 57; CAXTON, 220. <sup>5</sup> For three and a half francs paid to Master Jean de Poligny, the Duke's surgeon and varlet-de-chambre, for certain ointments and remedies, for healing two Englishmen wounded in the assault and battle before the bridge and town of St. Cloud; also nine frs. to Master Philip Guyart, physician at Beauvais, for visiting an Englishman, John Bloquelet (? Blockley), en sa maladie, see LABORDE, I., 28. <sup>6</sup> MONSTR., II., 211. <sup>7</sup> JUV., 472; COUSINOT, 140; BRANDO, 155; GESTE, 571. <sup>8</sup> He was then 15 years old.—BAYE, II., 41, 302. <sup>9</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 576. Or Dec. 13th.—ITIN., 385. Quant i vers vint et il gela.—PASTORALET, 719. <sup>10</sup> HARD., 368.

stopped the massacre. But on receiving their ransom-money from the King's treasury, they waived all further objection, and left the French to torture and behead their rebels "according to the custom of the country."<sup>1</sup> Further operations were not possible in the depths of a specially hard winter.<sup>2</sup> The English troops returned to Paris on Dec. 18th,<sup>3</sup> and on Dec. 23rd<sup>4</sup> the Duke of Burgundy dined them at his Hostel d'Artois,<sup>5</sup> and gave gold goblets, hanaps, ewers,<sup>6</sup> and other rich presents to their leaders.<sup>7</sup> Large sums were collected in Paris for their stipulated wages. Some few remained behind with the Umfravilles,<sup>8</sup> in the pay of the Duke of Burgundy. But the bulk of the "English midges"<sup>9</sup> returned direct to Calais, living on the country that they passed through *en route*, and so were dismissed to their homes, well satisfied with their treatment and reception.<sup>10</sup>

The Duke of Burgundy was pleased with the success of

<sup>1</sup> WALS., II., 287. Thei of Paris payed hir raunson and than killid hem.—CAPGR., 300. S. TURNER'S (II., 366) praise of the English for their "noble and spirited exhibition" of "magnanimous feelings" is, I fear, misplaced. Cf. also TYLER, I., 275. <sup>2</sup> MONSTR., II., 223. <sup>3</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 582. Not Dec. 10th, as JUV., 473. <sup>4</sup> ITIN., 385. <sup>5</sup> G. METZ, 65; GESTE, 343. For the Tour de Bourgogne, see LEROUX DE LINCY, 343; LENOIR, Vol. II. <sup>6</sup> DERBY ACCTS., 6. <sup>7</sup> LABORDE, I., 49, where Sir William Bardolph and a squire named John Rose are specially mentioned, Dec. 2nd, 1411. <sup>8</sup> OTT., 271. ITIN. (394) shows that there were 400 English troops in the Duke of Burgundy's pay in Paris on Oct. 10th, 1412. Cf. MONSTR., II., 204, 220, where "Comte de Quint" (called Kym, Kin, Ken, Kent, Quin, Quen, in CAPGR., 300; WAUR., I., 154; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 141; GESTE, 450, 551, 553, 561; GREY FRIARS CHRON., 12) means Earl of Kyme; see WALS., II., 286; HYPODIG., 433; EUL., III., 419; LEL., COL., I., 486; OTT., 269; CHRON. GILES, 61. Sir Gilbert Umfraville was made Earl of Kyme after the victory of St. Cloud (HARD., 367), the title being taken from his family estates in Lincolnshire (DUGD., I., 507, 508, 621; RYM., VIII., 323). RAMSAY (I., 131) seems to think that he received the title from *the French*. <sup>9</sup> Cf. "mouches d'Engleterre." —TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 114; GESTE, 518, 560. <sup>10</sup> Cam hoom gayyn with grete giftis.—CHRON. R. II.-H. VI., 36. The account of King Henry's supposed dissatisfaction with their treatment in POL. VERG., 437, is pure romance, followed blindly by HALLE, 30; GRAFTON, 437.

his stroke of policy,<sup>1</sup> and prepared to follow it up. For this purpose he sent five envoys, headed by his confessor, Friar Martin Porée,<sup>2</sup> who had just been appointed Bishop of Arras,<sup>3</sup> to negotiate with Bishop Langley and four others, who had been commissioned<sup>4</sup> to discuss final arrangements for the projected marriage of the Prince of Wales. The Duke's envoys were in England from Feb. 1st to March 4th, 1412.<sup>5</sup> They were *fêted* by the Prince and his brothers,<sup>6</sup> had interviews with the King at Coldharbour<sup>7</sup> and at Rochester,<sup>8</sup> and returned to Paris by Dover and Calais, with a glowing report of their reception.

But while these matters were still under consideration, the enemies of the Duke had banded together to supplant him and secure the help of England for themselves. On Jan. 24th, 1412,<sup>9</sup> the Dukes of Berry, Bourbon,<sup>10</sup> and Orleans, and the Count of Alençon met at Bourges and despatched messengers to treat with Henry, whom they now recognise fully as King of England. In order to outbid the Duke of Burgundy, their envoys were empowered to promise that the whole of the ancient Duchy of Aquitaine should be restored to the King

<sup>1</sup> MONSTR., VI., 214; EUL., III., 419; OTT., 270. <sup>2</sup> Not William Porée, as LUSSAN, v., 378. <sup>3</sup> ITIN., 578, 588, 594; GALL. CHRIST., III., 341; MONSTR., I., 259; II., 232; III., 134. For their passport dated Jan. 11th, 1412, see RYM., VIII., 712. <sup>4</sup> RYM., VIII., 721, Feb. 10th, 1412. <sup>5</sup> Q. R. HOUSEHOLD, 138, APP. B. <sup>6</sup> The statement that the King refused, and that the troops were sent by the Prince and his brothers, appears first in CHRON. LOND., 93. Cf. CHRON. R. II.-H. VI., 36; GREG. CHRON., 106. <sup>7</sup> DEVON, 319. <sup>8</sup> MONSTR., II., 232. Probably on his way to Canterbury.—Vol. IV., p. 52. <sup>9</sup> RYM., VIII., 715; DEP. KEEP., 45th REPT., I., 316; MONSTR., II., 307; WALSH., II., 287. <sup>10</sup> I.e., Jean I., who had just succeeded his father at 30 years of age. For the death of the "Good Duke" Louis II. at Montluçon, Aug. 19th, 1410, and his burial in the Chapel that he built at Souvigni, see CABARET, 316. For his captivity as a hostage in England from 1360 to 1366, where he was known among the ladies as the King of Honour and Lealty (*léesse*), see *ibid.*, 5, 349.



of England as his by hereditary right<sup>1</sup> and natural succession, and that his sons might intermarry with any of their daughters or relatives that they chose. With them were also joined envoys from the Count of Armagnac<sup>2</sup> at Rodez, and the Constable, Charles d'Albret,<sup>3</sup> armed with instructions of similar import; and it was represented that they were backed by almost all the nobles of France, all the higher beneficed clergy and the vast majority of the trading and citizen class. Safe-conducts were readily granted,<sup>4</sup> and while the terms were being discussed an order was issued, dated April 10th,<sup>5</sup> forbidding any Englishmen to take service with either side. This order was proclaimed by a herald in Calais,<sup>6</sup> and all along the March towards Boulogne; but the facts had been already reported in Paris, where they had produced their natural effect.

<sup>1</sup> *Tanquam eorum hereditario domino.*—BRANDO, 158. <sup>2</sup> RYM., VIII., 716. <sup>3</sup> Called Charle de Labret, in GESTE, 335; BRANDO, 155; cf. Vol. II., p. 319, note 10. <sup>4</sup> RYM., VIII., 718, 726, Feb. 6th, Mar. 2nd, 1412. <sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, 728. <sup>6</sup> MONSTR., II., 247; WAURIN, II., 144.

## CHAPTER XCIII.

### BOURGES.

THE message of the Dukes of Berry, Bourbon, and Orleans had been entrusted to the intrepid Friar, Jacques<sup>1</sup> Le Grand, and a monk from St. Denys, named Peter of Versailles; but in his haste to cross the strait and avoid capture, the Friar left his baggage at Boulogne, where it was seized by the Wardens of the port. Other envoys having to pass through Maine on their way to Brittany, were pursued by the Bailiff of Caen.<sup>2</sup> Their baggage was also captured, and a leathern bag, containing a copy of their instructions and other compromising documents, was forwarded to the Duke of Burgundy in Paris. The bag was opened and the contents were read before the French King and his Council, at the Hostel of St. Pol on Wednesday, April 6th, 1412.<sup>3</sup> In it were found parchments signed and sealed by the three Dukes and the Count of Alençon, blanks being left on the sheets to be filled in as the envoys should see fit. There were also sealed letters addressed

<sup>1</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 626, 658. JUV., 475, wrongly says that he was captured. In GUTHRIE, II., 439, he is "Mr. James the Great!" For a note on him, see Vol. III., p. 88, note 2. He had dedicated a translation of his *Archilogesophie* to the Duke of Orleans, and presented it to him as a New Year's gift on Jan. 1st, 1402.—DELISLE, I., 99; and he wrote a book on *Bonnes Mœurs*, which he addressed to the Duke of Berry.—DELISLE, I., 60. In TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 72, the bearer of the message is a knight, richly supplied with 12 horses, who sailed from Bordeaux. In GESTE, 393, he is called Casin de Sereinviller. <sup>2</sup> MONSTR., II., 236; BRANDO, 158. <sup>3</sup> WAURIN, II., 140; MONSTR., II., 238.

to the King of England and his four sons, to his wife, Queen Joan, and several English nobles, as well as to the Duke of Brittany and his brother Arthur, who had been brought<sup>1</sup> up in the retinue of the late Duke of Orleans. In the paper of instructions the envoys were told to state their case cautiously, and not to disclose all at once the fact that the French Dukes were willing to recognise the English King as their feudal lord. If they found that their presence was welcome, they were to have a private interview with Henry, in which they were to offer their assistance in putting down the Irish, Welsh, and Scots, and if there were "any other countries on the coast" (meaning Normandy), over which the English King had any rights, they might also offer to help him even against these. In return they were to ask for the help of 300 English lances and 3000 archers, whose pay would be guaranteed for four months.

The presence of the English in Paris, during the previous winter, had been concealed from the French King; for, mad and all as he was, his councillors knew that he would rather have fought<sup>2</sup> them than bought them, and such a revelation as the bag of letters<sup>3</sup> now moved him to tears. The Dauphin and the other lords present dropped on their knees and begged for a declaration of war against these traitors, who would depose him and destroy his capital.<sup>4</sup> As to the Duke of Burgundy, the discovery put an end to all schemes of marriage and alliance with England, and it is likely that he was only too glad to turn his back upon the past. He took a virtuous tone, denounced his rivals as Judases for trying

<sup>1</sup> Artur fut nourri en sa jeunesse avec monseigneur d'Orleans, qui fut tué a Paris.—ST. PAUL, 68. <sup>2</sup> JUV., 473; GESTE, 571. <sup>3</sup> COSNEAU, 24. <sup>4</sup> THOMASSY, XXVII.; quoting ORDONNANCES DES ROIS, IX., 654.

the tools that he had just laid down, and prepared to march against them before the English could arrive again.

But, in the meantime, the interests of the traitors had been well advanced in London. The envoys of the Dukes had been down to see King Henry at Eltham,<sup>1</sup> who told them that he had a treaty with the Duke of Burgundy, as far as regarded Flanders, but promised them an answer before Easter.<sup>2</sup> The Queen<sup>3</sup> and the Prince of Wales<sup>4</sup> opposed the change of front, preferring rather to work with the Duke of Burgundy, and carry out the marriage with his daughter. But the Prince was under a cloud; the King was eager for the complete recovery of Guienne before he died; and by the present proposal, the vast counties of Poitou and Angoulême, together with 1500 fortresses, would return to the English allegiance. The opportunity was not to be thrown away; the offer was too tempting; the envoys of the Duke of Burgundy were bested; and after many secret conferences, those of his rival entered into terms. On May 18th,<sup>5</sup> 1412, the details were finally drawn up and accepted on both sides, in presence of the King, in the city of London.

The King of England was to send 1000 men-at-arms and

<sup>1</sup> WAURIN, II., 147. Called "Sombreset" in TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 73; or "Windsor" in GESTE, 394. <sup>2</sup> TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 73; or before August, according to GESTE, 398. <sup>3</sup> TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 73, represents that she sent one of her squires, named "Carman," across to disclose the whole matter to the Duke of Burgundy. He is called "Carmien," in GESTE, 394. <sup>4</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 658; CHRON. LOND., 93. <sup>5</sup> RYM., VIII., 738-743, 763; KAL. AND INV., II., 84; DEP. KEEP. 45th REPT., I., 316; dated May 8th, in MONSTR., II., 339; WAUR., III., 156; followed by HALLE, 30 a; GRAFTON, 438. CLAUS., 13 H. IV., 7, shows that 26s. 8d. was paid to three clerks (Thos. Harland, Wm. Preston, and Richd. Selby) for writing out the agreement, which consists of 113 long lines, in CLAUS., 13 H. IV., 9 d. They also received 10s. for green wax and six silk cords for sealing, and ptica dñm ptgeriarum et querchiæ.



3000 archers, who would rendezvous at Blois as soon as possible. Immediately on their arrival they would be waged<sup>1</sup> for three months; and in return for this service the French lords bound themselves to recognise the King of England as their superior lord for all Aquitaine, to admit English troops into the principal towns, and ultimately to hand over the lands themselves on the death of the respective holders. Twenty towns<sup>2</sup> in the valleys of the Lot, the Drot, and the Dordogne, many of which had only just fallen, were to be at once restored to English hands. The county of Poitou, which stretched almost to the Loire, was to remain in the hands of the Duke of Berry for the remainder of his lifetime, but he would do homage for it to King Henry as his lawful suzerain. English garrisons should at once occupy Poitiers,<sup>3</sup> Lusignan, and Niort; and on the Duke's death, which might be soon looked for, as he was already nearly 80 years<sup>4</sup> old, the whole county should revert to the English crown. Similarly with Angoulême,<sup>5</sup> where the English would occupy Chateaufort on the Charente, during the lifetime of the Duke of Orleans, and the commanders of all the other fortresses in the county should be such as the English King could rely on to deliver up the places when the Duke should die. The Duke of Orleans was also to do homage for the county of Perigord,<sup>6</sup> and the Count of Armagnac for his possessions

<sup>1</sup> GREG. CHRÓN., 106; CAPGR., 300. <sup>2</sup> *Viz.*, Bazas, St. Macaire, La Réole, Castel Culher, St. Foy, Pellegrue, La Salvétat, Port Ste. Marie, Penes d'Agenois, St. Pastour, Clermont (near Agen), Ville Réal, Montpasier, Beaumont, Moliers, Ville Franche, Ville Dache (?), Caylus (on the Bonnette), Naugeat (?) Figeac (in Querci).—RYM., VIII., 739. <sup>3</sup> GESTE, 397. <sup>4</sup> BOURGEOIS, JOURN., 634; MONSTR., II., 284. <sup>5</sup> The county had been granted to Louis, Duke of Orleans, Oct. 6th, 1394.—JARRY, 126. <sup>6</sup> Granted to Louis, Duke of Orleans, Jan. 23rd, 1400.—JARRY, 219.

in Armagnac and Rouergue. The French lords would then help the King of England to recover and hold his own, and the King of England would restore peace to the two countries as God should prosper him; and to this end, he would make no terms with the Duke of Burgundy, his sons, brothers, or any of his kin.

Finding himself foiled by the superior treason of his rivals, the Duke of Burgundy prepared to attack Guienne. To counteract his energies in this direction, a significant message<sup>1</sup> was sent to the Flemish towns, asking if they agreed with the hostile policy of the Duke; for, if so, they must forego all benefit of the commercial treaty so lately and so laboriously secured;<sup>2</sup> and when it appeared that the Flemings were not<sup>3</sup> prepared to risk the consequences of another war, the English lost no further time.

The proposals of the French lords were regarded as the result of God's<sup>4</sup> prompting. The King would go himself, and troops<sup>5</sup> were to muster in London by June 15th, 1412. On April 16th<sup>6</sup> orders were sent to the ports that no ships were to leave the country except those actually laden with wool; barges, balingers,<sup>7</sup> and sailors were secured

<sup>1</sup> RYM., VIII., 737; ORD. PRIV. CO., II., 28; MONSTR., II., 260; WAURIN, II., 149. <sup>2</sup> Vol. IV., p. 25. <sup>3</sup> RYM., VIII., 765, 767. <sup>4</sup> See proclamation, dated May 16th, 1412, in CLAUS., 13 H. IV., 16 d; PRIV. SEAL, 655/7218. On the other hand, the supporters of Benedict considered that the condition of France was due to the subtraction.—MART., ANEC., II., 1488. <sup>5</sup> The muster from the Duchy of Lancaster amounted to 17 knights and 63 squires.—DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 16, 35'. <sup>6</sup> CLAUS., 13 H. IV., 19; also CLAUS., 13 H. IV., 17, May 13th, 1412. <sup>7</sup> In 1392 the hire of one balinger and six passagers (see Vol. IV., p. 26, note 2) from Calais to Dover together with pontage, boatage between the shore and the ship, and portage of harness on land amounted to £25 10s.—DERBY ACCTS., 279. In TRANSCR. FOR. REC., 135, 4 (no date), from TRÉSOR DES CHARTRES, SUPPLÉMENT, J., 992, balinger = baleinier.

at Yarmouth<sup>1</sup> and the Channel Islands;<sup>2</sup> joiners, sawyers, plumbers, caulkers,<sup>3</sup> carpenters,<sup>4</sup> and labourers were pressed<sup>5</sup> into the service to make or repair ships as needed; and on May 18th<sup>6</sup> an order was issued requiring all ships of 20 tontite<sup>7</sup> and over, together with the balingers and their crews, to be at Southampton by June 23rd, to cross to France with the King—if God would:

The French Dukes received the English King's written promise at Bourges<sup>8</sup> in May, 1412; but by this time the game was running heavily against them. They had been attacked in Maine, in Alençon, Poitou, Armagnac, and Beaujolais; everywhere their cause had been fated to disaster; and their King himself was now preparing to enter the field against them. On May 6th, 1412,<sup>9</sup> Charles VI. took the oriflamme<sup>10</sup> from the altar at St. Denys, and marched at the head of the attacking force. Attended by the Dauphin and the Duke of Burgundy, he left Paris in the blazing heat<sup>11</sup> on Sunday, May 8th,<sup>12</sup> just at the time of year when his worst accessions of madness were due.<sup>13</sup> Following the valley of the Yonne he reached the

<sup>1</sup> PAT., 13 H. IV., 1, 28 d, May 26th, 1412; where Geoffrey Pamping of Yarmouth is to charter 40 men for the Gracedieu (navis). *Ibid.*, Sep. 27th, 1412, has thirty-two men for the Paul (balinger). For similar orders dated Ap. 18th, 23rd, 26th, June 15th, 1412, etc., see PAT., 13 H. IV., 2, 30 d, where the ships are called "Thomas Gautron," "Thomas of London," etc. <sup>2</sup> PAT., 13 H. IV., 2, 22 d. <sup>3</sup> Calfatore.—FOR. ACCTS., 13 H. IV. Pro tabulis pyche clavis et lyno pro kalfact' in predictâ nave. —DERBY ACCTS., 186. See NICOLAS, NAVY, II., 444; DU CANGE, s.v. Calafatare. <sup>4</sup> CHAUC. (S.), III., 165. <sup>5</sup> PAT., 13 H. IV., 2, 36 d, Ap. 23rd, 1412. <sup>6</sup> PAT., 13 H. IV., 2, 22 d. <sup>7</sup> ROT. PARL., IV., 365. *I.e.*, capable of carrying 20 tuns of wine. Cf. "Tontygh."—HALLIWELL, 881. <sup>8</sup> MONSTR., II., 257. <sup>9</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 630. <sup>10</sup> For description, see METZ, 43, ung glaive tout doré ou est attachié une bannière vermeille. This was the banner of St. Denys.—LEROUX DE LINCY, XII., 144, 257-259. <sup>11</sup> BAYE, II., 76, 81; BOURGEOIS, 63. <sup>12</sup> ITIN., 388; MONSTR., II., 258; BAYE, II., 66, 67-70. Not May 7th, as COCHON, 261. <sup>13</sup> WALS., II., 212.

bridge over the Loire at La Charité on Whitsunday, May 22nd,<sup>1</sup> and after breaking up all opposition, settled down to the siege of Bourges on Saturday, June 11th, 1412,<sup>2</sup> with an army of 100,000 men,<sup>3</sup> among them being 100 English archers under the Savoyard Amé de Viry, Bailiff of Macon, who had been wasting the lands of the Duke of Bourbon about Beaujeu and Villefranche on the right bank of the Saone.<sup>4</sup>

In the North of France the English had already got to work. A small force had put out from the harbour at Calais, and sailed round to the south of the estuary of the Canche, where they landed and set fire to Berck.<sup>5</sup> Others sallied out from Guînes, and captured the fortress of Balinghen.<sup>6</sup> News of their activity reached the French King at Sens on May 15th,<sup>7</sup> and the Count of St. Pol was despatched to Boulogne to keep them in check by an attack upon Guînes, where the castle was manned by a garrison of Hollanders. The Frenchmen advanced to the town, each carrying a faggot to fling into the moat. Crossing on the heaped knitches,<sup>8</sup> they scaled or broke in the palisade,<sup>9</sup> with which John Norbury<sup>10</sup> had lately enclosed the lower court, and fired some of the buildings

<sup>1</sup> ITIN., 388. Not May 29th, as JUV., 475. <sup>2</sup> ITIN., 389; ST. DENYS, IV., 664; MONSTR., II., 270; WAURIN, II., 152; COUSINOT, 142; BAYE, II., 73; BRANDO, 159; PASTORALET, 720; BOURGEOIS, 636; RAYNAL, II., 470-486. Not June 9th, as COCHON, 262. LANNOY (II), who was present, wrongly dates it 1410; GRUEL (8) gives 1413. <sup>3</sup> MONSTR., II., 271. <sup>4</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 648; MONSTR., II., 255, 271, 276; BAYE, II., 27; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, III, 117; GESTE, 503, 524, 553. For his previous attacks in 1409, see CABARET, 294-302. <sup>5</sup> MONSTR., II., 266. <sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, 259; see Vol. III., p. 60, note 5. No traces of the castle now remain.—ARCHÆOLOGIA, LIII., 333. <sup>7</sup> MONSTR., II., 266; WAURIN, II., 151; ITIN., 388. <sup>8</sup> WYCL. (A.), I., 97; HALLIWELL, 498. <sup>9</sup> Laquelle estoit close de bon palis.—MONSTR., II., 268. Not "a few old pales about pore mens gardeins," as HALLE, 31; GRAFTON, 440. The logs had been shaped at Battle in Sussex, and shipped at Winchelsea and Rye.—PAT., 10 H. IV., 1, 20 d. <sup>10</sup> Vol. III., p. 161, note 3.



in it. But they could make no impression on the castle<sup>1</sup> which crowned the hill above. The defenders rained stones upon them, and they were compelled to retire to Boulogne, whereupon the troops at Calais kept up spasmodic raiding at their will.<sup>2</sup>

But it was now past midsummer, and the great English force had not yet sailed for France. For awhile King Henry had clung to the hope that he might yet be able to head the troops in person; and estimates were drawn, showing that, at least, £10,000<sup>3</sup> would be required to carry out the plans upon this royal scale. But money was still too tight for such extravagance; and, moreover, it was now obvious to all that the King was visited by grievous sickness at the hand of God.<sup>4</sup> The Prince of Wales being for the moment impossible, his brother Thomas, now 24 years of age,<sup>5</sup> was appointed to command the expedition, on June 8th, 1412.<sup>6</sup> The Duke of York<sup>7</sup> and his brother Richard,<sup>8</sup> Admiral Sir Thomas Beaufort, now Earl of Dorset,<sup>9</sup> and the Earls of Ormonde,<sup>10</sup> Oxford,<sup>11</sup> and Salisbury<sup>12</sup> were to accompany him, together with eight

<sup>1</sup> For picture of it in 1520, see CROKE, I., 82. For ground plan in 1556, with the great tower, known as the Catt or Vat (la cuve), see ARCHÆOLOGIA, LIII., 300, 326, 342; also in LIFE OF LORD GREY OF WILTON (Camd. Soc.), fr. COTTON MS., AUGUSTUS, I., II., 23. <sup>2</sup> Prædas magnas conducebant.—BRANDO, 159. *E.g.*, in Sep., 1412, under the Earl of Warwick and Sir Francis Court.—MONSTR., II., 302. The latter was soon back in England, for ISS. ROLL, 14 H. IV., MICH. (Nov., 3rd 1412), records payment of 200 marks for expenses of King's Chamber per manus Francisci de Court militis. <sup>3</sup> ORD. PRIV. CO., II., 33, 120. <sup>4</sup> OTT., 270. <sup>5</sup> Vol. III., p. 324, note 5. For his effigy, see GOUGH, II., Pt. 2, 127; DOYLE, I., 397. <sup>6</sup> RYM., VIII., 745. <sup>7</sup> For his safe-conduct and powers of general attorney, dated July 1st, 3rd, 1412, see FR. ROLL, 13 H. IV., 7, 10. <sup>8</sup> TRANSCR. FOR. REC., 135, 2 (Nov. 14th, 1412). <sup>9</sup> So called in —CLAUS., 13 H. IV., 10, July 11th, 1412. <sup>10</sup> James Butler (Vol. II., pp. 129, 133; FR. ROLL, 13 H. IV., 10), who had just come of age and entered on his father's vast estates.—CLAUS., 13 H. IV., 5 (May 23rd, 1412); PRIV. SEAL, 655/7225, 7259; WARE, 67. <sup>11</sup> Richard de Veer.—FR. ROLL, 13 H. IV., 10. <sup>12</sup> Thomas Montague.—Vol. III., p. 286, note 4; FR. ROLL, 13 H. IV., 14.

barons,<sup>1</sup> 28 knights,<sup>2</sup> and a vast retinue of squires,<sup>3</sup> London and Dartmouth merchants, fishmongers, tailors, cutlers, Gascons<sup>4</sup> and Florentines.<sup>5</sup> All were suitably mounted and arrayed; £3170 was allotted to pay their wages in transit; and the whole force was to muster at Southampton on July 6th, where shipping would be ready for the transport of 8000 horses. The citizens of London lent 10,000 marks;<sup>6</sup> Norwich, Canterbury, Salisbury, and Winchester were all ready with

<sup>1</sup> Including young Robert Lord Willoughby, called Wilbi in *TRANSCR. FOR. REC.*, 135, 2. <sup>2</sup> The following names of knights occur in *FR. ROLL*, 13 H. IV., 7, 8, *viz.*, William Marny, Walter de la Pole, Wm. Bowet, John Carbonell, Wm. Bardolph, John Stranley or Strelley (not Stanley, as *CARTE*, *FR. ROLL*, II., 206), Thomas Charles, Andrew Ecton or Eketon, Thomas Knoton, John Brewes (Sussex), Gilbert Kyghley, John Kyghley, Wm. Echingham, John Colvil (*RYM.*, VIII., 752), Edw. Arundel, and John Cornwall (*JUV.*, 477). <sup>3</sup> The squires are endless (far more than appear in *CARTE*, *FR. ROLL*, II., 206); *e.g.*, Wm. Perwyche, John Yeo (*CLAUS.*, 13 H. IV., 4, 6, 10; *FR. ROLL*, 13 H. IV., 8, 10), Hy. Inglese, Wm. Armigere, Wm. Cone, John Cooke, John Frawnces, Richd. Clynt, John Rode, Thomas Merehay or Merelay of Bristol, Wm. Garneys of Lowestoft, Hamo Claxton, Wm. Thornton, Wm. Ferour of Wattisfield, Hy. Brome, Wm. Clopton, Wm. Botiller, Edward Bristowe, Hy. Veel, John Gooling, John Exeter, John Bayens, Hugh Curteys, Edmund Charles, Hugh Dyer (Salop), Richard Ashton (Chester), Edmund Arnold (Dartmouth), Vincent Cleve, Peter Mavaire, Hy. Bracy, Baldwin Veer, John Basset, Wm. Cobham, John Dobyll (Tenterden), John Fastolf (*VOL. III.*, p. 168; *FR. ROLL*, 13 H. IV., 12, July 10th, 1412; *RYM.*, VIII., 757), and Thomas de la Croix (*FR. ROLL*, 13 H. IV., 10, July 7th, 1412), who had just returned from a distant journey *ad longinquas partes mundi* (possibly to Ofen.—*VOL. III.*, p. 403, note 1) on the King's business. He had started in Feb., 1412, with forty armed men and horses in a Dartmouth cog.—*FR. ROLL*, 13 H. IV., 17, 19, Feb. 6th, 8th, 1412; *CLAUS.*, 13 H. IV., 27, Dec. 23rd, 1411; *PAT.*, 13 H. IV., 1, 10 d, Feb. 5th, 1412. For £40 paid to him for his journey, and £36 to Edmund Arnold of Dartmouth for the cog, see *ISS. ROLL*, 13 H. IV., *MICH.*, Feb. 4th, 9th, 1412. In *PRIV. SEAL*, 655/7273, July 12th, 1412, Wm. Swinburn, Captain of Marck (*VOL. II.*, p. 89, note 6), has power to appoint a deputy so that he may join the Duke of Clarence. <sup>4</sup> *E.g.*, Gaucelin Darzac, Bertrand du Chastel, Wm. Peytevin of Bordeaux. <sup>5</sup> *E.g.*, Nicholas Orlandyn, Emery and Andrew Roseley, Conrad Rostyn.—*PAT.*, 13 H. IV., 2, 21, Sep. 6th, 1412; *FR. ROLL*, 13 H. IV., 12. <sup>6</sup> *RYM.*, VIII., 747, 760, 762, 767; *ORD. PRIV. CO.*, II., 31; *RAMSAY*, I., 136.

advances secured on the next collection of the subsidy; the Florentine and Venetian Companies, and the Bishops and richer Abbots poured in prompt supplies; and the humbler clerks<sup>1</sup> put in their savings in expectation of fat benefices to come. The Duke of York brought 260 men-at-arms<sup>2</sup> into the field, Admiral Beaufort other 240 and 700 archers,<sup>3</sup> and Sir John Cornwall 90 men-at-arms and 270 archers. All were bound for five months' service, the knights receiving 2s. each per day, the squires 1s. 6d., and the archers 9d. for the first two months, and afterwards "according to what the Lords of France should pay." Lord Thomas was to have a third of all that they won in war, and any persons of the French blood-royal or chief captains<sup>4</sup> who might be taken prisoners, were to fall to his share. On July 19th, 1412,<sup>5</sup> he was created Earl of Albemarle and Duke of Clarence by his father at Rotherhithe,<sup>6</sup> in presence of Archbishops Arundel and Bowet, Bishops Langley and Bubwith, and other members of the Council. The title of Albemarle<sup>7</sup> had been forfeited by the Duke of York on his previous disgrace, and it was now conferred on account of the large possessions which Thomas held as Lord of Holderness,<sup>8</sup> a dignity which was always associated with the Honor of Albemarle.<sup>9</sup> As Duke of Clarence he took up a title held by his father's uncle Lionel,<sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> RYM., VIII., 756; ORD. PRIV. CO., II., 32; BLOMFIELD, II., 170.

<sup>2</sup> RYM., VIII., 749. <sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 750. <sup>4</sup> "Chief cheveytynz," see indenture with Sir John Cornwall, dated London, June 12th, 1412, in TRANSCR. FOR. REC., 135, 2; REPT. ON FED. D., 147; ARCH. DU ROYAUME, K. 58, No. 1, where "la tierce de la tierce" seems to be a mistake of the copyist.

<sup>5</sup> AD QUOD DAMN., 97; RYM., VIII., 757; PRIV. SEAL, 655/7279, dated Beauregard, July 15th, 1412; DOYLE, I., 29, 397. <sup>6</sup> See Vol. IV., p. 53, note 1. <sup>7</sup> CHRON. GILES, 61. <sup>8</sup> He is called Lord of Holderness in 1408.—

DUGD., II., 196; WILLS OF KINGS, 232. On his seal in Cornwall's indenture, dated June 12th, 1412, he is *dm de Holdern*.—TRANSCR. FOR.

REC., 135, 2. <sup>9</sup> COMPLETE PEERAGE, I., 57; DUGD., I., 60. <sup>10</sup> NOTES AND QUERIES, 7th S., IX., 481.

in connection with the great Honor of Clare in Suffolk. On July 11th he was appointed Lieutenant of Aquitaine, and about the same time he married Margaret Holland, widow of the late Earl of Somerset,<sup>1</sup> and with her received two-thirds of the manor of Corfe Castle.<sup>2</sup> A messenger from Pope John XXIII. was in England at the time, and granted the necessary dispensation for the marriage.<sup>3</sup>

Early in August, 1412,<sup>4</sup> the fleet cleared from the haven at Southampton to the sound of trumpet and banner.<sup>5</sup> There were 14 large ships fluttering endlong<sup>6</sup> with worsted getons,<sup>7</sup> brodered with the arms of St. George; and prayers, fasts, and processions to secure the favour of Heaven were ordered for every Wednesday and Friday in all the churches throughout England, till their safe return.<sup>8</sup> The French had expected them on the coast of Picardy, and had posted 800 men at the seaports to give them a prompt repulse;<sup>9</sup> but after being driven back into Southampton water again by adverse winds, the ships

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 305, note 3; HOLT, LANGLEY, 334. <sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 262, note 3; PAT., 13 H. IV., 2, 6, July 16th, 1412; CAL. ROT. PAT., 259; PRIV. SEAL, 655/7284. On Feb. 2nd, 1413, he was granted the reversion of the castles of Hawarden and Mold, valued at 400 marks p.a.—DEP. KEEP. 36th REPT., 109; Vol. III., p. 286, note 4. <sup>3</sup> The late Earl being reckoned as the Duke's uncle.—EUL., III., 420; CHRON. GILES, 62; CHRON. R. II.—HENRY VI., p. 37; CROYL., 499. In Nov., 1412, the Duke despatched his Chancellor, John Seurmaistre, to Rome.—TYLER, I., 277. <sup>4</sup> OTT., 271. WALS., II., 288, gives about Aug. 15th, which is too late. CHRON. LOND., 94, says Thursday, Aug. 1st, but his dates are not quite accurate; Aug. 1st, 1412, fell on a Monday. <sup>5</sup> GESTE, 450; VEN. STATE PP., I., 53; FROIS., XIV., 157. See the picture in FROIS. (JOHNES), IV., 171; KNIGHT, II., 177, from HARL. MS., 4379. For "nakerer," see PRUTZ, LVII., 104; DERBY ACCTS., xcvi., 133, 137, 142; CHAUC., KNIGHT, 2513; HALLIWELL, 570. <sup>6</sup> GOWER, CONF., 369. <sup>7</sup> L. T. R. ENROLLED WARDROBE ACCTS., 12, 4, APP. C.; DERBY ACCTS., L., 152, 343. <sup>8</sup> CONC., III., 337.

Cf. *Mainte veu ont fait et maint cierge alumer,*

*Maint don offrir et a mainte abaye.*—DESCHAMPS, IV., 267.

<sup>9</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 674.



made straight for Normandy; and on Aug. 10th,<sup>1</sup> landed 1500 men-at-arms, 3000 archers, and 2000 light-armed varlets<sup>2</sup> at St. Vaast in the Bay of La Hogue.<sup>3</sup> They ravaged the Côtentin, and after plundering their way unopposed through Normandy they entered Maine, where they were received by the Count of Alençon and Arthur,<sup>4</sup> brother to the Duke of Brittany,<sup>5</sup> with a force of 1500 knights and squires.<sup>6</sup> Here they were joined also by 600 Gascons, who had just been disbanded at Bourges, from whom they would learn, without possibility of doubt, the desperate prospects of the French Dukes who had called them to their help.

For more than a month the besieged in Bourges had looked for their arrival in vain. The troops were worn with watching<sup>7</sup> and hopeless of their wage; the besiegers also, men and horses, were dying of dysentery<sup>8</sup> by thousands in the swamps of the Auron;<sup>9</sup> and the great tribulation seemed verily to have at length begun.<sup>10</sup> Among the victims was young Giles of Brittany, third son of Queen Joan of England, who was about 17 years old, and seemed to be on the threshold of a brilliant career. Since his mother's departure for England in

<sup>1</sup> CHRON. LOND., 94; COCHON, 263. <sup>2</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 704. In EUL., II., 419, the whole force is given as 20,000 men. In GRUEL, 10, it is 10,000; COCHON (263) says 6000 men-at-arms and 4000 archers.

<sup>3</sup> MONSTR., II., 291; COUSINOT, 142; WAURIN, II., 153; CHRON. GILES, 61; CHRON. LOND., 93; HALLE, 31 a; GRAFTON, 440; TYLER, I., 276.

<sup>4</sup> Called Comes de Ritzemont (*i.e.*, Richmond) in CHRON. DES DUCS DE BOURGOGNE, III., 238. He was born Aug. 24th, 1393 (GRUEL, 3); not 1397, as MAS-LATRIE, 1574. For his portrait in the Carthusian Church at Nantes, see LOBINEAU, I., 665. For his seal, see *ibid.*, II., CCX. His other brothers were Giles (omitted in ST. PAUL, 50), BRANDO, 86; and Richard.—GRUEL, 2, II; ITIN., 566. For their ages, see COSNEAU, 660.

<sup>5</sup> TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 82; GESTE, 417; BRANDO, 158. <sup>6</sup> GRUEL, 9.

<sup>7</sup> MONSTR., II., 281. LANNOY (II) was present with the besieging force, but gives no details. He wrongly gives the year as 1410.—Cf. Vol. II., p. 300, note 7. <sup>8</sup> BAYE, II., 80, 84; DOUET D'ARCO, I., 353, 355.

<sup>9</sup> RAYNAL, II., 477. <sup>10</sup> WAUR., III., 158.

1402,<sup>1</sup> he had been brought up in Paris with the Dauphin Louis,<sup>2</sup> and a strong attachment had sprung up between them.<sup>3</sup> In 1411,<sup>4</sup> Giles took sides with the Duke of Burgundy, and was employed to check the advance of some Breton troops, who should have operated with the Orleanists under the command of his brother Arthur. In May, 1412,<sup>5</sup> he visited his mother in England, doubtless with the object of preventing, if possible, the despatch of English help to the Orleanists. Failing in this he crossed to Brittany, and had some "big words"<sup>6</sup> with his brother for supporting the English. Thence he went to Bourges with the Dauphin, but fell a victim to the flux, and died at Cosne on the Upper Loire on July 19th, 1412.<sup>7</sup> His body was carried to Vannes, where it was buried in St. Peter's Church.

With death thus stalking in and around the walls of Bourges, it is no wonder that all soon sighed for peace. On the Eve of St. John's Day (June 23rd) the Dauphin, then a youth of 15, had been at Mass in the camp, when he turned with a beaming face to his confessor and said, "Oh! that we could bring these two Johns (*i.e.*, the Dukes of Burgundy and Berry) together in peace and joy!"<sup>8</sup> So just as the English

<sup>1</sup> Vol. I., p. 309. The boys left Nantes on Sunday, Nov. 19th, and reached Paris, Dec. 10th, 1402.—ITIN., 330, 331; ST. DENYS, III., 40; GRUEL, 5; MEYER, 318 a. <sup>2</sup> Born Jan. 22nd, 1397.—MONSTR., I., 110; CHAMPOLLION-FIGEAC, 109; JARRY, 189; MAS-LATRIE, 1524; EC. DES CHARTES, 4th SER., IV., 479. His brother Charles, the Dauphin, died (at the age of nine years) on Jan. 12th, 1402.—ST. DENYS, II., 770; and Louis was made Duke of Guienne, Jan. 14th, 1402.—ORDONNANCES, VIII., 418; Vol. I., p. 155. <sup>3</sup> ST. DENYS, III., 130; COSNEAU, 7. <sup>4</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 612. <sup>5</sup> RYM., VIII., 744; FR. ROLL, 13 H. IV., 15. Two Breton envoys whose passport is dated Mar. 2nd, 1412 (RYM., VIII., 777), were lodged with the Black Friars in London from May 3rd to July 21st, 1412, at a cost of £687 2s. 6d.—Q. R. HOUSEHOLD,  $\frac{2}{3}$ , APP. B.; cf. Vol. III., p. 105. <sup>6</sup> "Grandes parolles."—GRUEL, 8; COSNEAU, 23. <sup>7</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 690; MONSTR., II., 290; DOUET D'ARCQ, I., 354; COSNEAU, 26; ART DE VER., II., 907. <sup>8</sup> CHRISTINE DE PISAN reports the words on the authority of those who heard them.—THOMASSY, pp. xxx.,

were making their last preparations for a start from Southampton, both besiegers and besieged came to terms for the sake of their common country. On July 12th,<sup>1</sup> the two Johns embraced and wept,<sup>2</sup> took wine and spice,<sup>3</sup> and rallied each other about coming to their senses again.<sup>4</sup> The Dukes of Berry, Orleans, Bourbon, and Burgundy then solemnly renounced<sup>5</sup> any alliance that they might have made with England, and promised, henceforth, to help their King to fight the English as right and reason should require. On St. Germain's Day (July 30th)<sup>6</sup> the Duke of Burgundy was at Auxerre, where he kissed the relics, and paid 3 francs 7 sous to the church. On Aug. 8th<sup>7</sup> the terms were accepted on both sides. On the 22nd<sup>8</sup> the Duke of Orleans again went through a solemn form of reconciliation with his father's murderer in the great court before the church of St. Germain at Auxerre, and pledged himself to abandon all engagements entered into with the English;<sup>9</sup> the two Dukes riding through the streets

151; from the LIVRE DE LA PAIX, Pt. I., begun Sep. 1st and finished Nov. 30th, 1412.

<sup>1</sup> Not 15th, as RECUEIL, 383. <sup>2</sup> JUV., 478. <sup>3</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 700; MONSTR., II., 285; Vol. III., p. 26. <sup>4</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 692. Tractaverunt se invicem amicabilem.—CHRON. DES DUCS DE BOURGOGNE, III., 240. <sup>5</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 694, 714; MONSTR., II., 218; JUV., 478. For renunciation by Duke of Berry on July 22nd, 1412, at Argennes (not Argentune, as SOLLV-FLOOD, 95) between Les Roches and La Charité-sur-Loire (probably La Chartre on the Loir) near Montoire, see HARL. MS., I., 255 [431, 119 (105 b)]; printed in CHAMPOLLION-FIGEAC, LETTRES, II., 328. <sup>6</sup> LABORDE, I., 38. <sup>7</sup> BRANDO, 160. <sup>8</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 708; MONSTR., II., 292; BAYE, II., 83; DOUET D'ARCO, I., 352, 354; FENIN, 28; ORDONNANCES, x., 18. <sup>9</sup> In TRANSCR. FOR. REC., 135, 3, are letters dated at Auxerre:—(a) Aug. 22nd, 1412, in which the French King requires the Duke of Orleans to renounce his alliance with the English. (b) Aug. 23rd, in which Philip, Count of Vertus, brother to the Duke of Orleans, renounces the English, protesting that he never entered into alliance with them. (c) Aug. 24th, in which the Duke of Orleans announces his renunciation to King Henry IV.—Cf. REPT. ON FÆD. D., 146. For similar letter to the Duke of Burgundy, dated Auxerre, Aug. 23rd, 1412, see COTTON MS. GALBA, B. I., 82.

on one horse,<sup>1</sup> to demonstrate to all their brotherhood and love. But naughty tongues "talked gab"<sup>2</sup> behind their backs, and when the recorder in Paris made the official entry of bonfires<sup>3</sup> and Te Deums for the peace, he prudently wrote, "Not yet!"<sup>4</sup> in the margin of his register.

The Count of Alençon,<sup>5</sup> however, refused to be bound by the schedule drawn up at Bourges, and in his name the English invaders captured Chateaufort, St. Remy, and Bellême,<sup>6</sup> almost under the very walls of Dreux, where the royal troops had just scored a success. Thence they passed into Anjou, where they fired villages and sacked churches. Bafled of their expected welcome by the recent reconciliation at Auxerre, they threatened to overrun the neighbouring lands of the Duke of Orleans if their promised wages were not promptly paid. On Sep. 16th<sup>7</sup> they were at Chouilly,<sup>8</sup> within a few miles of Blois, where the Duke of Clarence wrote to the French Dukes, declining altogether to accept their renunciation of alliance. Having to live of their service,<sup>9</sup> the English straightway entered the Duchy of Orleans. On Sep. 19th, they stormed and captured Meung,<sup>10</sup> crossed the Loire<sup>11</sup> by the

<sup>1</sup> MONSTR., VI., 215. <sup>2</sup> En disoient leur goulées.—*Ibid.*, II., 294.

<sup>3</sup> Les feulx faites en criant Noel.—COCHON, 263; cf. Vol. III., p. 93, note 10. <sup>4</sup> Nondum tamen.—BAYE, II., 86; MONSTR., II., 307; ST. DENYS, IV., 746.

Cf. Ne scay se bien sera tenue (*i.e.*, la paix),

Mais je n'y ay pas grant fiance.—PASTORALLET, 722.

<sup>5</sup> JUV., 478. For his submission to the French King, dated Paris, Nov. 3rd, 1412, see REPT. ON FÆD. D., 147. <sup>6</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 706; RAMSAY, I., 139. <sup>7</sup> HARL. MS., 431, 118 (105); I., 255. Not Sep. 6th, as CHAMPOLLION-FIGEAC, LETTRES, II., 330. <sup>8</sup> Not "Chaunce," as SOLLY-FLOOD, 96. <sup>9</sup> MONSTR., II., 319. <sup>10</sup> In HARL. MS., 431, 124 (108), is a letter showing that the Duke of Brittany had forwarded news to King Henry and Queen Joan that, on the 19th of Sep., the Duke of Clarence had stormed a strong place called *Muyn*, situat' super rivum de Leyr in Francia absque lesione notabili pugnatorum suorum, but that no news of any kind had come from the Duke direct, de quo causa admirationis assurgit. <sup>11</sup> COUSINOT, 144.



bridge, marched across Sologne to the valley of the Indre, burnt Beaulieu<sup>1</sup> near Loches, and plundered Buzançais in Berry.

But France was weary of war, and all urged that those who brought the English in ought now to buy them out. It was, therefore, arranged that the French Dukes should pay them 150,000 crowns, *viz.*, 100,000 on St. Andrew's Day (Nov. 30th, 1412) and the rest at the ensuing Christmas. But all this could not be found in ready cash, and a composition was made, according to which the total payment was to be raised to 210,000 crowns<sup>2</sup> (about £35,000<sup>3</sup>), *viz.*, 75,000 down and security to be given for the remainder; seven hostages, including John,<sup>4</sup> Count of Angoulême, the youngest brother of the Duke of Orleans, now eight years of age,<sup>5</sup> being handed over till the whole should be paid. To meet these claims the Duke of Berry had to withdraw several of the most valuable of the marvels of the goldsmith's art, given by him only seven years before to the Chapel,<sup>6</sup> which he had built in his palace<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> JUV., 478; POL. VERG., 438; HALLE, 31 a; GRAFTON, 440.  
<sup>2</sup> REPT. ON FÆD. D., 147; RAMSAY, I., 139. Not 300,000, as ST. DENYS, IV., 720; nor 240,000, as COUSINOT, 143. <sup>3</sup> In 1398 a French crown was equal to an English mail or half noble (3s. 4d.).—ACT. PARL. SCOT., I., 210; COCHRAN-PATRICK, I., 13. Yet on Dec. 13th, 1410, the English noble = 25 schilling at Lübeck, and the French crown 17½.—HR., V., 566. <sup>4</sup> REPT. ON FÆD. D., 147; MONSTR., II., 303; VI., 215. Not "William," as CHRON. GILES, 61. The rest were Macé le Borgne, Guillaume le Bouteiller, Archambaud de Villars, Essor de Pontbriant, Jean de Saveuse, and Jean d'Any. <sup>5</sup> He was born June 26th, 1404.—MAS-LATRIE, 1537. For his portrait at the Celestins, see LEROUX DE LINCY, 518. For his signature, see DELISLE, III., 315, PLATE XLIX. For notes in his own hand in COUSINOT'S CHRONICLE (MS. BIBL. NAT., 10297, which was written for him during his captivity, and bears his arms), see COUSINOT, 34, 40, 89, 90, 102. <sup>6</sup> HAZÉ, 52; RAYNAL, II., 437; GALL. CHRIST., II., 85. HIVER DE BEAUVOIR, TRÉSOR, 13-39, 51, estimates the total value at 3½ million francs of modern money. For inventory, see CHAMPEAUX ET GAUCHERY, LES TRAVAUX D'ART EXÉCUTÉS POUR JEAN DE FRANCE DUC DE BERRY, Paris, 1894. <sup>7</sup> For description, see HAZÉ, PLATE 54; RAYNAL, II., 409, 446-449; REVUE HISTORIQUE, LVII., 134, Jan., 1894.

at Bourges, to enshrine a fragment of the True Cross which his brother, Charles V., had cut off for him from the famous piece in the Sainte Chapelle in Paris. Crosses, reliquaries, tabernacles, chalices, patens, boats, censers, and alms-dishes had been already coined down to pay for the troops, and now the greatest masterpieces of all had to be pledged to buy off the hated English.

Some of these were of the rarest interest. Jean de Chateaumorant<sup>1</sup> had brought from Constantinople, after his return from the fruitless defence in 1402,<sup>2</sup> the head of St. Cosmas, an old iron cross covered with silver figures with Greek names from the tomb of St. Helena, the heads of St. Zacharias and St. Barbe in a silver box, half of one of the feet of St. Cyprian, half of St. Laurence's gridiron, one of St. Anthony's ribs, and the body of one of the Holy Innocents, sent specially as a present by the Doge of Venice.

With such promises the English were mollified for the moment. Negotiations were prolonged at Buzançais; and on Nov. 14th<sup>3</sup> the little Count of Angoulême was led out on a black hackney<sup>4</sup> with a long flowing tail, and handed over to the Duke of Clarence, who signed a bond of alliance with the Duke of Orleans. The Count of Alençon made his submission.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> HIVER DE BEAUVOIR, 38, 56, 64. Called Chastiaumorant in PISAN, II., 98; or Chastelmorant in FROIS., XX., 552; MONSTR., I., 244; ST. DENYS, IV., 6. For account of him, see CABARET, XII., XV. <sup>2</sup> Vol. I., p. 159. He was captured by the Venetians at the battle of Modon, Oct. 7th, 1403.—DELAVILLE LE ROULX, I., 184, 379, 382, 470; PISAN, II., pp. XIII., 308. <sup>3</sup> OTT., 272; DOUET D'ARCO, I., 359; TYLER, I., 277; RAYNAL, II., 489. For the Duke of Clarence's autograph letter signed "Thomas," and sealed Nov. 14th, 1412, from FRENCH ARCHIVES, K., 57, 29, see TRANSCR. FOR. REC., 135, 3; REPT. ON FÆD. D., 147. For French King making peace with all, see PETRI, 1032. <sup>4</sup> Bought from Master Jean de Prusse, a physician at Orleans, for 70 gold crowns, on Nov. 7th, 1412.—LABORDE, III., 259. <sup>5</sup> Dated Nov., 1412.—TRANSCR. FOR. REC., 135, 3; from FRENCH ARCHIVES, K., 57, 26.

The hostages were to be given up at Chateauneuf on the Charente, as soon as all claims were satisfied. War was to cease in Guienne and Languedoc, and as far north as the Loire; and a baron, a knight, and a clerk from either side were to meet as soon as possible on the March of Picardy to treat for a final peace.

On the same day, Nov. 14th,<sup>1</sup> a schedule was drafted fixing the proportion of payment to be made to the different English captains. Sir John Cornwall claimed 21,375 crowns,<sup>2</sup> which were soon paid in full; and on Nov. 26th, he bound himself to serve for three months<sup>3</sup> longer with 100 men-at-arms and 400 archers, in France and Guienne. The Duke of York claimed 36,170 crowns, and received 5430. For the remainder he took in pledge a large gold cross of Damascus work,<sup>4</sup> valued at 40,000 crowns. At the base were four prophets, with the arms of the Duke of Berry, and above were Our Lady, St. John the Baptist, St. Andrew and St. Stephen seated in a tabernacle. The cross was dotted over with emeralds, pearls, sapphires, and rubies, and in the centre was a femail<sup>5</sup> enclosing large stones of great price. The claim of the Duke of Clarence was put down at 120,000 crowns. Of these he received about 40,000, together with a gold crucifix, valued at 15,000 crowns. It had three large diamonds in the hands and feet, and a ruby in the wounded side. Two angels above held a ruby sun and a

<sup>1</sup> TRANSCR. FOR. REC., 135, 2, 3; from FRENCH ARCHIVES, K., 57, 28, and 59, 4. <sup>2</sup> For his receipt for 11,375 crowns on returning the "Tableau de Rome," which had been deposited with him, see LABORDE, III., 266. It was 2 ft. high and 2 ft. wide, and showed a Trinity above with a scroll, beneath was a Virgin and Child, the Emperor Octavian (*i.e.*, Augustus) and the Sibyl kneeling, and at the sides the Annunciation with Greek and Latin inscriptions.—HIVER DE BEAUVOIR, 43, 51, 52. It was returned in Oct., 1414.—RAYNAL, II., 496. <sup>3</sup> Dating from Nov. 24th, 1412, the day after St. Clement's Day.—TRANSOCR. FOR. REC., 135, 3. <sup>4</sup> A ouvrage de Damas. <sup>5</sup> HALLIWELL, 352.

sapphire moon, and in the cross were large emeralds, rubies, and pearls. The ground at the foot was of silver-gilt,<sup>1</sup> enamelled with the Duke of Berry's arms, and on either side stood a Madonna and St. John in gold, with several figures below.

But the great marvel of the Chapel at Bourges was the large gold cross,<sup>2</sup> which stood above the tabernacle and contained the precious Paris chip. It was copied from the one presented to St. Louis by the Emperor Baldwin;<sup>3</sup> it weighed 53 marks, and stood on a silver base which weighed 94 more, and in the haft was one of the veritable nails with which the Lord was pierced. Taking the value of gold at nine times that of silver, and the price of silver at 52 francs the mark, the metal alone would be valued at 29,692 francs,<sup>4</sup> not to reckon the baleys<sup>5</sup> or spinel rubies,<sup>6</sup> and other gems with which it sparkled. This famous cross was now handed to the Duke of Clarence, together with another, known as the small emerald cross, and never found its way back to France again.<sup>7</sup> The Duke then passed triumphantly on with his troops to take up his command in Guienne.<sup>8</sup>

Such shameful weakness on the part of France must have wakened in every Englishman, who marched unmolested from Cherbourg to Bordeaux, the passion for reconquering the lands that once had been his forefathers' by right; and it is no wonder that they threatened to come the next time, not as mercenaries to help a party, but as open enemies to claim their own.

<sup>1</sup> For "laton over-gilt," see GOWER, CONF., 413. <sup>2</sup> HIVER DE BEAUVOIR, 13, 73; RAYNAL, II., 451. <sup>3</sup> The original was preserved at St. Denys till 1792.—HIVER DE BEAUVOIR, TRÉSOR, 49. <sup>4</sup> In 1409 the franc was worth 3s. 4d. of English money.—Q. R. ARMY, <sup>54</sup>/<sub>4</sub>; Vol. III., p. 98, note 5. <sup>5</sup> Cf. Balays.—HALLIWELL, 134. Balass.—OGILVIE, IMPERIAL DICTIONARY, I., 150. <sup>6</sup> Magnesic Aluminate ( $\text{Al}_2 \text{O}_3 \text{Mgo''}$ ), called from Arabic balakh, shortened from Balakchan, a province between the Oxus and the Jaxartes.—DERBY ACCTS., 287, 335. <sup>7</sup> HIVER DE BEAUVOIR, 58. <sup>8</sup> HARD., 369, whose account is hopelessly confused.



The English troops wintered at Bordeaux, where they found the climate as mild as an English spring,<sup>1</sup> and lived as comfortably as if they had been in London.<sup>2</sup> On Dec. 22nd, the Duke of Berry presented the Duke of Clarence with two volumes,<sup>3</sup> in stamped scarlet with silver-gilt clasps, containing the ditties of Guillaume de Machault,<sup>4</sup> the musician-poet of Champagne, as a memento from the magnificent library<sup>5</sup> which he had collected in the Big Tower<sup>6</sup> at Bourges and his neighbouring castle at Mehun<sup>7</sup> on the Yevre. Such compliments, however, were no guarantee of peace. Supplies of bows, arrows, and strings<sup>8</sup> were forwarded to the Duke of Clarence from England, and he made some effort to recover

<sup>1</sup> CHAMPOLLION-FIGEAC, *LETTRES*, II., 323. <sup>2</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 732.  
<sup>3</sup> DELISLE, I., 63; III., 193; HIVER DE BEAUVOIR, 89; REVUE ARCHÉOLOGIQUE, VII., 157. For MSS. now in BIBL. NAT., see ORIENT LATIN, I., XXVIII. No. 22546 is in two vols., No. 9221 has signature of the Duke of Berry; this was another copy which he promised to the Sainte Chapelle at Bourges in 1404.—DELISLE, III., 193. <sup>4</sup> See MACHAULT, VOIR-DIT, IX.; ORIENT LATIN, I., VIII.-XVIII.; MICHON, 83-98; LEBER, XVI., 376-384; HIVER DE BEAUVOIR, TRÉSOR, 108; PISAN, I., 298; DESCHAMPS, III., 259; IV., 37; V., 53; VIII., 178. <sup>5</sup> For catalogues of this library drawn up in 1402, 1413, and 1416, see DELISLE, I., 56, 59; III., 170-194; REVUE ARCHÉOLOGIQUE, VII., 144-168; BULLETIN DU BIBLIOPHILE, 1837, pp. 601-614; HIVER DE BEAUVOIR, TRÉSOR, 107, 109-124; BARROIS, 87; RAYNAL, II., 452; BLADES, I., 280; BASTARD, *passim*; BECKER, 297; GOTTLIEB., 109. For other mediæval libraries, see Vol. II., p. 81; Vol. III., p. 88, note 1; Vol. IV., p. 31, note 5. For Pavia founded by Galeazzo, circ. 1378, and Naples by Ferdinand I., see BRACON, I., LI. For the Louvre by Charles V., catalogue by Gilles Mallet (1373), see BARROIS, 49; PRAET, I-149 (930 items), with supplement (931-1122), made Apr. 11th, 1380 (= pp. 194-210), and new inventory, made Jan. 24th, 1411 (= pp. 150-187). <sup>6</sup> For position of the "Grosse Tour" in the centre of the town, see RAYNAL, II., 86, 408; HAZÉ, 36, PLATE 31. <sup>7</sup> For description, see RAYNAL, II., 412. For signature of the Duke of Berry, see DELISLE, III., 311, PLATE XLVI. For his seal, see REV. ARCHÉOL., VII., 139; RAYNAL, II., 446. For his monument (erected temp. Charles VII.) now in the Musée du Cher at Bourges, see RAYNAL, II., 512-515; HAZÉ, 49, 50, PLATES 39-52. For kneeling figure of him now in the Cathedral at Bourges, see GIRARDOT, 99; HAZÉ, 55. For other portraits of him, see MONTFAUCON, III., 81.  
<sup>8</sup> DEVON, 318.

ground lost within the last few years; but he was baffled by the resistance of the Count of Armagnac,<sup>1</sup> and when he heard of his father's death,<sup>2</sup> he returned to England with a portion of his troops by sea in April, 1413,<sup>3</sup> taking the Count of Angoulême<sup>4</sup> with him. On April 18th, 1413,<sup>5</sup> he authorised John Fastolf,<sup>6</sup> who was then Deputy-Constable of the Castle at Bordeaux,<sup>7</sup> and William Swinburn (probably a brother of the late Mayor), to receive instalments of his claim from the French Dukes. But the Duke of Orleans was wretchedly poor,<sup>8</sup> and only small sums were paid in a succession of years; so that when the Duke of Clarence was killed in 1421, there were still 64,790 crowns unpaid; and the Count of Angoulême was more than 30 years<sup>9</sup> a hostage in England before the whole amount was discharged.

As if to guard against the risk of possible retaliation by an invading force from France, arrangements were made for walling the town of Dover. For this purpose an order was issued, dated Oct. 1st, 1412,<sup>10</sup> authorising a tax of 1d. to be levied on every outsider who entered the town on horseback, or ½d. if he were on foot. Every ship that sailed into the haven was to pay 4d., and every boat 2d. It seems strange

<sup>1</sup> MONSTR., II., 305; DOUET D'ARCO, I., 364. <sup>2</sup> MONSTR., II., 339. Ou nouvelles ouyrent que trespasé fut leur roy Henry dont hastivement retournèrent en Angleterre.—COUSINOT, 144. <sup>3</sup> Post Pascha (*i.e.*, after April 23rd).—EUL., III., 420; OTT., 273; HARD., 373. For documents signed by him at Bordeaux on Feb. 5th and April 17th, 1413, see RYM., VIII., 774; TRANSCR. FOR. REC., 135, 2; SOLLY-FLOOD, 102. <sup>4</sup> FENIN, 7, 32; REPT. ON FÆD. D., 146, 243, where date should be 1413, not 1412. <sup>5</sup> FRENCH ARCHIVES, K., 59, 7, in TRANSCR. FOR. REC., 135, 3, dated at Bordeaux. Not 1412 as *ibid.*, 135, 7. Fastolf had already acknowledged receipt of an instalment on April 10th, 1413. <sup>6</sup> Vol. III., p. 168, note 6. <sup>7</sup> In Q. R. ARMY,  $\frac{57}{2}$ ,  $\frac{57}{8}$  (Dec. 4th, 1412, and Apr. 2nd, 1413), he is lieutenant for Sir William Farington, Constable of Bordeaux; see Vol. III., p. 274. <sup>8</sup> Ils ont ung pou d'argent.—CABARET, 310. <sup>9</sup> HALLE, 32; GRAFTON, 441. <sup>10</sup> PAT., 14 H. IV., 20.

that so vital a point should have remained so long without protection; and even now the scheme appears not to have been completely carried out; for on a plan<sup>1</sup> drawn up as late as the reign of Elizabeth, there is no indication of a wall, except on the sea-front; and Leland reported in the time of Henry VIII. that the residue of the town was never walled, as far as he could perceive.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> HASTED, IV., 82.

<sup>2</sup> LEL., ITIN., VII., 103.

## CHAPTER XCIV.

### THE PRINCE IN RETIREMENT.

THE withdrawal of the Prince of Wales from the Council had been effected without any open breach, and he had received the thanks of the Parliament for his administration on Nov. 30th, 1411.<sup>1</sup> But, for all that, he did not take kindly to seclusion, and the hearts of many of the English nobles went out with him. The country was already wearying of a sickly King, and many eyes had turned towards his heir as to a coming Alexander.<sup>2</sup> They had seen in him the well and spring of knighthood, who eschewed the cursed vice of sloth and idleness,<sup>3</sup> and had trusted in his ruled wit and manly hardiness as an earnest of many a knightly raid, which should once again thrust down the pride of England's foes.<sup>4</sup> Yet he had many detractors,<sup>5</sup> who swayed the King's good thoughts away from him. Archbishop Arundel was certainly against him;<sup>6</sup> and

<sup>1</sup> ROT. PARL., III., 649.

<sup>2</sup> Yit hope I to see his (Alexander's) heir in this provynce,  
And that shall ye be my goode lorde the Prince.

—HOCCL., DE REG., 117.

<sup>3</sup> LYDGATE, in S. TURNER, II., 385 ; TYLER, I., 399.

<sup>4</sup> O worthy prynce, I trust in your manhode,  
Medled with prudence and discrecioun,  
That ye shulde make many a knightly rode,  
And the pride of our foes threste adowne.

—HOCCL., DE REG., 142.

<sup>5</sup> OTT., 271 ; ELMHAM, II ; TIT. LIV., 4. <sup>6</sup> ORD. PRIV. CO., III., 186 ; STUBBS, III., 66. The Earl of Arundel's letter (ORD. PRIV. CO., II., 118), dated from Dawley, Dec. 9th, probably refers to this date.—STUBBS, III., 67.



now that his claws seemed drawn, charges were freely circulated that he had misapplied money entrusted to him for the defence of Calais.<sup>1</sup> On Aug. 2nd, 1412,<sup>2</sup> Sir William Farington and Richard Merlaw had been instructed to take the evidence of Robert Thorley, the Treasurer of Calais;<sup>3</sup> and on Oct. 20th following, Thorley was committed to the Tower.<sup>4</sup>

It was during this perilous time that the Prince had a narrow escape for his life. As he was sleeping one night in the Green Room at Westminster, his attendants were roused by the bark of a spaniel. Search was made, and a man was found concealed behind the tapet.<sup>5</sup> He was put to the question before the Earl of Arundel, and is said to have confessed that he had been hired by Bishop Beaufort to murder the Prince in his bed. No further proof was to be had, and the man was at once sacked and thrown into the Thames.<sup>6</sup>

The Prince was wishful for alliance with the Duke of Burgundy. He *fêted* his envoys<sup>7</sup> when they came to England, and even when English troops were making ready to sail to the assistance of the Armagnacs, negotiators<sup>8</sup> from the Prince were accepting silver cups, ewers, and hanaps from the Burgundians. Fresh family feuds were threatened when it became known that a sum of 15,000 marks,<sup>9</sup> which his brother Thomas

<sup>1</sup> ORD. PRIV. CO., II., 34; TYLER, I., 278. <sup>2</sup> Vol., III., p. 275, note 2; FR. ROLL, 13 H. IV., 8, shows that Thorley was going to Calais, July 28th, 1412. <sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 306, note 7; Vol. IV., p. 43. <sup>4</sup> From the custody of the Treasurer of England.—CLAUS., 14 H. IV., 29. <sup>5</sup> Vol. II., p. 247. <sup>6</sup> ROT. PARL., IV., 298; STRICKLAND, I., 502; STATE TRIALS (HOWELL), I., 371; RAMSAY, I., 140. <sup>7</sup> Vol. IV., p. 64. <sup>8</sup> *Viz.*, his chaplain called Damp (*i.e.*, Dom) Edouart, religieux moyen, and two squires, John Bouteillier (*i.e.*, Butler), and William Toubert (? Talbot). —LABORDE, I., 63. <sup>9</sup> CHRON. GILES, 62.

had expected to receive through his marriage with the widow of the Earl of Somerset, was withheld by the executors, one of whom was Bishop Beaufort, a pronounced partisan of Prince Hal; and it was only on the interference of some lords that the brothers were reconciled together.

Before the expedition sailed for France,<sup>1</sup> the Prince sought an interview with his father at Westminster. He arrived in London on June 30th, 1412,<sup>2</sup> and took up his quarters at Bishop Langley's Inn, where he stayed till July 11th. After confession he took the sacrament and appareled himself in state robes, to give due solemnity to the occasion, wearing a gown of blue satin, basted<sup>3</sup> with eyelets and dangling needles wrought in silk,<sup>4</sup> and on his arm a collar of SS. worked in gold. A throng of his attendants assembled in Westminster Hall; but by his express order none of them were allowed to pass the fire,<sup>5</sup> while he himself advanced alone into his father's presence in the Palace within.

<sup>1</sup> The interview is given on the authority of the Earl of Ormonde, an eye-witness, who sailed with the Duke of Clarence at the beginning of August (Vol. IV., p. 73). STOW, 339, quoting an anonymous English translation of Titus Livius Forojuliensis (PITS, 824); though I cannot find the passage in the original, see Vol. III., p. 310, note 6. Cf. HOLINS., II., 539; GOUGH, I., CLXV.; PROMPT. PARV., 363; LUDERS, 148. <sup>2</sup> OTT., 271; CHRON. LOND., 94. <sup>3</sup> Cf. With a threde basting my sleeves.—CHAUC. (S.), I., 97. <sup>4</sup> This is supposed by some to have been a reminiscence of his stay at the Queen Hall at Oxford (Vol. III., p. 328).—STRICKLAND, I., 502, who has enlarged considerably on her original.—Cf. A. CLARK, 125. The story is rejected by S. TURNER (II., 388) "because there seems no reason for the Prince's uncouth dress," which TYLER (I., 306) calls "a mountebank's disguise." LINGARD (III., 455) thinks it "displayed the usual eccentricity of his character." Yet cf.—

Wrought was his robe in straunge gyse,

And al-to-slittered for quayntyse (=découpée par cointise).

—CHAUC. (S.), I., 128.

<sup>5</sup> *I.e.*, in the centre of the floor under the louvre.—Cf. MART. COLL., VII., p. LIII.; ANEC., II., 1457, at Châlis near Senlis. For chimneys just coming into use, cf. *pro facturâ parietis caminorum* (23s. 6d.), 1354; *pro unâ tabulâ pro fumerali coquinæ* (5d.), et *pro spiks* (? spikes) *pro fumerali*

The King was brought in on a litter; and there in the presence of three or four lords the Prince kneeled, and vouched his loyalty by drawing his dagger, and calling on his father, if he doubted him, to kill him on the spot. In answer to the charge of misappropriating public money, he produced two rolls of paper,<sup>1</sup> vouching that the whole of the funds had been paid away in wages to the garrison at Calais. Henry was too weak to hold his ground against the appeals of his favourite son. He listened to his complaint and seemed touched by it; but urged that he must wait for the next meeting of Parliament, when his enemies might be legally punished by the judgment of their peers.

On Sep. 23rd,<sup>2</sup> the Prince came before the Council at Westminster with a formidable following of his friends, demanding that his detractors should be dismissed or forced to prove their words. But the Parliament at which he was to clear his character never really met; and when he next appears, it is as King of England and a regenerate man.

For though he had his serious and superstitious moods,<sup>3</sup> in which he would hear nothing that sounded to vice,<sup>4</sup> yet there is evidence enough that the traditional stories of the wildness of his youth are not without some basis of fact; and that there were times when he was a truant

(2d.), 1401.—BOASE, EXON., II.; VAUGHAN, MONOGRAPH, 140. Cf. lapides in caminis lapideis in Driby (Lincs), Mar. 28th, 1343.—ATHENÆUM, 28/11/91, p. 727. For a chamber with a chimney, see P. PLO., x., 98; JUSSEURAND, 126. For chimneys in Owen Glendower's house at Sycarth, see APPELYARD, III., 82, from JONES, BARDIC MUSEUM, II., 57. For cheminée a plour, cheminée qui desclique, see DESCHAMPS, VI., 131, 132. "And stoden by the chemenee."—GOWER, CONF., 390. For halls and cottages without chimneys, see DENTON, 44, 46, 198; HOLT, 61.

<sup>1</sup> ORD. PRIV. CO., II., 34. <sup>2</sup> CHRON. LOND., 95. <sup>3</sup> GARDINER (298) thinks that he was "unfeignedly religious." For the Irish estimate of him as the worst man that the world had seen since the days of Herod, see BELLESHEIM, I., 545; BAGWELL, I., 89. <sup>4</sup> HOCCL., DE REG., 70.

to chivalry,<sup>1</sup> losing his princely privilege in barren pleasures and rude society. Debts he most certainly had, which it took him many years to clear away;<sup>2</sup> and though the legends of his cut-pursing,<sup>3</sup> and rifling<sup>4</sup> chapmen's males, and other such thievish living on the common road, are late literary embellishments, yet his panegyrist Elmham,<sup>5</sup> who spoke from personal knowledge, admits that when not engaged with Mars, he found time for the service of Venus,<sup>6</sup> and for other madcap pranks that go with the hot heyday of youth. For this he offers no apology. It is but the cloud to foil the sun, the nettle to the lily, the thorn to the rose. Moreover, other contemporaries, even when they dedicate<sup>7</sup> their books to him, attest that after his coronation he had become an altered man<sup>8</sup> in temperance, honour, and sobriety. The rollicker who could swear, drink, dance, and revel the night, became the ultra-prudent captain who would have the vines cut down in France, and stop all drink in England;<sup>9</sup> in fact the Devil<sup>10</sup> turned saint, built monasteries, strid Lollards,<sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> HY. IV., PT. I., III., 2, 14, 86; V., I, 94. <sup>2</sup> DEVON, 329; ORD. PRIV. CO., II., 315. <sup>3</sup> GOWER, CONF., 295; P. PLO., VIII., 283; PROMPT. PARV., III. Cf. "pyke-porses."—P. PLO., VII., 370. "Purs-kitteris," "purse-kerveris."—WYCL. (A.), III., 320, 321. <sup>4</sup> P. PLO., VII., 236; XIV., 56. <sup>5</sup> In 1407 he was Treasurer of the Monastery of St. Augustine at Canterbury.—ELMHAM, MON. AUG., XXII., 72. And in 1414 he was Prior of the Cluniac Convent at Lenton in Nottinghamshire.—DUCKETT, II., 21, 198. <sup>6</sup> ELMHAM, VITA, 12. <sup>7</sup> WALS., HYPODIG., 438. TYLER (I., 317) suspects this passage to be an interpolation, but gives no reasons. <sup>8</sup> OTT., 273; WALS., II., 290; HARD., 372; cf. TURNER, II., 382. LUDERS (p. 20) considers these accounts to be "manifestly fabulous." He discredits ELMHAM because of his bombastic style; WALSINGHAM, because he is supposed to build on ELMHAM, "the only writer who can require our belief" (p. 124); and OTTERBOURNE and HARDYNG, because they are "not distinguished enough to merit a separate consideration" (pp. 25, 32). <sup>9</sup> ÆN. SYLV., in TRANSCR. FOR. REC., 158, IV., 89, from VAT. MS., 3887; LINGARD, III., 259. <sup>10</sup> SCOTICHRON., II., 428. <sup>11</sup> *I.e.*, destroyed, as POL. SONGS, I., 38. Not "scried," as GESTA HY. V., 214. Cf. "striers of clergy."—WYCL. (M.), 128, 467.



posed as the Church's champion,<sup>1</sup> and was dubbed the "Prince of Priests."<sup>2</sup>

Not one, indeed, of Henry IV.'s sons could then be called a sober-blooded boy;<sup>3</sup> and many a rear-supper<sup>4</sup> at Lewis John's,<sup>5</sup> the Welshman in the Vintry, would be followed by a fray in Eastcheap<sup>6</sup> or Bridge St., till the Mayor and Sheriffs stepped in to cease the hurling,<sup>7</sup> and old Henry Scogan,<sup>8</sup> the Norfolk squire, now "hoar and round of shape,"<sup>9</sup> had to read the young lordlings a moral lecture on the folly of a "mis-spent juvenute."<sup>10</sup> Traditions long survived in the neighbourhood of Kenilworth, of Prince Hal having been arrested by the Mayor of Coventry<sup>11</sup> in the Priory at Cheylesmore; and the

<sup>1</sup> ANGLIA, v., 20; HOCCL., MIN. PO., 41, 48; TYLER, II., 323. <sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 334. <sup>3</sup> HY. IV., PT. 2, IV., 7. For medical directions to Humphrey as to the care of his health, written in 1424, by Gilbert Kymer, see HEARNE, LIB. NIG. SCAC., 538. <sup>4</sup> Vol. II. p. 23; GOWER, CONF., 324; HOLT, 110; *ibid.*, LANGLEY, 113, 146. Cf. "rearsupper."—HALLIWELL, 678. <sup>5</sup> ROT. PARL., IV., 37, 44; RYM., IX., 130; CHAUC. (S.), I., 84. In the London subsidy roll of 1412, he is assessed at £20 6s. 8d., as Ludowicus John.—ARCHÆOL. JOURN., XLIV., 60. <sup>6</sup> CHRON. LOND., 93; STOW, CHRON., 338; LOND., 256; TYLER, I., 261; LOND. AND MIDDLESEX. ARCHÆOL. SOC., III., 454; CHAUCER (S.), I., 82. <sup>7</sup> GREG. CHRON., 106; PROMPT. PARV., 253; HALLIWELL, I., 470. I can find no warrant for GUTHRIE's statement (II., 431) that the King thanked the Mayor for his interference. <sup>8</sup> Henry Scogan of Haviles in Raynham near Fakenham, died in 1407.—INQ. P. MORT., III., 315, 331; BLOMFELD, III., 824; CHAUCER (S.), I., XLVI.-LVII., 82; A. W. WARD, III; POLLARD, CHAUC., 18, 130. PRIV. SEAL, 647/6450 (Feb. 16th, 1410), shows that Robert Scogan, his son and heir, had come of age. Cf. "I see him break Skogan's head at the court-gate when a' was a crack not thus high."—HY. IV., PT. 2, III., 2, 28. <sup>9</sup> CHAUC. (S.), I., 397; BELL, VIII., 146. <sup>10</sup> CHAUC., SPEGHT, 334; URRY, 546; TYRWHITT, II., 531; BELL, VIII., 127. Cf. "Juventee."—P. PLO.; HALLIWELL, II., 488. <sup>11</sup> For this entry, see HEARNE, FORDUN, v., 1444; CARTE, II., 674; STRICKLAND, I., 500; LUDERS (108), who thinks that Carte added Cheylesmore from his local knowledge. TYLER (I., 321) treats the story as "apocryphal." SOLL-Y-FLOOD (52) considers it a "Tudor fable." PRIV. SEAL, 652/6931, June 26th, 1411, shows Wm. Wead of Coventry indicted for feloniously cutting and melting down lead (value=3s. 4d.), belonging to the Prince, in the Manor of Cheylesmore, on Feb. 8th, 1411.

story of his smiting the judge is too venerable a property to be set aside without some word of comment.

In 1531,<sup>1</sup> when both Prince and judge had been more than a century in their graves, Sir Thomas Elyot, the friend of Wolsey, More, and Cromwell, published a learned educational book, called *The Governour*, full of anecdotes illustrative of the virtues which should be models for all who are called upon to be governors of the public weal. He dedicated this, "the first fruits of his study," to King Henry VIII., and he gathered his matter not only from the "sayings of most noble authors," but from his own experience, "being continually trained in some daily affairs of the public weal from childhood." A lawyer himself, he was the son of a noted lawyer, Sir Richard Elyot,<sup>2</sup> who had been made a sergent-at-law in 1503 and a Judge of Common Pleas in 1517.

Thomas Elyot was a diligent inquirer and an accurate observer, and had exceptional means of forming a sound judgment on topics deemed suitable for the purpose of his book, which had a rapid and wonderful sale, being carried about and committed to memory by hundreds of English men and women in the 16th century. In his chapter *On Placability*,<sup>3</sup> he introduced the following "domestical example," as one "to be compared with any that ever was written of in any region or country."

He told how King Henry V., during the life of his father, was "noted to be fierce and of wanton courage;" and that one of his servants had committed a felony, and was arraigned at the King's Bench. The Prince "being advertised and incensed

<sup>1</sup> Not 1532, as SOLLY-FLOOD, 54; nor 1534, as LORD CAMPBELL, CHIEF JUSTICES, I., 126; LUDERS, 78. <sup>2</sup> Not Edward, as DUGD., ORIG. JUDIC., 113. <sup>3</sup> ELYOT, BK. II., 61-72.

by light persons about him, in furious rage came hastily to the bar where his servant stood as a prisoner, and commanded him to be ungyved and set at liberty." All present were "abashed," except the Chief Justice, "who humbly exhorted the Prince to be contented that his servant might be ordered according to the ancient laws of this realm, or, if he would have him saved from the rigour of the laws, that he should obtain, if he might, of the King his father, his gracious pardon, whereby no law or justice should be derogate." Whereupon the Prince, being more "inflamed" at the reply, "endeavoured himself to take away his servant." But the judge, "with a valiant spirit and courage, commanded the Prince, upon his allegiance, to leave the prisoner and depart his way." The Prince "being set all in a fury, all chafed, and in a terrible manner came up to the place of judgment, men thinking that he would have slain the judge, or have done to him some damage." Then the judge "sitting still without moving, and with an assured and bold countenance had to the Prince these words following: 'Sir, remember yourself! I keep here the place of the King, your sovereign lord and father, to whom ye owe double obedience. Wherefore, eftsoons, in his name I charge you to desist of your wilfulness and unlawful enterprise, and from henceforth give good example to those which, hereafter, shall be your proper subjects. And now for your contempt<sup>1</sup> and disobedience, go you to the prison of the King's Bench, whereunto I commit you, and remain there prisoner, until the pleasure of the King, your father, be further known.' With which words being abashed, and also wondering of the marvellous gravity of that worshipful Justice, the noble Prince, laying

<sup>1</sup> Punishable with loss of hand and goods.—HAWKINS, *PLEAS OF CROWN*, I., XXI., 3.

his weapon apart, doing reverence, departed, and went to the King's Bench, as he was commanded."

Some of the servants then reported "all the whole affair" to the King, who took the news quietly, "awhile studying"—but soon started up "as a man all ravished with gladness, holding his eyes and hands up toward Heaven," and said aloud: "O merciful God, how much am I, above all other men, bound to Your infinite goodness, specially for that Ye have given me a judge who feareth not to minister justice, and also a son who can suffer semblably and obey justice!"

Such is one form of the story as it had trickled down through four generations of tradition or gossip; and we have to ask ourselves:—Is it in itself so opposed to known historic facts, or intrinsically so improbable, as to demand rejection from a period little lit by human and personal touches, and ill able to spare so stirring and effective an episode from its canvas?

It is evident, however, that the legend was current in various shapes; and a few years after the publication of Elyot's book, it appeared in an independent dress in a History<sup>1</sup> written by Edward Halle, who was also a lawyer and a frequenter of the Courts in London. In this form, the Prince, in the interest of one of his unthrifty playfares,<sup>2</sup> "strake the Chief Justice with his fist on the face," was thereupon committed to strait prison, put out of the Privy Council, and banished from the Court. Halle's version was copied into *Holinshead's Chronicle* in 1577; and, henceforward, the "sound box o' the ear"<sup>3</sup> became current coin on the London stage, and an

<sup>1</sup> The earliest edition was published in 1542. <sup>2</sup> HALLE, HENRY V., fol. 1; REDMAN, 11; cf. PROMPT. PARV., 404; HALLIWELL, 630; JAMIESON, III., 507. <sup>3</sup> See the anecdote of Dick Tarleton, the low comedian, who died in 1588, in TARLETON JESTS, quoted in HALLIWELL'S note to Hy. IV., Part 2, I, 2, 51; see also *ibid.*, v., 2; SOLLY-FLOOD, 127. For a picture of the scene, see LUDERS, 80.



article of every Englishman's historical creed ;<sup>1</sup> though even in Shakespeare the actual name of the heroic judge is nowhere to be found.

In the absence of express evidence, two claimants have been put forward for the honour. The judge whose name was first specified in connection with the story, was Sir William Hankeford<sup>2</sup> of Annery,<sup>3</sup> a native of Bulkworthy, in North Devon ; but as he was not made Chief Justice of the King's Bench<sup>4</sup> till after the accession of Henry V.,<sup>5</sup> his claim must be set aside. Another Devonshire man, John Hody,<sup>6</sup> has been named, but he was not appointed Chief Justice till 1440. A claim has been put in for Sir John Markham, on the strength of "a MS. belonging to the Markhams, an ancient family in Nottinghamshire ;"<sup>7</sup> but this probably refers to a Chief Justice in the reign of Edward IV., whose reputation for uprightness on the bench still survived in the middle of the 16th century.<sup>8</sup> If the claim refers to his father, John Markham,<sup>9</sup> who was a Judge of Common Pleas in the reign of Henry IV., it is disposed of by the fact that he was never a Chief Justice at all.

It is now, therefore, generally believed that if the scene ever really occurred, the chief actor must have been Sir William Gascoigne, who held the post of Chief Justice of the King's

<sup>1</sup> COKE, III., 225 ; FULLER, II., 505. <sup>2</sup> RISDEN, p. 81, written between 1605 and 1630 ; PRINCE, 362 ; TYLER, I., 369. He was Chief Justice of the King's Bench in Ireland.—DAVIES, 135. For his church patronage, see STAFF. REG., 122. For his epitaph at Monkleigh, see POLWHELE, II., 38. <sup>3</sup> Not Amerie, as LORD CAMPBELL, CHIEF JUSTICES, I., 139. <sup>4</sup> *I.e.*, March 29th, 1413, as successor to Gascoigne.—FOSS, IV., 324. He died Dec. 20th, 1422. His will, dated at Monkleigh, was proved at Lambeth in 1423.—GENEAL., v., 28. <sup>5</sup> Not Henry IV., as DAVIES, 136. <sup>6</sup> POLWHELE, II., 36 ; WORTH, 158. <sup>7</sup> CAMPBELL, CH. JUST., I., 141-144. <sup>8</sup> He was quoted as a model judge by Throckmorton in 1554.—STATE TRIALS, I., 58. <sup>9</sup> He retired before May 9th, 1409.—RYM., VIII., 584 ; and died Dec. 31st, 1409, at Markham near Retford.—THOROTON, 384.

Bench, from Nov. 15th, 1400,<sup>1</sup> till the close of Henry IV.'s reign; and this is corroborated by the fact that one of his successors<sup>2</sup> on the Queen's Bench in the reign of Elizabeth appears to have named him in commenting on the story. We do not know his exact words, but their substance is reported by Richard Crompton,<sup>3</sup> an apprentice at the Middle Temple, who published a law book in 1594, at which time it is certain that the story was seriously accepted, and quoted substantially in the form recorded by Elyot.

No trace has been found of any formal committal of the Prince to prison, though the records<sup>4</sup> have been twice searched independently, with a view to setting the question at rest; so that, if the legend has any basis in fact, the imprisonment must have been so short and nominal that the punishment amounted to nothing at all. But if this difficulty be removed, the rest of the story may perhaps stand, as in no way involving any serious improbability. For it should be borne in mind that, from the modern standpoint, we are liable to exaggerate the enormity of the offence from an over-estimate of the dignity and independence of the judges of those days. Richard II. had knocked a judge down, and kicked him on the ground;<sup>5</sup> and both Gascoigne and almost every other judge appointed in the reign of Henry IV. had been previously retained as a salaried member of his Council when Earl of Derby,<sup>6</sup> and would be no terror to the riotous young cracks, who had known them in their humbler character as family dependents at Kenilworth or Tutbury. Neither did the judges' own conduct

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 186. <sup>2</sup> *I.e.*, Judge Whiddon, died 1575.—Foss, 720.

<sup>3</sup> CROMPTON, 79. <sup>4</sup> *Viz.*, the Consignment and Coram Rege Rolls.—ELYOT, II., 61, 643; SOLLY-FLOOD, 146. <sup>5</sup> *Lui ferist et defoula desouz ses pees.*—ROT. PARL., v., 393; see Vol. II., p. 235. <sup>6</sup> Vol. II., p. 182.

always tend to foster that awe and reverence which hedges them about in the popular mind to-day; for we know that while the Prince was a member of the Council, one of them laid an ambush to thwart a love-day to which he himself was a party, and was heavily fined for it, without losing his place on the bench.<sup>1</sup>

Most modern writers who have accepted the story,<sup>2</sup> have placed the incident in the winter of 1411, and assumed that it was for this that the Prince was put out of the Council and excluded from the Court;<sup>3</sup> but I am of opinion that if it is to hold its ground, it must be dated earlier in the reign; for I cannot think that the immediate heir of England who had been for two years at the head of the Government, could have boxed the ears of the Chief Justice, without leaving some mark also on the chronicles of the time.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 189. <sup>2</sup> Among these are: FOSS, IV., 128, 166; STRICKLAND, I., 500; LORD CAMPBELL, CH. JUST., I., 125-134; LINGARD, III., 454; PAULI, V., 71; RAMSAY, I., 127. The story is rejected by LUDERS, 75-96; TYLER, I., 358-384; HALLAM, III., 143; MACKINTOSH, I., 344; STUBBS, III., 77; and CROFT, who thinks that it may be due to the "inaccuracy of some monkish chronicler whose name is unknown, and whose writings yet remain to be decyphered" (? discovered), see ELYOT, II., 60-71. SOLLY-FLOOD (55) thinks that Elyot invented it, never intending it to be anything but a romance to please Henry VIII., and that it grew out of an actual incident in the life of Edward II. when Prince of Wales (*ibid.*, 151). CHURCH (pp. 27-29) thinks the whole story is "fiction," but he follows SOLLY-FLOOD too blindly, even when he calls Hardyng Thomas (instead of John), and attributes to him the *Versus Rythmici*. BURROWS (COMMENTARIES, 209) thinks that "the legend may not be unfounded;" J. C. ROBERTSON (VII., 299). that "we have received an impression too strong to be effaced by any historical evidence." <sup>3</sup> HALLE, HENRY V., fol. I. <sup>4</sup> This is the weightiest argument in TYLER, I., 358-384, though he under-estimates the strength of ELMHAM's general testimony. LORD CAMPBELL (CH. JUST., I., 126) thought that no writer before Elyot "could reasonably have been expected to relate" the story of the imprisonment.

## CHAPTER XCV.

### THE KING'S DEATH.

THE King was now at the lag-end<sup>1</sup> of his life. Forced by his growing weakness to forego the command in France, he withdrew in July, 1412, with Archbishop Arundel to Croydon.<sup>2</sup> The month of August he spent either in London or at his manor at Fulham. On Sep. 12th he was at the Tower,<sup>3</sup> and before Sep. 15th he had moved again to Canterbury.<sup>4</sup> Accompanied by his confessor, a Dominican, Doctor John Tille,<sup>5</sup> he

<sup>1</sup> HENRY IV., Pt. I., v., 1, 24. <sup>2</sup> For documents dated at Croydon, July 17th and 20th, 1412, see CLAUS., 13 H. IV., 17 d. <sup>3</sup> RYM., viii., 769. For documents dated at Fulham, July 30th, Aug. 1st, 18th, 1412, see DUC. LANC. REC., xi., 16, 28'; also JOHN OF GAUNT'S REGISTER (*ibid.*, xi., 14), *passim*. For documents dated London, Aug. 1st, 3rd, 6th, 12th, 26th, and the Tower, Sep. 12th, 1412, see *ibid.*, xi., 16, 36', 71', 75'. <sup>4</sup> For documents dated there Sep. 15th, 19th, 1412, see PAT., 13 H. IV., 2, 2, 7. <sup>5</sup> CAPGR., 302. For grant to him of 40 mks. p.a., see ISS. ROLL, 14 H. IV., MICH. (Dec. 10th, 1412); PAT., 14 H. IV., 19, and PRIV. SEAL, 657/7432 (Jan. 4th, 1413). When travelling abroad as Earl of Derby in 1390 and 1392, his chaplain and confessor was Hugh Herle or Herlee. — DERBY ACCTS., xcii., 298, 320; PRUTZ, 122. At the beginning of his reign, his confessor was Robert Mascal, a Carmelite of Ludlow (RYM., viii., 175), who had four horses and a hackney and an annual allowance of £69 10s. 6d. (*ibid.*, viii., 231; Vol. I., p. 465). On the death of Bishop Balscot (or Petit, who was Chancellor of Ireland in 1390. — CAL. ROT. PAT., 218) on Nov. 10th, 1400 (WARE, PRELATES, 24; not 1399, as Vol. I., p. 223), Mascal received a grant of the temporalities of the See of Meath, with permission to reside in England and manage the Irish revenues by deputy (RYM., viii., 175). On July 2nd, 1404, he was made Bishop of Hereford, and was told to mind his bishopric (GODWIN, II., 70; GASCOIGNE, 186). He was captured by Flemish pirates in the same year (Vol. I., p. 465; COMPTE RENDU, 3rd SER., III., 178; VARENBERGH, 491; BRANDO, 90; J. MEYER, 219, where he is wrongly called an Abbot),



spent the autumn and winter months in various places near London, but always in touch with the Archbishop. Thus from Oct. 11th to Nov. 6th, we find him at Merton Priory;<sup>1</sup> he was at Croydon<sup>2</sup> from Nov. 6th to Dec. 23rd, and his last Christmas was spent with the usual festivities at Eltham.<sup>3</sup> At the end of January, 1413, he removed to the Archbishop's hostel at Lambeth,<sup>4</sup> and thence to his manor at Mortlake.

These hospitable attentions were not left to be their own reward. Archbishop Arundel had already secured the royal castle of Queenborough,<sup>5</sup> and on Dec. 7th, 1412,<sup>6</sup>

and died Dec. 22nd, 1416. For his will dated 1416, proved at Lambeth, see GENEAL., VI., 129. For his writings, see BALE, 539; PITS, 597; A. WOOD, I., 103; MONAST., VI., 1578. In 1403 the King's Chaplain was Nicholas Bubwith, afterwards Bishop of Bath and Wells (Vol. III., p. 128); and in the same year his confessor appears as Friar Robert Kendal (Q. R. WARDROBE,  $\frac{6}{4}$ , APP. B.). In 1404 his confessor was Philip Repingdon, who was made Bishop of Lincoln in 1405 (Vol. III., p. 348, note 5). Cf. A frere or a prest hath as leve to be seurely a confessor of a lord or of a lady, as to be a simple bischop.—WYCL. (M.), 333. A frere that is confessour to a kyng or to a duke, is ympe or peer to a bishop.—*Ibid.*, 334. In 1409-1411, the King's confessor was Roger Coringham (Q. R. WARDROBE,  $\frac{4}{3}$ , APP. B.; L. T. R. ENROLLED WARDROBE ACCTS., 12, 4, APP. C.). He was Archdeacon of York in 1405 (LE NEVE, III., 133, where he is wrongly called Richard) and received a prebend at Lincoln on Sep. 11th, 1411, but died six months after (*ibid.*, II., 185). For his will dated London, Feb. 18th, 1412, and proved at Lincoln, April 19th, 1412, see GIBBONS, LINC., 115.

<sup>1</sup> ISS. ROLL, 14 H. IV., MICH. (Oct. 11th, Dec. 1st, 1412). For documents dated at Merton, Oct. 15th, 18th, 19th, 22nd, 24th, 27th, 28th, and Nov. 4th, 6th, 1412, see DUC. LANC., XI., 16, 37', 75', 81'. He had been at Merton in 1407, see L. T. R. ENROLLED WARDROBE ACCTS., 12, 1 d, APP. C. <sup>2</sup> ISS. ROLL, 14 H. IV., MICH. (Nov. 3rd, Dec. 1st, 9th, 1412), also Nov. 10th, 13th, 30th, 1412; DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., 4, 7 (b), APP. A. For documents dated Croydon, Nov. 6th, 8th, 9th, 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th, 17th, Dec. 1st, 12th, 16th, 19th, 23rd, 1412, see *ibid.*, XI., 16, 37', 76', 79', 83'. <sup>3</sup> ISS. ROLL, 14 H. IV., MICH. (Dec. 10th, 1412), has £333 6s. 8d. for expenses erga festum Natal' prox.—Cf. OTT., 272; WALS., II., 289. For documents dated Eltham, Dec. 20th, 1412, Jan. 1st, 4th, 5th, 12th, 14th, 15th, 16th, 18th, 22nd, 23rd, 24th, 30th, 31st, 1413, see DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 16, 29'; PRIV. SEAL, 657/7433. <sup>4</sup> ISS. ROLL, 14 H. IV., MICH. (Jan. 25th, 1413); DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 16, 81' (Feb. 8th, 1413). <sup>5</sup> Vol. III., p. 244, note 3. <sup>6</sup> HASTED, II., 474; RYM., IX., 62; C. W. MARTIN, 125.

he received from the Queen a grant of Leeds<sup>1</sup> Castle for life.

The King could now no longer sit a horse,<sup>2</sup> and only walked with difficulty. His plough had turned its last furrow ;<sup>3</sup> his face was marred and frightful to look on ;<sup>4</sup> his body was wasted to nerve and bone ;<sup>5</sup> and he often prayed that he might die. Though now no longer "personable,"<sup>6</sup> nor "apt to come in conversation of his people,"<sup>7</sup> yet he kept up his interest in affairs till the last. On Nov. 23rd, 1412,<sup>8</sup> there is an entry in the Exchequer Rolls, showing that he had sent a verbal message to the Treasury, arranging the price of a suit of clothes for his minstrel, William Bingley ; and a note on Jan. 25th, 1413,<sup>9</sup> records that a mounted messenger posted down to him at Mortlake, with particulars of the arrest of a seaman named John Milner at Greenwich. Nothing is known of Milner ; and this glimpse of the King transacting business at night in the Archbishop's manor-house is one of the last that we get of him in his painful illness.

On Dec. 1st, 1412,<sup>10</sup> summons had been sent out calling a Parliament to meet at Westminster on Feb. 3rd, 1413, and the Convocations were to assemble in London and York in the same week.<sup>11</sup> The knights and burgesses were selected, and appeared duly at Westminster at their own charges, day by

→ <sup>1</sup> It had passed to Queen Joan by order of the Coventry Parliament in 1404 (Vol. II., p. 284). For order for repair of Leeds Castle, dated Feb. 8th, 1413, see PAT., 14 H. IV., 8 d. For a good account of the castle, see C. W. MARTIN, *passim*. <sup>2</sup> OTT., 70. <sup>3</sup> ANN., 365.

<sup>4</sup> ELMHAM, in POL. SONGS, II., 121 (cf. Vol. II., p. 249).

Of which ryght nowe ye porest of this lande

Wolde lothe to looke upon, I understande.—HARD., 370.

<sup>5</sup> CAPGR., DE ILLUSTR., III. <sup>6</sup> HALLE, CI. <sup>7</sup> FAB., 415. <sup>8</sup> DEVON, 318.

<sup>9</sup> *Ibid.*, 319. <sup>10</sup> REPT. DIGN. PEER., III., 813 ; OTT., 272. For payment to messengers, see ISS. ROLL, 14 H. IV., MICH. (Dec. 9th, 1412). <sup>11</sup> Citra Oct. Purif. B.V.M.—CLAUS., 14 H. IV., 16 d, Jan. 19th, 1413 ; REPT. DIGN. PEER., III., 815 ; CONC., III., 351 ; WAKE, 349.

day;<sup>1</sup> but though the year<sup>2</sup> for which the last subsidy had been granted had almost expired, the Parliament was never formally opened, and no business was actually done.

The King was back at Greenwich on Feb. 5th,<sup>3</sup> and we know that he had removed to Westminster by Feb. 21st.<sup>4</sup> About Mid-Lent he was in the Abbey making an offering<sup>5</sup> at the shrine of the Confessor, behind the high altar, when he was seized with dizziness and fell in a swoon<sup>6</sup> in the church. They carried him through the cloisters<sup>7</sup> to the newly erected Abbot's Palace, where they laid him on a straw pallet<sup>8</sup> near the fire in the room known as the Bethlehem or Jerusalem.<sup>9</sup> Following the established custom<sup>10</sup> at a King's approaching death, they placed the crown on a cushion of gold cloth by his side, and Friar Tille was at hand ready for his expected end.

<sup>1</sup> ROT. PARL., IV., 9. <sup>2</sup> The latest entry in PRIV. SEAL, 657 (14 H. IV.), is Feb. 28th, 1413, No. 7485. The last entry in ISS. ROLL, 14 H. IV., MICH., is March 20th, 1413, and the total expenditure for the term is £38,190 4s. 3½d. (given as £44,509 4s. 3½d. in ANTIQUARY, VI., 104). The Receipts are not totalled. Whittington lent £1000 on March 2nd, 1413, which was repaid on March 17th. <sup>3</sup> DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., 4, 7 (b), APP. A. <sup>4</sup> ISS. ROLL, 14 H. IV., MICH., Feb. 22nd, 1413. <sup>5</sup> CAXTON, 223; FAB., 388. <sup>6</sup> Cf. SWOUGH.-CHAUCER, CLERK, 8976; SQUIRE, 10790; HALLIWELL, II., 843; "SWOW.-" CHAUC. (S.), I., 284. <sup>7</sup> The present door communicating with the church was not then built, and the western portion of the nave had been left unfinished for nearly a century (MONAST., I., 313; RYM., IX., 78), though large sums were being spent on its completion; and in 1412 the Fabric Roll shows £154 9s. due for the "new work."—G. G. SCOTT, APP., p. 27. For plan of the Palace and Abbey, see H. HALL, EXCHEQ., 31. <sup>8</sup> CAXTON, 223. <sup>9</sup> EUL., III., 421; CHRON. R. II.-H. VI., p. 38; CROYL., 499. It was built by Nicholas Litlington, who was Abbot from 1362 to 1386 (MONAST., I., 275; G. G. SCOTT, 42, 82), and probably took its name from the decorations on the walls.—ARCHÆOL., XXVI., 433; STANLEY, 374, 440. It is called "Bethlem," by ELMHAM, in POL. SONGS, II., 122. For Litlington's initials on the bosses on the south and west sides of the cloisters which he built, see G. G. SCOTT, 73, 74. <sup>10</sup> Comme il est acoustumé de faire ou pays.—MONSTR., II., 338. KNIGHT (II., 23) calls it "an English custom which never existed." ANDREWS (II., 142) supposes that he always kept the crown by his side, day and night, during the latter part of his reign.

For a long while<sup>1</sup> he lay helpless, and then, at length, his body grew cold, and he seemed to have ceased to breathe. They covered his face with a silken towel, and called in the Prince, who lifted the crown and took it away; for the Earl of March had a following yet,<sup>2</sup> and possession was something in face of a possible civil war. Presently, however, the dying King uttered a sigh; and when they took off the face-cloth he opened his eyes and asked that the crown might be returned. The Prince came to his side, and told him that, as the eldest son, he had been advised to take it up. "What right have you to it, my son," said he, "seeing that I had none?"<sup>3</sup> "Sire," said the Prince, "as you have held and kept it by the sword, so will I hold and keep it while my life shall last." "Do as you will," said the King, "I commend me to God, and pray that He may have mercy upon me."

Seeing his confessor in the room, he asked what he was doing,<sup>4</sup> and being told that he was ready with the viaticum, he raised himself for his last housel, as far as his strength would allow. The Friar pressed him to repent, before it was too late, for his share in the deaths of King Richard and Archbishop Scrope, and for his usurpation of the crown.<sup>5</sup> He answered that he had already written the very truth of his conscience to the Pope,<sup>6</sup> had done his penance and received his absolution, and that it was hard to fix a remedy for his seizure of the crown, for his children would never now suffer it to leave his line. Then stretching out his lame hands, he

<sup>1</sup> WAURIN (III., 158) places his seizure on March 16th, but they would scarcely have left him for four days, without removing him to the palace.  
<sup>2</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 772. <sup>3</sup> Such was the story current among the French soon after.—MONSTR., II., 338; followed by HALLE, 32; GRAFTON, 442. SOLLY-FLOOD (100) treats this account as "comparatively a modern fiction." <sup>4</sup> ELMHAM, 13. <sup>5</sup> CAPGR., 302. <sup>6</sup> *I.e.*, Gregory XII. (Vol. II., p. 350); not John XXIII., as HÜFLER, ANNA, 143.



called his son that he might kiss him, and give him the latest counsel that ever he should breathe. He urged him to pay his debts, reward his friends, and choose wise confessors (if possible, from the religious orders), not to assent to those who would sew pillows to all armholes, but to scorn ease and swerve not from duty to the right hand or to the left.<sup>1</sup> And so he made a happy end,<sup>2</sup> asking God's blessing on his four sons, on St. Cuthbert's Day, March 20th, 1413.<sup>3</sup>

Fifty years afterwards it was believed that at the time of his death, he was preparing a large fleet of galleys, in order to go on pilgrimage to Jerusalem.<sup>4</sup> But there is no evidence that such a journey was ever seriously proposed, and even had it been, the start would have been made from Venice and not from London. It is certain, however, that a desire to drive the heathen from the Holy Land had long been in his thoughts, and his son likewise cherished the same wish to his dying day.<sup>5</sup>

Many pious and patriotic minds were dreaming of a great

<sup>1</sup> ELMHAM, in POL. SONGS, II., 120; CAPGR., DE ILLUSTR., 110. S. TURNER (II., 388) is wrong in supposing that this advice has not the sanction of any contemporary authority; see also TYLER, I., 307.

<sup>2</sup> *Finem vitæ habuit felicem.*—CAPGR., DE ILLUSTR., 110. <sup>3</sup> ORD. PRIV. CO., II., 134; POL. SONGS, II., 122; EUL., III., 421; OTT., 272; WALSH., II., 289; HYPODIG., 437; BERMONDSEY, 484; CAPGR., DE ILLUSTR., 110. Not Sunday, March 19th, as HARD., 371; LINGARD, III., 457; nor Monday, March 21st, as CHRON. LOND., 95; nor March 22nd, as COSNEAU, 27. The date (Mar. 20th) is definitely fixed in DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., 4, 8, though Mar. 23rd is given in L. T. R. ENROLLED WARDROBE ACCTS., 13, 5, APP. C. <sup>4</sup> LEL. COLL., I., 487; CHRON., R. II.-HY. VI., p. 37; CAXTON, 223. CROYL. (499) says that he was going to fulfil the prophecy. FABYAN (388) says that the proposal was discussed at a Great Council, held at the White-Friars, on Nov. 20th, 1412. But, though seemingly exact, he is often quite wrong in his details about these years, *e.g.*, he gives the date of Rhys Dhu's death as Dec. 9th, 1410, instead of March 19th, 1411 (Vol. III., p. 267). His account is still further elaborated by HALLE (32) and GRAFTON (441), who are followed by HOLINS., II., 540; SOUTHEY, II., 51; NICOLAS, NAVY, II., 401 (doubtfully); STANLEY, WESTMINSTER, 374; STUBBS, III., 70; DICT. NAT. BIOG., XXVI., 41; WALL, 295. <sup>5</sup> LEL. COLL., I., 489; CHURCH, 147.

crusade to the East, as the sole remedy for the scandalous divisions that were devastating Christian Europe.<sup>1</sup> In the English gilds <sup>2</sup> prayers were put up at every meeting that God, for His might and His mercy, would bring the Holy Land out of heathen power into the rule of His Church; and in the parish churches in the north official curses were invoked in the liturgy against all that counselled or helped the Saracens.<sup>3</sup> But the growth of trade and intercourse was beginning, at length, to waken a glimmer of protest <sup>4</sup> on the part of Christian writers

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Lete your (i.e., Henry IV. and Charles VI.) pitee now awake,*  
That hathe slept, and pees bitwene you make,  
And on the foes of Crist your redemptour  
Werrethe. There kithethe your vigour  
Upon the miscreantes to make werre,  
And hem to the feithe of Crist to bryng.  
Goode werre thereinne may be no thyng erre,  
That were a meritorie werreyng.  
This is the way to the conqueryng  
Of heven blisse that is endeles;  
To which you bryng the actour of pees!—HOCCL., DE REG., 195.  
The Sarazins whiche unto God be lothe,  
Let men ben armed azein hem to fight.

—POL. SONGS, II., 11; CHAUCER, URRY, 541.

Freres, sommes un peuple et une loy,  
Que Jhesu Crist veult par son sang acquerre.  
Soyons d'acort, mettons nous en arroy  
Pour conquerir de cuer la Sainte Terre.—DESCHAMPS, I., 138.  
Ne guerriez l'un l'autre desormais,  
Sur Sarrazins soit vo guerre remise.

—DESCHAMPS, III., 172; V., 180; VII., 306.

For a proposal to unite the Venetians and Genoese against the infidels, see BOUCICAUT, 269. <sup>2</sup> T. SMITH, 22, III. <sup>3</sup> See the Great Cursing, in YORK MANUAL, 121.

<sup>4</sup> Fro first that Holy Chirche hathe weived  
To preche, and hath the swerd received,  
Wherof the werrés ben begonned,  
A great partie of that was wonne  
To Criste's feith stant now miswent.

—GOWER, CONF., 172.

And for to sleen the hethen alle,  
I not what good there mighte falle,  
So mochel blood though ther be shad.  
This finde I writen, how Crist bad

against these cruel wars of religion<sup>1</sup> and wholesale baptisms of the "men of wrong belief,"<sup>2</sup> though even the most tolerant insisted that Jerusalem must be recaptured first.

Henry himself had seen the Holy City in the winter of 1392,<sup>3</sup> and it is certain that the visit left deep traces on

That no man other shulde slee.  
To sleen and fighten they us bidde,  
Hem whom they shulde, as the boke saith,  
Converten unto Cristes feith.  
But herof have I great merveile,  
How they wol bidde me traveile.  
A Sarazin if I slee shall  
I slee the soule forth withall,

And that was never Cristes lore.—GOWER, CONF., 194.  
For alle paynymes preyen and parfitliche byleven  
In the grete heye God and hus grace asken.

—P. PLO., XVIII., 255.

Juwes lyven in the lawe that oure Lord tauhte.—*Ibid.*, 297.

And one God that all began with good heart they honoureth (*i.e.*, Jews and Saracens),

And either loveth and believeth in one God almighty.—*Ibid.*, 134.

Hit may be that Sarrazyns haven a suche manere charite,  
Love as by lawe of kynde oure Lord God Almighty.—*Ibid.*, 151.

Cf. PURVEY (REMONSTRANCE, 64), protesting against the "desire of Holi Chirche to slee and sende to helle so manie thousandis of paynamis." "Certes," says he, "as long as hethen men wolen lyve peesibli with us Cristene, and not werre on us to distrie oure Cristendome, we have noon auctorite of God to werre agens hem for worldli lordshipe othir veyn name and temporal godis." Illi (Saraceni) sunt plures, potenciores et multo graviore quam nos.—WYCL., LAT. SERM., II., 297. For protests against the raids in Lithuania, see PRUTZ, XVII., from HEINRICH DER TEICHNER in HIRSCH, II., 169.

<sup>1</sup> Au monde n'a si fière guerre comme de foy.—BONET, APPARITION, 21; quoted in NYS, REVUE DE DROIT INTERNATIONAL, XIV., 463; cf. P. PLO., XVIII., 123, 150, 184, 318; DESCHAMPS, III., 96. <sup>2</sup> WYCL. (M.), 98. <sup>3</sup> PAULI, GESCHICHTE, v., 65; RECHNUNGSBUCH, No. 8, 335, No. 14, 352; DERBY ACCTS., XI., XLVII.-LXXX., 144-292. He left Heacham near Lynn, on July 25th, 1392 (reading Hecham for Hetham in CAPGR., DE ILLUSTR., 99; cf. MONAST., v., 8, 17, 20; BLOMFIELD, v., 1261. For items dated Lynn, July 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, 20th, 1392, see DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., 3, 5 (a)), intending to make a second reise with the Teutonic Knights, but he changed his plan, owing to a dispute as to the right to carry St. George's banner (HIRSCH, III., 182; PRUTZ, XXVI., LXXXIV.; though considered "improbable" in DERBY ACCTS., XLIX.). He then turned south, visited Prague and Vienna, crossed the Noric and Carnic Alps in November, sailed from Venice about Christmas, landed

his mind.<sup>1</sup> He brought back a tame Turk with him, whom he had christened Henry; and two years after his return, he promised help<sup>2</sup> to old Philippe de Mézières<sup>3</sup> in starting his proposed new Order of the Passion. Some of the foremost Englishmen<sup>4</sup> had given in their names, but Henry was not yet prepared to be himself enrolled. The Order, if it had ever taken actual shape, was meant to train the next generation in a practical knowledge of the languages and habits of the East; to teach Greek, Tartar, Arabic, and Armenian, as

at Jaffa, rode to Jerusalem, and returned by Cyprus and Rhodes (M. A. E. GREEN, III., 308, wrongly thinks that Rhodes was "the most distant point at which he arrived") to Venice before Mar. 31st, 1393 (not Nov. 18th, 1392, as DELAVILLE LE ROULX, I., 176), where the Venetian senate voted 200 ducats for his reception (ORIENT LATIN, II., II., 239; VEN. STATE PP., I., 34; Vol. II., p. 30). He had eight tablets (*tabulæ*) painted with his arms and those of his knights and squires, and hung up in St. Mark's Church, on April 10th, 1393.—DERBY ACCTS., LXVII., 234; PRUTZ, xcvi. And the so-called Mowbray Stone is probably a memento of the same visit (Vol. II., p. 29, note, adding HOLT, 139, 140, for the white-hart and the antelope. For "whit hert and a paille," "a bukk lying in paille," "white hertes lying in Coloers, havying crownes abowte ther nekes with cheyns sylver and gylte," see ARCHÆOLOGIA, LIII., 21, 23, 47, 49. There is a hart with collar and chain in one of the Misereres in the church at Canon Pyon, near Hereford, supposed to have been brought from the neighbouring Priory at Wormsley). He had his arms painted in the inns in which he stayed at Prague, Vienna, and Brünn.—DERBY ACCTS., LVII.; PRUTZ, LXXXVII. (cf. the Duke of Burgundy at Amiens in 1408.—TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 25). He left Venice or Treviso on April 28th, 1393; travelled by Milan (Vol. III., p. 385) and Turin; crossed Mont Cenis, May 26th; reached Chambéry, May 29th; arrived in Paris on June 22nd, and was back in London by July 5th, bringing with him an ounce or chetah for hunting (PRUTZ, xcvi.; cf. illustration in G. F. WARNER's edition of MANDEVILLE.) For *parcell pro leopardo* from apothecary, 1394, see DUC. LANC. REC., XVIII., I, 3, APP. A.

<sup>1</sup> Though PRUTZ (xcv.) thinks that he hurried it over as quickly as possible, merely to perform a vow. <sup>2</sup> ORIENT LATIN, I., 363, where he appears as le Comte de Noronthone (*i.e.*, Northampton), frère (*sic*) du roy d'Engleterre. <sup>3</sup> See APP. BB.; TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 2, 21; GESTE, 262, 266. <sup>4</sup> *E.g.*, Sir Lewis Clifford, Sir Ralph Percy, Sir Henry Fitzhugh, and Bishop Gilbert of St. David's.—ORIENT LATIN, I., 337; ASHMOLE (editn. 1672), p. 83; DELAVILLE LE ROULX, I., 205. For Alexander and David Lindsay, see Vol. II., p. 63.



well as Latin, in its schools;<sup>1</sup> and so prevent that density of ignorance which had wrecked the zeal of earlier crusades,<sup>2</sup> when the time should really come to drive the infidels out.

When Henry was in Paris in 1399,<sup>3</sup> he had half inclined to spend his energies in helping King Sigismund to hold his ground against the Turks. He was the first English King that was anointed with the mystic oil, miraculously given by the Virgin Mother to Becket in his exile,<sup>4</sup> and was flattered with a prophecy,<sup>5</sup> that he had been specially marked out by Providence to re-conquer Jerusalem,<sup>6</sup> and build churches in the Holy Land. A year after his coronation, he gave what help he could to the Greek Emperor<sup>7</sup> in his struggle against Bajazet; and as late as 1403,<sup>8</sup> we have evidence that the thought of a crusade was still prominent in his mind.

The dream of an Order of the Passion vanished with the death of Mézières in 1405,<sup>9</sup> and common action of any kind by an united Christendom was farther off than ever;

<sup>1</sup> ORIENT LATIN, I., 345; DELAVILLE, I., 207. <sup>2</sup> CUNNINGHAM, I., 142. <sup>3</sup> FRIOS., XVI., 132. <sup>4</sup> For an account of the golden eagle, and the oil brought from Poitiers to England in the time of Edward III. and discovered in the Tower in the reign of Richard II., who carried it about with him, see ST. DENYS, II., 729; EUL., III., 380, 384; ANN., 297; WALS., II., 239; FORTESCUE, I., 71\*; ARCHÆOL., XX., 266; FROIS., XVI., 359; ROYAL MS. (BRIT. MUS.) E. IX., ff., 27 b. (94); COTT. CLAUD., E. VIII., f., 1 b., col. 2; VESP. E. VII., f., 112. In 1427 it was kept in a box with the great Crown of England.—KAL. AND INV., II., 116, 123; STANLEY, WESTMINSTER, 70. For a copy of the eagle made at the Restoration and now in the Tower, see KNIGHT, LONDON, II., 229; RAMSAY, I., 5. <sup>5</sup> POL. SONGS, II., 122. <sup>6</sup> ARCHÆOL., XX., 257; Vol. I., p. 45. <sup>7</sup> Vol. I., p. 164. KNIGHT (II., 23) thinks that this visit turned Henry's thoughts to the "then almost forgotten East" (!) <sup>8</sup> Vol. I., p. 321. <sup>9</sup> He died May 26th, 1405.—ORIENT LATIN, I., 337; or 29th.—BURRIER, 341, who gives his epitaph from the Church of the Celestins in Paris. By his will made in 1392, he left his books (*multa volumina librorum*, some with his autograph "*Phī de Maseriis*") to the Celestins.—FRANKLIN, II., 91; cf. Vol. III., p. 296, note 2.

but King Henry's death in the Jerusalem Chamber at Westminster supplied a decent pretext for saving the reputation of the prophecy, such as writers of the 15th century<sup>1</sup> were familiar with in the stories of Robert Guiscard and Pope Gerbert many generations before.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> I find no earlier authority for the detailed story than CAXTON (p. 223; HIGDEN, VIII., 547), who is followed by FABYAN, 388, and RASTELL, 244. <sup>2</sup> HIGDEN, VII., 76, from WILLIAM OF MALMESBURY, 283; BRUNTON (Edn. TWYSDEN), 882, 1255; cf. PALGRAVE, HIST. OF NORMANDY, IV., 479; STANLEY, WESTMINSTER, 376. For the story of Hotspur at Berwick, near Shrewsbury, see SCOTICHRON., XV.; Vol. I., p. 359.

## CHAPTER XCVI.

### BURIAL.

THE King's body was washed, brained, bowelled,<sup>1</sup> and embalmed<sup>2</sup> in a mixture of myrrh, aloes, laurel-flower and saffron,<sup>3</sup> and wound<sup>4</sup> in cerements<sup>5</sup> of waxed Rheims linen, leaving the face alone exposed. They then clothed it in a long robe<sup>6</sup> reaching to the heels, with a royal mantle over it. The thick brown beard was smoothed over the throat and chin, the crown was placed upon the head, the hands were

<sup>1</sup> PROMPT. PARV., 46; CATHOL., 38. For viscera, see YORKS. ARCH. AND TOP. JOURN. PT. LXXXV., 386, 388; N. AND Q., 14/11/85.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. And putte ful the shryne of spycerye,

And leet the cors embaume.—CHAUC. (S.), III., 109.

<sup>3</sup> See extract from LIBER REGALIS (Roxburgh Club, 1870) in two vols. presented to Westminster Abbey by Abbot Nicholas Litlington, circ. 1377 (cf. STRUTT, ANTIQ., 33; G. G. SCOTT, 80, APP., p. 33), in FABR. ROLLS, 192; BLOXAM, 59; RAINE, LETTERS, 431; WALL, 5; ROCK, II., 486. Cf. the body of Duke Philip of Burgundy, 1404 (ITIN., 574); Henry V. (ELMHAM, 336; GOUGH, III., 59); Bishop Braybrooke (Vol. III., p. 125, note 13); Bishop Lyndwood (ARCHÆOLOGIA, XXXIV., 403; ARCHÆOL. CAMBR. (1852), p. 157; SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES, PROCEEDINGS, II., 207); Sir Thomas Cumberworth (Vol. II., p. 234, note 2). In 1416 the body of the Duke of Berry was embalmed with fèves, Alibani, mierre fin, mastix fin, momie, Militilles, bol Arménial, dragons-blood, noix de Cyprès, scented herbs, quicksilver, rosewater, camphor, musk, colofonie, poix-noire and cotton. The cost was £60 17s. 3d.—RAYNAL, II., 505. For the body of the Duke of Ireland brought from Louvain to Colne in Essex, see GILBERT, VICEROYS, 258. <sup>4</sup> ARCHÆOL., I., 348; BLOXAM, 60; WALL, 7. Cf. A body dede which was iwounde in cloth of gold.—GOWER, CONF., 421. For "swathing bonds," see WYCL. (A.), II., 99. <sup>5</sup> For "sering," see TEST. EBOR., IV., 319; PARÉ, 1131; ANTIQ. REPERT., II., 323; WILLS OF KINGS, 83, 146. <sup>6</sup> BLOXAM, 196.

strapped with cerecloth<sup>1</sup> sewed about each thumb and finger,<sup>2</sup> and dressed in gloves<sup>3</sup> richly broidered with orphreys.<sup>4</sup> The right middle finger wore a gold ring, the right hand held a golden orb<sup>5</sup> with the cross resting on the breast, while the left hand lay at his side grasping a sceptre of gold which reached to the left ear. The legs were cased in silken galogs<sup>6</sup> or buskins,<sup>7</sup> and the feet were shod with sandals.

Dressed in this guise the body lay in state for a time at Westminster. It was then stripped again, lapped in lead,<sup>8</sup> chested<sup>9</sup> in a rough elm<sup>10</sup> hutch, packed with haybands to steady it, and

<sup>1</sup> ARCHÆOL. JOURN., XLV., 244. <sup>2</sup> BLOXAM, 58, from the body of Edward I. examined at Westminster in 1774.

Cf. The dede body was besewed

In cloth of gold and laid therinne.

—GOWER, CONF., 420.

Unsowede was the body sone.—*Ibid.*, 421.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Vol. I., p. 443, note 7. In the tomb of Richard II. and his queen Anne, two pairs of leather riding-gloves (one small and one large) were found in 1871.—ARCHÆOLOGIA, XLV., 326. In the reign of Edward III., a pair of sheepskin gloves cost 1½d. or 2d.—LIB. ALB., I., XC. At the election of sergeants-at-law in 1503, money was put in novâ cyrotecâ.—DUGD. ORIG., 113. For "gloves of plate," see NOTT. REC., II., 18, 22; DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., I, 5, APP. A.; HIST. MSS., IIITH REPT. APP., III., 10; DERBY ACCTS., 46, 173; FIFTY WILLS, 19; ARCHÆOL., LII., 222; STRUTT, DRESS, I., 49, 103; WALS., II., 92; NICOLAS, NAVY, II., 480. <sup>4</sup> PROMPT. PARV., 368; CHAUC. (S.), I., 117, 130, 138, 420; DESCHAMPS, V., 315; LEE, 253; ROCK, II., 35; BESANT, 76; ARCHÆOLOGIA, LIII., 23; WRIGHT, LUDLOW, 123. <sup>5</sup> For the attitude on the tomb, see STOTHARD, 79. <sup>6</sup> PROMPT. PARV., 184; LIB. ALB., II., 321; P. PLO., NOTES, p. 399. For galoches or boots reaching to the thigh, see P. PLO., XXI., 12; SHAW, DRESSES. <sup>7</sup> PLANCHÉ, 66. <sup>8</sup> HARD., 357; BROUGHAM, 366; WALL, 282. For "wlappid" or "lappid," see WYCL. (A.), I., 259, 318, 333; II., 142; III., 9. <sup>9</sup> ARCHÆOLOGIA, XXVI., 444; ARCHÆOL. KANT., VIII., 297; BRENT, 295; cf. cistam ligneam.—TEST. EBOR., I., 349; SHARPE, II., 129, 194. "Coffered in a coffin of bordes." —LEL. COL., IV., 308, 309, quoted in ROCK, II., 511.

Let make a coffre stronge of borde,

That it be firm with led and piche.—GOWER, CONF., 420.

He is now in his grave and in his chest.

—CHAUC., WIF OF BATH, 6083.

<sup>10</sup> Nether weche ne leede to be leyde in.—FIFTY WILLS, 27. The piler elm the coffe unto careyne.—CHAUC. (S.), I., 341.



taken down the Thames to Gravesend<sup>1</sup> in a barge arrayed with lamps,<sup>2</sup> accompanied by eight vessels<sup>3</sup> having on board the Prince of Wales, his brothers John and Humphrey, and a crowd of barons, knights, bishops, abbots, and other notables.<sup>4</sup>

Here it was landed, placed on a horse-bier<sup>5</sup> covered with cloth-of-gold, and drawn by road to Canterbury, where they buried it in the Cathedral with great magnificence in Becket's chapel behind the high altar, between two pillars<sup>6</sup> on the north side of the shrine, over against the tomb of the Black Prince. The cost is given at 500 marks,<sup>7</sup> which accords well with the extravagant "vanities of candlesticks, torches and such other"<sup>8</sup> items of display that characterized the pompous funerals of that age.

Two months later an iron hearse,<sup>9</sup> with pikes<sup>10</sup> and nozzles, was made and painted in London and sent down to Canterbury, to be placed over the spot where the body lay; and

<sup>1</sup> WAURIN, III., 160 (=I, 195, editn. DUPONT). It was the ordinary port for passengers by water, the fare being  $\frac{1}{3}$ d. for each passenger in the common barge.—DENTON, 133, 195. Not Faversham, as CAXTON, 223, followed by FAB., 389; STOW, 342; KENNET, I., 305; SANDFORD, 275; HASTED, IV., 540; RAMSAY, I., 141. <sup>2</sup> ROCK, II., 495, from CROYL., HIST., I., 556. <sup>3</sup> ANGL. SACR., II., 372. <sup>4</sup> WAURIN, III., 162; REDMAN, 15. <sup>5</sup> DEVON, 332; ROCK, II., 490. <sup>6</sup> CHRON. LOND., 95; SHARPE, I., 460. <sup>7</sup> DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., 4, 8. <sup>8</sup> WYCL., LAT. SERM., IV., 433, and *passim*; HARD., 370; FIFTY WILLS, 131. <sup>9</sup> RYM., IX., 14 (where reference should be PAT., I H. V., 2, not 2 H. V., 1); *ibid.*, 290; PROMPT. PARV., 236; LEE, 150; ANTIQ. REPERT., I., 308; SHARPE, II., 152; TEST. VET., I., 169, 182; LOND. AND MIDDX. ARCHÆOL. SOC., IV., 349; BLOXAM, 87, 100; WALL, 7. HOLT (217) gives cost at £2618 from ISS. ROLL, I H. V., MICH. For Queen Eleanor's hearse (1291), see MARTIN, 106. For Abbot Islip's hearse at Westminster, see ROCK, II., 500. Anne, the Queen of Richard II., had a hearse in each of the churches of St. Paul, St. Mary Overy, Westminster and Wandsworth. The cost for wax candles alone for these was £690 15s. 7d.—GOUGH, I., 170. For "a herse of tymber" at Lincoln, see ARCHÆOLOGIA, LIII., 81. <sup>10</sup> Q. R. WARDROBE, 6 $\frac{2}{3}$ , APP. B. Cf. *botraste cum uno pyk pro cereis superfigendis*.—ARCHÆOLOGIA, LIII., 9, 10. Botteressed wt one pike to putt candelles opon.—*Ibid.*, 19, 46.

masses were said for the dead King in a little chapel<sup>1</sup> built out in the opposite wall. On Trinity Sunday (June 18th, 1413),<sup>2</sup> the new King, Henry V., attended a solemn mass<sup>3</sup> or obit<sup>4</sup> at the grave, when the hearse was draped with valances<sup>5</sup> of black cloth, painted with figures, and decked with 90 banners and 50 pensels bearing the arms of all the Kings of Christendom, and the nobles of all countries in the world. A hundred torches and countless wax candles burned round it, and in various parts of the church.

Twenty-four years later, Queen Joan died and was buried in the same grave. She had already raised an altar tomb over the spot, with a full-length figure of her husband in gilt and painted alabaster, robed and crowned as he had lain in state; and after her death in 1437, her own figure was placed upon it, lying by his side. No particulars are known as to the cost of the work,<sup>6</sup> but I infer that the effigy of the Queen was inserted later, as

<sup>1</sup> Since removed.—GOUGH, III., 33; but shown in DART, 33; HASTED, IV., 518, 527. <sup>2</sup> DEVON, 325, 326; WALS., II., 290; HYPODIG., 438. This cannot be the day of the burial; for in an order dated May 25th, 1413, the body is spoken of as already buried at Canterbury.—RYM., IX., 14. <sup>3</sup> SHARPE, II., 15; GOWER, CONF., 425; HOLT, 217. <sup>4</sup> FIFTY WILLS, *passim*; HOLT, 317. <sup>5</sup> CHAUC. (S.), I., 514. <sup>6</sup> For contract for King Richard II.'s tomb at Westminster to cost £250, see RYM., VII., 795. On Feb. 14th, 1419, Catherine, widow of Ralph Green, agreed with Thomas Prentys and Thomas Sutton, "kervers" of Chellaston near Derby, to pay £40 for an alabaster tomb with tabernacles "appelés gablettes" overhead, the image, tomb and arch to be "endorrez peintes et arraiés ove couleurs" for the parish of Luffwick (*i.e.*, Lowick, near Thrapston in Northamptonshire.—*INQ. P. MORT.*, IV., 30; BRIDGES, II., 185, 246), before Easter, 1420. See it figured in HALSTEAD, 188, 189; *ARCHÆOL. JOURN.*, XLV., 243. Ralph Green was a son of Henry Green, one of the advisers of Rich. II., who was beheaded at the High Cross (NICHOLS AND TAYLOR, I., 190) at Bristol, July 29th, 1399.—*PAT.*, 13 H. IV., 1, 2. For remission of his arrears because of his services in Wales and the North, see *ibid.*, 7 H. IV., 1, 36, Oct. 6th, 1405. He was Sheriff of Northamptonshire in 1407-8.—*REC. ROLL*, 9 H. IV., PASCH., May 12th, 1408. *Ibid.*, 10 H. IV., MICH., Feb. 4th, 1409, shows him *late* Sheriff. He represented Northamptonshire in the Parliaments of 1404 and 1410.—*RETURN PARL.*, I., 267, 275. See also

the figures are not uniform in size;<sup>1</sup> and as her body in its leaden coffin lies altogether within the area of the base of the tomb, while that of her husband extends for about a third of its length beyond it to the west, it is evident that the structure was not placed in its present position, till after 1437.

In 1408, Queen Joan had chosen Derbyshire stone<sup>2</sup> and English carvers<sup>3</sup> for the tomb<sup>4</sup> which she erected to the memory of her first husband in the Cathedral at Nantes, and it is likely that she commissioned the same masons to carve the great monument<sup>5</sup> which is still preserved at Canterbury. Above it stretches a wooden canopy, and against the pillars beyond the head is fixed a panel,<sup>6</sup> painted with the murder of Becket, both panel and ceiling being charged and impressed again and again with the King's reason,<sup>7</sup> the motto "*Soverayne*," in letters of gold. Some antiquaries have suggested<sup>8</sup> that this word is a mistake for "*soveigne*;" but

Vol. I., p. 197, with *Corrigenda*. For protest against "*coostli sepulthris*," see WYCL. (A.), II., 213.

Cf. A tumber of laton noble and riche

With an image unto her liche

Liggend above therupon

They made and set it up anon.—GOWER, CONF., 425.

<sup>1</sup> The same discrepancy occurs on the tomb of John I. of Portugal, and his wife Philippa at Batalha, see Vol. II., p. 333, and MURPHY'S PLATE. <sup>2</sup> For alabaster from quarries at Burton and Derby, see ARCHÆOL. JOURN., XLV., 241; BLOXAM, 208. JOHN OF GAUNT'S REGISTER (DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 13, 201 b) shows six cartloads of alabaster sent to London from Tutbury, June 18th, 1374. <sup>3</sup> GOWER, CONF., 369. Their names were Thomas Colyn, Thomas Holewell, and Thomas Poppehow.—RYM., VIII., 260; GOUGH, III., 35. <sup>4</sup> Figured in LOBINEAU, I., 478; MORICE, I., 426; see DICT. NAT. BIOG., XXIX., 394. For figure of the Duke of Brittany, see MONTFAUCON, III., 189, PLATE XXII., 4. <sup>5</sup> It is figured in DART, 85; SANDFORD, 274; GOUGH, III., 31; STOTHARD, 79; MONASTICON, I., 80; VERTUE, p. 11, for RAPIN, I., 503; BLORE, MON. REMAINS; WILLEMET, 50; KNIGHT, II., 23; CHRONOLOGICAL HISTORY OF CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL BY G. S., 1883, p. 164; GARDINER, 290; WALL, 298; RAMSAY, I., Frontispiece. <sup>6</sup> Restored in CARTER. <sup>7</sup> HOLT, 139, 146; HALLIWELL, 671. <sup>8</sup> BELTZ, in RETROSPECTIVE REVIEW, SER. II., II., 507; ANTIQUARY, VI., 104.

"sovereyne" appears distinctly on Henry's seal<sup>1</sup> when he was Duke of Hereford, as well as on that of his son John when Duke of Bedford.<sup>2</sup>

It has been generally assumed<sup>3</sup> that the initial "S" of this word was the motive for that crux<sup>4</sup> of antiquarians, the collar of S.S., which adorns Queen Joan's neck. The S collar was certainly a part of the livery of John of Gaunt;<sup>5</sup> Henry in his youth as Earl of Derby, was known amongst his fellows as "the one that wears the S";<sup>6</sup> and in most of the earliest examples<sup>7</sup> of it, a connection can generally be traced

<sup>1</sup> ARCHÆOL., xxxi., 365; DOYLE, II., 317. <sup>2</sup> ARCHÆOL., xxxi., 367.  
<sup>3</sup> MEYRICK, II., 103; STRUTT, REG. ANTIQ., 79; ANTIQUARY, xvi., 191; ARCHÆOL., xxxix., 265; BLOXAM, 187; HAINES, CXVI.; FAIRHOLT, 171; CUSSANS, HERALDRY, 244. TRUSSEL (88) supposes that it dates from the reconciliation scene between the Prince and his father.  
<sup>4</sup> ARCHÆOL. JOURN., xxxix., 376; ARCHÆOL. CANT., I., 73-93; ROCK, III., 65. For the collars of the Chief Justices and Chief Baron, and the supposed derivation from St. Simplicius, see DUGDALE, ORIG. JUDIC., 102; CARTER, 143. <sup>5</sup> KAL. AND INV., III., 322; ARCHÆOLOGIA, L., 455, 510; ROT. PARL., III., 313. For S collar round his arms in window over his tomb in St. Paul's (Vol. III., p. 237, note 3), see W. S. SIMPSON, GLEANINGS, 67, from LANSDOWNE MS., 874; PLATE LXXIX., D. fo. 115 b. His wife Catherine Swynford gave to the Cathedral at Lincoln a red velvet cope "sett wt white hertes lying in coloers full of thes letturs SS."—ARCHÆOLOGIA, LIII., 23, 49. BESANT (WHITTINGTON, 135) thinks that it was "introduced in the year 1407 by Henry IV. as his livery." <sup>6</sup> "Qui gerit S."—POL. SONGS, I., 419; RETROSPECTIVE REV., SER. II., II., 507; ARCHÆOL. JOURN., xxxix., 378; PLANCHÉ, I., 127. <sup>7</sup> BOUTELL, 262; ARCHÆOL. CANT., I., 81, 87; GOWER, CONF., XVII. The brass of Sir Thomas Burton at Little Casterton (Rutland) is supposed to be 30 years later than his death in 1381.—BOUTELL, BRASSES, 35; HAINES, CXVI. The collar occurs on brasses of Sir Thomas Massingberd at Gunby (Lincs.), circ. 1415, and John Leventhorpe at Sawbridgeworth.—BOUTELL, BRASSES, 32, 39; on the effigy of Thos. Earl of Arundel (d. 1415) in Arundel Church (DOYLE, I., 74), John Earl of Arundel (d. 1435, *ibid.*, I., 76), and on the effigies of Sir Walter Devereux (d. 1402), and Sir John Marbury and Agnes his wife (d. circ. 1430), in the choir of Weobley Church, Herefordshire. For effigy of Wm. Phelip (d. 1441) at Dennington, Suffolk, see GARDINER, 304. In PAT., 7 H. IV., 2, 29, May 10th, 1406, William Hunter of Pembroke, when a prisoner in Lincoln gaol in 1403, took unum colerium Edmundi Buge de nigro serico cum literis argenteis de S stipatum, valued at 6s. 8d. For green gown



with the house of Lancaster. But if the letter has any significance beyond its accidental link-shaped<sup>1</sup> suitability, it is better to connect it with the word "souveingne"<sup>2</sup> or Forget-me-not, which we know to have been Henry's flower and device in goldsmith's work.<sup>3</sup>

The King's features, as carved on the monument, portray a heavy face, with broad brow and large bare cheeks. The hair is parted in the middle, and cropped close round the nut head<sup>4</sup> into a thick pad,<sup>5</sup> on which sits the great Lancaster crown,<sup>6</sup> the nape of the neck being close shorn, according to

embroidered from collar to sleeve with S of livery of Lord Humphrey, in 1408, see Q. R. WARDROBE,  $\frac{4}{18}$ , APP. B. Cf. HUNTER, HALLAMSHIRE, 62, for wife of John Talbot, where "S" appears to have no connection with Salop. Unum coler de S.—TEST. EBOR., II., 258. Cathena aurea cum le esset.—FABR. ROLLS, 235. Un collier semé de lettres de S.—JUV., 521; BEKYNTON, I., xxx.

<sup>1</sup>For other letters as A, C, M, P, R, U, X, see Q. R. WARDROBE,  $\frac{6}{8}$ , APP. B.; KAL. AND INV., III., 333, 336, 338, 345; TEST. EBOR., I., 177, 295; CHAUC., PROL., 161; ISS. ROLL, 8 H. IV., MICH., Oct. 29th, 1406, where the original has "et literis de S et X aymellat" (*i.e.*, enamelled); not "10 amulets," as DEVON, 305. <sup>2</sup>Cf. Vol. II., p. 288, note; DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., 1, 2, 5, APP. A.; DERBY ACCTS., 101, 110, 163, 342; HOLT, 144. For the forget-me-not as a common device,

cf. La ot la flour de ne m'oubliez mie,  
Souviengne vous de moy qui n'est blesmie  
Mais vermeillie dont amant et amie

Font chappellez,  
Et qu'ils mettent souvent en amellez  
Pour devises et autres jouellez,  
Qu'ils se donnent jolis et nouvelles

Par drueriè. PISAN, II., 162.

For Souveingne (or souviengne) vous de my, see DESCHAMPS, IV., 146; v., 304. <sup>3</sup>For English metal work, see DENTON, 54. <sup>4</sup>Cf. A not-heede hadde he with a brown visage.—CHAUC., PROL., 109. For knotty (or notty) pated, see HY. IV., PT. I., II., 4, 251. <sup>5</sup>The parting continued through to the forehead proves that it is really hair which projects below the rim and not a pad, as supposed in STOTHARD, p. 82; PLANCHÉ, I., 150, 242, etc.; WALL, 299, who calls it a "fillet below the crown covering the hair entirely." On the screen at York this peculiarity is seen with great exaggeration. <sup>6</sup>BOUTELL, 249; ENCYCL. BRIT., s.v. "Harry-Crown"; HOLT, 135.

the fashion of the time.<sup>1</sup> The upper lip is clean in the centre, but flanked on either side with thick curled moustache,<sup>2</sup> start-

<sup>1</sup> Cf. His heer was by his eres round i-shorn.—CHAUC., *PROL.*, 589. Cf. the portraits of Henry V. in TYLER and CHURCH; also HOCCEVE'S *Miniature*, in *MS. REG.*, 17 D., VI., f. 40; KNIGHT, II., 24; SHAW, *Vol. II.*, from B.M. MS., ARUNDEL, 38; also the Dukes of Bedford from *ADD. MS.*, 18850; and Exeter in DOYLE, I., 150, 712; KNIGHT, II., 55; GOUGH, III., 112, 155; Lord Hungerford in Salisbury Cathedral; John Wantley (1424) at Amberley in Sussex.—BOUTELL, *BRASSES*, 38; the Earls of Arundel and Warwick in STOTHARD, 83, 88, 91; GOUGH, III., 186; TIERNEY, II., 622; KNIGHT, II., 210, 245, 247; DOYLE, I., 74; III., 583; GARDINER, 314, 315. Wm. Herbert, E. of Pembroke (d. 1469).—DOYLE, III., 15, from *MS. REG.*, 18, D. II. Sir Thomas Peyton and John Bernard at Isleham near Ely.—GOUGH, III., 167, 286; LYSONS, II., 68; KNIGHT, II., 247. Thomas Colt at Roydon near Waltham Abbey.—GOUGH, II., 252. John Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury.—STRUTT, *DRESS, PLATE CXV.*; SHAW, *DRESSES, Vol. II.*, and STRUTT, *ANTIQ.*, 85; KNIGHT, II., 242; DOYLE, III., 309 (from *MS. REG.*, 15, E. VI.); see also illustrations from HARL. MS., 4379, in *JOHNES' FROISSART*, II., 344, 387, 460. Sir John Say at Broxbourne.—GOUGH, III., 220; CUSSANS, II., 184. Henry Green at Lowick in Northamptonshire.—GOUGH, III., 215. Sir John Shernborne at Shernborne near Lynn.—*Ibid.*, 185. Sir Thomas Green at Greens Norton, 1462.—BOUTELL, *BRASSES*, 43. William Markby in St. Bartholomew-the-Less, Smithfield, and John Fountain at Narford near Lynn.—GOUGH, III., 126. William Chichele at Higham Ferrers.—*Ibid.*, 80; BOUTELL, *BRASSES*, 49 (*Vol. III.*, p. 136, note 8). Giles Malet (d. 1411.—*DELISLE*, I., 46), librarian of the Louvre, in window at Bonport near Pont de l'Arche.—*MAGASIN PITTORESQUE*, 1861, p. 236. Thomas Montague, Earl of Salisbury.—SHAW, *DRESSES, Vol. II.*; DOYLE, III., 241, from HARL. MS., 4826. For Duke of Berry at Bourges, temp. CH., VII., see HAZÉ, *PLATES* 39, 40, 49. John Dengayn and his 12 sons (circ., 1460) at Quy, Cambridgeshire.—HAINES, *LXXXVIII.*, also p. CXCIII. (editn. 1861). Edward Courtenay (c. 1460) at Christ Church, Oxford.—MACKLIN, 78. For brass at Isleworth, see HAINES (edn. 1861), p. CXCII. Thomas Quartermayn at Thame (c., 1460).—*Ibid.*, CXCv.; BOUTELL, *BRASSES*, 42. Sir Hugh Halsham (1441) at West Grinstead, John Gaynesford (1458) at Crowhurst, and four sons of Sir Robert Staunton at Castle Donington.—*Ibid.*, 40. Sir Robert del Bothe (1460) at Wilmslow.—*Ibid.*, 41. William Grevel, woolmerchant (1401), at Chipping Camden.—*Ibid.*, 48. Thomas Stokes (1416) at Ashby Ledgers.—*Ibid.*, 49. Walter Beauchamp (1430) at Checkendon.—*Ibid.*, 53. Robert Skerne (1437), Kingston-on-Thames.—*Ibid.*, 50; LYSONS, *ENVIRONS*, I., 244. Jenkin Smith (1480), St. Mary's, Bury St. Edmund's.—BOUTELL, *BRASSES*, 52. John Carpenter in BESANT, WHITTINGTON (*Frontispiece*). In *FINE ARTS QUARTERLY REV. N.S.*, II., the fashion is traced to Norman times and the Bayeux tapestry.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. the contemporary portrait of Richard II. in Westminster Abbey, with duplicates at Windsor, Longleat, and Lumley.—*FINE ARTS QUART.*

ing from the outer edge of the nostrils,<sup>1</sup> and the coarse brutish chin is fringed with a forked beard,<sup>2</sup> split in the centre and curled in two wisps,—a type of manhood much in vogue with stonecutters of the middle 15th century, as shown in the figures on the screen at the entrance to the choir in York Minster.<sup>3</sup>

REV., N. S., II., 27, 30, 39, 45; GOUGH, II., 163. For portrait of him at Wilton House, see SHAW, DRESSES, Vol. I.; LIBER REGALIS, x.; ROCK, TEXTILE FABRICS, CXII., CXLII., 269; ELSTRACK, SERIES OF PORTRAITS, I., 32; FINE ARTS QUART. REV., N. S., II., 32; ARCHÆOLOGIA, XXIX., 36; XLV., 309; GILBERT, VICEROYS, 265; GREEN, SHORT HIST., Vol. II. Illustrated; SCHARF, DESCRIPTION OF THE DIPTYCH AT WILTON HOUSE, 1882. For his bust in Westminster Hall, see DEVON, 228. For portrait of Duke of Gloucester, uncle to Richard II. (Earl of Onslow's collection), see ANTIQ. REPERT., II., 210.

<sup>1</sup> For similar examples see brass of Sir George Felbrigg (1400) at Playford, Suffolk, in COTMAN, II., p. 6, Plate vi.; John Brook (1426) at Easton, Suffolk, *ibid.*, II., 9, Plate ix.; John Norwich (1428) Yoxford, Suffolk, *ibid.*, II., 9, Plate x.; John Framlingham (1430) Debenham, Suffolk, *ibid.*, II., 10, Plate xi.; also brasses of Sir William Tendring (1408) at Stoke, Suffolk, in COTMAN II., 8, Plate viii.; Richard Purdaunce (1436) St. Giles', Norwich, *ibid.* I., 58, App. Plate II. <sup>2</sup> Cf. the figures of Chaucer from MS. REG., 17 D., VI., f. 93; STRUTT, REGAL ANTIQ., 73; Gower in FAIRHOLT, 177; STRUTT, ANTIQ., III.; Edward the Black Prince in STRUTT, DRESS, II., Plate LXXXIV.; GARDINER, 264; John of Gaunt in DOYLE, II., 314; Richard II. in GARDINER, 267; and the wall-paintings in Friskney Church, near Wainfleet.—ARCHÆOLOGIA, LIII., 427-432; also the great silver seal of Henry IV. (not Henry V.) in SANDFORD, 245; SPEED, 635; the seal of Owen Glendower.—Vol. II., p. 15, note 8. The Treasurer (?) in the picture of the Irish Exchequer, *temp.* H. IV., from a sketch in the Irish Red Book of the Exchequer.—GENT. MAG., N. S., 43, 37; KILKENNY ARCHÆOL. SOC. PROCEEDINGS, III., 46. The Merchant in CHAUCER (PROLOGUE, 272).—ELLESMERE MS.; JUSSEURAND, 242. The brasses of Richard Martyn (c. 1402) at Dartford in HAINES, edn., 1861, p. cci. The civilians at Ore and Tilbrook (c. 1400), and the woolmen at North Leach (c. 1400) and Chipping Camden (1401) in BOUTELL, BRASSES, 47, 48. The brasses of Robert Attelath (d. 1376) at St. Margaret's Church, Lynn, COTMAN, I., p. 7, Plate vii.; of Henry Nottingham (d. 1410) at Holm-by-the-Sea (*ibid.*, p. 12, Plate xiv.); and John Daniel, Mayor of Norwich, 1406 (d. 1418) in St. Stephen's Church, Norwich (*ibid.*, b. 15, Plate xvii.).

<sup>3</sup> CARTER, 142. Though I cannot recognise the "individuality of character" claimed for them in FINE ARTS QUART. REV., N. S., II., 42. Cf. the figure of John of Gaunt at All Souls, Oxford.—CARTER, 113, and VERTUE, p. 6, for RAPIN, I., 436; also figure of Charlemagne in a window dated 1469 on south side of St. Mary's Church at Shrewsbury dedicated by Thurdon de Lepide, *canonicus tituli scī lubēcij mī deliechē*.

Two other representations of King Henry IV. are still preserved in stone, one carved on a boss over a doorway in the south aisle of the choir of the Minster at Southwell,<sup>1</sup> the other in a niche on the outer east wall of the church at Battlefield,<sup>2</sup> but neither of them has any pretension to be regarded as an attempt at original portraiture. There is a small kneeling figure<sup>3</sup> of him on glass, in Bishop Langley's window, on the south side of the choir at York; though the face has nothing characteristic about it, except the forked beard. Representations of him occur in several of the pictures illustrating the metrical history of Creton,<sup>4</sup> and in two early editions of Froissart<sup>5</sup> in the British Museum; but these are the work of French miniaturists of at least a generation later than his death; and a glance at them will show that each artist treated his subject in his own way, the result being three entirely irreconcilable presentments, all of them, of course, alike fanciful. And the same must also be said of a picture in the *Liber Regalis* at Westminster, in which Henry appears as a young man, bearing a sword at the coronation of Richard II.<sup>6</sup>

Nearer to his own time, and with the added interest of being English workmanship, is a picture in which the King is being presented with a copy of Hoccleve's translation of *De Regimine Principum*, now in the Bodleian Library at Oxford;<sup>7</sup> but even

<sup>1</sup> PLANCHÉ, I., 127. <sup>2</sup> W. G. D. FLETCHER, 18. <sup>3</sup> Immediately above the figure of Langley two panels to the right of St. Cuthbert. For a possible figure of him in one of the Fairford windows, see PROCEEDINGS SOC. OF ANTIQUARIES, XIV., 55. <sup>4</sup> HARL. MS., 1319; STRUTT, REG. ANTIQ., 51, 59, 61, 65; ARCHÆOLOGIA, XX., 120, 167, 179, 191; DOYLE, II., 316; GARDINER, 284, 285; RAMSAY, I. XLVIII. JUSSELAND, 15, 86, regards it as an actual portrait; also HOLT, VI., and LANGLEY, 136, 151, where it is called a "painting by an eyewitness," "Creton's illumination," etc. <sup>5</sup> HARL. MS., 4379; ROY. LIB., 18, E. 2; STRUTT, REG. ANTIQ., 63, 75; FROIS. (JHONES), IV., 603, 605, 668, 671; KNIGHT, II., 155. <sup>6</sup> STRUTT, REG. ANTIQ., 33. <sup>7</sup> DIGBY, 233; STRUTT, REG. ANTIQ., 77; KNIGHT, II., 238.



if meant to be a likeness, it would have to be discarded as a meaningless failure. A better claim to genuine portraiture may be put in for the little figure, about an inch long, illuminated in an initial letter in the book of Duchy Charters,<sup>1</sup> in the Public Record Office in London. It is believed to be the work of Richard Frampton,<sup>2</sup> and represents a King standing, clad in a blue robe, with ermine sleeves and cape. In his right hand he holds a sword of state, his hair is long and flowing, and his beard forked and moustache parted.

In the second year of his reign, King Henry had a new seal<sup>3</sup> struck in silver, in which he appears with flowing robes and a bifid beard, but little else that is distinctive. On the new coinage uttered in 1412,<sup>4</sup> the head is quite conventional, showing long flowing curls and no beard, and is identical in all essentials with the die that had done duty for the coins of all his predecessors, since the days of Edward I. His Great Seal he took over from Edward III. and Richard II., without any alteration in the figures;<sup>5</sup> but in 1406,<sup>6</sup> he discarded the

<sup>1</sup> *I.e.*, GREAT COUCHER BOOK OF CARTÆ REGUM, Vol. I., p. 51.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 232, note 7. <sup>3</sup> DEVON, 279; assigned to Henry V. in SANDFORD, 245; SPEED, 635; and KNIGHT, II., 24. But it is proved to have been struck by Henry IV., in ARCHÆOL. JOURN., II., 28, 30, 39.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. IV., p. 47; E. HAWKINS, Pl. XXV. (SILVER), Pl. III. (GOLD); NUM. CHRON. O.S., VIII., 125; N. S., VII., 20; XI., 105, 110, Plate III.; 3rd S., II., 123. <sup>5</sup> RYM., III., 667 (editn. 1830); SANDFORD, 190, 244; SPEED, 603, 623; ARCHÆOL. JOURN., II., 24; FOSS, IV., 130; ARCHÆOLOGIA, XLVII., 201; PAULI, V., 5. For his privy seal, see ARCHÆOLOGIA, XXXI., 366. For a leaden seal of Henry IV. "for his land beyond Tweed," found in ploughing a field at Catchburn near Morpeth, see ARCHÆOL. ÆL. (1884), 28, 191. <sup>6</sup> BOUTELL, 229, 333; and Chap. XIX., Plate A.; BIRCH, CATALOGUE OF SEALS, 31; GOUGH, III., 68. The three fleurs-de-lys are on the stall-plates of the Duke of York, circ. 1402 (BOUTELL, 184), and of Henry, Prince of Wales (*ibid.*, 333), though there is no certainty that the latter dates from the time of his election as a Knight of the Garter, which certainly took place before 1401.—NICOLAS, II.; APP. XXVII., XLIX.

powdered<sup>1</sup> fleurs-de-lys which had been assumed by the Kings of England since the Treaty of Bretigny, in favour of the triple flower of Charles V.,<sup>2</sup> which remained quartered in the scutcheon<sup>3</sup> of England for the next 200 years.

The well-known portrait which figures as King Henry IV. in the pictorial histories,<sup>4</sup> has really no sort of claim to originality. In it he is shown to the waist, holding in his right hand a red rose of Lancaster (a proof in itself of the lateness of the picture<sup>5</sup>), and in his left a sceptre. The face is roughly sketched, with brown eyes, long moustache and forked beard, and the forehead is wrapped about with a kerchief,<sup>6</sup> like that in Hoccleve's miniature of Chaucer.<sup>7</sup> Three old examples

<sup>1</sup> ARCHÆOLOGIA, LIIL., 37, 38. <sup>2</sup> SANDFORD, 157; ARCHÆOLOGIA, XLVII., 138; CUSSANS, HERALDRY, 209; BOUTELL, 73, 141, 229; GARDINER, 239, 291; HOFFMANN, Plates xxv., xxvi. HAINES, CXVI., who wrongly attributes the change to Henry V. About the same time King John I. reduced the number of besants in the arms of Portugal, from ten to five.—MENEZES, 411; FARIA Y SOUSA, 274. His arms in the cloister at Canterbury contain three "gallies," according to WILLEMENT, 137. <sup>3</sup> "Skochen."—WYCL. (M.), 99. <sup>4</sup> *E.g.*, SANDFORD, 265; GUTHRIE, II., 393. <sup>5</sup> WALPOLE, I., 34. <sup>6</sup> For keuvrechies, see DEHAISNES, II., 895. Cf. keuerchief.—HOCCL., MIN. PO., 139. Keverchef.—CHAUC., PROL., 453. Couverchief.—CHAUC. (S.), I., 254, 345; MAN OF LAW, 5257. Cueuvrechief.—PISAN, I., 201; II., 175, 204; DESCHAMPS, V., 220; VII., 82; VIII., 15, 55, 137. Kevercheris.—WYCL. (M.), 65, 205, 246. Kerchur.—ARCHÆOLOGIA, LIV., 82. For j webbe de kerches, see DERBY ACCTS, 94. <sup>7</sup> HARL. MS., 4866; MS. REG., 17 D., VI., f. 93; STRUTT, REG. ANTIQ., Pl. XXXVII.; DRESS, Pl. LXXXVII., CX., CXXVI.; Frontispiece to CHAUCER, SPEGHT; (S.), Vol. I.; POLLARD; SHAW, DRESSES, Vol. I.; HOCCL., MIN. PO., XXXIII.; GARDINER, 270. For similar examples, see STRUTT, Plate XXXIX., XL., from HARL. MS. 2278, *temp.* Hy. VI.; SHAW, DRESSES, Vol. I., from *ibid.*, 2897; KNIGHT, II., 159, 238, 239, 242; LONDON, I., 23; NICHOLLS AND TAYLOR, I., 152, 203; also the windows in St. Mary's Hall at Coventry, in DUGD., WARWICKSHIRE, 121; STRUTT, DRESS, II., Plate LXXVIII.; DOYLE, II., 582; III., 388. Monument of Henry Bourchier, Earl of Essex (d. 1483), at Little Easton, near Dunmow.—*Ibid.*, I., 686. The same head-dress appears on portraits of Sir John Cornwall at Delbury (or Diddlebury) Hall in Corvedale (Salop), and Moccas Court, Herefordshire; but the latter is known to have been painted in the reign of Hy. VIII., by Lucas Cornelii of Leyden, as one of a series of the Constables of Queensborough, and is probably

of this picture still exist, all painted on panel, coarse in colour and workmanship, and varying slightly from each other in some trifling details. The earliest of them is probably that in the Royal Collection at Windsor.<sup>1</sup> The second is now in the National Portrait Gallery,<sup>2</sup> and the third was at one time in an old Manor-house at Hampton Court, on the banks of the Lugg near Leominster. This house was traditionally believed<sup>3</sup> to have been built by Henry IV., and given by him to Sir Roland Lenthall, a Herefordshire knight.<sup>4</sup> The manor<sup>5</sup>

modelled on the picture of Henry IV. For full-length figure of Cornwall in a tabard from Amptill Church, see OGILVIE, *IMPERIAL DICTIONARY*, II., 946. For particulars of the Moccas picture, I am indebted to the Rev. Sir Geo. Hy. Cornwall, who informs me that it was given to his great grandfather, Vitters Cornwall, by Mr. Perry of Penshurst. For figures on tomb of Louis, Duke of Flanders at Lille, see MONTFAUCON, III., 184, 186. For Richard II.—*Ibid.*, 188. For Philip, Duke of Burgundy (d. 1467), see BARANTE, Vols. IV., VI., Frontispiece; PLANCHÉ, II., 145. For Jacques Cœur at Bourges (circ. 1450), see HAZÉ, Plate 34. For Froissart, see MASSON, 169. Cf. also coin of Charles VI.—WALPOLE, I., 32. John, Duke of Brabant.—BARANTE, III., Frontispiece. Richard Whittington.—*ANTIQ. REPERT.*, II., 343. Treasurer and Clerk of the Pipe in Irish Red Book of Exchequer, figured in *GENT. MAG.*, N. S., XLIII, 37; KILKENNY *ARCHÆOL. SOC.*, III., 46. For French and Spanish examples, see PLANCHÉ, I., 206; II., 118, 120; CHAMPOLLION-FIGEAC, Pl. XIV.; *ENCYCL. BRIT.*, VI., 470; LEROUX DE LINCY, 44 (from MS. 2090 in *BIBL. NAT.*) and 190. For Flemish heads, see portrait of John Barratt (dated 1425), number 73 in Gallery at Brussels, and Quentin Metsys, Legend of St. Anne. It appears on the bailiff, the schoolmaster, and the advocate, in the Dance of Death, painted on the walls of the Cemetery of the Church of the Holy Innocents in Paris.—LEROUX DE LINCY, 301, 304, 308. For the scribe in *CHRONIQUE DE HAINAULT*, see LACROIX, 51. I can find no authority for the statement in VERTUE (p. 6), that "all the knights of the Garter of the first institution, have the same head-dress," but a K. G. appears with it temp. Ed. IV., or R. III. "from a drawing in possession of Mr. Willement," in SHAW, *DRESSES*, Vol. II.

<sup>1</sup> So I was informed by Sir G. Scharf in 1891. *CATALOGUE OF NATL. PORTRAITS* (1866), p. 3; *ARCHÆOLOGIA*, XXXIX., 246. <sup>2</sup> It was purchased in 1870. <sup>3</sup> According to the inscription on the Cassiobury picture, "Henry the fourth, King of England, laid the first stone of this house," see also DINGLEY, CCXXXIX.; BURKE, *COMMONERS*, I., 178. <sup>4</sup> *HARL. SOC.*, v., 199; VI., 169; *INQ. P. MORT.*, IV., 248, 267. He was Captain of Aberystwith in 1403-4.—Q. R. WARDROBE,  $\frac{35}{38}$ , APP. F. <sup>5</sup> G. F. TOWNSEND, 167; J. WEBB, *CIVIL WAR IN HEREFORDSHIRE*, I., 210.

had passed to Lenthall on his marriage with Margaret, daughter of Richard, Earl of Arundel, and Prince Hal resided there for a time when campaigning on the Welsh border. Lenthall was a prominent man in the reign of Henry V., who left him a gold cup when he made his will in 1415.<sup>1</sup> He fought at Agincourt, and was frequently employed afterwards as an envoy<sup>2</sup> in the French wars; but I can find no confirmation for Leland's statement that he was "Yeoman of the Robes to King Henry IV."<sup>3</sup> In course of time it came to be believed that not only did Henry IV. build the house, but that he left the picture in it when he gave the house to Lenthall, and an inscription to that effect is on the panel yet. In Jan., 1683,<sup>4</sup> the picture was seen by Thomas Dingley, an antiquary who lived a few miles away at Dilwyn. He gives a rough sketch of it, as he saw it in the Yellow Room at Hampton Court, but he has left out the rose from the hand, and put a crown on the head. In 1736,<sup>5</sup> it was engraved by George Vertue, who refined the features as an illustration for Rapin's History, and in this form the King has taken his place permanently in the popular imagination. The picture passed by inheritance to the family of the Earl of Essex, and is now at Cassiobury House near Watford.<sup>6</sup>

Thus when all the evidence is summed up, we must confess that we know little or nothing of King Henry's face, beyond what we can learn from its actual condition, when the

<sup>1</sup> RYM., IX., 292. <sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 550, 588, 632, 692, 740; X., 29. <sup>3</sup> LEL. ITIN., IV., 177 a. (p. 70). Not "Henry V.," as DUNCUMB, I., 89. <sup>4</sup> DINGLEY, I., 92, CCXXXIX. <sup>5</sup> VERTUE; WALPOLE (I., 27, 32), apparently on Vertue's authority, considers it "an undoubted original." In 1895, Mr. J. H. Arkwright, the present owner of Hampton Court, showed me a similar picture of Henry VII. which probably belonged to the same series painted about the end of the 15th century. <sup>6</sup> CUSSANS, III., II., 168.



bandages were cut away, after it had been buried for more than 400 years; from which we gather that he had lost one of his front teeth and that he had a thick red beard, though even in this we may be wrong as to the colour, for it is said to be an observed fact that "human hair often turns red after long interment."<sup>1</sup> The jaws were found to be perfect, the nose elevated with even the cartilage remaining, though on the admission of the air it sunk rapidly away, while the skin of the cheek was entire, but brown and moist like the leather of a shoe.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> LOND. AND MIDDLEX. ARCHÆOL. SOC., III., 545. The hair of the Roman lady in the museum at York, is russet in colour. Cf. BLOXAM, 63, 72. That of Sir Thomas Browne at Norwich, is "a fine auburn."—N. AND Q., 8th SER., VI., 269. For King Henry's mother's hair,

cf. For every heer upon hir hede,  
Soth to seyn hit was not rede,  
Ne nouthur yelw ne brown hit nas,  
Me thoughte most lyk gold hit was.

—CHAUC. (S.), I., 306; A. W. WARD, 70.

For the gold-wire hair of the reigning beauties, see Vol. II., p. 443, note 8.

Hir heer was as yelowe of hewe,

As any basin scoured newe.—CHAUC. (S.), I., 116.

Hir heer was yelowe and cleer shyning.—*Ibid.*, 129, 136.

And Phebus died hath hire tresses grete,

Like to the stremes of his burned hete.

—CHAUC., DOCTOUR, 11971.

Hir heer that oundy was and crips,

As burned gold hit shoon to see.—CHAUC. (S.), IV., 42.

Cf. "gilte heres."—CHAUC. (S.), I., 345; III., 129. "Sonnysh heres."—

*Ibid.*, II., 325, 328. "Yelow heer."—*Ibid.*, III., 143. "Writhen heer."

—WYCL. (A.), III., 193. For golden hair of Beatrice della Scala, wife

of Bernabo Visconti, 1350, see WENCK, 40. <sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 363, note 2;

ARCHÆOL. CANT., VIII., 298; ARCHÆOLOGIA, XXVI., 444, XLVI., 326;

WALL, 302. Cf. Vol. III., p. 126, note.

## CHAPTER XCVII.

### SUMMARY.

AND if this is all our really authentic knowledge of King Henry's face, we fare but little better when we seek to reproduce his character. It would, of course, be possible, by the aid of rhetoric and imagination, to construct a neatly balanced paragraph of antithetic phrases, such as would have been expected by every reader of history a century or two ago;<sup>1</sup> but if we look for a genuine estimate of him as he appeared to his contemporaries, we are very soon gruelled for lack of matter.

When Earl of Derby, and without prospect of becoming a King, he travelled Europe<sup>2</sup> from Danzig to Venice, and wherever he went he made himself a name for friendliness<sup>3</sup> among all with whom he had to do. To the Scots he was

<sup>1</sup> For specimens, see KENNETT, I., 305; ECHARD, I., 434; LARREY, I., 804; COLLIER, I., 632; GUTHRIE, II., 443; HUME, II., 296; RAMSAY, I., 142; O. AIRY, 140. S. TURNER (II., 371) calls him "altogether a superior man." ROWLAND WILLIAMS (LXVIII.) admits that he "displays urbanity with no wanton preference for crime." For unfavourable estimates, see RAPIN, III., 416; CARTE, II., 629, 673, who thinks that "his fundamental defect was a narrowness of mind, which disabled him from treating anybody that he suspected in a generous manner." HOLT calls him "an atrocious falsifier of State papers" (LANGLEY, 323), but thinks that he was "not a man who loved cruelty for its own sake."—*Ibid.*, 264. BROUGHAM (51, 52) calls him "the great criminal," "the delinquent," etc., "rendering him who had broken the laws of descent exceedingly hateful in all men's eyes." <sup>2</sup> PRUTZ, LXXXVI.-XCIX.; DERBY ACCTS., LII.-LXXIX. <sup>3</sup> "Amicabilis."—CAPGR., DE ILLUSTR. HENR., 100.

half a Scot,<sup>1</sup> and to the Prussians he was a child of Spruce.<sup>2</sup> When champions from all parts of Europe assembled in the lists at Sandingfield<sup>3</sup> on the March of Calais, he stood out pre-eminent for his strength, his skill, and the splendour of his largess.<sup>4</sup> He was then about 24 years of age, and in the flush of his triumph he applied to the King of France<sup>5</sup> for permission to join the Duke of Bourbon's expedition to Barbary; but for some reason the force was made up without him,<sup>6</sup> and he turned his steps towards Prussia instead. Two

<sup>1</sup> Semi-Scotus.—SCOTICHRON., II., 430; GODSCROFT, II6; BELTZ, 24, 345. Because his mother was descended from the Comyns.—RAMSAY, I., 26. He calls the Scottish Earl of March, consanguineus noster.—Vol. I., p. 128, note 1; RYM., VIII., 400. <sup>2</sup> Vol. IV., p. 9. <sup>3</sup> Called by the French St. Inglevert.—ARCHÆOLOGIA, LIII., 294, 364. <sup>4</sup> For praise of him at St. Inglevert, April 20th, 1390, see Vol. I., p. 5; FROIS., XIV., 150, 151, 416, 420; ST. DENYS, I., 652, 680; JUV., 383.

Mais point ne veul metre en oubli,

Que le noble conte d'Erbi

Eût contre chascun de nos gens

Chine lanches à veu de mon sens.—PICHON, 74.

Comes Herbicensis (*i.e.*, Derby) primogenitus ducis Lincestrensis qui eis suâ largitate plura et magna donativa dedit.—CHRONIQUES DES DUCS DE BOURGOGNE, III., 214. The subject was worked in tapestry (fait de file d'Arraz) before 1396.—EC. DES CHARTES, XLVIII., 89, 413. For £10 paid (May 8th, 1402) to Bertolf Van der Eme for hurt received in the neck, while fencing with Henry with the long sword, see DEVON, 284. <sup>5</sup> May 4th, 1390.—MALVERN, 235, 238; DERBY ACCTS., XXXIX., 15. <sup>6</sup> M. A. E. GREEN (III., 307) thinks that he went to Barbary after his return from Prussia. ST. DENYS (I., 652) states that he actually headed the English force at Tunis, and this would appear to be supported by DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., I, 6, where a document dated London, May 6th, 1390 (=13 R. II.) (Vol. II., p. 5, note 4; DERBY ACCTS., I; not May 16th, as DEP. KEEP., 30TH REPT., p. 36), shows that R. Kingston was appointed on that day Treasurer for proposed voyages to Barbary and Pruce, and another pinned to the same bundle, and dated Peterborough, Jan. 1st (15 R. II.=), 1392, authorises an audit of Kingston's accounts as Treasurer, pour cestex nos darreins viages vers les parties de Barbarye et en Pruse. But no Barbary account has yet been found, and it is evident from Kingston's own account for Pruce (Vol. IV., p. 8, note 4), that Henry did not go with the Barbary expedition in person. No mention of his being present is found in CAPGRAVE, KNIGHTON, or WALSINGHAM.

years later, when he visited Milan<sup>1</sup> on his way back from the Holy Land, he left a pleasant memory in the mind of the Archbishop, who afterwards, as Pope Alexander V., professed for him a personal affection and regard;<sup>2</sup> while poor little Lucy Visconti, the Duke's niece, then only 15 years old,<sup>3</sup> was so smitten with the English stranger, that six years after, when they wanted her to marry some one else,<sup>4</sup> she cried and would not let her tiring-maid put on her frock, vowing that she would wait till her life's end to marry Henry of Derby, even if she had to die three days after she was wed.<sup>5</sup>

Later on, he spent half a year of exile<sup>6</sup> in Paris, where he was sweet, gracious, courteous, neighbourly, and well-liked by all who knew him.<sup>7</sup> At his coronation the Dukes of Orleans and

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 385; *i.e.*, May 13th-17th, 1393.—DERBY ACCTS., LXVIII., 241, 242, 254, 287, 288; PRUTZ, XCVIII. <sup>2</sup> Qui personam tuam dudum in partibus Lumbardie dum a sepulchro divino reverteris vidimus et cognovimus ac propter singulares virtutes quas in te elucere conspeximus semper precipuâ caritate ac singulari affectione secuti sumus. LETTER FROM ALEXANDER V. (July 8th, 1409) in HARL. MS., 431, 65 (32). Cf. Illam quam in partibus Lumbardiæ dum eratis in minoribus constituti de personâ nostrâ noticiam vos habuisse recolitis. HENRY'S REPLY (Oct. 28th, 1409).—ADD. MS., 24062, f. 155. In a letter dated circ. Nov., 1408, the Archbishop addressed him as amice noster honorandissime.—MART. COLL., VII., 815. <sup>3</sup> She was born about 1379.—WENCK, 4, 36. <sup>4</sup> *I.e.*, Frederick, son of Balthasar, Landgraf of Thüringia, June 28th, 1399.—WENCK, 14, 15, 22; ENG. HIST. REV., x., 791. For her proposed marriage with Stephen, son of King Rupert, in 1404, see *ibid.* 37. WENCK (39, 42), pictures her as living in solitary widowhood after the E. of Kent's death in 1408; but see Vol. III., 104, note 6, for her subsequent marriage. The church of S. Maria della Scala, to which she left 1000 crowns, was built by her mother, Beatrice, daughter of Mastino della Scala, Lord of Verona.—WENCK, 40, 42. <sup>5</sup> From documents in GIULINI, MEMORIE DI MILANO, CONTINUAZIONE, III., 591; ROMANO, 610-614; quoted in WENCK, 20, 31, who seems to assume too much affection for her on Henry's side. For a very short time before this he was arranging to be married to the Duke of Berry's daughter in Paris. For Lucy's short-lived betrothal to Louis of Anjou, King of Naples, Apr. 29th, 1385, see WENCK, 6. <sup>6</sup> For 1000 marks sent to him at Calais, see DEVON, 268. <sup>7</sup> Bien aimé de tous, gracieux, doux, courtois, et traittable.—FROIS., XVI., 136, 140. Stans ibi præclarus regno fuit undique carus.—GOWER, in POL. SONGS, I., 441.



Burgundy<sup>1</sup> both sent presents to him as a handsel for the new reign; and at the jousts held at Eltham in the Christmas of the following year, he was hailed as the successor of Charlemagne and Arthur.<sup>2</sup> The Greek Emperor Manuel,<sup>3</sup> who was his guest at the time, was fascinated with his politeness; and in his letter to Chrysoloras,<sup>4</sup> exhausted his su-

<sup>1</sup> Vol. I., p. 85; FROIS., XVI., 361. <sup>2</sup> M. A. E. GREEN, III., 315, from ARUNDEL MS., HERALDS' COLLEGE, f. 33. For cost of painting his trappings, standards, pensels, and phanons, see ENROLLED WARDROBE ACCTS., L. T. R., XI., 12, APP. C. <sup>3</sup> For full length portrait of Manuel from the BOOK OF ST. DENYS, see COMBEFIS, II., 1043; DELISLE, I., 205; RENIERI, 66, quoting TIRABOSCHI, VI., 783; MONTEAUCON, PALÆOGR. GR., 56, where he is represented with a flowing beard (cf. *barbifer exul*.—LANGEBEK, I., 193), a sceptre in his right hand, and a scroll in his left. The book was brought to Paris by Chrysoloras in 1408 (ACAD. DES INSCR., XIX., 149), and is still at St. Denys (number 416). He is said to have left Constantinople on Dec. 4th, 1399 (FINLAY, III., 473), or Dec. 10th.—DELAVILLE, I., 379; ACAD. DES INSCR., XIX., 94. In Paris, Charles VI. gave him a hanap and a gold ewer (*aiguïère*), which cost 466 francs.—DOUET D'ARCO, 197 (Aug. 14th, 1400), where his treasurer is called Matthew Criaxthesalo. The cost of his stay at Calais is given at £400.—DEVON, 284; see also ISS. ROLL, 3 H. IV., PASCH., Apr. 21st, 1402. He had a rough passage crossing from Calais to Dover (*μετὰ διπλοῦ τοῦ χειμῶνος τοῦ τε τῆς ὕρας τοῦ τε τῆς τύχης*.—MS. 3041, 21, 23, BIBL. NAT.), where he was met in the King's name by Lord Grey of Codnor, whose expenses for the duty were still unpaid four years afterwards.—ISS. ROLL, 7 H. IV., MICH., Nov. 3rd, 1405. On April 24th, 1406, two envoys from him were in Paris, begging for funds, *viz.*, Constantine Rallys and Alexis Bissipati.—ORDONNANCES, IX., 109, 148; ACAD. DES INSCR., XIX., 140. For a coin of Manuel with two other figures on the reverse, probably his wife Irene and John Palæologus the regent during his absence, or perhaps his own son John VII., see SABATIER, II., 276; Plate lxiii. "Carmanoli," in BOUCICAUT, 269 (Vol. I., p. 158), is the western equivalent of *Κυρ Μανουήλ*.—ACAD. DES INSCR., XIX., 85. <sup>4</sup> ACAD. DES INSCR., XIX. (1853), II., 108; DELAVILLE LE ROULX, I., 382; MIGNE, PATROL., 156; EGGER, I., 102. For permission to him to distribute indulgences in Paris, April 16th and May 8th, 1409, see ORDONNANCES, IX., 427, 433, 435; ACAD. DES INSCR., XIX., 152. For his visit to Pavia in 1400, at the request of the Duke of Milan, see HODY, 15. J. MEYER, 215, attributes the visit to Divine Providence, and sees evidence of the same in the subsequent invention of printing, that the fruits of his labour might not be lost, owing to the idleness of men or the jealousy of the Devil. Chrysoloras died at Constance in 1415. For portrait of him, see WEISSER, BILDER-ATLAS, 100, 16. For accounts of him, see PLATINA, 336; SOZZOMEN, 1168; PETRI, SUFFRIDUS, 72; SYMONDS, II., 112; MULLINGER, I., 391.

perlatives in praise of his host. He pronounced him the smartest in dress and the wittiest in wiles,<sup>1</sup> who outdid all in strength and by his good sense made many friends, giving his hand to all, and making himself of use in all sorts of ways to all who needed help. His manner was simply charming, and he seemed to be the one man of all the company who blushed at not doing enough for his guests—a splendid man, good at the start, good at the finish, and getting better every day.<sup>2</sup>

In the winter of 1401, Abbot Heyworth and a deputation of the monks of St. Alban's were received by him at Hertford "most kindly,"<sup>3</sup> though he had been deeply offended with them for refusing to elect his nominee to the vacant Abbacy; and in 1409<sup>4</sup> the German envoys were struck with his gracious manner, even when his sickness was at its worst. With winning ways and good looks,<sup>5</sup> inherited from his mother and grandmother, of whom Froissart<sup>6</sup> says that

<sup>1</sup> Cf. The wittiest and wyldest and worthiest in Armes.—CROWNED KING, 81, in P. PLO., p. 527. <sup>2</sup> οὕτω μεγαλόψυχος ὁ ἀνὴρ καὶ εἶδεῖ συστεῖλαι τὸν λόγον τηροῦντας νόμον ἐπιστολῶν, ἀγαθὸς μὲν οὗτος ἐν προοιμίῳ ἀγαθὸς δὲ καὶ τὸν δρόμον ἀνύων καὶ καθ' ἡμέραν κρείττων γινόμενος καὶ φιλονεικῶν αὐτοῦ καθάραν κρατεῖν ἐν τοῖς πρὸς ἡμᾶς πολὺ τοι γενναίωτερος περὶ το τέλος ἐφάνη προσθεῖς καὶ κορωνίδα τοῖς πράγμασιν ἑαυτῷ καὶ τοῦτοις ἐφάμιλλον παρέχει. For the unpublished portions of the PARIS MS. GRÉC. 3041, ff. 22, 23, I am indebted to the kindness of M. H. Omont, of the Bibliothèque Nationale. <sup>3</sup> Benignissimè.—GEST. ABB., 475, 491. <sup>4</sup> Vol. IV., p. 12.

<sup>5</sup> Multis formosior olim

Vultus pictura pluribus alma fuit.

—ELMHAM, in POL. SONGS, II., 121.

Cf. HARD., 370. "Beau chevalier et jeune" (i.e., in 1387).—FROIS., III., 100. <sup>6</sup> FROIS., XI., 325; XXII., 35; TYLER, I., 3; M. A. E. GREEN, III., 304. For his mother, cf. "Of al goodnesse she had no mete."—CHAUC. (S.), I., 293.

She had so stedfast countenance  
So noble port and mayntenance.—*Ibid.*, 305.  
I sawe her daunce so comlyly,  
Carole and singe so swetely,  
Laughe and playe so womanly,

two more delightful women he never met, it is no marvel that Henry captured all hearts; and with "soverayne" for his motto it took little to whet his ambition into act.

Born in the line of England's kings, both on his father's and his mother's<sup>1</sup> side, he was betrothed to Mary de Bohun,<sup>2</sup> one of the richest heiresses in England, before he was fifteen years of age;<sup>3</sup> and though every effort had been made by her elder<sup>4</sup> sister Eleanor,<sup>5</sup> at Pleshy, to

And loke so debonairly,  
So goodly speke and so frendly.—CHAUC. (S.), I., 306.  
Right faire shuldres and body long  
She hadde, and armes every lith  
Fattish, fleshy not greet therwith,  
Right whyte handes and nayles rede,  
Rounde brestes, and of good brede  
Hir hippes were, a streight flat bak.—*Ibid.*, 309.

Add Vol. III., p. 331, note 9.

<sup>1</sup> CAPGRAVE (DE ILLUSTR. HENR., 98) is, of course, wrong in calling her a daughter of the King of Castile. She was a great-great-granddaughter of Henry III.

Henrico regi terno sextus reperitur,  
Tam patre quam matre pura propago patet.

—ELMHAM, in POL. SONGS, II., 123.

Cf. BLORE, HY. IV., p. 2; MS., RAWL., LXXIX., B. FOL. 243; SCOTICHRON., II., 427; WYNT., III., 73; PLUSCARD., I., 336. This claim is fully set out in the tract DE TITULO EDWARDI COMITIS MARCHIÆ, Ch. XIV. (FORTESCUE, I., 74\*), written against the claim of Edward IV., by the Lancastrian, Sir John Fortescue, while an exile in Scotland. Fortescue drops all claim from the mother's side, in order to be consistent with his argument, and assumes that Henry was the nearest male heir by his father's side, neglecting Philippa and her line. <sup>2</sup> For her father's will, dated at Pleshy, Dec. 12th, 1372, proved May 16th, 1373, see GIBBONS, 34. He died Jan. 26th, 1373 (DOYLE, II., 165), and was buried in the Abbey Church at Saffron Walden, where his wife Joan built the bell-tower. She died April 7th, 1419, and was buried at the feet of her husband.—MONAST., VI., 140; DUGD., I., 187. <sup>3</sup> *I.e.*, before March 6th, 1381.—TYLER, I., 8. The patent is dated July 27th, 1380.—SANDFORD, 266; BELTZ, 238; RAMSAY, I., 158; DERBY ACCTS., LXXXI. <sup>4</sup> MALVERN, in HIGDEN, IX., 97. <sup>5</sup> See Vol. I., p. 103, note 5. The statement given without reference in SANDFORD, 232, that since her husband's death in 1397 she lived as a nun at Barking (not Bermondsey as HOLT, LANGLEY 126) seems to be a mistake, for she dates her will on Aug. 9th, 1379, "en mon chastell de Plessey" (spelt "Plecý" in DEP. KEEP., 45th REPT. 14 or

check<sup>1</sup> the match and get Mary away to a nunnery,<sup>2</sup> the young couple were actually married at Rochford,<sup>3</sup> in Essex, in the winter of 1380. Mary was then scarcely eleven years old, and it was arranged that she should remain under her mother's charge until she was fourteen,<sup>4</sup> which was the recognised age<sup>5</sup> for young girls

"Plasshe" in DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., I, 4, APP. A.), leaving legacies to the Abbess and Convent of Minoreess Sisters near the "porte de Algate" (for account of this Abbey see ARCHÆOLOGIA, XV., 92) where her youngest daughter Isabel was a professed nun. She names her two other daughters, Ann and Joan, and her son Humphrey's departure for Ireland. Among her books are A CHRONICLE OF FRANCE, GILES DE REGIMINE PRINCIPUM (see Vol. III., p. 333, note 3); A book of VICES AND VIRTUES, a RIMÉE HISTORIE DE CHIVALER À CIGNE, all in French; a BIBLE in French; two vols. of DECRETALS, UN LIVRE DE MEISTRE HISTOIRES, DE VITIS PATRUM, and the PASTORALS OF ST. GREGORY.—WILLS OF KINGS, 177-185; TEST. VET., XXIX., 146; GENEALOGIST, VI., 27, from REG. ARUNDEL, P., i., 163a; GOUGH, PLESHY, APP., p. 169; DUGD., II., 172; FROIS., XXI., 414; BECKER, 295; EDWARDS, I., 385; GOTTLIEB, 405; TYLER, I., 49. Her monument at Westminster may be only a widow's dress.—NEALE, II., 162; DART, 124; GOUGH, I., 159; PLESHY, APP., p. 148; KNIGHT, II., 232; HOLT, LANGLEY, 267. Cf. Do wey your barbe and shew your face bare.—CHAUC. (S.), II., 192, 468. For her executrix, Sybil Beauchamp, see WILLS OF KINGS, 184; HOLT, 221; ISS. ROLL, 7 H. IV., MICH., Dec. 3rd, 1405.

<sup>1</sup> FROIS. (JOHNES), II., 402; M. A. E. GREEN, III., 305. <sup>2</sup> Many gentilmannis sonnys and doutres ben made religious azenst here wille, whanne thei ben childre withouten discrecion, for to have the heritage holly to o child that is most lovyd. And when thei come to age, what for drede of here frendis, and what for drede of povert in cas that thei gon out, and for drede of takynge of here bodi to prison, thei doren not schewe here herte ne leven this stat, thouz thei knowen hemself unable therto.—WYCL., A., III., 190. <sup>3</sup> N. AND Q., 7th SER., VI., 73; TYLER, I., 8; HOLT, 23, 31; do. LANGLEY, 331, says 1380, quoting JOHN OF GAUNT'S REGISTER, II., 48 b. <sup>4</sup> RYM., VII., 343. In DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 14, 56, 58 (JOHN OF GAUNT'S REGISTER), dated Feb. 1st, 1382, Dame Johanne Boun is to have 100 marks p.a., pour les gardes et coustages de nostre tres chère fille en ley Marie Contesse de Derby, from Feb. 5th, 1382 (5 R. II.), till the said Mary shall be 14 years complete. <sup>5</sup> DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 14, 73.

This maid of age twelf yere was and tway,  
In which that nature hadde swiche delit.

—CHAUC., DOCTOR, 11964.

In YEAR BOOK, 2 H. IV., PASCH., 18 b, "ad annos nubiles," means 12 years of age. For early age of marriage for girls, see TYLER, I., 350; DENTON, 261; DESCHAMPS, VI., 240; HOLT, 22. In STAFF. REG., 327, is a reference to an enquiry held in 1397, showing that William Scos



to be "brought to their spousage";<sup>1</sup> but when a year had elapsed, and Henry was just sixteen years old, and Mary only twelve,<sup>2</sup> she bore him a son,<sup>3</sup> who seems to have died shortly after at

was less than eight years old when he was married to his wife Rose, in the Church of Ugborough, near Modbury, and that they lived together till he was 13, when he died. For marriage of girls of nine, see EARWAKER, I., 53. Philip of Mézières condemns French lords for marrying (*i.e.*, betrothing) their children at the age of three or four.—ACAD. DES INSCR., XVII., 507. For selling children to be married, see PASTON LETTERS, I., CXIV.; HOLT, 23.

Cf. When Venim medleth with the sucre,

And mariage is made for lucre.—GOWER, CONF., 250.

For marriage for brocage, see P. PLO., XI., 256; XVII., 109.

Thei giveth here children

For covetise of catel and connyng chapmen,

Of kyn ne of kynredene acounteth men bote lytel.

Cf. Summe myztty men marien here children where that here herte consentith not wilfully, but faynen for drede.—WYCL. (A.), III., 191.

For invectives against early marriages, see Vol. II., p. 439.

Cf. Amonge the riche also is an usage

Ecche of hem her childe unto other wedde,

Though they be al to yonge and tendir of age,

No wher ny ripe to go to bedde.

Alle out of sesoun

They knyht ben that into wedlock to stert,

This maketh hem a couple for to smert,

Then is to hem a helle for marriage,

That they desiren for to ben unknytte.

—HOCCL., DE REG., 59.

Alas! what wonder is it though she wept,

That shal be sent to straunge nation

Fro frendes that so tendrely hire kept,

And to be bounde under subjection

Of on she knoweth not his condition.

—CHAUC., MAN OF LAW, 4687.

<sup>1</sup> COV. MYST., 4, 90; MONAST., VI., 1535; ROT. PARL., III., 637.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 325. On Maundy Thursday, March 26th, 1388, she gave gowns and hoods to 18 poor women, the inference being that she was then 18 years of age (HOLT, 43, 81), so that she would have been born in 1370. This seems confirmed by the fact, that in 1395, on the first anniversary of her death, Henry gave gowns to 24 poor women, showing that she was 24 years old when she died on July 4th, 1394.—Vol. III., p. 236, note 5; RAMSAY, I., 158. Her daughter Blanche was married before she was 11 years old, and had a baby when she was 12; and Philippa was only 12 when she was married to King Eric at Lund.—Vol. II., p. 451. <sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 325, note 1. This shows that STRICKLAND (I., 467) is wrong in placing the marriage in 1384; also TYLER (I.,

Rochford, as soon as they had appointed a nurse and governess for him.

I quote this fact as evidence of the strong passion that lay beneath Henry's charming manners and tall,<sup>1</sup> delicate, knightly form. Yet he was prudent<sup>2</sup> enough to master himself and live clean;<sup>3</sup> and though his father had killed himself with excess,<sup>4</sup> and his sister's name was blown upon at court,<sup>5</sup> and his wife, Joan, was charged with incontinence<sup>6</sup> soon after his death, there is no hint of unfaithfulness<sup>7</sup> breathed against Henry of Bolingbroke during his earlier or his later married life, in which respect he stands distinguished in the midst of a lecherous and depraved generation.<sup>8</sup>

p. xiii.), who gives 1386. RYM., VII., 343, proves that she was married before Feb. 6th, 1382, though on that date she was still staying with her mother.

<sup>1</sup> Miles fuerat procerrimus et quasi unus staturâ.—SCOTICHRON., II., 428. The statement that he was "of mean (*i.e.*, medium) stature," appears to be first found in HALLE, 32 b. GRAFTON, 442, who translates "homo staturâ honestâ et justâ membris gracilibus et animo magno fuit" (in POL. VERG., 438), by "of a mean stature, well proportioned, and formally compact, quick and deliverand, and of a stout courage."

<sup>2</sup> Lequel estoit dès lors quoyque jeune fuist de grant prudence.—FROIS., XV., 82. <sup>3</sup> WYCL (M.), 456; (A.) III., 191, 470. Cf. lyven chast.—*Ibid.*, I., 293, III., 192, 486. <sup>4</sup> Magnus enim fornicator fuit.—GASC., 137; (EDN. HEARNE), II., 530; A. WOOD, I., 193; EXCERPT. HIST., II., 152; TYLER, I., 5. MISS HOLT (LANGLEY, 132) thinks that he was "the best and last supporter of the Gospel." For account of him at 24 years of age, see CHAUC. (S.), I., 292. <sup>5</sup> Vol. II., p. 331. <sup>6</sup> With a Doctor of Divinity.—HARL. MS., 293, 66 (91), copied "ex libro MS.," Feb. 13th, 1592.

<sup>7</sup> Exemplar morumque probator ille proborum  
Purus ad omne latus sic exulat immaculatus.

—GOWER, in POL. SONGS, I., 419, 440, 441.

<sup>8</sup> Alas! this likerous dampnable errour (*i.e.*, adultery),  
In this land hathe so large a threde ysponne,  
That wers people is there non undir the sonne.

—HOCCL., DE REG., 64.

For to fynde many such (*i.e.*, chaste women in England) fulle uncouth is.—*Ibid.*, 135. Cf. DENTON, 25; A. W. WARD, 27.

But though that Holy Chirche it bidde

His home life was brightened by his love for music;<sup>1</sup> and knowing that a lewd king was nothing but a crowned ass,<sup>2</sup> he had his sons well booked<sup>3</sup> in the best learning of the age.<sup>4</sup> Henry, the eldest, was afterwards known as a learned King,<sup>5</sup> whose "corage never did appall to study in books of antiquity";<sup>6</sup> the youngest, Humphrey, went to Oxford<sup>7</sup> and became an enlightened book-collector;<sup>8</sup> while John's name will ever be remembered as the purchaser<sup>9</sup> of the great library which had been gathered at enormous cost by Charles V. and VI. in the

So to restreigne mariage (*i.e.*, within degrees),

There ben yet upon Love's rage

Ful many of suché now a day,

That taken where they take may.—GOWER, CONF., 409.

For dispensations super defectu natalium, see TEST. VET., I., 10; STAFF. REG., *passim*. This weiward dalliaunce with wymmen is so comyn that unnethe can ony man kepe hym clene, or sengle, or weddid, or men of ordre of religion.—WYCL. (M.), 218. Gentilmen and hor wifes both ben smyttid with lechchorie, as if thei holde hit but a gamen one to lye by others wif.—WYCL. (A.), III., 164. For "lecherous," see GOWER, CONF., 233; or "likorous."—WYCL. (M.), 61, 102, 169, 217. As hote he was and likerous as a sparwe.—CHAUC., PROL., 628.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 325. In musicâ micans.—ARCHÆOLOGIA, XX., 61, from MS. CHRON. OF KENILWORTH. <sup>2</sup> Quid enim est Rex indoctus nisi asinus coronatus?—CLAMENGES, EP., 348. Roy sanz lettre est comme asne couronné.—DESCHAMPS, VI., 255.

Cf. Roy sanz lettre est comme un asne servit,

S'il ne scavoit l'escripture ou les loys,

Chascun de ly par tout se moqueroit,

Thiès (*i.e.* German, cf. "thioys."—*Ibid.*, VII., 61) doivent savoir latin, francois, etc.—*Ibid.*, v., 255.

Lere letteure in thy youthe as a lord befallth.—CROWNED KING, 113, in P. PLO., p. 528. An unwise king is an ape in the roof of the halle.—WYCL. (A.), II., 396. For rex sine sapientiâ, see LYDGATE, TEMPLE OF GLAS, 68. <sup>3</sup> GOWER, CONF., 423. <sup>4</sup> MONSTR., II., 327. <sup>5</sup> Eruditum latinæque linguæ peritum.—CLEMANGES, EPIST., 348, 350. <sup>6</sup> Vol. III., p. 332. MERRYWEATHER, 190, quoting LYDGATE, TRAGEDIES OF JOHN BOCHAS, 38 b; MORLEY, VI., 113. <sup>7</sup> He is said to have been a member of Balliol Hall.—A. CLARK, 35; quoting LELAND, 460; BALE, VIII., 2; also FOSS, IV., 287. <sup>8</sup> TIT. LIV., 2. Bibliophile éclairé.—DELISLE, I., 52. <sup>9</sup> He paid £2323 for 843 books.—DELISLE, I., 53; III., 114-170; FRANKLIN, BIBL. DU ROY, 49. DOUET D'ARCO, L'INVENTAIRE DE LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE DU ROY CHARLES VI, EN 1423.

Louvre at Paris.<sup>1</sup> Gower,<sup>2</sup> Chaucer,<sup>3</sup> and Hoccleve<sup>4</sup> were all King Henry's pensioners, and wore his livery,<sup>5</sup> and he tried to tempt over Christine de Pisan,<sup>6</sup> that "handmaid of know-

<sup>1</sup> It contained 1239 volumes, which were chained to desks or shelves of Irish oak, and filled three rooms in one of the towers. FRANKLIN, II., 107-218; do. BIBL. DU ROY, 15; DELISLE, I., 20, who disposes of the story that it was lighted all night. For Catalogues of Giles Malet, made in 1373 and 1409, see BARROIS, 49; PRAET, I-149; DELISLE, I., 21, 27-31; BECKER, 293; GOTTLIEB, 129; FRANKLIN, 18. For Malet's tombstone, a coloured incised slab found in the church of Soisy-sous-Etoiles, near Corbeil, in 1854, and portraits of himself and his wife in a window at Bonport, near Pont de l'Arche, see MAGASIN PITTORESQUE, 1861, pp. 170, 236; FRANKLIN, BIBL. DU ROY, 39. <sup>2</sup> Q. R. WARDROBE, 48, APP. B. Cf. "I, Gower which am al thi liege man."—POL. SONGS, II., 15.

I sende unto min owne lorde,  
Which of Lancastre is Henry named.—GOWER, CONF., 34.  
Cf. Vostre oratour et vostre humble vassal,  
Vostre Gower q'est trèstout vos subgitz,  
Car en vous soul apres le Dieu aie  
Gist mon confort sascun me grieveroit.—GOWER, BALLADS.

He went blind in Sep., 1400.

Cf. Henrici quarti primus regni fuit annus,  
Quo michi defecit visus ad acta mea.

—POL. SONGS, II., 15; GOWER, BALLADS; not merely "a tradition," as A. W. WARD, 112. For his monument in St. Saviour's Church, Southwark, see BLORE; BOUTELL, BRASSES; ARCHÆOL. CANT., I., 82; RETROSPECTIVE REV., 2ND SER., II., 506. For his will, proved Oct. 24th, 1408, see ARCHÆOL. CANT., VI., 83-107; GOUGH, III., 24; TODD, XII. For his portrait, see Vol. IV., p. 119, note 2. Caxton's mistake in supposing him to be a "Welsh bard in Glamorganshire," is still repeated in APPELEYARD, 51. <sup>3</sup> For Chaucer in the household of John of Gaunt in 1379, see DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 14, 17. In 1395, he received three ells of scarlet, cum furr' de Jonettes from Henry as Earl of Derby, the fur alone costing £8 8s. 4d. (i.e., 101 Jonettes at 20d. each).—*Ibid.*, XXVIII., 1, 4, APP. A.; DEP. KEEP., 30TH REPT., p. 36. For date of Chaucer's birth, see ACAD., 12/2/87, p. 113, and 8/12/88, p. 371. <sup>4</sup> Q. R. WARDROBE, 48, APP. B. "He is my good gracious lord."—HOCCEVE, in TYLER, I., 401.

My liege lord, the kynge that is now (1410),

I finde to me gracious ynowe,

God yild him! He hath for my large service

Guerdoned me in convenable wise.—HOCCL., DE REG., 30.

<sup>5</sup> For cap and gown, see YEAR BOOK, 11 H. IV., 65 a. For wages in his household when Earl of Derby, see HOLT, 155. For livery panni stragulati in household of Bishop of Hereford, see WEBB, XXXVI., 112.

<sup>6</sup> For account of her, see NYS, in REVUE DE DROIT INTERNATIONAL,



ledge," and "child of study."<sup>1</sup> Her son was in the suite of the Earl of Salisbury, and Henry kept him in England for three years after his patron's death<sup>2</sup> in the hope that his distinguished mother would come over and settle here too; but in this he was disappointed, and the little<sup>3</sup> woman with the manly heart<sup>4</sup> remained in her own land to ring out her tiny bell<sup>5</sup> with a big voice for the rights of her sex, the peace of her country, and the trampling down of the devilish, reeking herd of mean<sup>6</sup> folks in Paris, who were only happy when they were murdering and massacring, or robbing coffers and staving the rich man's wine.<sup>7</sup>

XIV., 456; A. THOMAS, 79; ARCHÆOLOGIA, XXII., 401; BLAYDES, II., 48; THOMASSY; MACMILLAN'S MAGAZINE, Feb., 1883. For picture of her presenting her book (*i.e.*, the *Roman d'Othéa et d'Hector*, afterwards printed as *Cent histoires de Troye*.—THOMASSY, 103) to Duke Louis of Orleans, from MS. 7089, see BOIVIN, 128; LEROUX DE LINCY, 418; also from BRUSSELS MS., 11034, in PISAN, II., p. xiii. For picture of her composing, from MS., 7217, BIBL. NAT., see LEROUX DE LINCY, 427; LACROIX, 54; also presenting book to Queen Isabel, from HARL. MS., 6431, see SHAW, DRESSES, Vol. II.; PLANCHÉ, II., 127. For ballads addressed by her to Queen Isabel and the Duke of Orleans, see PISAN, I., 219, 227, 228, 248, etc. T. F. DIBDEN, BIBLIOGRAPHER'S DECAMERON, 134; ILLUMINATOR'S MAGAZINE, 1862, Nos. 8 and 9. Cf. *Damoiselle Christine de Pisan qui dictoit toutes manières de doctrines et divers traitiés en Latin et en Français*.—METZ, in LEROUX DE LINCY, 234, 391.

Car je te voy com Boece a Pavia  
Seule en tes faiz ou royaume de France.

—DESCHAMPS, VI., 252.

Her *Letter to Cupid* (written in 1399) was translated by Hoccleve in 1402.—HOCCL., MIN. PO., XI.; Vol. II., p. 24, note 7.

<sup>1</sup> "Ancelle de science."—PISAN, II., 301. "Fille d'étude."—THOMASSY, XI. <sup>2</sup> PISAN, I., 233. <sup>3</sup> "Femme ygnorant de petite estature."—THOMASSY, 104. "Moy la mendre des femmes," "Moy femme ignorant non savable."—PISAN, I., 201, 226. <sup>4</sup> "Insignis femina," "virilis femina," "virago."—GERSON, in THOMASSY, LXXXII. <sup>5</sup> "Petite clochette grant sonne voix."—MASSON, 239. <sup>6</sup> For the "mean people and small folk" see HIST. MSS., 11th REPT., APP. III., xv., 191, 240; P. PLO., IV., 81; XII., 149. Cf. "les peuples menus," "le petit peuple."—BONET, APPARITION, 9. "Des grans et des menus."—GESTE, 418. "Menue gent."—TRAHISONS DE FRANCE, 94. <sup>7</sup> Cette diabolique assemblée de innombrable menue gent fumant l'un l'autre comme brebis

The poets hailed his accession as the advent of a new Augustus,<sup>1</sup> who should mend all harm<sup>2</sup> and rule in peace till he should be taken to dwell among the saints in everlasting glory;<sup>3</sup> and the crowd at Doncaster had shouted: "Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord!"<sup>4</sup> Many scholars who were privileged to enjoy his conversation bore witness to his large mind and retentive memory.<sup>5</sup> When leisure allowed, he spent a good part of his day unravelling problems and demands<sup>6</sup> in morals, and in theology his judgment was much esteemed. He spent a fortnight at Prague in 1392,<sup>7</sup> and doubtless formed his own conclusions as to the tendency of the "bad and curious"<sup>8</sup> doctrine germinating there. Seven years later, when an exile, he closely watched the teachings of the University in Paris, and gave it as his opinion in talking with Duke Philip of Burgundy,<sup>9</sup> that though they had clerks in England more subtle in many imaginings, yet those of Paris had the true and sound theology; and his dictum was often afterwards repeated as if it had a special value. He chose his

prets et appareillés de tous maux faire. . . . Adonc sont si aises quant ils tuent et massacrent gens, rompent coffres, robent tout, enfoncent vins à ces riches gens. (Cf. "Destruis les biens et gourmendez les vins."—DESCHAMPS, III., 140.) She thinks they are not fit for any offices or prerogatives in cities or towns—les quelles choses sont pertinens aux bourgeois notables et d'anciennes lignées, etc.—THOMASSY, LXXIII.

<sup>1</sup> Nuper ut Augusti fuerant tibi præmia Romæ,  
Concinet in gestis Anglia læta tuis.

—POL. SONGS, II., 2.

<sup>2</sup> CHAUC. (S.), I., 406. <sup>3</sup> POL. SONGS, II., II, 14. <sup>4</sup> ANGL. SACR., II., 363.  
<sup>5</sup> CAPGR., DE ILLUSTR. HENR., 108; though RAMSAY (I. 142) thinks that he was "without any distinguishable feeling for literature or art."  
<sup>6</sup> GOWER, CONF., 90, 427. <sup>7</sup> *Viz.*, Oct. 13th to 26th.—PAULI, RECHNUNGSBUCH, I4, 349; DERBY ACCTS., LVI., LVII., 310; DICT. NAT. BIOG., XXVI., 33. In 1395 a clerk from Prague brought a bow as a present from a knight of the orthodox house of Bergow.—DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., 3, 5 c., APP. A. <sup>8</sup> Male theologie et curiose.—GERSON, II., 149; GALITZIN, 44. <sup>9</sup> Gerson often heard the Duke repeat the words,—GALITZIN, 44; GERSON, II., 149.

confessors on account of their high reputation for learning.<sup>1</sup> He spoke French<sup>2</sup> fluently, and could understand Latin<sup>3</sup> and Spanish; and the few specimens of his handwriting that we still possess prove that he was no mean penman.<sup>4</sup> When he paid a flying visit to Bardney<sup>5</sup> he passed his morning amongst the books, and Oxford named him first upon the list of special benefactors to her Common Library.<sup>6</sup> In the early days of artillery he had himself designed a huge gun, weighing four and a half tons of copper.<sup>7</sup> Following the good rule that "He nothing knows who ne'er out goes,"<sup>8</sup> he journeyed through Europe and sailed to Jerusalem,<sup>9</sup> made the acquaintance of the High Master of the German Knights at Marienburg,<sup>10</sup> of Wenzel at Prague,<sup>11</sup> of Duke Leopold III. of Austria and King Sigismund at Vienna,<sup>12</sup> of the Doge Antonio Vernieri at Venice,<sup>13</sup> of Duke Gian Galeazzo at Milan,<sup>14</sup> and King Charles VI. in Paris, and everywhere had borne himself as an accomplished gentle-

<sup>1</sup> *E.g.*, Mascal—propter eruditionem non vulgarem.—BALE, 539; and Repingdon, Vol. III., p. 349, note 3. For other confessors see Vol. IV., p. 266, note 10. <sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 388. <sup>3</sup> Vol. II., p. 441. I can find no evidence that he "understood Italian," as supposed by HOLT, 52. <sup>4</sup> See APP. CC. <sup>5</sup> Vol. II., p. 460. <sup>6</sup> MUN., ACAD., 266; Vol. III., p. 445. <sup>7</sup> DEVON, 308; Vol. II., p. 267; Vol. III., p. 112. <sup>8</sup> Il ne scet rien qui ne va hors.—DESCHAMPS, VII., 69. <sup>9</sup> Vol. IV., p. 107. <sup>10</sup> Vol. IV., pp. 7, 127; PRUTZ, LXX., 66; DERBY ACCTS., 71. <sup>11</sup> He spent from Oct. 21st-24th, 1392 with him at his hunting-seat at Bettlern.—Vol. IV., p. 107; PRUTZ, LXXXVII; DERBY ACCTS., LXXIII., 191, 310. <sup>12</sup> Vol. III., p. 402. <sup>13</sup> Vol. I., p. 86; PRUTZ, xc.; DERBY ACCTS., LX.,; Vernieri died Nov. 23rd, 1400, after 18 years of office, and was succeeded by Michael Steno.—DELAYTO, 960; BEMBO, 515; BOUCICAUT, 285; FOGLIETA, 526; RYM., VIII., 595, 655; MART., COLL., VII., 886; CHMEL, 22, 30, 59. He is called Sten in BRANDO, 96. For letter from Hy. IV. to him in 1409, see Vol. III., p. 255, note 7. <sup>14</sup> Vol. III., p. 385; Vol. IV., p. 128. When preparing for the lists at Coventry in 1398, he sent to Milan for a suit of armour.—FROIS., XVI., 95; WENCK, 18, who thinks that he may have then negotiated for the hand of Lucy, d. of Bernabo Visconti, who afterwards married the E. of Kent.—Vol. II., p. 40. He supposes (p. 19) that Lucy made a deep impression on him when he visited Milan in May, 1393, but this is only guessing, for his wife did not die till July 4th, 1394.

man. In proud London<sup>1</sup> and its suburbs, where he had hostels, gardens, and wardrobes in Fleet St.,<sup>2</sup> Coleman St.,<sup>3</sup> Bishopsgate,<sup>4</sup> Leadenhall,<sup>5</sup> and Aldermanbury, he was specially beloved. He was enrolled a brother of the Fraternity of Corpus Christi founded by the Skinners of London,<sup>6</sup> of the Gild of Christ Church in Canterbury,<sup>7</sup> and of the Trinity Gild at Coventry;<sup>8</sup> and when the citizens of the large towns, as well as the great landlords, began to tremble for their property in the days of King Richard's misrule,<sup>9</sup> their hearts turned readily towards the rich young duke "whom all the land loved,"<sup>10</sup> and the seizure of whose possessions<sup>11</sup> was to be but a prelude<sup>12</sup> to the robbery that each man saw impending over himself and his gains.

Henry was regarded by critics abroad as a cool, keen, calculating man,<sup>13</sup> sour and shrewd towards his

<sup>1</sup> HENRY IV., Part II., I, 3, 104; FROIS., XVI., 99, III, 138, 158; BESANT, WHITTINGTON, 87, 129. <sup>2</sup> DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., 3, 6, APP. A. <sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 3, 3, APP. A. <sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, I, 5, APP. A.; M. A. E. GREEN, III., 310; possibly the "Orwell House" of DERBY ACCTS., LXXXV., 35, 301. <sup>5</sup> DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., I, 5, APP. A. <sup>6</sup> LOND. AND MIDDLESEX ARCHÆOL. SOC., V., 107. For Edward III. and Richard II., see BESANT, WHITTINGTON, 71. <sup>7</sup> Nov., 25th, 1400.—HOLT, LANGLEY, 334. <sup>8</sup> Vol. III., p. 207. <sup>9</sup> RICH. REDELES, PROL., 22, 32. For Chaucer's warning to Richard II., see CHAUC. (S.), I., 394. <sup>10</sup> RICH. REDELES, PROL., 12. <sup>11</sup> To the list of castles given in Vol. I., p. 6, note 5 (see CORRIGENDA), add Brecknock (ORD. PRIV. CO., I., 174, 279; PAT., 7 H. IV., I, 36;) Donington and Higham Ferrers (Vol. III., p. 135, note 4; PAT., 10 H. IV., 2, 26, d.), and see DEP. KEEP., 45TH REPT., 1885. The whole yield in the year ending Feb. 2nd, 1400, was £4770 4s. 8d., and in the following year £2643 5s. 8½d.—RAMSAY, in ANTIQUARY, VI., 101.

<sup>12</sup> R. *proceres odit et eorum prædia rodit,*

H. *fovet hæredesque suas restaurat in ædes.*

—POL. SONGS, I., 453.

"A sort of saviour of society."—A. W. WARD, 17. <sup>13</sup> "Sage et ymaginatif."—WAUR., 108. Cf. The character of Philip the Bold, Duke of Burgundy. Il estoit sage, froid, et imaginatif.—FROIS., IX., 128; LETTENHOVE, HIST. DE FLANDRE, III., 6. For "ware and wise," see Vol. I., p. 325; CHAUC. (S.), I., 146; PROL., 311; WYCL. (A.), I., 351; II., 302; WYNT., III., 102, 110, 113; MYROURE, 226; HOCCL., DE REG.,



enemies,<sup>1</sup> but taking good care to advance his friends. Gower depicts him as full of knighthood and all grace,<sup>2</sup> a lion to the reprobate but a lamb to the gentle;<sup>3</sup> and Hoccleve, as a king with a merciful heart, though he oft had great cause for vengeance.<sup>4</sup> This is in accordance with<sup>5</sup> Archbishop Arundel's estimate that he was humane and forgiving to his enemies;<sup>6</sup> and when the heads of many rebels fell at Oxford<sup>6</sup> on the failure of the first rising, he spared John Ferrour,<sup>7</sup> who had saved his life in the days of Wat the Tiler some twenty years before. At times the passionate fierceness of his nature broke out, and the French envoy, who would not kneel to him as King at Windsor in 1400, had good reason to report that his manners were "proud and lofty;"<sup>8</sup> but his

76; GOWER, CONF., 103, 415; AUNGIER, 270. "Wisliche et warliche." —ST. KATHERINE, 82. For "imaginatif," see P. PLO., xv. (*passim*). Cf. "subtils et moult imaginatis."—FROIS., v., 155.

<sup>1</sup> Aigre et subtil contre ses ennemis.—MONSTR., II., 337. <sup>2</sup> GOWER, CONF., 34. <sup>3</sup> POL. SONGS, I., 449.

<sup>4</sup> Our liege lorde your fader (*i.e.*, Henry IV.) dothe the same (*i.e.*, mercy) Now folowe hem two (*i.e.*, Henry IV., and John of Gaunt) my lorde (*i.e.*, Prince Henry) in Goddes name.

They ofte hade grete cause hem to venge,

But her spirites benygne and pesible

Thought that craft (*i.e.*, vengeance) unlusty and alenge

And forbare it. They knewe it unlesible.

To mercy were her hertes ay flexible.

For why withe mercy God shalle quyte hem welle

After the wordes written in the gospelle.

It is to leeve and deeme yf a king shyne

In vertue, that his sone shalle sue,

And to his faders maners enclyne,

And wikked tacches and vices eschue.

Thus ought it be, this to nature is due.

He mote considre of whom he toke his kynde,

And folowe his vertu as men writen fynde.—HOCCL., DE REG.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. I., p. 76; II., p. 51; Vol. III., p. 116. RAINE (YORK, 81, 83) calls him a "cruel king," a "cold-blooded man." <sup>6</sup> Either in the castle (CHRON., GILES, 8; see Vol. I., p. 106); or in the Green Ditch outside the north gate.—A. WOOD, HIST., I., 201; BOASE, 96; BURROWS, BROCAS, 136. <sup>7</sup> For his pardon, dated Oxford Castle, Jan. 13th, 1400, see FROIS., xx., 85; TYLER, I., 7: <sup>8</sup> Fières et orgueilleuses.—FROIS., xvi., 373; APP. H.

rage was soon spent, and when the Frenchman stood his ground, the king asked him the next day to dinner.

Sir Peter Buckton,<sup>1</sup> the friend of Chaucer,<sup>2</sup> who accompanied Henry as his Steward on his journeys to Prussia and the Holy Land,<sup>3</sup> managed his estates during his exile,<sup>4</sup> helped him on his landing in Yorkshire,<sup>5</sup> and went with the Lady Philippa to Denmark,<sup>6</sup> became his most attached and intimate friend,<sup>7</sup> and was made Constable of Knaresborough<sup>8</sup> and afterwards Mayor of Bordeaux.<sup>9</sup> His confidential Confessor, Repingdon,<sup>10</sup> became Bishop of Lincoln and a Cardinal.

With his dying words he urged his son to do good to those who had been dear to him,<sup>11</sup> and the fortunes of the Stanleys,<sup>12</sup> Swinburns,<sup>13</sup> Tiptots,<sup>14</sup> Uffletes,<sup>15</sup> Nor-

<sup>1</sup> He was a Yorkshireman (ORD. PRIV. CO., I., 157) from near Bridlington (CAL. ROT. CHART., 195), born in 1350 (SCROPE AND GROSV., I., 195; II., 466), and was one of the Knights of the Shire for Yorkshire, in the Parliament of 1404 (RETURN PARL., I., 267), see also RYM., VIII., 50 640; FOR. ACCTS., 12 H. IV., dated May, 1412 (*sic*). He went with the expedition into Scotland in Aug., 1400.—Q. R. ARMY,  $\frac{5}{8}$ , APP. G. In Iss. ROLL, 14 H. IV., MICH. (Nov. 3rd, 1412), he receives £100 p.a. as the King's Standard-bearer (*Vexillator*). <sup>2</sup> CHAUC. (S.), I., 398; BELL, VIII., 147. <sup>3</sup> DERBY ACCTS., XLIII., LI., XCII., 300. <sup>4</sup> Receiving £20 p.a. and a grant of the Manor of Kilburn in Yorkshire.—DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., 4, I, APP. A. <sup>5</sup> "On the est half," "in the est."—RICH. REDELES, PROL., II; III., 69. <sup>6</sup> Vol. II., p. 447; Q. R. WARDROBE,  $\frac{3}{8}$ , APP. F. <sup>7</sup> *Maxime familiaris domini regis prædilectus*.—T. BURTON, MELSA, III., 298. <sup>8</sup> Also Steward of the lordship and Master Forester of the Forest; for his appointment dated May 30th, 1400, see DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 15, 31, 32, 103; XXV., A., 20, Sep. 29th, 1408. <sup>9</sup> Vol. III., p. 99, note 3. <sup>10</sup> Vol. I., p. 199; III., p. 349. <sup>11</sup> *Qui cari mihi sunt his bona ferre velis*.—POL. SONGS, II., 121. <sup>12</sup> Vol. II., p. 289. <sup>13</sup> Vol. II., p. 55; III., p. 97. <sup>14</sup> Vol. II., p. 414; DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., 3, 6, APP. A. On Mar. 5th, 1401, Payne Typtot (knight) is appointed surveyor and chief master of all the King's warrens in Norfolk, Suffolk, and Cambridge.—*Ibid.*, XI., 15, 35. <sup>15</sup> Sir Gerard Ufflete from North Ferriby near Hull, joined the King in primo adventu in Angliam.—*Ibid.*, XXVIII., 4, 2, APP. A. For his will dated Sep. 5th, proved April 5th, 1405, see TEST. EBOR., I., 340; NOTES AND QUERIES, 5TH SER., 149, 255, 412. The name is derived from Ouseflete near Whitgift. For a list of 35 persons who attended on Henry in Parliament after his arrival in England,

burys,<sup>1</sup> Erpinghams,<sup>2</sup> Watertons,<sup>3</sup> Gascoignes,<sup>4</sup> Pelhams,<sup>5</sup> Luttrells,<sup>6</sup> Courts,<sup>7</sup> Astons,<sup>8</sup> Cheynes,<sup>9</sup> Chicheles,<sup>10</sup> Langleys,<sup>11</sup>

including Gerard Ufflete, Robert Neville, John Leventhoïpe, John Curson, Richard Gascoigne, John Dabridgecourt, and Robert Waterton, see DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 15, 70, 75.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., pp. 43, note 12; 161, note 3. <sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 295, note 1. <sup>3</sup> For Sir Hugh Waterton, see Vol. II., p. 292; Vol. III., p. 159. For his cousin Robert Waterton, see Vol. I., p. 111. In 1390 and 1392, he went with Henry as his Master of the Horse to Prussia.—HIRSCH, II., 789; DERBY ACCTS., XLVII., LII., XCII., 296. In 1395 he received four ell of long sanguin from Henry, as Earl of Derby.—DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., 1, 4; DEP. KEEP., 30TH REPT. p. 36. In 1402-3, he was still Master of the Horse, see L. T. R. ENROLLED WARDROBE ACCTS., XI., 15, APP. C. On Aug. 16th 1403, he was appointed Constable of Tickhill Castle, and Steward of the Honor.—DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 15, 8, 13; *ibid.*, 16, 8<sup>'''</sup>, Nov. 30th, 1406; also *ibid.*, XXV., A. 20. On Aug. 6th, 1412, he received a grant of the fisheries of the Aire and Calder for 40 years.—*Ibid.*, XI., 16, 75'. For one of his accounts, as Master of the King's destriers and big horses dated Aug. 7th, 1409, see FOR. ACCTS., 12 H. IV. It runs from May 1st, 1408, to Sep. 29th, 1409, scheduling the palfreys, charioters, hackneys, bastards, etc., which fell to the king during this year. The animals include Lyard Tidman (a mortuary on the death of the Bishop of Worcester), Bayard Bangor (confiscated from Bishop Bifort), Lyard Moglyn (confiscated from a Scot), Sorrell Selby, Bayard Wymborne (on the death of the Abbots of those places), Lyard Fauconberg, Morell Totty (possibly Thomas Toty, a squire who accompanied Henry as Master of the Horse on his journeys in 1390, 1392.—DERBY ACCTS., xcv., 324), etc. The account is rich in stable-lore and tells of standard-coffers, slings of Hungarian leather, laton harness, velvet saddles, poles, pasterns, skirts, loyns (*cf.* *lorein*.—LIB. CUST., 78), traynells, stapulets, rests, broketts, currycombs (PROMPT. PARV., 110; CATHOL., 76. For horse-combs, see DERBY ACCTS., 46, 175, 194, 238), fauscrops, overgirths, counter-girths, reinshooks, coffer-rings and all minutiae of mediæval horse-gear. For colours of horses, *e.g.*, griselle, albo-grey, iron-grey, rayon, bausion or piebald (DUCANGE s.v. *Baucons*; SHARPE, II., 7), see Q.R. WARDROBE, 68, APP. B. For equum album vocatum Liard de Watton, see GIBBONS, ELY, 195; HOLT, LANGLEY, 108. Cf. "a thikke palfrey paper-whyt."—CHAUC. (S.), III., 125. For equus sorellus, equus ballidus, see PRUTZ, LIII., 7; DERBY ACCTS., 5. "Sorrel," TEST. EBOR., I., 341; pro equo bayardo 100s. (1289); WEBB, LVII., 175, "a faire baye stede," CHAUC. (S.), II., 390. "Bayarde Grenecobbe," SHARPE, II., 330. <sup>4</sup> Vol. II., pp. 182, 358. <sup>5</sup> Vol. II., p. 111.; Vol. IV., p. 51. <sup>6</sup> Vol. II., p. 91, note 5. <sup>7</sup> Vol. II., p. 309; Vol. IV., p. 37. <sup>8</sup> Vol. II., p. 91, note 5. For letter written from him as "lieutenant de Calais," signed Calais, June 14th, 1407, see COMPTE RENDU, 3rd SER., III., 180, 181. <sup>9</sup> In DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 13, pp. 65, 141, 142, John Cheyne is Treasurer of the Household to John of Gaunt. In 1375, he was parson of Hanbury in Needwood Forest.—*Ibid.*, 208. <sup>10</sup> Vol. III., p. 135. <sup>11</sup> Vol. II., p. 344.



Bowets,<sup>1</sup> Bubwiths,<sup>2</sup> Merburys,<sup>3</sup> Rempstons,<sup>4</sup> Wakerings,<sup>5</sup> Rochforts,<sup>6</sup> Leches,<sup>7</sup> and scores more can be traced to the days when they wore his livery as retainers in his household when Earl of Derby.

Notwithstanding his great wealth King Henry died poor, and his personal belongings were not sufficient to pay his debts.<sup>8</sup> Besides granting pensions to many religious houses,<sup>9</sup> both in England and Ireland,<sup>10</sup> he was in the habit of paying an annual stipend to several anchores<sup>11</sup> and

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 350. <sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 128. In 1375, Henry de Bubwith was Feoder to John of Gaunt, and bailiff in Yorkshire.—DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 13, p. 64 a, and 14, p. 34 b. <sup>3</sup> For Lawrence Merbury, see Vol. II., p. 133. For Nicholas Merbury, see Vol. I., p. 293, note 9, where he receives £40 p. a. for life; also DEVON, 301; ISS. ROLL, 6 H. IV., MICH., Dec. 2nd, 1404; *ibid.*, 7 H. IV., MICH., Oct. 27th, 1405; 14 H. IV., MICH., Nov. 23rd, 1412; RYM., IX., 26, June 12th, 1413. In 1414, he is Master of the King's Ordnance.—RYM., IX., 159. In DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 15, 46, Mar., 5th, 1400, John Merbury is retained as a squire at 10 marks p. a. In 1405, he is sheriff of Herefordshire.—DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., 4, 5, APP. A.; DUNCUMB, I., 142. There is a fine monument to him and his wife Agnes, widow of Sir Walter Devereux (d. 1402) on the south side of the chancel in Weobley Church. The figure of the lady has a large horned headdress. <sup>4</sup> For Sir Thomas Rempston, see Vol. II., p. 480. He accompanied Henry to Prussia as his standard-bearer in 1390.—DERBY ACCTS., XLIII., LXXXI., 106, 304. <sup>5</sup> Vol. III., p. 301, note 2. <sup>6</sup> Vol. II., pp. 56 n, 228. John Rochfort accompanied him in his journeys to Prussia (1390), and the Holy Land (1392), in the former of which he fell ill.—DERBY ACCTS., LI., 51, 303. <sup>7</sup> Vol. II., p. 229, note 8. <sup>8</sup> Vol. III., p. 235. <sup>9</sup> *E.g.* 50 marks each, p. a. to the Franciscans and Dominicans at Oxford, 25 marks p. a. to the Franciscans at Cambridge, £20 each p. a. to the Dominicans in London and the Prior of the Principal Chapter of the Dominicans in England, granted Oct. 17th, 1399.—ISS. ROLL, 9 H. IV., PASCH., April 25th, 1408; see also Vol. I., p. 271; RELIQUARY, Jan. 1885, p. 138. <sup>10</sup> For Dublin, Drogheda, Cork, Waterford and Limerick, see WARBURTON, I., 361. <sup>11</sup> DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 16, 19, 34 (Jan. 30th, 1406), grants hospital of Warnford near Bamborough, to Richard Hayzaund, hermit, also five timber oaks to Thurstan de Okenshaw (hermit), to repair the bridge at Warrington. For ankers and hermits, see Vol. II., p. 365 n. 13; P. PLO., PROL., 51; I., 30; X., 196; JUSSELAND, 137; ENGL. GARNER, VI., 115, WYCL. (A.), I., 167; ANTIQUARY, XIX., 249. For hermit and recluse at Bordeaux, see JURADE, 156, 172; Cordonan.—RYM., VIII., 592.



anchoresses<sup>1</sup> immured in churches in various parts of the country, though in this he was only continuing payments which had been made by his father before him. Some modern writers have represented him as "fervently orthodox,"<sup>2</sup> and it is commonly supposed that the burning of Sawtre and Badby was the result of a concordat<sup>3</sup> with Archbishop Arundel, to whom he had delivered himself over, body and soul. It is true that Gower<sup>4</sup> credits him specially with piety, and tells how, on landing on the naked shore at Ravenser,<sup>5</sup> he stretched out his hands to Heaven, and kneeled and kissed the earth;<sup>6</sup> that Capgrave<sup>7</sup> notes his devout interest in the relics displayed in the Venice and Milan churches,<sup>8</sup> and that the French believed that he was

<sup>1</sup> *E.g.* to Maud Wardesale, a recluse in St. Peter's at Leicester, six marks p. a., June 7th, 1400.—DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 15, II. To an anchoress at Lynn, 1392, see DERBY ACCTS., 273. Cuidam reclusæ in capellâ S. Elenæ juxta castrum (Pontefract) ex antiqua elemosyna 30s. 2d.—DUC. LANC. REC., XXV., A., 20. For reclusæ at Kensington, Leintwardine (Hereford), and reference to the officium quod in hujus reclusionis fieri consuevit, see WEBB, CXCIX., 150, 153, 213. <sup>2</sup> CREIGHTON, I., 305; Cf. "A fervent Papist."—HOLT, 37. <sup>3</sup> BURROWS, COMMENTARIES, 119, 203. For order to Sheriffs dated Sep. 20th, 1399, issued in Richard's name by assent of Archbishop Arundel and Henry as Duke of Lancaster, and renewed Oct. 1st, 1399, see Vol. I., 177; RYM., VIII., 87; R. H. MASON, I., 86. <sup>4</sup> POL. SONGS, I., 448, 452, 453. <sup>5</sup> For Ravenserspur, see T. BURTON, MELSA, III., 254, 299; ROT. PARL., IV., 364; POL. SONGS, I., 462; FROST, 54; or Ravenserodd, BOYLE, 10-41. Not "Raverspur," as LORD CAMPBELL, CH. JUST., I., 115, 123; or "Ravenscrosbourne," as misprinted in CAL. ROT. PAT., 238 b. For Richard de Ravenser, see ARCHÆOLOGIA, LIII., 29, 53; MONASTICON, VI., 1307. One of those who sailed with Henry was William Burley from Calais.—FR. ROLL, 7 H. IV., 7, May 10th, 1406. For the number of the ships, see Vol. I., p. 20, adding, "cum paucis transit," "cum modicâ classe."—GOWER, in POL. SONGS, I., 442; "VIII. scilicet parvarum navium et duarum majorum quas *passagiers* vocant."—BRANDO, 55. POSILJE, 232, gives 26 ships well manned. In ANGLIA SACRA, II., 363, he starts "clam et secrete." According to LUSSAN, III., 340, he started from Vannes. <sup>6</sup> POL. SONGS, I., 442. <sup>7</sup> Pius et venerabilis.—CAPGR., DE ILLUSTR. HENR., 101. <sup>8</sup> DERBY ACCTS., LX., LXIII. At Venice they had a waterpot from Cana, one of the stones that hit Stephen, and one of Goliath's teeth, six inches long and weighing 12 lbs.—JUSSERAND, 379; ROEHRICHT, 16; ANGLURE, 3. For Henry's gift to churches in Prussia, see PRUTZ, LXXII.

superstitious.<sup>1</sup> But this is only a repetition of their estimate of the English character in general. When John XXIII. claimed all arrears of annates and first-fruits which the English Church had left unpaid before the Council met at Pisa,<sup>2</sup> King Henry answered that "we cannot, nor will not, allow the treasure of our kingdom to be carried to foreign parts, nor our subjects to be worried for by-gone debts";<sup>3</sup> and his prompt execution of the hermit,<sup>4</sup> the Friars<sup>5</sup> and the Archbishop, his outspoken contempt for the fawning clerks and smiling pickthanks who hung about his court,<sup>6</sup> and his braving of Innocent's excommunication<sup>7</sup> are proofs that he put self-interest first, whenever it conflicted with the claims of religion. In Prague, where arguments were wanted for Wycliffe's doctrine of the Supremacy of the Civil Power, John Hus even lauded him for laying hands on the Church's wealth, for hanging rebellious monks and bringing an Archbishop to the block.<sup>8</sup>

The real characteristic of the man is his consuming energy.<sup>9</sup> By his immediate English contemporaries the stain of Richard's blood<sup>10</sup> was forgotten, and he stood out to them, whether as

<sup>1</sup> ST. DENYS, II., 732. <sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 385. <sup>3</sup> Quoniam tolerare non possumus neque volumus regni nostri thesaurum variis viis et modis ante hæc tempora diminutum ad partes externas asportari nec subditos nostros tali modo vexari maxime pro debitis prædecessorum suorum.—ADD. MS., 24062, f. 148. <sup>4</sup> Vol. I., p. 368. He had seen in a vision a throne burning with hell-fire prepared with devils, waiting for Henry on his approaching death.—SCOTICHRON., II., 427. <sup>5</sup> Vol. I., p. 278. RUFUS notes the hanging of Grey Friars, and prays God for vengeance.—DETMAR, 231. The heads of 7 Grey Friars were sent to be fixed on walls and pillories at Coventry, Northampton, York, Nottingham, Stamford, Leicester, and Aylesbury till removed for burial on Nov. 10th, 1404.—CLAUS., 6 H. IV., 33. For the practice of cutting the throat after hanging, see STATE TRIALS, I., 119. <sup>6</sup> Vol. II., p. 352. <sup>7</sup> Vol. II., p. 346. <sup>8</sup> PALACKY, DOC., 172. <sup>9</sup> Strenuissimus comes Derbeia.—POL. SONGS, I., 419, 440. In armis strenuum.—CAPGR., DE ILLUSTR., 110. <sup>10</sup> DESCHAMPS (VI., 285), following his master the Duke of Orleans, charges Henry with Richard's death:—

knight,<sup>1</sup> earl,<sup>2</sup> duke<sup>3</sup> or king, as a bold, fearless man, grand in mind, body, and estate.<sup>4</sup> A modern writer<sup>5</sup> has compared him and his son to Philip and Alexander of Macedon, implying that the politic and cautious father deliberately prepared the ground for the conquests of a fiery and impulsive son. But

Par toy Henry de Lencastre faulx homo  
Faictes en lui contre les droiz royaulx  
Prandre et occire.

Cf. "le fist Henri de Lencastre mourir."—COCHON, 200. Aucuns dient qu'il fut occis par conspiration des plus grants du pays et autres disoient qu'il estoit mort en prison.—CABARET, 268. Crudeliter immaniter et simul ignominiose mortuus.—MONTREUIL, 1324. On Sep. 24th, 1404, English envoys were commissioned to urge on Henry's behalf that he was in danger by being poursuivy par le roy Richard pour executer son arrest, and that en la poursuite il mourut.—REPT., on FÆD., APP. D., 74. The inscription on King Richard's tomb at Westminster, probably written during his lifetime, gives "per fatum victus."—NEALE AND BRAYLEY, II., 108. In Germany it was believed that he was strangled in prison a few days after his capture.—CORNER, 1181. In POSILJE, 232, Richard "entweich uf eyn hus und wart daruffe gefangen," afterwards dying in prison, "wie im geschach" (p. 234). In RUFUS (continuation of DETMAR) Richard "was ghedodet." In Spain it was thought that he had been publicly degraded and deprived of his crown, sceptre, orb, sword, throne, etc., as each charge was advanced against him.—GAMEZ, 265. For his supposed death by starvation (mortuus est fame), see BERMONDSEY, 482. For the case of Jean de Heyle, who lived for two months without food in a Flemish prison in 1390, see KERVYN, III., 41. King Richard's remains were thoroughly examined in 1871. The sutures of the skull were all perfect, but the jawbone had been stolen from the tomb by a Westminster boy in 1766, who poked his hand through one of the holes where the shields had been. It was once at Wouldham Rectory near Rochester (NOTES AND QUERIES, 25/4/85; ARCHÆOLOGIA, XLV., 311, 327; STANLEY, 144); and the present Rector (Rev. R. W. Taylor) assures me that it is now in the possession of one of the descendants of the Rev. Gerrard Andrewes, who died Dean of Canterbury, in 1825.

<sup>1</sup> TYLER, I., 38. <sup>2</sup> He appears as Earl of Derby before the coronation of Richard II. in 1377.—RYM., VII., 160; DOYLE, I., 552; not 1386, as Vol. I., p. 4. <sup>3</sup> He was created Duke of Hereford, Sep. 29th, 1397.—DOYLE, I., 552. For his seal as Duke of Hereford, costing 36s. 9d., see DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., I, 5, APP. A.

<sup>4</sup> Audax intrepidus micuit miles, comes et dux,  
Hinc rex magnificus robore, mente, statu.

—ELMHAM, in POL. SONGS, II., 123.

Cf. Vir magnificus; magnificus seculo.—CAPGR., DE ILLUSTR., 98.

<sup>5</sup> LANDOR, I., 35.

if anything worthy the name of a policy can be traced in his aimless reign of thirteen years, it was thwarted by the toils of disaffection that everywhere beset his throne. He cannot be fairly charged with advancing to the Kingship by crooked by-paths,<sup>1</sup> for Richard had himself prepared his own downfall ; but in taking up the mandate offered him by the Parliament and people of England, Henry had struck a deadly blow at the principle of hereditary succession ; and even when the prize was won, " his skirts licked trouble, and became a weight to make the glory irksome." <sup>2</sup> He longed to raise the fame of England among the nations, and internal dissensions amongst the French and Scots seemed to give him the very opening that he desired. But as often as he left his back unarmed,<sup>3</sup> and turned his steps to Scotland, France, or Wales, his plans were marred by traitors who forced him to fight for his own hand at home. Even when his strength was wearing to the bone, his friends at Bordeaux<sup>4</sup> could always sting him into a spasm of action by the taunt that, if he did not come and help them, his name would be handed down as that of the King who had let slip Guienne, and lowered the name of England beyond the sea. We have no evidence of any wise counsellors on whom he could rely ; and we are led to infer that, as he headed his campaigns in person, so he directed the counsels of the country without reference to any will but his own.<sup>5</sup>

One effect of his strong personality in reviving the supremacy of the Crown is seen in the check that comes

<sup>1</sup> HENRY IV., PART II., 4, 5, 185. <sup>2</sup> GEO. DANIEL, IV., 78. <sup>3</sup> HENRY IV., PART II., 1, 3, 79. <sup>4</sup> CHAMPOLLION-FIGEAC, LETTRES, II., 324, where the date should be 1407, not 1406. The writer was probably Archbishop Uguccone, see Vol. III., pp. 77, 364. <sup>5</sup> RAMSAY, I., 93.



abruptly on the rage for castle-building in England; for whereas in Richard's reign any hillside lord could get a grant to crenellate<sup>1</sup> his manor house or peel, in Henry's days the permit ceases, or is granted with a very sparing hand indeed. But in a struggle against a united Parliament, or a combined section of the nation, he found his strength in yielding. When the Parliament insisted that he should dismiss his confessor and other confidential attendants from his hostel, and all foreigners from about the person of the Queen, he bowed to the storm, although he knew "no special reason why they should be removed."<sup>2</sup> When the merchants insisted on taking over the command of the fleet,<sup>3</sup> he let them try their hand, being certain, perhaps, as events proved, that they would find the task beyond their power; and when his strength had altogether failed, he consented to be divested<sup>4</sup> of government, provided that a sufficient allowance was voted for his separate maintenance free from all outside control.

He plucked allegiance from men's hearts by promises of retrenchment and reform,<sup>5</sup> but his rule was unthrifty,<sup>6</sup> and he left the nation with its load of taxes heavier than he found it. He started with a firm administration of the law, but after

<sup>1</sup> For crenellations in Northumberland, see BATES, 8. For fortification of manor houses *temp.* ED. III., see GNEIST, PARL., 204. For Raby and Sheriff Hutton, see SURTEES, IV., 151. For Wardour, near Shaftesbury, see HOARE, IV., 157. For Bolton in Wensleydale, see Vol. II., p. 193. <sup>2</sup> ROT. PARL., III., 525. <sup>3</sup> Vol. II., p. 416; ROT. PARL., III., 569. <sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 428. Cf. KING LEAR, I., I., 5. <sup>5</sup> For his alleged promise at Knaresborough that no taxes should be paid by clergy or people, see ANGL. SACR., II., 364, 369; GASC., 234.

<sup>6</sup> Of rightwisnesse which that out of this isle,  
Purposeth fully to fare and wende,  
So is oure reule unthrifty and unthende.

—HOCCL., DE REG., 89.

ten years law was nigh flemed<sup>1</sup> out of the land, and a friendly voice<sup>2</sup> warned him that his "much good rule was springing thin," and that a wise King would not so purchase his people's hate.<sup>3</sup> The Churchmen feared that he would lift the Lollards and spoil the Church,<sup>4</sup> but he screened their coffers and legalised the burning death. All classes in electing him had hoped that he would give the country peace,<sup>5</sup> but his reign was filled with riot,<sup>6</sup> and it closed with a legacy of war.

Nevertheless, he had so played his cards, that, if the inevitable war with France must come, he was able to reckon on the Kings of Portugal and Denmark, the Duke of Brittany, the Count Palatine, and the newly crowned Emperor Sigismund, if not to render him active aid, at least to abstain from lending a hand to England's enemy against him.<sup>7</sup> But bodily weakness was his greatest foe, and while his strength was ebbing

<sup>1</sup> HALLIWELL, 362. <sup>2</sup> HOCCL., DE REG., 100, 101.

<sup>3</sup> Love without a gode governaile  
A kyng hathe none; for though men no worde say,  
Yf he his peple oppress it is no faile  
They love him not in no manner wey.  
They may his heste outwarde wele obey,  
But in her hertes is small obeisaunce,  
And unto God they compleyne her grevaunce.  
And such a kyng is not prudent ne wise,  
That of his peple purchacethe hym hate.

—HOCCL., DE REG., 173.

<sup>4</sup> ANN., 304; PARL. HIST., II., 116. <sup>5</sup> Vol. II., p. 415; POL. SONGS, II., 3, 8.

<sup>6</sup> The riot that hath been within this land,  
Among ourself full many winters space,  
Hath to the sword put many thousand.

—HOCCL., DE REG., 187; MORLEY, VI., 132.

<sup>7</sup> HARL. MS., 431, 114, (101, b). When the Duke of Orleans attacked Guienne in 1403, he applied to the Archbishop of Cologne, the Bishop of Strasburg, and several princes and lords in Germany for help; but he failed owing to the influence of Rupert.—RTA., v., 405. Cf. "Eo potissimè quod ab alleganciâ cum aliis confirmandâ abstinere pro tempore benevolè voluistis."—In letter to Reginald, Duke of Geldres. ADD. MS. 24062, f. 151.

out, his court and council were rent with factions, each building hopes on his approaching end; and he died at the age of forty-seven,<sup>1</sup> leaving a family split with jarring ambitions and the country filled with levies just returned from abroad, balked of the fruits of victory through the fickleness of the French lords who had invoked their intervention a few months before.

I have already expressed my opinion<sup>2</sup> that the belief that King Henry died a leper is inconsistent with the facts of his life, and with the necessity for complete isolation prescribed by the exaggerated dread of infection then prevalent throughout the Christian world. Had Henry really been a leper, he could not have taken part in public affairs as he did during the latter years of his reign. Tradition fixed the first attack on June 8th, 1405;<sup>3</sup> but his health had been weak fully a year before that date, and he had certainly recovered his usual strength within a fortnight after it.<sup>4</sup> Five months afterwards he took a leading part in the wedding of the Earl of Arundel at Lambeth, where he was narrowly observed by the Portuguese envoys, who reported the events of the day to the court at Lisbon,<sup>5</sup> without reference to any leprous scourge. On Feb. 20th, 1408, he wrote that "his body was in health and real convalescence."<sup>6</sup> In July following, he attended the Convocation at St. Paul's,<sup>7</sup> and in November of the same year he received Cardinal Ugucione in state at Westminster.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or 46, according to POL. VERG., 438. HOLT, LANGLEY, 334; not "an old man," as GARDINER, 298, 299. PAULI considered him to be about 25 years old in 1390, *i.e.*, born circ. 1365, or 1366; PRUTZ, xli. He was knighted by Edward III., April 23rd, 1377.—DOYLE, I., 552; see also TYLER, I., 38; RAMSAY, I., I. For evidence as to the year of his birth, see APP. DD. <sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 252. <sup>3</sup> Vol. II., p. 249. <sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 252. <sup>5</sup> Vol. II., p. 336. <sup>6</sup> Vol. III., p. 122. <sup>7</sup> Vol. III., p. 353. <sup>8</sup> Vol. III., p. 365.

Two months later he was believed to be dying,<sup>1</sup> but before the next Easter he was able to thank God for the good health that he was in;<sup>2</sup> and when the Hanse envoys had an interview with him four months after this,<sup>3</sup> they made no mention of any illness or personal disfigurement. He frequently attended councils, sat out public jousts and plays, and made arrangements for heading expeditions abroad. In the summer of 1411 he wrote to King Sigismund that he was sound and well,<sup>4</sup> and it was only within a year or so of his death that he became no longer personable.<sup>5</sup>

Nothing, indeed, is more clearly proved from undesigned evidence than that Henry came of a weak stock, and was naturally a delicate man. His father had killed himself with unrestrained indulgence;<sup>6</sup> most of his brothers and sisters had died in infancy;<sup>7</sup> and the few remaining accounts of his household expenses contain constant references to physic. In the earliest of them, dated 1387,<sup>8</sup> when he was about twenty years of age, it is noted that he had twice during that year been ill with the "pokkes."<sup>9</sup> In 1390 he paid 6d. to a barber for blood-letting,<sup>10</sup> and in the

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 233. <sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 245. <sup>3</sup> *Viz.*, Aug. 15th, 1409, and Jan. 2nd., 1410, Vol. IV., pp. 11 and 14. <sup>4</sup> Nos et carissima conthoralis nostra necnon et liberi nostri in praesentium emissionem corporeâ sospitate viguimus et vigemus.—ADD. MS., 24062, f. 148; see Vol. III., p. 403, note 2. <sup>5</sup> Vol. IV., p. 102. <sup>6</sup> Vol. IV., p. 134. <sup>7</sup> NOTES AND QUERIES, 7th Ser., VIII., 424; HIGDEN, IX., 96. <sup>8</sup> Vol. III., p. 324, note 5; DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., I, 1; APP. A. <sup>9</sup> Cf. Meny kynne sores as pockes and pestilences.—P. PLO. XXXIII., 97; of pockes and of scab and every sore.—CHAUC. PARDONER, 12,292. In PROMPT. PARV., 407; CATHOL., 286; "pokke" is sekenesse, porrigo, *i.e.*, some eruption on the skin especially in the face, called "measles" (*variolus*) in GADDESSEN, 1041; CATHOL., 237; WYCL. (A.), I, 71, 191; II, 12, 74; PARÉ, 757. For "smal pockes" (*variola*) see MIRFIELD, in NORMAN MOORE, p. 14. The earliest mention of the pox in England is said to be in 1365.—DENTON, 100. <sup>10</sup> Cuidam barbitonsori flegbotomanti dominum.—DERBY ACCTS., 10.



winter of the same year on returning from his expedition with the German Knights, he was prostrated with illness at Königsberg,<sup>1</sup> and the High Master's physician had to be summoned from the Marienburg to attend him.<sup>2</sup> In 1395 he paid £1 11s. 10d. to William Chichele,<sup>3</sup> the grocer, for medicines,<sup>4</sup> bought by order of his physician, John Malvern.<sup>5</sup> In 1397 the Chicheles supplied a plaster to ease his back,<sup>6</sup> and the next year they sent him another account for medicines in London.<sup>7</sup> In 1403 his surgeon, John Bradmore, paid £2 for medicines for him,<sup>8</sup> and in the year following he wrote to King Rupert<sup>9</sup> that it had pleased God to visit him with bodily sickness, though he was daily feeling the benefit of returning health.

So that even if the theory of leprosy be abandoned, some heed may nevertheless be paid to the evidence of eye-witnesses, who say that they saw the pushes on his face at Ripon,<sup>10</sup> and of contemporaries who report his dreadful appearance at the time of his death.<sup>11</sup> In Paris<sup>12</sup> it was said that not only his face but his toes and fingers had been eaten away, while in Scotland<sup>13</sup> it became an article of faith that he

<sup>1</sup> Not at Danzig, as PRUTZ, LXXII. <sup>2</sup> Cuidam fisiciano de Marynburg visitanti Dominum, XL. s.—HIRSCH, II., 792; DERBY ACCTS., 110; PRUTZ, 102. In 1289 Bishop Swinfield paid 6s. 8d. at Ledbury magistro Johanni fisico.—WEBB, 151. <sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 136. <sup>4</sup> DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., 1, 4, APP. A. In WARDROBE ACCTS., APP. C., are frequent purchases of dragon's-blood (*sang' draconis*) for the king. <sup>5</sup> Vol. II., p. 238; III., p. 231. For "fysicien" see CHAUC. (S.), I., 228, 278, 296; II., 6, 43; DESCHAMPS, VIII., 106, 143, 179, 296, 345. <sup>6</sup> Pr' i emplastro pro dorso domini levando.—DUC. LANC. REC., XXVIII., 1, 5, APP. A. <sup>7</sup> *Ibid.* <sup>8</sup> Q. R. WARDROBE, <sup>9</sup>/<sub>4</sub>, APP. B. <sup>9</sup> MART. ANEC., I., 1707-1712; BEKINGTON, II., 373. <sup>10</sup> Vol. II., p. 248. <sup>11</sup> Vol. II., p. 249; Vol. IV., p. 102. <sup>12</sup> ST. DENYS, IV., 770; WAURIN, III., 159; MONSTR., II., 337. Lequel on disoit estre mesel.—JUV., 480. Car de mezelerie ot tout le cors à fin.—GESTE, 394. Diutino et infectivo morbo ut ferebatur conquassatus.—BRANDO, 162. <sup>13</sup> SCOTICHRON., II., 428.

was stricken, not only with leprosy, but with spasm, red-gum,<sup>1</sup> asthma, and gout, and that his body dwindled<sup>2</sup> to the size of a twelve-year child.<sup>3</sup> This last exaggeration may, of course, be refuted from the length of the coffin unearthed in 1832,<sup>4</sup> but little reliance can be placed on the evidence supplied by the appearance of the face as then disclosed, for the view was limited to the lower part of it, and the nose crumbled away before the autopsy was concluded.

It is certain that King Henry's death occurred soon after a fainting fit, and from this it has been inferred that he died of an apoplexy. This view was first put forward by Halle,<sup>5</sup> who had set himself resolutely against believing in the leprosy;<sup>6</sup> and so, in the course of time, the various writers have rung the changes over a "burning ague,"<sup>7</sup> a "paralytic complaint,"<sup>8</sup> "fits which bereaved him for a time of his senses,"<sup>9</sup> a "cutaneous disorder,"<sup>10</sup> or "something of the scorbutic kind."<sup>11</sup> Others join all together and attribute the death to "eruptions in the face, and attacks of epilepsy,"<sup>12</sup> while the most recent attempt at a solution proposed by a medical expert<sup>13</sup> pro-

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Redgownd (*gutta rosacea*).—CHAULIAC, 100; PROMPT. PARV., 426; Gund = pus, tabum, sanies.—LYE; BOSWORTH; also HALLIWELL, p. 637, s.v. Redgown. <sup>2</sup> Drye and dwynded al for elde.—CHAUC. (S.), I., 108. <sup>3</sup> A little later this had shrunk to a two-year-old child.—PLUSCARD, I., 338. <sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 363. <sup>5</sup> He defines it as "a sickness engendered of the gross humours which fill the vessels of the head, from whence the feeling of the body cometh."—HALLE, 32 b.; followed by GRAFTON, 442; HOLINS., 541; MARTYN, 174, etc. <sup>6</sup> Vol. II., p. 249, note 5. <sup>7</sup> LEL., COL., I., 487. <sup>8</sup> ANDREWS, II., 14. <sup>9</sup> HUME, II., 296. <sup>10</sup> KNIGHT, II., 22. <sup>11</sup> GOUGH, III., 34. <sup>12</sup> MACKINTOSH, I., 345. Cf. "Epileptic fits and a cutaneous disorder."—GARDINER, 299. For the "falling evil," i.e., Epilepsy, see WYCL. (A.), I., 264; or "falling sickness."—MYROURE, LIX.; "falling lipper."—BELLENDEN (BOECE), LVIII., in J. Y. SIMPSON, II., 124. <sup>13</sup> NORMAN MOORE, in *Dict. Nat. Biog.*, XXVI., 41.

nounces it to be a case of valvular disease of the heart, accompanied by syncope, complicated with *herpes labialis*, and "perhaps other aggravations!"—showing apparently that it is as hard to diagnose a mediæval disease as to make sense of a mediæval battle.





**Appendices A—G** consist of extracts from documents in the Public Record Office hitherto unpublished. They are mere scraps, but I print them in the hope that they may perhaps be of some service to students. I have made little attempt at annotation beyond occasional references to the body of the text where some of this material has been incorporated.

## APPENDIX A.

### DUCHY OF LANCASTER RECORDS.

**Class xxviii. Bundle 1. No. 1.** *Hugh Waterton's*<sup>1</sup> *Account Sep. 30th 1387 to Sep. 30th 1388.* (See Dep. Keep. 30th Rept. p. 35).

Richd. Kingston (clerk) is Archdeacon of Hereford.<sup>2</sup>

*Total receipt with arrears* = £2005 15s. 6½d.

1 par de miteyns. Black Naples fustian. Demigown for young Lord Henry (dimid' gown juv. dni Henric<sup>3</sup>). Slopp dni' broder' cum mayles (white satin). Jakke stuffed with cotton and canvas.

Yellow worsted in boltes. Slopps and doublets. Fil' colon (*i.e.*, Cologne) = 15d.

1 lect' blod' in camera Juv. dni Thomæ.<sup>4</sup> 1¼ lb corde fil' blod'.  
1 pilche furred de grys. Calcar' de laton. Gown de sangwyn.  
Gown de garters furred and purfled anew. Gown de scarlet de staur'.

*Saddlery.*—Fausreyne, girth-bokles, sup'singlis, shackles.

*Armourer.*—1 faucebras, Aventail de steel.

Slopp de satin. 1 lirrpiriii of black cloth.

Gilbert Prince painting banner with arms (23/4).

*Goldsmith.*—Gold garter ad mod' fol' de hawthorn. Silver gilt

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 292, note 4; III., p. 159, note 9.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 5, note 4.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 325, note 2.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 324, note 5.

collars made ad mod' de Snagg'<sup>1</sup> with silk broidered tissues for same given to Sir Wm Bagot<sup>2</sup> and Sir John Stanley.<sup>3</sup>

Mirror with glazing (6d.). 6 bract' made by a woman of tel' de Reynes for Henry.

1 fistula nomine Ricordo<sup>4</sup> bought in London.

Medicines bought for lord p. master John Midelton quum dominus infirmabatur de les pokkes<sup>5</sup> p. ii. vic. (11/4).

3 hinges of an old standard. 1 falcon (66/8).

Minstrel playing coram domino at house of Sir Richd. Adderbury, London (13/4).

Two of the Duke of York's men playing ad pilam manulem<sup>6</sup> cum domino. He loses 26/8 erga eos.<sup>7</sup>

To midwife (Joan) obstitrici with dnā in delivery of Juv. dni Thomæ<sup>8</sup> in London (40/-).

Sir Wm. Bagot for grey<sup>9</sup> cursar bought of him (£13 6s. 8d.).

1 ambler (£5). Pr. 1 equo som' Bay' (£4). 1 malar (73s. 5d.). 2 horses for his trumpeters 40/- (i.e., £1 each).

*Acct. of Countess of Derby.*

2 gowns for young lords<sup>10</sup> scarlet and tartryn 1 $\frac{3}{4}$  ells. Kirtles and shoes (calig') for same.

2 ells of short white cloth. Nurse's bed of young lord Thomas at Kenilworth. 5 ells short white cloth. Covering cradle of young Thomas. 2 ells short blod' pann'.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 289, note 8.

<sup>2</sup> I.e., of Baginton or Bathkyngton (DUGD., WARW., 230), nr. Coventry (not Packington as I., 76).—HIST. MSS., 10th Rept., I., 103; ARCHÆOL., XX., 278. King Richard II. stayed there in 1398 before the lists at Coventry.—HOLINS., II., 494. Bagot was in Henry's retinue as Earl of Derby in 1390.—DERBY ACCTS., 118, 122, 306. After his release from the Tower, Nov. 12, 1400, he served in Parliament (1402) as one of the members for Warwickshire.—RETURN PARL., I., 264; DUGD., WARW., 231. On Dec. 13th, 1406, he was receiving £100 p. a. from the Ex-

chequer.—ISS. ROLL., 8 H. IV., MICH. He died Sep. 6, 1407. For his brass in Baginton church see DUGDALE, WARWICKSHIRE, 235; GOUGH, III., 23; BOUTELL, BRASSES AND SLABS, 56; ARCHÆOL. CANT., I., 82. In PAT., 11 H. IV., 1, 3 (Mar. 8, 1410) he is referred to as dead.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. II., pp. 289-292.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. III., p. 325, note 3.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 326; IV., p. 152, note 8.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. III., p. 326, note 1.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 324, note 5.

<sup>9</sup> Vol. II., p. 237, note 5.

<sup>10</sup> Vol. III., p. 325.

18 gowns and hoods to 18 poor women die Cenæ (March 26, 1388) + 6d. each.

Christmas livery for nurses of young Henry and Thomas both called Joan.

Juliana Rokster has livery for Christmas.

To Lady Katharine Swinford<sup>1</sup> and Jane her daughter for Christmas. 2 bald. ceric. alb. et blod' for livery of Lady Derby with 7½ tymbr' menev' fur + 5 tymbr' for daughter Jane.

To Peter Swan for embroidering an armilauus' dnē with harebells.

1½ ells satin alb' et blod' gowns for young lords,<sup>2</sup> also scarlet, red tartryn and blod' tartryn.

2¾ ells cindon<sup>3</sup> de t'ple (3/6 per ell).

Tel' de Reynes bought of *John* (sic) Whittington, mercer, of London.

1 napron for Countess of Derby for washing her hands. 2 do. for washing feet of poor die Cenæ. 3½ ells tel' flandres.

4 oz. orfonde. 28 pairs of sotular' russ' for feet of young lords.<sup>4</sup> 3 furr' Biss'.

2 new faustcrops (sic). 4 collars for leporarii of Countess. Boat from Fleet St. to St. Katharine's 16d. (twice).

3 doz. and 4 nod' cordarum cithar<sup>5</sup> for Countess (8/-).

1 ferr' empt. pro domina pro cantico regul' (10d.) et p. regulac' unius pell' p'cameni pro cant' sup'intend' (4d.).

Offerings in London on way to Kenilworth.

John Leventhorpe sent fr. Kenilworth to Oxford pro magistro Galfrido de Melton<sup>6</sup> medico causa infirmitatis dnē. For bringing her a leporarius per donum Wm. Moton.

**Class xxviii. Bundle 1. No. 2.** *Loveney's Compotus May 14th 1391 to May 14th 1392, i.e., interval between 2 journeys to Königsberg.*

Richard Kingston *late* Treasurer of War p. viaggio dni. in partibus de Prus'.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 258, note 14.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 325.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. II., p. 444, note 13.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. III., p. 325.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, note 4.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 326.

1 long cloak p. corpore dni.  $\frac{1}{2}$  ell scarlet vampays.

4 pr. caligarum nomine Chaussembles. Dagging 1 slopp of black satin. Do. 1 slopp of cloth erga hastiludium pacis at Waltham, Kenilworth, Brambletye and Hertford (Christmas). Long white cloth for sokkes. Short white cloth for mantelett of cloak regalis for Christmas. To Norman Ferrod' pallefridarius dni., 6 ells of satin white cloth for 6 houces cursariis cum panno blod'.

John Will keeper of his barge with 8 bargemen—red cloth with scarlet hoods for men.

Wm. Allgood, Will. de York, Master John Nakerner, John Bromer, Robt. Crakile and Thos. Trumpett minstrels<sup>1</sup> dni blod' ray cloth and tanne facings.

2 pieces of racemas at obit of Countess of St. Pol at Westminster.

$5\frac{1}{2}$  ells of blod' silk velvet, gift of Countess of Derby.

1 black velvet бага p. capitogi' dnī imponendo. 8 ells double red satin for 1 pastok and 1 doublet and sleeves for pastok. Red and white satin for 2 getons for his lance. Taffat' plunket. 4 ells white and blod' taffat' for chaplet for ketelhatt'.

3 ells tel' de<sup>2</sup> champayne and 3 do. flanders tel' for covering baptismal font juv. dnē Blanche at Peterborough.<sup>3</sup>

$8\frac{3}{4}$  do. for shirts for young Henry,<sup>4</sup> Thomas, John and Humphrey. 6 ells tel' de Braban as covering for 6 shields vapulat' for hastilud' at Waltham.

6 ells canabi for 1 paylett nutricis Blanche.<sup>5</sup> 2 ells Westvall' gr' p. circumvoluc' humeri unius cursar' dni Kess (? sess) apud Hertford die hastiludii.

$2\frac{3}{8}$  ells silk fringe (red, white and black) for red velvet jack.

Blod' cloke purfled with ermine. Minever cum Robe de Garters.

23 dors gry. Furring pr. of pynsons.

500 bisses nō Tawak'<sup>6</sup> (10/- per 1250) = £6 5s. od.

<sup>1</sup> DERBY ACCTS., xcvi., 269, 271, 287, 291.

<sup>2</sup> See Vol. II., p. 445, note 2; III., p. 248, note 12.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 248, note 11.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 326, note 8.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 248, note 11.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 195, note 7.



Hedstall, jewelled saddle. 1 pr. stiropethrers. Countra-sengles, staples, braces, 1 whitlock, justyngbridell. 1 pr. faustirops (*sic*) or sterops.

Vanbraces, rerebraces, gloves, helm basenet, plates new furbished. Pr. of Briganters covered in Bald. aur. de Cypr'. 1 pr. manic'. 1 pr. leghneys. 1 grate. 1 cormall. Botenyng one lorica. Tresses canabi. Labell' de mayl. Arming 2 Aventayles for basenet. Gilding hilt and pomell. Rivet for sword. Lances, helmthongs. 2 styles for cleaning sword scabbards. Black skin for them. Mending and augmenting a lorica dni (given Oct. 12, 1391). Gloves of plate.

Peter Swan, broidering a satin paltok with chevrons auri de cypr.

Do., a sleeve of short velvet motley, slop with Seint John Wort and Soveyne Vous de Moy (60/-). Do., cervis<sup>1</sup> intra garters. Do., ad modum unius binde de suagges et soveyns vous de moy. Do., red velvet paltok ad modum de molyns aur. de cypr. Do., cum monte et 1 rotelo (*sic*) de ermyno et souveyne vous de moy.

Gilbert Prince, vapulat' 3 banners for his trumpeters (60/-). Do., covering of 6 shields palez white, red and black with white and red bands written with white and red letters (2/6 each) = 15/-. Vapulat' covers of sacc' et sell'. Also busk for helm painted with flowers.

Herman and Louis Goldsmith and Henry Goldbeter, mending 2 silver gilt collars for young<sup>2</sup> Henry and Thomas. Making and garnishing firmacli ad modum literæ de "h" script' ex utraque parte plenis literis with baleys in eodem (16/8). A broad girdle made like a tayle of forget-me-nots<sup>3</sup> pendent. A gold collar ad modum de round suagges and within the same suagges 1 sign (? swan) et 1 S usque 8 sign' et 7 S (£23 10s. 10d.). 82 silvergilt molberyes for a slop-collar ad modum cerurar' (*i.e.*, serrurarum = locks) pendent. Garter of pebbles and stones. 310 silvergilt leaves of forget-me-not for a slop (12/10). 156 do. for a sleeve (21/3½). Gold nouch ad modum unius Panter with sapphires and pearls. 1 stag deaur' de Cokill. Gold hind<sup>4</sup> white enamel in a

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 29, note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 326, note 8.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. IV., p. 117, note 2.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 29, note 1.

garter with collar round its neck given to Countess of Derby (£9).  
 1 pair paternosters of gold and coral with gold crucifix de perre (?).  
 Nouche like an eagle. 1 diamond in a gold ring to dnē K. Swyn-  
 ford (53/4). 1 pair paternosters de coral to Jane (*sic*) Beauford.

Gowne de Garters erga St. George.

*Wardrobe in Baynard Castle, London.*

Carriage of a pipe full of blanderers from London to Walmes-  
 ford<sup>1</sup> *versus* Peterbro' the gift of John Norbury. Pears, nuts, pese-  
 coddess and blanderers bought cum calathio and sent from London  
 to Hertford May 20, 1391.

1 shirt and 2 bratt' tel flandr'. Boatage of men from London  
 to Lambeth for Kennington (4d.). Flocks for stuffing tester of  
 horse (1d.). Hospitium dni in Holborn. Scouring 34 tapetis lecto-  
 rum at Bolingbroke July 23, 1391 (20d.).

Barber shaving Henry at Boston, July 25, (20d.). 1 shaping-  
 board, table and tressels.

1 shirt cum bracc' (10d.). Tempering a visor of a basnet. Pro-  
 pulvere carbon and other necessities. 1 rope and 2 weles for the  
 barge. Pakthred. Scouring mantellet Rob' Reg' erga nat. dni  
 (4d.). Talwing barge. 1 long skeppe. 1 skotell de wikeress for  
 carrying coal and other necessities. Fil' alb de twin (= twine) 3d.

Messengers bringing anni donum unum de Regina (13/4).

1 pr. paternosters de cokyll et de Jaspre (40/-). Firmacl' gold  
 cum ista (*sic*) sermone *Sans mal penser* (13/4). 1 couple velvet  
 aur' de cipr' bought in London of Richd. Whittington mercer.

Piece of Attaby', of camelot. Messenger coming to Hy. at  
 Fakenham while he is in London Satdy. Feb. 18, to supper and  
 breakfast (17/2½). Equo somer Bay (67/-). Gris p. mantic' dni  
 (46/10).

In London July 7, 1391. Peterboro',<sup>2</sup> Oct. 19, 1391. Two of  
 Henry's father's minstrels at Hertford Jan 1, 1392 (26/8).

Messenger from Lord Darcy presenting cursar Bay' to Henry  
 at Templehurst (6/8).

Trompours and clarioners. Emmote Lauender de hospitio regis.  
 At Windsor St. George's Day.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., pp. 248, 327.

| <sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 248, note 10.

Curser from Otes Granson presented at Dartford.

26 paupers die cene (Apr. 11, 1392) slops and hoods of russet and shoes (5d. per pair) 10/10.

Same roll has expenses of young lords and ladies fr. Sep. 30, 1391, to May 14, 1392 = £13 13s. 6½d.

Kirtles for Henry, Thomas, John and Humphrey<sup>1</sup> bought Dec. 4th.

Tel' de Brabant for 1 fotshete (? footsheet).

**Class xxviii. Bundle 1. No. 3.** *Loveney's Compotus from June 30, 1393, to Feb. 15, 1394, i.e., after return from Holy Land.*

R. Kingston is Archdeacon of Hereford.<sup>2</sup>

3 ells scarlet for Mary Huy<sup>3</sup> magistrissa juv. dnōrum, Hertford, Dec. 10, 1393.

Peter Swan, broyderer, dagges broidered with forget-me-nots.

26½ ells<sup>4</sup> scarlet (£7 19s. od.). 12 ells pann' plunket non tonsat'. Red fres (= frieze) cloth.

Cloth motlee of Candlewick Street.

3 baldekins aur' de cipr'. Do. of silk,—of damask containing 14 ells bought of Richard Whittington.

Doublett cum manicis cambial'.

P. 1 pectore pallat' broidered with Henry's flowers for hastilud' pacis at Hertford. Also 3 fausmanches and 2 par' pilues for do.

Belt embroidered with leaves of forget-me-not.

Covering saddles with testers and pysers.

Saddler for stuffing a pyser dnī with canvas or coton for hastilud'. Also stuffing tester dextrii.

Vapulat' breast dnī and other harness.

Worsted strict' in bolt. Black, white and red fringe for pencalex lancearum.

8 collars for 8 greyhounds (leporariorum) sent to Comes Virtutum.

Belt and garter harnessed with gold. Pynsons and soles. Soles without pynsons.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 326, note 8.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 5, note 4.

<sup>3</sup> = Hervy.—Vol. III., p. 327, note 7.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 178, note 3.

96 ells Wadmoll for covering barge (22/10). 1 pr. braces cor' de Hungri' (1/6).

1 pr. miteyns cor' bon' (8d.).

Dors' de christygris'.

3 sompanell'. 1 new soȋncrop'. 1 new single somar'. Warrok. 1 pr. fausterops (*sic*).

6 singlis de fil' alb' cum pluscul'. Tel' fil' pro singlis equorum. Double grey webbes pro singlis equorum. Boklepeces, tenon. Sege p. sell' leopdi. 1 tovet' soȋngyrth, byte (= bit), supersingles.

*Armourer*.—Mayndeser. Vambras with 1 Besagn. Rerebras for right shoulder. 2 iron pesans. 1 pr. gussettes de mail de steel. Vamplates. 1 lb. emery for cleaning harness (1/-). 4 burrews p. brach (1/1). Ling for pysen (*sic*). 8 curreys. 3 boveux p. scut. Copper-gilt chain. Barb, helm. 2 strypes de mayl.

Carrying 1 armariolo (40/-) from church of St. James Garlick-hythe to hospitium dni at Baynard Castle.

Broidering gown palat' de flocks and white satin ad modum de tayles cum frond. et fol. de mullberyes with mulberries silvergilt.

Gown barr' de satin forget-me-nots Tresses masklez auri and silvergilt bells. Broiding 6 firmaclis placed on a slopp. 1 pr. calig' pro dnō de lib. regis Hungarie<sup>1</sup> ad modum vuln'n' (? unlnn) et sagittarum.

*Goldsmith*.—Baslard ad modum de Tresses. Gold collar made of 17 letters de S ad modum plum' (*i.e.*, feathers) cum rotulis et scripturis in eisdem.

Gold garter ad modum flor. de forget-me-nots. Ad modum windows with bells hanging. Ad modum florum dni. 118 flor' dni. 118 silver gilt bells. Ad modum de mast de beech for baltock of black velvet.

Vapulatio banner, saddles, tester, pyser, shields with 1 breast and 1 wing p. galea dni, painted black and white palat' with gold forget-me-nots. 2 busshes for helmet for jousts at Hertford (Christmas). Do. at Westminster.

100 cayleweys<sup>2</sup> cum calathis sent by dmns to Countess at Peterbro' (22d.).

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 402, note 4.

| <sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 327, note 5.



3 leses (? = leashes) p. leporariis ducendis Comiti Virtut' (2/2).  
2 orynalx vitri (2d.). Scheth for a vagina. 2 weles de quercu p.  
bargia dni salv' custodiend' (1/6). Skeyne fil' de Wadmoll.

Brooch broidered on a slopp of black frieze.

To Master J. Dalingrigge milit' for barge hired for Henry in  
London, Jan. 7, 1394.

Sepo for barge (3/4). Boatage for familia Dni London to  
Westminster for hastilude.

2 drawing needles (2d.). Pacneedles ( $\frac{1}{2}$ d.). Parcel p. leopdō<sup>1</sup>  
fr. apothecary.

Henry moves fr. London to Hertford Vig. Circumcisionis  
(= Dec. 31, 1393).

Dn̄s Peter de Bukton presents Henry with a piece of chamelot  
in London, Jan. 12, 1394.

1 tablet aur' ad modum tabernacli with figure of Mary, and 24  
pearls given to Countess of Hereford as anni donum, Jan. 1, 1394  
(£7). Drew Barentyn.

1 gold tablet ad modum unius libri given to Thomas Erping-  
ham (18/-).

3 large silver gilt horns sent to Count of Vertus, Lord of Melan.

Oysters mussels and sprats sent from London to Hertford  
versus dnām cum calathō (3/-).

4 baldekyn of white damask given to Countess of Derby and  
dnē Kath' Swynford (78/4d. per piece) = £14 14s. 4d.

A jester of king of France at Hertford.

Juliana and Agnes Rokster are domicellæ of Thomas and  
Humphrey.

1 lb. fil coloniz (1/3).

**Class xxviii. Bundle 3. No. 3.** *Hugh Waterton*<sup>2</sup> *re-*  
*ceptor denar'*, *Comptus for Henry E. of Derby (when 18 years old—*  
*Dep. Keep., 30th Report, p. 37), from Sep. 29, 1381, to Sep. 29, 1382,*  
*fr. manors of Daventry, Salm'*<sup>3</sup> *and Passenham. Total receipt =*  
*£428 9s. 11½d.*

<sup>1</sup> Vol. IV., p. 107, note 3. For  
leopard brought from Cyprus in  
1393, see DERBY ACCTS., LXV., 346.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 292.

<sup>3</sup> i.e., Soham, Cambridgeshire.

1 tabard plunkett cloth. Long bluett damask furred with grys gift of Duchess of Lancaster. Slop of gold cloth of damask. Satin paltoc' charged (ponderat') with gold leopards (leopdis).

2 ells fine panni linei de Brabant for 6 braccis (2od. p. ell = 3/4) making it up with silk (2/-). 1/2 piece white baudekyn damask. Black baudekyn for a flauconbagge. 2 ells of Reynes for 2 kercheves. 1 piece of blue baudekyn for mantle of St. George (5 ells = £4) Apr. 6, 1382. Panni linei de Reynes.

Scouring 8 ermines (1/-). Mending and burnishing a garter (1/-).

A new baselard of maser cum vagina (4/6). 1 pr. ockrearum bought at Rothwell, Oct. 15, 1381.

1 par calcaria de laton and copper gilt bought Jan. 16 erga coronationem reginæ.

Oblations 1d. p. day (total = 13/7 + 32/3 + 4/7). 4d. on high altar in<sup>1</sup> Abbey at Pomfret.

4d. high mass All Sts. 4d. at Rode atte Nordore going to Hertford. 2od. die Parasceve Apr. 4, 1382.

1d. each to 25 paupers before gate at Hertford. Maundy Thursday (Apr. 3rd, 1382). 13 paupers pro quibus nil. (and 2 because Henry was 15 years of age at 1/- = 2/-). Wiping their feet with towel.

4d. at High altar apud Newerk Leicester May 17, 1382. 4d. and 5d. Beverley, Higham Ferrers, Sheford, St. Albans, Lincoln, Kelyngworth, Coventry, York.

Gifts 3/4 (Nov. 16, 1381) to a man for finding his collar lost at Rothwell.

13/4 to minstrel of his father pro novo dono Jan. 1, 1382.

1 ell de ray champ' rub'.

Data uni armigero voc' Westcombe de dnâ meâ<sup>2</sup> Princessa de Bokyngham portanti domino meo nova quod domina sua erat deliberata de puero Apr. 16th, 1382,<sup>3</sup> by order of Duke of Lancaster (66/8).

<sup>1</sup> Though always called a Priory in MONAST., v., p. 118.

<sup>2</sup> = Eleanor de Bohun, wife of Thos. of Woodstock, Duke of Glou-

cester and E. of Buckingham, elder sister of Mary de Bohun.—Vol. IV., p. 131, note 5.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 325, note 1.

Ap. 18th, 1382, at Rethesford,<sup>1</sup> magistre pueri predicti (40/-) nurse pueri predicti (26/8).

July 10, 1382, lusoribus ad pelcem (3/4). Sep. 2nd at Tidswell to Benedict Tatton, who gave him a greyhound (leporarius) (20d.). Sep. 10th, to a man qui attulit dnæ a mare at Pomfret (6/8). A beverhat (3/4). A fotshite (? footsheet) of 3 ells of Brabant cloth.

1 lagena vini de Romeneye given dnæ Philippæ, his sister, Mar. 31st, 1382 (2/-).

36 poyntes for his armour (1/-) for jousts at Hertford. Ad ludendum ad tabulas at Leicester (2d.) (given to my lord). Do. do. Aug. 12, 1382 (20d.) mending a broken bow which formerly belonged to his mother. To keeper of his wardrobe in Coleman Street.<sup>2</sup>

3 hackneys, 3 palfreys, 3 cursars, 2 sommars, 1 malar.

His clerk to London from Hertford p. liberat' garteriorum dni nostri regis erga festum St. George. June 4th, 1382, Hugh Waterton from Leicester to Banbury to bring back a horse stolen from Passenham. June 11th, do. from Leicester to Passenham, holds court there to make peace between Henry's tenants at Passenham and their neighbours (tenants of Aubrey de Vere) at Stony Stratford who had beaten Henry's tenants. July, do. from Leicester to London and Yesthampstead to king to explain as to quarrel between tenants.

Sep. 12th, 1382, wages to Thos. Swynford<sup>3</sup> mil.

*Saddler.*—Pastrons. 1 qr. of Popilion and 1 qr. of Dewtee for a sick sommar. 1 house erga St. George (24/4). Pr. 1 singlo de Twyn (twine) for cursar. 1 pr. faustirops (1/6). Cell' amblar'.

Expenses = (£287 16s. 0½d.), thus: Drapery (£18 12s. 0d.). Necessaries of wardrobe (£1 18s. 0d.). Mercery (£20 8s. 5d.). Peltry (£16 16s. 8d.). Aurifabria (£26 2s. 11¼d.). Cordwainer (£3 3s. 9d.). Calcerarii (£1 16s. 0d.). Alms (£2 10s. 5d.). Donations (£14 14s. 4d.). Necessaries (£5 0s. 4d.). Wages (£14 16s. 8d.). Conduct of Wardrobe in Coleman Street (£3 0s. 0d.). Keeping and cleaning of armoury (13/4). Horses with wages (£103 13s. 0¼d.). Necessaries of stables (£4 6s. 7d.).

<sup>1</sup> ? = Rochford, see N. AND Q., |  
7th S., vi., 73.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. IV., p. 140, note 3.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 260, note 4.

**Class xxviii. Bundle 1. No. 4.** *Loveney's<sup>1</sup> Account from Feb. 1, 1395 to Feb. 1, 1396.*

*Drapery.*—To John Wille and 8 bargemen, sociis suis, each 1¼ ells panni radiati. 6 prs. of chaussemblez. Gold velvet and red velvet cum terrag' de satyn. De dono Comitum Virtutum. 19 ells velvet motley given to Duke of Lancaster his father at Canterbury Jan. 1st. Baldek de Damaske alb' et blod' virid' et rub' et black.

*Mercery.*—Doublet with 1 pr. of wide sleeves with wide "cuffys." Black satin for broidering my Lord's shoes. Pieces of red and green Attaby. Chamelot. Tartryn. Curtains for his bed. Red tartryn curtains for altar of his chapel. Taffata. Telæ de Reynes,<sup>2</sup> telæ de Champanie, tel Flandr' for lining his doublet. Sokkes. Tapet de worsted. 1 pr. "plates" domini. Tel Flandr' for sheets and "smokkes." Tel' de Brabant.

5 ells canabi pro' trussura armaturarum dnī ad Plasshe circa hastiludium.

Ells of Westvall. Bokeram (black) and fustian. Embroidery tapetarum with eagles and shields. Pieces reban, auri de Damask, auri de Cipre. 10½ pieces black and white reban serici weighing 8 oz. for tying curtyns and "sulstris" de Bald' serici. Silk fringe black and white pro volantibus celuræ lecti de Baldek ceric'.

Silk tissues bought by weight from Cecily Silkwyff.<sup>3</sup> Red silk laces. Girdle. 1 silk lace p. 1 astrelabr'<sup>4</sup> dnī. Lbs. of coloured thread and de prus'. Lbs. of cord. Ells of Wadmoll.<sup>5</sup>

*Peltry.*—Timmers and bellies of ermins. Pure menev'. Dors' grys for furring 2 prs. of pynsons. 3 tymbr' 23 dors' cristygr'<sup>6</sup> for do. Pell' de cheverell for furring 1 pilchē. Martins, foynes. 120 foynes<sup>7</sup> for furring a long gown of black.

<sup>1</sup> For Wm. Loveney, clerk of the wardrobe, see Vol. II., p. 442; DERBY ACCTS., XCII., XCV., 294, 321.

<sup>2</sup> *I.e.*, Rheims.—Vol. II., p. 445, note 2; III., p. 248, note 12. *Cf.* Tel' de Reynes, Vini de Reynes.—DERBY ACCTS., 152, 172.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. II., p. 439, note 1.

<sup>4</sup> GOWER, CONF., 336. For description see CHAUCER, ASTROLABE, p. XXXIII.

<sup>5</sup> ROGERS, I., 579.

<sup>6</sup> = Christygrys.

<sup>7</sup> Foiunet, mustela. DU CANGE, s. v., Foini = wood-martin or beech-martin. COTGRAVE, s. v., Fouinne.



*Saddlery*.—Saddle of a courser<sup>1</sup> covered with red velvet, gilt before and behind. Saddle of laton with harness with black fringe. 2 pr. fauscerops<sup>2</sup> (? false cruppers) p. henksman dnī (3/4). 1 pr. fausreyn. 1 soṃcroper dupl' (= 2/-). 1 soṃpeytrell cum emendatione unius sell' soṃ (= 6/-).<sup>3</sup> 1 byt darest. 1 freno soṃ darest. 1 freyne maler. 1 pr. malereynes (8d.). Pro 1 supsinglo (8d.). 2 soṃ girths (16d.). 1 faus cropir (8d.). 1 soṃpanell (3/4). 1 contresengl'<sup>4</sup> pr. eadem soṃ sadell (4d.). Pro stuffura uniuscoll' maler (4d.) 1 fausreyne (4d.). Panell malar. 1 hedstall unius freni soṃ (1/6). 1 supsengl'.<sup>5</sup> Saddles curs' et malar dnī. Apud Tuttebury, May 20th. Purchases at Leicester, Plympton (in com. Devon), Wells, Higham Ferrers. 1 nov' pole p. eq<sup>o</sup> capell' dni. 2 houses corei. Pr. 1 singlo, 1 rena, 1 grubb, 1 bochet (= 5d.).

*Armourers*.—Breastplate. Pr. of plates. 1 mayn de fer (= 18/-). Vantbras.<sup>6</sup> 1 pr. rerebras. 1 palrun of 3 pieces. 1 besagn (or peseyne). Cleaning 1 ketelhutt (1/-). 1 belt. 2 pluscul'. Furbishing sword sheath. Fastening hilts dagger. 1 corde canabi for hastilude versus Pleshe. Oil for cleaning armour. Scabbard, helmet. 20 tresses. Baselard fact. ad modum de tresses.

*Goldsmith*.—Hermannō feñ. Glewe pr. emendatione unius coler aur' dni ad mod' de flor' de sovenie ve de moy.<sup>7</sup> Pr. novis revettes (10/-) et pr. retts cum sign. noviter amaillat'. 1 silver gredeyrn. Mending a large ouche<sup>8</sup> and placing new foyl sub uno baleys.<sup>9</sup> Pondera unius stipe magnæ silver gilt ad modum fenestr' ferr'. Amalur' of large gold stag, replacing pearls in its horns and making a hard chain for it. Silver wire for hilts of sword. 1 pluscul' and 6 stiparum silver gilt for a belt. Mending

<sup>1</sup> *Anglicè* Courciers.—RYM., IX., 291.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. IV., p. 143, note 3; or "ofauscrops," "uffauscropours."

<sup>3</sup> *I.e.*, somarii (sumpter).—WEBB, 131.

<sup>4</sup> DERBY ACCTS., 177; PRUTZ, 160; *cf.* contrecengle.—DESCHAMPS, v., 197.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. IV., p. 143, note 3. For

surcingles or seursangles, see COMP-  
TES DE L'HOTEL, 170; DERBY  
ACCTS., 7, 13, 46, 94, 247; PRUTZ,  
9. *Cf.* In xij. pusculis (*i.e.*, buckles)  
ad sr'cinglas.—WEBB, 136.

<sup>6</sup> DU CANGE, s. v.

<sup>7</sup> *Cf.* Vol. IV., p. 117, note 2.

<sup>8</sup> Vol. II., p. 478, note 4.

<sup>9</sup> For balas or rose-ruby, see  
HOLT, 135.

loket of a baselard. New gold crampons made for 2 baleys in terrag' of a gold stag.

*Painter*.<sup>1</sup>—4 banners vapulatis de armis dnī. Gilbert Prince p. vapulacione cooptur' saccor' pro' hastilud' pacis vapulat' de silver and green colour cum phelett' aur' et fol' aur' de lorree (26/8). Do. for 1 skin of parchment deaur' on both sides bought p. fol. de lorree pendent placed sup. 1 curt gown (? short gown) p. hastilud' pacis (13/4).

*Broderer*.—Peter Swan, embroidering 12 tapetis<sup>2</sup> de worsted for 1 bed, each embroidered with 5 "compases," each compas with 2 eagles holding between them the shield of arms of Henry viz., arms of England with labell, and arms of Hereford and Derby ac cum bagis of white and red feathers (33/- each) (= £20).

Jewels for presents<sup>3</sup> pro novo dono on New Year's Day.

Gold greyhound (leporarius) with ruby to Duchess of Gloucester (£7 6s. 8d.).

Gold ouche like a garter with 1 Baleys and pearls to Duchess of Norfolk (£6).

Diamond rings. Gold tablets. 1 gold ouche ad modum domicell' infra.

1 tayle, to Francis de Courte<sup>4</sup> (66/8). 1 do. playing with leporarius to E. of Huntingdon (£7).

1 gold ouche representing 2 men playing ad peltē pro novo dono dno Johī . . . militi Portugal (£6 13s. 4d.). Et lib. in manus dni apud London per manus Galfri Chaucer<sup>5</sup> (£10).

John Davy de cam'a dni eunti de Kenill' ad Leycestre pro una cithara dni (3/4).

Matill' <sup>6</sup> nutrici juvenis dnē Blanch apud Bytham (13/4).

March 18th, horse hired in London speed to Leicester causa infirmitatis juvenis<sup>7</sup> dnī Henrici (6/8).

Carrying gowns for 24 poor men for anniversary of late Countess of Derby at Leicester.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Picture et vapulatio. Cf. an auter cloth of blak tarteryn baten with estrich fetheris and lynes.—LOND. AND MID. ARCHÆOL. SOC., v., 117.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Vol. II., pp. 308, note 8.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. II., p. 478, note 8.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. IV., p. 37, note 4.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 136, note 3.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. II., p. 436, note 2.

<sup>7</sup> Vol. III., p. 327, note 9.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 237, note 1.

Carrying a cloth-sack with costers.<sup>1</sup>

(Apr. 8th, 1395) die Cene 29 tunics and hoods of russet cloth given at Tutbury (2/6 each) (= 73/8½), also 29 pr. of shoes (6d. per pr.) (= 14/6), and 13d. each in cash (= 31/5).

Mending a portifori in London cujus mensa frangebatur (4d.).<sup>2</sup>

Coton and orynalx bought at Coventry (8d.). Stramine p. lect.

Mending of two books dni quorum mensæ rumpebantur apud London (8d.).

Aqua rosarum de Damasc bought in London and sent to Henry at Hertford.

Making a fente of white fustian. 2 orynalx bought at Coventry (3d.).

1 pilwe of white leather stuffed with feathers. Carding coton for stuffing a doublet.

1½ lbs. of candlewax for Henry's clothes. 1 lb. of coton and 1 orynall (6d.). Cupboard. Table with tressles.

Wm. Chicheley<sup>3</sup> for divers medicines<sup>4</sup> bought for Lord by order of Master John Malvern medicus (31/10).

3 cultell'. 1 baselard. 1 dagger. 1 quarter papiri bought in London (6d.).

6 greyhounds (leporarii), collars for them (1/6). 1 large clothsak standard.

*Spurrier*.—1 pr. of spurs. 16 prs. of short boots with double soles (2/- per pr.). 4 prs. of galoshes (1/- per pr.).

18 prs. of chaussemblez (2/- pr.). 1 porthors. 1 missal. 1 Bible bound in pell de Roo Rub' (= red roe) edged with white pell garnis' with green silk (8/9 in toto).<sup>5</sup>

*On account of the Young Lords and Ladies.*

Summer gowns, cloaks, mantles. Scarlet gowns and caps. Fur. de Bysses, de Popil. Agnes Rokster one of their attendants. Maria Hervy<sup>6</sup> is magistrissa of young lords.

Silver girdle for young Henry made like harebelles.<sup>7</sup>

New capistris canabi bought for them (2d.).

<sup>1</sup> DU CANGE, s. v.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 233, note 1.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 135.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. IV., p. 153, note 4.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. III., p. 233, note 1.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 327, note 7.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, note 9.

7 libris grammaticæ in uno volumine contentis bought in London for young Henry (4/-).

6½ lbs. of sope bought in London Oct. 11 (1395) ad opus eorundem (1/1).

23 prs. of shoes (sotular') at 4d. per pr. (= 7/8). 4 prs. of boots (6d. pr. pair).

Thomas Ringwood coming from Ffawebourne to London to make 6 gowns for young lords, Sep.

1 mortar de Bras<sup>1</sup> bought in London July 22 p. lumine custodiendo per noctem in camera eorundem (1/6).

Journey from Bytham<sup>2</sup> to London and back for clothes and other things for young ladies causa expectationis dni July 1395. Taking them from Bytham to London for Christmas.

**Class xxviii. Bundle 1. No. 5.** *Wm. Loveney's Account from Feb. 1, 1397, to Feb. 1, 1398. Total = £1071 18. 5d. received + £825 8s. 0½d. in hand. [N.B.—Nicopolis year missing between.]*

John Leventhorpe<sup>3</sup> is receiver-general, John Dyndon<sup>4</sup> is scissor robarum.

Dagges unius hauselyn de velvet.

Dagges unius gown de satyn cremesyn.

Dagging a gown of green and white velvet.

4 demigowns for the henksmen, blod' curt, linen in summer.

32 paupers die Cene<sup>5</sup> at Tutbury pann. russet de Gales.

Motlee of Candlewick Street.

*Mercers.*—Offering in Carmelite Church in London at tomb of Lord de Mowbray father of Duke of Norfolk whose bones were brought from Rhodes.

4 "attabyes."<sup>6</sup> Stuffing a basenett with red satyn. Do. red buckram. Cotton and cadas.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 247; III., p. 327. Cf. "morter of wax."—HALLIWELL, 562. In 1289 Bp. Swinfield paid 9d. for j mortar and 5d. for tallow (cep' ad mortariol).—WEBB, CXXXVII., CCII., 41, 60.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 436, note 2.

<sup>3</sup> Called Leunthorpe in DERBY ACCTS., XLVII., XCII., 294, etc.

<sup>4</sup> He went with Henry on his journeys to Prussia in 1390 and 1392.—DERBY ACCTS., LIII., XCII., and *passim*.

<sup>5</sup> April 19, 1397; not 1398, as L. T. SMITH in DERBY ACCTS., 350.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. pro j panno Attaby (1392), see DERBY ACCTS., 283, 355.



Embroidering a hauselyn of black velvet with rotulis, flowers, and leaves.

3 curtains and 1 traverse. 6 ells of white and green taffata for a ketelhat.

July 2nd, Adam Gastron<sup>1</sup> scissor robarum to young Henry. Tel' de Reynes for capitolg'.

Sheets, pillowcovers, 3 eamus and 4 braces.

Agnes Rokster, 6 ells tel' de Reynes<sup>2</sup> for John and Humphrey at Tutbury (May 1397) for shirts.

Do. do. tel' de Flandr' for sheets.

Office of Wardrobe in Bishopsgate Street.<sup>3</sup> Sumpterman.

Trussing 8 ells of Westuall' (= Westfal') in clothsakkles.

Auterclothes de Baldek aur' de Cypri.

1 ell 3 qrs. tissue cerici (= nigri) for spurs<sup>4</sup> for Henry (young and old).

White wadmoll for covering barge.

*Peltry*.—Fur de Poleyn gryns. 229 martryns (*sic*) foynes. Fur Potes de Calabr'.

*Saddler*.—Panell sell' malar de Coppehous. New powche pro eadem sella. New pole<sup>5</sup> for saddle. Sell' palfrid. 2 housyng sursengle. 1 mors d'arrest. 2 chakeles for traynelx.<sup>6</sup>

*Armourer*.—1 pr. cirothecar<sup>7</sup> de Plate. 1 pr. bras' de mayll. lorect'.

*Goldsmith*.—Silver collar<sup>8</sup> fact' cum esset et floribus de soueigne voust de moy pendent' et amail'.

1 Jakke de Hauselyn de fustian.

Silver seal with arms of St. Edward, England and Hereford, and name Duke of Hereford (36/9).<sup>9</sup>

£104 18s. 2d.<sup>10</sup> in presents die circumcicionis. Peter Buckton, Rempston, Norbury, J. Leech and others deliver them.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 328, note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 445, note 2.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. IV., p. 140, note 4.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. III., p. 328.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. IV., p. 143, note 3.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. "with foure white bolles in the trais."—CHAUC., KNIGHT, 2141; In cordis ad traynell (ijs).—WEBB, 181.

<sup>7</sup> Vol. IV., p. 112, note 3. Cf. pro cirethecis emptis 1 ob. (1413).—SHROPSH. ARCHÆOL. SOC., 2nd Ser., Vol. IV., Pt. 1. p. 107.

<sup>8</sup> Vol. IV., p. 117, note 2.

<sup>9</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 147, note 3.

<sup>10</sup> Vol. II., p. 478, note 8.

1 par paternosters de corall cum Gaudees<sup>1</sup> aur'.

*Painter*.—Thomas Prince, painter, painting 4 banners (£4), shields. Do. standards of Bukram (13/4).

Painting 2 tartryn curtains for chapel (26/8).

*Embroiderer*.—Peter Swan, embroidering 9 labels with feathers on a cotearm' with arms of St. Edward (13/4).

Do. a Hauselyn of velvet with gold de Cypr' and flowers of soueigne vo<sup>s</sup> de moy (£29 3s. 4d.).

From Eton Tregos<sup>2</sup> to London and back for divers harness, Humphrey, Blanche and Philippa.

Malemaker for a clothsak and a Barhyde for a clothsak.

Spurs of iron and laton.

Wm. Chicheley pr. 1 emplaustro (May 12, 1397)<sup>3</sup> pro dorso domini levo (? levando) also  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. ros' arrid'.

Timber for piles for garden dni in Fleetstrete de Ledynhalle.<sup>4</sup> Bundles of osiers to bind the rails.

Timber from Cripplegate and 160 turves pro herbario faciendo.

Lace for chasuble. Crucifix with Mary and John broidered for frontal of altars.

Buckram to line chasuble, frontal, stoles, corporas-case, fronters, parures, pilwe, albs. 1 orynell<sup>5</sup> (1d.). 1 lib. papiri cireo lig' (1/4). Double iron chain pro leporariis dni (8d.). 1 cloth gown bought at Baddington and given to a poor boy per præceptum dni (2/4). 1 lb coton (6d.) pro talwinge Bargie<sup>6</sup> dni erga parliamentum (3/4).

40 ells Wadmoll' de alb' in blod' for covering barge (2½d. per ell) (= 8/4).

11 oars (25/-). Bordis de elm (3/-). Hospitium dni in Bishops-gate St.<sup>7</sup> Do. in Fleetstreet.

13 holughtyl (? hollowtiles) for chambers in do. (13d.). 1500 de Roonayl (1/6). 200 spriggs (2½d.).

1 pynte mell' for cursar' (2d.). Furring a gown de Attaby aur' furr' de staur'.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 357, note 1.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 436, note 3.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. IV., p. 153, note 6.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 140, note 5.

<sup>5</sup> Or "vrinals," as DERBY ACCTS., 75, 91, 92, 281, 283, 358.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. IV., p. 29, note 5.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 140, note 4.

Furring gown de Garters de scarlet, de velvet with martins fur de stauro.

5 lbs. of coton for a fustian hauselyn (2/6). Carding do (5d.). Doublet de fustian.

10 pell' de Roo for 1 pilche dni (6/-).

Agnes Shepster for 2 shirts and 2 bratts (brattis). Sheets of Reynes. Materas de buckram blod'. Silver Gredyryn. 2 oystere-knyves. 1 knevet.

*Expensæ filiorum et filiarum domini.*

Black houseselle for Henry. 1 pr. blankets do. (2/3). Black gowns with white sleeves for Blanche and Philippa. Katherine Puncherdon and Marye de Rodes are domicelles of Blanche and Philippa,<sup>1</sup> livery for them with fur de Popell. Gowns for two pages of chamber of Henry and Thomas. Green russet, white plunkett gowns for Henry.<sup>2</sup> White and blod' taffata and red tartryn for chaplets for Blanche and Philippa. Worsted for tapet for their rooms. Baldekyns de white damask silk, also gold de cypr' rub' erga Nat. 4 plyt telæ de lam' for capitogia. 2½ lbs. fil' colon (= Köln) (16d. per lb.) for Henry and Thomas.

*Peltry.*—Ventres de Bevers, foynes, fur de Bysses de Pepill.

Clothsak et Barhyde.

1 par calig' and 2 braccīs (= 20d. altogether).

2 hattes straminis nigr' lat' (6/-) Henry and Thomas.<sup>3</sup>

p'. cordis cithararum empt p. cithara young Henry<sup>4</sup> (8d.).

5 pr. boteux (8d. per pr.). Do. soles (4d.). Do. ocreor' (2d.)

Blanch and Philippa at Eton, Bytham, Hertford and Tutbury. Katherine Puncherdon for shaving (rasura)<sup>5</sup> their heads (6d.).

*Ibid.*, same Bundle and same No. (*i.e.*, 5) has Wm. Loveney's *Compotus* from Feb. 1, 1398, to Nov. 1, 1398, bound with previous but not separately noted in *Dept. Keep. 30th Rept.*, p. 36.

Hugh de Waterton is camerarius.

Jacobus Henksman and Richd. Doncaster going to Melan (*i.e.*, Milan) in neg' dni.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 436.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 328, note 1.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 327.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. III., p. 332, note 5.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. II., p. 436, note 4.

Panni russet de Wall' for 32 gowns to 32 paupers die Cenæ,  
Ap. 4, 1398, at Gloucester.

12 ells of clothwebbes bought at Leicester for 3 soñ sell'.  
Sell' Ambler. Steropes, rains.

6 lbs. fil de coton (*sic*) (5d.). Ink (1d.). Basket de wykeres.

Mending an Astirlabre de Laton [also Astirlable (*sic*)].

John Checheley for medicines bought London May 31, 1398.<sup>1</sup>

2 shutyng gloves (4d.). 4 collars and a chain for harriers. 1  
pell' corei de Hungr.

1 letter of king de passagio pro Francisco<sup>2</sup> de Court and  
Richd. Doncaster to Milan (7/-).

1 horse from London to Walsingham for a messenger of Duke  
of Burgundy bringing letters from France to Henry.

2 Coventry painters hired at Coventry working at Kenilworth  
in preparations for les lystes night and day 5 days (6/8 all told),  
also sissors de Coventry working at Kenilworth.

Shaving head of Humphrey (2d.). Young lords at Framingham  
and Kenilworth.

2 bukskinns, pell' de goot.

Thomas Chicheley 6 lbs. flour de Canell' (8/-).

12 pieces of wypecorde. 6 Bodekynes. 1 brush for cleaning  
heads of 3 young lords (3d.).

1 par de Belews. 1½ cwt. iron (at 5/6 per cwt.) (= 8/3). 3 stakes  
bytornes made p. les Armes de Melan. Timber for rails for  
garden in Bishopsgate.<sup>3</sup>

For **Class xxviii, Bundle 1, Nos. 6 and 7**, see DERBY  
ACCTS. and PRUTZ.

**Class xxviii. Bundle 1. No. 8.** *Account of Simon Bache  
Treasurer of Hostel from Oct. 1, 1397, to Sep. 30, 1398.*

*Total expense = £2205 11s. 10d. (household expenses for 1 year) in  
addition to total in Wardrobe No. 5 ut supra.*

Eton<sup>4</sup> juxta Hinckley.

Coal, candles, fuel, carriage, wages of servants, salt.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 136, note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 309, note 3.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. IV., p. 140, note 4.

<sup>4</sup> *I.e.*, Nuneaton. — DUGDALE,  
WARW., II., 1066.



Hire of horses, plaice, codlings, large crabs, barbel, mackerel, mussels, trout, eels, herrings, roach, soles, whelks (8d. per 200), shrimps (2d.), pickerell.

Mending ladles, pots, plates, racks, brooches, cupboards, calves, turf, faggots, billets, talwood, carbon (= 4d.; 1 lb. = 2d.), peyll (? pail), swep to make pastry, watercress (2d.), grinding 1 hausaxe and 1 dressing knife, paper, cardboard, broyllos (?), 1 pr. botell galons, 1 pr. botell poteller.

**Class xxviii. Bundle 3. No. 4.** *John Leventhorp Receiver for Henry E. of Derby, acct. from Mar. (? May) 1, 1391, to Jan. 31st (not 1st as in 30 Rept. D. K., p. 37), 1392 [i.e., after return from Prussia].*

*Total receipt* = £3315 10s. 7½d. *Total expenditure* = £1949 7s. 5½d.

Peterbro' Oct. 29, Dec. 29, 1391; Jan. 28, 30, 1392.

Bolingbroke<sup>1</sup> May 13, July 10, 1391.

Leicester May 12, 1391, to Countess Maria consorti dni.

To John Norbury, esq.<sup>2</sup> dni (£20) p. a. Robert Waterton has £6 13s. 4d. p. a. Johanna Waryn nurse to Henry fil' dni primo-genit' (40/- p. a.). Johanna Donnesmere<sup>3</sup> nurse of Thomas and John (40/- p. a.).

Wm. Gascoigne<sup>4</sup> sergeant retent' de consilio dni by letter dated Peterbro' Dec. 4, 1391, fee (= 20/- p. a.) (+ 26/8) reward ultra feodum.

Also Richd. Gascoigne<sup>5</sup> Henry's attorney in King's Exchequer (6/8.)

### **Class xxviii. Bundle 3. No. 5.**

(a) = *Leventhorp's acct. from Feb. 1, 1392, to Feb. 1, 1393, for Henry, E. of Derby, Hereford and Northampton. Total receipt* = £3161 4s. 3¼d. *Total expense* = £2023 8s. 3½d. [*N.B.—Voyage to Pruce, Venice and Jerusalem = July 25th, 1392, to July 26th, 1393.*]

London Feb. 16, May 8, Dec. 12, 1392; Jan. 21, 1393.

Leicester July 2, 1392; Jan. 2, 16, 1393.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. IV., p. 8, note 4.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 43, note 12.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 326, note 7.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 182, note 4.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 358, note 6.

Peterbro' Jan. 26, Feb. 28, Mar. 5, 8, May 10, 25, June 1, July 5, 12, Aug. 1, 20, Sep. 26, Nov. 29, Dec. 1, 4, 22, 1392; Jan. 1, 1393.

Sutton (Beds.) May, 1392; Dec. 8, 1392. Barkway (Herts.) June 5, 1392.

Wardington Mar. 9, 1392. Hallingbury (Essex) Feb. 24, 1392.

Daventry Oct. 6, 1392. Stamford May 29, 1392. York Oct. 20, Nov. 12, 14, 1392.

Northampstead (Herts.) Feb. 27, Dec. 9, 1392.

Sir Thomas de Hungerford farms the manor of Upavon.

Thomas Oldcastle<sup>1</sup> is Sheriff of Hereford. Hugh de Monington is late Sheriff.

Hugh de Waterton miles camararius dni farms manor of Ugelee (*i.e.*, Ugley) Essex.

Lynn<sup>2</sup> July 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 1392, p. *frecto unius navis a portu de Dansk in Prucia to Kingston on Hull with wardrobe dni et parte familie sue*. Rich. Kingston is *Thes. hospitii p. secundo viagio suo versus partes Prucie*.

Bolingbroke May 13, 1391 (*sic*).

Quittance to Maria Countess consorti dni at Peterbro' Oct. 8, 1392.

Willm. Gascoigne<sup>3</sup> sergeant retained of council (*ut sup.*) also Richd. Gascoigne<sup>4</sup> *ut sup.*

Hertford Jan. 10, 1394.

Wm. Gascoigne appeared for Henry at an assise novæ disseisine brought by Elizbth. de Nevil at Bedford Thursday next after St. Margt. Virgin (= July 13) 16 R. 11. (= 1392) de libero ten' suo in Potton (= hamlet of Pottonholme).

3 quarterns of paper (= 2/1). *Hospitium dni apud Peterbro'.*

(b) = *Leventhorp's acct. from Feb. 1, 1393, to Feb. 1, 1394. Total rect. = £2409 17s. 11½d. Total expenses = £2342 os. 7d.*

Passenham in com. Northants. Soham (Cambridgeshire). Stoke Dabernon (Surrey).

Peterbro' May 25, 1392; July 1, 1393; Nov. 6, 1393; Jan. 23, 24, 1394.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 292, note 10.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. IV., p. 107, note 3.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. II., p. 182.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 358.

*Re* purchases by Wm. Loveney for second voyage to Puce, bought from May 12 to Aug. 1, 1392.

Countess Maria gives quittance in London July 6, Oct. 25, 1393.

Margt. <sup>1</sup> nurse to Humphrey (£6 13s. 4d.).

Pontefract Aug. 26, 1393. Hertford Jan. 10, 11, 1394.

John Derby herald of Henry to King of Hungary (£13 6s. 8d.).<sup>2</sup>

London Oct. 26, Nov. 17, 1393; Jan. 30, Feb. 19, 1394.

Falcon (£5). Johannæ Waryn <sup>3</sup> nurse to young Henry.

Wm. and Richd. Gascoyne as above. John Skydmere <sup>4</sup> is lieutenant of Seneschal of Brecon.

(c) *Leventhorp's acct. from Feb. 1, 1394, to Feb. 1, 1395. Total receipt* = £1999 18s. 0½d. *Total expenses* = £1259 17s. 9½d.

Malcolm de la Mare <sup>5</sup> is late Sheriff of Hereford. Thos. Walwayn now Sheriff.

Wychemalbank May 7, 1394.

Peterbro' July 18, Mar. 28, May 24, 1394.

£40 dnæ Mariæ Countess consort at Peterbro' May 18, 1394.<sup>6</sup>

5/- to her for 6 lbs. of popynjaysed.<sup>7</sup>

Hertford Nov. 23, 1394. Leicester Jan. 6, 1395. Pontefract Ap. 20, 1394.

Isabel Stanes nurse to Blanche (£10).

To a clerk from Prague in Bohemia bringing a bow from Prague sent ex parti Her' Bergo <sup>8</sup> milite.

Ludovico de Port mercht. of Lucca 7 botes vini de Tiro (= Tyre HALLIWELL, s. v. MALVESIA, II., 539) (containing 6 botes and 13 cestres (= sextary or 6 gals.—ROGERS, I., 619) at 108/- le but. Also a Rondelet of Rumney <sup>9</sup> (20/-).

Tempore quo dominus extitit in partibus Devon.

£5 to a pursuivant bringing letters from the king of Hungary Nov. 9, 1394.<sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 326, note 7.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 402, note 5.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 326, note 7.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 297, note 9.

<sup>5</sup> *I.e.*, 16 R. II.—DUNCUMB, I., 143, where he is called Masere de la Mare.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. III., p. 327, note 8.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 325, note 5.

<sup>8</sup> (?) Bergow.—PALACKY, Doc., 609, 621, 696; Vol. IV., p. 138, note 7.

<sup>9</sup> Vol. II., p. 447, note 13.

<sup>10</sup> Vol. III., p. 402, note 5.

13/4 to a clerk bringing a pair of gloves sent ex parte ep̄i sci Nichi<sup>1</sup> novi collegii de Marie de Leycestre.

40/- cuidam homini presenting a cithara to Henry.

Horses and leporarii sent to Count de Vertus Jan. 29, 1395.

Johanna Donnesmore<sup>2</sup> nutrici (40/-). William Lecham<sup>3</sup> valecto cameræ filiorum dni (40/-).

Wm. and Richd. Gascoigne ut sup. Hugh Waterton going ab hospitio suo de Eton to London.

Inquisition at Branktre (= Braintree) for manor of Wetherfield Parva and Halingbury (Essex).

John Skidmere Lt of Brecon ut sup.

**Class xxviii. Bundle 3. No. 6.** *Journal de anno XII. Comp. Bache*<sup>4</sup> *begun Oct. 1, 1396.* [N.B.—*Meeting of Richard II. and Charles VI. at Ardres for marriage of Isabel. Battle of Nicopolis = Sep. 25th, 1396.—Vol. III., p. 261, note 14.*]

Oct. 1, 1396, acct. for eels, roach, chevenchubb, schastell, weyewell, tench, lamprons, crabs, ling, plaice, thornbacks, calves, etc., bought at Kenilworth.

John Palmer sent from Leicester to Butt' (i.e., Boston) for £126 13s. 4d. argenti. Wm. Galby and 1 horse sent from Tutbury to Butt' for said argent' dni. Hiring horse from Derby to Lincoln. Guide showing way between Revesby Abbey and Boston for safe conduct of said money (6d.).

Nov. 1, St. Nicholas clerks singing sospitati in vigil. ejusdem. before John and Humphrey at Kenilworth (20d.).

Nov. 5, carts of Outon carrying part of harness dicti hospitii dni from Outon to Tutbury.

Expenses of Henry Bursten sent from Tutbury to Bolingbroke for Earl's money (Dec. Jan., 1395).

Boat from Byrksted to Martindyke. Breaking ice on Martindyke (10d.). Guide from Boll (? Bolingbroke) to Extombe (?) bringing it to Tutbury. Jan. 8, minstrels playing cum equis suis in presence of young lords at Tutbury Jan. 1 (20d.). A minstrel

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 218, note 2.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 326, note 7.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 327, note 8.

<sup>4</sup> DERBY ACCTS., xci.



called Wilkin Walkin<sup>1</sup> making minstralsie in presence of young lords at Epiphany (6d.).

Thomas de Lanc' stays in hostel dnæ de Audeley Sep. 14, Dec. 8 (? 1395) baiting horses.

Nov. 12, J. Walter sent with a horse from Tutbury to Pleshy ad Henricum de Lanc' fil dni Mar. 18 (2/-).

Dec. 2, 1 topcloth, racks, mangers, iron hasps,  $\frac{1}{2}$  stope of wine bought at Calais p. diversis fa. dni eunt. pedestr'. usque Gynes Oct. 18 (2d.).

Dec. 3, pay candles, oats, medicines for sick horses bought at Calais Nov. 3rd.

Robert Waterton, cost of 10 horses existentes cum dnō' apud Seyntomers p. 1 noct. mens. Oct. carrying divers harness of wardrobe dnī from St. Omer to Guynes Oct. 31.

P. lot' (= washing) divers panni dnī apud Gynes.

Isabel Launder<sup>2</sup> fuel and soap for washing his clothes Nov. 4 bought at Calais.

Do. hiring 1 patell' and 1 tub for her office (6d.).

1 hen bought at Calais for falcon dni. Oct. 31.

John Tylton expenses for part of lord's fam. (*i.e.*, familia) exist. cum dno apud Calys from Oct. 2nd to end of the month, bread, meat, beer, fish and other victuals.

Dec. 4, carrying lord's harness from Calais to Guisnes beginning of October.

Carrying divers harness of lord from Calais to Guisnes and also from his hostel there (*i.e.*, Calais) usque navem both at time of his arrival and return, by agreement there made Nov. 8.

Nov. 3, 1 tubbe p. butir' custodiendo.

Nov. 3, baiting 7 horses between Ickham juxta Canterbury and London.

Green canvas (?) for 1 countyng cloth.

1 lb. blakke soap (1 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.). 1 tubbe to hold meat (4d.).

Dec. 2, cloth bought at Hickhām (? = Ickham) Oct. 2.

Oats bought at Sandwich Oct. 12. Carrying oats from Selmeston to Hickham.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 328, note 2.

| <sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 51, note 1.

Dec. 5, bait for 5 malars and 1 cursar dni eunt. de Calys usque Sandwich Nov. 4.

Oats bought at Canterbury Nov. 5. Do. at Hickham Nov. 5.

Capons, fieldfares,<sup>1</sup> pullets.

Dec. 6, from Hickham to London Nov. 22.

Dec. 7, bait dni et partis familie sue at Newenton (= Newington) Nov. 18. Cloves, vinegar, sugar, ginger and mustard.

Dec. 8, bait dni at Ospringe Nov. 19. Bait of a somar del cup-house at different places between London, Canterbury and Dover.

Dec. 9, whiting, codling, pike. In London by Nov. 26 apparently.

Dec. 10, bait and shoeing of horses from London to Wyndesorde (Windsor) Nov. 27. Oats for a hackney at Colbrook <sup>2</sup> 2 nights and 1 day. 1 teal, 1 snyte, 1 plover, 8 larks (total = 6d.).

Bait dni et pt. fa. su. at Brayneford Nov. 26. 1 pr. forscheres.

Dec. 11, 1 lb. candles bought at Deptford Nov. 15. 24 bottles of hay for 4 horses at Maidenhead 2 days.

Dec. 12, shipping 1 standard with saddles dnī. 1 dol. and 1 pipe full of oats from Calais to London Dec. 8.

Cranage, windage, cartage and carriage of same from del Wolkey<sup>3</sup> to hospitium dni (2/-).

Bait dni, etc., at Endevild <sup>4</sup> vig. St. Andrew (= Nov. 29, 1396). Bait of cursars, summars and malars, etc., at different places between London, Hertford and Windsor.

Dec. 13, hay bought at Waltham. Dec. 16 (*sic*), horse called Lyard Gilder lying ill at Calais. 1 cursar coming from France for hastilud' at London.

Dec. 14, hay bought at Wyndesoñe Sent albons. Jan. 20, horse called Sorell Blackwell is sick.

Dec. 15, 1 qr. oats bought at Hertford. Feb. 4, carrying hay from Tylehouses to Hertford (1/4). Do. from Bengo to Hertford (3/8).

Dec. 16, expenses dni et part. fam. su. in London from Jan. 6-13 temp. parliamenti (£9 11s. 0½d.).

Do. London Jan. 19-29 (? 1397).

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 152, note 8.

<sup>2</sup> Colnbrook.

<sup>3</sup> = Woolquay.

<sup>4</sup> Enfield.

Apr. 1 (*i.e.*, 1397), Thos. de Lanc. fil. dni. John Beall sent from Calais to Dover to find hbrg' mens. novemb. Thos. Furour at Calais from Oct. 1-13. Hay bought at Canterbury, Ospringe, Rooly(?) and Deptford. Nov. 16-20, do. at Broughton nr. Canterbury. Do. for le cursars at Newenton. Do. Hertford, Lonoo (? Konoo), Wyndeforde and other places with dnō Feb. 24-May 28.

J. Wilb'm with horses at Hickham (= Ickham), Dover and Sandwich Oct. 1-Nov. 20.

Ap. 7, Thos. Uphill and his 2 companions with dnō at Calais from Oct. 1-Nov. 2nd.

Ap. 8, John Tiptoft<sup>1</sup> wages infra curiam from Oct. 1 to Mar. 31 (7½d. p. d.) = £4 16s. 3d. (154 days).

May 3, 18 marybons<sup>2</sup> (3/-) p. pedibus 4 vitulorum (4d.).

May 18, Thomas Remeston<sup>3</sup> mil. wages infra cur. Oct. 1-Mar. 31 (12d. p. d.) = 56/- (56 days).

May 20, grayling bought. May 21, Henry Bushen wages extra curiam at Hickham in service dni from Oct. 5 to Nov. 19. Do. wages sent from Kenilworth to Calais ad dom̄ dni Lanc' cum 1 pipa servie (? = cerevisiæ) from Aug. 30 to Sep. 26. Do. carriage and boatage of same pipe from London to Dover and from Dover to Calais (34/4).

May 24, 2 bremes (4/-). June 2nd, offering at High Mass in presence dni at Hertford (3/4).

July 1, otemonger. Sep. 3, 450 pottes terr' (24/-). Isabel Launder p. feodo suo Oct. 1-Sep. 30 (40/-).

Sep. 5, Mary Grimston hemming divers mappas and toweles (3/3). Elizabeth Semest' do. cupclothes (1/-).

Sep. 8, Simon Bache wages (10d. p. d.) his 12th year (£13 18s. 4d. p. qr.). Sep. 9, welks, salmon.

Derby herald has 7½d. p. day.

Sep. 10, Henry Filoughly in service dni at Ickham, Dover and elsewhere from Oct. 1 to Dec. 31.

Sep. 11, Hospit' dni in Fleetstreet,<sup>4</sup> to John Prince peyntour, painting 13 curlews, 13 columbell', 13 popinjays, with silver and

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 414, note 4; Vol. IV., p. 142, note 14.  
<sup>2</sup> = Marrowbones.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. II., p. 480, note 1.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. IV., p. 140, note 2.

gold and other colours pro convivio (20d. each) (= 65/-). 8 men working at said soteltes<sup>1</sup> 2 days (6d. p. day) (= 8/-). J. Algate working said soteltes in paste 4 days (10/-). Making 40 wooden platters for them (3/2).

Sep. 12, 560 merlins (31/4). 1060 herrings (25/-). 34 bremes de mer (10/-).

Sep. 13, disselerage, cranage, cartage, copage and sellerage.

Sep. 19, p. 3 bagg' correis p. pulvere imponendo (9d.). Sep. 20, Thomas Remeston mil. wages (= 1/- p. d.) Ap. 1 to Sep. 30. Wm. Bagot mil. do. (1/- p. d.). John Tiptoft (7d. p. d.).

**Class xxviii. Bundle 4. No. 1.** *J. Leventhorp's acct. General Receiver de terris et possessionibus que sue fuerunt ante coronationem suam a festo Pur. Beat. Mar. anno regni regis Ricardi xxii. = Feb. 2, 1399, to Feb. 2, 1400, also Feb. 2, 1400, to Feb. 2, 1401. Total receipt = £4770 4s. 8d. Total expense = £4348 15s. 0½d.*

Hugh Waterton<sup>2</sup> receiver denarior' p. p'hendinacione Humphrey, Blanche and Philippa.

Wardlington (?) (Bucks.). Passenham (Northants.). Thomas Clanvowe late sheriff of Hereford.

Edmund Bugge<sup>3</sup> messenger from Paris to London, Windsor (and back) to King Richard (10 mks. p. a.).

Sir Peter Buckton<sup>4</sup> and John Dindon had denarios for household in their charge in absence of receiver.

Letter dated Paris, May 23, 1399. John Elvet Archdeacon of Leicester lent £66 13s. 4d.

Letter dated Coventry, Aug. 26, 1399. Abbot of Gloucester lent Henry £66 13s. 4d. on his passage abroad.

40 marks p. a. to John Norbury<sup>5</sup> and Petronilla his wife. 20 mks. p. a. to Robert Waterton. 10 mks. do. to John Waterton.

Thomas Rempston mil. (£20 p. a.). Thomas Erpingham<sup>6</sup> mil. (100 mks. p. a.).

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 214, note 5.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 292, note 4; DERBY ACCTS., 5, 135, 139, 268.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. IV., p. 116, note 7. DUC.

LANC. REC., XI., 15, 97, grants him £40 p. a., Sept. 30, 1402.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. IV., p. 142.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. III., p. 44, note.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 295, note 1.



Manor of Kilburn (Yorks.) granted to Sir Peter Buckton.<sup>1</sup>

Johannæ Waryn nutrici (5 mks. p. a.). Juliana Rokster (40/- p. a.). Franciscus de Cur<sup>2</sup> (£20 p. a.).

Simon Mone<sup>3</sup> is dead. John Cockayne chief steward dni regis. Total annuities (£518 3s. 4d. + £28 6s. 8d.).

Simon Bache late Treas. of hostel dni.

Humphrey, Blanche and Philippa stayed at Eton Tregoz<sup>4</sup> with Hugh Waterton when Henry was abroad, with a chaplain to say mass for the soul of their mother in their presence. Thomas Rothwell clerk was informans to Humphrey. Katharine Puncherdon bought their shoes pro sinigmate, got black liveries (May, 1399) from London when their grandfather died. For their lotrix and 4/11 for their offerings.

Expenses of John staying at Waltham. John Davy from London to Dover to hear of Henry's arrival end of June 1399.

Goldsmith for making 6 cressants and 21 cressants. Langley is executor of John of Gaunt's will.

Hostel in Aldermanbury.

Thomas Prince paints shield and 2 banners with arms (40/-), and 2 pennons of king's livery (40/-).

1000 pengel of ostrich feathers silver et wound (*sic*) with a gilt roll and French scriptura *Ma souëigne* (8d. each) (= £33 6s. 8d.).

Richd. Whittington has vessels of late Wm. le Scrop valued at £96 12s. 9d. in pledge.

*Leventhorp's acct. from Feb. 2, 1400, to Feb. 2, 1401.*

David Welkes hermit of Dover (40/- p. a.) granted 1399.

Richard Gascoigne<sup>5</sup> capitalis seneschallus dni Regis. John Wakering Henry's attorney for Duchy of Lancs.

Shepster, hatmaker.

**Class xxviii. Bundle 4. No. 2.** *Leventhorp's acct. Feb. 2, 1401, to Feb. 2, 1402, also from Feb. 2, 1402, to Feb. 2, 1403.*

Executors of John Skidmere<sup>6</sup> late escheator co. Hereford.

John Leventhorp coming from Brecon to Hereford with Sir

<sup>1</sup> Vol. IV., p. 142, note 4.

<sup>2</sup> = Court.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 133, note 11.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 436, note 2.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 358, note 7.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 298, note.

Hugh Waterton to speak with king Henry at Wallingford,<sup>1</sup> May 24, 1401. Waterton has violet robe furred with byse for livery.

Sir John Dabryecoat<sup>2</sup> (*sic*) was with king from his late arrivance in England.

Servast de Wadersey and Simon de Skeve merchants of Dionant<sup>3</sup> in Germany.

10,000 lbs. of pure copper (each centene of 120 lbs. = 27/-) to make a great gun<sup>4</sup> (£135) Feb. 18, 1402.

A leaden standard to hold ink<sup>5</sup> (1/-).

*Leventhorp's acct.* Feb. 2, 1402, to Feb. 2, 1403.

Thomas Swynford<sup>6</sup> mil. is Sheriff of Lincoln. Reasonable aid for Blanche (= £401 10s. 10d.).

John Leventhorp from London to Lincoln to speak with Duchess of Lancaster<sup>7</sup> between June 21 and July 3, 1402.

Do. from his home at Ugley<sup>8</sup> (Essex) to the king at Darley<sup>9</sup> in Derbyshire from Aug. 15 to 30, 1402.

By 30th Aug., 1402, king is at Kenilworth.<sup>10</sup>

Do. travelling from London to Winchester tempore<sup>11</sup> spon-salium dni Regis ad deliberandum sibi et deinde usque Farnam<sup>12</sup> to speak with king by his desire.

300 ells of green cloth de vere or scarlet cloth furred with miniver for robes for Hugh Waterton mil camar'.

Thos. Skelton mil. } chief stewards. John Wakering, chan-

Rich. Gascoigne<sup>13</sup> }

cellor. John Leventhorp, general receiver.

Thos. Somercotes } auditors clericis Simonis Gaunstede de

John Benyngton }

cancellor'.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. I., p. 207.

<sup>2</sup> *I.e.*, Dabridgecourt. — Vol. III., p. 167, note 6.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. II., p. 267, note 6. Din-ant, Dyonantum. — OESTERLEY, 126; not Dionant as GRAESSE, 238.

<sup>4</sup> See also DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 15, 123.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. III., p. 152, note 4.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 260, note 4.

<sup>7</sup> *I.e.*, Katharine Swinford. — Vol. III., p. 259, note 4.

<sup>8</sup> DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 13, 98, 53, has grant to him and his wife Katharine of town of Uggelee, dated May 17, 1402, also to be Constable of Odiham Castle.

<sup>9</sup> See Vol. I., p. 285, App. FF.

<sup>10</sup> See App. FF.

<sup>11</sup> = Feb. 7, 1403.

<sup>12</sup> = Farnham, Feb. 11, 1403 (RELIQUARY, Jan., '87, p. 10). — Vol. II., p. 288, note.

<sup>13</sup> Vol. II., p. 358, note 7.

Whipcord to tie bags at Kenilworth.

Per manus John Tiptoft mil. receiving denarios at Eltham  
Feb. 17, 1403.

Thos. Ringwood receiving do. apud logeam parci de Windsor  
May 5, 1403.

£300 to Treas. of England for reasonable aid for Blanche  
July 3, 1403.

Gerard Ufflete<sup>1</sup> mil. and his men with king in primo adventu  
suo in Angliam.

**Class xxviii. Bundle 4. No. 3.** *Leventhorp's acct.,*  
*Feb. 2, 1403, to Feb. 2, 1404.*

John Rochfort<sup>2</sup> late vic. Lincs.

Roger Leche<sup>3</sup> mil. has custody and marriage of Richard son of  
Richard Vernon<sup>4</sup> mil. Sutton in Holland (Linc.). John Bentley  
occupator manerii de Bridesgwe (= Bridesgrave) in com. Surrey.

Isabel Launder<sup>5</sup> (6d. p. day).

Richard Gascoigne<sup>6</sup> chief steward for all Lancaster manors  
North of Trent and Linc., Leicest., Notts., Warw., and Northants.  
£40 p. feodo suo, travels from Lincoln usque domum ipsius Ricardi  
apud Hunslett (Yorks), Feb., 1403.

John Findern is oppositor forinsec' excætar' in scaccario.

Thomas Swinbourne<sup>7</sup> mil. is vic. Essex.

Green cloth for table for computations of general receiver.

Thomas Chaucer, Esq., £40 p. a. p. lands of Honor of  
Leicester.

To Robert Brettr. John Rich, Thomas de la Crois,<sup>8</sup> Christopher  
de Rys, James Hoget (all Esquires), to cover losses sibi illatis at  
Shrewsbury from £6 13s. 4d. to £13 6s. 8d. each.

Pd. to King per manus suas proprias in Lombarde Street  
London Jan. 31, 1404.

King at St. Albans May 5, 1404.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. IV., p. 142, note 15.

<sup>2</sup> (?) Ralph.—Vol. II., p. 228,  
note 6.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. II., p. 229, note 8.

<sup>4</sup> Beheaded July 23, 1403.—Vol.  
I., p. 364.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. II., p. 51, note 1.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 358, note 7.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 302, note 4.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 172, note 3.

P. stuffura castri de Kidwelly<sup>1</sup> (under Thomas Farneclough) receiver at Kidwelly.

6 lauricis (*sic*) (114/-). 6 basinettes with avantailles (114/-). 6 pr. of vanbraces (4/- per pr.) (= 24/-).

6 prs. of gloves (4/- p. pr.) (24/-). 12 lances with heads (22d. each = 22/-). 6 polhaxes (21d. each) (11/-).

40 bows and 80 sheaf of arrows (£8). 2 cannon<sup>2</sup> (12/- each = 24/-). 40 lbs. of gunpowder for same with 1 cadus and 1 bage to hold same (40/-). 1000 quarrell' (7/- per 100) (70/-).

P. 1000 pejoribus quarrellis<sup>3</sup> (16/-). 1 pipe 2 coffres de pruce and 4 barrells for sending divers harness from London to Kidwelly (25/-). 12 doz. strings for bows (6d. per doz.) (6/-).

6 arblasts 18 cords 1 wyndas 1 belt for same (40/-).

6 jakkes de defence<sup>4</sup> (24/4 each) (£7). Carrying all harness to Hugh Waterton's hostel (24d.). 1 carecta hired from London to Bristol (46/8).

Brecon about double, together with 6 cannon cum 2 ferris vocat. touches<sup>5</sup> (£4).

20 lbs. saltpetre (1/- per lb.) (20/-). 10 lbs. sulphur (= 10d.).

20 arblasts with 60 strings. 1 hauspee<sup>6</sup> pro eisdem tendendis (2/6).

20 lbs. of thread for strings pro eisdem balistis (6d. per lb.) (10/-).

12 brestplattes (£7 5s. 4d.). 1 tonell ad imponend' les Arblastes and carrying from the Ropery to the coopers house. Barrel for gunpowder and sulphur not mixed.

Forwarding harness to Gloucester.

Carriage from Gloucester to Brecon (incomplete) (27/4) from roll No. 4.

**Class xxviii. Bundle 4. No. 4.** (a) *Leventhorp's acct.*, Feb. 2, 1404, to Feb. 2, 1405.

Lanæ dni regis sold to William Brekespere citizen of London at Aldeborn (4 H. IV.) (= £38 5s. od.).<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 7, note 3.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 267, note 8.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 93, note 5.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 347, note 5. Cf.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. II., p. 447, note 11.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. III., p. 41, note 12.

<sup>7</sup> Vol. IV., p. 12, note 4.



Nothing from Monmouth, Ogmore, Ebboth, Kidwelly, Iskenny, Brecon.<sup>1</sup> Summa = nichil.

Executors of J. Skidmere<sup>2</sup> late escheator of Hereford.

John Pelham<sup>3</sup> mil. 100 mks. p. a. from Honor of Pevensey.

King at Nottingham<sup>4</sup> May 26, 1404.

Clerk forinsec' extractarum in Scaccario. Robes of murrey or sanguin furred with miniver.

King at St. Albans<sup>5</sup> Apr. 3rd, 1405 (letter dated). (?) Barnet<sup>6</sup> Nov. 29, 1404, also Mar., 1405.

(b) = *Leventhorp's acct.*, Feb. 2, 1405, to Feb. 2, 1406. *Total recpt.* = £1732 6s. 8½d. *Total exp.* = £1454 4s. 6½d.

Higham Ferrers<sup>7</sup> is a manor of Duchy of Lancs. also Sutton and Westerton.

Welsh manors still *nil*. Thomas Stanley Chancellor of Duchy of Lancs. (£40 p. a.).

Breakfast for Clerks of Chancery at Westminster temp. scrutationis predicte (6/8).

Expenses of R. Southwell and others with him at Lambeth waiting arrival of John Wolf (10d.).

John Greyndore<sup>8</sup> mil. has custody of castle and town of Monmouth also castle of Monmouth from Christmas, 1405, to Christmas, 1406.

King at St. Albans Apr., 1405, at Pontefract<sup>9</sup> Aug. 7 H. IV. (*sic*) = 1406.

**Class xxviii. Bundle 4. No. 5.** (a) *Leventhorp's acct.*, Feb. 2, 1406, to Feb. 2, 1407.

Welsh manors still *nil*. John Merbury<sup>10</sup> is vic. Hereford pro financia<sup>11</sup> comitis de Douglas (£233 6s. 8d.).

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 14, note 8; p. 308, note 11; Vol. III., p. 271, note 5.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 19, note 3; p. 298, note.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 46, note 9.

<sup>4</sup> See Vol. I., pp. 437, 448. For a document dated at Leicester May 16, 1404, see KUNZE, 190.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. II., p. 52, note 5.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 52, note 3.

<sup>7</sup> Vol. III., p. 135, note 4.

<sup>8</sup> Vol. II., p. 304, note 6.

<sup>9</sup> The King was then at Lynn. Vol. II., p. 448, note 13. The year should probably be 1405.

<sup>10</sup> Vol. IV., p. 144, note 3.

<sup>11</sup> Vol. II., p. 397, note 8.

Annuities = £293 11s. 9½d. Thomas Stanley is Chancellor of Duchy Lancs.

John Sakespee clk. forinsec' extractarum in Scaccario.

6 prs. of legharneys<sup>1</sup> for castle of Monmouth (10/- per pr.).  
6 prs. of rerebraces (2/- p. pr.) (= 12/-).

Coffer called pruskist.<sup>2</sup>

(b) = *Leventhorp's acct. from Feb. 2, 1407, to Feb. 2, 1408.*

Manor of Briddesgrave (Surrey). Welsh manors *nil*. John Oldcastle<sup>3</sup> is vic. Hereford.

Reasonable aid<sup>4</sup> (Blanche) (= £4 6s. 8d.). Richard Arundel<sup>5</sup> mil. is capt. of King's castle de la Haye.

**Class xxviii. Bundle 4. No. 6.** (a) *Leventhorp's acct. from Feb. 2, 1408, to Feb. 2, 1409.*

Manor of Bridesgrave Surrey. Monmouth yields £90, Ogmores and Ebboth £6 13s. 4d., other Welsh manors *nil*.

Reasonable aid (Blanche) (= 65/7½).

To Dean and Canons of Colleg' de Marie Leicester<sup>6</sup> 100 mks. (£66 13s. 4d.) for repair of cloister, houses, walls, and other works of same church not yet fully completed. Renewed 1409, 1411, 1413.

T. Stanley is cancellarius Ducatus.

Robert Hill<sup>7</sup> sergeant *nil* quia electus erat in Justiciar' immediatè post Pascha (*i.e.*, 1408). Do. Robert Tyrwhit<sup>8</sup> sergeant. Both are of council of Duchy.

Thomas Freseby sergeant died before Easter (*i.e.*, 1408).

Breakfast for council of Duchy at Westminster Nov. 25, 1409.

Gloucester Castle<sup>9</sup> Nov. 6, 1407. Sutton<sup>10</sup> (King's manor) May 26, 1408.

Tower of London<sup>11</sup> May 29, 1408. Waltham Abbey<sup>12</sup> Aug. 16, 1408. Greenwich Jan. 31, 1409.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. legge harneis.—WYCL. (A), II., 367.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 445, note 6.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 111, note 6.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 438, note 9.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 307, note 1.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. III., p. 236, note 8.

<sup>7</sup> Foss, iv., 328.

<sup>8</sup> Vol. II., p. 189, note 2.

<sup>9</sup> Vol. III., p. 114, note 6.

<sup>10</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 158, note 12.

<sup>11</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 158.

<sup>12</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 159, note 7.

(b) = *Leventhorp's acct.*, Feb. 2, 1409, to Feb. 2, 1410.

Ogmore and Ebboth yield £6. Rest = nil.

Sutton in Holland (Linc.). Reasonable aid<sup>1</sup> (Blanche) (£6 13s. 4d.).

Robes of murrey engrained for livery of Council.

Richard Frampton for parchment *limnatura et scriptura* *cujusdam*<sup>2</sup> *portos regis in duobus voluminibus ad usum proprium ipsius regis* (£25 14s. 6d.).

Greenwich, Feb. 24, 1409.<sup>3</sup>

**Class xxviii. Bundle 4. No. 7.** (a) Feb. 2, 1411, to Feb. 2, 1412. *Total receipt* = £2657 2s. 8d.

Farmer of Bridesgrave (£7). Monmouth (= £213 6s. 8d.). Ogmore (£37). Kidwelly (£143 6s. 8d.). Brecon (£625).<sup>4</sup>

Reasonable<sup>5</sup> aid (Blanche) (£4 6s. 10d.).

2 lagenæ and 1 potill of wine for Council (*i.e.*, of Duchy) meeting twice at St. Paul's from Mich. anno xii. (21d.).

Fur de byce for robes.

Eltham<sup>6</sup> Feb. 1, 1412. Rotherhithe<sup>7</sup> May 21, 1411. Sub signeto suo de aquila.

Stratford Abbey<sup>8</sup> July 31, 1411. Lambeth<sup>9</sup> Sep. 20, 1411. Charlton<sup>10</sup> Jan. 28, 1412. Beauregard<sup>11</sup> May 5, 1412.

(b) = *Leventhorp's acct.* Feb. 2, 1412, to Feb. 2, 1413. *No general total receipt.*

Monmouth (£173 6s. 8d.). Ogmore (£30 os. od.). Kidwelly (£213 6s. 8d.). Brecon (£900 13s. 4d.).<sup>12</sup>

Thos. Derham member of Council (Duchy).

Croydon<sup>13</sup> Nov. 10, 13, 30, 1412. Greenwich<sup>14</sup> Feb. 5, 1413.

**Class xxviii. Bundle 4. No. 8.** *Leventhorp's acct.* Feb. 2, 1413, to Feb. 2, 1414. *Total receipt* = £5725 15s. 9d. *Total expenses* = £5408 13s. 2½d.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 438, note 9.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 232, note 7.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 243, note 7.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 272, note 1.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. II., p. 438, note 9.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. IV., p. 52, note 7.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 28, note 11.

<sup>8</sup> Vol. IV., p. 29, note 2.

<sup>9</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 30, note 1.

<sup>10</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 52, note 6.

<sup>11</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 52, note 15.

<sup>12</sup> Vol. III., p. 272, note 1.

<sup>13</sup> Vol. IV., p. 101, note 2.

<sup>14</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 103, note 3.

Henry IV. granted castle of Pevensey<sup>1</sup> and Honour of the Eagle to Sir J. Pelham for life Feb. 24, 1409.

Castle of Hertford granted to Queen for life.

Northampsted in com. Hertford.

£20 (each) fee farm from cos. Lincoln, Northampton, Derbyshire, Hereford.

Reasonable aid for Blanche = *nil*.

John Stanley has wardship and marriage of John son and heir of William del Mere of Liverpool.

Katharine Puncherdon grant of 6 marks p. a. for life.

Hugh Mortimer made camar' ducat. Lanc. Jan. 1404 at £40 p. a.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 46, note 9.



## APPENDIX B.

Q. R. (= QUEEN'S REMEMBRANCER) WARDROBE ACCOUNTS.

### Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{68}{1}$ .

*Indenture dated London May 29, 1400*, shows that Thos. Tutbury Treas. of Hostel handed to Wm. More<sup>1</sup> citizen and vynter of London jewels and harness of Henry IV. as below (which Tutbury had received from John Norbury Treas. of England) to keep en nons de gage sur £500 de dit hostell, to be repaid within a month after Michaelmas 1400 (with seals of Tutbury and More but impressions quite erased).

1 silver cross inwrought with a certain portion of Seint Croys and other relics inside with 2 crucifixes outside, 1 gold the other silver, ornamented with 3 balays, 5 emeralds and 11 pearls—of little value.

1 gold quadrant with leather case enamelled with Salutation of Our Lady garnished with 31 pearls and 1 small pearl sur la file.

Silver ewer inwrought à guise de un dragon.

Silver triper enamelled like a lady seated on a dragon, le seuil de cokill.

Piece of a tree like a triper sitting on 3 silver dragons heads.

1 dragon (silver) like a botflie (butterfly) on an enamelled ground (terage).

1 silver salt-fat<sup>2</sup> with king's arms on lid.

1 high cup (silver) enamelled on blue bottom (fons) with birds on a plat pee garnis de banbeury.

1 high cup, the knop<sup>3</sup> and the bottom enamelled, garnished without with trellis (treilles) and roses, with image of St. Katharine enamelled on lid.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 137, note 2.

<sup>2</sup> Salarium = salte-seler. — CA-  
THOL. Cf. JAMIESON, IV., 96.

<sup>3</sup> For Knopp see ARCHÆOLOGIA,  
LIII., 3, 8, etc.

Do. do. silver with a lever garnished without with oiseals de banberye (? Banbury).

Do. do. with lions and leaves, pomell enamelled.

Do. chased within.

1 cruskin<sup>1</sup> of white earth hñisez (? harnissez) d'argent with embattled lid enamelled within with babevyn.<sup>2</sup>

1 high cup knoppe au maniere dun akkerne (acorn).

1 spiceplate of jasper with silver foot enamelled.

1 table in 3 parts with 3 trestel-trees (trestres d'arbre)<sup>3</sup> emplatez dehors d'argent enamelled de diverse ymagerye del ouve-raine d'Espagne.

1 silver arm like a man's arm hanging by a silver chain with 1 escutcheon of the arms of England and a letter P<sup>4</sup> on the back with acorns worked at the ends.

1 silver pot wrought à guise dun Triper with 3 pillars (pelers) neñt fermez en mesme le pee avec diverses pinacles enamelled with azure.

1 hanap' de berill d'argent with pee de berill poudrez with white swans and other birds with 3 spouts below the said hanap'.

2 spiceplates dun sort de maser avec hautes pees and bordure d'argent enamelled with king's arms on the bottom.

1 hanap de cokill<sup>5</sup> (with silver lid) on top of pomell une pokette and a man (silver) carrying the said hanap' en son coll'.

1 hanap de berile inwrought with pinnacles and turrets with white stags and other beasts lying on a green ground around the lid.

1 do. do. with 4 dragons like 4 pillars, on the pomel of the lid a rougecler.<sup>6</sup>

1 ewer of berill with 2 rougecleres and 2 pearls on the top of lid.

1 do. do. cum scriptura *Jasper, Melcheser, Balthesar*.

1 do. do. with white falcon on green ground.

1 hanap' with silver lid inwrought with godelet (?) on embattled foot.

<sup>1</sup> PROMPT. PARV., 106.

<sup>2</sup> *I.e.*, baboon.—PROMPT. PARV.,  
20.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 212, note 1.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. IV., p. 117, note 1.

<sup>5</sup> = Cameo in HOLT, 147.

<sup>6</sup> COTGRAVE, s. v.

I hanap with lid called Gripesey.<sup>1</sup> Painted lid garnished like a crown.

Do. do. called Grepesey, foot on 4 lions tied with 4 roses garnished with leaves of columbine enamelled with azure.

Do. do. called Gripesay with 2 white ostriches on green ground.

I do. do. called Gripesey debousez powdered with daisies on green ground inwrought à guise de Raggedstaves.

I silver pot pounsoned for green ginger.

I nief de Jaspre d'argent.

I closed mirror on piece of silver with image of St. George and a mermaid.

I do. green ground in a park.

I image of Our Lady in amber in a tabernacle with script on foot: *O Maria Mater Dei precor miserere mei.*

Do. do. crowned (4 pearls in crown) in a tower, 4 angels carrying the tower with sun behind the image.

I silver image of a damosel kneeling.

I silver triper the snags worked standing on 3 feet.

I silver tabler<sup>2</sup> with the "meisne" enclosed in a bourse hanging by the said tabler.

I silver ladle with 1 stalke. I silver fork.

I girdle (ceinte) le tissue blank with 1 traile de roses les floures bloys.

I gold girdle with buckles and pendant and 4 bars of floures dyvy (? ivy).

I small girdle (gold) le tissue red, white and black with buckle and pendant.

I red girdle with 1 brace of silver. I fork of berill.

I pomme de muske garnished with small baleys and 7 pearls.

I maser fretted with gold outside (prys = £10).

I collar of late queen's livery. I nouche = an eagle seizing a lady.

I silver forcer inwrought enamelled garnished within with white silver plates weighing 5 lbs.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. SHARPE, I., 661, 667; II., XLVIII., 97 (ovum de grip); cf. gripes-eye.—GOWER, CONF. AM., 83.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. I., p. 323; III., p. 325, note 8.

1 chaplet with gold fret-work.

1 collar of livery of late king (du Roi deffuncte).

9 ouvrage d'or of a collar of livery of Queen Anne of branches of rosemary<sup>1</sup> (Rose maryn).

1 pair of paternosters made of silver and gold wire.

2 collars for greyhounds<sup>2</sup> (leverer) le tissue white and green with letters and silver turrets.

1 do. do. le corps de soy chekerez vert et noir avec le t̄ret' (? turret) letters and bells of silver gilt.

2 silver forks for green ginger. Divers silver spangs<sup>3</sup> and 1 pair of priers (?) tied together with a cloth.

2 nouches like fetterlocks<sup>4</sup> and white greyhounds.

1 long fillet of 9 lozenges each containing 20 pearls and between each ouvrage 1 red pear.

1 livery of Duke of York with 7 linketes and 6 white faucons d'or.

1 chaplet d'or rumpuz garnished with small pearls with 1 lace de soy bloy.

1 old tissue de riban de Damaske embroidered with small pearls and 1 treille with lilies without buckle.

1 skleve (? sleeve) for a lady garnished in front with 19 snags of pearls and red peeres (? pears) and behind with 17 ouvrages of pearls and blue pears.

2 pr. of ladies sleeves red and black worked with pearls.

Divers pearls set in 3 drapelets. Several kokebell of silver tachez ensemble like a girdle.

1 lid for a large maser<sup>5</sup> inwrought with a lion on the pomel weighing 10 lb. 7 oz.

1 large piece of silver worked for said macer weighing about 14 lbs. 4 oz.

1 macer hñess (? harness) of silver with silver lid falcon on pomel weighing 3 lb. 6 oz.

1 silver triper with 3 men on ground.

1 silver ewer enamelled with trefoils.

<sup>1</sup> PROMPT. PARV., 437; CATHOL.,  
311.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 325, note 7.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. II., p. 445, note 9.

<sup>4</sup> PROMPT. PARV., 159.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. II., p. 241, note 6.



1 do. do. with 4 leaves enamelled de banbourye.

Large silver girdle serrez de fenestres de ferre containing 16 bars.

1 silver stag white on green ground weighing 1 lb. 8 oz.

### Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{45}{1}$ .

*London Sep.* 30, 1399 (or (?) 1400). John Macclesfield late Keeper of Great Wardrobe to Richard II. has handed over to William Loveney Keeper of Great Wardrobe to Henry IV. :—

Pieces of gold cloth de cypre double width. Velvet. 1 bolt of worsted. Ells of Westvall'. Custance. Canab', Mappia pis (?) Paris) mappia de Dynant. Touaill de Dynant. 1 corporax de Reynes. 3 pair lintheam' de Reynes. Do. Champagne. Do. tel' lin' Brabant. 1 large dragg of white fustian. 2 dragg cooptor' de spico (?). Canvas de canab. 1 tester de fustian de Naples alb'. 3 curtin cindon de tripl' vapulat' cum corona et plum'. Coster de worsted. Cushion. Dorser. Celer of blue worsted cloth worked and embroidered with roses and serpents. 4 mantell' Hibñ' furred with terg' de Grys. 6 tapet. 1 fold Arras of divers Histories. 1 Jak Scrut (?) de satin red and blue stuffed with coton et Cudris (?). 8 Standards de Sindon de tripl' de armis regis vapulat' et consut'. 1 horn of ivory garnished with silver overgilded. 1 cathedra plicabilis de cupro deaurat' pro capella regis. 1 do. do. de ferro pro privato regis. Saddle covered with green velvet with head of cokkull and ivory also castle and beasts in ivory. 260 garters de tartryn et taffata<sup>1</sup> worked in brouder de liberat' St. George. 12 lbs. of orpiment. 3 standard coffers. 1 coffre de bordes squarre. 1 table de Pruce cum uno cas de ligno. 1 pair de balance cum skale de Bacynes. 2 gromes de ferro. 1 friyingpan de ferro. 1 fleshhook de ferr'. 1 armeriol'<sup>2</sup> de ligno. 2 andirens de ferro. Rakes, iron tongs, bords called Waynscot.

### Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{68}{2}$ .

*Acct. of Thomas More clerk (appointed Keeper of Wardrobe Mar. 9, 1401) from Mar. 10, 1401, to Sep. 30, 1401.*

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 423, notes 4, 8.

<sup>2</sup> *I.e.*, an almyer or cupboard.—

PROMPT. PARV., 10. DU CANGE, s. v., Armariolum,

Refers to King's arrival at Gloucester, Malmesbury, Hyde Abbey juxta Winton, and Woodstock.

Wages of huntsmen and falconers, 19 portos,<sup>1</sup> 3 liggers, chariotter.

### **Ibid. m. 4.**

*Acct. of Stephen Ingram late Clerk of Expenses of Household of Isabella late Queen of England.*

Silver salars round and square with gilt swags. Candelabra with noses and pikes.<sup>2</sup> Spoons (2 doz.), potells, lagenæ, cups. Olla de Lagen'. Silver gridiron with 11 bars and 6 ft. Olla pro portag'. Possinett<sup>3</sup> argenti. Ladle with arms of England, France, and St. Edward. Dupplicat' goblet. 80 chargers marked with leopard on border outside. Others with crescent star and rose or crown or ostrich feather or shield and 3 fusell (= spindles). 9 depechargers with arms of England and Brabant on bottom. Basins. Large chaufour. Aquar' (= ewer). 1 large nav' (= navis or boat) called Almsdish with a leopard standing on the stern (in fine dictæ navis). 12 silver plates cum floris (*sic*) deliciarum in fundo. Silver disc p. fruct'. Silver plate enamelled with dragon. Eagle cum hmd' (?) dominæ. Olla de potell'. Gold salar' with lid enamelled with garters and collar, a white swan on the top and serpent's tongue, weighing 3 lbs. 15 oz. 1 gold spoon. 9 silver spoons with acorns. Salsar with shield and cross engrayled. 1 large cacab' argent' de 2 lagen'. 1 small do. de  $\frac{1}{2}$  lagen'.

### **Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{68}{3}$ .**

Writ dated Leeds Castle<sup>4</sup> Ap. 10, 1401.

Apr. 18, 1401. 8 knights envoys from Duke of Milan in England at King's expense from Mar. 19, 1401, to Apr. 7, 1401.

May 7, 1401. Expenses for transport of servants and horses of Emperor of Constantinople<sup>5</sup> at Staines, Windsor, and elsewhere this present month of May.

Eltham Jan., 1402. 2 kts. and other ambassadors from Germany in London (at King's cost) for 17 days in March last.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 233, note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. IV., p. 113, note 10.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 213, note 12.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 409, note 3.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. III., p. 382, note 4.

Also Anton and John Coreux ambassadors from Brittany<sup>1</sup> in Dec. last.

Sep. 21, 1401. 2 clerks, 1 kt., and 3 esqs.<sup>2</sup> ambassadors from Queen of Sweden and Denmark 7 weeks in March and April last at hostel of the Bell in Carter Lane.

### Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{43}{3}$ .

*Loveney's compotus* (appointed by patent dated Oct. 28, 1399) from Sep. 29, 1401, to Sep. 29, 1402 (anno 2 to anno 3).

2 couchief simple. 2 do. Valence (or Valannes). 2 Chapellett de Cremell'.  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. Sang Dragon.

2 payterell. 3 crops. 2 warrokes. 2005 brackettnail.

Peter Swan armis regis on King's great ship ordinat'<sup>3</sup> versus partes Britann' p dnā Regina pann' adaur' Impial.

Rubant' auri de Damasc' strict'. 151 pec' carde. 76 pec' Bokeram. 25 pec' fustian. 4 par' Boug' de cor'. 8 cas' de cor'. 4 cas' de Quirboill'. 790 lbs. cord' canabi. 69 capistr' de cor'.

1 ell pann' russett' stricti radiat'. 3 capell' de Bever. 1 Bahud. 1 mantell de fris.

90 harness equorum de canabo.

Peter Swan broiding 15 tapat' de worsted rub' cum dictamine *Reposez*.

### Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{45}{4}$ .

July 18, 1401. William Loveney Keeper of Great Wardrobe has handed to Richard Clifford (junr.) clerk, Keeper of Wardrobe of Isabel Queen of England, for her use in passage to France between Sep. 29, 1400, and June 24 (1401):—

8 long gowns. 6 mantles. 6 long tunics. 6 capuc'. 2 mantell' de statu nigr' long'. Cloth for 3 robes furred. 4 long velvet gowns made and furred. Black cloth. Black velvet. 16,972 ventr' menev pur'. 4026 ventr' min gross'. 400 best' letuse. 14,724 terg' de gris'. 1 bed of black satin. Satin tartryn. Sindon de tripl'. Worsted small and large size. Corde. Mantell' hibern'. 6 pair sheets tel' de reynes. 6 sheets for head of bed. 6

<sup>1</sup> Vol. I., p. 262.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 257; II., p. 435, | <sup>3</sup> Vol. I., p. 307; II., p. 288,  
note 3. | note.

do. of Brabant. 2 p' fustians. Covering 1 whirl, 1 litter, and 6 curr' lined with black velvet<sup>1</sup> and black satin quissins. Covering whirl, and curr' with canab' cerat'. Black harness for 32 horses. 12 tapet' p. somō of black cloth. Black Westfall' cloth and cushions for her closet. Black velvet kerchief for bedstead. 2 dorser de carde. 6 paylett p' camera reginæ. 4 sell' cours' with velvet garnished with gold de venis' and silk and gold fringe. Rubant aur' de venis'. 1 lb. Laguior' (?) de serico. 9 lbs. London thread. 10 lbs. Colon' do. Kerchefs pic' et Valanc'. 21 sacs ad pannum. 6 bahud. 1 mantic'. Round basin de laton. Chafers of copper. Silver gilt pomells for curr'. 4 sell' palfr' covered with velvet palte ante et retro de laton et tot' h'nes nigr'. 2 sell' bastard coursers. Black worsted. Saddles of black leather. Reins covered with black velvet. Liveries of ladies, servants, kts., clerks, squires, valets, barons, pages all black cloth. 3260 douett.

### Q. R. Wardrobe <sup>68</sup>/<sub>4</sub>.

*Compot. Thomas More clerk custos garderobee hospitii regis Sep. 30, 1402, to Sep. 30, 1403, viséd by Sir Thomas Brounfflete Controller of Household.* [N.B.—Year of King's marriage and battle of Shrewsbury.]

John Payne is chief pncerna regis. Also Thomas Chaucer<sup>2</sup> Jan. 15, 1403.

£74 expenses of ambassadors de Alemannia Dec. 7, 1402.<sup>3</sup>

£41 for 5 horses for chariot, etc., of Philippa bought from John Melbury and others on arrival of Queen.

£333 6s. 8d. from Bp. of Winchester at Winton. £56 for expenses of Bp. of Dole in Brittany.

£136 expenses of ambassadors of King of Castile<sup>4</sup> and Leon. £20 do. Spanish ambassadors.

£108 16s. 8d. do. ambassadors of Emperor of Constantinople<sup>5</sup> staying in London.

Receipts from exchequer at Burton Abbey, Worcester, Pontefract, York.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 54, note.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 116, note 7.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 251, note 6.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 330, note 3. CUNNINGHAM, I., 371.

<sup>5</sup> RYM., VIII., 299. Vol. III., p. 382, note 4.



4 casks of wine to Sir Lewis Clifford<sup>1</sup> from Bristol.

Total recpt. = £25,611 os. 14d. (*sic*).

Total expenditure = £27,547 6s. 7½d.

Dispñ. p. Butillia, Garderoba, Coquinia, Pulletria, Scutilleria, Salšia, Aula, Stabulum, Vad', Ele. (4/- daily).

Oct. 1-7 Westminster. Oct. 8 Eltham. Oct. 9-21 at Westminster. Friday, Oct. 20, 1402, isto die steter' cum rege Scot' Tres (? pris') plurimi Epī et alii magn' regni (*i.e.*, at Westminster<sup>2</sup>). Nov. 26 festum Parliamenti<sup>3</sup> (£182 6s. 7d.). Oct. 23-28 = Westminster. Oct. 22 = Eltham. Nov. 2-27 = Westminster. Nov. 27--Dec. 2 = Eltham. Oct. 29-Nov. 1 = Eltham for feast of All Sts. Dec. 3-5 = Tower. Dec. 5 = Barnet. Dec. 6 = St. Albans. Dec. 7-23 = Berkhamstead. Dec. 23-Jan. 8 = Windsor.<sup>4</sup> Easthampstead (Jan. 8), Reading (Jan. 9-20), Farnham (Jan. 20-27), Clarendon (Jan. 28), Winchester (Feb. 4-10). Feb. 5 = Festum Nuptiarum<sup>5</sup> (£522 12s. od.). Sutton, *i.e.*, Bishops Sutton (Feb. 10), Farnham (Feb. 11), Guildford (Feb. 12), Kingston (Feb. 13), Eltham (Feb. 14-24), Westminster (Feb. 24-Mar. 3), Eltham (Mar. 3 to Apr. 28), Windsor (Apr. 28-30) for St. George's feast. Apud parcum de Windsor (Apr. 30-May 6), Chertsey (May 6), Windsor Park (May 7-9), Easthampstead (May 9-20), Henley-on-the-Heath (May 20-June 1), Easthampstead (June 1), Windsor (June 2-19), Sutton<sup>6</sup> (June 19), Tower (June 20-22), Sutton (June 23), Windsor (June 23-25), Kingston (June 25-27), Kennington (June 27-July 4), Waltham (July 4), Hertford (July 5), Hitchin (July 6), Newenham Priory, nr. Bedford (July 7-9), Higham<sup>7</sup> (July 9), Harborough (July 10), Leicester (July 11), Nottingham (July 12), Derby (July 13-14), Burton<sup>8</sup> (July 15), Lichfield (July 16-19), ad Abbatiam<sup>9</sup> Sct. Th. (?) (July 19), Shrewsbury (July 20-23), Lilles-

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 292, note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. I., p. 297.

<sup>3</sup> *I.e.*, the day after the dissolution (Vol. I., p. 299).

<sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 288, note.

<sup>5</sup> HARL. MS., 279. Two COOKERY BOOKS, 58.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. IV., p. 12, note 5.

<sup>7</sup> Vol. I., p. 350.

<sup>8</sup> Yet in RYM., VIII., 313, is a paper dated at Burton, July 16, 1403, and in ORD. PRIV. CO., I., 208, a letter dated Burton, July 17, 1403.

<sup>9</sup> Probably Lilleshall, though the Abbey was dedicated to St. Mary. —MONAST., VI., 262; EYTON, VIII., 212.

hall (July 23), Stafford<sup>1</sup> (July 24-28), Burton (July 28), Nottingham<sup>2</sup> (July 29-31), Mansfield (July 31), Blyth (Aug. 1), Doncaster (Aug. 2), Pontefract (Aug. 3-7), Tadcaster (Aug. 7), York<sup>3</sup> (Aug. 8-13). Pontefract (Aug. 13-16), Doncaster (Aug. 16), Worksop (Aug. 17), Nottingham (Aug. 18-20), Leicester (Aug. 20), Lutterworth (Aug. 21), Daventry (Aug. 22), Woodstock (Aug. 23-Sep. 2), Worcester (Sep. 2-10), Bromyard (Sep. 10), Hereford (Sep. 11-22), South Wales (Sep. 23-30). Total = £22,472 19s. 2½d.

*Oblaciones* = 1 large penny (*i.e.*, 7d.) p. day = £10 12s. 11d. (al. £10 3s. 2d.).

Deduct for All Sts., Christmas, St. John Evang., Epiphany, Purification, Good Friday, Easter (ad resurrectionem), principal mass on day of Annunciation B.V.M., St. George, Ascension, Whitsuntide, Trinity, Nativ. John Bapt., Assumption B.V.M., on which days the king offered gold<sup>4</sup> (= 6/8).

Pr. of Wales with 2 brothers at Eltham Nov. 1, 1402, offered 10/-. Preacher gets 40/- either a Bachelor, Master, or Doctor in Theology.

Philippa<sup>5</sup> offers 6/8 at Shrine of St. Thomas in Church at Canterbury between Trinity (June 10) and Assumption (Aug. 15) 1403.

£200 distributed to poor on Maunday. 2d. p. day to 24 poor men (oratores). 4 dol. vini to Dominicans at Chiltern Langley.<sup>6</sup> Total oblations<sup>7</sup> = £487 16s. 9d.

*Necessaries*.—Master of barge 4d. p. day and 16 socii marinarii

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 60, note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. I., p. 366.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 367; II., p. 211, note 1.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 211, note 1.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 437, note 4.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. I., p. 117; called Childlangley, 25 Edward I., D.K. 45TH REPT., 13; or Childerlangley. — DEVON, 248. HOLT (57) thinks that it was so named because it was used by the royal children. It was the birthplace of Edmund, Duke of York, who died there, Aug. 1, 1402 (WILLS OF KINGS, 189), and was buried in

the Friary by the side of his wife Isabel. His tomb is now in the Parish Church at Langley.—SANDFORD, 377. Edward, the eldest son of the Black Prince, who died at the age of 7 years, was also buried there.—DEVON, 244, 248. CORNER, who was a Dominican, praises Richard II. for his piety, and says (1181) that he heard or read the Hours night and day according to the Breviary of the order of Friars Preachers.

<sup>7</sup> Vol. II., p. 211, note 1.

3d. p. d.<sup>1</sup> (71 days). King and Queen to Westminster, Lambeth, Tower, Greenwich, Rotherhithe,<sup>2</sup> Sutton, and Windsor.

£8 18s. 8d. = expenses of Greek Ambassadors of Emperor of Constantinople<sup>3</sup> Oct. 1402 (3 days at Windsor) the rest at sign of St. George in Lombard St.

£80 10s. 4½d. = do. of Ambassadors of Germany in London Oct. 1-Nov. 17, 1402 (= extras, wood, coals, etc.).

Unloading Queen's harness at Southampton and forwarding to London in 36 carts. Shoeing horses (*ferrura equorum*). Beds for servants, candles, etc. Pro diversis particulis cujusdam veteris cacabi<sup>4</sup> weighing 10 lbs. 4 oz. stolen by Guido Middleton late fistulator in King's hostel.

2 kts. episcopi de Leeges<sup>5</sup> (= Liége) bringing letters to King at Kingston-on-Thames and waiting his arrival there for 3 days (24/-).

Expenses of 2 valett' camar' from Winchester to Reading, Eltham, and Westminster (26/-).

John Freeman ferryman at Datchet carrying King's servants across Thames (6/8).

Alice Killowe<sup>6</sup> lotrici lintheam' at Windsor (6/8). 2 messengers sent from York to Newcastle for £200 lately belonging to Henry Percy now to be paid to Lord Furnival<sup>7</sup> for keeping these parts (56/6).

Foreigners (Bretons) at Bermondsey<sup>8</sup> from Feb. 13 to Mar. 14, 1403, when they returned by sea.

Spanish ambassadors stayed ad hospitium Marie Frankys.

Tents (with tailors, carpenters, etc.) conveyed (from Jan. 23-Sep. 30, 1403) between London, Salop, Lichfield, York, Hereford, South Wales, Kermerdyn.<sup>9</sup>

Expenses of Earl of Northumberland at Baginton<sup>10</sup> (£20) (warrant dated Feb. 27, 1404).

<sup>1</sup> Vol. IV., p. 29, note 6.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, note 1.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 382, note 4.

<sup>4</sup> *I.e.*, a metal pot.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. III., p. 10, note 2.

<sup>6</sup> For washing bills of Bishop

Swinfield of Hereford in 1289, see WEBB, XXXIX.

<sup>7</sup> Vol. II., p. 112, note 9.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 288, note.

<sup>9</sup> Vol. I., p. 375.

<sup>10</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 368.

Rayed cloth<sup>1</sup> for King and Queen to walk on from church door through middle of the choir to high altar at marriage Winchester (£23 5s. 8d.). John Bradmore<sup>2</sup> chirurgico dni Regis for medicines for King and household (40/-). Henry (*i.e.*, Beaufort) Bp. of Lincoln succeeds Bp. of Exeter (*i.e.*, Stafford) as Chancellor Feb. 28, 1403.<sup>3</sup>

Car', spoutage (?), bmanyvag' (?) (? bermanage), titillag', wanag', myndag', lodmanag', frettag' (*cf.* frahtage.—DERBY ACCTS., 162), rumag',<sup>4</sup> celerag',<sup>5</sup> coupag'<sup>6</sup> of wine.

William Heron Seneschal of hostel.

Frater Robert Kendale<sup>7</sup> King's confessor for a grey horse bought by him. Rayron, grisell, albogrey, yrengrey, black, bay,<sup>8</sup> bauson.<sup>9</sup>

1 quadriga debil' (? debilis) and 5 horses bought from executors of late Earl of Stafford<sup>10</sup> handed to John Roundel avenar' at Hereford (£9).

John Beauford<sup>11</sup> Com' Somers' Camar' Regis fee = £13 6s. 8d., robes = £10 13s. 4d.

Francis Court, Nicholas Hauberk,<sup>12</sup> Payn Tiptoft, John Tiptoft, John Pelham, etc., militibus camē regis et aule. Magistro Ludovico<sup>13</sup> physico dni regis.

Roger Acton,<sup>14</sup> Roger Leche,<sup>15</sup> Edward Bugge, etc., esquires of hostel. 40/- p. a.

Henry Waryn, Gosselin Rodes, etc., valet. camē regis 18/- p. a. for robes and shoes. Also John Harding and James Harding valettis officiorum hospitii regis. Isabella Launder lotrici of young lords and ladies 11/8 fee and wood + 20/- reward.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 288, note.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. IV., p. 153, note 8.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. I., p. 301; III., p. 264, note 1.

<sup>4</sup> *Cf.* pro runagio doliorum.—DERBY ACCTS., 19, 23, 157. *Cf.* una cum rollagio kranagio, etc.—*Ibid.*, 19.

<sup>5</sup> *Cf.* pro windario et celleragio doliorum.—DERBY ACCTS., 162.

<sup>6</sup> Pro couparagio viij, vasorum.—DERBY ACCTS., 207,

<sup>7</sup> Vol. IV., p. 100, note 5.

<sup>8</sup> *I.e.*, grey.—PROMPT. PARV., 27. *Cf.* pro equo bay.—DERBY ACCTS., 5.

<sup>9</sup> Vol. IV., p. 143, note 3.

<sup>10</sup> Killed at Shrewsbury, July 21, 1403.—Vol. I., p. 363.

<sup>11</sup> Vol. III., p. 262, note 2.

<sup>12</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 290, note 9.

<sup>13</sup> Vol. II., p. 238, note 6.

<sup>14</sup> Vol. III., p. 296, note 4.

<sup>15</sup> Vol. II., p. 229, note 8,



Countess of Hereford sends present 20 partridges to Eltham, Oct. 12, 1402.

Abbot of Gloucester sends 2 fresh lampreys to Windsor. Prior of Llanthony sends 4 lampreys in bread and 3 doz. cheeses to Windsor.

John Fraunceys<sup>1</sup> hospiti juvenum dominorum filiorum regis et dnē Philippe filie regis apud Newbury.

40/- to Friars Preachers at Guildford entertaining King and familia Feb. 12, 1403.

Margaret de Guldeford hospiti of John, Humphrey and Philippa at Guildford cum familia (3/4).

John Vawsour presents 8 doz. plovers for coronation feast Westminster (13/4).

Posts<sup>2</sup> of Queen at Dartford, Sidingbourne, Shiningwell (? Shinglewell nr. Ifield), Newenton, Boughton, Wickham, and Chipping Norton. 10/- for damage to houses.

John Whetele hospiti regis apud Kyngeston.<sup>3</sup> John Stoke hospiti King and Queen at Chipping Norton.<sup>4</sup>

Isabel Dogan hospiti regis at Harborough.<sup>5</sup> John Bolde valet of Lady de Mohun coming from London to Windsor with a char' ejusdem domine to bring Philippa from Windsor to London.

John Belle valet' dni Henrici Percy<sup>6</sup> presenting a courser to King at Tower (25/-).

Carmelites at Hitchin<sup>7</sup> entertaining King (26/8).

John Clynke messenger of Prince bringing letters to King at Burton (13/4).

To John Fysacreley garcioni panetr' recompense for a horse lost in campis de Hyusifeld<sup>8</sup> prope Salop die belli tent' in eisdem campis.

Austin Friars for entertaining King and familia at Stafford<sup>9</sup> (26/8).

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 437.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, note 4.

<sup>3</sup> = Feb. 13, 1403.—RELIQUARY, p. 353.

Jan., 1887, p. 10.

<sup>4</sup> = Sep. 2, 1403.—Vol. I., p.

372.

<sup>5</sup> = July 10, 1403.—Vol. I., p. 350.

<sup>6</sup> Possibly when Humbledon prisoners were demanded.—Vol. I., p. 353.

<sup>7</sup> = July 6, 1403.

<sup>8</sup> Vol. III., p. 239, note 4.

<sup>9</sup> = July 25, 1403.—Vol. I., p.

366.

Richard Selleston entertaining king at Mansfield<sup>1</sup> and presenting Troughtre.<sup>2</sup>

2 chargers, 9 disc'. 1 silver salsar stolen die belli in campis prope Salop per ignotos.

Carmelites of Doncaster<sup>3</sup> entertained king on way to and from York. Do. Friars Preachers at Derby.<sup>4</sup>

Duke of York presents pike, bream and tench at Doncaster Aug. 12. 6 fresh salmon and 12 bream presented at York.

John Stood lost his horse carrying Reth' (? retia) Regis et hernes piscator' regis in South Wales.

Margaret Pentecombe entertained king at Bromyard.<sup>5</sup>

9 porcell' bought for Bretons at Bermondsey<sup>6</sup> (5/5).

Gerard Salvayn mil. 2 dol. vini. Thomas Clanvowe<sup>7</sup> mil. and Perniē his wife. Do. do. also to communitas of Cirencester men and women. Do. do. to Roger Walden<sup>8</sup> clerk. 1 do. to John Wakering. 1 do. to John Gower.<sup>9</sup> 1 do. to Elmyng Leget and Alice his wife. 1 pipe vascon to Master Nicholas Hereford.<sup>10</sup>

3 pipes of vascon wine spent on king at Stafford by Nicholas Bradshaw.<sup>11</sup>

Messengers for convocation at St. Pauls.

Acct. for 16 horses, trotters and hackneys which belonged to Isabel late Queen of England.

Olla p. potage. Unus discus argenti. Unus cacabus argenti de dimid. lag. 2 lbs. 8 oz.

1 magnus cacabus de 2 lagen' = 10 lbs. 5 oz.

### Q. R. Grt. Wardrobe $\frac{4}{5}$ .

*Loveney's acct. of Great Wardrobe from Sep. 29, 1403, to Sep. 29, 1404.*

<sup>1</sup> = Aug. 1, 1403.—Vol. I., p. 366; II., p. 60, note 1.

<sup>2</sup> *I.e.*, Trout, *cf.* troughtes, trugh-tres, etc.—N. AND Q., 8th Ser. III., 473.

<sup>3</sup> = Aug. 2nd, 16th, 1403.—Vol. I., pp. 366, 370.

<sup>4</sup> = July 13th, 14th and 28th, 1403.—Vol. I., pp. 351, 366; RELIQUARY, XVIII., 20.

<sup>5</sup> = Sep. 10, 1403.—Vol. I., p. 374.

<sup>6</sup> = Feb. 13th to Mar. 14th, 1403.—Vol. II., p. 288, note.

<sup>7</sup> Vol. III., p. 297, note 1.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 125, note 9.

<sup>9</sup> Vol. I., p. 200; IV., p. 136, note 2.

<sup>10</sup> Vol. III., p. 313, note 1.

<sup>11</sup> Vol. II., p. 60, note 1.

Fauscropperiis. Doublett' de defencione. *Hony soit qū male y pense* on garter.

Carriage from Cricherch to Gloucester. Anniversary of Queen of Navarre<sup>1</sup> Mar. 8, 1404.

1 best de sabull.

### Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{97}{13}$ (48 Edward III = 1375-6).

Edward III. has manors of Eltham, Rotherhithe,<sup>2</sup> Gravesend, Shene, Henle, Woodstock and Langele.

### Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{68}{6}$ .

Tutbury<sup>3</sup> Sep. 14, 1404. Earl of Douglas<sup>4</sup> was at Windsor Castle in April and May last.

Maxstoke<sup>5</sup> Oct. 1404. David Fleming<sup>6</sup> and other knights and clerks sent from Scotland were at Tutbury Castle in Sep. last.

Thomas Chaucer's<sup>7</sup> acct. Jan. 27, 1405, has inter alia 4 tonels, 44 sextres', 7 pich' vin de Gascoigne delivered to the Prince de nos vins herbergez at Kyllngworth and Lichfield. 2 sextres 3 pitchers<sup>8</sup> de Malvoisie to Dame de Spenser,<sup>9</sup> Duke of York, Sir Thomas Beaufort, and others from wines herbergez at Windsor. 4 sextres and  $\frac{1}{2}$  pich' Malvoisie to Earl of Douglas<sup>10</sup> at Windsor. 9 sextr',  $1\frac{1}{2}$  pich' of Gascon to Chancellor and Sir Thomas Rempston at Leicester and Nottingham.

3 pipes of Gascon to John (king's son) at Pontefract. 7 sextr', 2 pich' of Malvoisie in 3 barell ferrez sent from Gloucester to Cirencester to Queen's hostel<sup>11</sup> there. 3 tonelx, 1 sextre, 1 pich' of Gascon and 10 sextres of Malvoisie to Earl and Countess

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 289, note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. IV., p. 28, note 12.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. I., p. 463; II., p. 62, note 6. For letter dated Tutbury, Sep. 4, 1404, see ROY. LET., I., 312; COMPTE RENDU, 3rd Ser., III., 179; VARENBERGH, 491.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 61, note 2.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. I., p. 464. Oct. 3, 1404.—PAT., 6 H. IV., I, 31, 35; CLAUS.,

6 H. IV., 33; DUC. LANC. REC., XI., 16, 27. The castle was built in 1356.

<sup>6</sup> = Sep. 16, 1404.—RYM., VIII., 372. Vol. I., p. 464; II., p. 62, note 6.

<sup>7</sup> Vol. III., p. 116, note 7.

<sup>8</sup> For sextarium and picheria see DERBY ACCTS., 21, 160, 256.

<sup>9</sup> Vol. II., p. 38, note 1.

<sup>10</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 61, note 2.

<sup>11</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 286, note 9.

of Somerset estant en gesine a Totenham<sup>1</sup> from king's cellars in the Vintry. 48 sextres, 3 pich. of Gascon in tonelx de vin Rakkez sent to our hostels at Pontefract,<sup>2</sup> Bridlington, etc.

Ap. 17, 1405. Pardon to Henry Filongley Esq., sergeant of our esquillerie for 2 silver esqueies<sup>3</sup> (3 lb. 6½ oz.), 3 do. (5 lb. 6 oz.), and 13 do. (18 lb. 2 oz.), all lost, marked with star of little crown or arms of England and France quartered on edge or bottom.

April 20, 1404. John Bugby<sup>4</sup> our chaplain retained 3 years ago pur apprendre et enformer les enfants de notre chapelle en la science de gramaire at 100/- p. a., nothing yet paid, £15 due.

### Q. R. Wardrobe <sup>68</sup>/<sub>8</sub>.

13 writs subsidiary to acct. of Richard Kingston Treasurer of Household (7-8 H. IV.).

Jan. 25, 1407. 4 silver lavars<sup>5</sup> sans marches. 1 silver nief called Almesdish<sup>6</sup> worked with 7 leopards for Philippa.

Vesture for 33 squires and clerks, 63 valets, 75 garcons for Christmas £113 8s. 6½d. (list of names, 6 ells each) (£4 os. 15½d. (*sic*) + £6) = expenses of Earls of Fife and Douglas<sup>7</sup> (6 H. IV.). pentre Heford (*sic*) and Leicester.

£29 10s. 9d. expenses of James<sup>8</sup> filz au roy d'Escosse, Earl of Orkney, Archibald Edmondeston<sup>9</sup> and other gentles of Scotland being at our charges at their first coming to Tower of London anno 7.

Expenses du Duc de Nychosie (£233 14s. 9d.) (Mar. 29, 1406). Do. of ambassadors of Denmark<sup>10</sup> (£358 16s. 11½d.).

Do. daughters<sup>11</sup> of Earl of March (£7 4s. od.). Do. of Lady le Despenser<sup>12</sup> (£56 6s. 11d.).

Do. Scots<sup>13</sup> a la Cloche de Carterlane (£39 16s. od.).

King at Nottingham<sup>14</sup> Aug. 1, 1407, at Hereford<sup>15</sup> Sep. 10, 1405.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 263, note 1.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 110, note 2.

<sup>3</sup> = Skillets or dishes.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 487, note 3.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. III., p. 206, note 18.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. II., p. 446, note 1.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 61, note 5.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 388, note 4.

<sup>9</sup> Vol. II., p. 386, note 4.

<sup>10</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 440, note 8.

<sup>11</sup> *I.e.*, Ann and Eleanor.—Vol. II., p. 36, note 7.

<sup>12</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 50, note 6.

<sup>13</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 375, note 1.

<sup>14</sup> Vol. III., p. 109, note 4.

<sup>15</sup> Vol. II., p. 304, note 3.



John Casyn<sup>1</sup> esquire of Duke of Berry for expenses while in London, *i.e.*, before Feb. 11, 1408.

Henry Filongley sergeant of our esquillerie<sup>2</sup> esquille emblez par aucuns larrons between London and Eltham Feb. 7, 1405.

### Q. R. Household $\frac{68}{9}$ .

*Comp. piscium salsar' capt. et provis. ad opus dni nri regis pro expens' hospitii sui* (an. 6, 7, 8).

An. 7. Nicholas Blackburn<sup>3</sup> ad tunc Admirallo de partibus borealibus et custumar' de Kingston-s.-Hull (£1200).

### Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{68}{10}$ .

*Particulars of acct. of Ulfridas atte Hethe for herrings and salted fish for household* (6-7 H. IV.).

Thomas Nevill Lord Furnival Treas. of England.

1 last<sup>4</sup> herrings (anno 9) = £6 13s. 4d. Wm. Abbot, Wm. Arnold and John Brown of Crowmere for 200 salt fish (= £21 6s. 8d.) (*sic*). Carrying herrings from Yarmouth to London (36/-).

### Q. R. Household $\frac{68}{11}$ .

John Burgeys of Salthouse and Katharine his wife executrix of will of Laurence Tucke<sup>5</sup> of Cley-juxta-mare. Receipt for fish for household (9 H. IV.).

### Q. R. Household $\frac{68}{12}$ .

Jan. 6, 1408, Sir John Tiptot has king's livery for Christmas.

Jan. 29, Feb. 23, 24, 1408. Sir John Tiptot is Treas.<sup>6</sup> of our hostel.

Livery for Joiner, Smith, Arblaster, Valet, Fletcher, Bowyer, Stuffer, Carpenter, Serjeant of our Falcons.

Dec. 26, 1407, and Jan. 3, 1408. Tiptoft is custos magnæ garderobe.

Mons. John, filz du roy, is Master Falconer of England.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 99, note 9.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 446, note 10.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 422, note 1.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 69, note 11.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 388, note 2.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 476, note 1.

**Q. R. Wardrobe  $\frac{68}{13}$ .**

*Indenture dated London July 19, 1408, between Sir J. Tiptot late Keeper of King's Wardrobe and Sir Thomas Brownflete<sup>1</sup> now Keeper of King's Wardrobe.*

List of plates, salsers, candelabra, basins, spiceplates, chargers, pots, dishes, etc., handed over. Seal broken.

**Q. R. Wardrobe  $\frac{68}{14}$ .**

*2 leaves from a book of acct. of payments out of wardrobe for expenses of King's Household (9-10 H. IV.).*

John, king's son, is custos auc' (? = falcons) at 12d. p. day from July 18, 1408, to Sep. 30, 1409.

7 portitores of falcons get each 2d. p. day. 23 falconers at 1d. p. d.

**Q. R. Wardrobe  $\frac{68}{15}$ .**

*Sir Thomas Brownflete<sup>2</sup> (appointed custos garderober ore tenus July 18, 1408) his compotus from that date to Sep. 30, 1409, controlled by Sir John Strange. Total rec = £22,478 16s. 5½d. Exp. = £26,299 12s. 4½d.*

King staying in Priory of St. Bartholomew<sup>3</sup> Smithfield.

**Q. R. Wardrobe  $\frac{68}{16}$ .**

*Compotus Thomas Brownflete custos garderober hospitii regis from Sep. 30, 1409, to Sep. 30, 1410. Rec. = £19,860 4s. 3½d. Exp. = £21,734 3s. 1½d.*

King at Westminster and Windsor.

Spoons, dipchargers (*sic*), chaufours (silver), disci vocat' plat' argent', cups, etc.

**Q. R. Wardrobe  $\frac{68}{17}$ . Nil.****Q. R. Wardrobe  $\frac{68}{18}$ .**

*Compotus Thomas Brownflete from Sep. 30, 1410, to Sep. 30, 1411. Rec = £18,571 5s. 9½d. Exp. = £19,157 4s. od.*

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 475, note 13.

<sup>2</sup> See L.T.R., ENROLLED WARD-

ROBE ACCTS., 13.—APP. C. Also Vol. II., p. 475, note 13.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 247, note 6.

**Q. R. Household**  $\frac{68}{19}$ .

Jan. 23, 1409. Refers to £100 delivered en notre chambre at Eltham Jan. 2, 1409.<sup>1</sup>

Writ dated Oct. 14, 1412, refers to expenses of Ambassadors of Duke of Burgundy from Feb. 1, 1412, to Mar. 4, 1412 (£352 6s. 10d.).<sup>2</sup> Do. coming to us at Coldherber en messagers from Duke (£54 9s. 4d.).

Also expenses<sup>3</sup> of Ambassadors of Dukes of Berry, Orleans, Bourbon, Counts of Alençon and Armagnac, and dn. Sñr' de la Dict' (? de Labrit.).

Also Ambassadors of Duke of Brittany herbergeze à les Freres Precheours en Londres from May 3 to July 21, 1412 (£687 2s. 6d.).<sup>4</sup>

Dec. 30, 1412. Draps de Ray et de colour. Richard Kingston<sup>5</sup> is Dean of the College of Windsor at Christmas, 1411.

**Q. R. Household**  $\frac{68}{20}$ .

Rec. from subsidy from Exchequer Friday, Mar. 17, 1413, not totalled. Probably from Pells.

Paid to Thomas Brownflete Keeper of King's Wardrobe isto die £1535 5s. 11½d. for hospit. regis.

**Q. R. Great Wardrobe**  $\frac{45}{8}$ .

Writ dated June 9, 1404, refers to carriage of beds, etc., from Tower to Eltham for Christmas.

Also Smithfield and baptism<sup>6</sup> of son of Earl of Somerset.

**Q. R. Wardrobe**  $\frac{45}{7}$ .

*Loveney's acct. for repairs etc., from Sep. 29, 1404, to Sep. 29, 1405.*

Repairing and mending 1 quirle and 1 chare of Philippa.

**Q. R. Wardrobe**  $\frac{45}{8}$ .

*Comp. W. Loveney custos magn. garderobe from Sep. 29, 1405, to Sep. 29, 1406. Rec. = £1125 7s. 2½d.*

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 233, note 4.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. IV., p. 64, note 5.

<sup>3</sup> DEVON, 319.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. IV., p. 78, note 5.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. II., p. 5, note 4.

<sup>6</sup> Oct. 16th, 1401.—Vol. III., p. 262, note 8.

Carriage of beds from Tower to Hospit' Com. Somerset.

1 par skirts p. sell. 1 corpax<sup>1</sup> de Reynes. 1 pair gloves de Roo worked circ' fimbr' with gold garnished with buttons and silk tassels. Furred with min' pur' and gris.

1 tabul' de Pruys cum cas' de ligno. 2 tabul' dormauntz. 1 mortar lapid'.

231 lbs. of cord' canab. Do. thred' lyn'. 7 piec' grund lyn'.

Earl of Douglas<sup>2</sup> has robes and garnimenta.

### Q. R. Wardrobe <sup>4 5</sup>/<sub>13</sub>.

[See Q. R. Wardrobe <sup>4 5</sup>/<sub>13</sub>. See L. T. R. Enrolled Wardrobe Accts., 12, 2.—APP. C.]

*Comp. Richard Clifford (Clerk) cust. magn. garderobe* (apptd. Apr. 8, 1408, at £100 p. a. and 12d. p. d. See *Ibid.*, <sup>4 5</sup>/<sub>13</sub>, <sup>4 5</sup>/<sub>13</sub>) from May 1, 1408, to Sep. 29, 1409, also from Sep. 29, 1409, to Sep. 20, 1411. Rec. = £2499 16s. 3d.

8400 vent. min. pur. = £61 5s. od. 1 amys gryns (bought from pellipar') 100/- fur Boug'<sup>3</sup> (3/4 each).

Fur' agnell' alb. (= 2/- each).

William Chichely 49½ lbs. coton apt. (12d. p. lb.). John Chichely grocer 760½ lbs. cer' polon'. Purfil 2 lbs. Pakfil 3 lbs.

Fauscropours,<sup>4</sup> faustirops, reñshokes.

Scissor. 34 faggots for heating stones for pressing robes of king.

Women broiderers<sup>5</sup> at 5½d. p. d. Also 6½d, 4½d. Men do. at 9½d, 10½d.

Hastilud' before king in Smithfield July, 1409.<sup>6</sup> 20 cingul' p. lanc'. Carpenters<sup>7</sup> (6½d. p. day).

Tassellator for pavilions (6½d. p. d.). 6 pikes cum virolles (8d. each) for pavilions.

Cony takes place of John Drayton as pavilioner.

Carriage of tents<sup>8</sup> London to Windsor May, 1409, thence to manor in parke de Windsor, thence to —gge (? logge) in Windsor

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 220, note 5.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 61, note 4.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 183, note 6.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. IV., p. 143, note 3.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. II., p. 467, note 8.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. III., p. 247, note 8.

<sup>7</sup> Vol. II., p. 466, note 8.

<sup>8</sup> Vol. III., p. 245, note 6.



Forest<sup>1</sup> thence to Easthampstead, Swallowfield, Henley-on-Heath, then back to Castle by Chertsey and back to London where king was in May, June, and July, *causa venac' p'cvo* (? = *cervo*) and carrying them back from Cricherch to Tower of London.

Painting 40 vanes with king's arms and bag' regis.

Fur bought of an Easterling. Showing velvet at Langley Dec. 1408.<sup>2</sup>

Clerkenwell and Smithfield June, July, Aug., 1409. Best' de mart. best' de conyns.

2424 ventr. min. pur. for long velvet gown for King. Mid-length gown of green long cloth embroidered from collar to end of sleeve with S<sup>3</sup> of livery of Lord Humphrey and lined with green tartryn for King (June, 1409). Dñs de Grey<sup>4</sup> de Codenore Camar' dni Regis.

Roger Corynham<sup>5</sup> confessor of king has robe of coloured cloth with 1 fur de Bys of 7 tir'.

Robert Atte Were<sup>6</sup> master of king's barge on Thames and crew of 16 (all named) winter livery of coloured cloth and rayed cloth.

Scaffold of timber at Clerkenwell<sup>7</sup> for King, Prince, barons, knights, and ladies for great play showing how God created Heaven and Earth out of nothing and how he created Adam and on to the Day of Judgment.

Another scaffold beside the Hospital of St. Bartholomew in Smithfield for feats of arms in loco spaciosus called locus hastiludii, between Earl of Somerset and Seneschal of Henaud July, 1409.<sup>8</sup> Covered with canvas. Posts and bayles covered with worsted. Royal tent covered with pann' adaur' de cypre. Also barriers in front. Same scaffold hung with pieces of arras worsted and gold cloth by crochets, hooks, and hamos.

3 gros punct' de Roo. Best' de letus.

William Gascoigne and other judges blue cloth furred with

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 245, note 7.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 159, note 13.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. IV., p. 116, note 7.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. III., p. 306, note 1.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. IV., p. 100, note 5.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. IV., p. 29, note 6.

<sup>7</sup> Vol. III., p. 246, note 5.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 247, note 8; p. 303, note 8.

min. groos. Hoods of ventre de min. pur. and fur de Bys. Also coloured cloth and tartryn robes for summer.

Inceptor in Law and 31 other Scholars of King at Cambridge.<sup>1</sup> 12 Masters in Philosophy robes of coloured cloth fur de popull. Hood ventre de min. pur. Non-graduate scholars have coloured gown with fur of white lamb for Christmas.

Hugh Malgrave *servienti venatori' vocat'*<sup>2</sup> hayters p' c'vo (= cervo) coloured and rayed cloth.

Gareconi *cameræ* of Queen coloured rayed cloth. John Cony pavilioner long coloured cloth.

Master John Profit<sup>3</sup> keeper of Privy Seal 4 ells of pann' murr' in grano.

Archbp. of Canterbury 760 lbs. of wax for office of Chancellor from Apr. 1, 1408, to Mich., 1410.

30 vrinal.<sup>4</sup> Alb, amice, stoles, fanons, casul., frontal, contre-frontal, corporac' de Reyn. Russet strict'. Best' de letuc', foyns, martryns, fur de popyll, stranlyn, terg' de Christigrys, velvet playn, adaur' mottele.

### Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{45}{10}$ .

*Comp. W. Loveney cust. magn. garderobe from Sep. 29, 1407, to May 1, 1408, when he delivers his office to Richard Clifford. Total rec. = £6289 16s. 8½d.*

Sheets for ambassadors of France at Gloster and Smithfield.

Carriage of King's beds usque partes boreal' erga adventum Ambassiator' regis Franc'.

### Q. R. Great Wardrobe $\frac{45}{11}$ .

*Loveney's<sup>5</sup> comp. Sep. 29, 1407, to May 1, 1408. Book (25 leaves) list of creditors for Loveney's whole time. Total = £4077 6s. 2d.*

Margaret Stronsston silkwoman. William Chicheley grocer. Thomas Carpent' Poyntmaker.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 408, note 3.

<sup>2</sup> See PROMPT. PARV., 221.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. II., p. 484, note 5.

<sup>4</sup> See PROMPT. PARV., 267, 370,

512; CATHOL., 198; or orynals.—  
DERBY ACCTS., 281, 283, 358.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. II., p. 442, note 11.

Alice Drax bookbinder. Dno principi Wall' (£33 13s. 4d.).  
Talughchandler. Waxchandler. Cofynmaker.

Oct. 5, 1407. Super costis p' cell' ad usum et opus duc.  
Bavarr' providend' (£27 14s. od.) by brief dated Mich. anno 1 =  
Sep. 29, 1400.

Nov. 16, 1407. Recd. from Treas. of England at Evesham for  
bringing divers stuffs from London and Windsor to Gloster.<sup>1</sup> Writ.  
ut. sup.

July 7, 1408. £6 13s. 4d. carrying King's bed towards north  
erga adventum Ambassiator' regis Franciæ.

John Chicheley grocer 20 lbs. coton apt. William Chicheley  
grocer 306 lbs. cer. polen'. 2 letus.

Cathedra plicabil' de laton deaur'. Carriage of tents and  
pavilions from London to king at Nottingham,<sup>2</sup> thence to Ponte-  
fract, Rothwellhalle (*sic*), York, Bishopthorpe, Cawode,<sup>3</sup> Pomfret,  
London, within time of this account. Mending pinnes, hukes,  
bolles, feches, braces, pottes. Carriage from Cricherch to Tower.

Hiring 4 horses and men from London to King at Gloster  
Nov., 1407, with sheets and other necessities. Rings, crochets,  
hooks, cordefil', etc., against arrival of Ambass' Franc. Also beds  
of gold cloth of cypre. Velvet and worsted from Tower and Windsor  
to Gloster.<sup>4</sup> Pieces of arras for parl't. at Gloster. London to  
Leicester<sup>5</sup> to King in March, 1408, thence to Nottingham,<sup>6</sup> etc.,  
ut. sup. to York. Boatage to Westminster, Lambeth, Mortlake,  
Tower, Rotherhithe, etc., to show King divers things within time  
of this acct.

One large stone called Ragstone. Cutting and fastening vines  
in garden.

Carriage to Eltham against Christmas<sup>7</sup> 1407. 80 best' integr'  
vocat. best' de Werk.

Haberdasher<sup>8</sup> for parchment, paper, ink,<sup>9</sup> red wax, etc.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 114, note 7.

<sup>2</sup> *I.e.*, March 16, 1408.—Vol.  
III., p. 157, note 5.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 157, note 7.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 114, note 7.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 157, note 4.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. III., p. 157, note 5.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 122, note 1.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 422, note 6.

<sup>9</sup> *Cf.* In pergamento et incaustro  
ijs. ijd. (1289).—WEBB, 133.

1 Jak de velvet crem' (= crimson) furred with Best' de Martirons.

Lining black velvet doublet with tel' flandr'. Do. 12 pair caligar' with tel' brabant for King.

Long gown hood (lined with scarlet cloth<sup>1</sup>) and kirtle of long blue cloth furred with ventre de min' pur. for king against feast of St. George.

Gift to King of Poland<sup>2</sup> on Oct. 1, 1407 = 1 pann' scarl'. 1 do. sang' in grano. 1 do. color' long'.

Do. do. Duke of Lithuania 1 pann' scarl'. 1 do. murr' in grano. Gascoigne, etc., liveries. 32 scholars at Cambridge.<sup>3</sup>

Tester broidered with healms, with blue and green silk celur'. Coster of white worsted worked with arms and letters of M.

Cooptor' red cloth furred with minever.

### Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{45}{12}$ . (See Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{45}{12}$ .)

Richard Clifford cust. magn. garderober compotus from May 1, 1408, to Sep. 29, 1409.

Carriage of tents<sup>4</sup> from Cricherch in London to Totehill, etc. Carriage to Windsor and manor in le park, Easthampstead, Mortlake, etc.

5 ffaucecroppers. 13 pr. fauxstirops or faustirops.<sup>5</sup> 5 ffauscropours.

### Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{45}{14}$ .

Richard Clifford cust. magn. gard. compotus from Sep. 29, 1409, to Apr. 1, 1412.

Carriage from Tower to Leicester, Eltham, Hosp. Bp. Winchester, Westminster, Beauregard, Rotherhithe, Stratford Abbey, Windsor, within time of this acct.

3 bags of cloth (damask, silk and satin) for carrying king's portifors.<sup>6</sup>

Carrying pieces of arras and beds of gold cloth, silk, etc., from London to Worcester<sup>7</sup> against feast of Christmas, 1409, thence to

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 423, note 7.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. IV., p. 7, note 7.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 408, note 3.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 245, note 6.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. "fausteropes." — DERBY ACCTS., 242.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. III., p. 233, note 2.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 283, note 6.



London, Windsor, Eltham and Lambeth for Easter 1410. From London to Windsor<sup>1</sup> for feast of St. George 1410. Sonning, Henley, Thame Abbey, Woodstock.<sup>2</sup> London to Windsor and Kenilworth<sup>3</sup> (for Christmas, 1410). To Windsor for St. George's Day 1411. Tower and Stratford Abbey<sup>4</sup> (June and July, 1411). Boatage to show cloths, etc., from London to Westminster, Lambeth, Tower, Rotherhithe, Stratford, Windsor, etc.

Tilers, daubers, gardeners and other labourers repairing.

### Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{4}{15}$ .

*Writs subsidiary to  $\frac{4}{15}$  (9-12 H. IV.).*

Writs dated Kyllingworth Castle<sup>5</sup> Jan. 8, 1411, Tower (May 31, 1408), Mortlake (July 11, 1408), Hosp. Ep. Wynton'.<sup>6</sup> (Nov. 1, 1408), Langley (Dec. 8, 1408), Hospit. Hugh de Waterton (Dec. 17, 1408), Greenwich<sup>7</sup> (Feb. 3, 10, 1409), Sutton<sup>8</sup> (May 1, 1409), Windsor Castle<sup>9</sup> (May 20, 1409), Hosp. Ep. Ely<sup>10</sup> (Oct. 4, 1409), Lambeth<sup>11</sup> (Feb. 13, 1410), also (Mar. 1410), Sutton<sup>12</sup> (Apr. 12, 1410), Windsor Castle (June 4, 1410), Manor of Groby<sup>13</sup> (Oct. 24, 1410), Leicester<sup>14</sup> (Dec. 3, 1410).

Fur de martiron wombes. Oct. 17, 1409, Gascoigne, etc., livery for Christmas.

Oct. 13, 1409, Thomas Hoccleve<sup>15</sup> clerk de l'office de notre prive seal with 2 others to have notre livere de vesture contre la feste de Noel next.

Socii collegii dni nostri Regis Cantebrigg.<sup>16</sup> = Master Thomas Morton in legibus licentiat'. 3 masters in Philosophy. 14 bachelors. 14 scholars (names legible).

2 testers, 2 coverlitz, 2 pr. of blanketts, 2 pr. of sheets, and 2 canvasses to each bed.<sup>17</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vol. IV., p. 28, note 5.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 317, note 7.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 318, note 8.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. IV., p. 29, note 2.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. III., p. 318, note 9.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 159, note 10.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 243, note 7.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 245, note 3.

<sup>9</sup> *Ibid.*, note 9.

<sup>10</sup> Vol. III., p. 282, note 5.

<sup>11</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 303, note 1.

<sup>12</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 317, note 2.

<sup>13</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 318, note 1.

<sup>14</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 318, note 4.

<sup>15</sup> Vol. IV., p. 136, note 4.

<sup>16</sup> Vol. III., p. 408, note 3.

<sup>17</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 114, note 7.

Feb. 15, 1410, John Starling<sup>1</sup> is clerk de noz niefs.

Oct. 10, 1409, John Somer<sup>2</sup> ord. fratrum minorum has 8 ells of russet and 8 ells of blanket for Christmas livery.

**Q. R. Wardrobe**  $\frac{45}{18}$ .

(*A fragment undated. Probably not Henry IV.*)

Bottes of worsted. John Risley matrasmaker, matras de carde.

Malemaker. Sells'. 13 bahud. 17 sakkes ad pann'. 1 chariet. 2 bouges corr' tannat'.

Budges for leg harness. 3 bow cases. 1 pr. besages of tanned leather. Pointmaker for punct' de Roo (4 gross) at 2/6 per gross. Also 2 gross punct' cons (? consuti).

Cofremaker, copresmith, botelmaker (= 1 pr. Botel), Potellers. 1 pott' galon'.

Haberdasher. Brush lign'. Hatte de Bever. Capp' de nann'. Rerebras cum strynes et polenis.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. IV., p. 37, note 7.

| <sup>2</sup> Vol. IV., p. 47, note 6.

## APPENDIX C.

### EXTRACTS FROM ENROLLED WARDROBE ACCTS.

#### L.T.R. Roll XI. M. 12.

*Compotus of William Loveney, esq., custos magnæ garderobæ from Sep. 30, 1399, to Sep. 30, 1400.*

Rubant auri de Venise. 53 ells canab'. 3 pair coffr' Trussable. 22 pair chausemble.

4 warrok. 1 pair faustirops. Pann' russet long'. Do. blanket long'. 9901 vent' min' pur' and 4187 terga de gris for Prince John alone. 3 pell' agnell' de Lindesey. Coursers, trotters, palfreys. Do. do. to Humphrey.

10 cingles (= girths). 1 supercinglis (surcingles).

3 pluscul' pro cinglis. 2 warrok de ligno. 18,529 vent' de min' pur', 1531 best' Erm', and 4540 terga de Grys for Blanche and Philippa.<sup>1</sup>

16 ells de Estvall<sup>2</sup> (= Eastphalia). 1 chafour de cupro.<sup>3</sup>

Canevas de canabo for body and room for Edmund Earl of March<sup>4</sup> and his brother.

Best' de Bys. 52 furr' de pople (each of 6 tyr.). Fur' de Stranlyn.<sup>5</sup> Fur' Bog' alb'. 1 capuc' Boget<sup>6</sup> alb'. 7 fur' agn' alb'.

6 testur de worsted minoris assise. 1 lb. sugr' candy. 1 lb. sang dragon (dragons blood). 24 lbs. orpiment. 1 square laver bound with iron.

3 dragges de fustian et serico. 1 cas' de cor'. 5 cus' de quirboill'.<sup>7</sup> 9 par botell de cor'. 22 lbs. cord' canabi.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 436, note 7.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 445, note 5. For Westuall see DERBY ACCTS., 35, 152, 168, 356.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 152, note 5.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 36, note 8.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. III., p. 196, note 12.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. II., p. 183, note 6.

<sup>7</sup> *I.e.*, tanned leather. Cf. cuir-bouly.—HALLIWELL, 285.

6 pieces Grondlyn. 216½ lbs. draughtlyn. 167 deadmole.  
42 loyns de cor'. 48 traynell. 4 pair pastrons.

2 Reñshokes (? reinshooks). 200 braketrail. 8 contrecingl'.  
6 couple' de ferr' p. lepar'. 24 coler.

12 chains. 2 leses de cor' p. eisdem. 1 bathingfat. 2 brush  
de crinibus. 4 candelabr'<sup>1</sup> for cissors and pellipars working  
tempore hyemali. 1 ladle p. cer' deponend'.

To Peter Swan for embroidering 4900 garters of tartryn satin  
and taffeta for livery of brotherhood of St. George (anno 2) on  
garments, hoods, chaplets. 1 year's expenses = £445 10s. 9½d.

William Sauston and Robert Ashcombe late embroiderers to  
Richard II.

John Downton (Armator Regis) carrying king's harness to  
Campeiden and to Marches of Wales between Sep. 29, 1399, and  
Sep. 29, 1400.

John Drayton (King's Pavilioner) carrying tents and pavilions  
from London to March of Wales and back. Also from London to  
Calais when Isabel was returned.

Thomas Gloucester (Pictor) of London. Pro certis agisa-  
mentis<sup>2</sup> et ludis regis (for Christmas at Eltham 1400). Vapulat'  
divers' Trappur' vexillor', penon', pencell', and standards with  
arms of King for hastilud' held there before Emperor of Con-  
stantinople.

Sherman pro mollura et tonsura 16 panni long'. Pro siccatione  
ventilatione trussage and carriage of beds and piece of arras.  
Detrussiag'. Carrying 7 beds to Rotherhithe<sup>3</sup> and back.

Carrying 1 bed of ostrich feather from Kennington to Tower.  
Costers of arras.

#### M. 14.

*Loveney's compotus* (cust. magn. gard.) from Sep. 29, 1401, to Sep.  
29, 1402.

Peter Swan for embroidering a red velvet case for small image  
of Veronica.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 194, note 2.

<sup>2</sup> *I.e.*, jousts at visit of Emperor

Manuel. See Vol. I., p. 163; IV.,  
p. 129, note 2.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. IV., p. 29, note 1.



Do. do. 4300 garters<sup>1</sup> satin tartryn and taffeta, broidered with gold of Cyprus auro soldat' et serico divers' color' with blue silk letters de isto dictamine *Hony soit qi male y pense*,<sup>2</sup> for St. George's feast anno 4 (= 1403).

John Downton carrying King's harness from London to Windsor, Winchester, and Lichfield contra bellum juxta<sup>3</sup> Salopiam. Besegewes<sup>4</sup> = armour.

Tents and pavilions repaired with ash, elm. Posts, poles, pomells, Bolls, stakes, magn' stabuli de canabo. Tel' lin' carde et worsted. Boatage from Criccherch<sup>5</sup> in London to Wolkaye and by water to Staines and Windsor and back to London. Much apparatus was burnt in Wales. Lodging-axes, spades, shovels, pickoys.

Thomas Prince (pictor London) for agisaments and games for Christmas at Windsor<sup>6</sup> anno 4 (= 1402).

Vapulat' of standard and Phanons for hastilud' held at Windsor at time of sponsalia of King and Queen at Winchester and crowning of Queen at London.

2 new whirles with all their harness and repairing 1 old chair and saddle tractat' (?) and all belonging to them for use of Philippa<sup>7</sup> against marriage of King with Queen. Hire of horses to Southampton, Winchester, Eltham, Tower, Westminster, Windsor, etc., for marriage.

29 fur (each of 300 ventr.). 1 fur of 600 ventr. Hoods (= 23 ventr. each). Serici Baldek pann' attabys serici. 21 skeynes fili. 7 bacinet d' açe (= acier). Satin bed and aula de satin rub' et blod. Pash' (?) sent to Brittany<sup>8</sup> for Queen coming to England to be married.

Peter Swan embroidering a Giton<sup>9</sup> duplicat' de satyn worked with Jouett' de serico et auro for lance dni regis.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 423, note 8.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. IV., p. 28, note 7.

<sup>3</sup> *I.e.*, Aug., 1402. See Vol. I., p. 285.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. "besage."—DERBY ACCTS., 42.

<sup>5</sup> *I.e.*, Christchurch Priory nr. Aldgate.—MONAST., VI., 150. Cf.

St. Katherine Cree in Leadenhall Street.—STOW, LOND., p. 149.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. II., p. 288, note.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 437, note 2.

<sup>8</sup> Vol. I., p. 307; II., p. 288, note.

<sup>9</sup> See PROMPT. PARV., 197.

Making new tent de tel' lin' Flandr'. Brabant canabo worsted (18 pieces in rotlis) and carde (16 pieces) for journey of King to Wales.

Saddlery includes 16 gerines (? gearings) and 50 bemcheynes (? beam chains), gormes, pondering irons, legharness.

Philippa<sup>1</sup> and her magistrix (Katherine Waterton) making furring and lining prout seisona anni exigit.

19 best' ermyns. 550 best' leturs. Sell' de palfrey with gilded harness.

John the King's son is master of the falcons to King Henry.

To wife of Simon Prentour<sup>2</sup> waxchandler for making a herse and torches for anniversary of Queen of Navarre held at Westminster anno quinto (= 1403-4).

£40 recd. from John Oudeby and his socii Thes' Guerrar'<sup>3</sup> July 8, 1404. 1 lb. sancdragon.

Broidering red blod' and glauc' worsted with arms of England and France for King's large ship. Carriage of King's harness from London to King at Cirencester, Leicester, Pomfret, etc., between Sep. 29, 1402, and Sep. 29, 1403.

Making a square tent with canvas porch. Boatage of beds, etc., from Cricherch in London to King and recarrying from Gloucester to London. Order dated Oct. 21, 1399.

Painting standards, etc., for anniversary of Queen of Navarre Nov. 3, 1404.

Making a large herse containing 1 principal taper with 4 torches, Botas, mortes, braunches, etc., for anniversary of Queen of Navarre sister of the King celebrated in Church at Westminster Mar. 8, 1404. Wax in torches.

Washing king's sheets at 4 different arrivals at Tower (13/4).

Christmas at Eltham 2 years past. Carrying beds and arras back to Tower.

Scaffold where Richard Arundel (chlr) tilted cum Lumbardo. Carrying apparatus from Tower to Smithfield and back.

Carriage of arras from Tower to Westminster when first-born

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 437, note 6.

<sup>2</sup> RYM., IX., 14.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. I., p. 413; II., p. 108.

son of Earl of Somerset the King's brother was baptised<sup>1</sup> (16d.). Washing sheets when Queen came to Tower (3/4).

### M. 15.

*Loveney's acct. receipts and payments from Sep. 29, 1402, to Sep. 29, 1403.*

Robert Waterton<sup>2</sup> master of the destriers<sup>3</sup> and other great horses. 6 capistris, de cor'. Racamacz, cothec' (= gloves) de Roo. Skeyns packthread.

Earl of Douglas gets livery for St. Georges Day (? = 1403-4).

### L. T. R. (= Lord Treasurer's Remembrancer) Enrolled Wardrobe Accts. No. 12.

(1) *Loveney's compotus Sep. 29, 1405, to Sep. 29, 1406.*

Rec. from Exchequer = £1113 9s. 2½d. Farm of shops, manors, etc. = £11 18s. od. Total = £1125 7s. 2½d.

3 fauxstirops. Cingul'. Supercingul'. Carrying tents and pavilions from London to Worcester<sup>4</sup> to King there, thence to Berwick and back to London. Painting shields, pavys, chares, litters, curtyns. Hiring men and horses from London to Hertford<sup>5</sup> (*sic*), Gloster, Eltham<sup>6</sup> ad regem ibidem (for Christmas 1405), etc.

Carrying beds, etc., from Tower to Eltham, to hospit. Ep. Dunolm.<sup>7</sup> and Lerber in London.

Cleaning tapet' lectorum de Egles<sup>8</sup> et lectorum de plumis.

12 thwonges p. scut' et pelares. 6000 garters<sup>9</sup> embroidered for St. Georges Day (1406).

6 pec' Quippe corde. 5 pec' carde. Liveries contra festum St. George, 1406.

<sup>1</sup> = Oct. 16, 1401.—Vol. III., p. 262, note 8.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. IV., p. 143, note 3. Also Iss. ROLL, 13 H. IV., MICH., Feb. 18, 1412.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. COTGRAVE, s. v., destriers; LIB. CUST., II., 469; P. PLO. A., II., 150.

<sup>4</sup> = May, 1405.—Vol. II., p. 170, note 8.

<sup>5</sup> *I.e.*, Hereford, May, 14-23, 1405.—Vol. II., pp. 121, 172.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. II., p. 308, note 4.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, note 5.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*, note 8.

<sup>9</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 423, note 8.

(1 *dorso*.) *Do. from Sep. 29, 1406, to Sep. 29, 1407.*

Rec. = £2645 13s. 2½d. Exp. = £3290 9s. 10½d.

Carriage from London to Eltham, Nottingham,<sup>1</sup> Hertford, and Merten<sup>2</sup> ad regem ibidem.

(2) *Loveney's acct. as custos of Great Wardrobe from Sep. 29, 1407, to May 1, 1408.*

Leaving £4617 6s. 2d. due to creditors.

Total rect. (including this) = £6289 16s. 8d. Exp. = £1556 4s. od.

Bringing tents<sup>3</sup> from North to Gloster for repair.

Carriage of do. from London to Gloster, Nottingham, Pomfret, and other places in the north ad regem ibidem.

Do. do. when they were in hospitio St. John in Smithfield. Do. carriage of beds cum stuffura pro eisdem et pieces opat'. darreys from London to Gloucester causa ambass' reg.<sup>4</sup> Franc. there temp. parliamenti.

Washing sheets for them at Gloster (6/8).

Horses sent from London to Leicester and other places North to King.

Making and repairing of garden et vinearum at Wardrobe for King's arrival.

Eltham = Christmas, 1406, and Christmas, 1407.<sup>5</sup>

Clothsack with harness from Tutbury to London. 3 carts from Leicester to London cum pellura dni regis.

Tawiatura [towing (*sic*)] et mollura et operatura of 72,880 best' integr' voc' best de werk pellur' regis and of 1805 best' martirons = £79 19s. od.

Loveney<sup>6</sup> owes on leaving £4783 12s. 1½d.

(2 *dorso*):

*Richard Clifford clerk jun.<sup>7</sup> Cust. Magn. Garderobe appointed Ap. 8, 1408, to act from May 1, 1408.*

<sup>1</sup> = July 8, 1407.—Vol. III., p. 107.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. IV., p. 101, note 1.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 107, note 10.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. III., p. 95, note 10.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 122, note 1.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. II., p. 442, note 11.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 443.



*His acct. from May 1, 1408, to Sept. 29, 1409 = 1 yr., 1 qr., 60 days.* [See Q. R. Wardrobe  $\frac{4}{13}$  App. B.]

Rec. = £2499 16s. 3d. Exp. = £4461 4s. 4½d.

Capuc' bougett' alb'.

Embroidering red and black velvet sheaths for sword worked with divers stones and pearls. Also 4 buttons and tassel for crimson and purple velvet state caps. Scarlet and violet cloth robes. 2 black velvet hoods with silk and gold of Cypre against Feast of Pentecost (1408) and Christmas (1408).

(3) Painting lances, sacks, pises, with crest. 1 shaving cloth. Carriage from London to Windsor (May, 1408).<sup>1</sup>

Do. London to Langley<sup>2</sup> Dec., 1408, to show pieces of velvet and silk to King.

Do. carrying garniamenta and other things to manerium (in le parc) in pco de Windsor, Easthampstead, Chartesey, Hertford, Waltham Abbey, and Sutton.

Do. to Eltham<sup>3</sup> die Cene (= Apr. 4) 1409. Pieces of arras from Tower and from Grt. Wardrobe to King ad hospitium<sup>4</sup> of Archbp. of York, of Bp. of Ely, Westminster, Clerkenwell, St. John of Jerusalem at Smithfield, etc., etc. June, July, Aug., 1409.

Fur bought from an Esterling. Repairing and regilding large broken cross (chapel of King's hostel) of Mary and John with wodewoses<sup>5</sup> and lions on pinnacles and many other repairs (= £31 3s. 4d.).

From Westminster to Windsor Aug. 4, 1409,<sup>6</sup> for great feast held there pro Sen' de Henaud and others of France.

Showing velvet cloth adaur' to King at Mortlake, hostels of Bishops of Dublin and Winchester, Rotherhithe, Greenwich, etc.

6 quiss' oṡat' in Tapita cum literis de M. Lect' de shene. 1 carpet.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 158, note 11.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 159, note 13.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 244, note 4.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 246, note 1.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. wodwos = wild man.--  
HALLIWELL, II., 936.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. III., p. 247, note 11.

(4) *Clifford's acct. from Sep. 29, 1410* (? 1409, see *Q. R. Wardrobe*  $\frac{4}{14}$ ), to *Apr. 1, 1412*, on which day Clifford handed over office of *Keeper of Grt. Wardrobe* to *Thomas Ringwood*, appointed <sup>1</sup> *Mar. 8, 1412*.

Rec. = £7483 os. 5d., including £3145 2s. 4½d. due to creditors.  
Exp. = £5633 17s. 6d.

2 arrongerdells (? ironbirdles). 1 par shetyng-gloves. 4 wardbraces. 1 par vantbrace. Do. rerebrace.

1 bacynet with 6 tresses. 1 brechethong. 2 hedstalls de coreo. 6 pr. stirup-irons de laton.

Peter Swan embroiderer d. Oct. 16, 1411, succeeded by William Tiller (12d. p. d.).

Carriage and boatage of divers harness from Tower to Leicester, Eltham, hospit. Episc. Wynton., Westminster, Beauregard, Rotherhithe, Stratford Abbey, and Windsor.

Thomas Wright of London painting 24 standards (vexillorum). 64 phanes de laton. 14 pennons. 8 guytons.

4 cotes ad arma of satin and tartryn with arms of King, Trinity, and St. Mary.

Do. 2000 pensel de Bokeram with ostrich feathers for voyage <sup>2</sup> of King to Calais, ordinato Sep., 1411.

6 great bolles de meremio for tents and pavilions.

Painting unius baculi de fraxino p lecto regis (£131 16s. 4d.).

Embroidering 3 bags silk satin and damask cloth for carrying portifors.<sup>3</sup>

Carrying robes and garments, pieces of velvet and cloth of Cypre and arras from London to Eltham and Leicester, to Worcester <sup>4</sup> (for Christmas, 1409), to Windsor <sup>5</sup> (for St. George, 1410), Sunning, Henley on Thames, Abbey of Thame, Woodstock,<sup>6</sup> Killingworth <sup>7</sup> (for Christmas, 1410), Windsor (for St. George, 1411), Tower (?), Stratford Abbey<sup>8</sup> (June and July, 1411). Boatage to Westminster, Lambeth, Tower, Rotherhithe, Stratford, Windsor, etc.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 443, note 2.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. IV., p. 39, note 6.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 233, note 2.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 283, note 6.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. IV., p. 28, note 5.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. III., p. 317, note 7.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 318, note 8.

<sup>8</sup> Vol. IV., p. 29, note 2.

Martron wombes. Broidering 2 vexil' red and blue satin with King's arms. Do. 2 black and white satin pennons cum bagis regis. 34 worsted standards. 9 guytons de worsted with arms of St. George for ships for Calais Sep., 1411.<sup>1</sup>

*Armatura.* John Hill stuffing bacinetts, paletts, vantbraces, rerebraces, and other harness for voyage to Calais.

John Cony pavilioner repairing and packing tents, linen thread, Flanders do., and Brabant.

Roger Coringham<sup>2</sup> confessor regis. Cecily Waterton, Mathilda Herny, and other domicellæ Reginæ.

**L. T. R. Enrolled Wardrobe Accts. No. 13.** (much decayed).

**M. 5.** *Thomas More cust. garderober Sep. 29, 1404, to Jan. 6, 1405.*

Rec. = £38,394 os. 2d.

Thomas Maureward late Sheriff of Warwick.

Venison broches, rostringyrens, fireshovels, entremesse-broches,<sup>3</sup> crops,<sup>4</sup> ffrixovir'.

2 old blakrobysns. Broches for eels. Barhides for chariot.

Aug. 11 at Lynn<sup>5</sup> (no year). At Merton<sup>6</sup> Oct. 10, 1406.

Church of Perpondesherst<sup>7</sup> in Sussex.

Total rec. = £53,924 13s. 11½d.

Richard Kingston<sup>8</sup> cust. garderober hospitii Jan. 7, 1405, to Dec. 7, 1406.

Bridbroches. Lists of vessels of plate.

John Tiptoft<sup>9</sup> cust. garderober hospitii regis Dec. 8, 1406, to July 17, 1408.

Refers to rise in price of corn. Includes acct. for butlery, scullery, pantry, spicery, etc. Rec. = £34,300 7s. 1½d.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. IV., p. 76, note 7.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 100, note 5.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 213, note 19.

<sup>4</sup> PROMPT. PARV., page 510, note 4.

<sup>5</sup> = 1406. See Vol. II., p. 448, note 13.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. II., p. 461, note 11.

<sup>7</sup> *I.e.*, Hurstpierpoint.

<sup>8</sup> Vol. II., p. 476, notes 1, 3.

<sup>9</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 475.

Thomas Brownflete<sup>1</sup> cust. gard. Hosp. Reg. from July 18, 1408, to Sep. 30, 1409.

Rec. = £26,299 12s. 4½d. (*i.e.*, carrying over large arrears).

Do. do. Sep. 30, 1410, to Sep. 30, 1411.

Do. do. Sep. 30, 1411, to Mar. 23, 1413,<sup>2</sup> on which day King died.

<sup>1</sup> See Q. R. Wardrobe  $\frac{18}{18}$ . —  
APP. B.

<sup>2</sup> Should be Mar. 20. Vol. IV.,  
p. 105, note 3.



## APPENDIX D.

### Exchequer Treasurer of Receipt Miscellanea $\frac{51}{11}$ .

*Acct. of Simon Bache Treas. of Household of Henry Prince of Wales 9 H. IV., i.e., Oct. 1, 1407, to Oct. 1, 1408, for butlery, wardrobe, pulletry, scullery, salsaria, Aula, stabulis, vadiis, etc. Also Gascon and sweet wine, hay, oats, wax, etc., av. = £26 to £30 a week. Total for year = £2880 3s. 9d.*

Hereford (Oct. 1-29),<sup>1</sup> Llanthony<sup>2</sup> (Oct. 30-Dec. 11). Nov. 28, 1407, visited at Llanthony (*i.e.*, by Gloucester) by Archbp. of Canterbury, Duke of York, Earl of Arundel, and many others as ambassadors in *majori parte dominorum spirit' et temp' of England.*

Tewkesbury (Dec. 12, 13), Pershore (Dec. 14, 1407, to Mar. 7, 1408), Killingworth (Mar. 8 to May 25), Alcester (May 25, 26), Worcester (May 26-28), Bromyard (May 28, 29), Brethfield<sup>3</sup> (May 29-June 9), Hereford (June 10-June 28).

June 25 includes expenses dni inter Gloster et London (£287 10s. 11½d.).

June 26 includes divers victuals sent cum dno versus Wall'.

June 28 (at Hereford) last entry. Rest blank. *Inde q'* (= quære) expens. dni inter Gloster et London. Inter Kyllingworth,<sup>4</sup> Bridlyng' (? Bridlington),<sup>5</sup> et Beilley (Beley),<sup>6</sup> Yorks.

July 1-4 at Hereford.

Aug. 14 has from June 29 to end of Sep. (93 days) vacant because dns went back from Hereford to parts of Wales ad obsidionem castrorum de Abbristwyth et Hardelagh. No hospitium stand' tent' fuit in tempore predicto.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 113, note 2.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 118, note 1.

<sup>3</sup> *I.e.*, Broadfield or Bradfield nr. Bodenham.—DUNCUMB, II., 47. See Vol. III., p. 119, note 1.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 49, note 7.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. III., p. 334, note 3.

<sup>6</sup> Or? Beeley, near Rowsley (Derbyshire).

## APPENDIX E.

### Queen's Remembrancer Wardrobe $\frac{91}{19}$ .

*Compotus of John Norbury custos private garderobe dni Regis infra Turrim, from Nov. 5, 1399, to Nov. 5, 1401.*

Total rec. = £880 10s. 4d.

Bought of fletcher 4500 sheaf of arrows (1/6 p. garb) for journey to Scotland and for divers castles fortified this side and beyond sea. Bows (1/6 each). 100 habergeons (13/4 each).

Workmen for cleaning repair and truncation of cannon (6d. per day).

Fabris for 148 ligatur' p. truncis canon' ordered for Scotland and Wales.

Repairing and apparatus of a springald in Tower. 10 lagen' olei (at 10d. p. lagen').

8 flathes pinguedinis (21d.). 7 b' (? bags) furfur' (2½d. each). 2 do. zabul' (4d. each).

For cleaning loric', basynettes, palett', and other armour.<sup>1</sup>

Bosco et carbone to keep armour, etc. a sorde et molar (? = rust).

Freitage of ship at Newcastle to le Lyth juxt' Edinbro' with arrows, lances, bows, polaxe. Gross of bowstrings. 800 lbs. pulveris canon'.

39 canon'<sup>2</sup> de cupr' et ferr'. 23 trunc' p. canon. 74 pysers (no value).

128 tribul' (do. do.). 20 basynett' with 20 aventail'. 6 baudrik. 40 hachett de guerre. Darts, pavises, jakkes. 8 balist. 2 haussepees. 6000 quarrels with heads.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. IV., p. 39, note 8.

|

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 266, note 5.

Simon Bache Treas. of Hospitium of Prince of Wales for recovery of Conway Castle held by rebels.<sup>1</sup> 6 canon with 6 trunks (writ dated April 16, 1401).

24 gunstones. 12 touches. 6 hammers. 6 bellows. 100 lbs. of gunpowder. 6 firepans.

100 tampons. 12 balist. 60 sheaf of quarrels<sup>2</sup> = 1440. 4 gross of bowstrings. 3 hausepees.

24 double strings p. balist'. 12 faustrings p. eisdem. 6 chests for arrows, bows, quarrels, and balists. 8 bacynetts. 8 loric'. 3 ffauderyks p. balist'.

1 vangam. 1 bidens. 1 pr. pinsours. 40 habgeons. 40 jakkes sent to Bordeaux with Earl of Rutland<sup>3</sup> (by writ dated Sep. 24, 1401) in King's ship, La Trinite del Tour.

6 housses<sup>4</sup> de corio p. balist'. 132 bras' de maill'. 3 pr. grissett'. 9 pr. de Jnistheux (?).

124 ketelhattes (no value). 2 gipellettes (no value). 8 glassures. 1 par allett'. 28 tester equorum.

24 banerstaves. 21 fender' p. navibus. 16 lantern. 4000 caltrappes (no value).

128 tribul'. 5 frayingbarrell. 2 par poleyns. 4 chauxfrons. 6 flanchs (?).

44 quarrel p. springold'.

### Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{91}{20}$ .

May 9, 1400. John Cook made custos armorum in Tower Dec. 10, 1399.

Jan. 7, 1400. Military stores to Calais and Guisnes. 300 garbes de settes (or sottes)<sup>5</sup> with the heads.

6 Haussepez. 12 Baudericks. 8 cannons of diff't. kinds. 200 lbs. poudre pur canons. Firepans, iron touches, etc.

Jan. 20, 1400. Reynald Curteys is vitaller of Calais.

Apr. 22, 1400. Robert Wallys Artiller (or Gard. de nre

<sup>1</sup> *I.e.*, after Apr. 1, 1401.—Vol. I., p. 215.

<sup>2</sup> *I.e.*, 24 to each sheaf.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. I., p. 211. For powers to him as Lieutenant of Aquitaine

dated Aug. 28, 1401, see ROT. VASC., 2 H. IV. 7, in ASSOCIATED ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETIES, xiv. 109.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. CATHOL., 189, 190.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. III., p. 272, note 3.

Artillerie) at Pomfret to have 2 double cannons<sup>1</sup> with 2 heads, 2 potte, 2 lestokk du cup' pace de vingt poudes de plier from Tower.

Aug. 24, 1401, and Sep. 8, 1401. Mons. Thomas de Lancaster<sup>2</sup> has from Tower:—200 Arkes. 20 gross of strings. 1000 garbes de settes for voyage to Ireland.

Seal<sup>3</sup> with "S," *i.e.*, Henry Somer, Attorney for John Norbury.

Apr. 16, 17, 1401. Simon Bache (clk) Treas. of Hostel to Prince of Wales has from Tower 2 large double cannons<sup>4</sup> la compas de la pere de 18 poudes (= inches). 4 smaller cannon ove l'appareille. 12 inch stones.

Each cannon has 12 stones, 12 touches, 6 homers (= hammers), and 6 belves (*i.e.*, bellows).

100 lbs. of powder. 6 firepans. 100 tampons.

12 balestes. 60 garbes de quarrelles. 4 gross bowstrings. 3 haussepees pur les balistes (for each balista 2 double cords and a fausestring). 8 bacynets. 8 haubgeons<sup>5</sup> for the cannoners and balistiers to be sent to Marches of Wales because Conway Castle<sup>6</sup> is held by rebels.

Sep. 24, 1401. To Wales<sup>7</sup> for King:—4 balestes, 1000 quarrels with heads, 2 chests to carry the quarrels.

100 lbs. of gunpowder. 24 pere p. canons. 6 lbs. of thread to make cords for balists and wyndaces.

1 schovyll. 1 espade. 1 pickoys. 1 hammer. 1 pr. of pinsours.

Sep. 23, 1401. For Earl of Rutland going to Guienne in Trinite de la Tour. 6 bundles of darts pur la Tour de la dite nief. 2 large cannons and 1 small cannon pur pelottes with le stuf, *i.e.*, 40 lbs. of powder, 40 stones, 40 tampons. 2 touches. 1 martel. 1 peire de suffles. 20 pelottes pur les canons.

Durham<sup>8</sup> Sep. 3, 1400. 8 single and 6 double cannons, etc., to Leith.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 268, note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. I., p. 231. He landed at Bullock (called Blowike or Bloyke, in DUBLIN, ST. MARY'S, I., 307; II., 64) near Dalkey, Nov. 13, 1401.—CAL. ROT. HIB., 160; GILBERT, VICEROYS, 294.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. IV., p. 47, note 6.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 268, note 1.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, note 14.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. I., p. 215.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 242.

<sup>8</sup> Vol. III., p. 291, note 11.



**Q. R. Wardrobe**  $\frac{91}{21}$ .

Feb. 20, 1400. Report of 5 commissioners apptd. Dec. 18, 1399, as to stores, etc., in Tower, includes poleyns, pickoys, 1 mayndeser, 190 penselx, 2 giplett.

8 glassures. 1 par allett (or alleit). 4 pr. di' 'haunches. 57 cropea equorum.

21 fendor' p. navibus. Fraying barrel. All of "no value" (nullius valoris). No guns nor powder. See Q. R. Misc.  $\frac{910}{33a}$ .

**Q. R. Wardrobe**  $\frac{91}{22}$ .

John Norbury's comp. (custos priv. Gard. in Tower) from Nov. 5, 1401, to May 6, 1403. (Continuation of  $\frac{91}{16}$ .)

Norbury is Constable<sup>1</sup> of castle of Guînes. Nil.

**Q. R. Wardrobe**  $\frac{91}{23}$ .

John (late custos priv. Gard.) comp. from May 6, 1403, to Feb. 13, 1405, succeeded by Henry Somer.

19 flath. pinguedinis. 12 canons de cupro (= £46 4s. od.).<sup>2</sup> 12 trunks (16/8 each). 6 pelotguns<sup>3</sup> (13/4 each).

Gunpowder<sup>4</sup> (12d. p. lb.). 200 pelottes<sup>5</sup> plumb. (1d. each) weighing 20 lbs. called 50 lbs. lower down.

3 maundrells. Pavys (2/- each). 1000 lb. sulphur. 2 qr. carbon. Talwood. 8000 lbs. of gunpowder.<sup>6</sup> Pipes and hogs-heads. 160 palett'. 408 springold-shafts,<sup>7</sup> pennat' cum stanno.

565 quarrelheads p. springold. 9 patell p. canon. 8 par de splentys. 3 graters.

1 lappekyn p. galea. 246 pavys et targett. 1 secam (? sack) de Jaspe cum familia.

1 fforset de muge (?). 6 pott. p. canon. 1 vice p. balist' tendend'. 12 pec. can. (? canvas) in coster et ridell'.

Feb. 11, 1404.<sup>8</sup> 2 stone-guns with trunks<sup>9</sup> to Sandwich.

<sup>1</sup> Appointed June 28, 1401. — Vol. III., p. 161, note 3.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 267, note 8.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., p. 268, note 2.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid., p. 270, note 14.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid., p. 268, note 4.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. II., p. 270, note 14.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid., p. 265, note 2; III., p. 41.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid., p. 101, note 3.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid., p. 267, note 3.

5000 lbs. of gunpowder in castle of Pomfret within time of acct. 1300 lbs. of gunpowder<sup>1</sup> made in Tower from 1360 lbs. of salpêtre and 400 lbs. of sulphur. Nysanys (?). Scuta de calibe. Mortor cum pestell.

**Q. R. Wardrobe**  $\frac{91}{24}$ .

Feb. 13, 1405. John Norbury<sup>2</sup> late custos priv. gard. hands over to Henry Somer now custos priv. gard. 3 lantern, etc., etc.

**Q. R. Wardrobe**  $\frac{91}{25}$ .

Apr. 27, 1405 (*nil*).

**Q. R. Wardrobe**  $\frac{91}{28}$ .

Tower of London Mar. 22, 1406. Thomas Phelip of Tynby (*i.e.*, Tenby) has this day received 200 lbs. of saltpetre for defence of Tenby.<sup>3</sup>

**Q. R. Wardrobe**  $\frac{91}{27}$ .

Gloucester Dec. 5, 1407. Sent to Prince of Wales gisant jatarde à la siège du chastel d'Abrustwyth.<sup>4</sup> Saltpetre (971 lbs.), powder (538 lbs.), sulphur (303 lbs.), sent to King at Nottingham<sup>5</sup> thence to Hereford avec nre grande canon.

1 large cannon with 1 trunk. 1 small canon manuel. 60 gunstones. 60 tampons.

24 pelottes de plumbe weighing 12 lbs. Pr. lestuff du nief for Richard Lord de Gray sent to sea for certain reasons but lost at sea.

**Q. R. Wardrobe**  $\frac{91}{28}$ .

Oct. 27, 1408. Henry Somer is nadgaire Cust. Priv. Gard.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 269, note 5.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 161, note 3; IV., p. 47, note 6.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. II., p. 302, note.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. III., p. 107.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 112, note 5.

## APPENDIX F.

### Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{9}{28}$ .

Wallingford Oct. 4, 1399.

Thomas Chaucer<sup>1</sup> has arrested and taken wine, corn, talewood, and charkoole at castle from officers of Dame Isabel. Vin de Gascogne (105/- per tonnel = 2/- per sextre).

### Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{9}{27}$ .

Aug. 22, 1401. Stephen Ingram Treas. of Hostel or clerk of expenses of household of Isabel.

List of silver vessels of Isabel with weights appended. Salars, spoons, dishes, plates, basins, lavers, chargers, pots, etc.

### Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{9}{29}$ .

Ingram is dead before May 10, 1402.

Ledes<sup>2</sup> Castle Apr. 6, 1401.

Mar. 14, 1402, Isabel is nadgaire Roigne d'Angleterre.

### Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{9}{30}$ .

*Acct. of John Earl of Somerset for expenses of Blanche.*<sup>3</sup>

Alms given to poor at Colchester on way from Colchester to Ipswich (6/8). Do. at Dordrecht between Dordrecht and Coln (3/4). At Cochester at mass in Chapel of Sal. B.V.M. de Colchester on Feast of St. George (Apr. 23, 1402) (3/4 and 3/4). Do. at St. John of Colchester Apr. 20 (3/4). Do. Apr. 26 (3/4).

Do. at mass at certain image outside walls of Ipswich Apr. 30 (3/4). Do. at Carmelite Church, Ipswich, May 3 (3/4). Do. Ipswich feast of Inv. S. Crucis (May 3), Ascension (May 4),

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 117, note 2.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 409, note 3.

<sup>3</sup> = April 17—July 26th, 1402.

Vol. III., p. 249, note 4; p. 262, note 5; p. 291, note 1.

Pentecost (May 14), and Trinity (May 21). Corp. Christ. (May 25) at Conventual Ch. of Ch. Ch., Ipswich (3/4 at each). Do. Ch. of St. John Bapt. de Nemegh (= Nymegen) (June 26) (6/8). Cathedral Ch. at Coln after mass nuptiarum suarum (July 6) (6/8).

June 21. Friars minors at Dordrecht (£4) for aula and chambers occupied by her and by suite.

June 25. At Nemegh (66/8) to hospes. June 26. Minstrels of Duke of Geldres at Nemegh (40/-).

June 28. Horses dragging ships between Nemegh and Keyersward (Kaiserswerth). Tree with cherries cut down for passage of horses (6/8). (Pro quadam arbore excisa cum ceresis pro transitu equorum tractantium diversas naves.)

24 garciones from London to Coln and back (names given) from April 17, 1402, to July 26, 1402, and 13 pages of divers lords. Robert Brihill her janitor at Harwich (July 22) on return from Coln. Sailors playing with their boats et hastiludentibus in aqua at Ipswich, Corp. Christ. (May 25, 1402).

June 14. Gerard van Emarke presenting a sturgeon (sturion) ex pte ducisse de Holand (40/-).

June 16. Heralds and minstrels of Duchess of Holland and of town of Dordrecht.

June 20. Arnold van Bryle presenting philomenam<sup>1</sup> cantantem and various other singing birds at Dordrecht (20/-).

June 24, 1402. Nemegh. Sturgeon presented from Hermann Megr (6/8).

June 25. To divers men prie (= princessæ elsewhere called dnē) between Bumble<sup>2</sup> and Nemegh p. pila secundum usum priē.

June 26. Minstrels of Count of Cleve at Cleve per manus dni de Souche.

June 27. Servientibus villæ de Emeryk presenting 2 amnes de 5 ferthendell vini renen' ex parte gentium villæ (6/8).

<sup>1</sup> Cf. "l'assignat en cage dorée et pointe (painted) à vieilles tourelles et cretiaux (= créneaux) et moult bien ordonnée,"—ACCTS. OF JAC-

QUELINE DE BAVIÈRE (1408-9) in MESSAGER DES SCIENCES HISTORIQUES DE BELGIQUE, 1886, p. 459.  
<sup>2</sup> = Bommel,



June 28. Budrik.<sup>1</sup> People present 4 fresh salmon (6/8).

June 30. Duselthorp. Duke of Mounce<sup>2</sup> sends 2 fatz of Rhine wine and divers fishes.

June 30. Coln. King of Romans presents 5 fats of Rhenish.

July 6. Archbishop of Coleyn do. 1 horse. John de Colen do. 1 leporarius.

Minstrels of King of Romans and Archbishop of Coln.

Albert Blike and Peter Stake henxtmen dne going with her from Coln to partes Alemannie.

Ralph Ramsey and John Palleys esquires hired ad navigandum in a large boat between Dordrecht and Colen p. herbergagio dnē.

Elye Mascall assignato p. uno Keruo (? carver) dnē eunti cum dnā from Coln to Germany (£4).

Peter Midelton do. do. cupberer (£4). Master John South chaplain dnē (£4). Mary Scales domicelle dnē (£5). Catherine domicelle of Countess of Sarum (£6 3s. 4d.).

Cuidam famule Cecilie domicelle dnē (£2). Ffithiano Massy vallō (? = vallett').

Coco p. ore dnē. 1 vall' panetr'. 1 do. butelrie. 2 vall' garderober. 2 vall' vinere (£14). 1 garcon'coquine. 1 do. butellie. 1 do. garderober.

After return of Earl of Somerset July 25. Carmelites of Ipswich p. aul. et cameris occupied with dnā and Countess of Somerset and divers other knts., lords, etc., from Apr. 30 to June 6.

*Expensa necessaria.*

John Philippeson master of a ship ordinat' p. Aula dnē de portag' 100 dol. For freightage of his ship hired from Dordrecht to Coln (£10).

John Skeynard master of a ship of 80 tuns freightage of wardrobe (£10).

Peter Holford master of a ship of 80 tuns for Bp. of Worcester (£10).

Reyner Johnson master of a ship of 60 tuns for dna Sarum. (£8 3s. 4d.).

<sup>1</sup> = Buderich.

<sup>2</sup> I.e., William II., Duke of Berg.—L'ART DE VER., III., 176.

Jacobus Selleson master of a ship of 60 tuns for dns Le Souche (£8 3s. 4d.). Also 60 for dns John Dalingrug,<sup>1</sup> Henry Houghton, Nicholas Hauberk,<sup>2</sup> et familia (£8 3s. 4d.).

Jacobus Selleson 60 tuns for dns Richard Arundel.

Jacobus Selleson 60 tuns for office marescal de portage (£7 10s. od.).

Jacobus Selleson 15 tuns pro coquina pro aula (£5 6s. 8d.).

Jacobus Selleson 15 tuns pro le vitailer lardar'.

Freightage of divers victuals and harness of kitchen from Dordrecht to Workhū (= Gorkum).

1 lodesman (3/4). Freightage of 17 boō (?) and divers harness from Herwich to Dordrecht.

Freitage multonum et victualium et diversorum harness dnē. Do. char' dnē from Workhū to Coln (13/11). Stipendio lode-managii from Harwich to Dordrecht. Lambot Lodeman navis for wardrobe arestat' London ducenti dictam navem per mare usque Harwich et ibidem cunctanti ante adventum dnē per 13 septiās (63/4). At Harwich June 6 lodmanage of ship for le vitailer from Harwich to Bryle<sup>3</sup> (30/-).

Lodesman navis et bargie dni Somerset (13/4). Lodemanage from Bryle to Dordrecht (13/4). Do. of ship of Lord Fitzwauter Harwich to Dordrecht (48/4). 1 steresman<sup>4</sup> for barge dnē from Dordrecht to Coln (40/-). Le Coggejohn of Ipswich.

Coln July 7. 1 chalice. 1 paten (silver). 2 silver crewets bought for chapel dnē (79/10).

### Q. R. Wardrobe <sup>9 5</sup>/<sub>31</sub>.

*Acct. of John Samon de Kingston-sup.-Thames late valet<sup>5</sup> chariot of Philippa fil. reg. Sep. 29, 1401 (anno 2), to Sep. 29, 1406 (anno 6) at Berkhamstead, Southwark, Eltham, Watford.*

1 bastard.<sup>6</sup> 3 coursers. 11 trotters. Lyard Bewley. Do. Waltham. Do. Lumbard. Sorrel Warwick. Grisel Clifford.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 418, note 5.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 251, note 4; p. 291, note 1.

<sup>3</sup> = Brielle.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 104, note 6.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 438, note 1.

<sup>6</sup> BURROWS, BROCCAS, 58.

Q. R. Wardrobe  $\frac{95}{32}$ .

8 parchment leaves of a book referring to expenses of Philippa's marriage.<sup>1</sup>

1 mantle with long train of white satin worked with velvet furred with min. pur. purfled with ermine and leaves furred with ermine for marriage. Gown of aur de cypre, cum ped' virid' worked with white flowers. Red velvet do. Scarlet cloth. Green cloth. Green tартryn. Blue cloth. Mantle hibern' de pann' fris' furred with greys. Bever cap furred with ermine garnished with silk buttons and tassels. Furring 3 pair of boots. Cor' rasez. Black leather furred with terg' de grey and min. pur. Pincons of white leather furred gryes.

Bishop of Bath and Wells green and scarlet cloth. Walter Hungerford kt. scarlet cloth and kerchief cloth de aur de cypre. Bald' blu' worked with falcons and swans in gold. Cloth red curt. to cover privatam cathedram. Dnē de Bromwich. Dnē de Lyle. 8 domicell' = Isabell Fymber, Margery Savage, Mary Scales, Katherine Puncherdon, Margery Elys, Elizabeth Bolthorpe, Alice Gower.

Scarlet and green cloth furred with minever.

Dno Richard de York, Henry Scrope, Peter Bukton,<sup>2</sup> Walter Hungerford, John Monington, John Bodevill, and 2 other kts. William Loveney Treas. and Richard Clifford cust. gard. dnē. 3 esquires gowns and hoods scarlet and green<sup>3</sup> including Elizeo (= Elys) Mascall and John Puncherdon.

Clerk of spicery and 7 others of divers offices of household. 8 minstrels scarlet and green.

1 usher and 40 valets includes William Walsingham. Livery of scarlet and green.

15 pages cameræ. About 40 garcions. Friar John<sup>4</sup> (Minorite) confessor dnē russet cloth.

Father William Bp. de terr. Dac. (= terra Daciæ) one of 4 ambassadors of King of Dac' robes scarlet and green furred and purfled min. pur. et ermyn. 3 other ambassadors do. do.

<sup>1</sup> *I.e.*, Oct. 26, 1406.—Vol. II., p. 443, note 4.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. IV., p. 142, note 6.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. II., p. 447, note 7.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 451, note 10.

Master Peter Luk<sup>1</sup> Archidiacono Ruskeldend' et Andreæ<sup>2</sup> filio Olavi mil' Dac' and 20 esquires with them. Also 5 clerks and 10 valets.

1 dorser with 2 celers and curtains of blue carde bound with ruband fil' gr' and hung with cord fil' gr' and garnished with amil' de cypro p. pilis robis et betis dnē.

2 travasyn of blue and white tartaryn bound with silk rubant, etc., for great and little chamber. White fustian dragg' stuffed with wool. 2 carde matrac' covered with tartryn one side and buckram the other for bed. 9 pair sheets tel' de reyns Champaign and Brabant. 6 paillett' de canab' p. lect' navis. 1 curr' et wherl garnished. 1 cabaighn subtus le hachez and 1 above, de canab' cerat. and red worsted to hang over head dnē with gold de cypre cloth. Bed gold de cypre cloth worked with flowers. 1 coverlet.

1 fuster with celer garnished with silk fringe. 6 leather cushions bound with rubant and silk buttons and covered with aur' de cypre. 3 curtains of red tartryn. 1 canevas of blue carde.

8 costers and 5 tapets of worsted. Sacc' to carry cloth for bed.

Peter Swan broidering sleeves and collar of red velvet gown like a ruban of gold cypre and silk.

Pavilion of carde and Westfall for ship called le Sent Esprit.<sup>3</sup> Pann' destat.

2 pann' cloth de Cypre and 2 adaur' racamas offered at Lynden<sup>4</sup> on days of marriage and coronation. 8 saddles with gold harness. 8 reins. Bagges de coreo. 300 crochettes de ferr'. 20 hokes. 1 martell'. 1 colshovill' de ferr'. 1 chauffour de cupr'.

### Q. R. Wardrobe <sup>95</sup>/<sub>33</sub>.

London July 31, 1406. Loveney (Treasurer) has delivered to Clifford:—White satin bed worked en broudarie with king's arms with 1 covertour, 1 tester, 1 whole ciel, 3 curtins of white tartryn

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 434, note 5.

<sup>2</sup> Roy. LET., I., 407.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. II., p. 449, note 5.

<sup>4</sup> *I.e.*, Lund.—Vol. II., p. 450, note 8.



battuz<sup>1</sup> with king's arms, 6 white tapites worked in tapeçie<sup>2</sup> with letters of M crowned, 1 piece of arras worked with gold "pur signasion demonstrer, etc.," "che listore es de grant renon, etc.," "vees chevauchier cel vassala."

July 16, 1406. Madame de Watton<sup>3</sup> (= Waterton) is maitresse de Philippa.

### Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{9}{3}\frac{5}{4}$ .

London July 17, 1406. Richard of York<sup>4</sup> has received £303 6s. 8d. desterlings for wage ( $\frac{1}{4}$  year). Seal attached much broken.

July 21, 1406. Bp. of Bath and Wells<sup>5</sup> to have 5 marks p. day for  $\frac{1}{4}$  year. His receipt dated London July 26, 1406, for £303 6s. 8d.

July 15, 1406. Henry le Scrope de Masham. Receipt for £182 dated July 20, 1406. Small seal attached.

Aug. 16, 1406. Peter de Bukton (as Seneschal de Hostel de Philippa) and his son John, both knights. £100 receipt dated Lynne<sup>6</sup> Aug. 21, 1406.

July 21, 1406. Sir Walter Hungerford Sheriff of Wilts to be Chamberlain to Philippa. His receipt (£66 13s. 4d.) dated July 23, 1406, in  $\frac{9}{3}\frac{5}{5}$ .

### Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{9}{3}\frac{5}{5}$ .

July 21, 1406. Thomas Molington<sup>7</sup> Baron of Wemme to go with Philippa (£20). His receipt dated July 23, 1406, with fragments of seal.

July 10, 1406. Richard Clifford<sup>8</sup> Wardrober of Philippa. Receipt for £33 6s. 8d. with small seal (spread eagle).

May 12, 1407. £10 for repairs and fitting of a ship called The Holy Ghost<sup>9</sup> (John Maihwe master) ordered à conduire Philippa to be paid to John Elmeton clerk of our ships.<sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Vapulat'.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 445, note 1.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 437, note 6.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 446, note 13.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, note 12.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. II., p. 449, note 3.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 447, note 8.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 443, note 2.

<sup>9</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 449, note 4.

<sup>10</sup> Vol. IV., p. 37, note 7

July 18, 1406. £100 each to Katherine wife of Sir Hugh Waterton (her rect. dated Lynn Aug. 8, 1406) and Lady Anne Lisle (her rect. dated London Aug. 1, 1406) both going with Philippa.

Jan. 25, 1408 (anno 9). £23 to Anne Lisle coming from Bamborough to London pmt. (? parentre) their arrival in England coming from Denmark.

Aug. 8, 1406. Thomas Nevil of Furnival<sup>1</sup> is Treasurer of England.

Plate<sup>2</sup> of Philippa = 2 chandellers, 1 paxbrede susoriez, 1 pr. cruetts, 1 silver sonette, 2 sasers, 12 quillers, silver pots, hanaps, esquelle, sausers, spiceplates, basons.

Indenture<sup>3</sup> at Lunden Nov. 2, 1406. Peter Luk and others take over *ut sup.* and 4 almousdish', 1 front', 1 contrefront', 1 par ridels, 1 parure, 1 cope, 2 aubes, 2 amites, 2 ffanons, 2 stoles, 1 chesible, 2 tunicles, 1 towell, 1 drap pour la lettron, 1 corpax, 1 chalice, 2 silver cruetts, 1 superaltar', 1 pewe.

### Q. R. Wardrobe $\frac{9}{3} \frac{5}{8}$ .

(Book of 17 fol. in white leather bag very clean and perfect.)

*Compotus of John Spenser, esq.*,<sup>4</sup> *Controller of Household of Henry Prince of Wales.* April 17, 1403 to July 20, 1404.

Wages of soldiers pd. to Earl of Worcester<sup>5</sup> Ap. 17, 1403 to July 18, 1403. Total acct. = £7153 5s. 4½d.

Fol. 14. Pd. to Dom. de Talbot July 1, 1404, to July 20, 1404, for 20 archers sent to Brecknock, also expenses of household at Hereford and Lemystre July 20, 1404, to Nov. 21, 1404.<sup>6</sup>

Wages<sup>7</sup> for 3 barons and bannerets, 20 kts., 476 esquires, 2500 archers, June 12, 1403. £2666 13s. 4d. recd. from Exchequer, part payment of £8108 2s. od. indenture dated Salop July 17, 1403.

John Waterton, esq., custos secret' thesaur' dni (= Prince of Wales). Total rec. = £7574 6s. 8d.

To Thomas,<sup>8</sup> Earl of Worcester, 6/8 p.d. [1 kt. (2/-), 35 esq.

<sup>1</sup> See Vol. II., p. 112, note 12.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 446, note 7.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 451, note 11.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. III., p. 330, note 3.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. III., p. 329, note 6.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. II., p. 5, note 3.

<sup>7</sup> Vol. I., p. 360; DEVON, 293.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 351.

(1/-), 200 archers (6d.)) from Ap. 18, 1403, to May 15, 1403, also from June 13 to July 17, 1403.

John<sup>1</sup> Bp. of St. Asaph (10 esq. and 40 archers) June 13 to July 10, 1403.

Gilbert,<sup>2</sup> Lord de Talbot (2 esq. and 20 archers) also (15 esq. and 60 archers) Ap. 18 to May 15, 1403.

John Tuchet,<sup>3</sup> Lord of Audeley (20 esq. and 10 archers). Richard, Lord de Straunge (12 and 40). Sir John Stanley Senechal<sup>4</sup> (14 and 50).

Sir Nicholas Hawberk<sup>5</sup> (5 and 20). Sir William Newport<sup>6</sup> (29 and 150). Tunstall, Harrington.

Sir William Bouchier (1 and 8). John Waterton (0 and 8). Thomas Aston (0 and 2). Roger Acton, esq. (5 and 22). William Venables (2 and 29). Thomas Hopwood (0 and 1). Robert Langley (2 and 20). Robert Aston and Robert Dawinport (0 and 8). Richard Aston, kt. (19 and 100). John Greyndour, kt. (19 and 100).

*Necessary expenses.*

London to Salop. John Herteshorne and William Botiler sent from Salop to Bynviegh (? Denbigh) for muster of Sir Richard D'Aston. Messenger to Conway to Sir John Bolde.<sup>7</sup> Letters to Harlech to inform of state of garrison. Do. to Denbigh to Sir Thomas Tunstall.

Reginald Bailton and 6 socii ducent' dn̄m and his army to Hardelagh and thence to Aberyswith (35/-). Laurence Combe 1 sext. wine bought at Aberyswith (2/-). Do. for wine bought for lord (43/4). Letters from lord to Hereford, Worcester, Gloucester, Stafford, Derby, Leicester.

Boviclos bought pro stauro castri de Harlech.<sup>8</sup> Sir John Stanley, Hugh Mortimer, and John Spenser sent from Salop to Chester pro viago ordinando for rescue of Harlech Castle

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 11, note 1. Cf. Q. R. ARMY <sup>56</sup>/<sub>6</sub>, APPENDIX G.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 412, note 7.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 287, note 6.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 291, note 3.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. III., p. 291, note 4.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. II., p. 19, note 7.

<sup>7</sup> For his pedigree see DUGDALE, VISITATION OF LANCASHIRE; CHET. Soc., Vol. LXXIV., 41.

<sup>8</sup> Vol. III., p. 330, note 3.

Staying at Chester May 15 to June 11. Carriage of victuals to Harlech to raise siege of Harlech June 2 to June 6.

Forces = Chester squires and archers under J. Stanley, J. Pulle,<sup>1</sup> Laurence Feton, Richard Vernon, Robert Leigh, Thomas Fowleschuste<sup>2</sup> (= fowlesheft), kts., and Hugh Waterton, Ardens, Davenportes, Massys, Mainwarings, Wilbrahams, Prestons, Eger-ton, Winingtons, Venables, Hargreaves, etc.

Rowland Leynthale<sup>3</sup> has wages for 5 men-at-arms and 40 archers in castro de Lampader (£13 6s. 8d.).

His lieutenant is Thomas Roberie who has wages for 2 men-at-arms and 30 archers for 3 months in same castle (£75 12s. od.).

John Ennowre<sup>4</sup> at Harlech Castle. William Hunt<sup>5</sup> constable of Harlech Castle (June 26, 1403) receives £133 17s. 4d. for 1 esquire and 24 vallet'. Prince of Wales at Salop June 13, 1403 (not proved).

John Greynder (5 esquires and 40 archers) at Salop July 7, 1403. John Spenser controller at London Mar. 11, 1403.

Wages of Dominus de Talbot July 1, 1404, to July 20, 1404.

20 archers sent to Brecknock to keep castle and town 40 days between Aug. 1 and Sep. 30, 1404.

Also expenses of household at Hereford and Lemystre July 20 to Nov. 21, 1404.

Received from John Waterton cust' secret' thesaur' and receiver of Cornwall dni Principis to pay wages in March of Wales and at Brecknock (£111 2s. 6d.) dated Worcester June 30, 1404.

From do. £135 12s. od. for expenses of hospic' dni principis

<sup>1</sup> *I.e.*, Sir John Poole.—DEP. KEEP. 36th REPT. 386; ORMEROD, II., 420, 423.

<sup>2</sup> Thomas de Fouleshurst, kt. of Crewe, d. Jan. 5, 1404.—DEP. KEEP. 36th REPT., 188; ORMEROD, III., 302, 306.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. IV., p. 123, note 4. For his property at Leinthal Earls, Leinthal Starkes, and Monkland near Leominster, see G. F. TOWNSEND, HISTORY OF LEOMINSTER, 167,

who quotes an account of Hampton Court (Co. Hereford) in 1720 from STUKELEY'S ITINERARIUM CURIOSUM, IV., 72. Hampton Court originally belonged to the Mortimers, and passed from them to the Fitzalans.

<sup>4</sup> Or Hennore.—DEP. KEEP. 36th REPT. II., 231; Vol. III., p. 330, note 2.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. I., p. 431; II., p. 15, note 1; III., p. 330, note 2.



held at Hereford and Lymestre for protection of Marches, indenture dated at Hanley Aug. 4, 1404.

Do. indenture dated Hereford Nov. 22, 1404. Also *ibid.*, Apr. 21, 1405. Do. Lemystre Aug. 24, 1404.

To Simon Bache Treas. hosp. for victuals at Hanley July to Aug. 1404. Also hospit' apud Hereford and Lemystre (£16 12. 2d.) indenture at Hanley Aug. 31, 1404.

Hire of horses between Hereford, Hanley, Lemystre, Worcester, and Coventry.

S. Bache indenture at Hereford Nov. 30, 1404, for wax, ginger, sheep, herrings, etc.

Gilbert Lord de Talbot troops from July 1 to July 20, 1404. William Newport kt. (4 and 7) do. do.

6 minstrels dni 8d. p. day per tempus ibidem (£4) (John Clyf, Thomas Norres, William Baldewyn, John Vernage, William Haliday, and John Sendall).

Dno. Richard of York (35 and 60) remaining in Co. Hereford for defence of March 28 days (Oct. and Nov., 1404) indenture dated Coventry Oct. 11, 1404.

John Tuget Lord de Audeley (30 and 60) do. do. Coventry Oct. 10, 1404.

Gilbert Lord de Talbot (12 and 24) do. do. Coventry Oct. 19, 1404. William Newport kt. (24 and 50) do. do.

### **In same bag.**

1. William Botiler carriage of victuals from hospit' dni de Salop to castles of Harlech and Lampaderne. 12 days going and returning. Horse lost on way. Payments at Salop July 2 (? 1403).

Cardemaker. P. uno equo for carrying gunnes<sup>1</sup> (*sic*). 1 horse with stuff p. sell.

John Mower ordinat' ad falcand' herb' p. equis dni same time. Horses p. Robert Kyng and Robert Balle guydes dni. Constabular' de Pycheford for one white horse lost in service dni

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 267, note 11.

(5/4). 1 par de bouges p. offic. scutellie in eodem servicio dni. Black horse lost (5/8). Young horse lost (5/-).

2. 42 lances (*sic*) and 232 archers (= les gentz d'armes et archers de lowstiell de Mons. le Prince entour le corps de monsieur), Earl of Worcester (46 and 215), Bp. of St. Asaph (10 and 40), Lord Burnell (9 and 40), Lord Talbot (3 and 12), Sir J. Stanley (10 and 53).

North Wales = 169 and 888 including men of Flint, Beaumaris (and the mariners), and Caernarvon (10 and 64 with Roger Massy, William Tranmore, and Robert Parys<sup>1</sup>).

South Wales (159 and 788) includes men of Montgomery and Wales with Sir John Greindur (19 and 100). Les gentz entour le corps de mons. include Nicholas Hawberk (5 and 20), Sir John Stanley (0 and 4), and Roger Acton (5 and 22). Total of all = 506 and 2519.

3. Wages paid anno 4 (? = 1403). Thomas Earl of Worcester 1 kt. and 38 squires and 200 archers for 28 days (£205 6s. 8d.). Do. do. 18 days (£132). John Stranley (*sic*) mil. (1 and 4) 28 days and 10 days. Roger Acton scut. (5 and 32) 35 days. Maiow del mere. Thomas Hoppewode (1 archer) 12 days (18/-). Do. his wages at 6d. p. d. = 12/-. John John and 19 soc' at Brecknock (£20). Hugh Mortimer<sup>2</sup> is chamberlain.

4. Writ of Prince (Salop May 14, 1403) musters from Salop, Chester, Denbigh, and Rothelan.

Do., Chester Castle, May 1, 1405, refers to men of Chester for rescue of Harlech. Payments to Sir John Stanley, *then* (i.e., June, 1403) seneschal of our hostel. Hugh Mortimer and others of our council at Chester. Each garcion has 4d. p. day. Prince dated Gloucester, Dec. 3, 1407.<sup>3</sup>

5. Nicholas Hawberk<sup>4</sup> receipt Salop, June 9, 1403 (5 and 20) 28 days, also (7 and 24) 28 days, seal gone. Gilbert, Lord Talbot, Salop, June 26, 1403, seal effaced. Do. J. Spenser, Hereford, April 21, 1405. Do. Lemestre, Aug. 24, 1405. Hanley, Aug. 4, 1404. Worcester, July 31, 1404.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. I., p. 431; II., p. 17, note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 50, note 1.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 118, note 3.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 291, note 4.

**Q. R. Household**  $\frac{95}{37}$ .

Simon Bache (acct.), his 10th year as Thes. hosp. begins at Berkhamstead, Oct. 1, 1409 (11 H. IV.).<sup>1</sup>

Berkhamstead<sup>2</sup> (Tuesday, Oct. 1, to Tuesday, Dec. 3).

Wednesday, Nov. 20, 1409,<sup>3</sup> isto die venit Rex ad cænam, dux Ebor, dñs Umfrey, dñs Beumond et alii.

Dunstable (Dec. 3, 4). Brikhill (Dec. 4, 5). Towcester (Dec. 5). Daventry (Dec. 6, 10). Towcester (Dec. 10, 11). Stoney Stratford (Dec. 11, 12). Leighton Bosiord (Dec. 12). Berkhamstead (Dec. 13-31). Total exp. of quarter (£1187 15s. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.).

**Q. R. Wardrobe**  $\frac{95}{38}$ . April 18, 1413. Refers to John Ikelyngton<sup>4</sup> as late Treas. of Household of Prince.

**Q. R. Household**  $\frac{95}{39}$ . Do., do. refers to 1 pipe of wine for Queen in hostel of Count de la Marche in London (11 H. IV.).

Writ of Prince (London, Dec. 8, 1412), grants 1 tun of vin vermail de Gascogne for his beurage entour la, etc., for works at manor of Byflete.<sup>5</sup>

**Q. R. Household**  $\frac{95}{40}$ . At Bowre. Potekar.

<sup>1</sup> Oct. 1 to Dec. 31, 1409, see Vol. I., p. 409. On Oct. 8, 1398, he was one of the attorneys commissioned to act for Henry in his banishment.—RYM., VIII., 49. He held a Prebend (Cadington Minor) in St. Paul's till April, 1414.—DUGD., ST. PAUL'S, 239.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 272, note 5.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 282, note 7.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. RYM., VIII., 705 (Oct. 10, 1411), where he is Treasurer of Household to Prince of Wales, see Vol. I., p. 96. Johannes Iklynton

clericus occurs in LONDON SUBSIDY ROLL, 1412.—ARCHÆOL. JOURN., XLIV., 80; also LAPPENBERG, II., 38, 41 (1411, 1413). In CL., 9 H. IV., 19 d. (May 3, 1408), he is a prebendary of the collegiate church of South Malling. In REC. ROLL, 10 H. IV., PASCH (May 1, 1409), he has custody of alien priory of Clatford, near Marlborough. For Richard Iklynton, Jan., 1412, see ARCHÆOL. JOURN., XLIV., 68.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. III., p. 323, note 3.

## APPENDIX G.

**Q. R. Army  $\frac{5}{1}$ .** *Compotus of Richard, Lord de Grey de Codnor and Stephen le Scrop Baneretti* (4 mil. and 93 scut. and 200 archers) for guard of Westmarch (? Eastmarch) and Castle of Roxbro', from Sep. 4, 1400, to Dec. 3, 1400. Wine, stockfish, etc. Receipts = (£1232 7s. 7½d.). Expenses = (£1046 3s. 7d.).

**Q. R. Army  $\frac{5}{2}$ .** Retinue of Lord de Grey ut sup. includes Mons. Johann Oldcastle.<sup>1</sup>

**Q. R. Army  $\frac{5}{3}$ .** Names of knights and squires (68 lances) of co. Chester who led 500 Cheshire archers to Scotland (July, 1400) according to their hundreds.

**Q. R. Army  $\frac{5}{4}$ .** John Elvet at Newcastle, Aug. 4, 1400, has paid to John Cursoun, Treas. des Guerres<sup>2</sup> de nre dit Roy, for king going to Scotland (£8210 os. od.).

John Cursoun, receipt for 8000 marks from John Norbury, Treas. of England, Newcastle, Aug. 3, 1400.

Do., do. (£10) at Fenwick,<sup>3</sup> Aug. 12, 1400. Serpent on seal.

**Q. R. Army  $\frac{5}{5}$ .** (*See  $\frac{5}{12}$ .*) Peter de Buckton mil. (2 lances and 15 archers). Earl of Somerset Camar.Regis (39 and 160). Earl of Northumberland (320 and 1500). Roger Acton (1 and 6).

John Greindre mil. (1 and 3). Thomas Clanvowe mil. (1 and 4). Gerard Ufflete mil. (1 and 8).

Prince of Wales<sup>4</sup> (17 and 99) at Leith.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 291, note 11.

<sup>2</sup> See Vol. II., p. 114, and STUBBS, II., 444; also "tresorers assignez pour la guerre" (1403).—ORD. PRIV. Co., I., 200; "Thesaurarius Guerre"

(1392).—DERBY ACCTS., XLVII., XCI., 148; PRUTZ, LXXVI.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. III., p. 329, note 4.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, note 4; p. 333, note 9.



**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{5.5}{8}$ . Robert Harbotell, constable of Dunstanburgh, (10 and 20) for custody of Eastmarch of Scotland from Sep. 3 to Dec. 3, 1400.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{5.5}{7}$ . Flour, beans, oats. 110 arkes. 6 doz. bow-strings. 2900 stockfish de Pruce and flatfish delivered to Richard Cliderhowe,<sup>1</sup> Esq., living in Newcastle, commissioner de la delivrance des vitailles nre seigneur le roy from customer at Boston. Also 68 tuns of wine. 15 do. beer. 12 flykkes of bacon. 1 pipe de formage (*caseo*).

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{5.5}{8}$  (*ut sup*). Compotus R. Cliderhowe refers to Richd. Clitherow<sup>2</sup> of London. Stockfish called flateropling. Do., voc. manfish.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{5.5}{9}$ . Victuals for king going to Scotland bought in Holderness and the Wold. Oatmeal, etc. Dozens of lampreys. Stones of cheese. Corneportours.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{5.5}{10}$ . Seal with plaited rush to save wax.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{5.5}{12}$ . (*See*  $\frac{5.5}{8}$ .) Stores for Scotland, *e.g.*, 1 pipe of flour. 1 tonel wine delivered at Leith.

Bp. of St. Asaph,<sup>3</sup> Sir Roger Acton, Sir Walter Blount, John Skydmore, Peter Bukton,<sup>4</sup> Henry Fitzhugh, Ralph Yuer<sup>5</sup> (= Ewer), chlr. Earl of Westmoreland (200 and 100). Earl of Northumberland (345 and 1500) at Leith.

Prince of Wales<sup>6</sup> for 134 persons,  $\frac{1}{4}$  pipe flour and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  tun wine. John Grenecornwaille chlr. Earls of Suffolk, Stafford, Rutland and Arundel. Lord Bardolph,<sup>7</sup> Lord Grey de Ruthin, Lord Grey de Codnor, Lords Powys, Willoughby, Ross, Morley, Scales and Ferrers, Sir Thomas Clanvowe, Thomas Beauford, Thomas Swynford, William Harpham (?) vicar of Church of St. John of Beverley, carrying banner of St. John, others carrying banner of our Lady of York.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 422, note 6.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 10, note 7.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. IV., p. 142, note 1.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. II., p. 178, note 4.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. III., p. 329, note 4.

<sup>7</sup> Vol. II., p. 175, note 8.

Dan Robert de Claxton carries banner of St. Cuthbert of Durham.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{55}{11}$ . *Scotland*<sup>1</sup> (1 H. IV.). Stores as in  $\frac{55}{12}$  and  $\frac{55}{12}$ . 100 dol. flour and 10 dol. salt from London to Scotland by sea. Freightage at Newcastle. 3 dol. and 1 pipe flour = £11 13s. 4d. 1 dol. salt = 13/4. 1 pipe flour = 33/4.

100 dol. farinæ et furfur' (£333 6s. 8d.). 1 dol. = 66/8.

(Total rec. = £347 6s. 8d.; exp. = £339 19s. 10½d.).

Alexander atte Dyke. Freightage, portage, guidage and wyndage of 10 dol. and 10 dol. ut supra (4 ships) from stores in Tower, Newcastle and Edinbro' (£32 10s. 10d.). Flour from Newcastle to York. Lodesmen and lodmannage of said 4 ships (13/4 each ship) 4 men at arms and 8 valet' on each ship. 40/- to fisherman at Leith.

York, Veille de Tous Seints (= Oct. 31, 1400). 12 whals (?) of wheat flour of victuals handed over to 3 pestours (i.e., bakers) of York to be responsible and hand over an equal quantity on May 3rd next p. garnisement des sept semaines devant le jour lenntee (? limitee).

2 tonell de flour to Earl of Northumberland at Newcastle.

15 ton' flour and 4 ton' salt for Roxburgh Castle.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{55}{13}$ . *Compotus Richard, Lord de Grey and Stephen Scrope* (6 knights and 43 squires and 100 archers) for Eastmarch and Roxburgh. 3 months with Stephen le Scrop, banneretto altero custode merchie et castri for same time. Brief dated Mar. 16, 1401. List of Lord Grey's retinue includes Sir John Oldcastle.<sup>2</sup> Faint side note = Mem. quod mons. Johan Oldecastell estoit en le paiis ovesqu' le seigneur (i.e., Lord Grey) mes il ne vint a le chastell pour ce qu'il ovesque sa retenue estoit envoie au roy a ce qu'est dit (Sep. Oct., 1400). Indenture<sup>3</sup> (Dec. 21, 1400) binds Richard Lord Grey and Stephen Scrope to keep Roxburgh Castle for 3 years from Sep. 4, 1400. 4000 mks. p. a. till new works there begun are finished and a fosse be made before said works. After that

<sup>1</sup> See Vol. I., p. 134.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. III., p. 291, note 11.

<sup>3</sup> VESP., F., VII., 81; SCROPE AND GROSV., II., 47.

3000 mks. p. a., reduced to 1000 mks. in time of peace, victualling at own cost.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{55}{14}$ . *Compotus of Stephen Scrope, Roxbro', from Dec. 4, 1400, to May 4, 1402.* Richard, Lord Grey, is nuper custos. Truce began Ap. 1, 1401. Works not finished and no fosse yet by July 22, 1401. Truce ceased Nov. 11, 1401.

May 4, 1402. Earl of Westmoreland entered castle and took over custody.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{55}{15}$ . *Compotus of John Curson, Esq. Regis, for king's voyage to Scotland (1771 and 11,314).<sup>1</sup>* Rec. = £6586 13s. 4d. Exp. = £6587 os. 7d. (wages only).

Thomas Stanley, Robert Waterton (15 and 321), Thomas, son of king (14 and 62), Thomas de Grey de Hoton (? = Heton) (20 and 50), Henry Rocheford Chlr. (1 and 9), Thomas Sy (0 and 3) (30/-), i.e., 60 days. Sir Peter Bukton (2 and 15) (£9 10s. od.), Lord Grey de Codnor (13 and 57), John Mynyot (0 and 1) (10/-), Earl of Northumberland (7 and 160).

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{55}{18}$ . 1400 to Scotland. Piers Holt,<sup>2</sup> t'kopler de rodes. Names of (3 and 8) (latter including William de Spolford, Rawlyn of Flaxton, Robin of Steenes). List of names from Wetherby, Allerton, Thymilby, Rotherham, Bamburghshire, Dernyngton, Aclyf, Durham, Forest of Bowland, Alnwick, Corbridge, with Earl of Northumberland.

John de Radclif de Urdesale (= Ordsal). Archers = John de Caudray, John de Lancasterschyr, Thomas de Scharschell, Richard de Oldom, Henry le Cartwright, Thomas Janynson, etc. List of those who came with John Heron, Esq., to Park of Fenwick<sup>3</sup> on Thursday after Feast of St. Laurence, i.e., Aug. 12, 1400.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{55}{17}$ . *Compotus of John, son of king, Custos of Berwick (castle and town) and East March (200 and 400) from*

<sup>1</sup> Vol. III., p. 329, note 4.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 129, note 6.

<sup>3</sup> See  $\frac{55}{4}$ ; Vol. III., p. 329, note 4.

Aug.<sup>1</sup> 13, 1403, to Nov. 12, 1404. (Receipt = £11,108 13s. od.). 4 bannerets at 4/- p. d. 20 kts. at 2/-. Indenture of appointment for 7 years from Aug. 13, 1403.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{5}{18}$ . *John's retinue at Berwick from Aug. 13, 1403, to Nov. 12, 1404.* Names of 400 archers including John Maydestanes, John Fleshewer, John Nicholson senior and junior, etc., each with 1 Christian name only.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{5}{18}$ . *Compotus of John Elyngham.* Purchases in Co. York and Durham. Victuals for Berwick anno 6 and victualing Castle of Berwick after its capture. Empty barrels for beer and fish (voc. Berebarelle), milwell, lyng, codlyng, afterwards salted. Barge from Scarbro' to Berwick with 80 armed men. Navis (70 do.), large balinger (30 do.). 3 ships (180 men) to convoy provisions<sup>2</sup> from Scarbro', Whitby, and Flamboroughhead. Wages = £30. 100 quart. frument. 340 barrels beer. 4 barrels salt fish ut sup. 1000 eggs.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{5}{18}$ . *Compotus of John ap Harry, late escheator Regis Co. Hereford, for custody of castles and manors of Clifford (2 and 7), Glasbury, Bankenenny,<sup>3</sup> and Dynas, belonging to Roger Mortimer late Earl of March, from Feb. 14, 1402, to Nov. 29, 1402.*

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{5}{2}$ ,  $\frac{5}{3}$ . *Rotuli William Lovenay controller to John Morehay<sup>4</sup> clerk late Treas. of Town and castle of Kermerdyn for wages there of men in comitiva ven. patris Henrici late Bp. of Bath and Wells and Earl of Somerset,<sup>5</sup> Lt. of King in that part (Sep. 29, 1403, for 1 month).*

Long list of names of men-at-arms and archers with Earl of Somerset, Thomas Swynford mil., William Swynbourne, retinues of Richard Lord de Grey, Sir Henry Scrope, Sir Thomas Beauforth, Sir Richard Arundel, Sir Andrew Ekton, Sir Roger Leche, John Tiptoft, etc.

<sup>1</sup> See FOR. ROLL, 7 H. IV.; Vol. I., p. 369.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., pp. 256, 273, note 1.

<sup>3</sup> Or Blanlevenny. — INQ. P. MORT., III., 256.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 7, note 6.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. I., p. 375; III., p. 303, note 6.



**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{5}{4}$ . *Loveney's acct. for above same date* (£432 5s. 4d.). 26 barrels of honey. Bp. of Bath and Wells<sup>1</sup> at Carmarthen in comitiva of Earl of Somerset (10 and 20).

John Morehay is in comitiva of Bp. Victuals bought from Hareford (*sic*), Bridgwater.

Exploratoribus vocat. *Scoras*. Victuals sent to Castr. de Lampadervaur (10/-).

14 lagen' honey to Castr. de Kyrkenne (= Caerkennyn) (14d. each = 16/2).

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{5}{5}$ . *Salop. June 12, 1403.*<sup>2</sup> John Bp. of St. Asaph has received £40 for wages (10 and 40) from John Spenser. Others dated Kenilworth, May 29, 1403, Salop., June 18, 1403.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{5}{8}$ . Receipt as in  $\frac{5}{8}$  dated Kenilworth, May 29, 1403 (Spenser). Do. Salop., June 14, 1403.

Indenture dated Harlech Castle (June 26, 1403). William Hunt,<sup>3</sup> Esq., constable, has received from John Spenser *this day* £35 7s. od., part of wages of £40 p. a. for 1 man-at-arms and 23 archers.

Bonds to be at Kyllingworth Castle by Mar. 24, 1403.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{5}{7}$ . *Fragment of detailed acct. of a castle in Wales (i.e., Denbigh).*

Carrying beans from Chester to Ruthelan by water thence to Denbigh.

Do. 2 pipes honey from Bewmarris and Ruthelan. Do. red wine from Chester to Denbigh.

24 bullocks and cows bought apud Anglesey infra pontem (?) parcum) de Moillewyk.<sup>4</sup>

Wages of 1 man collecting tegul' nove ventor' infra vill' after it was burnt, 3d. for 1 day.

Flekys<sup>5</sup> infra poñ de Castilpk (= Castlepark). Glue for arrows (6d.). Plumes for arrows (10d.).

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 351, note 2.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 11, note 1. See Q. R. WARDROBE  $\frac{3}{8}$ , APPENDIX F.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. II., p. 15, note 1.

<sup>4</sup> *I.e.*, Moelewig.—J. WILLIAMS.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. II., p. 59, note 3.

3 lbs. of gunpowder bought at Chester (5/-). 12 bows bought at Chester (10/-).

Making a vawte cameræ infra castr., June 4, 1402. Carrying stones infra poñ de Galnhull<sup>1</sup> ad taskam (6d.). 120 planks fitted and split apud forest de Kilkemys<sup>2</sup> for doors and windows of said chamber. Carrying to Denbigh Castle, fitting and splitting timber for lacys and sparrys apud Postny.<sup>3</sup> Fitting 900 new palys p. clausur' pci de Galnhull. Do. pci de Moillewyk.

First wage is to Richard Daston<sup>4</sup> chlr. wages from Mich. (no year)  $\frac{3}{4}$  yr. to Midsummer.

Do. to janitor, custos armaturæ. Janitor of outer gate of town. Watcher, victualler, parker of Castleparks and Galnhull. Do. of Garsnod,<sup>5</sup> Moillewyk, Postur, to St. Praxedes (= July 21). Richard del Wode to July 16.

1 pipe salis de Bayonne (= 18 bushels) at 6d. p. bushel (9/-).

Mending great gate voc. le Westgate. Also le Towngate. 1 man falcant' fernne (= fern) infra Castilpark erga adventum dicti<sup>6</sup> dni p. liter' equorum 2 days (8d.).

1 man collecting same fernne 1 day (3d.). 3 barr' ferr' p. fenestra in p'fundo turr' comitissæ (2/-). Silk for arrows. Wax for do. Thread (do.) et in verdegres for Fletchñ noŵ fossæ cum spin' et vepr' plantand'. John Plomer going to Anglesey to auditor there for acct. in Dec. touching domains of Denbigh and Anglesey.

Roger de Bolton,<sup>7</sup> receiver of domain of Denbigh, going from Denbigh to Chester de feodo dni Henry Percy and  $\frac{6}{8}$  reward for office Justic. Cestr. at N. Wales granted him by Prince. Letters of Richard Daston seneschal to Sir Johnez Pole and John Massy at Flint and Hawarden causâ malic' Oweyn de Glyndordwy. Do. to Chester to Prince in vigilia Ramis Palmarum—same cause. Gr. le Walker going to Basingwerk to inquire de justiciis de

<sup>1</sup> Probably Galchhill.

<sup>2</sup> Possibly Cilcen near Mold.

<sup>3</sup> Probably Parc-Postyn in parish of Llanraiadr.

<sup>4</sup> Steward of Denbigh, Feb. 17, 1403.—DEP. KEEP. 36th REPT. II., 13.

<sup>5</sup> I.e., Crest Hill called Garthysnodiog, Caresnodeoke, or Gorse-nodioc.—LELAND in J. WILLIAMS, 323.

<sup>6</sup> I.e., Henry Percy.

<sup>7</sup> DEP. KEEP. 36th REPT., II., 42.

comitat' de Flynt (6d.). John servt. of Thomas Aleyn<sup>1</sup> coming from Chester to Denbigh with letters of Thomas Earl of Worcester and returning with letters to do. cause ut sup.

Roger de Bolton, receiver, going to Berwick to certify to Sir Henry Percy certain matters touching domain of Denbigh postquam fuit combusta<sup>2</sup> (46/8).

John Tanner from Denbigh to Chester erga adventum Nicholai Rigby<sup>3</sup> seneschalli p̄cept dni Henrici (12d.). Gr. ap Jevan Skolhayge going on divers business dni Henry Percy to divers parts p̄cept dni existent' apud Dynb' mens. Julii. John Gray vallett' dni at Denbigh same time pro ferrura equorum. 4 men and 6 horses carrying oats from Castle stores to Flynt p. p'bend equorum dni Henry Percy and Earls of Worcester and Douglas, Stephen Scrope, and others, in comitiva of Henry in his journey to Chester, July.

William Lloit Esq. dni going to h̄ford to confer with co. of Prince, April, 1402. John King, chaplain, going to Prince from Chester by precept dni apud Alnewyck. Expenses of 3 Scots from Mich. to Mar. 1 (3½d. p. d. to each), viz., William Mydrū (? = Meldrum) executed that day in presence of Richard Daston seneschal, and 2 alii vallett (2d.). Letter dni dated Bambro', Feb. 23.

Indenture dated Denbigh (Apr. 1, 1403) to be carried to Lord at Berwick.

**Q. R. Army** <sup>5 6</sup>/<sub>8</sub>. *Compotus of Sir Thomas Carrew*<sup>4</sup> *custos of Castle of Nerberth (according to indenture dated Oct. 19, 1402) from Nov. 1, 1402, the day he took over custody, to Apr. 24, 1404,*<sup>5</sup> *on which day he was granted castle ut sup. and dominia etc (for life) of villa de St. Claro and Commot of Tray (in Co. Kermerdyn) formerly belonging to Sir Edmund Mortimer. Names of 9 men-at-arms and 20 archers, e.g., John Trumpet, Hans Armurer, etc.*

**Q. R. Army** <sup>5 6</sup>/<sub>9</sub>. *Compotus of Sir Thomas Burton*<sup>6</sup> *custos of*

<sup>1</sup> DEP. KEEP. 36th REPT., II., 4.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 2, note 10.

<sup>3</sup> DEP. KEEP. 36th REPT., II., 406.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 310, note 5.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. I., p. 347, note 1.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. II., p. 15, note 2.

*Castles of Cardigan*<sup>1</sup> and *Lampadervauire*, Mar. 31 to Nov. 13, 1404.

Recd. £50 from John Norbury at Tutbury, Sep., 1404. Spent £389 17s., wages of 12 and 45. Names almost all English.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{56}{10}$ . Names of 7 and 30 in retinue of J. Brigge custos of Bishop's Castle from Mar. 22 to Sep. 25, 1404, in hands of king since death of J. Trevenant (Bishop).

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{56}{11}$ . *Acct. of Galfrid Louther*<sup>2</sup> and Robert Pudsay executors of Thomas late Lord Furnival, quondam one of the Treasurers for War, for custody of Castles of Montgomery,<sup>3</sup> Bishop's Castle, and Caux by breve regis dated Nov. 14. 1410. Wages = £3318 10s. od.

Muster, Dec. 18, 1404. Montgomery (John Talbot<sup>4</sup>) till Oct. 13, 1405 (45 and 140). All names given.

Do. Bishop's Castle (J. Brigge) (7 and 15 valett).

Muster, Aug. 24, 1405, to May 31, 1406. (20 and 100) prob. Bishop's Castle.

Muster, Dec. 16, 1405, to Feb. 1, 1406. (53 and 104 valett') J. Talbot<sup>5</sup> (? Montgomery).

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{56}{12}$ . Aug., 1410. *Comptus of John Morehay*<sup>6</sup> custody of town of Kermerdyn and carriage of stores from Bristol. Rect. = £140. 20d. bargandizandi vini.

Carriage from Key<sup>7</sup> to place called le Bak. Towage of ship from le Bak to another place called Hongerrode.

<sup>1</sup> On Oct. 28, 1404, the commander of Cardigan is Andrew Lynne. — PAT., 6 H. IV., 1, 27. In *ibid.*, 8 H. IV., 1, 8, Feb. 18, 1407 it is under Louis Cornwaill, son of Sir Edmund Cornwaill.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 113, note 3; TEST. EBOR., III., 42.

<sup>3</sup> Vol. II., p. 112, note 10.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. III., p. 111, note 8.

<sup>5</sup> See also Q. R. ARMY  $\frac{56}{8}$  for names of his retinue at Montgomery from Ap. 26, 1407, to Ap. 25, 1408.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. II., p. 7, note 5; III., p. 370, note 3.

<sup>7</sup> *I.e.*, on the Frome. Le Bak is the Back (A. S. GREEN, II., 37; RICART, 81-84), where the Custom House stood on the Avon. — See Maps, etc., in NICHOLLS AND TAYLOR, I., 51, 129, 214, 234, 281; II., 127; III., 64, 187. Hongerrode (or Hungroad. — LELAND) is down the river about Sea Mills. — NICHOLLS AND TAYLOR, I., 73.



John Morehay riding from Lichfield (Aug. 29, 1404) to Bristol, thence to Carmarthen, thence to Coventry to king (Oct. 2, 1404).

John Nevil,<sup>1</sup> Henry Nevil, militibus at Carmarthen.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{56}{13}$ . (In leather bag.) *Compotus of Rustin de Villâ novâ* (rect. from Treas. of War) custos of Castle of Carmarthen (6 kts., 75 esq., and 240 archers) and Newcastle Emlyn (10 and 33 under Robert Gargrave) from May 1, 1404, to June 30, 1404.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{56}{14}$ . *Compotus of Lord de Powys*<sup>2</sup> (with 20 and 100) at *Castrum de Pole* from Dec. 6, 1404 to Jan. 31, 1405. Names of retinue. Furnival and Pelham are Treasurers of War.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{56}{15}$ . Same as  $\frac{56}{14}$ .

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{56}{18}$ . 1 membr. mutilated (6 H. IV.). *Comp. William Rye*<sup>3</sup> in *Kerdyf ad removeri faciendum obsidium ibidem par Wall. Rebell. Breve regis* dated Mar. 10, 1405.

£102 all spent. Stevens, etc., from Bristol. . . . 538 persons at 6d. per day. . . . 435 archers at 6d. p. day = 24 and 479.

Flour, salmon (pipes), beans, beer. 2 guns. 28 gunstones (8/-).

40 gadd'<sup>4</sup> pro gunnes (2/2). 9 garb arrows. Rescussu, Dec., 1404.

3 barells salt meat. 4 lbs. gunpowder (8/-). Pestell<sup>5</sup> ferr' p. gun firmand'.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{56}{17}$ . Thomas Burton mil. cust. castr. Cardigan and Lampadervaure, Ap. 27 to July 1, 1405. (10 and 40) with names.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{56}{18}$ . Richard Arundell<sup>6</sup> mil. in king's service for a year with 16 and 80 in uno viagio in partibus Suthwaft. facto pro conquestu ejusdem ac justificatione rebellium, etc., by indenture dated Mar. 30, 1405; also 84 and 220 ultra predictam summam.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. I., p. 457.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II., p. 7, note 7.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 13, note 6.

<sup>4</sup> Vol. II., p. 268, note 6.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 268, note 8.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 307, note 1.

Received from Thomas Lord Furnivall and John Pelham, late Treasurers of War, from Nov. 12, 1404, to June 19, 1406, £1085 14s.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{56}{19}$ . Names of above troops from Oct. 13<sup>1</sup> to Dec. 1, 1404, and from Apr. 17, 1405, to Dec. 17, 1405.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{56}{20}$ ,  $\frac{56}{21}$ . See Vol. II., p. 109, note 1; p. 400, note 7; Vol. III., p. 101, note 7; p. 264, note 1.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{56}{22}$ ,  $\frac{56}{23}$ . See Vol. II., p. 56, notes 2, 3; Vol. III., p. 98, notes 4, 6; p. 99, note 5.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{56}{24}$ ,  $\frac{56}{25}$ . See Vol. III., p. 111, note 8.

**Q. R. Army**  $\frac{57}{2}$ ,  $\frac{57}{6}$ . See Vol. III., p. 99, note 5.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II., p. 298, note.

## APPENDIX H.

### NOTE ON THE RETURN OF QUEEN ISABELLA.—VOL. I., P. 155.

A long memorandum<sup>1</sup> is still preserved among the archives of Lille, addressed by one of the envoys, Jean de Hengest,<sup>2</sup> to the Dukes of Burgundy and Orleans, from which it appears that Hangest and Blanchet left Paris on Oct. 1, 1400, slept at Boulogne on Monday (Oct. 4), sent to Calais for a passage but were delayed by bad weather till the Thursday following (*i.e.*, Oct. 7), on which day they took ship at Calais "in great danger of being drowned." They reached Sandwich that night and Canterbury the following day (Oct. 8). Here they were met by Lord Saye, who told them that they expected very soon to see the Bishop of Durham, who was going to cross by Dover to be present at the proposed meeting on Oct. 15. On the Bishop's arrival in Canterbury it appeared that there had been some misunderstanding as to the day of meeting, but he invited the two Frenchmen to dine with him the next day at his hostel and talk matters over. They replied that they would be very pleased to come after they had heard mass in the Cathedral and offered presents from the Dauphin at the shrine of St. Thomas. Accordingly, the next day they went and some little fencing took place over the dinner-table, the upshot of which was that there was some expectation that Isabella might be at

<sup>1</sup> Printed in FROISS. (LETTENHOVE), XVI., 366-377.

<sup>2</sup> For their instructions, dated Sep. 6, 1400, see Vol. I., p. 150; DOUET D'ARCQ, I., 193; ADD. MSS., II., 298 f. 8; 30,664, 220; TRANSCR.

FOR. REC., 135, 4, from TRES. DES CH., J. 645, No. 12. Both Hangest and Blanchet were members of the King's Council.—DOUET D'ARCQ, I., 70, 171, 193; ZANTFLIET, 354.

Canterbury by Oct. 30,<sup>1</sup> and perhaps would cross the sea if all went well, though nothing could be finally settled yet as the King was away in Wales and would want to see her himself before she started. In the end it was decided that it would be better to give up the proposed meeting at Leulinghen on Oct. 15, and proceed together to London instead. They reached the capital on the Saturday following (Oct. 16), and after they had dined they received a call from the Earl of Worcester, who made many apologies for not having come on the road to meet them, and asked them to dine with him on the following day. This they did, and after dinner they were conducted to the Black Friars Church, where the Chancellor (Scarle), the Keeper of the Privy Seal, and "great foison" of the King's Council, had been summoned to meet them. They requested that they might see Queen Isabel<sup>2</sup> and present to her some letters from her father, and were told that they should dine with her the next day. They then asked that on their return they might be taken down to Wales to see the King in person, and were told that they should receive an answer shortly. But it was the Lord's will that Master Blanchet should be taken with the botch (*la boce*<sup>3</sup>) in the night, and the next day he was so grievously ill that Hangest had to go and see Isabel without him. Accompanied by the Earl of Worcester and his chamberlain, he went down to Havering-at-Bower and found the

<sup>1</sup> Four envoys had been nominated by the King of France on May 23, 1400. (ADD. MS., 30664, 223), their instructions having been previously sanctioned at a council which met on May 7, 1400.—*Ibid.*, 11298. On May 9 Henry granted full powers to his envoys to treat for confirmation of the treaty for the restoration of Isabel, and for the marriage of "one or other sex".—*Ibid.*, 30664, 212.

On May 31, 1400, the French envoys received power to treat for restoration of Isabel and "other matters".—ADD. MS., 30664, 215; *ibid.*, 30660, f. 29; KAL. AND INV., ii. 61; DEP. KEEP. 45th REPT., p. 312. EXCHEQUER TREAS. OF RECEIPT,

Box xi., No. 339A. On July 15 (ADD. MS., 30664, 217), original documents were compared at Leulinghen, and on July 17 the English envoys had been able to fix the very day for her return.—*Ibid.*, 219.

<sup>2</sup> So pronounced by the English.—See FIFTY E. E. WILLS, 19 (Ysabell). The keeper of her household was called Stephen Ingram.—ISS. ROLL, 8 H. IV., MICH., Nov. 29, 1406; Q. R. WARDROBE  $\frac{9}{2}$ , m. 4, APPENDIX B.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. *la bosse*.—FROISS., xvi., 518. COTGRAVE has *la male bosse*, a plague sore, pestilent botch, contagious bile.



little girl at mass. When the service was over he produced letters from her father and mother and the Dukes of Orleans and Burgundy, which the Earl of Worcester read over first by way of precaution. All being right, the envoy was told that he might say what he pleased to the young lady, but that it would be better to wait till she had had her dinner. So after she had taken her wine and spices the Frenchman was called in and went down on his knees, the two Englishmen kneeling with him all ears to hear what he would say. But he only told her that her father and mother wanted to know how she was, and that they could not have a greater pleasure than to hear good news of her except it were to see her, how distressed they were to know how ill she had been, and how she had been longing to hear news of them at home, of the Dauphin and "my other lords and ladies, the children her brothers and sisters," and to say that they were all well, and if there was anything in this world that she wanted she must say so and they would do as a father and mother should for their child. She only answered "very humbly" that she thanked God they were so well, and she hoped to see them soon. The Earl then asked if there was anything else to be said, and the Frenchman answered that surely so good a knight must know that there was no love so tender as that of a mother for her daughter, and that he had just a private message from the Queen that he must deliver privately if at all, and then in a playful<sup>1</sup> sort of way he said that if they were so rude as to stay in the room he should keep the message to himself so that nobody would hear it. After a little hesitation the Frenchman was allowed to have his way.—

He went alone into Isabel's private room, and she called him aside to her. He told her that her father would do his utmost to get her back, but that she must never by word or promise, or in any other way, enter into any fresh marriage arrangements on pain of her parents' grave displeasure. He asked her if any such proposals had reached her yet, and she said that some ladies and gentlemen about the house had spoken of it several times, but her father need have no fear that she would ever think of it even

<sup>1</sup> En esbatant.—*Cf.* FROISS., XIX., 175; COTGRAVE, s. v. *Esbatement*.

under threats of death. Then she began to cry most tenderly, and the Earl and his chamberlain were called in and told that it was only her trouble at hearing how much her mother loved her. Hangest thereupon took his leave and returned to London, where he found his colleague, Blanchet, very ill indeed. He went at once to see the Chancellor to ask permission to go down into Wales, but while he was arranging this he was recalled to his hostel, where he found Blanchet unconscious. He<sup>1</sup> died at noon, and messengers promptly arrived requiring that the body should be at once buried without waiting for any religious service.

Nearly a week elapsed before Hangest could get his interview with the King. At length he was told that King Henry was at Windsor,<sup>2</sup> and on the following day (being Tuesday) he made his way to the Castle and was lodged in the keep and had plenty of knights and squires to attend him. As soon as he had dined he was admitted to an audience with the King. But here the Frenchman was in a difficulty. He had no instructions to bow "as from the King," and no sealed letters to explain who he was, and he was too polite to stand bolt upright, so as he says, "I made the reverence as from myself," and proceeded to open conversation. Hearing that he had no credentials the King told him to step aside till he had consulted his Council. When he was re-admitted Henry asked how it was that he had no credentials. Surely whoever wrote letters to Isabel could write a letter to him. If he brought letters patent let them be referred to the Council and they would see that they were answered. As an envoy from his "cousin" of France he could have nothing to do with him, but if he had anything to say as John Hangest, Lord of Hugueville, let him say it now. The Frenchman replied that he had not come as John Hangest, but as an envoy from the King of France, and if he could not get a hearing he would just have to go back.

<sup>1</sup> In a document dated Ap. 8, 1401, in *TRANSCR. FOR. REC.*, 135, 3, he is *feu* mr. de Blanchet. According to *JUV.*, 419, both of them fell ill, Hangest spitting blood.

<sup>2</sup> *CLAUS.*, 2 H. IV., 1, 19 d, has

a document dated at Tockington, Nov. 20, 1400, which, however, need not necessarily mean that he was there in person at that time.—See Vol. I., p. 148 with *Corrigenda*.

It looked like a rupture if the envoy held his ground. The King was very angry. His manner was fierce and lofty.<sup>1</sup> The Frenchman withdrew again, and the Council was a second time consulted.

Something must be done to get out of this deadlock of etiquette. Presently the Earl of Worcester and the Bishop of Durham came out and asked the Frenchman where he kept his credentials. He told them that they were up his sleeve, but he declined to produce them after having been treated as he had been. They returned to the Council, and immediately afterwards Hangest was called in again. The King expressed his amazement that "such a prince" had sent "such a man" in such a way. No king, duke, prince, or lord ever sent an ambassador without credentials. Nevertheless, for the good and honour that he had found in his cousin of France and other lords of that country he would hear him, though he deserved not to be heard at all. Having gained all this ground the Frenchman spoke out and told the English King that his message was to call upon him to keep his pledged word and to return Isabel before Nov. 1 as had been promised. The King asked him if that was the message that was to bring so much good to the two countries. "Certainly," said the philosophic envoy, "for there is no greater good for prince or any one than to be faithful to his pledged word." And he ended by asking for a speedy answer as it was some time since he had left his home.

After this stormy interview it must have been some surprise to the envoy to find himself invited to take dinner with the King on the following day instead of riding through the streets of Windsor with his face towards his horse's tail. After dinner he asked for his reply and was told to wait another day. The King had a long talk with him, and expressed his great surprise at the "strangenesses"<sup>2</sup> of the whole transaction. The next day he dined with the King again, and was left to meditate afterwards for two hours while the King consulted his Council. At the end of this time the Earl of Worcester addressed him and told him that the

<sup>1</sup> Vol. IV., p. 141, note 8.

<sup>2</sup> Des estrangetés. — Cf. COT-

GRAVE, S.V.; PROMPT. PARV., 479.

King of England had every intention to keep his word, but that the claim for repayment of 200,000 francs must be considered in the light of the counter-claim for payment of the ransom of King John. King Henry and Hangest then shook hands. The envoy was allowed another private interview with Isabel, and took his leave for London. Accompanied by the Earl of Worcester and the Bishop he went down again to Havering-at-Bower and found the ex-Queen at her dinner. But instead of seeking his interview in private, the envoy took in his companions as witnesses, and in their presence told the little girl the result of his journey, calling on her openly to do nothing which might in any way prevent her speedy return. She again fell a-crying, clung to him and kissed him, imploring her father only to take her away at once from where she was.

The interest of this remarkable state-paper can hardly be over-stated. For once we step behind the stock phrases of officialism and see the very actors as they lived and talked. But the veil falls as quickly as it rose, and we are left to grope again for scattered facts and undesigned evidences in the dim half-light which shrouds the doings and the character of King Henry and his court. Hangest seems to have made an impression on the King by his out-spokenness and candour, and on the following New Year's Day<sup>1</sup> Isabel received her "year gifts" from her relatives in Paris as usual.

<sup>1</sup> ADD. CH., 6669, Paris, Jan. 29, 1401, refers to New Year's gifts from the Duke of Orleans to "Isabel of France, Queen of England," among others.



## APPENDIX I.

### NOTE ON CAMPAIGN OF KING RUPERT IN ITALY (1401-2).— VOL. I., P. 253.

On Sept. 4, 1401, King Rupert visited Ratisbon.<sup>1</sup> On Sept. 13 he was at Augsburg,<sup>2</sup> where he made his son Louis his Vicar-General during his absence. On Sept. 25 he was at Innsbrück,<sup>3</sup> where he summoned the Duke of Milan to submit. On Oct. 21 he was at Brescia.<sup>4</sup> On Nov. 18 he arrived at Padua<sup>5</sup> with his wife and stayed about a month. He spent Christmas at Venice,<sup>6</sup> left there on New Year's Day, and waited at Padua till the winter was over. He left Padua on April 15, 1402,<sup>7</sup> and was back in Germany<sup>8</sup> in the same month.

<sup>1</sup> RATISBON, 2125.

<sup>2</sup> DUMONT, II., I, 280; MART., COLL., IV., 84.

<sup>3</sup> LÜNIG, CODEX, I., 431. See also letter of approbation to Nicholas, Marquis of Este, same date and place.—*Ibid.*, 1634.

<sup>4</sup> SOZZOM., 1173.

<sup>5</sup> Circa xx horam.—DELAYTO, 964.

<sup>6</sup> ANN. MEDIOL., in MURATORI, XVI., 837; SABELLICUS, II., VIII.; EXCHEQUER TREAS. OF RECEIPT,

Box 12, No. 354, in DEP. KEEP., 45th REPT., 314.

<sup>7</sup> TROLLOPE, II., 305.

<sup>8</sup> POGGIO, 144. For his journey see HÖFLER, RUPRECHT, 239-273; MONTREUIL, 1341; JANSSEN, 109, 117; JARRY, 269; ASCHBACH, I., 190, 268; REUMONT, II., 1107. For Bull of Boniface IX., dated Oct. 1, 1403, promising to crown him as Emperor, see RTA., IV., 108. It was notified on the same day to King Henry IV. —*Ibid.*, 112; ENNEN, III., 253.

## APPENDIX J.

NOTE ON THE TRADE OF HULL.—VOL. II., P. 74, NOTE 12.

In the account of the collectors of 2/- per tun of wine and 8d. on every £1 value of merchandise,<sup>1</sup> granted March 10, 1401, the small custom taken at Hull for three months from April 3 to July 7, 1401, amounted to £22 9s. od. on 224 tuns of wine and £132 6s. 5½d. on £3866 16s. 1d. value of imports and exports. The exports consist of cloth, pelts, hides, calfskins, thrums, and worsted, together with sea-coal, feathers, tallow, and Derbyshire lead. The imports comprise lampreys, salt, canvas, skreens, flax, board-cloths, cork, alum, clapholts, Spanish iron, ginger, saffron, Paris crisp,<sup>2</sup> spices, daggers, kelles,<sup>3</sup> towels, wax, pitch, bowstaves, wainscots, osmund, seelesmolt, sudoil, righolts, deals, stithies, tonholts, arrow shafts, redwark, greywark, furrur' de watmys, ermines, beaverswombs, poplar, 400 twerñ lewent, copper, redskins, fitchews (*i.e.*, pole-cats), burs' cerat' (? waxed purses), gloves, clay pots, redelesh and fustian, belts, cotton thread, fells de martens, beavers, otters,<sup>4</sup> hem, wulshetals (? wool-shuttles), lynshetals, a barrel of sungin, crisps, linen-cloth, paper, woad,<sup>5</sup> 6 pieces of spynall, frails, basins, 6 barrels of Kalmyn, 9 ripp' calab' (? steel), packthread, 10 pieces of Westfale, dudgeon (*i.e.*, boxwood), 6 bunches landiron, botolfiron, 1 last stafiron, liquorice, 4 futt ketells, fresed leather, dogskins, rosin, 2 aght anguill' (*i.e.*, eels), 1 last frueldm̃, spars of fir, planks, masts, 31 pokes of blackhats, 2 shipp' bast', pliting bordes, basboord, cuttle bones,

<sup>1</sup> ROT. PARL., III., 466.

<sup>2</sup> Fine linen. — HALLIWELL, 280.

<sup>3</sup> PROMPT. PARV., 270; CATHOL.,

201; JAMIESON, III., 14; HALLIWELL, 490.

<sup>4</sup> ROGERS, I., 415.

<sup>5</sup> From Ribe and Brabant.

specular' (*i.e.*, talc<sup>1</sup>), pavingstones, vanbraces, swords, bucklers, horns for lanterns, glass, quernstones, 15 wysp' calabr', 1 fernedall (*i.e.*, fardel) calabis, pattenclogs, bod pr sutoribus, 2<sup>m</sup> skenerswark, wall tiles, litmus, 8 dacr' skapefell, 1 chipp' whostan', elkskin, libðfell, fitches of bacon, whetstones, dogfish skins, and skuttefattes.

The vessels are from Newcastle, York, Beverley, Nieuhaven, Kampen, Vilsen, Bremen, Danzig, Schiedam, Amsterdam, Dordrecht, the Gaus of Friesland, Wering, and Anslo (*i.e.*, Christiania).

The small custom at Berwick<sup>2</sup> ayeraged £10 p.a. At Bristol<sup>3</sup> it was less. For the whole of England, from Sept. 29, 1410, to June 24, 1411, it was estimated at £333 6s. 8d.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> REES, ENCYCL., XXXIII., S.V.

<sup>2</sup> ROT. SCOT., II., 189.

<sup>3</sup> HALL, 2, 16.

<sup>4</sup> ORD. PRIV. CO., II., 10.

## APPENDIX K.

LIST OF SOME MEDIÆVAL TRADES AND OCCUPATIONS MENTIONED  
IN CONTEMPORARY RECORDS.—VOL. III., p. 187, NOTE II.

D. = DERBY ACCOUNTS.

DR. = DRINKWATER, C. H., MERCHANT GILD OF SALOP, in SHROPSHIRE  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY, 1896.

E.H.R. = ENGLISH HISTORICAL REVIEW, October, 1894, with list of  
trades at Norwich in 1300.

GL. = GLOSSARY.

S. = SHARPE, CALENDAR OF WILLS.

For a list of trades in Danzig, see HIRSCH, DANZIG, 300-330.

For Oxford (1380), see OXFORD CITY DOCUMENTS, p. 6.

Agullier, E.H.R. See *Needler*.

Alekonner, Vol. III., p. 190.

Alnager, DR. 43.

Amailler, S. I. 259.

Arblaster, Vol. II., p. 93.

Armourer, CL. 9 H. IV.; D. 45; E.H.R.

Arrowsmith, Vol. II., p. 93.

Aveyner, S. I., 173. See *Oatmonger*.

Baker (*pistor*), D. 234, 315; E.H.R.; DR. 42.

Bakster, D. 21.

Balister, Vol. I., p. 459.

Bannerer, Banner, Vol. I., p. 362; II., p. 320.

Barbitonsor, Barber, PAT. 13 H. IV. 1, 33; D. 10, 28, 315; E.H.R.

Bargeman, CL. 14 H. IV. 14; D. 28, 209, 219.

Barker, Vol. III., p. 153, note 9; E.H.R.

Batour (beater), S. I. 113, 163, 279.



- Beadle, Vol. III., p. 418.  
 Bedesman, Vol. III., p. 121.  
 Bedewoman, Vol. III., p. 304.  
 Bellmaker, PAT. 13 H. IV. 1, 32.  
 Belyeter, Belleyeter, S. II. 301; E.H.R. See *Billeter*.  
 Bidman, Vol. III., p. 206.  
 Billeter, Vol. III., p. 57.  
 Blader (? cornmonger), S. I. 222, 276, 533.  
 Bladesmith, ROT. PARL. III. 227; PAT. 9 H. IV. 1, 11; CL. 9 H. IV. S. II. 375; D. 20.  
 Blanker, DR. 42.  
 Blekester (? blacker), E.H.R.  
 Boller, Vol. III., p. 187, note 13.  
 Boltermaker, Vol. II., p. 481.  
 Bookbinder, T. SMITH 12; Vol. IV., p. 215, App. B; E.H.R.  
 Bordiour, Vol. II., p. 290.  
 Boteman, D. 24, 316.  
 Boteler, S. I. 276. See *Bottlemaker*.  
 Botoner, S. I. 263.  
 Bottlemaker, Vol. III., p. 199.  
 Bowyer or Bower, ISS. ROLL, 13 H. IV., MICH., Feb. 9, 1412.  
 Brasier, Braceur, CL. 9 H. IV.; D. 102, 153; S. I. 365.  
 Bridlesmith, Vol. III., p. 193. See *Lorimer*.  
 Brogger, Vol. III., p. 187.  
 Brouderer, LIB. ALB. I. 686; CL. 10 H. IV. 9; S. II. 272.  
 Bucklermaker, CL. 11 H. VI. 30d.; 13 H. IV. 23d.  
 Bucklesmith, S. II. 357.  
 Buriller, Burler, Bureller, S. I. 220, 252, 424; RILEY, MEM., XX.  
 Burser, S. I. 200, 282. See *Purser*.  
 Butcher, PAT. 12 H. IV. 10; bocher, bucher, D. 326; carnifex, D. 223.  
 Cadeller, D. 7, 13. See *Sadeler*.  
 Cagemaker, D. 25.  
 Calculator (GL.).  
 Calicer, S. I. 233.  
 Capper, T. SMITH 12; PAT. 13, H. IV. 1, 30; Vol. III., p. 196, note 4.

- Cardmaker, E.H.R.  
 Carecter, E.H.R. See *Carter*.  
 Carpenter, D. 157, 316; E.H.R.  
 Carrier, D. 74.  
 Carter (*carectarius*), D. 65, 67, 337. See *Waynesman*.  
 Carver (GL.).  
 Catchpole, Vol. II., p. 7.  
 Caulker (GL.).  
 Ceinturer (girdler), S. I. 16, 57, 150. See *Seynter*.  
 Cementer, D. 169.  
 Chaloner, S. II. 150; RILEY, MEM., XX.  
 Chamberer, Vol. II., p. 279.  
 Chandler, Chaundeler, Candeler, CL. 9 H. IV.; D. 68, 316; E.H.R.  
 Chapman, CL. 14 H. IV. 8d. 14.  
 Chapeller. See *Hatter*.  
 Chairmaker, PAT. 12 H. IV. 3, *i.e.*, Whityll of Blythworth, *alias*  
     Quydyll, PRIV. SEAL, 652/6988.  
 Chariotmaker, ISS. ROLL 14 H. IV., MICH. DEC. 10, 1412.  
 Chariotvarlet (GL.).  
 Chasubler, Vol. III., p. 151.  
 Cheesemonger, chesman, CL. 11 H. IV. 37d.; E.H.R.  
 Cierger, cirger, S. I. 156, 261, 372, 428. See *Sirger*.  
 Cissor, cisor, DR. 42. See *Sissor*.  
 Citaredor, DR. 42. See *Gitener*.  
 Clarioner (GL.).  
 Clockmaker, D. 19.  
 Clothier, Vol. III., p. 135, note 2.  
 Clothscourer, CL. 13 H. IV. 23d.  
 Cobbler, Vol. III., p. 195, note 10; E.H.R. See *Souter*.  
 Coccour, CL. 10 H. IV. 29.  
 Cofferer, S. I. 74  
 Collet (GL.).  
 Colmeter, S. I. 410.  
 Colyer, D. 59.  
 Comber, combster, E.H.R. See *Kember*.  
 Cook, D. 317.  
 Coppersmith, CL. 9 H. IV.; 10 H. IV. 3.

- Cordwainer, cordener, Vol. III., p. 195; E.H.R.  
 Cornmonger, CL. 13 H. IV. 5d. See *Blader*.  
 Corser, S. II. 566. See *Corvyser*.  
 Corvyser, Vol. III., p. 195, note 9.  
 Cosour, CL. 9 H. IV.  
 Counter (GL.).  
 Couper (cuparius), D. 43, 49, 73, 317.  
 Courier (currarius, ducens currum), D. 183.  
 Crozer (GL.).  
 Curate (GL.).  
 Currier, Coryour, Curreur, CL. 9 H. IV.; WYCL. (M.) 471; E.H.R.  
 Customer, Vol. II., p. 264.  
 Cutepointer, S. I. 159.  
 Cutler, Cotellar, Coteler, FR. R. 13 H. IV. 22; CL. 14 H. IV. 9;  
 E.H.R.  
 Dauber, Vol. II., p. 467; E.H.R.  
 Die-graver (GL.).  
 Disher, RILEY, MEM., XX.  
 Dispensour (GL.).  
 Door-ward (GL.).  
 Draper, Vol. III., p. 135, note 1.  
 Drover, CL. 10 H. IV. 32; dryver (pro fugacione boum), D. 87.  
 Dubber, Vol. III., p. 187; E.H.R.  
 Dyer, Dyster, PAT. 13 H. IV. 1, 12; DR. 43; maystyr-dyer, CL. 14  
 H. IV. 9. See *Lyster*.  
 Enginer (GL.).  
 Engrosser (GL.).  
 Especer, E.H.R. See *Spicer*.  
 Esporoner, S. I. 194. See *Spurrier*.  
 Fanner (maker of winnowing-fans), RILEY, MEM., XX.  
 Fauconer, D. 91, 318.  
 Fellipar, E.H.R. See *Phelipar*.  
 Felmonger, CL. 9 H. IV.; S. I. 386.  
 Ferroure, Ferur (pro ferrurâ equorum), D. 94, 201, 318; S. I. 132,  
 209; DR. 42.

- Fettermonger, RILEY, MEM., XX.  
 Feyner, Fener, S. I. 213, 221.  
 Fisher, D. 318.  
 Fitheler (fiddler), D. 109, 110.  
 Fleshhewer, ROT. VIAG. II H. IV. 3.  
 Fletcher, Fleccher, CL. 9 H. IV.; LIB. ALB., I. 732; S. I. 551.  
 Forcermaker, LIB. ALB., I. 737.  
 Founder, LIB. ALB., I. 736; S. II. 315.  
 Fourbourn, S. I. 251; LIB. ALB., I. 734.  
 Fowler (GL.).  
 Frenchbaker, CL. II H. IV. 10d.  
 Freuterer, fruturer, fruter, CL. 10 H. IV. 11; 13 H. IV. 28d.; S. I. 157, 432.  
 Fripperer, Vol. III., p. 196, note 15. See *Phelipar*.  
 Fuller, LIB. ALB., I. 726; PAT. 13 H. IV. 1, 18; S. I. 167; E.H.R. See *Walker*.  
 Fuster, foystour, S. I. 252; II. 389.  
  
 Garbeller (GL.).  
 Garlickmonger, OXF. CITY DOC., 33; S. I. 106; Vol. III., p. 137, note 7.  
 Gauger, S. I. 332.  
 Gaunter, E.H.R. See *Glover, Wanter*.  
 Gerthmaker, E.H.R.  
 Gestour (GL.).  
 Gilder, D. 309.  
 Girdler, CL. 9 H. IV.; 14 H. IV. 25d.; S. I. 384. See *Ceinturer*.  
 Gitener (GL.).  
 Glasier, glacier, PAT. 13 H. IV. 1, 14; CL. 13 H. IV. 20d.; ISS. ROLL 14 H. IV., MICH., Dec. 9, 1412.  
 Gleeman (GL.).  
 Glover, PAT. 13 H. IV. 1, 30. See *Gaunter*.  
 Goldbeater, CL. 11 H. IV. 12d.; ARCHÆOL. JOURN., XLIV. 67; S. I. 165; II. 386.  
 Goldsmith (aurifaber), D. 34, 152, 153, 280; E.H.R.; DR. 42. See *Orpheour*.  
 Golouchemaker, CL. 7 H. IV. 13d.



Grinder, CL. 9 H. IV. ; SHROPSH. ARCHÆOL. SOC., I. 375.

Grocer, DR. 42.

Gunmaster (GL.).

Haberdasher, PAT. 13 H. IV. I. 30 ; ISS. ROLL 14 H. IV., MICH.,  
March 2, 1413.

Hackneyman, S. II. 27, 35.

Hafter, S. I. 274.

Hampmaker, ISS. ROLL 14 H. IV., MICH., Feb. 28, 1413.

Hatmaker, Vol. IV., p. 185, App. A.

Hatter, T. SMITH, 12 ; PAT. 13 H. IV. I, 30 ; E.H.R.

Hauberger, DR. 42.

Hayrester, Vol. III., p. 187, note 14.

Heaumer, Helmetmaker, S. I. 576.

Hellier (GL.).

Herberer, S. I. 281.

Herberger (GL.).

Heurer, hurer, CL. 10 H. IV. 9 ; S. I. 97.

Hirdler, E.H.R.

Hobbler (GL.).

Hooder, S. I. 248.

Horner, S. II. 325 ; Vol. III., p. 187.

Horseleach (GL.).

Hosier, CL. 14 H. IV. 25d.

Hosteler, D. 43, 320. See *Osteler*.

Holywater-clerk (GL.).

Hukster, E.H.R.

Illuminator, LIB. ALB., I. 715, 735. See *Limner*.

Imaginer, Imager, S. I. 502 ; RILEY, MEM., XX.

Iremonger, CL. 9 H. IV.

Jackraker (GL.).

Jeweller, Jualer, CL. 9 H. IV. ; S. II. 296.

Joiner, CL. 9 H. IV. ; ISS. ROLL, 12 H. IV. PASCH., July 23, 1411 ;

*ibid*, 13 H. IV., MICH., Feb. 18, 1412.

Jongleur (GL.).

Kalender (GL.).

Kember, Vol. III., p. 191, note 10. See *Comber*.

Kisser (? cuisser), S. I. 191, 523; RILEY, MEM., XX.

Knifesmith, RILEY, MEM., XX.

Lacebreyder, E.H.R.

Lanternmaker, E.H.R.

Latoner, D. 157.

Laundour (*lotrix*), D. 61, 54, 81.

Leathercarver, E.H.R.

Leatherseller, CL. 10 H. IV. 21; LIB. ALB., I. 733; S. II. 355; E.H.R.

Leche, D. 164, 321.

Leekman, E.H.R.

Ledbeter, E.H.R.

Leyner, E.H.R.

Limner, Luminur, CL. 10 H. IV. 21; E.H.R. See *Illuminator*.

Lindraper, PAT. 9 H. IV. 1, 11; ROT. PARL., I. 230, 235.

Locksmith, Lockyer, Vol. II., p. 43; E.H.R.

Lodesman, D. 37.

Lorimer, DR. 42. See *Bridlesmith*.

Lyngearmurer, PAT. 13 H. IV. 1, 32; Vol. III., p. 188, note 15.

Lyster, Vol. III., p. 3, note 2; E.H.R. See *Dyer*.

Macer, DR. 42.

Malemaker, Melemaker, S. II. 290; RILEY, MEM., XX.

Maltman, PAT. 13 H. IV. 1, 32.

Maltmonger, S. II. 382.

Manciple (GL.).

Marbeler, Merbeler, Marberer, CL. 13 H. IV. 15d.; S. I. 370; II., 375.

Margler (GL.).

Marshal, Vol. II., p. 195. See *Shoesmith*.

Master-clerk, HERBERT, I. 105; STOW, LOND., 178.

Matrasmaker, Vol. IV., p. 218, App. B.

Mazerer, S. I. 276.

Meggacer, Vol. III., p. 195, note 5.

Mercer, DR. 42.

Merchant-Leech, ROT. PARL., III. 519.

Messenger, Mensanger, D. 321.

Milner, D. 15, 32; Miller, E.H.R.; DR. 42.

Mire (GL.).

Mitenmaker, E.H.R.

Minur (*mineator*), DR. 42. See *Limner*.

Moneyer, S. I. 249.

Monner (? minter), E.H.R.

Nayler, S. I. 217.

Nakerer, D. 348.

Netmaker, CL. 12 H. IV. 25d.

Needler, P. PLO., v. 161 (318). See *Agullier*.

Oatmonger, Vol. IV., p. 183, App. A.; S. I. 132. See *Aveyner*.

Organister (GL.).

Orpheour, ISS. ROLL 14 H. IV., MICH., Jan. 25, 1413; E.H.R. See *Goldsmith*.

Osteler, CL. 13 H. IV. 25d. See *Hosteler*.

Oublier (GL.).

Outrider (GL.).

Oynter, S. I. 304.

Paneter, S. II. 234.

Pantermaker, E.H.R.

Parchmener, Vol. III., p. 422, note 5; E.H.R. See *Parmenter*.

Parish-clerk, HERBERT, I. 42.

Parmenter, S. I. 43; LIB. ALB., III. 345; DR. 42.

Pasteler, Pastiller, CL. 14 H. IV. 9; D. 67, 236.

Pastemaker, E.H.R.

Patener (GL.).

Paternostrer, S. I. 289, 397; II. 160.

Patynmaker, PAT. 8 H. IV. 1, 3; 13 H. IV. 2, 3.

Pavilioner (GL.).

Paviser (GL.).

Pellipar, Vol. III., p. 188, note 14; D. 349. See *Skinner*.

Pelter, Peltier, PAT. 10 H. IV. 1, 29; T. SMITH 26.

Pepperer, Vol. III., p. 188.

- Pessonner, Pescur, E.H.R. ; Vol. I., p. 69 ; DR. 42.  
 Pewterer, Pewtrer, Peutrer, CL. 14 H. IV. 24d., 29d. ; D. 65, 101 ;  
     S. II. 84.  
 Peyntour, CL. 10 H. IV. 3 ; D. 169, 322 ; DR. 42. See *Stainer*.  
 Peyverer, S. I. 189. See *Pepperer*.  
 Phelipar, Fellipar, S. I. 241, 495. See *Fripperer*.  
 Piebaker, Pybaker, D. 12 ; S. II. 345.  
 Pikeman (GL.).  
 Pinner, Pinmaker, CL. 9 H. IV. ; 14 H. IV. 3 ; RILEY, MEM., XX.  
 Pitmaker, S. II. 316 ; Vol. II., p. 467.  
 Plasterer, S. I. 303.  
 Plomer, Plumier (*i.e.*, Feathermonger), RILEY, MEM., XX. ; S. I. 95,  
     129, 136.  
 Plumber, S. I. 406.  
 Poyntmaker, Vol. IV., p. 214, App. B.  
 Porter, D. 350.  
 Potecar, D. 219.  
 Potter, Potyer, SHROPSH. ARCHÆOL. SOC., I. 368 ; S. I. 225, 230, 281.  
 Pouchmaker, Poucer, CL. 13 H. IV. 34d. ; S. II. 394 ; DR. 42.  
 Pulter, Poleter, S. I. 415, 571 ; D. 130, 140 ; E.H.R.  
 Puncher, DR. 43.  
 Purser, CL. 10 H. IV. 14 ; 14 H. IV. 25d. ; PAT. 13 H. IV. 1, 30. See  
     *Burser*.  
 Pudding-wife, E.H.R.  
  
 Quiltmaker, CL. 10 H. IV. 26.  
  
 Raglor (GL.).  
 Reeder, Rieder, Vol. II., p. 466, note 9 ; E.H.R. See *Thatcher*.  
 Regrater (GL.).  
 Roper, S. I. 310, II. 89 ; D. 24.  
 Rusmonger, DR. 43.  
  
 Sacker, S. I. 418, 510.  
 Sadeler (*celarius, cellarius, sellarius*), E.H.R. ; D. 43, 94.  
 Sarmoner, Sheremonier, S. I. 396.  
 Saucer (dealer in salt), RILEY, MEM., XX.



- Sautryour, S. I. 338.  
 Sawyer, Vol. II., p. 467; DR. 43.  
 Scouder, Scowther, E.H.R.  
 Scrivener, Scryveyn, Scriptor, CL. 9 H. IV.; PAT. 13 H. IV. I, 33;  
     S. II. 147; E.H.R. See *Textwriter*.  
 Sealmaker, Selmaker, S. I. 275; RILEY, MEM., XX.  
 Seamster (GL.).  
 Seller, DR. 43. See *Sadeler*.  
 Seynter, SHROPSH. ARCHÆOL. SOC. I., 368. See *Ceinturer*, *Girdler*.  
 Shalmuser (GL.).  
 Sheather, LIB. ALB. I., 736; CL. 11 H. IV. 12d.  
 Shepster, Vol. IV., p. 185, App. A.  
 Sherman, Shearman, Vol. III., p. 437; CL. 14 H. IV. 25d.; E.H.R.  
 Shipwright, S. I. 412; II. 387.  
 Shoesmith (or Marshal), ANTIQUARY, XI. 106.  
 Silkman, E.H.R.  
 Silkwoman, HERBERT I. 104, 231. See *Throwster*.  
 Sirger, S. I. 120. See *Cierger*.  
 Sissor, D. 15, 110; DR. 43. See *Cissor*, *Taillour*.  
 Skinner, CL. 9 H. IV.; HIST. MSS. 11th REPT., III., 193; E.H.R.  
     See *Pellipar*.  
 Skipper, Skepper, D. 37; E.H.R.  
 Soldier (GL.).  
 Souter, Vol. I., p. 69; PAT. 14 H. IV. 24; T. SMITH, 358; D. 281,  
     288; E.H.R. See *Cobbler*.  
 Spencer (GL.).  
 Spicer, CL. 9 H. IV.; PAT. 13 H. IV. I. 25; S. I. 249; D. 11, 61, 62.  
 Spitler (GL.).  
 Spurrier, Sporier, CL. 9 H. IV.; E.H.R. See *Esporoner*.  
 Stainer, Steynour, PAT. 10 H. IV. I, 31; LIB. ALB., I. 738; D. 18, 175.  
 Steresman, D. 104.  
 Stockfishmonger, CL. 13 H. IV. 32; S. I. 259.  
 Stone-carver (GL.).  
 Stringer, DEVON, 318.  
 Subtribbler (GL.).  
 Sumpterman, D. 324, 355.  
 Surgeon, LIB. ALB., I. 654.

Tabourer, S. I. 419; RILEY, MEM., XX.

Taillour, PAT. 13 H. IV. 1, 8; E.H.R.; DR. 43. See *Sissor*.

Talughchandler, Vol. IV., p. 215.

Tanner, CL. 9 H. IV.; PAT. 13 H. IV. 1, 13; E.H.R.; DR. 43.

Tapicer, Tapser, CL. 7 H. IV. 1d.; 10 H. IV. 3, 31; ISS ROLL 12  
H. IV., PASCH., May 21, 1411; S. I. 429; II. 41.

Tapster (GL.).

Tasseler, Vol. IV., p. 212, App. B.

Tassemaker (GL.).

Tasselmaker, CL. 9 H. IV.

Taverner, D. 39; S. I. 351; E.H.R.

Tavernerman, Tavernsman, CL. 14 H. IV. 29d.; PAT. 13 H. IV. 1, 35.

Tawyer, Tawer, CL. 14 H. IV. 25; LIB. ALB., 1. 719; Vol. III., p.  
195, note 6; DR. 43.

Teler (GL.).

Teller (GL.).

Tenterer (GL.).

Teynturer (GL.).

Textwriter. See *Scrivener*.

Thatcher, Thacker, PAT. 13 H. IV. 1, 25. See *Reeder*.

Throwster, HERBERT, 1. 104, 231. See *Silkwoman*.

Tiler, S. I. 74; D. 23.

Tiller (GL.).

Timbermonger, PAT. 9 H. IV. 2, 2.

Timberwright (GL.).

Tinker, CL. 10 H. IV. 3; D. 177.

Tippler (GL.).

Tirteyner, S. I. 453, 461.

Tister (GL.).

Toloser, Tolouser, Tulliser, N. AND Q., 18/5/89, p. 387; S. I. 529;  
II. 300, 358.

Tortebaker, S. II. 146,

Tranter (GL.).

Tregetour (GL.).

Tribbler (GL.).

Tumbler, D. 109.

Turner, S. I. 282; D. 14, 17, 27; E.H.R.; DR. 43.

Upholder, Upholdster, CL. 12 H. IV. 20d.; 14 H. IV. 28d.; S. II. 197.  
Usher (GL.).

Vestmentmaker, Vol. II., p. 446.

Vinter, Vol. II., p. 446; DR. 43.

Waferer, D. 358.

Walker, RILEY, MEM., XX.; Vol. III., p. 197, note 12. See *Fuller*.

Wanter, DR. 43. See *Gaunter*.

Waterledar, SHROPSH. ARCHÆOL. SOC. I., 364; S. I. 509.

Waterman, D. 7.

Waynesman, D. 180. See *Carter*.

Wayte, RILEY, MEM., XX.; DR. 43.

Webster, T. SMITH, 14; E.H.R.

Whitetawyer (*allutarius*, CL. 13 H. IV. 4; 14 H. IV. 21), CL. 12 H.  
IV. 6d.; S. I. 44, 277.

Winedrawer, D. 62.

Wiredrawer, PAT. II H. IV. 2, 9d.; S. II. 271.

Woder, Weyder (*i.e.*, *Woader*), S. I. 162, 282.

Woolman, CL. 10 H. IV. 26.

Woolmonger, CL. 14 H. IV. 3.

Woolpacker, CL. 14 H. IV. 27d.; S. I. 696; ARCHÆOL. JOURN., XLIV.  
76.

Wympler, S. I. 208; RILEY, MEM., XX.

## APPENDIX L.

NOTE ON THE COMET OF 1402.—VOL. I., P. 274.

In North Italy its appearance is first recorded on Feb. 23, 1402, in the southern part of the sky with its tail downwards, afterwards in the west. On March 24 and 25 it was in the east before sunrise.—DELAYTO, 968; ANN. MEDIOL. in MURATORI, XVI., 837; ECCARD, I., 1297.

SOZZOMEN (1175) records that it first appeared in Aries.

For connection with the death of Gian Galeazzo at Marignano, see POGGIO, 153; CORIO, 284, b.

In Germany it was assumed to be the harbinger of a pestilence which entered Europe from the south of Italy and spread for twelve years throughout the continent, baffling the doctors and dealing death in a loathsome and mysterious shape among princes and peasants, high and low, churchmen and laymen alike.—TRITHEIM, II., 311. Cf. It is knowen by philosopheris that the sterre herid or beerdid errith fro hevene in his mouyng and bitokeneth pestilence.—WYCL. (M.), 308; SCOTICHRON., XV., 12; SPONDE, I., 680. See also POSILJE, 256; ONSORG, 368; and CORNER (1185) who refers it to the capture of Wenzel by his half-brother, Sigismund.

RATISBON (2126) can make nothing of it.

For Denmark, see LANGEBEK, I., 137, 193; VI., 231, 233.

For Flanders, see BRANDO, 86.

In Sweden it was seen for two months, morning and evening, from Feb. 15, 1402. See FANT, I., 30, 95.

For Switzerland, see JUSTINGER, 189, 440.

In EUL., I., 286, it is called "the spit" (*qui veru appellatur*).

The Welsh bards called it "Owen's Star".—GUTO-Y-GLYN in CAMBRO-BRITON, I., 344; COWYDD-Y-SEREN in D. WILLIAMS, 218; FAIR WITCH OF GLAS LLYN, I., 106.

For the "Blazing Star," see ROSS in HEARNE, 360; STRUTT, ANGLO-CYNNAN, II., plate XII.

In France some thought that it had foreshadowed the birth of Charles, son and heir of the French King, which occurred on Feb. 28, 1402.—MEYER, 219.



## APPENDIX M.

NOTE ON THE ARMS OF DUKE GIAN GALEAZZO.—VOL. I., P. 275.

For the Biscia, il Biscione (great serpent), of Milan, see SYMONDS, I., 132; R.T.A., v., 409; MRS. BURY-PALLISSER, HISTORIC DEVICES, 185, 186. Cf. Ducis anguigeri on epitaph of Gian Galeazzo in MURATORI, XVI., 1038; CHALCO., 102; CHAMPOLLION-FIGEAC, Plates v., VI. See also the funeral oration of Petro di Castelletto delivered in the palace at Milan, Oct. 20, 1402. *Viperam cum homine*.—MURATORI, XVI., 1047. *Vermem masculum vorantem*.—RATISBON, 2133. Not a child, as LA MARCHE, I., 28, 29; N. AND Q., 18/4/85; GENEALOGIST, III., 12, 231, Oct., 1886. For portrait of him, see WEISSER, 99, 13. In the CHEVALIER ERRANT he is noble chevalier et bel et sages et malicieux.—NOTICES DES MANUSCRITS, v., 574. For Henry's visit to him in 1393, see CAPGRAVE, DE ILLUSTR. HENR., 100. For his death, Sep. 3, 1402, see TRITHEIM, II., 315; ANN. MEDIOL. in MURATORI, XVI., 838; POSILJE, 262; JARRY, 276; HÖFLER, 290; R.T.A., v., 408; PERRENS, VI., 96; PALACKY, III., I., 145; REUMONT, II., 1106.

## APPENDIX N.

### NOTE ON TIMUR.—VOL. I., P. 317.

Timur used to call himself the Scourge of God.—MARIANA, I., 330. CHERYF-ED-DYN (IV., 198), a contemporary Persian historian, looks upon him as God's medicine, "sometimes bitter, sometimes sweet," sent by Providence to purge the whole world of its corrupt humours. His murders, pillage, and bloodshed, and the "total ruin of an infinite number of God's creatures," he regards as the inevitable "sisters of victory". In his eulogy of him (299) he notes that though he observed the "salutary maxim" of holding councils and calling diets, he never followed their advice, and he reckons it as one of the special marks of Divine favour that he left thirty-seven grandsons and seventeen granddaughters living at the time of his death.

NIEM (227) had seen a picture of Timur, then in the possession of a Christian Bishop who had spent twelve years with him. In this he was represented with the right hand leaning on a stick, the left foot being higher than the right. He had a tall hat sine capitis cinctumque super longas vestes quibus indutus erat zonâ cum perâ in eâ pendente. In front of the hat was a carbuncle, or some other stone of that colour, of the size of a large nut. He had a projecting beard with many precious stones hanging in it. He was per multos annos morbo correptus. Niem had read of him in letters, and believed that the reason why India alone remained unconquered by him was because there were many Catholics there.

## APPENDIX O.

NOTE ON LOUIS, DUKE OF ORLEANS.—VOL. III., p. 87, NOTE 8.

ADDITIONAL CHARTERS (BRIT. MUS., 2057-2411) contain a mass of tailoring accounts of Louis, Duke of Orleans, from 1390 to 1404, for attending funerals and marriages, for journeys into Lombardy and Italy, for mourning, for the churching and lying-in of the Duchess, etc., etc. The items include velvets, furs, shoes, scarlet-vermilion cloth of Brussels, fine black London cloth, hose, green cendal, silk, linen, thread, head-dresses, white satin, fustian, damask, Lucca cloth, bed-clothes, white lambs' fur, robes for huntsmen, green cloth for liveries, embroidering coats of arms, gold girdles on silk stuffs, scarlet cloth for night garments, Lombard fur, shoes felted and roughed, etc., etc. When the Duchess Valentine went into mourning for her father, Gian Galeazzo, £416 12s. 6d. was paid for "sundry parcels of woollen cloth and fur" (2400), Oct. 30, 1402. We have also payments for black velvet collars with 2 rows of gilt studs ornamented with a badge for the Duchess' 2 pet dogs (2584), for parcels of pins (2785), combs (2787), silk curtains against her approaching confinement (2788), down pillows for the baby (2791), tapestry, furniture, velvet hangings, embroidery, Arras, goblets, ewers, spoons, saltcellars, forks, penknives, chandeliers, inkstands for private study (2940-2955), silver-gilt vessels set with rubies, pearls, sapphires, and diamonds (2846), gold-buckles, mirrors, -clocks,<sup>1</sup> large and small, for which the Duke had a special weak-

<sup>1</sup> For the clock, "a subtle and solemn instrument," see LIB. ALB., III., 304; ACAD. DES INSCRIPTIONS, XVI., 227. For 6d. per day paid to Keeper of Great Clock in Westminster Palace, see ISS. ROLL, 6 H. IV., MICH., Mar. 2, 1405; 14 H. IV., MICH., Nov. 3, 1412.

ness (4265, 4269, 4291), a cross-bow set with diamonds (2916), a pair of gloves of chamois trimmed with fur (3123), and "6 points of silver-gilt to put on the ends of 6 silk laces for lacing the bodies of the Duchess" (3079).

The inventory of jewellery and gold and silver plate deposited by his Treasurer in his Castle at Coucy is dated Feb. 28, 1404 (3115). The whole collection contains abundant evidence of his free-handed generosity in presents on occasions of marriages, baptisms, new-gifts, etc., etc. (2057-2411), but on the other hand he received 100,000 francs d'or for "ordinary annual allowance out of the public revenue (4292, dated Mar. 2, 1403, and 4293, dated Sep. 18, 1405). On Jan. 6, 1397<sup>1</sup> (4273), he gave a window (*verrière*) to the Convent of the Celestins in Paris.

For masses said for his dogs sent on pilgrimage to St. Mesmer pour doubte du mal du rage, for ointment for his sick dogs, and needles for stitching their wounds from a boar, see CHAMPOLLION-FIGEAC, 93. For his gifts to relics at Rheims, Chartres, and Meaux, see *Ibid.*, 87, where it is shown that he wore a piece of the True Cross round his neck in a little black velvet bag. For his books at Blois, see ÉCOLE DES CHARTES, A., v., 59; also 1873, p. 31; XLIV., 269; LABORDE, 162. For his 7 fools and his love of tennis, see THORPE'S CATALOGUE, p. 157 (1835). For payment to his minstrels, see ANTIQUARY, April, 1885, p. 179. For his marriage with Valentine Visconti at Milan, see MAURICE FOUCHON in ARCHIVES DES MISSIONS SCIENTIFIQUES ET LITTÉRAIRES, 3rd Series, I., VIII. For present from her to Henry IV., as Duke of Lancaster, *i.e.*, a gold buckle set with 3 rubies, 3 pearls, and a sapphire (220 livres tournois), dated May 7, 1399, see ADD. CH. (BRIT. MUS.), 3066. For eulogy of her by DESCHAMPS, see CHAMPOLLION-FIGEAC, 103. For BONET's *Apparition*, dedicated to Duke of Orleans to clear her character from charge of sorcery (BIBL. NAT., 7203), see CHAMPOLLION-FIGEAC, 391-398. For the Duke of Orleans' birth, Mar. 13, 1372, see ADD. CH., 4282; GODEFROY, 531; JARRY, I. For praise of his eloquence by one who had often heard him debate, see ST. DENYS, III., 738; IV.,

<sup>1</sup> ACAD. DES INSCR., XVII., 512.



96; MONSTR., I., 281. For his licence, see ST. DENYS, III., 738; MONSTR., I., 230; BASIN, I., 6; MEYER, 224, 226. On Nov. 15, 1400, he bought the barony of Coucy-le-Chateau from Marie, widow of Henri de Bar, heiress of Enguerrand or Ingelram,<sup>1</sup> Lord of Coucy and Count of Soissons, for 400,000 livres Tournois (each = 22s. 6d.), see MART., COLL., I., 1531; VI., 604; BAYE, I., 301; L'ART DE VER., II., 732; BARANTE, II., 184; DESCHAMPS, I., 193; JARRY, 240; ARCHÆOL. JOURN., XXXV., 167. MELLEVILLE (138) estimates the modern equivalent at 3,500,000 fr. For poem on death of Enguerrand, 1397, see DESCHAMPS, VII., 206. For his wife, Isabel of Lorraine (d. 1437), see Vol. I., p. 85; MART., COLL., I., 1574; VI., 594, 599, 603; HOLT, 26. For a document dated at Coucy, Dec. 16, 1400, see THORPE'S CATALOGUE (1835), p. 155. For the Duke of Orleans' buildings at Coucy, see LEROUX DE LINCY, 559. He was Count of Valois, Blois, and Beaumont, and Lord of Coucy.—MART., COLL., I., 1573.

<sup>1</sup> GENEALOGIST, NEW SERIES, IV., 89.

## APPENDIX P.

### NOTE ON COCKLAW.—VOL. I., P. 338.

I am indebted to my friend, Mr. Cadwallader J. Bates, for evidence (see BORDER HOLDS, I., 99) which proves beyond doubt that Cocklaw is identical with Ormiston, near Hawick (not Ormiston, near Roxburgh, as RAMSAY, I., 56) in Teviotdale, and that the two are not separate places as I had wrongly supposed in Vol. I., pp. 338, 339. It is placed in Teviotdale in SCOTICHRON., II., 435.

*Cf.* James of Gladystanys on a day

Of Cocklawis Lord in Tevidale.—WYNT., IX., 2428.

In 1360 William of Gledstanys (de Gledstanys) was Baillie of the barony of Cavers, near Hawick, for the Earl of Douglas.—DOUGLAS BOOK, I., xlv. ; III., 21.

In the same year he received payment pro custodiâ lanæ super marchias ne ad Anglos deferatur.—EXCHEQUER ROLL OF SCOTLAND, II., 51, 78.

In 1413 James de Gledstanis is Baillie of the Regality of Sprouston (near Kelso) for the Earl.—DOUGLAS BOOK, I., xlv.

## APPENDIX Q.

### ITINERARY OF KING HENRY IV.

#### 1399.

- Sep. 30. Westminster.—Vol. I., Pp. 14, 73.  
 Oct. 6. Westminster, I., 17.  
 „ 11. Tower, I., 39.  
 „ 12. Westminster, I., 44.  
 „ 13. Westminster (*Coronation*), I., 44.  
 „ 14, 15, 16, 21, 27. Westminster (*Parliament*), I., 46, 51, 52,  
     65, 66, 67, 72.  
 Nov. 10. Westminster (*Parliament*), I., 81.  
 „ 19. Westminster (*Parliament closes*), I., 77.  
 Dec. 25. Windsor (*Christmas*), I., 94.

#### 1400.

- Jan. 3. Windsor, I., 94.  
 „ 4. London, I., 95.  
 „ 5. Hounslow Heath, I., 97.  
 „ 13. Oxford Castle, I., 105; IV., 141 n.  
 „ 15. London, I., 107.  
 June. Ascension Day. St. Alban's, I., 132.  
 „ 14. Clipstone, I., 132.  
 „ 21. Pontefract, I., 132.  
 „ 22. York, I., 132.  
 July 4. York, I., 133 n.  
 „ 25. Newcastle-on-Tyne, I., 135.  
 Aug. 3, 4, 6, 7. Newcastle-on-Tyne, I., 136 n, 137; IV., 248.  
 „ 8. Felton, I., 138.  
 „ 12. Fenwick Park, III., 329; IV., 248, 251.  
 „ 15. Haddington, I., 138,  
 „ 18, 21. Leith, I., 138; IV., 230, 248, 249.

- Sept. 2. Newcastle-on-Tyne, I., 139.  
 „ 3, 4. Durham, I., 146; III., 292 *n*; IV., 232.  
 „ 6. Northallerton, I., 146.  
 „ 8, 9. Pontefract, I., 146.  
 „ 11, 12. Doncaster, I., 146.  
 „ 19. Northampton, I., 147.  
 „ 22. Coventry, I., 147.  
 „ 23. Lichfield, I., 147.  
 „ 26. Shrewsbury, I., 147 *n*.  
 Sept. 26—Oct. 19. Raid into Wales, I., 147, 148; IV., 220.  
 Oct. 19. Evesham, I., 148.  
 „ 24 (*circ.*). Windsor, IV., 262, APP. H.  
 Dec. 4. Hertford, CUNNINGHAM, I., 516.  
 „ 21. London (*Visit of Emperor Manuel*), I., 161.  
 „ 25. Eltham (*Christmas*), I., 161; IV., 220, 222.

## 1401.

- Jan. 22. Westminster (*Parliament*), I., 168.  
 Mar. 9. Westminster, I., 172.  
 „ 10. Westminster (*Parliament closes*), I., 212.  
 „ 30. Leeds, I., 190.  
 Apr. 1-11. Leeds, I., 190; II., 409; IV., 235.  
 „ 19. Windsor, I., 190.  
 May 20, 24, 26. Wallingford, I., 205 *n*, 217 *n*; IV., 186.  
 June 5, 8, 14. Worcester,<sup>1</sup> I., 192, 207, 218.  
 „ 21. Wallingford, I., 207.  
 „ 24. Windsor, I., 207.  
 „ 25. Westminster, I., 207.  
 „ 27. Westminster (*For departure of Isabel*), I., 208.  
 July 12. Farnham, CHAMPOLLION-FIGEAC, LETTRES, I., 311.  
 „ 20. Selborne Priory, I., 218 *n*.  
 „ 21. Bishop's Sutton, I., 218 *n*.  
 Sept. 29, 30. Evesham, I., 242.

<sup>1</sup> Staying three days before at Evesham.—I., 218. This year shows also visits to Gloucester, Malmesbury, Hyde Abbey, Alcester, Norton St. Philips, and Woodstock.—IV., 198.



- Oct. 1. Worcester, I., 242.  
 „ 8. Bangor, Carnarvon,<sup>1</sup> I., 243.  
 „ 13. Mochdre (or Moughtrey), Montgomeryshire, I., 244.  
 „ 15. Shrewsbury, I., 244.  
 „ 18. Shifnal, I., 244.  
 „ 28. Worcester, I., 246.  
 Nov. 1. Westminster, I., 246.  
 „ 3-13. Hertford, I., 246.

## 1402.

- Jan. (*s.d.*). Eltham, IV., 198.  
 Apr. 3. Eltham (*Betrothal*), I., 262, 306.  
 „ 28. Windsor, I., 258.  
 May 14. Berkhamsted, I., 258.  
 „ 15. Berkhamsted, I., 254 *n.*  
 June 16. Kennington, I., 280.  
 „ 25. Berkhamsted, I., 283 *n.*  
 „ 30. Market Harborough, I., 283, 290.  
 July 23. Lilleshall, I., 284.  
 „ 26. Lichfield, I., 285.  
 „ 29. Burton-on-Trent, I., 285.  
 Aug. 1. Tideswell, I., 285.  
 „ 4. Ravendale, I., 285, 290, 323.  
 „ 7. Tideswell, I., 285.  
 „ 15. Nottingham, I., 285.  
 „ 26. Lichfield, I., 285.  
 „ 30. Kenilworth,<sup>2</sup> IV., 186.  
 Sept. 22. Westminster, I., 287.  
 „ 26. Berkhamsted, I., 287.  
 „ 30. Westminster (*Parliament*), I., 295.  
 Oct. 1-7. Westminster, I., 296; IV., 201.  
 „ 8. Eltham, IV., 201, 205.  
 „ 9-21. Westminster, I., 297; IV., 201.

<sup>1</sup> Welsh raid. Head-quarters at Strata Florida.

<sup>2</sup> Some day between Aug. 15 and Aug. 30 he was at Darley in Derbyshire.—IV., 186.

- Oct. 22. Eltham, IV., 201.  
 „ 23-28. Westminster, IV., 201.  
 Oct. 29—Nov. 1. Eltham (*All Saints' Feast*), IV., 201, 202.  
 Nov. 2-24. Westminster, IV., 201.  
 „ 25. Westminster (*Parliament ends*), I., 299; I., 323.  
 „ 26. Westminster (*Festum Parliamenti*), IV., 201.  
 Nov. 27—Dec. 2. Eltham, IV., 201.  
 Dec. 3-5. Tower, IV., 201.  
 „ 5. Barnet, IV., 201.  
 „ 6. St. Alban's, IV., 201.  
 „ 7-23. Berkhamsted, IV., 201.  
 Dec. 23—Jan. 8 (1403). Windsor (*Christmas*), II., 288 n; IV., 201, 221.

## 1403.

- Jan. 8. Easthampstead, II., 288 n; IV., 201.  
 „ 9-20. Reading Abbey, I., 310; II., 288 n; IV., 201.  
 „ 20-27. Farnham, II., 288 n; IV., 201.  
 „ 28. Clarendon, II., 288 n; IV., 201.  
 Feb. 4-10. Winchester (*Marriage*), I., 310; II., 288 n; IV., 201, 204, 221.  
 „ 10. Bishop's Sutton, II., 288 n; IV., 201.  
 „ 11. Farnham, II., 288 n; IV., 186, 201.  
 „ 12. Guildford, II., 288 n, 437; IV., 201, 205.  
 „ 13. Kingston-on-Thames, II., 288 n; IV., 201, 203.  
 „ 14-24. Eltham, II., 288 n; IV., 187, 201.  
 Feb. 24—Mar. 3. Westminster (*Coronation of Queen Joan*),<sup>1</sup> II., 288 n; IV., 201.  
 Mar. 3—Apr. 28. Eltham, II., 288 n; IV., 201.  
 Apr. 28-30. Windsor (*St. George's Feast*), II., 288 n; IV., 201.  
 Apr. 30—May 6. Lodge in Windsor Park, IV., 187, 201.  
 May 6. Chertsey, IV., 201.  
 „ 7, 8, 9. Windsor Park, IV., 201.  
 „ 9-20. Easthampstead, IV., 201.  
 May 20—June 1. Henley-on-the-Heath, IV., 201.

<sup>1</sup> Day not known. Probably Feb. 24.—II., 288 n.

- June 1. Easthampstead, IV., 201.  
 „ 2-19. Windsor, IV., 201.  
 „ 19. Sutton, IV., 201.  
 „ 20-22. Tower, IV., 201, 205.  
 „ 23. Sutton, IV., 201.  
 „ 23-25. Windsor, IV., 201.  
 „ 25-27. Kingston-on-Thames, IV., 201.
- June 27—July 4. Kennington, IV., 201.
- July 4. Waltham, IV., 201.  
 „ 5. Hertford, IV., 201.  
 „ 6. Hitchin, IV., 201, 205.  
 „ 7, 8, 9. Newenham Priory (Beds), IV., 201.  
 „ 9, 10. Higham Ferrers, I., 350; IV., 201.  
 „ 10. Market Harborough, IV., 201, 205.  
 „ 11. Leicester, IV., 201.  
 „ 12. Nottingham, IV., 201.  
 „ 13, 14. Derby, IV., 201, 206.  
 „ 15. Burton-on-Trent, I., 351; IV., 201, 205.  
 „ 16-19. Lichfield, I., 351; IV., 201.  
 „ 19. St. Thomas' Abbey (? Stafford), IV., 201.  
 „ 20. Shrewsbury, I., 360.  
 „ 21. Battlefield (*Battle of Shrewsbury*), I., 360.  
 „ 22. Shrewsbury, IV., 201.  
 „ 23. Lilleshall Abbey, II., 60 n; IV., 202.  
 „ 24, 25. Stafford, I., 366; II., 60 n; IV., 202, 205.  
 „ 26. Lichfield, I., 366.  
 „ 27. Burton-on-Trent, I., 366 n; IV., 202.  
 „ 28. Derby, I., 366.  
 „ 29, 30. Nottingham, I., 366; IV., 202.  
 „ 30. Mansfield, IV., 201, 206.
- Aug. 1. Blyth, I., 366; IV., 202.  
 „ 2. Doncaster, I., 366; IV., 202, 206.  
 „ 3-6. Pontefract, I., 366, 368 n, 380 n; IV., 202.  
 „ 7. Rothwellhaigh, Tadcaster, I., 367; IV., 202.  
 „ 8-13. York, I., 367; II., 211; IV., 202, 206.  
 „ 13, 15. Pontefract, I., 368, 369; IV., 202.  
 16. Doncaster, I., 370; IV., 202.

- Aug. 17, 18. Worksop, I., 370; IV., 202; KUNZE, 190.  
 „ 19. Nottingham, I., 370; IV., 202.  
 „ 20. Leicester, I., 370; IV., 202.  
 „ 21. Lutterworth, I., 370; IV., 202.  
 „ 22. Daventry, I., 370; IV., 202.  
 „ 23. Woodstock, IV., 202.  
 „ 26. Beckley,<sup>1</sup> I., 336.  
 „ 29. Woodstock, I., 370.  
 „ 30. Beckley, I., 370.  
 Sept. 2. Woodstock, IV., 202.  
 „ 2-10. Worcester, I., 370, 372; IV., 202.  
 „ 10. Bromyard, IV., 206.  
 „ 11-15. Hereford, I., 374; IV., 202.  
 „ 19. Michaelchurch, I., 374.  
 „ 21. Devynock, I., 374.  
 „ 24. Carmarthen, I., 375; IV., 203.  
 Oct. 3. Hereford, I., 375.  
 „ 7-14. Gloucester, I., 375, 397 n.  
 „ 18-27. Bristol, I., 375.  
 „ 29. Cirencester Abbey, I., 376.  
 Nov. 22. Westminster, I., 376.  
 Dec. 3 (*post*). Coventry, I., 385, 393.  
 „ 23-29. Abingdon, St. Mary's, I., 396; OLIVER, II., 226.

## 1404.

- Jan. 11. Sutton, I., 396, 400.  
 „ 14. Westminster (*Parliament opens*), I., 400.  
 „ 31. London (Lombard Street), IV., 187.  
 Feb. 6, 9, 21. Westminster, I., 402, 410, 411.  
 Mar. 20. Westminster, I., 414.  
 Apr. 6. Westminster, I., 415.  
 „ 15 (*post*). Westminster, I., 436.  
 May 5. St. Alban's, IV., 187.  
 „ 16. Leicester, KUNZE, 190.  
 „ 25, 26, 31. Nottingham, I., 437, 448, 456; IV., 189.

<sup>1</sup> For Chipping Norton, see IV., 205. For Cirencester, see IV., 222.



- June 9, 13. Doncaster, I., 448, 457 n.  
 „ 21 (*before*). Pontefract, I., 450 n.  
 July 6, 10. Pontefract, I., 452, 458; II., 61.  
 „ 11. Bishophthorpe, I., 452, 458.  
 „ 19. Wressel, I., 452 n, 458.  
 Aug. 26. Leicester, I., 457 n, 458.  
 „ 7. Rockingham, I., 458.  
 „ 8. Drayton, I., 458.  
 „ 11. Pipewell Abbey, I., 458.  
 „ 14, 15. Leicester, I., 458.  
 „ 21. Leicester, Tutbury, I., 458; II., 330 n.  
 „ 22. Lichfield (*Great Council*), I., 458.  
 „ 25, 28, 29. Lichfield, I., 462, 479 n.  
 Sept. 1, 3, 6. Tutbury, I., 463, 464 n.; II., 284 n; IV., 207.  
 „ 8-15.<sup>1</sup> Tutbury, I., 463 n; II., 62 n; IV., 207; Roy. Let.,  
 I., 312.  
 „ 16, 22. Tutbury, I., 453, 463 n, 464.  
 „ 24-28. Tutbury, I., 463 n.  
 „ 29. Maxstoke, I., 464; IV., 207.  
 Oct. 6. Coventry (*Parliament opens*), I., 469.  
 Nov. 1, 11. Coventry, I., 472, 479.  
 „ 14. Coventry (*Parliament ends*), I., 479.  
 „ 16. Kenilworth, I., 479.  
 „ 29. Barnet, IV., 189.  
 Dec. 24. Eltham, II., 40 n.  
 „ 25. Eltham (*Christmas*), I., 482.

## 1405.

- Jan. 15. Westminster (*Council*), II., 12.  
 Feb. 14. Kennington, II., 42.  
 „ 17. Westminster, II., 43.  
 Mar. 1. Westminster (*Great Council*), II., 33, 46.  
 „ 10. Barnet, St. Alban's, II., 52; IV., 189.  
 „ 12-16. Berkhamsted, II., 49 n, 52.  
 „ 28. St. Alban's, II., 53.

<sup>1</sup> For Sept. 13-25 at Ravendale, see I., 463 n.

- Apr. 2-7. St. Alban's (*Great Council*), II., 53, 65 n; IV., 189.  
 „ 15-24. Windsor, II., 53.  
 „ 25, 26. Oxford, II., 170.  
 „ 27. Woodstock, II., 170.  
 May 3-10. Worcester, II., 170, 172; IV., 223.  
 „ 14-23. Hereford, II., 121, 172.  
 „ 24-26. Worcester, II., 173.  
 „ 28. Derby, II., 228.  
 „ 30, 31. Nottingham, II., 228.  
 June 1. Nottingham, II., 228.  
 „ 2. Doncaster, II., 229.  
 „ 3. Pontefract, II., 229.  
 „ 6. Bishopthorpe, II., 231.  
 „ 8. Bishopthorpe (*Execution of Archbishop Scrope*), II., 232.  
 „ 8. York, II., 246.  
 „ 8. Green Hammerton, II., 246.  
 „ 9-16. Ripon, II., 248, 252.  
 „ 19, 20. Durham, II., 255.  
 „ 21. Newcastle-on-Tyne, II., 255.  
 „ 27. Widdrington, II., 258.  
 July 1, 2. Warkworth, II., 252, 259.  
 „ 12 (*circa*). Berwick, II., 273; IV., 223.  
 „ 14. Alnwick, II., 274.  
 „ 16, 17. Newcastle-on-Tyne, II., 274.  
 „ 18. Durham, II., 277, 296.  
 „ 20-22. Raby, II., 277.  
 „ 22. Northallerton, II., 279.  
 „ 24-28. Pontefract,<sup>1</sup> II., 279 n.  
 „ 28. Blyth, II., 279 n.  
 Aug. 4. Doncaster, II., 297.  
 „ 7-14. Nottingham, II., 297.  
 „ 15-19. Leicester, II., 297.  
 „ 22-31. Worcester (*Woodbury Hill*), II., 297, 302.  
 Sept. 4, 7, 8, 10. Hereford, II., 304; III., 133; IV., 208.

<sup>1</sup> For documents dated at Pontefract, Aug. 6-12 (1405 or 1406), see II., 279 n, 297 n, 301 n, 448 n; IV., 189.

- Sept. 29, 30. Hereford (*Coity relieved*), II., 305, 306.  
 Oct. 1-8. Worcester, I., 486; II., 48, 306, 307; III., 12.  
 " 9. Oxford, II., 307.  
 " 11, 13, 16, 26. Kenilworth, II., 307.  
 Nov. 1, 2. Kenilworth, II., 307 n.  
 " 3. Kingsbury (Dunstable), II., 307.  
 " 14, 20. Tower of London, II., 308.  
 " 26. Lambeth, II., 48, 308, 335.  
 Dec. 11, 15, 17. Hertford, II., 308.  
 " 25, 26. Eltham<sup>1</sup> (*Christmas*), II., 308; IV., 223.

## 1406.

- Jan. 7. Eltham, II., 308.  
 " 30. Hertford, II., 308.  
 Mar. 1. Westminster (*Parliament opens*), II., 414.  
 Apr. 3. Westminster, II., 418.  
 " 12-20. Eltham, II., 419.  
 " 20-22. Greenwich, II., 423.  
 " 25, 26. Windsor, II., 423.  
 May 8. Westminster, II., 425.  
 " 30. Durham Place, near Dowgate, II., 432; IV., 223.  
 June 7. Westminster, II., 427.  
 " 11, 12. Durham Place, near Dowgate, II., 432.  
 July 3. Durham Place, near Dowgate, II., 432.  
 " 8-19. Hertford, II., 432, 448.  
 " 20. Barley, II., 448.  
 " 21. Babraham, Newmarket, II., 448.  
 " 24. Bury St. Edmunds, II., 448.  
 Between } Thetford, II., 448.  
 July 24 & } Wymondham, II., 448.  
 July 31 } Norwich, II., 448.  
 Aug. 1, 2. Walsingham, II., 448.  
 " 4. Castle Rising, II., 448.  
 " 7-16. Lynn (*Philippa sails*), II., 448; IV., 3 n, 227, 242.

<sup>1</sup> Thence to Bishop of Durham's Hostel and Earl of Westmoreland's Herber near Dowgate.—II., 308; IV., 223.

- Aug. 20. Horncastle, II., 460.  
 „ 21. Bardney, II., 394, 460.  
 „ 24, 25. Lincoln, II., 461.  
 Aug. 29—Sept. 6. Leicester, II., 461.  
 Sept. 8. Northampton, II., 461.  
 „ 8. Huntingdon, II., 461.  
 „ 8. Pishobury, II., 461.  
 „ 13. St. Alban's, II., 461.  
 „ 15. Smithfield, II., 461.  
 „ 30. Worksop, II., 461.  
 Oct. 10. Merton, II., 461; IV., 224, 227.  
 „ 13. Westminster (*Parliament re-opens*), II., 461.  
 Nov. 2. Westminster, IV., 4.  
 Dec. 22. Westminster (*Parliament ends*), II., 476.  
 „ 25. Eltham (*Christmas*), II., 478; IV., 224.

## 1407.

- Jan. 30. Westminster, II., 478.  
 Feb. Hertford, II., 479; IV., 224.  
 Mar. 18. Hertford, II., 396.  
 Apr. 4-8. Hertford, II., 479.  
 „ 23. Windsor (*St. George's Feast*), II., 479.  
 May 9, 12. Windsor, II., 479 n.  
 „ 28. Rotherhithe, III., 106.  
 June 1. Waltham Abbey, III., 106.  
 „ 2. Leicester, III., 106.  
 July 7, 13. Nottingham, III., 107; IV., 224.  
 Aug. 1, 12, 16. Nottingham, II., 402; III., 109; IV., 208.  
 „ 17. Newstead, III., 109.  
 „ 18. Worksop, III., 109.  
 „ 19-22. Pontefract, III., 109.  
 Aug. 24—Sept. 1. Rothwellhaigh, III., 109.  
 Sept. 5. York, III., 109.  
 „ 8. Faxfleet, III., 109.  
 „ 11, 13. Beverley, III., 110.  
 „ 14. Bridlington, Kilham, III., 110.  
 „ 16-21. Bishopthorpe, III., 110.



- Sept. 22. Cawood, III., 110, 113.  
 „ 30. Nottingham, III., 114.  
 Oct. 4. Repton, III., 114.  
 „ 10-15. Evesham Abbey, III., 114.  
 „ 22. Gloucester Castle (*Parliament*), III., 114, 117; IV., 224.  
 Nov. 6. Gloucester Castle, IV., 190, 215.  
 „ 16. Evesham (?), III., 117; IV., 215.  
 Dec. 5. Gloucester, IV., 234.  
 „ 10. Evesham (?), III., 121 *n*.  
 „ 11. Gloucester, III., 121; IV., 7.  
 Dec. 25—Jan. 11 (1408). Eltham (*Christmas*), III., 122; IV., 215, 224.

## 1408.

- Feb. 20. London, III., 142.  
 „ 21. Westminster, III., 157.  
 Mar. 12. Leicester, III., 157; IV., 215.  
 „ 16. Nottingham, IV., 215.  
 Between { Pontefract, III., 157; IV., 215, 224.  
 Mar. 16 { Rothwellhaigh, III., 157; IV., 215.  
 and { Bishopthorpe, III., 157; IV., 215.  
 Mar. 26 { York, III., 157; IV., 215.  
 Mar. 26—April 6. Wheelhall, III., 157; IV., 215.  
 Apr. 8. Selby, III., 158.  
 „ 8-30. Pontefract, III., 158; IV., 215.  
 May 3. Newstead Priory, III., 158.  
 „ 8-12. Leicester, III., 158.  
 „ 24. Windsor Park, III., 158; IV., 225.  
 „ 26. Sutton, III., 158; IV., 190, 225.  
 „ 29-31. Tower of London, III., 158; IV., 190, 215, 217.  
 June 19—July 12. Mortlake, III., 159; IV., 215, 217.  
 July 17-22. Hertford, III., 159.  
 „ 23, 29. London (St. Paul's), III., 159.  
 Aug. 16. Waltham Abbey, III., 159; IV., 190.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For Archbishop Arundel's Itinerary, August and September, 1408, see III., 355.

- Sept. 7. London (Hugh Waterton's Hostel), III., 159.  
 Nov. 1. Southwark (Bishop of Winchester's Hostel), III., 159;  
       IV., 217.  
       " 12. Westminster, III., 159, 365.  
       " 15. London (Hugh Waterton's Hostel), III., 159.  
 Dec. 8. King's Langley, III., 159; IV., 213, 217, 225.  
       " 17. London (Hugh Waterton's Hostel), III., 159; IV., 217.  
       " 24. Lambeth, III., 159.  
 Dec. 25—Jan. 12 (1409). Eltham (*Christmas*), III., 159, 233; IV.,  
       211.

**1409.<sup>1</sup>**

- Jan. 21—Mar. 10. Greenwich (*Will*), III., 234, 243; IV., 10, 190,  
       191, 217.  
 Mar. 20—Apr. 6. Eltham (*Easter*), III., 244; IV., 225.  
 May 1-8. Sutton, III., 245; IV., 217.  
       " 9. Windsor Forest (Birdsnest Lodge), III., 245.  
       " 20. Windsor Castle, IV., 217.  
 May { Windsor Forest,  
       Easthampstead,  
 June { Swallowfield,  
       July { Henley-on-the-Heath,  
           Chertsey, } III., 245; IV., 213, 216.  
 June 1. Windsor Castle, III., 245.  
 July (*s.d.*). London (Archbishop of York's Hostel); Smithfield  
       (St. Bartholomew's Priory), III., 247; IV., 210,  
       212, 213, 225.  
       " 23. Holborn (Bishop of Ely's Hostel); London (Arch-  
       bishop of York's Hostel), III., 246; IV., 225.  
       " 24. Havering-at-Bower, Clerkenwell, III., 246; IV., 225.  
 Aug. 4. Windsor (*Feast to Steward of Hainault*), III., 247; IV., 225.  
       " 15. Westminster, III., 247; IV., 11.  
       " 20 (*circa*). Sutton, III., 248; IV., 12.  
       " 22. Beauregard, III., 248.  
       " 27. Bagshot, III., 248.  
 Sept. 3. Romsey, III., 248.

<sup>1</sup> For Archbishop Arundel's Itinerary in 1409, see III., 258.

- Oct. 3. Windsor, III., 282.  
 „ 4. Holborn (Bishop of Ely's Hostel), III., 282 ; IV., 217.  
 „ 5. Windsor, III., 282.  
 Nov. 14. St. Alban's Abbey, III., 282.  
 „ 20. Berkhamsted, III., 282 ; IV., 247.  
 „ 23. Stony Stratford, III., 282.  
 „ 23-25. Northampton, III., 283.  
 Dec.<sup>1</sup> 4. Leicester, III., 283.  
 „ 15. Northampton, III., 283.  
 „ 21. Westminster, III., 283.  
 Dec. 26—Jan. 19 (1410). Eltham (*Christmas*), III., 284.

## 1410.

- Jan. 2. Eltham, IV., 14.  
 „ 25. Westminster, III., 300.  
 „ 27. Westminster (*Parliament begins*), III., 300.  
 Feb. 13. Lambeth, III., 303 ; IV., 217.  
 Mar. 4. Westminster, III., 303.  
 „ 19. Lambeth, III., 303 ; IV., 217.  
 Apr. 3. Beauregard, III., 317.  
 „ 8. Lambeth, III., 303.  
 „ 10. Windsor, III., 317.  
 „ 12. Sutton, III., 317 ; IV., 217.  
 „ 15, 20. Windsor, III., 317 ; IV., 217, 226.  
 „ 24, 26. Lambeth, III., 303.  
 May 2. Westminster, III., 313.  
 „ 11, 12. Lambeth, III., 303.  
 „ 14, 25. Windsor, III., 317.  
 „ 27. Windsor, Lambeth, III., 303.  
 „ 28. Lambeth, III., 303.  
 „ 29. Windsor, III., 317.  
 June 1-9. Windsor, III., 317 ; IV., 217.  
 „ 16-28. Sonning, III., 317 ; IV., 217, 226.  
 Between { Henley-on-Thames, III., 317 ; IV., 226.  
 June 26 & { Tetsworth, III., 317.  
 July 10 { Thame, IV., 217, 226.

<sup>1</sup> For Itinerary of Prince Henry, Dec. 1409, see III., 272.

- July 10, 12, 16, 28. Woodstock, III., 317; IV., 217, 226.  
 Aug. 1, 3, 4, 6-8, 16, 18-20. Woodstock, III., 317.  
 „ 22. Dadlington, III., 317.  
 „ 28. Daventry, III., 317.  
 Sept. 6, 14-20, 24, 25, 27. Leicester, III., 317.  
 „ 15. Bilton, III., 318.  
 „ 21. Oakham, III., 318.  
 Oct. 12, 14, 17, 23, 24, 27. Groby, III., 318; IV., 217.  
 Nov. 4, 11. Groby, III., 318.  
 „ 23. Leicester, III., 318.  
 „ 25. Hertford, III., 318.  
 „ 25, 26, 28-30. Leicester, III., 318.  
 Dec. 1, 3. Leicester, III., 318; IV., 217.  
 „ 6, 8. Groby, III., 318.  
 „ 9, 14. Leicester, III., 318.  
 „ 20. Coventry, III., 318.  
 „ 25. Kenilworth (*Christmas*), III., 318; IV., 27, 217, 226.

## 1411.

- Jan. 8-12, 14, 15, 20, 21, 24, 27. Kenilworth, III., 318; IV., 27, 217.  
 Feb. 4, 6, 9, 16. Kenilworth, III., 318; IV., 27.  
 Mar. 15, 17, 19. Lambeth, III., 303, 318, 322; IV., 28.  
 Apr. 1. Beauregard, IV., 28.  
 „ 9, 10, 12, 15, 16, 20-22, 24, 26, 28. Windsor, IV., 20, 28, 217, 226.  
 May 4, 12, 13. Lambeth, III., 303; IV., 28.  
 „ 8, 15. Rotherhithe, IV., 28, 217.  
 „ 16. Westminster, IV., 20, 28.  
 „ 18, 19, 21, 25, 27, 28. Rotherhithe, IV., 28, 191, 217.  
 June 9, 11, 12, 13. Stratford Abbey, IV., 29.  
 „ 15. Lambeth, III., 303; IV., 20, 28, 217.  
 „ 19, 25. Stratford Abbey, IV., 29.  
 July 15, 16, 22, 28, 31. Stratford Abbey, IV., 29, 191, 217, 226.  
 Aug. 6. Stratford Abbey, IV., 29.  
 „ 11. Lambeth, III., 303 *n*.  
 „ 20. Stratford Abbey, IV., 29.



- Aug. 21. Beauregard, IV., 29.  
 „ 26. Rotherhithe, IV., 37.  
 „ 28. Lambeth, IV., 303 *n*.  
 Aug. 29, Sept. 1. Rotherhithe, IV., 37.  
 Sept. 3, 7. Lambeth, III., 303; IV., 30.  
 „ 8. Stratford Abbey, IV., 29.  
 „ 9, 16, 20, 25, 26. Lambeth, III., 303, 444; IV., 30, 191.  
 „ 27. Beauregard, IV., 30.  
 „ 28. Birdsnest Lodge, IV., 30.  
 Sept. 29—Oct. 2. Beauregard, IV., 30.  
 Oct. 6, 7, 9, 11, 13, 16, 18, 21. Windsor, IV., 30.  
 Nov. 2. Beauregard, IV., 30.  
 „ 30. Westminster, IV., 50.  
 Dec. 25. Eltham (*Christmas*), IV., 30.

## 1412.

- Jan. 11. Charlton, IV., 52.  
 „ 12. Eltham, IV., 30.  
 „ 13, 16, 18, 22. Stratford Abbey, IV., 52.  
 „ 28. Charlton, IV., 52, 191.  
 Feb. 1, 7. Eltham, IV., 52, 191.  
 „ 12, 16. Tower, IV., 52.  
 „ 18. Tower, Eltham, IV., 52.  
 „ 22, 26, 28. Canterbury, IV., 52.  
 Mar. 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 17, 23, 26, 28, 31. Canterbury, IV., 52.  
 Apr. 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10. Canterbury, IV., 52.  
 „ 16. Tower, IV., 52.  
 „ 26. Westminster, IV., 52.  
 „ 28. Windsor, IV., 52.  
 May 5. Beauregard, IV., 52, 191.  
 „ 18. London, IV., 68.  
 „ 23, 24. Stratford Abbey, IV., 52.  
 June 28. London, IV., 53.  
 June 30—July 3. Clerkenwell, IV., 53.  
 July 5, 6, 8. London, IV., 53.  
 „ 9. Rotherhithe, IV., 53 *n*.  
 „ 11. Westminster, IV., 90.

- July 9-15. Fulham, IV., 53 n.  
 „ 17. Croydon, IV., 100.  
 „ 19. Rotherhithe, IV., 53 n, 75.  
 „ 20. Croydon, IV., 100.  
 July 30, Aug. 1. Fulham, IV., 100.  
 Aug. 1, 3, 6, 12. London, IV., 100.  
 „ 18. Fulham, IV., 100.  
 „ 26. London, IV., 100.  
 Sept. 12. Tower, IV., 100.  
 „ 15, 19. Canterbury, IV., 100.  
 Oct. 11, 15, 18, 19, 22, 24, 27, 28. Merton Priory, IV., 101.  
 Nov. 3. Croydon, IV., 101.  
 „ 4, 6. Merton Priory, IV., 101.  
 „ 6, 8-14, 17, 30. Croydon, IV., 101, 191.  
 Dec. 1. Merton, IV., 101.  
 „ 1, 12, 16, 19. Croydon, IV., 101.  
 „ 20. Eltham, IV., 101.  
 „ 23. Croydon, IV., 101.  
 „ 25. Eltham (*Christmas*), IV., 101.

## 1413.

- Jan. 1, 4, 5, 12, 14-16, 18, 22-24. Eltham, IV., 101.  
 Before Jan. 25. Mortlake, IV., 102.  
 Jan. 25. Lambeth, IV., 101.  
 „ 30, 31. Eltham, IV., 101.  
 Feb. 8. Lambeth, IV., 101.  
 „ 5. Greenwich, IV., 103, 191.  
 „ 21. Westminster, IV., 103.  
 Mar. 20. Westminster (*Death*), IV., 105.

## APPENDIX R.

### NOTE ON CHESHIRE AND LANCASHIRE MEN AT THE BATTLE OF SHREWSBURY.—VOL. I., P. 357.

The parson of Rostherne was Roger Venables.—*DEP. KEEP.*, 36th REPORT, App. II., p. 494; *ORMEROD*, I., 437; *EARWAKER*, I., 48.

The parson of Pulford was John Kingsley.—*DEP. KEEP.*, 36th REPORT, App. II., p. 387.

The parson of Dodleston was William Clotton.—*Ibid.*, p. 347, or Clopton.—*Ibid.*, p. 441.

The parson of Davenham was William de Legh.—*Ibid.*, p. 293.

The parson of Prees in Shropshire was also present. His name was Nicholas Baxter, and with him was John Cleche, chaplain.—*Ibid.*, 59, 391, 494.

For John and Thomas de Beeston, both killed in the battle, see *Ibid.*, 31, Aug. 3, 1403.

Other Cheshire men present were Bostocks (*Ibid.*, 45), Browe (61), Cholmondeley (107), Don (155), Leftwich (287), Kynaston (274), Massy (333), Nunneley (367), Sparkes (438), Peter de Dutton, kt. (*ARLEY CHARTERS*, xvii.), Peter de Werberton (*Ibid.*, 54, pardon dated Sep. 5, 1403; *ORMEROD*, I., 570).

The county of Cheshire was fined 3000 marks, and the city of Chester 300 marks, after the rebellion had failed.—*DEP. KEEP.*, 36th REPORT, 103 (Nov. 3, 1403).

Many peaceable folk from Maelor (*i.e.*, the detached portion of Flint on the English side of the Dee) had been compelled to join the rebels.—*Ibid.*, 394.

John Richard, chaplain, was imprisoned and outlawed.—*Ibid.*, 55.

John Ambell, clerk, received his pardon Sep. 16, 1403.—*Ibid.*, 4.

For John Malling of Halsall, near Ormskirk, in company of Henry Percy in late rebellion, see *DUC. LANC. REC.*, xi., 15, 11, Oct. 12, 1403.

## APPENDIX S.

### NOTE ON NEGOTIATIONS WITH FLANDERS (1403).—VOL. I., P. 391.

KAL. AND INV. (II., 68) refers to an indenture, dated March 2, 1402 (*i.e.*, 1403, called March 7 in RYM., VIII., 327), between the English Council and 2 envoys<sup>1</sup> from Flanders. Early in 1403, Simon de Formelles,<sup>2</sup> Doctor of Laws, and Nicholas Skorkin, Canon of St. Donatus at Bruges, had crossed to London and laid their case before the English King and Council.<sup>3</sup> The Flemings undertook that any temporary restoration of trade should not be abused for the purpose of sheltering French goods under the protection of the Flemish flag, while English subjects were to be free from arrest in passing to and from Flanders.<sup>4</sup> Further consideration was postponed till July 1, 1403, when English and Flemish representatives met at Calais and agreed to a treaty<sup>5</sup> on Aug. 29, 1403. The result of the meeting appeared in 2 "long paper indentures," one of them "containing 3 sheets of small-hand,"<sup>6</sup> in which it was agreed that Flemish and English prisoners should be released on both sides without ransom, and that no English or Flemish subject was to arm any vessel with-

<sup>1</sup> Called Fremelles and Scorbyn in COMPTE RENDU, 3rd Series, III., 175.

<sup>2</sup> So called in document dated June 25, 1403, printed in VARENBERGH, 540, from ARCHIVES DÉPARTEMENTALES DE LILLE, B. 1161.

<sup>3</sup> March 7, 1403.—Vol. I., p. 381. For explanatory letter from the Duke of Burgundy, dated Melun, Aug. 29, 1403, see DOUET D'ARCO, I., 24.

<sup>4</sup> See Memorandum, dated Nov. 10, 1403, in VARENBERG, 543, from ARCHIVES DE LILLE, B. 1356.

<sup>5</sup> "Tretié."—COMPTE RENDU, 3rd Series, III., 176.

<sup>6</sup> Trois feuiliez de menue lettre.



out written permission from the King or the Count stating the reasons for arming and the destination of the cruiser. That all Flemish trading vessels should have the arms of Flanders, and of the town they hailed from, painted distinctly on their prow,<sup>1</sup> and should carry a certificate with a schedule of their cargoes signed by the governor of such town. An adjournment was then made, and by Oct. 1, 1403, the parties were to signify their willingness to meet again on Nov. 10,<sup>2</sup> and any English goods that had been seized were to be kept in good condition at Sluys until that date.

<sup>1</sup> Au bout du mac de la nef.

<sup>2</sup> RYM., VIII., 327; VARENBERGH, 543, who quotes also (p. 488) ADD. MS., 14,820, printed in COMPTE RENDU (1861), 3rd Series, III., 175, [where the date of the letter from Henry V. (not IV.) should be 1414 (not 1404),] referring to 2 bales of goods marked ♂, belonging to Thomas Falconer, Alderman, of London, valued at £241 10s. 9d., seized in 2 Flemish ships and carried to Sluys in 1403, and not yet returned when the letter was written (*i.e.*, 1414). For letter dated London, April 29, 1409, announcing that a prolongation of the truce (*i.e.*, from June, 1408. —Vol. II., p. 108) had been generally proclaimed, see COMPTE RENDU, 3rd Series, III., 1861, from ADD. MS., 14820 E.

## APPENDIX T.

### TABLE OF MONEY VALUES.

#### *English Coins :—*

##### *Silver—*

1 penny or sterling, with halfpenny and farthing.<sup>1</sup>—IV., 44.

1 groat = 4d.—IV., 44 ; or 7d. (1403).—I., 211 *n* ; IV., 202.

##### *Gold—*

1 ferling = 1s. 8d.—IV., 45.

1 mail = 3s. 4d.—II., 237 *n* ; III., 131 *n* ; IV., 45, 81 *n*.

1 florin (Edward III.) = 6s.—III., 130 *n*.

1 noble = 6s. 8d.—III., 130 *n* ; IV., 46, 47.

1 mark (not a coin) = 13s. 4d.—II., 336 *n*, 483.

#### *Flemish Money :—*

1 penny (1410) = 4d. (English value), debased to 3d.—IV., 43 *n*.

1 groat<sup>2</sup> (1400) = 1s. 1d. (English value) (*circ.*).—IV., 46 *n*.

#### *French Money*<sup>3</sup> :—

1 penny<sup>4</sup> (Paris) (1392) =  $\frac{1}{4}$ d. (English value).—III., 131 *n*.

1 blanc (1409) =  $\frac{1}{3}$ d. or  $\frac{2}{3}$ d. (English value).—II., 98 *n*.

1 franc (1392, 1409) = 3s. 4d. (English value).—II., 98 *n* ; III., 131 *n* ; IV., 84 *n*.

<sup>1</sup> For coinage of pennies, halfpennies, and farthings in 1278, see MACPHERSON, COMMERCE, I., 432 ; WEBB, CXXXI.

<sup>2</sup> 1 groat (1410) = 24 mites (debased to 18).—IV., 43 *n*, where the mite probably =  $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

<sup>3</sup> For list of French coins, see IV., 43 *n*.

<sup>4</sup> 16 sol, 9d. (tournois) = 1 solidus sterling.—III., 131 *n*.

1 crown (*écu*) (1398) = 3s. 4d. (English value).—III., 131 *n*; IV., 81 *n*.

1 gold franc or gold penny (1362) = 16s. (English value).—III., 131 *n*.

*Italian Money* :—

1 small florin (Florence) = 3s. or 3s. 4d. (English value).—III 130 *n*, 131 *n*.

1 ducat (1392) = 3s. 2d. (English value).—III., 131 *n*.

1 gold florin (1393) = 16s. (English value).—III., 131 *n*.

*Portuguese Money* :—

1 crown (1405) = 3s. 4d. (English value).—II., 336 *n*.

*Prussian Money* :—

1 schilling (1410) =  $3\frac{1}{2}$ d. (English value).—IV., 81 *n*.

1 scot (1403) =  $3\frac{1}{2}$ d. (English value).—IV., 43 *n*, 46.

1 mark (1411) = 6s. 8d. (English value).—III., 19 *n*.

*Scottish Money* :—

1 groat (1375) debased = 3d. (English value).—II., 374 *n*.

## APPENDIX U.

### PARLIAMENTS HELD DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV.

Place of Meeting.	Date of Opening.	Date of Closing.	Speaker.
1. Westminster	Oct. 6, 1399 (I., 17)	Nov. 19, 1399 (I., 77)	{ John Cheyne { John Doreward
2. Westminster	Jan. 21, 1401 (I., 168)	Mar. 10, 1401 (I., 190)	Arnold Savage
3. Westminster	Sep. 30, 1402 (I., 295)	Nov. 25, 1402 (I., 299)	Henry Retford
4. Westminster	Jan. 14, 1404 (I., 400)	Apr. 10 ( <i>circ.</i> ), 1404 (I., 415)	Arnold Savage
5. Coventry	Oct. 6, 1404 (I., 468)	Nov. 14, 1404 (I., 479)	William Sturmy
6. Westminster <sup>1</sup>	Mar. 1, 1406 (II., 408)	Dec. 22, 1406 (II., 476)	John Tiptot
7. Gloucester	Oct. 24, 1407 (III., 116)	Dec. 2, 1407 (III., 121)	Thomas Chaucer
8. Westminster	Jan. 27, 1410 (III., 310)	May 9, 1410 (III., 315)	Thomas Chaucer
9. Westminster	Nov. 3, 1411 (IV., 41)	Dec. 19, 1411 (IV., 50)	Thomas Chaucer

<sup>1</sup> Prorogued June 19, 1406 (II., 431), to Oct. 13, 1406 (II., 461).



## APPENDIX V.

### LIST OF CHIEF OFFICERS OF STATE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV.

#### *Chancellor :—*

John Scarle—appointed Sep. 5, 1399 (I., 28); resigned Mar. 9, 1401 (I., 172).

Edmund Stafford—Mar. 9, 1401 (I., 172); Jan., 1403 (I., 301).

Henry Beaufort—Feb. 28, 1403 (III., 264 *n*); Mar. 1, 1405 (III., 264 *n*).

Thomas Langley—Mar. 14, 1405 (II., 344); Jan. 30, 1407 (II., 478).

Thomas Arundel—Jan. 30, 1407 (II., 478); Dec. 21, 1409 (III., 283).

Thomas Beaufort—Jan. 31, 1410 (III., 301); Dec. 19, 1411 (IV., 51).

Thomas Arundel—Dec. 19, 1411 (IV., 51); till end of reign.

#### *Treasurer :—*

John Norbury—Oct., 1399 (I., 28); May 23, 1401 (I., 173).

Lawrence Allerthorpe—May 23, 1401 (I., 173); Mar. 1, 1402 (I., 173).

Henry Bowet—Mar. 1, 1402 (I., 173); Oct. 25, 1402 (I., 301 *n*).

Guy Mone—Oct. 25, 1402 (I., 301 *n*); end of 1403 (*circ.*).

William, Lord de Roos—before Jan. 25, 1404 (I., 402); after Nov. 21, 1404 (I., 112 *n*).

Thomas Nevil, Lord Furnival—Dec. 13, 1404 (II., 112); Mar., 1407 (III., 129).

Nicholas Bubwith—Apr. 16, 1407 (III., 129); July 15, 1408 (III., 129).

John Tiptot—July 15, 1408 (III., 129); Dec. 11, 1409 (III., 284).

Henry, Lord Scrope of Masham—Jan. 6, 1410 (III., 284); Dec. 16, 1411 (IV., 51).

John Pelham—Dec. 20, 1411 (IV., 51); Mar. 20, 1413 (IV., 51 n).

*Keeper of Privy Seal:—*

Richard Clifford—Oct., 1399 (I., 28); end of 1401 (*circ.*) (II., 344).

Thomas Langley<sup>1</sup>—before Apr. 3, 1402 (II., 344); Mar., 1405 (III., 128).

Nicholas Bubwith—Mar., 1405 (III., 128); Oct. 4, 1406 (III., 128).

John Prophet—Oct. 4, 1406 (II., 484; III., 128); to end of reign (?).

*Chamberlain:—*

Thomas Erpingham—Oct., 1399 (I., 28).

John Beaufort—Nov. 4, 1399 (I., 75 n); Mar. 16, 1410 (III., 304).

*Seneschal or Steward:—*

Thomas of Lancaster—Oct., 1399 (I., 29).

Thomas Percy, Earl of Worcester—Mar., 1401 (I., 173); July, 1403 (I., 351).

*Constable:—*

Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland—Sep. 30, 1399 (I., 25 n); July, 1403 (I., 368).

John of Lancaster, third son of Henry IV.—Sep. 10, 1403 (I., 368 n); to end of reign.

*Marshal:—*

Ralph Nevil, Earl of Westmoreland—Sep. 30, 1399 (I., 26); to end of reign.

<sup>1</sup> John, Lord Lovell, is Keeper of Privy Seal in Jan., 1403.—I., 301.

## APPENDIX W.

NOTE ON SOME CLERICAL ERRORS IN RECORDS, VOL. I.,  
P. 363, NOTE 4; VOL. II., P. 435, NOTE 5.

- II., 287, note 4—*Isabel* for *Joan*.
  - II., 385, note 5—Death of Robert III. (Apr. 4, 1406) referred to in an account closed on Mar. 17, 1406.
  - II., 431, note 4—*1406* for *1405*.
  - II., 448, note 13—*1406* for *1405*.
  - II., 461, note 2—*24th* for *29th*.
  - III., 137, note 1—*William* for *Robert*.
  - III., 240, note 2—*Jaie* for *Ive*.
  - III., 284, note 5—*William* for *Thomas*.
  - III., 301, note 3—*Beaufort* for *Arundel*.
  - III., 317, note 10—*1411* for *1410*.
  - IV., 159, line 14—*John* for *Richard*.
  - IV., 176, lines 7, 20—*John* or *Thomas* for *William*.
  - IV., 177, line 10—*March* for *May*.
  - IV., 189, note 9—*1406* for *1405*.
  - IV., 223, note 5—*Hertford* for *Hereford*.
  - IV., 224, line 25—*Towing* for *Tawing*.
  - IV., 228, line 5—*23rd* for *20th*.
  - IV., 243, line 20—*Bynviegh* for *Denbigh*.
  - IV., 248, line 3—*Westmarch* for *Eastmarch*.
- In DEVON, 305, "King of the Romans" should be "King of Denmark."

In REC. ROLL, 10, H. IV., Mich., Nov. 5, 1408, the Bishop of Norwich is "*Henricus*," though Henry le Despenser had been dead two years and Alexander Totington had been consecrated more than a year previously.—Vol. III., 2, 139.

In ISS. ROLL, 10, H. IV., Mich., Nov. 8, 1408, Blanche is entered as married to *Rupert* instead of *Louis*.

In ISS. ROLL, 8, H. IV., Mich., Dec. 13, 1406, her husband is called Duke of *Navarre* instead of *Bavaria*.

In REC. ROLL, 10, H. IV., Pasch., July 16, 1409, Edward Lord of Powys pays £200 for custody of lands of *Edmund* (instead of *Roger*) Earl of March.

ISS. ROLL, 10, H. IV., Pasch., May 17, 1409, has *Comitis Burgundiæ* instead of *Ducis*.

FRENCH ROLL, 7, H. IV., 15 (RYM., VIII., 425) has "*Hicke*" for "*Lykke*."

In ROT. VIAG., 9, H. IV., 7, an entry is dated Sep. 31 (*sic*).



## APPENDIX X.

NOTE ON THOMAS CHAUCER.—VOL. III., PP. 116, 259.

There seems no sufficient reason to doubt that Thomas Chaucer, the Speaker, was the son of Geoffrey Chaucer, the poet. The relationship is authenticated by:—

(a) A pedigree drawn up by the herald Glover in the time of Elizabeth. (Printed in SPEGHT.)

(b) The Roet arms on tomb of Thomas Chaucer at Ewelme.—GENT. MAG., Vol. 263, p. 492; SPEGHT, FRONTISPICE; GOUGH, III., 106; HAINES, 60.

(c) A letter in FAC-SIMILES OF NAT. MSS., I., XXXVII.; DEP. KEEP., 26th REPORT, p. 60 (reprinted in 1887), dated Waltham, June 6, and signed "H. W." It has been supposed to be a letter from Henry, Prince of Wales, to his father, Henry IV., on the occasion of his marriage in 1403, but internal evidence shows that it refers to the Peace of Troyes and the marriage of Henry V., which took place on Trinity Sunday, June 2, 1420. The writer was evidently Henry Beaufort, Bishop of Winchester, whose undoubted autograph closely resembles this.—See J. G. NICHOLS, AUTOGRAPHS, 3 A. In the letter he refers to his "cousin Chaucer," *i.e.*, Thomas, whose mother, Philippa, wife of Geoffrey Chaucer, was the sister of Catherine Swinford, the Bishop's mother.—STUBBS, III., 63; HOLT, 141, 166.

(d) The seal of Thomas Chaucer, which is the same as that of the poet Geoffrey.—SCROPE AND GROSVENOR, II., 412; ARCHÆOLOGIA, XXXIV., 42, where the inscription is probably "Thomai," not "Geofrai" or "Ghofrai."—CHAUCER (S.), I., L. For fragments of the seal of Geoffrey, see ATHENÆUM, 28/1/88, p. 116.

(e) The fact that Thomas succeeded Geoffrey as Forester of

Petherton in Somersetshire.—ATHENÆUM, 20/11/86; POLLARD, 10, 17; CHAUCER (S.), I., XL.

(f) The statement of Thomas Gascoigne (pt. II., p. 377), "Fuit idem Chawserus pater Thomae Chawserus armigeri qui Thomas sepelitur in Nuhelm (*i.e.*, Ewelme) juxta Oxoniam".—ATHENÆUM, 31/3/88.

(g) The fact that Geoffrey came of a stock of vintners, and that his father had been Deputy for the King's Butler at Southampton.—POLLARD, 4; CHAUCER (S.), I., XV.; ATHENÆUM, 19/11/92, p. 704. This seems to be the opinion of SKEAT, CHAUCER, I., XXI. The opposite opinion is held by FURNIVALL, N. AND Q., 1872, p. 381; SCHICK, LYDGATE TEMPLE OF GLAS, CLIX.; A. W. WARD, 52-55, who considers the relationship to be "apocryphal" (109); RAMSAY, I., 109 (referring to SKEAT'S INTRODUCTION TO CHAUCER'S WORKS, I., 37). See also N. AND Q., 8th Series, III., 473, 17/6/93. MORRIS, INTRODUCTION TO PROLOGUE, XIII., is doubtful. So also POLLARD, CHAUCER, p. 10, who, however, misses the relationship with Bishop Beaufort. Also SKEAT, CHAUCER, I., LII.

## APPENDIX Y.

NOTE ON THE BURNING DEATH.—VOL. I., P. 187.

Whether Sawtre was the first Englishman who was burnt for heresy or not, it is certain that the mediæval world was quite familiar with the burning death as a form of punishment both for men and women.

For clippers of coin, see IV., 46, note 6.

For lepers, see II., 251, note 3.

For traitors, see II., 43.

For burning of Alice Atte Bowe in 1284, for inciting to murder her paramour in church, in London, see PECKHAM REG., III., LIII.; PRICE, 46.

For heretics, *cf.* Antichrist (*i.e.*, the Devil in the Temptation, MATT., IV., 1) seith that if men denyen it (*i.e.*, God's power) thei shal be cursid, slayn and *brent*.—WYCL. (A.), I., III. Thei ben somynned and put in prison and *brend* and kild as worse than theves.—*Ibid.*, 205. Thus the Pope and his cardinalis smatchen ofte heresie for they brennen men as heretikes for (*i.e.*, because) thei maynteynen Goddis lawe.—*Ibid.*, II., 126. So that he brenne as sum men done in heresie.—*Ibid.*, 266; III., 294, 309, 376, 393. *Brenne* pore prestis.—*Ibid.*, 495.

In 1215 the Inquisitor Conrad of Marburg employed the red-hot iron in Germany as a means of convicting those suspected of the Albigensian heresy, and in one year examined by this means 80 persons in Strasburg, nearly all of whom were afterwards sent to the stake.—LEA, ON THE ORDEAL.

For the Cathari or Catharists (Albigensians), see ALZOG, II., 661; SCHMIDT, C., HISTOIRE ET DOCTRINE DE LA SECTE DES CATHARES ON ALBIGEOIS (Paris, 1849); C. MOLINIER (Paris,

1888); DÖLLINGER, J. (Munich, 1890); ECOLE DES CHARTES, XLI., 605; LI., 183; DUCANGE, S. V., CATHARI; PERRENS, I., 340. They said that everything was made by the Devil. That dogs (*canes*) sprang from the blood of Cain, and that that was why they were so faithful to man. They denied the bodily resurrection of Christ, and had original views about the Bible, *e.g.*, they called David an adulterer and a murderer, and said that the stories about Abraham, Isaac and Jacob were written by the Devil. They would have no swearing, and said that Salvation came from a renewal of the Spirit.—See D'ACHERY, XIII., 63.

FULLER (II., 63) quotes CANON LAW, DE HÆRET., cap. 9 et Lit. eodem cap. 4 in Sexto, for the statement that a relapsed heretic should be *sæculari judicio sine ullâ penitus audientiâ relinquendus*. LYNDWOOD, who wrote his *Provinciale* in 1430, quotes Archbishop Arundel's Constitutions. His commentator enlarges in a long note on the penalties of heresy to a Constitution of the Emperor Frederic II. (temp. Henry III.) to prove that those who are condemned by an ecclesiastical judge ought to be burnt to death by the secular authority *per eos debent comburi seu igne cremari* (LYNDEWODE, v. 5, p. 293), that a heretic shall not be buried in cymeterio, none shall pray for him, his children cannot inherit and his vassals are freed from obedience.—See also NIEM, CONTRA WICLEV., 185.

In 1276 a woman, aged 60, was burnt in the south of France for sexual intercourse with Satan.—JANUS, 253.

In 1327 or 1328 (Low Sunday.—CAREW MSS., 150) Adam Duff was publicly burnt on "The Hogges" (now College Green), just outside Dublin, for denying the Incarnation of Christ, the Trinity, the Chastity of the Virgin Mary, and the resurrection of the dead. He declared the Scriptures to be fables and the Pope capable of error.—GILBERT, DUBLIN, III., 3; ST. MARY'S CHARTULARY, II., 366.

For burning of Petronilla of Meath at Kilkenny in 1325, see GILBERT, 161; ST. MARY'S CHART., II., 363; KYTELER (1843); MASON, 121.

For letter of Benedict XII., Heretics in Ossory, 1334, from THEINER, see GILBERT, 537.



For decretals of John XXII. (1316-1334) denouncing sorcery—as heresy and requiring the secular power to carry out the orders of the ecclesiastical authorities, see GILBERT, 154.

For burning of witches since 1350, see BARTOLO, in JANUS, 254.

For witchcraft, see GOWER, CONF., 329; HOWELL, STATE TRIALS, I., 117; GERSON, I., 210; DEL RIO, DISQUISITIONES; YORK MANUAL, 120.

An Act of 33 Henry VIII., c. 8, order witches to suffer death or forfeiture as felons. Repealed 1 Edward VI., c. 20, but re-enacted 5 Elizabeth, c. 16.—N. AND Q., 13/12/86, p. 468.

In 1375 a heretic was burnt at Bern, “die man nempt des fryen geestes.”—JUSTINGER, 147 (406).

In 1399 130 persons, men and women, rich and poor, were convicted of heresy at Bern, but recanted and were fined £3000; Got weis of si den eid alle stete gehalten hand won ich gloub es nit.—*Ibid.*, 186.

In 1388 a lady of high rank was taken in the act of adultery with a priest. He was put to death in prison, and she was burnt at Bermondsey.—MALVERN, in HIGDEN, IX., 173.

On Dec. 22, 1389, Jean de Betisac, collector for the Duke of Berry in Languedoc, was burnt at Toulouse. Cf. Vos paroles demandent le feu.—FROIS., XIV., 67; XX., 322. Though it was necessary first to entrap him into declaring himself a heretic “that the Church might catch him” (“l’Eglise de calengera.”—FROIS., XIV., 68).

In 1400 the Electors charged Wenzel with drowning and *burning* many prelates, monks, priests and students without cause.—TRITHEIM, II., 309.

In 1401, at Diessenhofen on Lake Constance, a Jew was said to have offered 3 florins to a man to decoy a Christian child, 4 years old, in order to kill him and collect his blood. The Jew made a confession and was burnt alive. 30 Jews were at the same time burnt at Schaffhausen, 27 at Winterthur, and many others in neighbouring places.—TRITHEIM, II., 313.

In Lent, 1402, a woman was burnt for heresy at Danzig.—POSILJE, 261.

On Dec. 20, 1402, a woman in Paris la dicte Isabellet a estre arse.—CHOIX DE PIÉCES, I., 245.

And in the same year a fanatic who had trampled on a cross was burnt at Lübeck with great solemnity before a vast crowd of people after a "glorious sermon" had been preached by the Inquisitor.—CORNER, 1186; SPONDE, I., 690.

In 1403 two men were burnt for heresy in Lübeck and a woman at Rostock. The latter was just about to be fastened to the stake when her half-brother implored her to recant. But she scornfully cried: "Be silent, you never were born from *my* loins."

For heretics in Poland, see KRASINSKI. For Hungary, see DUMONT, II., I, 288, Oct. 5, 1403; ROUSSET, I., 308, Mar. 6, 1404; GASCOIGNE; J. C. ROBERTSON, Vol. VII.

## APPENDIX Z.

### NOTE ON FLAGELLANTS.—VOL. I., P. 173.

In the early spring of 1399 a priest crossed the Alps from France into Italy and stirred the whole country to one of those strange epidemics of "periodical penitential frenzy" which "served as a sort of mediæval blood-letting for religious minds in periods of national excitement."<sup>1</sup> In Northern Italy crowds flocked to join him; men and women, gentles and simples, monks and nuns, bishops, priests, traders of every age and every rank swelled the throng. Robed in white linen from head to foot, with faces masked so that nothing could be seen but the eyes, they marched in bands of 10,000, 20,000, or even 40,000,<sup>2</sup> from city to city. They had red crosses stitched on their dress. They carried crosses in their hands and a crucifix on their banner. Day after day they passed from place to place chanting hymns to Christ and His Mother, calling aloud on God for mercy, peace and unity. Then at intervals they stripped to the waist and scourged each other on the shoulders as they sang and trudged along. At night they slept in the fields or by the road-side. They carried nothing with them, yet everywhere the people pressed upon them food and shelter. Flesh-meat and milky stuffs they steadily rejected, and the day was one long luxury of confession, communion, flagellation and fasting. They passed through Genoa to Lucca, Pistoja, Florence and Viterbo, gathering fresh impetus as they neared the Holy City.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> MILMAN, IV., 396.

<sup>2</sup> ANN., 322; HECKER, 32; ALZOG, II., 1057.

<sup>3</sup> MANETTI, in MURATORI, XIX., 1068.

Pope Boniface at first had patronised the movement, giving to the sympathisers in Rome his solemn blessing daily and showing the Veronica or holy napkin in St. Peter's Church, but as the ferment swelled and threatened to become unmanageable he set his face against it. He knew that the leader of the movement had come from beyond the Alps, and he feared the effect of a cry for unity among the excited multitudes who would soon flock in to the jubilee. Accordingly, when the bands from the north had reached Viterbo he sent troops to seize the leader, had him brought to Rome and burnt him, and the swarms of white-robed flagellants melted away.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> ANN., 322; MEYER, XIV., p. 217; PLATINA, 277; LEVYANT, 102. For the excitement of 1400, *cf.* L'an mil cccc je me doubt d'estre monarchies muées.—DESCHAMPS, V., 163, 221, 226, 370. Approuchans la finicion du monde.—*Ibid.*, VIII., 161. Hui est li temps de tribulacion.—*Ibid.*, I., 292; VIII., 130.

Temps de douleur et de temptation

Aages de plour d'envie et de tourment

Temps de langleur et de damnation

Aages meneur pres du definiment.—*Ibid.*, I., 113.

Also *Ibid.*, I., 143, 220, 240, 279, quoting Joachim de Flore and Methodius Patriarch of Constantinople, 1240. See also "The Last Age of the Church," p. xxxi. (written 1356), wrongly attributed to Wycliffe.—J. H. TODD, Dublin, 1840.



## APPENDIX AA.

LETTER OF SIR JOHN OLDCASTLE TO KING WENZEL.—VOL. III.,  
P. 462, NOTE I.

Serenissimo ac Illustrissimo principi ac domino domino Wenceslao Romanorum et Boemie Regi, Moraue Marchioni et principi luczburgensi.

Salus ab eo qui est, et qui de lapidibus filios Abrahe potens est suscitare. Ille, inquam, salutet, corroboret, confortet et custodiat in omni bono per infinita secula seculorum. Cum fama placens animum delectat et cor in gaudium ingens prouocat, hinc est, Serenissime princeps, quod fama vestre strenue milicie in euangelio Christi, michi per magistrum hus, iudicio meo cristi sacerdotem, nec non alios litteratenus intimata, animum meum leticia quamplurimum cibauit, et cor in gaudium exiliens ossa nec non membra medulauit, et me quamuis minus dignum vestre serenitati scribere adarmauit, cum amor non ociatur. O quam suaue, quod Wenceslaus, Romanorum et Boemie Rex exemplum et speculum primicieque ceterorum regum, zyzaniam, falsos sacerdotes, in oreum congregatam sagaciter et studiose a tritico segregauit, et triticum, veros christi sacerdotes, in statu euangelice paupertatis corroborauit. O quam delectabile, tam excellens princeps excellens miles christi effectus est. O quam mirum et inaudibile sed nimirum laudabile, Regem modernis temporibus officium status sui practisare! Nec dubito, quin sententia Augustini in epistola ad Bonifacium, docens regale officium, vos adarmauit, que insinuat, primo regem debere seruire deo, suas leges legi dei regulando, adversantes Christi legi destruendo et populum ad obseruanciam mandatorum domini compellendo, cum sitis vicarius diuinitatis. Et si sic indubie Regnum vestrum,

magnifice Rex, indiuisum stabit, quoniam non diuiditur nisi per transgressionem mandatorum domini, nec vnitur nisi per obseruanciam eorundem, et sic misericordia et virtute si custodiemini, et clemencia roborabitur tronus vester et per consequens dissipator omnis mali efficiemini in destruendo falsos fratres nec non prelatos, et intuitu vestro tamquam rugitu leonis terrentur. O vtinam deus daret perseueranciam-gracie. Illustrissime princeps, vestre maiestati nec non toti vestre euangelice communitati, Baronibus Militibusque doctrina Christi nec non zelo caritatis ad seruicium, sine preiudicio mei legalis domini, cum omnibus amicis meis nec non mihi in via veritatis euangelice adherentibus me offero et sum presto, quoniam non paucos animosius ad verbum dei exemplo vestro prouocastis. O vtinam regibus vniuersis dominus tale cor daret aut tantum Danielelem, qui sic sollicite pro lege dei se poneret, in cunctis mundi climatibus suscitaret et vos magis ac magis in legis domini practica stabiliret et post vitam eternam condonaret, quod patrare dignetur cuius regnum nunquam destruetur.

Scriptum londonie septimo die Septembris.

per vestrum humilem seruitorem,

Johannem Oldecastellum militem,  
dominum de Cobham.

## APPENDIX BB.

NOTE ON PHILIPPE DE MÉZIÈRES.—VOL. III., P. 108.

There is extant a lengthy but instructive tract, written in 1396 a few months after the battle of Nicopolis, in the form of a letter. It was written while negotiations were going on for the release of the French prisoners, and is addressed to the Duke of Burgundy and the Kings of France, England, Bohemia and Hungary. The writer was Philippe de Mézières,<sup>1</sup> who was by that time an old man and had probably seen more of the world than any of his contemporaries.

He was born near Amiens in 1321, but left his country early for the East. When quite young he had been captured by pirates at Messina in Sicily (401), but had escaped and entered the service of Hugues de Lusignan (507), King of Cyprus, in whose employ he had first visited the Holy City of Jerusalem more than 50 years before. He remained in the service of Hugues and his 2 successors, Peter I. and Peter II., for about 30 years (478), during which time he found himself in close and intimate contact with Turks and Saracens, and was said to have even served for a year in their armies.<sup>2</sup> From the very moment of his early visit to Jerusalem it had been a fixed idea with him to stir all Christian Kings "to war against the Saracens and recover the Holy Land." To this end he spent 15 years of his life "passing

<sup>1</sup> See Memoir by Lebœuf in ACAD. DES INSCR., XVII., 491, also his note (*Ibid.*, XVI., 219), on his writings, though he does not seem to have known of this letter. For letter to the Doge of Venice, dated 1377, see EC. DES CHARTES (1873), p. 84.

<sup>2</sup> MORON, S.V.

from East to West and from South to North" (507). He accompanied Peter I. as his Chancellor to all the courts of Europe, visiting Rome, Venice, Milan, Bologna, Avignon, Paris, Germany and Flanders, and was present at the capture of Alexandria in 1365. He afterwards returned to Paris, where in 1378 the French King, Charles V., made him one of his councillors with an allowance of 2000 gold francs per annum. As age crept on him he withdrew from the busy world to the solitude of the monastery of the Celestins, close to the Royal Hostel of St. Pol, where he could mortify his body to his heart's content and still receive friendly visits from the King and members of his court while he mused over the decay of the Faith and meditated on the wrath of God falling heavy on the sins of Christendom.

He was now 85 years of age and was expecting death,<sup>1</sup> and from the depths of his solitude he penned his "lamentable and consolatory epistle" to the Duke of Burgundy, offering him a "little ointment, morally speaking," and a "soothing plaster" for the wound that he had suffered in the captivity of his son (476). In deep abasement he calls himself a "poor vile sinner" (491), a "poor old idiot" (459), and an "old solitary who for his very great sins is not worthy to be named." But everybody knew who he was, nevertheless. He was in constant communication with the King and the Duke of Orleans,<sup>2</sup> and age had not dimmed his style nor checked his wonderful faith. Hearing of the fatal disaster on the Danube as he sat at his writing, he let fall his pen, and placing his old head between his hands on the table, he sighed and groaned and talked with God.

He seemed to be "in the old chapel of the Infirmary" which he had built, when suddenly he saw a tall man, with face deadly pale and disfigured, his feet bare and his head uncovered. With his right hand he leaned upon a staff, and he was clad in a common white Turkish frock, old and torn, and girt with a rope. The figure kneeled and sobbed out a prayer, then turned and stood before the solitary, who now recognised the spirit of his friend Jean de Blaisy who had just fallen in the battle. On his advice

<sup>1</sup> For his will, dated 1392, see III., 296, note 2; IV., 109, note 9.

<sup>2</sup> MONSTR., I., 229; GODEFROY, 645.



he writes his "rude and feeble" epistle (452, 513) "all watered with tears" (488).

After a tediously cautious introduction, it bears on every page the evidence of his own peculiar style. It is stuffed with proverbs and wise saws, "examples, parables and doctrines" (452), as full as an egg.<sup>1</sup> It mixes up long-winded disquisitions on Madame Discretion or Lady Discipline and her brach Obedience with the old garrulous habit of anecdotes about the good old days in Cyprus.<sup>2</sup> It recommends patience and submission to the will of God, and then proceeds to practical proposals.

Either the prisoners must be ransomed, in which case immense sums will be required, or else the Western Powers must fight. He shows himself thoroughly familiar with the history of Turkish conquests both in Europe and Asia (510). He scolds the Turks as rascals,<sup>3</sup> and believes them to be by nature fierce, cruel, treacherous, and "ill-doctrined,"<sup>4</sup> but while distrusting them to the full he has a worse horror of "false Christians" who would "sell their fathers for money" (481).<sup>5</sup> He knew that Bajazet had over 150,000 disciplined troops (511), that he had over-run all Greece and Bulgaria and carried his conquests to the Danube and the Adriatic, yet he liked to flatter himself with the tradition that for the last 50 years they had not taken a single fortress from the Christians, while on the other hand the Christians had captured many cities in Turkey and Armenia, and that only 7 years ago the Turkish Emperor Amurath had met with a severe check when marching against Lazarus, a petty prince of Wallachia (511).<sup>6</sup> He believed accordingly that if the Christian Powers of the West would put themselves under strict discipline and withstand their enemy to the face, the strength of the Turks might yet be broken and Christendom be saved.

In face of the coming danger he seriously propounds for the

<sup>1</sup> ACAD. DES INSCR., XVI., 431.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. p. 484 with ACAD. DES INSCR., XVI., 230.

<sup>3</sup> "Les larrons Turs."—455.

<sup>4</sup> "Mal endoctriné."—478.

<sup>5</sup> For his contempt for merchants, see LEBŒUF, ACAD. DES INSCR., XVII., 501.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. FROIS., III., 218.

thousandth time his old suggestion for a new crusade by his new Brotherhood of the Passion. All Christian Europe is to combine. 100,000 men are to collect from France, England, Scotland, Lombardy, Tuscany, Rome and Sicily. They are to serve at their own expense (503, 505), and France is to be the head, but they are to be one in name, in dress, in rule, and in manner of living. They are to sail from Venice, to carry a portable city or Noah's Ark (501) wherever they go, and strike at Turkey in the head and not the tail.<sup>1</sup> Another detachment of 100,000 men is to be gathered from Germany and Northern Europe, and to march by Hungary on Constantinople, conquering "by holy lives," and not by battle, to show the virtue of the Cross. Having carried all before them they would cross the Marmora (*le bras Saint Jorge*) and join the first detachment from the West. A third great gathering (80,000 strong) would collect in Spain, attack "the enemies of the Faith" in Granada and Barbary, and "in course of time" roll them up to Alexandria. It is true that he has great doubts (*grant doubtance*) as to the feasibility of this Platonic scheme for the "conversion or confusion or destruction of the false sect of Mahomet and all idolatry" (498), and has had a very disheartening experience of the willingness of Christian crusaders to live in "fraternity and true obedience to their leaders," but undeterred by former failures he prefers to believe that victory is from Heaven and not in the multitude of men, and that all things are possible to those that love God.

For us the interest in the plan consists in this, that it is not an imagination "dreamed in a tavern in London or Paris" (507) as might be supposed, but the deliberate proposal of a practical politician after a lifetime of experience second to that of no man then living.

The old man lived to be 92. Duke Philip of Burgundy paid no heed to his plan, and 2 years after his death<sup>2</sup> Duke John had his memory reviled as a "hypocrite."<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> DELAVILLE LE ROULX, I., 380.

<sup>2</sup> For his tomb in the Church of the Celestins in Paris, see MILLIN, I., III., 154.

<sup>3</sup> ACAD. DES INSCR., XVI., 219, with detailed regulations as to the numbers of the proposed "New Religion,"

## APPENDIX CC.

### SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES ON MONUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF DRESS OR FASHION.

FOR HORNED HEAD-DRESS, VOL. III., P. 452, NOTE 8.

*Brasses* :—

Wife of John Staverton (d. 1430), Eyke (Suffolk).—COTMAN, II., 10, plate 12.

Wife of Sir Brian Stapleton (d. 1438), Ingham (Norfolk).—*Ibid.*, I., 19, plate 22.

Wife and family of Roger Felthorpe (d. 1454), Blickling (Norfolk).—*Ibid.*, I., 19, plate 23.

Wife of Sir Thomas Shernborne (d. 1458), Shernborne (Norfolk).—*Ibid.*, I., 20, plate 24.

Wife of a Norwich citizen (d. *circ.* 1460), Norwich, St. Mary Coslany.—*Ibid.*, I., 20, plate 25.

Wife of William Norwich (d. 1463), Norwich, St. George Colegate.—*Ibid.*, I., 21, plate 28.

Wives of Simon Brooke (d. 1488), Ufford (Suffolk).—*Ibid.*, II., 14, plate 19.

Emma, wife of Sir Henry Gray (d. 1492), Ketteringham (Norfolk).—*Ibid.*, I., 25, plate 40.

*Effigies* :—

Agnes, wife of John Merbury, Weobley (Hereford).—Vol. IV., p. 144, note 3.

Benedicta (?), wife of Sir Richard Vernon (d. 1451), Tong (Salop).—STOTHARD.

Wife of Sir John Milborne, of Tillington, Burghill (Hereford).

Stone effigy, unknown, in Stoke Edith Church (Hereford).

## FOR CLOSE-CROPPED HAIR, VOL. IV., P. 118, NOTE I.

*Brasses* :—

Robert Baxter (d. 1432), Norwich, St. Giles.—*COTMAN*, I., 18, plate 21.

Unknown (*circ.* 1430), Melton (Suffolk).—*Ibid.*, II., 11, plate 13.

Richard Purdaunce (d. 1436), Norwich, St. Giles.—*Ibid.*, I., 58, appendix, plate 2.

Roger Felthorpe (d. 1454), Blickling (Norfolk).—*Ibid.*, I., 19, plate 23.

Sir Thomas Shernborne (d. 1458), Shernborne (Norfolk).—*Ibid.*, I., 20, plate 24.

A Norwich citizen (d. *circ.* 1460), Norwich, St. Mary Coslany.—*Ibid.*, I., 20, plate 25.

John Todenham (d. *circ.* 1460), Norwich, St. John Maddermarket.—*Ibid.*, I., 20, plate 26.

(Wrongly) called a Chantry priest (*circ.* 1460), Carlton (Suffolk).—*Ibid.*, II., 11, plate 14.

William Norwich (d. 1463), Norwich, St. George Colegate.—*Ibid.*, I., 21, plate 28.

Sir Miles Stapleton (d. 1466), Ingham (Norfolk).—*Ibid.*, I., 22, plate 30.

Henry Unton (d. 1470), Sculthorpe (Norfolk).—*Ibid.*, I., 22, plate 31.

Sir Robert Lovell (?) (*circ.* 1470), Swaffham (Norfolk).—*Ibid.*, I., 58, appendix, plate 4.

Sir John Curson (d. 1471), Belaugh (Norfolk).—*Ibid.*, I., 22, plate 32.

Robert Bomsted (?) (*circ.* 1480), Sotterley (Suffolk).—*Ibid.*, II., 12, plate 16.

Edmund Green (d. 1490), Hunstanton (Norfolk).—*Ibid.*, I., 25, plate 38.

Sir Henry Grey (d. 1492), Ketteringham (Norfolk).—*Ibid.*, I., 25, plate 40.

Unknown (*circ.* 1495), East Tuddenham (Norfolk).—*Ibid.*, I., 26, plate 42.



FOR S.S. COLLAR, VOL. IV., P. 116, NOTE 7.

*Brasses :—*

Ela, wife of Richard Bowet (d. 1400), Wrentham (Suffolk).—  
Vol. II., p. 351, note 1; COTMAN, II., 4, 7, plate 7.

Sir Thomas Swinburn (d. 1412), Little Horkesley (Essex).—  
Vol. III., p. 99, note 1.

Sir William Calthorpe (d. 1420), Burnham Thorp (Norfolk).—  
COTMAN, I., 16, plate 18.

*Effigies :—*

Ralph Nevil, Earl of Westmoreland (d. 1440), Staindrop  
(Durham).—DOYLE, III., 629.

Sir Richard Vernon (d. 1452), Tong (Salop).—STOTHARD.

Humphrey Salwey (temp. H. VI.), Stanford-on-Teme (Wor-  
cester).

Speaker Brooke (temp. Henry VIII.), Claverley (Salop).

FOR COIF, VOL. II., P. 183, NOTE 2.

Master Adam (13th century), window in Eaton Bishop Church  
(Hereford).

Sir John Spelman (d. 1545), brass at Narburgh (Norfolk).—  
COTMAN, I., 37, plate 69.

## APPENDIX DD.

### NOTE ON DATE OF BIRTH OF HENRY IV.—VOL. IV., P. 151.

The date of Henry IV.'s birth is nowhere recorded with exactness, as he was born in a private station. FROISSART's calculation (xvi., 143) would seem to place it in 1367. See also WILLIAM OF WORCESTER, 434. DOYLE (II., 316) says "about 1366." TYLER (I., XIII., 4) has April 4 or 6, 1366. L. T. SMITH (DERBY ACCTS., xxxi.) gives May 30, 1366. HOLT (VIII., 43; LANGLEY, 331) thinks April 3, 1367.

The best evidence that I have at hand is conflicting, and the following notes are given subject to correction, as I see no immediate prospect of verifying them by reference again to the original documents, but the year must be either 1366 or 1367.

PELLS ISSUE ROLL, 41 Ed. III., dated June 1, 1367, shows £5 paid by Edward III. to messenger bringing tidings of his birth.<sup>1</sup> This would seem to point to 1367 as the year of birth, but the entry merely proves that the *item of payment* was enrolled on June 1, 1367, and all that we can infer with certainty is that he was born before that date.

Hugh Waterton's Compotus (IV., 166) states that he was 15 years of age in 1382, proving apparently that he was born *before* April 3, 1367, not actually on that day as HOLT, VIII., 43; LANGLEY, 331.

The Maundy entries are contradictory, but I give them as far as I have noted them :—

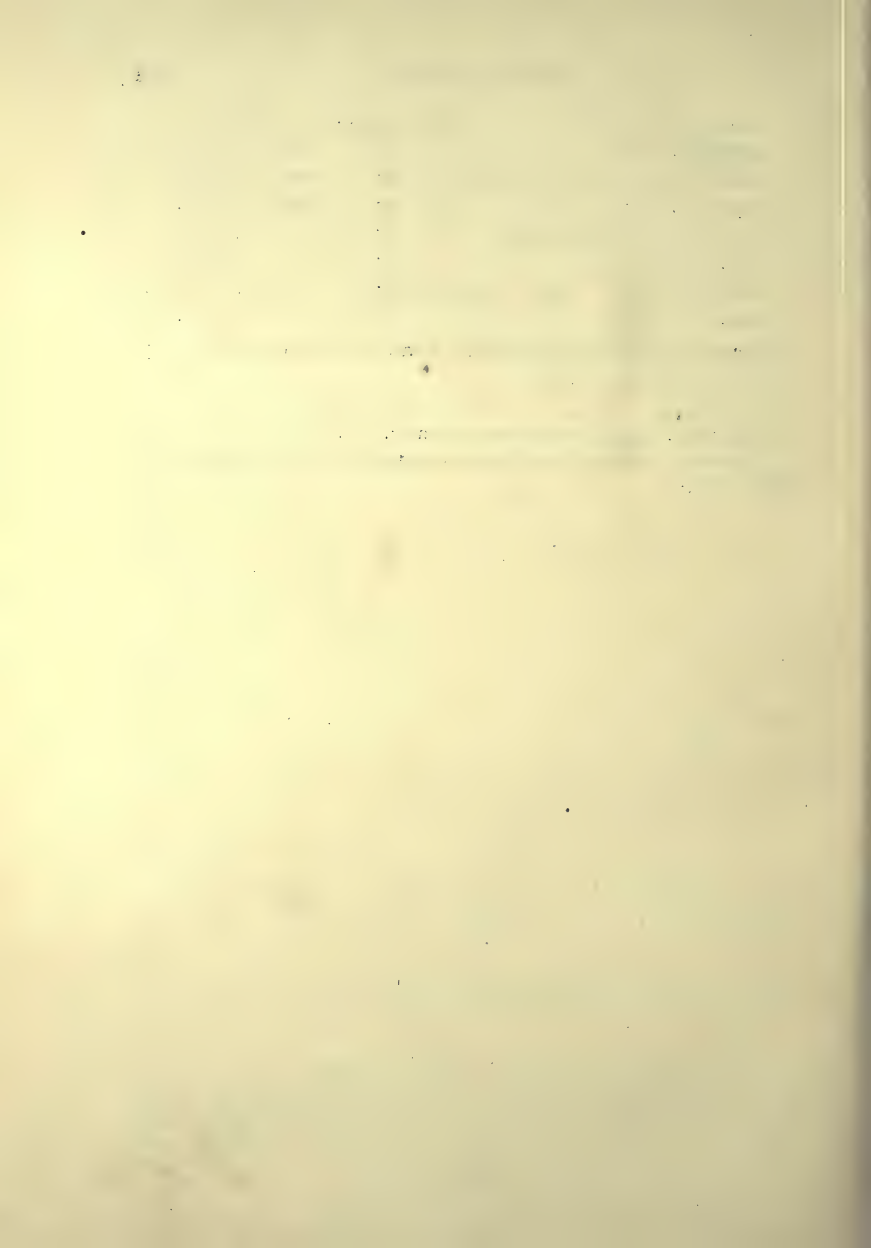
<sup>1</sup> To Ingelram Falconar coming to the Lord the King with letters from the Duchess of Lancaster, with news of the birth of a son of the same Duchess, in money paid to him of the King's gift. By writ, etc., £5.—DEVON, 191; HOLT, 17.

Year.	No. of Paupers.	∴ born before
1382 (IV., 166)- - -	15	April 3, 1367.
1391 (DERBY ACCTS., 116, 350) <sup>1</sup>	24	Mar. 23, 1367.
1392 (IV., 163) - - -	26	April 11, 1366.
1393 (DERBY ACCTS., 284) <sup>2</sup> -	26	„ 6, 1367.
1395 (IV., 171) - - -	29	„ 8, 1366.
1397 (IV., 172) - - -	32	„ 19, 1365 (?).
1398 (IV., 176) - - -	32	„ 4, 1366.

Henry's nurse was Margaret Taaf, of Dublin.—HOLT, 19;  
N. AND Q., 2nd Ser., II., 130.

<sup>1</sup> Pro xxiiij. paribus sotularium at Danzig. Mar. 23, 1391.

<sup>2</sup> Pro xxvi. jupis ad distribuendum pauperibus in die Cenæ, also 26 pairs of shoes.





# GLOSSARY OF RARE AND OBSOLETE WORDS.

H = HALLIWELL, J. O., DICTIONARY OF ARCHAIC AND  
PROVINCIAL WORDS.

I = INDEX.

ABECE (A. B. C.), II., 486 *n*; H., 5.

*Cf.* lernide first his a bi ce as a  
litol child.—Wycl. (A.), ii., 239.

Able (suitable), III., 191.

Abthen (Apthune, Scottish), II., 60 *n*.

Account, money of, IV., 44.

Acolyte (clerk in minor orders), I.,  
184, 334. See *Collet*.

Aght (a measure of eels), IV., 266.

Agullier (needlemaker), IV., 268.

Ail (sickness), II., 249.

Akkerne (acorn), IV., 194.

Alate (lately), II., 65.

Albogrey (white-grey), IV., 204.

Alderman, II., 68, 75.

Ale (feast), III., 219; H. 40.

Ale-konner, III., 190; IV., 268.

Alenge (grievous), IV., 141 *n*; H. 41.

Alibani (a spice), IV., 111 *n*.

Allett, Alleit (armour), IV., 231, 233.

Allopecie (a kind of leprosy), II.,  
251 *n*.

Almain (Germany), II., 72. *Cf.* Al-  
mayne, Almany, H. 47.

Almery, Almarie, Aumbrey (cupboard),  
IV., 197 *n*; H. 47. See *Armeriol*.

Almonesrye (almonry), II., 363; H.  
47; Knight, London, IV., 77.

Almsdish, Almousdish, IV., 198, 208,  
242.

Alnager (measurer of cloth), II., 433;  
IV., 268.

Al-to (participial prefix), III., 313 *n*,  
386 *n*; IV., 90 *n*.

Al-to-squat (quashed), III., 313 *n*.

Amailler (enameller), IV., 268.

Ambler, Ambuler (ambling horse), II.,  
237 *n*; III., 362 *n*; IV., 158,  
167, 176; H. 53.

Amys, Ammas, Amice, Amite (hooded  
cape), IV., 212, 214, 242; H. 55.

Anchoress (hermit), II., 365 *n*.

Anchoret (hermit), IV., 144.

Angelus (midday bell), III., 92.

Anise (a spice), III., 156.

Ankerhold (hermit's cell), II., 365 *n*.

Annates (a year's income from benefice  
paid to Pope), III., 21. See *First*  
*Fruits* (I.).

Annuelle (yearly service), II., 118 *n*.  
See *Obit*.

Annuelier (chantry-priest), II., 118;  
H. 65.

Antic (odd), III., 216.

Antiphoner (service book), III., 233 *n*,  
241 *n*.

Apeward (apekeeper), III., 215.

Appatise (levy a tax), II., 317.

Appellant (challenger), II., 214.

Arblast (arcubalista, cross-bow), II.,  
7, 101, 269 *n*; III., 36, 41, 57,  
58 *n*, 107. *Cf.* Alblast, H. 38, 78.

Arblaster (crossbowman), II., 93, 99;  
III., 41 *n*, 58 *n*, 64; IV., 209,  
268. *Cf.* Arblaster, H. 38, 78.

Ardit, Hardi (Gascon coin), III., 69 *n*.

Arest, Arrest (stop), *e.g.*, frens darest,  
byt darest, mors d'arrest, IV.,  
169, 173; H. 81.

Armeriol, Armariol (cupboard), IV.,  
197; H. 47. See *Almery*.

A-row (in line), III., 212; H. 86.

- Arrongerdel ( ? ), IV., 226.  
 Arrowshaft, IV., 266.  
 Arrowsmith, II., 93; IV., 268.  
 Arsmetric (Arithmetic), III., 415;  
     Chauc., *Sompnour*, 7803.  
 Artid (forced), III., 430 *n*.  
 Artillery (bows and arrows), I., 397;  
     III., 113.  
 Artillerar, Artiller, I., 61; IV., 231.  
 Artister (Student in Arts), III., 419.  
 Ascheler (wood), III., 191 *n*.  
 Assart (to clear of trees), II., 223;  
     H. 95.  
 Assay (test), III., 190.  
 Assayer of Mint, II., 362.  
 Assize (trial), III., 220, 226.  
 Assoil (absolve), I., 273; III., 200,  
     472 *n*.  
 Astell (wood), III., 191.  
 Asterie (escape), III., 309 *n*; H. 100.  
 Astrolabe, Astirlabre, Astirlable, IV.,  
     168, 176.  
 Atame (begin), III., 308 *n*. *Cf.*  
     Attame, H. 107.  
 Attaby, Attabis (cloth), IV., 162, 168,  
     172, 174, 221.  
 Attemptat (proceedings), II., 275.  
     *Cf.* *Attemptate*, H. 107.  
 Augrim (Algorismus), III., 350 *n*, 415.  
 Austerer (hawk), II., 125.  
 Avenar, Avenar, Aveyner (one who has  
     charge of provender), IV., 204,  
     269; H. 116.  
 Avenery (oats), II., 476.  
 Avenaund (approachable), I., 288.  
 Aventaile (beaver, visor), IV., 157, 161,  
     188, 230. See *Grate*.  
 Avoirdupois (heavy goods), II., 111;  
     2 Hy. IV., 2, 4, 277.  
 Awkward (sideways), III., 473.  
  
 BABEVYN, Babewyne, Babion, Ba-  
     bouin (baboon), IV., 194; H. 129;  
     Deschamps, viii., 202.  
 Baboonery, Babeury, Babery (fantastic  
     figures), II., 244; H. 129.  
 Bachelor (young knight), I., 407; II.,  
     31 *n*.  
 Back (cloak), III., 334.  
 Back-half, I., 383.  
 Backstay (for stone-bow), III., 57.  
 Bahud (hood), IV., 199, 200, 218.  
 Balais, Balas, Baleys (spinel ruby),  
     III., 262 *n*; IV., 84, 161, 169,  
     170, 193, 195.  
 Baldachin (canopy), III., 32, 391.  
 Baldek, IV., 168, 173. See *Baude-*  
     *kin*.  
 Baldric, Baudric (belt), III., 106 *n*;  
     IV., 39, 230.  
 Baleinier, IV., 70 *n*. See *Balinger*.  
 Baleys. See *Balais*.  
 Balinger (a small vessel), I., 207; II.,  
     416, 442; III., 45 *n*, 80, 102 *n*,  
     278 *n*, 280 *n*, 305 *n*; IV., 38, 70,  
     71; Derby Accts., 279. See  
     *Baleinier*.  
 Balista, Balesta (catapult), III., 106 *n*,  
     306; IV., 55, 232.  
 Balister, Baluster, Balistier, I., 459;  
     II., 268, 269 *n*; III., 77, 102,  
     103, 272 *n*; IV., 232, 268. See  
     *Arblastier*.  
 Balk (beam), IV., 60.  
 Baltok. See *Paltok*.  
 Banbeury, Banberye, Banbourye, IV.,  
     193, 194, 196.  
 Bandog (tied dog), III., 429 *n*.  
 Banker (bench-cloth), III., 211, 212 *n*;  
     H. 139.  
 Banner, Bannerer (standard-bearer),  
     I., 362; II., 320; IV., 268. *Cf.*  
     "Chevauchés bannières," the cry  
     of the Castilians at Aljubarotta.—  
     Frois., xi., 178; "Banneoure."  
     —Wynt., iii., 3127, 3170; Lib.  
     Cust., i., 148.  
 Barateur, Barrator (quarreller), III.,  
     228, 397.  
 Barbican (outer defence), III., 68.  
 Barbit (rabbit ?), II., 188.  
 Bare (boar), II., 377.  
 Barelegs, III., 205.  
 Baret (cap), II., 81 *n*.  
 Barfoot (barefoot), II., 11, 231; III.,  
     205. For William Barfoote see  
     Chandler, 78, 102, 142, where it is  
     said to be a corruption of Bar-  
     ford. For Welsh see T. Wright,  
     History of Caricature, 179; S.  
     W. Williams, *Strata Florida*, 71.  
 Barge (ship), I., 207; III., 250, 256,  
     278 *n*; IV., 25 *n*, 38, 70.  
 Bargeman, II., 480; IV., 268.  
 Barhede (pigskin), IV., 174, 175, 227.  
     *Cf.* *pro ii. clothsakkes et v. bar-*  
     *hides*; Derby Accts., 5, 19, 154,  
     242, 335, 338.  
 Barker (stripper of bark), III., 153;  
     IV., 268; H. 143.

- Barmekin (apron), II., 272. *Cf.* Barmskin, barnekin, H. 144; Bates, 36, 53, 330.
- Barme (bosom), II., 272 *n.* *Cf.* Barm, H. 1, 144.
- Barn (child), II., 490; III., 218, 224.
- Barrator. *See Barateur.*
- Barread, Barry (petticoat), II., 116. *Cf.* Barricoat, H. 145.
- Basboord (? base-board), IV., 266.
- Baslard, Baselard, Baselred (dagger), IV., 164, 166, 169, 170, 171; H. 147.
- Basnet, Bacinet, Bascinet, Basenet, Basinet (1. iron skull-cap; 2. armed man), I., 426, 459; II., 7, 268; III., 77, 104; IV., 39, 161, 162, 172, 188, 221, 226, 227, 230, 232.
- Bassooner, II., 450.
- Bastard (gelding), III., 54 *n.*; IV., 143 *n.*, 200, 238.
- Baste (sew), IV., 90.
- Bastide (fortified town), III., 72 *n.*; Bates, 65.
- Bastille (tower), II., 98, 265; III., 57. *Cf.* Bastel or Somercastle, H. 148; Bastle.—Bates, 65. *Cf.* Skaffaut.
- Batour (beater), IV., 268.
- Batelous (pugnacious), III., 1 *n.*
- Bathingfat (tub), IV., 220.
- Battling (battlement), II., 272 *n.*; H. 150.
- Baudekin, Baldekin, Baudkin (rich cloth), II., 436, 444; III., 259; IV., 159, 161, 163, 165, 166, 168, 175, 221; Sharpe, II., xii.; Lysons, *Environs*, ii., 220; H. 151.
- Baudric. *See Baldric.*
- Bauson, Bawstone (badger), II., 74 *n.*; IV., 143 *n.*, 204; H. 151, 152.
- Bawdry (harlotry), III., 190. *See Bordel.*
- Baxter, Bakster (baker), III., 120; IV., 268.
- Bayard, Bay (bay horse), II., 237 *n.*; IV., 143 *n.*, 158, 162; H. 152.
- Bayle, Baile (crosspiece of wood), IV., 213.
- Beadle, III., 418; IV., 269. *See Bidman.*
- Beaker (cup), III., 212.
- Bearhide, II., 446. *See Barhide.*
- Bearstake, III., 215, 216 *n.*
- Bearward, III., 215.
- Beat (paint), IV., 170 *n.*
- Bede (prayer), III., 201.
- Bedern (clergy-house), III., 237.
- Bedesmen, III., 121, 237, 241; IV., 269.
- Bedewoman, III., 304 *n.*; IV., 269.
- Bedon (musical instrument), III., 209 *n.*
- Bed-rid, II., 193 *n.*; III., 208; bed-rede, H. 157.
- Beef-broth, III., 138.
- Beetle (beat), IV., 11.
- Behight (promised), II., 25 *n.*
- Bejan (freshman), III., 419. *See Yellow-beak.*
- Bejaped (fooled), I., 425.
- Belechere (good luck, pourboire), III., 61; IV., 8 *n.*
- Belsire (grandfather), III., 127 *n.*; H. 163.
- Belves, Belyes (bellows), IV., 232; H. 163.
- Belyeter (billeter), IV., 269.
- Bem (beam), I., 275 *n.*
- Bemazed (amazed), III., 226.
- Bemcheyne (beam chain), IV., 222.
- Beme (trumpet), III., 227.
- Benet (exorcist), III., 219; H. 164.
- Benevalette (farewell feast), III., 470.
- Bereleder, III., 215 *n.* *See Bearward.*
- Bermanage (fee to barmen), IV., 204; H. 166.
- Berkleywood (timber from Berkeley), III., 107.
- Besagn. *See Pesan.* Or (?) = Besagu, besaguy (double clasp, besagia, bisacuta.—Webb, 181), IV., 164; H. 167; besage, IV., 218; besegewe, IV., 221.
- Besant (Byzantine coin in heraldry), IV., 122 *n.*
- Besicles (spectacles), II., 351 *n.*
- Besmuttered (dirty), II., 232.
- Best (foil), IV., 68.
- Beverhat, beaveret, IV., 167; H., 156.
- Bicker (strike), III., 108.
- Bid (pray), III., 201.
- Bidding-prayer, II., 472 *n.*
- Bidman (beadle), III., 206; IV., 269.
- Big (build), II., 272 *n.*; H. 174.
- Bigness (size) II., 256.
- Bikon (French coin), IV., 43 *n.*
- Billet (chopped wood), III., 191, 440.
- Billet (to lodge), IV., 59.

- Billet (tax at Bordeaux), III., 96.  
 Billeter (woodman), III., 57; IV., 269.  
 Billon (base metal), II., 374; III., 69 *n*.; IV., 44 *n*.  
 Bin (manger), III., 224.  
 Birth-tongue, II., 388.  
 Blabber (babble), III., 8 *n*, 411 *n*, 422, 433, 435.  
 Blackgrey, II., 246 *n*.  
 Blackrent (blackmail), II., 128.  
 Blackrobin (for cooking), IV., 227.  
 Blader (cornmonger), IV., 269.  
 Bladesmith, II., 365; III., 199; IV., 269.  
 Blanchboard, III., 306.  
 Blancmange, III., 214. *Cf.* Blancmanger, H. 182.  
 Blanderer, Blandrell (apple), III., 214, 327; IV., 162; H. 182.  
 Blank (coin of Guienne), III., 98 *n*.  
 Blanket (blank charter), III., 454.  
 Blanket (white cloth), II., 444; IV., 175, 217, 219; Derby Accts., 8, 89, 90. In 1289 3½ ells blanchetti ad unum gardecores' (? waist-coat) = 5/3.—Webb, 193.  
 Blanker, IV., 269.  
 Blare (roar), III., 37.  
 Blekester, IV., 269.  
 Blin (cease), III., 441; H. 186.  
 Blive (quick), II., 24 *n*.  
 Blocker (mason's tool), II., 207. *Cf.* Blocking-axe, H. 187.  
 Bluet (cloth), II., 444; III., 429; IV., 166. *Cf.* Panno de bluetto.—Webb, xxxviii., 183.  
 Blure (tall talk), III., 225.  
 Board (table), II., 118 *n*.; III., 214; H. 196. *Cf.* Bord ad dresser.—Webb, 124, 244.  
 Boardcloth, III., 212; IV., 266. In 1289 1 large mappa (1½ ells) cost 15/- in Hereford.—Webb, liv., 188.  
 Boat (vessel), for incense, III., 220 *n*.; for oil, II., 289, 333 *n*.; IV., 222; for pap, III., 88 *n*. *Cf.* Batill'.—Webb, 25. See *Pap-boat*, *Ship*.  
 Boatage, III., 67 *n*.; IV., 162, 222, 226. *Cf.* Batilagium.—Webb, 25.  
 Bobance (pomp), II., 183; Chauc. (S.), i., 265; Pollard, Miracle Plays, 75. *Cf.* Boban, H. 190; Bobans.—Cotgrave, *s.v.*  
 Bochet (in saddlery), IV., 169.  
 Boget. See *Budge*.  
 Boggle (hesitate), III., 462.  
 Boiar (Polish noble), IV., 15.  
 Bole (a measure of 2 or 6 bushels), II., 273; H. 193.  
 Bole, Boll (trunk), IV., 39, 221, 226; H., 193.  
 Bolle (? bowl), IV., 215.  
 Boller (? bowl maker), III., 187; IV., 269.  
 Boln (swell), III., 155 *n*. *Cf.* Bolnede, H. 193.  
 Bolt (sift), II., 181, 269; H. 193.  
 Bolt (length of cloth), II., 471 *n*.; IV., 157, 163, 197.  
 Bolter, Bulter (sieve), III., 190. *Cf.* Bulteria.—Webb, xii., 5.  
 Boltermaker (sievier), II., 481; IV., 269.  
 Bonaught (Irish), II., 157.  
 Bonchief (weal), III., 439.  
 Bondbore (servile), II., 209. *Cf.* Blynd-bore.—Wycl. (A.), ii., 94.  
 Bondman (churl), II., 98 *n*, 209 *n*, 468 *n*. *Cf.* Thei ben cherlis or bond-wymmen of synne.—Wycl. (M.), 205, 227.  
 Booked (instructed), IV., 135.  
 Booley (mountain pasture), II., 149.  
 Bordel (brothel), III., 407.  
 Bordeller, III., 397.  
 Bordiour (jester), II., 290 *n*.; IV., 269. *Cf.* Bordjour, H. 197. See *Bourd*.  
 Borel (plain), II., 446 *n*.; III., 15.  
 Borrowhood (borrowing), III., 201.  
 Bosat (an Eastern drink made of cream and sugar), I., 320.  
 Botch (sore), III., 430. *Cf.* H. 215, *s.v.*, Bubukle.  
 Botelar, IV., 267.  
 Botell (leathern vessel), IV., 177, 219.  
 Botflie, Boterflie (butterfly), IV., 193; H. 199.  
 Boticle (for eels), II., 267 *n*.  
 Botolfiron (?), IV., 266.  
 Botte (of worsted), IV., 218.  
 Bottlemaker, III., 199; IV., 218, 269.  
 Bourd (joke), III., 214; H. 201.  
 Boveux (part of a shield), IV., 164.  
 Bowelled (disembowelled), II., 385 *n*.  
 Bowgit (bulged), II., 270.  
 Bowler (drinker), II., 321.



- Bowstaff, II., 74; IV., 266; H. 202; Cunningham, i., 388. *Cf.* The sheter ew, the asp (*i.e.*, aspen) for shaftes pleyne.—Chauc. (S.), i., 342.
- Brabble (squabble), II., 106; III., 212; H. 203.
- Brace (fastening), IV., 161, 164, 173; H. 203.
- Brach (dog), III., 325. *Cf.* Brachetos nostros.—Webb, xci., from Roy. Let., No. 1328, 7 Ed. I.
- Bract (? sleeve made of linen), IV., 158.
- Bragot (ale and honey), I., 143; II., 85; H. 204.
- Bras (armpiece), IV., 173.
- Brasier (worker in brass), II., 468; IV., 269.
- Bratt, Brat (apron), IV., 162, 175; H., 206; Chauc., Canon Yeman, 16, 349.
- Brasil (wood used for red dye), II., 110.
- Bravery (finery), II., 466.
- Brawn-brose, II., 288 *n*.
- Bray (grind small), II., 269.
- Brechethong, IV., 226.
- Breike (breech), II., 60 *n*. *Cf.* Breche.—Wycl. (A.), ii., 3.
- Bretful (brim-full), III., 176.
- Brew a bargain, III., 225.
- Brewbarrett (stirrer of strife), III., 228.
- Brewhouse, I., 273 *n*.
- Bridbroche (spit for roasting birds), IV., 227.
- Bridlesmith, III., 193; IV., 269.
- Briefer, II., 349.
- Brigante, Brigantayle, Brigandine (coat of mail), IV., 161; H. 211; Jeremiah, xlv., 4; li., 3.
- Broche (spit), III., 213 *n*; IV., 227. *Cf.* Broach, H. 212.
- Brock (badger), II., 74 *n*; H. 212.
- Brogger (? brogue-maker), III., 187; IV., 269.
- Broidering, II., 467.
- Brokelegged, III., 208.
- Brokely (brittle), III., 221 *n*.
- Brokett, IV., 143 *n*.
- Brouderer, Broyderer (embroiderer), II., 444 *n*; IV., 163, 269.
- Broyllos (? broiler), IV., 177.
- Bruchel (brittle), III., 221.
- Bruet (brose), III., 213.
- Bucklepiece, IV., 164.
- Bucklerplayer, III., 29.
- Budge, Boget, Bougett (lambskin), II., 183; IV., 212, 219, 225; H., 216. *Cf.* Capuc' de bug.—Webb, xxxviii., 184.
- Furred with no minivere  
But with a furre rough of here  
Of lambeskinnes hevy and blake.  
—Chauc. (S.), i., 103.
- Budget (bag), III., 184; bogett, H. 191 = budge, boug', II., 445; IV., 199, 218.
- Bug (bogie), III., 462; H. 216.
- Bugle (buffalo), III., 342.
- Bumbard (gun), II., 67, 265; III., 36, 47, 57, 372; Exch. Rolls, Scot., iv., 677.
- Bunch (a measure of iron), IV., 266.
- Buriller, IV., 269.
- Burnet (brown cloth), III., 121.
- Burrew (piece of armour), IV., 164.
- Burser, IV., 269.
- Bushment (ambush), II., 93, 326; H. 222.
- Busk (bush), III., 224.
- Busk, Bush (for a helmet), IV., 161, 164.
- Butlerage, II., 127 *n*.
- Butte (tub), III., 221.
- Buttoner (boutonnière), II., 81 *n*; Holt, 141.
- By-and-by (at once), I., 302; Gower, Conf., 305, 417; Cov. Myst., 277.
- Byker (beaker), III., 390 *n*.
- Bysse, Biss, Byce, Bys, Byse (fur), III., 195 *n*, 327; IV., 159, 160, 171, 175, 186, 191, 213, 214, 219; H. 179. *Cf.* Furrura de bisso.—Webb, 113, 243.
- Bytorne (?), IV., 176.
- CADAS, Caddis (worsted stuff), III., 114; IV., 172; H. 226.
- Cadeller (saddler), IV., 269.
- Caif (harlot), II., 159 *n*.
- Calaber (fur), II., 309 *n*; III., 307 *n*; IV., 173, 267; H., 227.
- Calculator (astrologer), III., 415 *n*; IV., 269.
- Calf (a fish), IV., 180.
- Calicer, IV., 269.
- Caltrap (spiked ball), I., 196; II., 246; III., 57, 90.
- Cambake (hockey), II., 144 *n*; cambuck, H. 228.

- Cambial (? made of camlet), IV., 163.  
 Camelot, Camlet, Camelyn, Chamelot (cloth), IV., 162, 165, 168; H. 228.  
 Cammaca (cloth), III., 224.  
 Camused (hooknosed), III., 331 *n*.  
 Can (know), II., 388; III., 308 *n*.  
*Cf.* And can by herte every langage.—Chauc. (S.), i., 237; He can alle Goddis lawe.—Wycl. (A.), i., 128; How can he this lettris?—*Ibid.*, ii., 91.  
 Candlemas (Feb. 2), III., 120, 150, 219; IV., 12, 13.  
 Candler, chandeller (candlestick), II., 446; IV., 242. *Cf.* Candel.—Geste, 462.  
 Canell, Canel (cinnamon), IV., 176; H. 229.  
 Cannoner (gunner), II., 268; III., 80, 232.  
 Canonister (student of canon law), III., 419, 420 *n*.  
 Cantarist (chantry-priest), II., 485.  
 Cantref (hundred in Wales), II., 303 *n*;  
 cantred, H. 230.  
 Capper (maker of caps), IV., 269.  
 Capot, II., 250 *n*.  
 Capon (cock-chicken), II., 288 *n*, 473 *n*, 476 *n*; III., 40, 213, 418;  
 capon of grease, H. 231; Holt, Langley, 52, from Harl. MS., 4016 ff. 1, 2.  
 Carack (two-masted ship), II., 104, 301, 327; IV., 23; H., 233.  
 Carcage (cost of loading), III., 67 *n*.  
 Carde (cloth), II., 446-449; III., 114 *n*; IV., 199, 200, 221, 222, 223, 240. *Cf.* Pro carde pro les standardes.—Derby Accts., 90; Unam casulam de rubeo sindone linitam de cardâ crocea.—Webb, xxxvii.  
 Cardiacle, III., 27 *n*.  
 Cardmaker, IV., 270.  
 Careyne, Caryin (carrion, corpse), III., 236 *n*, 294 *n*; IV., 112 *n*.  
 Carnes (Carmelites), II., 361; H. 232; Chauc. (S.), i., 255; Wycl. (A.), iii., 353, 375; Archæologia, liiii., 319.  
 Carp (discuss), III., 226.  
 Carpenter (mason, builder), II., 207, 273; III., 64, 107; IV., 270.  
 Carre (swamp?), II., 222 *n*. *Cf.* Car, H. 231.  
 Carver (stone-cutter), IV., 114 *n*, 115.  
 Castellan (constable of a castle), III., 71.  
 Casting-dart, III., 47.  
 Castle (on ship), II., 67.  
 Catchpoll, II., 7 *n*; IV., 270;  
 catcherel, H. 235; cacherele, cachereilus.  
 Catel (chattels), I., 299; II., 209 *n*, 229 *n*; III., 210; Shropsh. Archæolog. Soc., ser. 2, vol. viii., p. 42 (1896).  
 Caulker (for pitching ships), IV., 71, 270.  
 Cautelous (tricky), II., 148 *n*; H. 236.  
 Cayleway, caleweis (pear), III., 327; IV., 164; H. 227.  
 Ceinte (girdle) IV., 195.  
 Ceinturer (girdler), IV., 270.  
 Celer, Celur, Sillure, Sileure, Ciel (canopy), III., 114; IV., 168, 197, 216, 240.  
 Cellar (ground-floor room), III., 423, 428 *n*, 445.  
 Cellerage, Celerage (payment for putting in cellar), III., 67 *n*; IV., 204.  
 Cementer (mason), II., 208; III., 197; IV., 270; Webb, 185; (shipbuilder), III., 166.  
 Cemetery, Cymitory (churchyard), II., 184, 185 *n*.  
 Cense (incense), II., 460.  
 Centene (hundredweight = 120 lbs.), IV., 186.  
 Cerecloth (waxed cloth), IV., 112.  
 Cerement (winding-sheet), IV., 111.  
 Ceruse (white-lead), I., 319 *n*.  
 Cestre. See *Sester*.  
 Chafer, Chafour, Chaufour, Chaufere (copper pan), III., 152; IV., 198, 200, 210, 219, 240; H. 238.  
 Chaffer (bargain), II., 348; III., 135 *n*, 184.  
 Chafing-house (warming-room), II., 456.  
 Chair, Chare (carriage), II., 437; IV., 211, 221, 223. *Cf.* Chare of fire.—Wycl. (A.), i., 348; iii., 23; Chayer.—Chauc. (S.), ii., 16; The sonnes char.—*Ibid.*, 297; Char of gold.—Chauc., Knight, 2140; Derby Accts., 255, 256.  
 Chakele, Chakyl (shackle), IV., 173; H. 239.

- Chaldron (measure for coal), II., 474.  
 Challeme (shawm), III., 209 *n*.  
 Chaloner (coverlet maker), IV., 270.  
 Chamberer (chambermaid), II., 279;  
 IV., 270; H. 239; Chauc., *Wif*  
*of Bath*, 5882.  
 Chamberess, II., 454, 456.  
 Chamelot. See *Camelot*.  
 Changer (money-changer), III., 103,  
 151.  
 Chanter (chantry-priest), II., 485.  
 Chapeller (hatter), IV., 270.  
 Chapman (merchant), II., 427; III.,  
 184; IV., 92, 270.  
 Chapmanhood (trade), III., 183.  
 Chare (street), II., 256 *n*; H. 241.  
 Charger, Chargeon (dish), IV., 206,  
 210; H. 241.  
 Chariot-varlet, Chariotter, II., 438;  
 IV., 108, 270.  
 Charioter (horse), IV., 143 *n*.  
 Charlet (mince), III., 123; H. 241.  
 Charthouse, Chartress, Charterhouse  
 (Carthusian monastery), II., 220;  
 H. 241.  
 Chase (forest), I., 135; II., 188, 284.  
 Chasubler (chasuble-maker), III., 151;  
 IV., 270.  
 Chaufron, Chawfon (? chafing dish),  
 IV., 231; H. 242.  
 Chausseables (shoes), IV., 160, 168,  
 171, 219.  
 Chaussetrap, III., 58 *n*. See *Cal-*  
*trap*.  
 Cheap (market), II., 185 *n*, 363. *Cf.*  
*Good cheap*.—Chauc. (S.), i.,  
 264; better cheap, iii., 135 *n*.  
 Cheker (table), III., 210, 325 *n*.  
 Chesel (for punching holes), I., 300.  
 Chevenchub (chub, Fr. *Echevin*, i.e.,  
 the alderman fish), IV., 180.  
 Cheverel, Cheveril (kid), IV., 168; H.  
 245.  
 Chevron, Cheveron (fringe) IV., 161;  
 H. 245.  
 Chewet (mince), III., 213; H. 245.  
 Chibbal (onion), III., 408.  
 Childermas (Innocents' Day, Dec. 28),  
 III., 218.  
 Chinchy (scanty), III., 391 *n*.  
 Chinning (chink), II., 247 *n*.  
 Chip-axe (mason's tool), II., 207.  
 Chivauché (raid), II., 158 *n*. *Cf.*  
*Chevauché*.—Chauc. (S.), i., 328;  
*Prologue*, 85; *Manciple*, 16,999.  
 Christygris, Cristygrey (badger), IV.,  
 164, 168, 214; H. 28c.  
 Churchbread (sacramental), II., 117.  
 Churl, Cheril (serf), II., 154, 209 *n*;  
 (rustic), II., 469.  
 Churlish (rustic), II., 466 *n*.  
 Chymer (cloak), II., 237. *Cf.* *Archæo-*  
*logia*, liv., 83; *chymmer*, H. 250.  
 Ciel. See *Celer*.  
 Ciffen (sieve), II., 481 *n*.  
 Cingle. See *Single*.  
 Cirger, Cierger (chandler), IV., 270.  
 See *Sirger*.  
 Cissor (tailor), IV., 270.  
 Citaredor (guitar-player), IV., 270.  
 Citole (stringed instrument), III.,  
 215 *n*; H. 251.  
 Civilian (student of civil law), III., 419.  
 Clank (ring), III., 220.  
 Clap-and-jangle (talk), II., 188; *Piers*  
*Plowman*, Prol., 48.  
 Clap-dish, Clackdish (beggar's box),  
 II., 251 *n*; H. 251.  
 Clap-holts (boards for making casks),  
 IV., 266; H. 252.  
 Clapper (used by lepers), II., 251;  
*Lazarous-clapper*, H. 509. *Cf.*  
*With cop and clapper lyke*  
*ane lazarus*.—Henryson, *T.*,  
*Romaunt of Cresseid* (ed. Laing,  
 p. 86) in *Twelfth Night*, 133; A.  
 W. Ward, 91.  
 Claré (a strong sweet wine), II., 247 *n*,  
*Cf.* *Clarre*.—Chauc., *Knight*,  
 1473; *Mercht.*, 9717; *Clarry*, H.  
 252; "*Clary wyne and claret*."  
 —Pollard, *Mir.*, 54.  
 Clarioner (trumpeter), III., 209; IV.,  
 162, 270.  
 Clavichord (stringed instrument), price  
 of, II., 426 *n*.  
 Clavier (an officer of the Corporation  
 of Colchester), II., 293 *n*.  
 Cledgy (clayey), III., 202; H. 253.  
 Clementin (follower of Avignon Pope),  
 III., 5 *n*, 7.  
 Cleystaff (club), II., 144 *n*; H. 255.  
 Clip (clasp), II., 434; *Wycl.* (A.), ii.,  
 26, 30, 286; Chauc. (S.), i., 107;  
 iii., 116.  
 Clodmallet, Clodmall, II., 153; H.  
 256.  
 Clogher (harlot), II., 159 *n*.  
 Closh, Claish, Kloysh (a game) II  
 144 *n*; III., 206 *n*; H. 257.

- Clother (maker of cloth), III., 135 ; IV., 270.  
 Cloth-sack (clothes-bag), IV., 173, 174, 175, 224, 240.  
 Cloth-web (length of cloth), IV., 176.  
 Clout (blow), III., 224.  
 Clout (nail). *Cf.* in v. clutt' et hurters ad carectas, vij. d.—Webb, 133.  
 Clout (patch, rag), I., 273 ; III., 195, 197, 430.  
 Clove (7 lb. weight of wool), IV., 23 n.  
 Clyster (injection), III., 392.  
 Coalier (dealer in coal), III., 185 n.  
 Coalimeter, III., 192.  
 Coat-armour (coat of arms), II., 193 ; IV., 174. *Cf.* Cote-armure.—Chauc. (S.), ii., 410 ; Knight's Tale, 1018, 2142 ; Sir Thopas, 13, 795.  
 Cob (chief), III., 306.  
 Cockentrice (double-roast), III., 213.  
 Cocket (stamp), III., 66, 190.  
 Cockle (tares), I., 302 ; III., 426 n.  
 Cockney, II., 466.  
 Cocodrill (crocodile), III., 174.  
 Cod (pillow), II., 239 n ; H. 262.  
 Coffe (box), II., 23 ; III., 107, 472 n.  
     In 1289 a spice-box (coffrum ad species coquinae imponendas) cost 2/-.—Webb, 42.  
 Cofremaker, IV., 218.  
 Cofynmaker (basket maker), IV., 215.  
 Cog (ship), II., 36 ; III., 173 ; IV., 74 n, 238 ; H. 262.  
 Cog-boat, II., 207.  
 Cog-ware (cloth), IV., 49.  
 Cognisance (badge), IV., 39.  
 Coif (head-dress), II., 16, 81 n, 183, 238 n, 240 ; Coyfe.—Derby Accts., 280.  
 Coin, Coign (Irish tax), II., 128, 150, 157 ; III., 170.  
 Coinmhe (Irish), II., 157 n.  
 Coissyn (cushion), III., 114 n. See *Quishine*.  
 Cokelight, III., 209 n.  
 Cokill, Cokkull, Cockille (? mother-of-pearl), IV., 161, 162, 193, 194, 197 ; H. 261.  
 Cold-roost (failure), II., 23. *Cf.* Cold-roost, H. 263.  
 Cole (cabbage), III., 408.  
 Coles (carbones = charcoal), II., 222 n, 223 n, 270 n. *Cf.* Col, H. 263.  
     In xv. qr' 'carbon' faciend' de bosco.—Webb, 29, 33.  
 Collet (acolyte), III., 219 ; IV., 270.  
 Collier (charcoal dealer. Carbonarius. —Webb, 140), II., 222, 223 n, 237 ; III., 192 ; IV., 45 n, 270.  
 Collops (mince), III., 213 ; H. 264.  
 Colonien (citizen of Cologne), II., 73 n.  
 Colophony (resin), IV., 111 n.  
 Combination Day (Dominica Competentium), III., 295 n.  
 Comfits (sweetmeats), III., 192.  
 Commodore, Comthur (head of a commandery in Teutonic Order), II., 76.  
 Commonalty, III., 186 n, 191 n.  
 Commons, II., 55.  
 Comonté, III., 205 n.  
 Compass (circle), IV., 170.  
 Compurgation (before jurors), III., 210 n.  
 Concept (thought), I., 316.  
 Condite (safe-conduct), II., 392 ; Save-conduyt.—Derby Accts., 20.  
 Conduit (water-pipe, reservoir), IV., 23 n.  
 Coney, Cony, Conyn (rabbit), II., 125, 188 ; III., 418 ; IV., 213.  
 Congruly (suitably), III., 202 ; H. 267.  
 Conigree, Coninger (rabbit-warren), III., 135 ; H. 267 s.v. Conig. Coningera.—Webb, 56.  
 Connoile (cannon), II., 265.  
 Consistory (meeting of Cardinals), III., 338, 420 n.  
 Constitutions (statutes), II., 159 ; III., 427.  
 Contek (strife), III., 206 n.  
 Contekour (cantankerous), III., 206.  
 Contrenote (in music), II., 486 n.  
 Conventicle (meeting), III., 343.  
 Conversus (lay-brother), III., 301 n. *Cf.* Fratres monachos et conversos.—Webb, 235.  
 Convicious (abusive), I., 302.  
 Cook-for-the-mouth, III., 251 ; IV., 237.  
 Cookscraft, III., 195.  
 Cope (cape), III., 225.  
 Copegown, II., 443.  
 Copman (merchant), II., 103 ; III., 278 n ; IV., 1, 4, 19, 20.  
 Coppehous (cuphouse), IV., 173, 182.



- Coppersmith, IV., 218.  
 Cordwainer, Cordener (shoemaker), II., 242; III., 193, 195, 196; IV., 271; H. 270.  
 Corkan (vessel), II., 165.  
 Cormal (piece of armour), IV., 161.  
 Cornemuser (bagpiper), III., 209.  
 Corner (horn-blower), III., 152 *n*, 209.  
 Cornmonger, IV., 271.  
 Corpax, Corporas, Corporax (sacramental cloth), II., 452; IV., 174, 197, 212, 214, 242; H. 271.  
 Corpus.—G. F. Townsend, 48.  
 Corrody (allowance), II., 25, 26 *n*, 242 *n*. For Upleden (Heref.) see Webb, cxvii. For Leominster see G. F. Townsend, 42.  
 Corvysen, Corser (shoemaker), III., 195; IV., 271.  
 Coshen, Coshery (Irish), II., 153, 157; H. 272.  
 Costard (apple), II., 288 *n*; III., 327.  
 Coster (side-hangings), II., 334 *n*; III., 114; IV., 171, 197, 216, 220, 233.  
 Cosour, IV., 271.  
 Couchen (ledger), III., 241 *n*.  
 Coube (cough), III., 27 *n*. See *Quhew*.  
 Coule (a tax in Monmouth), III., 324 *n*.  
 Coullard (siege-engine), III., 57.  
 Count (plead), II., 182, 380. *Cf.* a public count (*i.e.*, trial), Hamlet, iv., 7, 17.  
 Counter (arithmetician), III., 415 *n*; IV., 271.  
 Counter (pleader), II., 182 *n*. *Cf.* Webb, xxx., 112, where the Bishop of Hereford's *narratores* have a livery *panni stragulat*.  
 Counter, Comptoir, Kontor (trade settlement), II., 72, 74, 77.  
 Countermure (outer wall), II., 271.  
 Counterpoint, II., 486 *n*.  
 Countrasengle, Contrasingle, Contre-cingle, Contrecingle (counter-girth), IV., 161, 169, 220.  
 Coupage, Couparage (cooperage), IV., 204.  
 Courier (car-driver), IV., 271.  
 Courser, Cursar, Curser (swift horse), II., 237 *n*, 438; III., 54 *n*, 92 *n*; IV., 5 *n*, 158, 160, 162, 163, 167, 169, 174, 182, 200, 205, 219, 238; Chauc. (S.), iii., 125.  
 Coverlet, Coverlyght, Coverlyte (bed-cover), ii., 74; H. 275.  
 Coy (quiet), III., 279.  
 Coyn (quince), III., 213 *n*.  
 Crab (wild apple), III., 214.  
 Crache (cradle, crèche), III., 174.  
 Crack (lad), IV., 93 *n*, 98.  
 Crack (report), II., 259.  
 Cracow (Polish shoe), III., 453.  
 Crambo (game), III., 89 *n*; H. 277.  
 Crampon (clasp), IV., 33, 170.  
 Cranage, Kranage (payment for use of crane), IV., 182, 184, 204 *n*.  
 Cranch (crunch), II., 153; H. 277.  
 Crannock (measure for corn), III., 167 *n*.  
 Crayer, Craier (cargo boat), II., 79, 207; III., 250, 278 *n*; H. 277.  
 Craysed (cracked), II., 270.  
 Creaght, Creaght, Creete (Irish), I., 219 *n*; II., 153 *n*; H. 278. Possibly from their wattle huts or herds of cattle.—J. Davies, *Discoverie*, 99.  
 Cremell (?), IV., 199.  
 Crenellate (fortify), II., 193, 270; IV., 149. *Cf.* Kernel.—Chauc. (S.), i., 204; Kirnelle, H. 492.  
 Cresset (firepan), III., 199.  
 Crichemon (? Irishman), I., 219; II., 148 *n*.  
 Crisp (crape), IV., 266.  
 Croce (crozier), III., 218 *n*.  
 Croisery (crusade), III., 4.  
 Crok (hook), I., 280; H. 281.  
 Crooked (crippled), III., 201.  
 Crope, Crop (crupper), IV., 164, 199; H. 282.  
 Crop (kitchen utensil), IV., 227.  
 Croue (privileged district belonging to the Church), II., 127; III., 166 *n*.  
 Crotchett, Crochett (hook), III., 114; IV., 213, 215, 240.  
 Crouch (cross), II., 229.  
 Crow (lever), II., 246.  
 Crown (tonsure), II., 216. *Cf.* the croune of clerkis crieth povert.—Wycl. (M.), 125; here croune, here tonsure, here abitis.—*Ibid.*, 268; croune and cloth maken no prest.—*Ibid.*, 467; al men that hav crownes.—*Ibid.* (A.), iii., 447; who cometh to on holi ordris withouten extorsion of money for barbour fees, etc.—*Ibid.*, 282, 285.

- Crown (v., to shave the head; *i.e.*, to ordain), II., 200.
- Crozer (crozier-bearer), II., 229; IV., 271.
- Cruet (sacred vessel), II., 333 *n*.
- Crumb-fox (term of contempt), II., 153.
- Crusel (cruse), II., 456 *n*; III., 220.
- Cruskin, Cruske (earthen pot), IV., 194; H. 284.
- Cudris (?), IV., 197.
- Culan (lock of hair), II., 149 *n*.
- Cullies, Culis (a dish), III., 213; H. 286.
- Cumberworld (encumbrance), II., 23; Chauc. (S.), i., lix.; iii., 311.
- Cumin (a spice), III., 157.
- Cupband, II., 242.
- Curate (parish priest), II., 219; IV., 271.
- Curiosity (delicacy), III., 211 *n*, 228 *n*.
- Curler (vagabond), III., 429 *n*.
- Currey (piece of armour), IV., 164.
- Curse (excommunicate), III., 463 *n*, 477.
- Cury (cooking), II., 116 *n*.
- Cushat (dove), III., 152; H. 288.
- Customer (collector of customs), II., 264, 422, 433; III., 307; IV., 42, 271.
- Cutepointer, IV., 271.
- Cuyl (collect), III., 270 *n*.
- DACR' (?), IV., 267.
- Dag (cut), I., 300; IV., 160, 172. *Cf.* Richd. Redeles, iii., 193.
- Dalmatic (vestment), III., 55.
- Damnation (judgment), III., 225.
- Darest. See *Arest*.
- Dariol (sweetmeat), III., 214; H. 292.
- Darling (favourite), III., 215.
- Dauber (plasterer), II., 467; IV., 217, 271.
- Deadly (mortal), II., 393; III., 234 *n*. We ben alle dedli.—Wycl. (A.), i., 342; Chauc. (S.), ii., 149.
- Deadmole, IV., 220.
- Dearth (dearress), I., 300.
- Dearthing, III., 190.
- Debonair (gentle), II., 406; III., 331 *n*; IV., 130 *n*. Chauc. (S.), i., 126, 144, 186, 192, 197; Deschamps, viii., 155.
- Deceitously (dishonestly), III., 192.
- Decretist (student of Canon Law), III., 420.
- Deemer, Deemster (judge), II., 293, 294; III., 225.
- Defiance (renunciation of fealty), I., 358; II., 51, 210, 215; IV., 15, 55 *n*.
- Delight, flower of (fleur-de-lis), II., 444. *Cf.* with sadel rede embrouded with delyt.—Chauc. (S.), iii., 125.
- Deliver (quick), III., 107 *n*, 332.
- Delivered (released), II., 298.
- Demigown (tabard), III., 209, 325; IV., 157.
- Demilong (half-length), II., 309 *n*.
- Depart (divide), III., 431.
- Depiled (stripped of hair), II., 250.
- Deray (stir, desroy), III., 40 *n*; IV., 57; H. 278. Carlyle, French Rev., bk. v., chap. i. (ii., 168).
- Derogate (insulted), IV., 95.
- Descant (varied music), II., 486.
- Destrer, Desterere, Dextrer (horse), II., 350 *n*; III., 247; IV., 143 *n*, 163, 223.
- Detotor (farmer of Church lands), III., 144 *n*.
- Determine (graduate), III., 138, 468 *n*.
- Determiner, III., 417, 418.
- Detrussage (unpacking), IV., 220.
- Devoir (duty), III., 108.
- Dewtee (medicine for horses), IV., 167. *Cf.* dewtry, H. 301.
- Die-graver (cutter of dies), IV., 48, 271.
- Dight (decked), III., 211 *n*.
- Di' haunch (? half-haunch), IV., 233.
- Din (noise), III., 224.
- Ding (wound), III., 225, 226.
- Dip-charger (sauce-boat), IV., 210.
- Dirge, Dirige (funeral hymn), II., 289; III., 236 *n*, 237; H. 304.
- Discarcage (cost of unloading), III., 67 *n*.
- Disease (trouble), II., 48, 424; III., 118, 201 *n*, 268 *n*.
- Disgrade (degrade), I., 302.
- Disher (dish-maker), IV., 271; H. 305.
- Disparagement (unequal marriage), II., 280. *Cf.* knyghthode was disparaged.—Wycl. (A.), ii., 109.
- Dispensour. See *Spencer*.
- Displeasance, II., 415.
- Disselorage (charge for removing from cellar), IV., 184.
- Distemperance; I., 300.

- Distroubling (disturbance), III., 40.  
 Divine (student in divinity), III., 419, 434.  
 Doctrinal (school book), III., 52 *n*, 416 *n*.  
 Domehouse (gildhall), III., 185 *n*.  
 Domesman (judge), II., 293 *n*; H. 310. Wycl. (A.), iii., 42.  
 Don (Dominus), III., 417.  
 Dondaine, III., 58.  
 Donet (Donatus' Grammar), III., 415, 416 *n*.  
 Donjon, II., 47.  
 Donzel (damsel), II., 50 *n*; (squire, page), II., 144 *n*, 447; IV., 23 *n*. *Cf.* danselon.—Geste, 335.  
 Doorward (usher), III., 27; IV., 271.  
 Dorture (dormitory), II., 456, 457. *Cf.* dortour, H. 312.  
 Dosser, Doser, Doseur, Dorser (back hangings), II., 446; III., 211 *n*, 212 *n*; IV., 197, 200, 240. *Cf.* docere, H. 312; Derby Accts., 25; Prutz, 25.  
 Doucet (sweetmeat), III., 214; H. 313.  
 Doublet, IV., 168, 171, 207; H. 312.  
 Douett, IV., 200.  
 Draft-lef (draw-leaf of a bridge), II., 63; IV., 60, 61.  
 Drafty (worthless), I., 272. For draff, drachia, *i.e.*, brewer's grains, see Webb, 32. *Cf.* draf, H. 315.  
 Drage (sweet-stuff), III., 218. *Cf.* dragy, dragee, H. 315. In 1289 6 lbs. drageti cost 6/8.—Webb, 115.  
 Dragg (?), IV., 197, 219, 240.  
 Draglatch (housebreaker), III., 407.  
 Dragon (helm), II., 104.  
 Dragon's blood, Sancedragon, Sang-dragon (as medicine), IV., 219, 222.  
 Drape (make cloth), II., 98.  
 Drapelet, IV., 196.  
 Draper (maker of cloth), II., 413; III., 135, 185 *n*, 204 *n*, 418; IV., 271.  
 Draughtlyn, IV., 220.  
 Drinking (feast), III., 205.  
 Drivel (an iron tool), II., 265.  
 Drombodary, III., 224.  
 Dub (dress up), III., 192. *Cf.* redub, III., 197 *n*.  
 Dubber (doer up of old clothes), III., 187, 197 *n*; IV., 271.  
 Dudgeon (box-wood), IV., 266; H. 323.  
 Dun (Irish fort), III., 153.  
 Dunes (sand hills), I., 460; II., 97.  
 Dyme (tithe), III., 240 *n*, 312 *n*, 430 *n*.  
 Dyster (dyer), II., 413; IV., 271.  
 EAMUS (? bed furniture), IV., 173.  
 Earing (ploughing), II., 223; H. 328. *Cf.* ering.—Gower, Conf., 231; lond wel eerid.—Wycl. (A.), ii., 35; do ere his felde.—Chauc. (S.), ii., 59; ered lond.—*Ibid.*, iv., 15.  
 Easement, house of (latrine), II., 256 *n*; H. 328.  
 Easterling (merchant from the East of Europe), IV., 213, 225.  
 Edder (adder), III., 223.  
 Eerie (haunted), III., 242.  
 Eftsoons (immediately), IV., 95.  
 Egg-Friday (Good Friday), III., 259.  
 Eldryche (old), II., 376.  
 Elephancie (a kind of leprosy), II., 251 *n*.  
 Emax (Emmaus), III., 226.  
 Eme (uncle.—Oheim, G.), II., 403; H. 332. Chauc. (S.), ii., 185, 194, 200, 203.  
 Enbrouding (embroidering), I., 300.  
 Enchesoun (occasion), II., 24 *n*.  
 Enditing (composition), II., 213 *n*.  
 Endlong (from end to end), IV., 76.  
 Engine (gun), I., 430; II., 90, 265; Gower, Conf., 304.  
 Engineer (gunner), II., 268; III., 83, 107 *n*, 112; IV., 271.  
 Englishry, II., 6, 7 *n*; IV., 59.  
 Engrained, Engreyned (powdered), IV., 191; H. 335.  
 Engrosser (wholesale dealer), III., 254; IV., 271.  
 Ensenge (incense), III., 220 *n*.  
 Entaillement (? groove or mould), II., 267 *n*.  
 Enterdite (interdict), III., 298, 477 *n*.  
 Entremet, Entremees, Entremesse, III., 213; IV., 227; H. 337.  
 Entry (inn), III., 428.  
 Equipolent (equal), II., 467 *n*.  
 Erenagh (Irish), II., 161 *n*.  
 Escheator, II., 282.  
 Eschevin, Esclabin, Esclevin. See *Skeveyn*.  
 Eschew (avoid), III., 205.



- Espade (spade), IV., 232.  
 Especer (spicer), IV., 271.  
 Esporoner (spurrier), IV., 271.  
 Esquillerie (scullery), IV., 208, 209.  
     *See Skillet.*  
 Estrenne, Estreine (New Year's gift),  
     II., 478; III., 259 *n.*  
 Estricheboard (deal plank), II., 72 *n.*  
 Estrychevolle, II., 462 *n.*  
 Exhibition (allowance), III., 405.  
 Eyelet (hole), IV., 90.  
  
 FAKE (trick), III., 432.  
 Falconer (keeper of hawks), III., 154.  
 Fallaing (cloak), II., 149 *n.*  
 Falser (utterer of false coin), IV., 46 *n.*  
 Fane (banner). *See Vane.*  
 Fanner (fan-maker), IV., 271.  
 Fanon (maniple), IV., 214, 242; H.  
     347. *See* brass of Richard Thase-  
     burgh, priest (1389) at Heylesdon,  
     in Cotman, i., p. xx., 47, plate 94.  
 Fardel (bundle), III., 369.  
 Farescart, II., 475; Chauc. (S.), ii.,  
     394, 500.  
 Farmer (contractor for revenue), II.,  
     476; III., 144.  
*Cf.* Him oghte nat be tiraunt-ne cruel  
     As is a fermour to doon the harm he  
     can.  
     —Chauc. (S.), iii., 93.  
 Farrier, Ferrou, Ferrer (blacksmith),  
     III., 198; IV., 38; H. 116, 354.  
 Ferrator. — Shropsh. *Archæol.*  
     *Soc.*, 2nd ser., viii., 42; Webb,  
     27, 29.  
 Farsed (stuffed), I., 273 *n.*  
 Farthingdeal, Ferthendell (measure of  
     wine), III., 250; IV., 236.  
 Fatte, Fat (vat), III., 220 *n*; IV., 193,  
     220, 237.  
 Faucebras (armour), IV., 157.  
 Fauconette (a gun), III., 57.  
 Fauscrop, Faustcrop, Fauscerop, Faus-  
     cropper, Fauscropour, Ffauce-  
     cropper, Ofanscrop, Ufanscrop-  
     pour (? false crupper), IV., 143 *n*,  
     159, 169, 207, 212, 216.  
 Fausmanche (false sleeve), IV., 163.  
 Fausreyne (? false rein), IV., 157, 169.  
 Faustirop, Fauxstirop, Fawsterop (?  
     false stirrup), IV., 161, 164, 167,  
     212, 216, 219, 223.  
 Faustring, Fausestring (? false string),  
     IV., 231, 232.  
  
 Fautekyn (half-wit), II., 290 *n.*  
 Fauten (to want), II. 290 *n.*  
 Feblesse (weakness), II., 270.  
 Fech (? a catch), IV., 215.  
 Fective (defective), III., 190.  
 Fegginess (feebleness) III., 223.  
 Feirie (strong on the feet), II., 371.  
 Felmonger (dealer in skins), IV., 271.  
 Fell (skin), II., 74 *n*; III., 226.  
 Fellipar (skinner), IV., 271.  
 Fellware (skins), II., 448 *n.*  
 Fellow (member of a society), II., 249.  
 Fender, Fendor (?), IV., 231, 233.  
 Fener. *See Feyner.*  
 Fente, Fent (remnant), IV., 171; H.  
     353.  
 Fercule (dish), I., 107; II., 239 *n.*  
 Feretory. *See Fertour.*  
 Ferling ( $\frac{1}{4}$  noble = 1/8), IV., 45, 306.  
 Ferme, Farm (rent), II., 224 *n*; III.,  
     184.  
 Ferndall (? fardel, bundle), IV., 267.  
 Ferrou (farrier), IV., 271.  
 Fertour (reliquary), II. 239. *Cf.* Fer-  
     tre, feretory, H. 353, 354.  
 Fetterlock, IV., 196.  
 Fettermonger, IV., 272.  
 Feyner, Fener (dealer in hay), IV.,  
     272.  
 Ffauderyk (for balista), IV., 231.  
 Fforset (?), IV., 233.  
 Ffrixovir (?), IV., 227.  
 Fillet, Phelett (strip), II., 288 *n*; IV.,  
     170.  
 Find (fit out), III., 208.  
 Finikin (trifling), III., 228.  
 Firing-irons (for guns), II., 265.  
 Firmaress (head of infirmary), II.,  
     454, 456. *Cf.* Fermerere.—Chauc.  
     *Sompnour*, 7440.  
 Fit (piece of music), III., 215; H. 358.  
 Fitchew, Fitchet (polecat), IV., 266;  
     H. 358.  
 Fithele (fiddle), III., 215.  
 Fitheler (fiddler), IV., 272.  
 Flaith (Irish chief), II., 154.  
 Flanch (? flange), IV., 231.  
 Flap (blow), III., 225.  
 Flateropling (a fish), IV., 249.  
 Flathe (measure of tallow), IV., 230,  
     233.  
 Flawn (pancake), III., 214; H. 360.  
 Fleak, Fleke (screw), II., 59; IV., 253.  
 Fleme (banish), III., 308 *n*; IV., 150.  
 Flemingale (Fleming), IV., 55.



- Fleshboards (shambles), II., 251.  
 Flesh-hewer (butcher), III., 185 *n*, 213 *n*; IV., 252, 272.  
 Fletcher (arrowsmith), III., 185 *n*; IV., 209, 230, 272.  
 Flux (dysentery), II., 456 *n*; III., 275; IV., 78.  
 Flykke (flicht), IV., 249.  
 Focary (firelighter), II., 455.  
 Foison (plenty), III., 4; IV., 260.  
 Fond (strive), II., 389. *Cf.* to strengthen hire shal all his frendes fond.—Chauc., *Man of Law*, 4767.  
 Fontstone (font), II., 281; H. 368; Besant, 66.  
 Foodrent, II., 150, 153, 157.  
 Footthot (full speed), III., 90.  
 Foot-kettle (? kettle on feet), IV., 266.  
 Footpad (highwayman), III., 7.  
 Footsheet, Fotshite, III., 326; IV., 163, 167; H. 369.  
 For-bled, (bleeding), III., 226.  
 Forcer (box), IV., 195; *Prompt. Parv.*, 170; *N. & Q.*, 7th ser., vii., 450; *Oxford City Doc.*, 149, 177; *ma noire forser*.—*Surrey Archaeol. Coll.*, ii., 187; *un petit forcel de blanc*.—*Roy. Wills*, 139; *in quodam parvo forcerio de corio*.—*Webb. cxxx.*, from *Reg. Cantilupe*, f. 52 a. See *Forsshyr*.  
 Forcermaker, IV., 272; *Riley, Mem.*, 568.  
 Foreby, Forby (past), II., 404; H. 370; *Chauc. (S.)*, ii., 209; iii., 169.  
 Forest (preserve for game), II., 222 *n*.  
 Forger (worker), III., 224 *n*.  
 Formage (cheese), IV., 249.  
 Forsshyr, Forcer (knife), I., 429. *Cf.* *Forcyd* as *mennys beerdys* (or pollyd, *capitonsus*), *foorceyd* as *wulle (tonsus)*, *foorceyn* or *clypyn (tondes)*, *foorceynge (tonsura)*.—*Prompt. Parv.*, i., 170. *Cf.* *forces* (shears).—*Lib. Alb.* i., 724; *ne face forcer, clakker, ne barder nulle maner des leins*.—*Stat.* 8 H. VI., 20. *For forcyng wolle* see *Nott. Rec.*, i., 245; "dagging of sheres forche".—*Chauc.*, *Parson*, 533; "*cheres de furment*".—*Kal. and Inv.*, ii., 85. On Jan. 17, 1413, the house of William Booker, in the parish of St. Laurence Jewry in the Cheap in London, was broken into by Richard Yemesche who stole *inter alia* a forcer, cultell' et dagger in a bundle belonging to Thomas Bryce of Leighton Buzzard.—*Pat.* 14 H. IV., 6.  
 For-tired (tired), II., 404.  
 Forthbringing (funeral), III., 208.  
 Fosterage, II., 143, 145.  
 Fostering, II., 150.  
 Fother (9 cwt.), III., 240; H. 375.  
 Foumart, Foulmart, Folmert (polecat), II., 125; H., 376.  
 Founder, IV., 272.  
 Fourbour (furbisher), IV., 272; H. 376.  
 Fowler (keeper of birds), II., 125; IV., 272.  
 Foyné, Foin (weasel), II., 448 *n*; IV., 168, 173, 175, 214.  
 Frail (basket), IV., 266.  
 Franchise (privileged district), II., 47, 257 *n*; IV., 25 *n*. See *Liberty*.  
 Franchisemen (freemen in towns), III., 185.  
 Frank, Franconate (of Bruges), II., 80. *Cf.* *de Franco sive Vryen*.—*Brando*, 108, 152; *Trahisons*, 87, 102; *Geste*, 424, 480.  
 Franks (Western Europeans), I., 319.  
 Franklin, Frankelein (freeman), II., 200 *n*, 280 *n*; H. 378.  
 Fraternity (gild), III., 136, 200; letters of, II., 346 *n*, 453. *Cf.* *Thei graunten letters of bretherhed under hor comyne seele that hor brether schal have part of alle hor gode dedes both in lif and in deth*.—*Wycl. (A.)*, i., 67, 380; iii., 299, 337, 351, 377, 394, 420, 429; *A. S. Green*, ii., 49. *Thes lettris mai do good for to coveure mustard pottis*.—*Wycl. (A.)*, i., 381.  
 Fraying-barrel, II., 269 *n*; IV., 231, 233.  
 Freitage, III., 67 *n*.  
 Freitour (refectory), II., 455, 456, 457; III., 116, 127 *n*.  
 Frek (frisky), II., 87 *n*.  
 Frenchbaker, IV., 272.  
 Fresed (? frizzed), IV., 266.  
 Fretlet (knob), III., 103.  
 Frettage (freightage), III., 67 *n*; IV., 204.

- Frieze, Fres, Fris (frizzy woollen stuff), II., 74, 149, 444; IV., 49, 163, 165, 199, 239; H. 381.
- Fripperer (oldclothesman), III., 196 *n*; IV., 272.
- Frippers (cast-off clothes), III., 197.
- Fritters, II., 288 *n*; H. 382.
- Fronter, Frontal (for altar), IV., 174.
- Frueldm (?), IV., 266.
- Fruiter (fruiterer), III., 327; IV., 272.
- Fruits (yield of churches), III., 240.
- Full-butt (full-tilt), III., 108.
- Full-top (brimful), III., 192.
- Fund (found), II., 272 *n*.
- Furbour, II., 427.
- Fusell (spindle), IV., 198.
- Furmenty, Frumenty, II., 288 *n*; III., 206; H. 383. *Cf.* frumitutum.—Webb, 42.
- Fust (stick), II., 342. *Cf.* bastons de fust.—Pastoralet, 667.
- Fuster (part of bedstead), IV., 240.
- Fuster, Fusterer (joiner), II., 342 *n*; III., 193, 197; IV., 272; H. 380.
- Fustian, IV., 157.
- Fustigate (beat), II., 318. *Cf.* fuster (battere).—Deschamps, viii., 190, 201.
- GAB (lie), III., 432, 475 *n*; (talk) IV., 80.
- Gablette (small gable), IV., 114 *n*; H. 387.
- Gad (goad, pin), II., 13, 268. *Cf.* "gaddes of stele," "lange gaddes of iryne".—H., 388.
- Gadling (gadding), IV., 8.
- Gaillard (gay), I., 273 *n*.
- Galantine, Galentine (soaked bread), II., 288 *n*; H. 389.
- Galbarey (Irish game), II., 160.
- Galiot, III., 80.
- Gallowglass, II., 157.
- Galog, Galache, Galage, Galash (boot), IV., 112, 171; H. 389; Prompt. Parv.
- Galoner (vessel containing a gallon), III., 103 *n*.
- Galy-halfpenny, IV., 46.
- Gamme (gamut), II., 486.
- Gane (yawn), II., 23 *n*.
- Gaping (longing), II., 23.
- Garb (sheaf), IV., 230.
- Garbeller (tester of grocer's wares), III., 135 *n*; IV., 272; H. 391.
- Garble (sift), II., 269; III., 135.
- Garnape (lid), II., 456.
- Garnish (set of plates), III., 212; H. 392.
- Garron (nag), II., 149, 165.
- Garth (yard), III., 435.
- Gasconade (brag), II., 324.
- Gateward (porter), III., 27 *n*.
- Gau (district), I., 204; IV., 267.
- Gaudy, Gaudee (bead), II., 357; IV., 174; H. 394.
- Gauger, IV., 272.
- Gaunter (glover), IV., 272.
- Gaure, Gorre, III., 88 *n*.
- Gear (matter), III., 204; (harness), III., 226.
- Gelyn, II., 476 *n*.
- Gentle (gentleman), II., 490. *Cf.* gentil.—Chauc. (S.), i., 367.
- Gerfalcon, II., 125 *n*. Edward I. paid 16d. pro uno quarterio carbonis ad ardendum per iiij. dies pro uno girfalcone infirmo.—Webb, I.; Add. MS., 4574, fol. 239.
- Gérine (? gearing), IV., 222.
- Gestour (tale-teller), III., 214 *n*; IV., 272; H. 398.
- Get (fashion), I., 162; III., 453.
- Geton, Getoun, Giton, Guyton (pennon), IV., 76, 160, 221, 226, 227; H. 398.
- Gildein, Gildan (member of a gild), III., 184, 200.
- Gildhall, II., 72, 73, 74; III., 184, 185 *n*.
- Gin (trap), III., 229.
- Gipellette, Giplett (armour), IV., 231, 233.
- Girdler (girdle-maker), III., 199; IV., 272.
- Girthmaker, IV., 272.
- Gitener (guitar-player), III., 215; IV., 272.
- Gitern (guitar), I., 273 *n*; III., 215, 332. For Abbot of Reading's citharista see Webb, cxiii., 147.
- Gladmere, I., 197.
- Glase (fill with glass), II., 386 *n*; IV., 272. *Cf.* with glas were al the windowes wel y-glased.—Chauc. (S.), i., 288.
- Glassure (? armour), IV., 231, 233.
- Glaver (chatter), III., 422.
- Glede (glowing coal), III., 194 *n*.

- Gleeman (minstrel), III., 215 *n*; IV., 272; H., 403.
- Glib (lock of hair), II., 149; H. 404.
- Gloser (flatterer), II., 352. *Cf.* glosinge wordes.—Chauc. (S.), ii., 30.
- Gloss (commentary), II., 150; III., 420.
- Glutton-mass, III., 210 *n*.
- Gobbet (bit), I., 303; III., 213.
- Godsboard (altar), II., 419.
- Godshouse (hospital), II., 256 *n*; IV., 23 *n*.
- Gogelen (squint), II., 298 *n*.
- Goldbeater, IV., 272.
- Golden prelate, II., 200.
- Golouchemaker, IV., 272.
- Gong (privy), II., 256 *n*, 407. *Cf.* gonge-pitte.—H. 409. For the gong-stool, gum-stole, or cucke-stool at Leominster see G. F. Townsend, 316.
- Good Friday, II., 160 *n*; Wycl. (M.), 302; (A.), ii., 52. Not a modern epithet as supposed by Webb, clxvi.
- Gorme. See *Grome*.
- Gospeller (in a monastery), II., 455; H. 411.
- Gossip, Gossoppe (to stand sponsor for), II., 143 *n*, 281; (god-daughter), III., 81; (neighbour), III., 224. Pollard, Miracles 15.
- Gossipred, II., 150.
- Goudale (good ale), II., 98 *n*. *Cf.* godalier, I., 100 *n*.
- Gowk, Gawk (cuckoo), II., 180 *n*; H. 395, 412.
- Grace (favour), I., 485; III., 369, 404.
- Graceless (without favour), I., 367 *n*.
- Graceman, III., 212.
- Graile, Gradual (service-book), III., 233 *n*. *Cf.* graieles and othere bokis of song.—Wycl. (A.), iii., 202; H. 413.
- Graith (prepare), III., 226.
- Grate (in helmet), IV., 161.
- Grave (cut), *e.g.*, turf-graving, II., 189.
- Gray, Gris (badger), II., 444; III., 469; IV., 157, 160, 162, 166, 168, 173, 197, 199, 212, 219, 239; H. 415. *Cf.* le blanc gris fut muez en vair.—Deschamps, viii., 265. See *Grisever*.
- Gredyrn (gridiron), IV., 175.
- Green-flower, III., 103.
- Grey-russet (cloth), II., 444.
- Greywark (badger's fur), IV., 266.
- Griddle, Gredill (baking-plate), II., 151. *Cf.* girdle, gredel, H. 401, 415.
- Gripesey, Grepesey, Gripesegg (cup), IV., 195; H. 419.
- Gripsklo (vulture's claw, drinking-horn), II., 450 *n*.
- Grisel, Grisell (grey), II., 246 *n*, 438; IV., 143 *n*, 204, 238. *Cf.* grissel, H. 419.
- Griset (grey cloth), III., 121.
- Grisever (badger's fur), II., 475; III., 196.
- Griskin (little pig), II., 288 *n*; III., 213. *Cf.* gris, H. 419.
- Grisly, Grisely (frightful, *grässlich*, Ger.), I., 386 *n*; II., 267; III., 227; H. 419.
- Grissett (armour), IV., 231.
- Groat (great penny = 4d. or 7d.), II., 135, 166, 211 *n*; III., 208; IV., 44, 202, 306; Scottish groat, II., 374 *n*.
- Grocer, Grosser (wholesale dealer), II., 110; III., 135, 200; IV., 214, 273.
- Grome, Grom, Gorme (fork), IV., 197, 222; H. 420.
- Grondlyn, IV., 220.
- Grope (probe), I., 271.
- Gross-beasts (fat cattle), II., 476.
- Gross-up (store), II., 110.
- Grubb (in saddlery), IV., 169.
- Grucch (grudge), I., 298.
- Gruesome (dismal), III., 242.
- Guck (a game of hazard), III., 206 *n*.
- Guerdon (reward), II., 24 *n*.
- Guian (gold coin of Guienne), III., 69 *n*.
- Guidage (fee for guiding), IV., 250.
- Guldeken (Dean of Gild), III., 210 *n*.
- Gulden, IV., 44 *n*.
- Gumsis (?), II., 474 *n*.
- Gun-master (gunner), II., 269; IV., 273.
- Gun-stone (stone-shot), II., 267 *n*; III., 372; IV., 33, 231, 232, 234, 257; H. 424.
- Gusset (piece of mail), IV., 164; H., 425.
- Guyton. See *Geton*.

- Gymew (a measure); II., 111. *Cf.* *muy*.—Lib. Cust., i. 62; an hundred muwis of whete greyn.—Chauc. (S.), i., 226, 440.
- HABERDASHER (stationer), III., 422; IV., 215, 218, 273.
- Habergeon, Haubgeon, II., 45 *n*, 268, 347; IV., 230, 231, 232; H., 426.
- Haberion.—Derby Accts., 171; Chauc. Prol., 76; Knight's Tale, 121; Sir Thopas, 13790; haberioun.—Wycl. (A.), ii., 367; habergon.—Deschamps, viii., 143; hauberk.—Chauc. (S.), i., 382.
- Hachez (hatches), IV., 240.
- Hackney (horse), I., 482; III., 124, 463; IV., 82, 100 *n*, 143 *n*, 167, 182, 206.
- Hackneyman, III., 173; IV., 273.
- Hafter (maker of hafts), IV., 273.
- Hairster, Hayrester (dealer in horse-hair), III., 187; IV., 273.
- Hake (fish), I., 374. In 1289. 1 hak' cost 8d.—Webb, 4.
- Halk (corner), III., 269.
- Halling, Hall (tapestry), III., 211; H., 430.
- Hall-mote (assembly), III., 189.
- Hallow (consecrate), II., 208; III., 264 *n*; Wycl. (M.), 214, 233, 293; Wycl. (A.), iii., 300, 331, 381, 488.
- Hals (to tie round the throat), III., 440.
- Haly-bred, II., 118 *n*. See *Church-bread*.
- Hampmaker (maker of hanaps), IV., 273.
- Hanap (cup), II., 241, 399 *n*, 446; IV., 63, 89, 129 *n*, 194, 195. *Cf.* *hanapar de coquina* (kitchen basket).—Webb, 4; H., 431.
- Hance (enhance), III., 193.
- Handsel (gift), II., 478; IV., 129.
- Hans-house, II., 72; III., 184.
- Hant, Haunt (frequent); II., 487; III., 124 *n*; H., 438.
- Hap (wrap), II., 256 *n*; H., 433.
- Happen, Hapny (halfpenny), II., 256 *n*; H., 433.
- Harbourage, Herbegage (lodging), II., 128; 374; III., 304 *n*, 363; IV., 183.
- Hardi. See *Ardit*.
- Harehound; III., 325 *n*; Webb, cxi., 134.
- Harlot (hired servant); I., 273, 425.
- Harthound, Herthound (deerhound), II., 47; III., 245; Webb, lv.
- Hasardry (games of chance), II., 464; Deschamps, viii., 180.
- Hate, Hatte (to be called, Ger. *heissen*), II., 222 *n*, 377; H., 437. What the child shulde hatte.—Wycl. (A.), i., 365.
- Haterel (circle), III., 440.
- Hatmaker, IV., 273.
- Hauberger (innkeeper), IV., 273.
- Hauselyn (jacket), IV., 172, 173, 174, 175.
- Hauspee, Haussepee (part of a siege-engine), III., 41, 106 *n*; IV., 188, 230, 231, 232.
- Hayter (dog), III., 245; IV., 214.
- Hazarder (dicer), III., 206, 397.
- Headstall (of a bridle), IV., 161, 169, 226.
- Healm, IV., 216.
- Hearse, Herse (frame for candles), II., 289; IV., 113, 114, 222; H., 446.
- Heaumer (helmet maker), IV., 273.
- Hele (health), III., 245.
- Hellier (tiler), III., 193; IV., 273; H., 443.
- Helmthong (helmet-strap), IV., 161.
- Hely, Hele (cover), III., 294 *n*; H., 443. See *Overhele*.
- Hem (?), IV., 266.
- Henchman, Henksman, Henxtman (attendant), III., 251; IV., 169, 172, 235.
- Henower (Hainaulter), III., 247, 258, 383; IV., 62 *n*.
- Hente (fetched), III., 225, 308 *n*.
- Herbegage. See *Harbourage*.
- Herber (inn, *auberge*, Fr.), II., 308; III., 304 *n*; IV., 223, 295 *n*.
- Herberger (innkeeper), III., 118 *n*; IV., 273. See *Hauberger*.
- Herbinage, II., 139.
- Herd, Herdman (shepherd), III., 7, 224, 240 *n*.
- Heriot (due at death), II., 118. *Cf.* *Herieta*.—Webb, 222, from Bishop Swinfield's Reg., f. 145 b.
- Hermaphrodite (of mixed sex), II., 459.
- Hermonye (Armenia), III., 224.



- Hern (corner), III., 269.  
 Herowe (shout), III., 226.  
 Herring-tun, II., 69; IV., 33.  
 Herying (praising), III., 93 *n*.  
 Heurer, Hurer, IV., 273.  
 Hew (cut), III., 213.  
 Hilling (clothing, covering), III., 430.  
 Hirdler, IV., 273.  
 Ho! (hold!), III., 109.  
 Hoard (hoarding), II., 258.  
 Hob (*i.e.*, Robert or Robin), II., 143.  
*Cf.* Sir Jacke and hobbe.—Wycl. (M.), 192; Hob Carter.—Hume, iii., 360.  
 Hobbler (light armed horseman), II., 219 *n*; III., 170; IV., 273.  
 Hobby (hawk), II., 125; H. 452.  
 Hogaster, Hogster (two-year-old sheep), II., 473 *n*, 478.  
 Hogherd, II., 466; III., 227 *n*.  
 Holughtyl (? hollowtile), IV., 174.  
 Holy-water-clerk (exorcist), I., 185; III., 219, 413 *n*; IV., 273.  
 Homer (hammer), IV., 232; H. 457.  
 Hooder, IV., 273.  
 Hopeland, Hopoland (cloak), II., 421; H. 458.  
 Hopper (sieve), II., 269.  
 Horner (dealer in horn), III., 187; IV., 273.  
 Horse-bier, IV., 113.  
 Horseboy, II., 128.  
 Horse-leech (horse-doctor), III., 154; IV., 273.  
 Horse-meat, II., 128. *Cf.* pro pane equino.—Derby Accts., 6, 7, 9, 11, 16, 28, 99, 163; Prutz, liii.  
 Hostiller, Hosteler, Hostler (inn-keeper), I., 273 *n*, 300; II., 374; IV., 273.  
 Hosting (raid), II., 160, 164; III., 168.  
 Hounds-bread (dogs-meat), II., 128 *n*.  
 Houselling, Housel (Mass), II., 419; IV., 104; H. 463. In 1547 there were 1700 "houselynge people" in the parish of Leominster.—G. F. Townsend, 59, 61.  
 Houseright (due), III., 205.  
 Housing, Houce, House (horse-trappings), III., 54 *n*, 56, 328; IV., 160, 167, 169, 173; for balistas, IV., 231. *Cf.* In xij ulnis de bassetto (baize) pro hucia ad equum xj s. vi d.—Webb, 113.  
 Houseselle (saddle), IV., 175; H. 463.  
 Howk (dig), III., 47.  
 Hoxtide, Hocktide (feast 15 days after Easter), III., 219; H. 453. *Cf.* Hoketisday.—Shropsh. Archæol. Soc., 2nd ser., viii., 115 (1896).  
 Hoy-trolly-lolly (merrymaking), III., 214.  
 Hulk (ship), III., 256.  
 Humanist (student of the Renaissance), III., 99, 395, 416.  
 Hurdys. See *Hoard*.  
 Hurleblatt, Hurlet (club), II., 144 *n*.  
 Hurling (strife), IV., 93.  
 Hurly (a game), II., 144.  
 Hurter (clipper of coin), IV., 46.  
 Hurtle (clash), III., 47.  
 Huse, Hus (house), II., 264; H. 470.  
 Husting (court in London), III., 195.  
 Hutch, Huge, Wheche (box), III., 199, 411; IV., 1 *n*, 112.  
 IDLEMAN, I., 222; II., 149 *n*; III., 170; H., 472.  
 Idiot (ignorant), II., 490 *n*; (private person), III., 431.  
 Idol (dummy), II., 204 *n*.  
 Idromel, Hydromel (diluted honey), II., 85.  
 Imaginative (clever), I., 325 *n*; IV., 140 *n*.  
 Imaginer, Imager, IV., 273.  
 Imp (child), III., 299; (equal), IV., 101 *n*.  
 Inception, III., 418.  
 Inceptor (graduate), III., 408; IV., 214.  
 Incurse (inroad), II., 257.  
 Indifferent (small), II., 256.  
 Infirmities (breeches), II., 227.  
 Ingrain, II., 484 *n*; IV., 7 *n*.  
 Inn (to be quartered at), III., 180.  
 Inwit (understanding), II., 290 *n*.  
 Iremonger (ironmonger), IV., 273.  
 Iter (circuit), II., 135 *n*.  
 JACK, Jakke, Jak (jacket of leather or buckram stuffed with wool), II., 7, 218, 347; III., 188; IV., 157, 160, 173, 188, 197, 215, 230, 231; Cotman, i., xvi.  
 Jack-raker (street-sweeper), III., 437, 438; IV., 273.  
 Jagge (cut), II., 444 *n*.

- Jangle (chatter), III., 8. See *Clap-and-jangle*.  
 Jangler, Jangleress, I., 195.  
 Jannock (cake), III., 224.  
 Jape (joke, folly), II., 453 *n*, 456, 486 *n*; III., 472 *n*.  
 Japing-stick, III., 229.  
 Jargon (chatter), II., 377; Chauc. (S.), i., 123. Ful of jergon as a flecked pie.—Chauc., Merchant, 9722.  
 Jerusalem-farer (pilgrim), III., 176.  
 Jnistheux (?), IV., 231.  
 Jonette, IV., 136 *n*.  
 Jongleur (bard, *joculator*), III., 209 *n*; IV., 273.  
 Jouette, IV., 221.  
 Jout (a dish), III., 213; H. 486.  
 Judaize (turn heretic), III., 9.  
 Judas (chandelier), III., 230.  
 Jurat (councillor), III., 74, 185.  
 Justyng-bridell (jousting-bridle), IV., 161.  
 Juventute (youth), IV., 93.  
 KALENDER (cloth-presser), II., 489 *n*; IV., 274.  
 Kalmyn (?), IV., 266.  
 Kayle-pins (skittles, Fr. *quille*), II., 329; III., 206 *n*. Cf. cailes.—H. 227; keyles.—Calais Chron., xxvii.; Cunningham, i., 363.  
 Keel (cool), II., 23 *n*.  
 Kell (a measure of coal), III., 191 *n*.  
 Kelle (? fine linen), IV., 266.  
 Kember (comber), III., 197; IV., 274.  
 Kerchief, Kevercher, Kercheve, Couvrechief (head-covering), II., 267, 444 *n*, 471 *n*; III., 224; IV., 122, 166, 199, 200, 239.  
 Kern (foot soldier), II., 128, 135, 136, 142, 149, 154, 157; III., 170.  
 Kersey (cloth), IV., 49.  
 Kettlehat, Ketelhatt, Ketelhutt (cap), III., 104 *n*; IV., 160, 169, 173, 231.  
 Keys (claves legis.—Isle of Man), II., 293, 294.  
 Keyshat (forester), I., 145. Cf. keys sive forestarius.—Monast., vi., 138.  
 Kid (faggot), III., 191.  
 Kiddle (obstruction in a river), II., 479.  
 Kidnap, II., 187.  
 Kiell (cell), II., 293.  
 Kind (nature), II., 415 *n*; III., 415 *n*; IV., 107 *n*.  
 Kindly skill (natural science), III., 415 *n*.  
 Kind-wit (native wit), III., 436 *n*.  
 Kirtle (gown), III., 224, 325, 326; IV., 158, 216.  
 Kissor (? maker of cuisses), IV., 274.  
 Kist (chest), II., 445 *n*; Derby Accts., 23, 64.  
 Kithe (show), III., 332 *n*; IV., 106 *n*; H. 496.  
 Kloysh. See *Closh*.  
 Knacking (in singing), II., 486 *n*; III., 432. Cf. knakkes small.—Chauc. (S.), i., 312.  
 Knee-bent (with feet tied back), IV., 11.  
 Knevet (? knife), IV., 175.  
 Knifsmith, IV., 274.  
 Knitch (faggot), IV., 72.  
 Knob, Knop (lump), II., 248 *n*; IV., 193; H. 498.  
 Knockus (knuckles), II., 272 *n*.  
 Knoll (bell), III., 220.  
 Knypettes (nutcrackers), II., 456.  
 Kok. See *Cog*.  
 Kokebell, IV., 196.  
 Kuelte (quilt), III., 114 *n*.  
 Kun (know), II., 490.  
 Kwmwrth, Kymortha (collection), I., 213; III., 270 *n*.  
 Kyx, Kex (rushlight), III., 194 *n*; H. 493.  
 LACEBRAIDER, IV., 274.  
 Lagahalimot (law-hallmote), III., 189.  
 Lag-end (finish), IV., 100.  
 Laguior' (?), IV., 200.  
 Laken (linen-fabrics), II., 150 *n*; H. 502.  
 Lammastide (Aug. 1st), I., 339; II., 396, 397; III., 198, 280. Cf. at lammasse of Peter Apostull (*i.e.*, June 29).—Archæologia, liv., 163.  
 Lampron, Laumpron, Laumper (lampry), II., 287 *n*; IV., 180; H. 503.  
 Landiron (?), IV., 266. Cf. landern, H. 503.  
 Lap (wrap), II., 272 *n*; IV., 112; H. 505.  
 Lapkin (for a helmet), IV., 233.

- Larder, Lardery (store of salted meat), II., 151 *n*; III., 61 *n*, 250; H. 505.
- Last (of herrings = 10,000), II., 69 *n*; IV., 209; Cunningham, I., 296; (or 12 barrels) H. 506; of iron, IV., 266.
- Last Assize (Doomsday), III., 220.
- Laton, Latten (bronze), II., 266; IV., 84 *n*, 115 *n*, 200; H. 507; Derby Accts., 154; for harness, IV., 143 *n*; composition of, II., 266 *n*; for stirrups, IV., 226; for astro-labe, IV., 176; for chains, IV., 215; for saddles, IV., 169; for spurs, IV., 157, 166, 174; for monuments, *cf.* :—  
They made a figure in remembrance of him.  
It was of laton over-gilt.  
—Gower, Conf., 413.  
A tumber of laton noble and riche  
With an ymage unto herliche  
Liggend above therupon  
They made and set it up anon.  
—*Ibid.*, 425.
- Latoner (worker in laton), IV., 274.
- Lauder, Lavender, Laundour (wash-erwoman), II., 51 *n*, 426; IV., 274; Derby Accts., 61, 81; Chauv. (S.), iv., 91, 303. For laundry expenses of Bishop Swinfield (1289) see Webb, xxxix.
- Lavar, Laver (basin), III., 148, 206; IV., 208, 219, 235. *Cf.* lavatorium aulæ.—Webb, liii., 180.
- Laveret (hawk), II., 125 *n*.
- Lax, Lex (salmon), II., 140; H. 509.
- Laxative (purgative), III., 62.
- Lazarhouse (leper-hospital), II., 251; III., 202.
- Leal (loyal), III., 109.
- Lear (liar), II., 276 *n*.
- Lecherous (lewd), III., 440; IV., 134, 135 *n*.
- Lechery (lewdness), II., 250 *n*; III., 299, 419, 425, 432.
- Ledbetter (lead-beater), IV., 274.
- Leech, Leche (doctor), II., 181 *n*, 238; IV., 274; Derby Accts., 164. See *Merchant-Leech*, *Horse-leech*.
- Leech-craft (surgery), II., 181.
- Leekman, IV., 274.
- Leesh, II., 288 *n*.
- Leesing (lying), III., 229, 435 *n*.
- Legharness, Leghneys, Leggings, IV., 161, 190, 222; H. 512.
- Legister (student of Civil Law), III., 420.
- Leonine (a kind of leprosy), II., 251 *n*.
- Leopard (coin of Guienne), III., 69 *n*.
- Leperman (leper), II., 250.
- Leprey (leprosy), II., 249.
- Lese (leash), IV., 220; H. 515.
- Lesingmonger (trader in lies), III., 147.
- Lestokk (?), IV., 232.
- Let (stop), I., 372.
- Letterature, Lettrure (learning), I., 289; II., 469, 490; IV., 135 *n*; Wycl. (A.), i., 221.
- Letting (hindrance), III., 203 *n*.
- Lettowe (Lithuania), II., 486 *n*.
- Lettron, Letteron (lectern), IV., 242.
- Letuary (electuary), III., 62.
- Letuse, Letus, Letuc', Leturs (fur), IV., 199, 213, 214, 215, 222.
- Lewd (ignorant), I., 272 *n*, 302; II., 213 *n*, 466 *n*, 490 *n*; III., 429, 432.
- Lewent (?), IV., 266.
- Leyner, IV., 274.
- Liard (French coin), IV., 43 *n*.
- Libdfell, IV., 267.
- Liberty (privileged district), II., 127.  
See *Franchise*, *Frank*. For Leominster see G. F. Townsend, 32.
- Lickerous (dainty), III., 223; (lewd), IV., 135 *n*.
- Lickpenny (greedy), II., 23.
- Lief or loth (willy-nilly), IV., 7.
- Liflode (livelihood), II., 208 *n*.
- Lig (lie), IV., 115 *n*.
- Ligger, Leiger (ledger), III., 233 *n*, 241 *n*; IV., 198; Webb, ccxii.
- Lighter (flat-bottomed boat), II., 207.
- Light-silver (payment for candles), III., 212.
- Likedelers (reprisals), I., 204.
- Limiter (friar begging within limits), III., 429.
- Limn (paint), III., 233.
- Limner, Luminer (illuminator), III., 298, 422; IV., 274.
- Lindraper (dealer in linen cloth), IV., 274.
- Linen-armourer, Lynge-armurer (quilter of armour), III., 188; IV., 274. See *Stuffer*.

- Ling (cod), II., 135, 388; IV., 180, 252. *Cf.* In xlv leng' empt' Lond' xiiij s.—Webb, 92.
- Ling (? linen), IV., 164.
- Liquorice, III., 27 *n*; IV., 266.
- Liripirii (?), IV., 157; see H. 522, s.v. *Liripoops*. For liripipes or tags to sleeves see tile at Strata Florida (temp. Ed. II.), in S. W. Williams, 212, 227.
- Lister, Litster, Littestere (dyer), III., 3; IV., 274; H. 534; Wals., ii., 5, 11.
- Lith (limb), IV., 131 *n*; H. 523.
- Litharge (oxide of lead), I., 319 *n*; III., 62.
- Livery (Irish), II., 157.
- Lob (fish), II., 388.
- Lockyer (locksmith), II., 339; IV., 274.
- Lodesman, Lodeman (pilot), III., 249; IV., 238, 250, 274.
- Lode-star (pole-star), III., 65 *n*.
- Lodging-axe, IV., 221.
- Lodmanage, Lodemanage (pilot's fee), IV., 204, 238, 250; H. 526.
- Logomachy (word-fight), III., 22.
- Lollardry, III., 203, 205 *n*, 297.
- Loller, II., 290 *n*.
- Lore (learning), III., 205, 407, 416.
- Lorimer (bit-maker), II., 268; III., 193; IV., 274.
- Lorree, Lorer (laurel), IV., 170; H. 529.
- Losel (a term of abuse), I., 302; III., 440.
- Losenger, Losenjour, Losangier, H. 530; Deschamps, viii., 171.
- Lout (bow), II., 231, 467 *n*; III., 225.
- Love-day (arbitration), II., 189; IV., 99. *Cf.* mo love-dayes and acordes.—Chauc. (S.), IV., 21; Prol., 260; Wycl. (M.), 234, 242; (A.), ii., 77; iii., 322; A. W. Ward, 37.
- Loyne, Loreine (rein), IV., 143 *n*, 220; H. 529.
- Lurdan, Lurden (a term of abuse), III., 440; H. 543.
- Lushburgh, Lussheburwe (foreign penny), IV., 46; H. 534.
- Luusche (thrust), III., 225.
- Lyard (grey), II., 438; IV., 143 *n*, 182, 238.
- Lyhalmode (law-hallmote), III., 189 *n*.
- Lymkyll (lime-kiln), II., 134 *n*.
- Lynege (linen), III., 188 *n*; IV., 274.
- Lythe, Lith (district, Yorks.), II., 225 *n*, 303; H. 523.
- MACER, IV., 274.
- Mahound, Machound, Mahoun (Mahomet), III., 5; H. 536.
- Maiden (continent), II., 203 *n*.
- Maidenhead (continence), II., 203 *n*. *Cf.* maydinhot.—Wycl. (M.), 474.
- Maihem (maim), III., 109 *n*.
- Mail ( $\frac{1}{2}$  noble = 3s. 4d.), II., 237; IV., 45, 81 *n*, 157, 306; mailye, II., 374; maille, III., 89 *n* (=  $\frac{1}{2}$ d.); IV., 45 *n*.
- Maimbour (leader at Liège), III., 181 *n*.
- Mainpernour (surety), III., 185 *n*.
- Make (mate), II., 278 *n*, 439 *n*; H. 537.
- Malapert (ill-conditioned), III., 297.
- Malar, Maler (pack-horse), II., 237 *n*; IV., 158, 167, 169, 182.
- Male (bag), IV., 92.
- Mal-ease (harm), III., 201.
- Malemaker (bag-maker), IV., 174, 274.
- Mall (hammer), II., 447.
- Mallard (wild duck), II., 476; III., 153, 418; Webb, xlix., 21.
- Malmsey, Malvoisie (a Greek wine), II. 38 *n*, 61, 447; IV., 207. *Cf.* Malsine, Malmeseyn.—Pollard, Miracles, 15, 54.
- Maltmonger, IV., 274.
- Mammeny (chopped meat), III., 213.
- Manciple (steward), III., 422; IV., 274.
- Mange (eat), III., 211 *n*.
- Mangery (feast), III., 179, 211, 213.
- Mangonel, Magnel, Mangunel (engine), II., 265; Chauc. (S.), i., 236; H. 536.
- Mankfish (?), IV., 249.
- Manse (dwelling), III., 241.
- Mansed (resident), II., 156 *n*.
- Mansion-place (dwelling), III., 410.
- Mansmeat, II., 128.
- Mantelett, Mantelet (short mantle), IV., 160, 162.
- Mantlet (shelter), III., 57.
- Manucaptor (surety), I., 479.



- Manumit (liberate), II., 209 *n.* For deed of manumission of Robert Crull of Homme (Ross, Co. Hereford), dated 1302, see Webb, cxlv., from Swinfield Reg., f. 135 b.
- Marbeler, IV., 274.
- March (borderland), II., 142 *n.*
- March-day (border-meeting), II., 397.
- Margler, III., 220; IV., 274.
- Mark (13s. 4d., money of account), II., 166.
- Marmoset, III., 229 *n.*
- Marshal (farrier), III., 195; IV., 274. *Cf.* *marescallus*.—Webb, lvi., lvii., 19; *mareschalcia* (smithy).—*Ibid.*, 8, 31.
- Mart, Merte (ox), II., 162.
- Mart (a weight), III., 286.
- Martryn, Martron, Martiron (marten). See *Marten* (Index).
- Martel (hammer), II., 246. *Cf.* in *martello et cæteris ad mareschalciam iij d.*—Webb, 31.
- Martlemas (Martinmas), III., 61; Webb, xlix., cvii., 19, 71.
- Mary (marrow), III., 214 *n.*
- Marybon (marrow-bone), IV., 183.
- Masclez (? lozenge-shaped), IV., 164. *Cf.* *maskel*.—H. 544.
- Maser, Macer (wood, wooden cup), II., 241; III., 212; IV., 166, 194, 195, 196; H. 543. *Cf.* *vas' argent' et Mazer' de But'*; in *emendacione mazer'*; *ij mazer' de but'*.—Webb, cxxxiii., 9, 61, 93.
- Mass-penny, I., 271; II., 118 *n*; III., 206 *n*, 236, 430 *n*.
- Mast (nut), IV., 164.
- Masterdom (degree of M.A.), III., 417.
- Maumet (idol), I., 269 *n*; II., 373; III., 229 *n*.
- Maumetry (idolatry), III., 229.
- Maundril, Maundrel (pickaxe), II., 246; IV., 233; H. 545.
- Maundy Thursday (dies Cenæ, day before Good Friday), II., 160 *n*, 211 *n*; III., 225, 326; IV., 133 *n*, 159, 163, 166, 171, 172, 176, 202, 330, 331.
- Mavis (thrush), III., 152; H. 545.
- Maying-round-the-shaft (May Day), III., 219.
- Mayndeser (in armour), IV., 164, 233.
- Mayse (of herrings = 500), II., 69 *n*.
- May-Vole (May Fool), Abbot of, III., 219.
- Mazerer, IV., 274.
- Mazines (giddiness), III., 347.
- Mealtide (meal-time), III., 121.
- Measlecotes (leper-house), II., 251.
- Meat-silver, II., 26, 279 *n*.
- Meddle, Medylle (mix), III., 190, 192 *n*, 195, 204, 426 *n*; IV., 88 *n*; H., 637.
- Medicine (cure), II., 23 *n*.
- Medley-coat, Medlee (coat of motley), II., 183; H. 547.
- Meebles (movables), II., 81 *n*, 468; Wycl. (A.), I., 372; III., 234; Chauc. (S.), II., 346, 349, 366.
- Meek (abase), III., 299.
- Meggacer (tanner), III., 195; IV., 274.
- Meigne, Meinie (attendants, menials), II., 19; (chessmen) IV., 195, 233.
- Melancholy (darkening the blood), II., 250.
- Mell (mix), III., 192, 297. See *Meddle*.
- Mell' (? mixture), IV., 174.
- Mensurage (fee for measuring), III., 67 *n*.
- Mercer (retail dealer), II., 125; III., 154, 185 *n*, 200, 256 *n*; IV., 274.
- Merchant-leech, III., 199; IV., 274.
- Merle (blackbird), III., 152; H. 550.
- Merlin (? a fish), IV., 184.
- Mesel (leprous), II., 251 *n*; IV., 152.
- Meselrie (leprosy), II., 249; H. 551.
- Mesondieu, Masondewe, Masendewe (hospital), II., 256 *n*; H. 537.
- Meteyard (measuring-stick), II., 469 *n*.
- Meth, Mead, Metheglin (fermented idromel), I., 143 *n*; H. 552.
- Mew (shut up), II., 391.
- Mickle, Myculle (great), II., 249; H. 553.
- Milner (miller), III., 148; IV., 275.
- Milwell. See *Mulwell*.
- Mime (mimic), III., 216.
- Mind (memorial service), III., 237; IV., 114.
- Minur (illuminator), IV., 275.
- Mire (surgeon), II., 238; IV., 275; Deschamps, viii., 21.
- Mischief (harm), III., 201.
- Miscreant (unbeliever), III., 297; IV., 106 *n*.

- Mis-ease, Mesaise (trouble), II., 424 *n* ; III., 118 *n*.  
 Mis-entreat (maltreat), III., 234.  
 Miserere (stall-seat), IV., 108 *n*.  
 Misericorde (dagger), III., 407.  
 Misgovernance, II., 105.  
 Misrule (disorder), III., 219, 340.  
 Mistery, Mestier (trade), I., 299 ; III., 185 *n*, 189, 192, 193, 195 *n*, 197, 199, 201, 216, 222.  
 Mis-tithe (make a false return for tithe), III., 220.  
 Mitch, Mische (loaf), II., 26, 486 *n* ; H. 552 ; Chauc. (S.), i., 225 ; Barker, 12.  
 Mitaines, Miteyns (mittens), I., 273 ; IV., 157, 164.  
 Mite ( $\frac{1}{8}$  of a penny), IV., 43 *n*, 306 *n*.  
 Mitenmaker, IV., 275.  
 Moillere, Molher, Mulher. See *Mulire*.  
 Monce, III., 429 *n*.  
 Moneyer (maker of coins), IV., 48, 275.  
 Monner, IV., 275.  
 Monstrance (for exhibiting the Host), III., 476 ; IV., 18.  
 Moot (debate), II., 106, 181.  
 Moothall (debating-room), II., 181 *n* ; H. 560 ; Wycl. (A.), ii., 133 ; Wycl. (M.), 395.  
 Moothill, II., 293.  
 Mootman (debater), II., 181 *n*.  
 Morell, IV., 143 *n*.  
 Morisch, Maresh, Mareis, Marise, Marrasse (marsh), II., 222 *n* ; H. 542.  
 Mornspeech (on Gild Day), II., 74 ; III., 210.  
 Morter, Morte (light-holder, Fr. *mortier*), II., 247, 289 ; III., 327 ; IV., 172, 212, 222.  
 Mortrews (chopped meat), III., 213 ; H. 562.  
 Mortuary (due at death), II., 118, 483 *n* ; III., 430 *n*. For dispute at Bosbury (Hereford) in 1303 see Webb, cxvii.  
 Mote, II., 293 *n* ; H. 560. See *Moot*.  
 Motet (musical composition), II., 486 *n*.  
 Motley, Motlee, Mottele (parti-coloured cloth), I., 300 ; II., 183 *n* ; III., 209 ; IV., 161, 163, 168, 172, 214 ; Holt, Langley, 151.  
 Mouldwarp (mole), II., 375 ; H. 558.  
 Mouton (French coin), IV., 43 *n*.  
 Mow (mouth, grin), III., 215, 226.  
 Muck (worldly goods), II., 469 *n* ; III., 236 *n*, 430, 431, 474.  
 Muge (?), IV., 233.  
 Mulire, Muliere (lawful wife), II., 39, 337 ; H. 565. See *Moillere*.  
 Mulwell, Milwell, Mulvell (haddock), II., 273 ; IV., 252 ; H. 566.  
 Mummung (masking), I., 93, 163, 320 ; III., 216, 219 ; H. 566.  
 Munited (strengthened), II., 223.  
 Murage (dues for repair of walls), II., 73, 101, 413 *n*, 474 *n*, 475.  
 Murk (darkness), III., 3.  
 Murrain, Moreyne (cattle-plague), II., 97 ; H. 561.  
 Murrey (morone), II., 183, 444 *n*, 484 ; III., 129 *n*, 209 ; IV., 7 *n*, 189, 191, 214, 216 ; Lond. and Middx. Archæol. Soc., v., 432.  
 Mustredeylers, Mustredeviiliars (cloth), III., 129 *n* ; H. 568.  
 Myndage (? fee for taking care of wine), IV., 204.  
 Mysteries (plays), III., 221.  
 Mystiloke (obscure), III., 204 *n*.  
 NAIF, Neif, Neyf (churl, *nativus*), II., 209 ; III., 349 *n*. Cf. *newe naiveté*.—Webb, cxlv.  
 Naker, Nacaire (cymbals), IV., 76, 160.  
 Nakerer, IV., 275.  
 Nakyn (no kind of), II., 386 *n* ; IV., 41.  
 Nale (ale), II., 3.  
 Nap (linen), III., 212.  
 Nape (ape), III., 225.  
 Napery (linen), II., 81 *n*.  
 Napron, Naprun, Nappern (apron), IV., 159 ; H. 571.  
 Nature (kindness), II., 48.  
 Naughty (worthless), III., 83.  
 Navy (fleet), II., 33 ; Chauc. (S.), iii., 7, 118, 129 ; Gower, Conf., 177, 330.  
 Necrology (list of dead benefactors), III., 269 *n*.  
 Needful (needy), III., 201.  
 Needler, IV., 275.  
 Neffe (fist), III., 225.  
 Nesh (delicate), II., 329 ; H. 574. Cf. "nash".—Mill on the Floss, 24 ; "neischid" (softened).—Wycl. (A.), iii., 68.

- Newfangle, II., 406; Chauc., Squire, 10, 932; Manciple, 17, 142; Chauc. (S.), i., 370, 409; iv., 76.
- New-gift (New Year's gift), II., 290, 478; III., 259 *n*; IV., 66 *n*, 165, 166, 170, 173, 264, 284.
- Nice (exact), III., 419.
- Nick of time, III., 221.
- Nifle (trifle), II., 430; Chauc., Sompnour, 7343; Besant, Lond., 152.
- Nightcomer (prowler), III., 407 *n*.
- Nightingale (for stretching bow-strings), III., 57, 58 *n*.
- Noble (=  $\frac{1}{2}$  mark, 6s. 8d.), I., 405.
- Noddle (strike), III., 225.
- No force (no matter), II., 26 *n*; Chauc. (S.), ii., 242, 409; iv., 30, 57.
- Noël (a cry of welcome), III., 93; IV., 59, 80 *n*.
- Noie (hurt), III., 41.
- Noisome (hurtful), III., 202.
- Norischer. See *Nurry*.
- Notch (hunk), III., 334.
- Nouch. See *Ouche*.
- Nout, Nouzt (nothing), II., 348; Wycl. (A.), i., 94.
- Novelry (novelty), II., 444; IV., 41; H. 582.
- Nowl (owl), III., 225.
- Nuisance (harm), III., 242.
- Nuncheons (noon allowance), II., 467.
- Nurry, Norry, Nori, Norischer (nurseling, foster-child), II., 145, 159 *n*; H. 581; Chauc. (S.), ii., 6, 72, 84.
- Nysany (s?), IV., 234.
- OATMONGER, IV., 183, 275.
- Obit (anniversary service), II., 118, 361 *n*; IV., 160.
- Obley (wafer), III., 220.
- Octave (8 days after), III., 321.
- Economi (church officers in Wales), II., 161 *n*.
- Olifaunt (elephant), III., 480 *n*.
- Onehead (unity), III., 207.
- Onethe. See *Unneth*.
- Ordinal (service-book), II., 363; Wycl. (A.), ii., 420; iii., 482.
- Orfonde (?), IV., 159.
- Organister, III., 220; IV., 275.
- Orpheour (goldsmith), IV., 275.
- Orphise (work with orphreys), III., 238.
- Orphrey, Orphray (embroidery), III., 259; IV., 112; H. 590. Cf. una alba mitra cum aurifrigiis.—Webb, xxxvii., from Bishop Orleton's Reg., f. 12 a.
- Orpiment, *auripigmentum* (arsenic trisulphide, As<sub>2</sub>S<sub>3</sub>), IV., 197, 219.
- Orynal, Orynel, Vrial (of glass), IV., 165, 171, 174, 214.
- Osmund (Swedish iron), II., 72, 74; III., 306; IV., 266.
- Osteler (innkeeper), IV., 275.
- Oublier (obley-maker), III., 220 *n*; IV., 275. Cf. oblator, oblationarius.—Webb, 148.
- Ouche, Nouch (necklace), II., 478; IV., 161, 162, 169, 195, 196.
- Ounding (waving), I., 300.
- Oundy (wavy), IV., 125 *n*.
- Ousel (blackbird), II., 418.
- Outrecuidance (pride), III., 441.
- Outrider (messenger), II., 472; IV., 275.
- Overhele (roof over), II., 271.
- Overhip (hop over), III., 469.
- Overleather, III., 195.
- Overlip (upper lip), II., 144.
- Overthwert (crossed), III., 332 *n*.
- Owe (goose), II., 476 *n*.
- Oynter, IV., 275.
- PACKNEEDLE, IV., 165.
- Page (child), III., 225.
- Pageant (wagon), III., 223.
- Pageant-silver (payment for pageants), III., 223.
- Pain-puffs (cakes), III., 214.
- Pakfil (pack-thread), IV., 212.
- Pale (stake), II., 258; Wycl. (A.), i., 25.
- Palet, Palett (skull-cap), IV., 39, 227, 230, 233.
- Palfreyer, IV., 160.
- Paling (imitating pales), I., 300; H. 599.
- Palisar, III., 154.
- Palm, Paume (tennis), II., 184; III., 326 *n*.
- Palmer (pilgrim), III., 200 *n*; (stick), III., 435.
- Palrun, Polron, Poldern, Polryng (neck-armour), IV., 169; H. 636.

- Palte (?), IV., 200.  
 Paltok, Paltock, Baltock (cloak), IV., 161, 164, 166; H. 600.  
 Panell, Pannel (saddle), IV., 164, 169, 173; H. 602.  
 Paneter, IV., 275.  
 Panter (net), IV., 161; H. 602.  
 Pantermaker, IV., 275.  
 Pap (teat), II., 248 *n*; (tump), III., 97.  
 Papelard (hypocritical), III., 6; H. 603.  
 Papelote (pap-boat), III., 88 *n*.  
 Paradise. See *Parvis*. For Paradise at Leominster see G. F. Townsend, 62.  
 Parascave, Parasseue (Good Friday), II., 160; Derby Accts., 117.  
 Parchmener, Parmenter (seller of parchment), III., 422; IV., 275. Cf. *parmentarius*. — Shropshire Archæol. Soc., Ser. 2, viii., 36, 42.  
 Parclose, Perclose (partition), II., 247, 342; H. 603.  
 Pardon-cup, II., 242. Cf. *monkes haf grete kuppes and purchasen pardoun to men that drinken depe of hem*. — Wycl. (A.), iii., 157.  
 Pardoner (seller of indulgences), III., 472, 474, 475.  
 Parsener (partner), III., 464 *n*.  
 Parson (parish priest), II., 219 *n*, 221, 238 *n*, 283, 284 *n*; Webb, lxxi.  
 Particles (dues, Isle of Man), II., 294.  
 Parure (vestment), IV., 174; H. 606.  
 Parvis, Paradise, II., 184.  
     *Cf. There nas no wight in al Parys Biforn Our Lady at Parvys.*  
     —Chauc. (S.), i., 249.  
 Pase, Paske (Easter), II., 419; III., 225.  
 Pash (?), IV., 221.  
 Pass (floor-cloth), II., 288 *n*.  
 Passager (channel ship), IV., 26, 70 *n*.  
 Pastelade (pastry), III., 214.  
 Pastelar, Pastiller, Pastemaker (pastry-cook), III., 190; IV., 275.  
 Pastok (jacket), IV., 160.  
 Pastron (chain for horses' feet), IV., 143, 167, 220; H. 607.  
 Pasty (pie), III., 213; H. 607.  
 Patener (one who holds the paten), III., 220; IV., 275.  
 Paternoster (rosary), II., 81 *n*, 357 *n*; IV., 162, 174, 196.  
 Paternostrer (maker of rosaries), IV., 275.  
 Pattenclogs, IV., 267.  
 Patynmaker (maker of pattens), IV., 275.  
 Pavage (dues for repair of streets), II., 73, 472.  
 Pavilion (tent), II., 170; IV., 39, 212, 215, 220, 223, 240.  
 Pavilioner, III., 107; IV., 212, 214, 220, 275.  
 Pavise, Pavys (large shield), II., 204 *n*, 265, 325, 447; III., 58; IV., 223, 230, 233; H. 609.  
 Paviser, II., 325; IV., 275.  
 Pax, Paxboard, Paxbread (tablet kissed at close of mass), II., 81 *n*, 446; IV., 242.  
 Paylett, Paillet (bed), IV., 160, 200; H. 598.  
 Pelar (? pillar), IV., 223.  
 Peers (*probi homines*, councillors), II., 55 *n*.  
 Pele, Peel, Peill, Pile (fortress), II., 266; IV., 149; H. 611; Bates, 50, 57-61.  
 Pellipar (skinner), III., 188; IV., 220, 275.  
 Pellott-gun, II., 268; IV., 232, 233; H. 613.  
 Pellure (furs), II., 437.  
 Pelt (skin), IV., 266.  
 Pelter (skinner), IV., 275.  
 Peltry (skins), III., 196.  
 Peltyer (skinner), III., 217.  
 Pengel (?), IV., 185.  
 Penitencer (one who assigns penance), II., 342 *n*; III., 429; Webb, cxlvi.  
 Penner (pen-case), III., 152; H. 614.  
 Pennon (flag), II., 319; IV., 39, 220, 226.  
 Pensel (pennon), IV., 39, 114, 129 *n*, 163, 220, 226, 233.  
 Pensions (payments from alien priories to parent houses abroad), III., 143.  
 Pepill. See *Pople*.  
 Pepperer, Peyverer, II., 310 *n*; III., 188, 208 *n*, 275.  
 Perendination, III., 121; IV., 184.  
 Perquisiting (perquisites), III., 430 *n*.  
 Perre, Perr (pearl), IV., 162; H. 617.  
 Personable (approachable), IV., 102.  
 Perspective (optics), III., 416.



Pesan, Pesane, Peseyne, Besagn  
(gorget), IV., 164, 169; H. 618.

Pesecodd, Peascod, IV., 162; H. 610.

Pessonier, Pescur. See *Piscener*.

Pestle (crusher), II., 13, 268, 269 *n*;  
IV., 257.

Pestour (baker), IV., 250.

Petercorn (wheat given to the Church),  
III., 310 *n*.

Peterspenny, II., 346; III., 358. For  
denarius Beati Petri payable in  
every diocese in England see  
Webb, 165, 218. Commuted  
*temp*. Ed. I. to 1000 marks p.a.  
for the whole country as fixed in  
reign of King John.—Lingard,  
ii., 165.

Petronel (war engine), II., 265.

Pew (as church furniture), II., 452;  
IV., 242; Archæologia, liii., 96,  
104. Cf. "Yparoked in pews."  
—P. Plo., 144; A. S. Green, i.,  
154.

Pewterer, Peutrer (worker in pewter),  
II., 468; IV., 276.

Peyse, Pise, Poise (weight), II., 273;  
III., 247; IV., 225; H. 635.

Peytrell, Payterell, Petrel (breast-  
plate), IV., 169, 199; H. 619.

Phanon (pennon), IV., 129 *n*, 221.

Phelett. See *Fillet*.

Phelipar, IV., 276.

Phrenetic (mad), II., 356; Chauc.  
(S.), ii., 363; frenetique.—Des-  
champs, viii., 16; phreneticus.—  
Wals., ii., 212.

Picker (thief), III., 407 *n*.

Pickerel (pike), II., 476; IV., 177;  
A. S. Green, i., 348, from Shilling-  
ford, 9.

Pickharness (thief), III., 407 *n*.

Pickoys, Picoise (pickaxe), II., 246;  
IV., 221, 232, 233; H. 621.

Pie (maggie), III., 8.

Piffany (Twelfth-night), III., 219.

Pike (peaked shoe), III., 453.

Pikeman, II., 99; III., 58 *n*; IV.,  
276.

Pilche (pellise), IV., 157, 168, 175;  
H. 623.

Pile (rob), II., 349 *n*; III., 6 *n*.

Pill (peel), II., 455, 467 *n*.

Pillion (double saddle), III., 362.

Pilour (thief), I., 363; III., 407 *n*;  
IV., 22 *n*.

Piment (mixture of wine, honey and  
spices), II., 247 *n*; H. 624.

Pine (pain), III., 299; H. 625.

Pinner (pinmaker), IV., 276.

Pinsons, Pynsons, Pincons (shoes),  
II., 445; IV., 160, 163, 168, 239;  
H. 626; Derby Accts., 91, 338.

Pinsours (pincers), IV., 231, 232.

Piscener (fishmonger), I., 69; III.,  
256 *n*; IV., 276.

Pise. See *Peyse*.

Pistil (epistle), II., 490.

Pit (grave), II., 24; III., 346.

Pitch (fix), III., 156.

Pitcher (a measure of wine), II., 38 *n*,  
61, 97.

Pith (strength), II., 260; H. 628.

Pitmaker (gravedigger), IV., 276.

Pittance (allowance, *cf.* competence),  
II., 26, 457, 486 *n*; Webb,  
clxiii., clxxvi., 152.

Pittancer, III., 208.

Plainsong (simple music), II., 486;  
H. 629.

Plan and ben (downright), III., 80.

Plat (flat), III., 438.

Plate (sheet of metal), III., 358; IV.,  
112 *n*, 173.

Playfare (playmate), IV., 96.

Plea (pleading), II., 187.

Plete (complete), III., 225.

Plight, Plite (pledge), II., 283; Gower,  
Conf., 436.

Pliting (boards (?), IV., 266.

Plomer, Plumier (feathermonger),  
IV., 276.

Plumb (to work in lead), II., 256 *n*.

Plumber, Plommer, II., 271, 413,  
467; IV., 276; provider of leaden  
bulls, II., 349.

Plummet (leaden bullet), II., 267.

Plunket (blue cloth), III., 209, 327;  
IV., 160, 163, 166, 175.

Pluscul' (? buckle), IV., 164, 169, 219.

Plyt, Plighte, Plite (*i.e.*, pleat, fold, a  
length of cloth), IV., 175; H. 631.

Pocket (bag), IV., 23 *n*.

Podyng-ale (pudding-ale), III., 191 *n*.

Point (condition), III., 43.

Point (tag for ends of laces), II.,  
399 *n*; IV., 218, 284.

Pointmaker, IV., 214, 218, 276.

Pointel (pen), III., 152; H. 634.

Points-of-arms (tournament), III.,  
108 *n*.

- Poiser, Pyser (balancer), II., 267; IV., 163, 164, 230.  
 Poisye (weighty), II., 389 *n*.  
 Poke (bag), III., 8, 196, 306 *n*, 309 *n*; IV., 49, 266.  
 Pokes (baggy sleeves), I., 162 *n*, 300; II., 444 *n*.  
 Polan, Polein (fur), III., 196; IV., 173.  
 Polder (reclaimed land in Holland), II., 97.  
 Poleyn (? pulley), IV., 231, 233.  
 Polliwog (worm), IV., 58. *Cf.* "You muddy conger!"—2 H. IV., 2, 4, 58.  
 Pommel, Pommel (knob), IV., 161, 193, 196, 200, 221; H. 636; 2 Chron., iv., 12.  
 Poncyn (bird), II., 476 *n*.  
 Pontage, Pountage (tax for repair of bridges), II., 413 *n*, 472; Derby Accts., 7, 8.  
 Poopscandler, III., 179.  
 Popil, Popple, Popille (tares), I., 174; III., 426; H. 637.  
 Popilion (medicine), IV., 167; H. 637.  
 Popinjay (parrot), II., 214; III., 325; IV., 179, 183; H. 637.  
 Pople, Popell, Popil, Popul, Popull, Pepill, Popyll (fur), III., 196, 327, 408; IV., 171, 175, 214, 219.  
 Portage (cost of carriage), III., 67 *n*.  
 Portos, Portifori, Porthors, Portifors (breviary), III., 233, 237, 241 *n*, 328, 463; IV., 171, 191, 198, 216, 226.  
 Poser (examiner), III., 417; H. 639; (question), III., 421.  
 Posnet, Possinett (pan), III., 213; IV., 198; H. 639.  
 Postern (back gate), II., 239, 272.  
 Postil (commentary), III., 480.  
 Postum (abscess), III., 430 *n*, 431.  
 Potekar, Potecar, Poticary (apothecary), IV., 247, 276; H. 640.  
 Poteller, Pottel, Pottil (vessel holding 2 quarts), III., 103; IV., 177, 191, 198, 218.  
 Potes (fur), IV., 173.  
 Pother (bother), I., 395.  
 Pottinger (pot), III., 213; H. 640.  
 Pottle ( $\frac{1}{2}$  gallon), II., 26 *n*; III., 212.  
 Potyer (potter), IV., 276.  
 Poucer, Pouchmaker (maker of bags), IV., 276.  
 Poulaines (peaked shoes), I., 162 *n* III., 453 *n*.  
 Poules (St. Pauls), II., 23 *n*, 185. *Cf.* We may as well push against Powles as stir 'em.—Hy. VIII., 5, 4, 17.  
 Poundage (rate per £), II., 73, 477; Cunningham, i., 257.  
 Pounson (punch), I., 300. *Cf.* pounced, pounsoned, III., 103; IV., 195; Kal. and Inv., ii., 145; poissonné.—Archæol., xxix., 56.  
 Powche (bag), IV., 173.  
 Poynt-devys (straight), III., 331 *n*.  
 Preacher-beggars (Black Friars), III., 429.  
 Prebend (allowance), II., 26 *n*, 456. For prebenda equorum (*i.e.*, oats, horse-corn) see IV., 255; Derby Accts., 9, 198, 207, 243, 245, 250; Webb, lvi., 4.  
 Preceptory (of Knights Templars), II., 129 *n*.  
 Prelate (Church dignitary, bishop, abbot, prior, etc.), I., 36; II., 200 *n*; Wycl. (M.), 60.  
 Prick (spur), III., 124.  
 Priers (? pliers), IV., 196; H. 613.  
 Prisage, II., 127 *n*.  
 Privy of privities (*Secreta Secretorum*), II., 169 *n*.  
 Privy (latrine), II., 256; Wycl. (A.), iii., 288.  
 Proctor (representative, prolocutor or procurator), I., 46, 48; II., 215; Webb, 59, 74d. *Cf.* the fendis proctours.—Wycl. (M.), 421. For £10 paid to Bishop Swinfield's proctor at Rome ad defensionem causarum Domini, see Webb, 127, 203, 204.  
 Promptuary (store-house), III., 241, 408.  
 Proping (appropriation), III., 240 *n*.  
 Prothonotary, III., 29.  
 Provosty (district under a provost), II., 55 *n*.  
 Pruce, Pruys, Sprois (Prussia), II., 70; IV., 212.  
 Pruskist, Cofre de Puce (deal chest), II., 7, 445; IV., 188, 190.  
 Pudding-wife, IV., 276.  
 Puke (cloth), III., 179.  
 Pullet (hen chicken), II., 288 *n*; III., 213.

Pultery (poultry), IV., 229.  
 Pulment (pottage), III., 206.  
 Pulter (poulterer), III., 152; IV., 276; H. 651.  
 Puncher, IV., 276.  
 Purfle (trim), II., 444; III., 196; IV., 157, 160, 239. *Cf.* pour sa robe, bon pourfil.—Deschamps, viii., 16, 117.  
 Purfil (thread), IV., 212.  
 Purse (university dues), III., 405.  
 Purser (maker of purses), IV., 276; (one who holds the purse), III., 225.  
 Pursuivant (messenger), III., 402.  
 Push (pimple), II., 248, 252; IV., 153; H. 653.  
 Putery (whoredom), III., 74.  
 Puwe (pity), II., 478 n.  
 Pyan, III., 27 n.  
 Pye, II., 363, 364. *See Ordinal.*  
 Pyse, Poise (weight), IV., 164.  
 Pyx (box), II., 439.

QUADRIVIUM (arithmetic, music, geometry, astronomy), III., 415.  
 Quair, Quare (book), II., 406; III., 52 n; queare.—Chauc. (S.), ii., lxvii., 101; III., 47, 104, 106 n.  
 Quarrel, Quarele (square-headed arrow), II., 7, 93; III., 57; IV., 230, 231, 232; Gower, Conf., 304; price of, IV., 188.  
 Quarrel (defiance), II., 215.  
 Quarterage (quarterly dues), II., 485 n; III., 205.  
 Quartern (of paper), IV., 178.  
 Quayage (quay dues), II., 475.  
 Quean (woman), III., 74.  
 Quern (mill), II., 151; IV., 267.  
 Queynt (quenched), II., 22 n.  
 Quehw, Couhe (cough, queasy), II., 401.  
 Quick (living), III., 200, 448; quick sulphur (sulfur viv), II., 269, 270 n.  
 Quiller (? dish), IV., 242.  
 Quillor (collector), III., 270 n.  
 Quindene (15th day after), IV., 50.  
 Quinible (song), I., 273 n.  
 Quintal (a measure of iron), I., 381.  
 Quippe (whip), IV., 223.  
 Quirboill, Quyrboyle, Cuirbouly (leather), IV., 199, 219; H., 285, 659.  
 Quirle. *See Whirl.*

Quishine, Quissin, Kussyn (cushion), II., 294; IV., 200; H. 500. *Cf.* In quissinis emendandis cum coreo ij d.—Webb, 181. *See Coissyn.*  
 Quittance (acquittance), II., 208. *Cf.* quiteclaym.—H. 660.  
 Quyllage (collection), III., 270 n.  
 Qwart (strength), III., 223.

RABBLE (gabble), III., 411.  
 Racamat, Racemas, Racamacz (cloth), II., 444; III., 178 n; IV., 160, 223.  
 Rafar (juggler), III., 215 n.  
 Raglor, Ragler (collector of fines?), II., 230 n; III., 291; IV., 276; H. 663.  
 Ragman, Ragmon, Ragment (parchment), I., 64; II., 259 n; III., 454; H. 663, 664.  
 Ragstone, Rag, IV., 215; H. 663.  
 Rakehell (rake), III., 407; H. 665.  
 Rakel (rash), II., 24; Chauc. (S.), i., 397; ii., 187, 295. Eche rakel dede and eche unbrydled chere.—*Ibid.*, ii., 257; thou rakel night.—*Ibid.*, 289; ne I nil not rakle as for to greven here.—*Ibid.*, 295.  
 Rakkez' (for casks), IV., 208.  
 Ramp (rampage), III., 419.  
 Rape (division of Sussex), IV., 51 n.  
 Rascaldry (common people), II., 430; H. 668; Chauc. (S.), ii., 416.  
 Raston (cake), III., 214.  
 Ray (*pannus radiatus*, striped cloth), II., 183 n, 288 n; IV., 29, 136 n, 160, 166, 168, 199, 204, 211, 213; H. 670.  
 Rayed (striped), III., 209; IV., 214.  
 Rayron (colour of a horse), IV., 143 n, 204.  
 Rear-supper (late meal), II., 23; III., 211 n; IV., 93; H. 678.  
 Reason (motto), IV., 115.  
 Reban, Reben, Riban, Rubant (cloth), IV., 168, 196, 199, 200, 219, 240; H. 672.  
 Rebeck (violin), III., 215 n.  
 Recess (meeting of Hansa towns), III., 278 n.  
 Rector (schoolmaster), II., 486. *Cf.* rector scholarum at Leominster (14th century).—G. F. Townsend, 261.

- Redelesh (? cloth), IV., 266.  
 Redgum, Redgound, IV., 154.  
 Redskin (a furred animal), IV., 266.  
 Redwark (fur), IV., 266.  
 Reeder (layer of rushes for thatch), II., 466; IV., 276.  
 Refectory, I., 402.  
 Refute, Refuyt, Refut (refuge), II., 23 *n*; Chauc. (S.), *i.*, 198; *ii.*, 79, 275.  
 Regent (university teacher), III., 418, 448, 449.  
 Regiment (governance), III., 333.  
 Regrater (retailer), III., 120 *n*, 254; IV., 276.  
 Reies (nets), II., 479 *n*.  
 Reise (raid), III., 260 *n*; IV., 8.  
 Releasing (in singing), II., 486 *n*.  
 Remediless (incurable), II., 250.  
 Renshoke (? reinshook), IV., 212.  
 Repenting clerk (*i.e.*, renouncing orders), II., 317.  
 Rerebrace, Rerebras (armour for back of arm), IV., 39, 161, 164, 169, 190, 218, 226, 227; H. 678.  
 Reredortour (latrine), II., 256 *n*; H. 678.  
 Rescouss, Rescous, Rescove (rescue), II., 305 *n*; Chauc. (S.), *ii.*, 168, 282; Wycl. (A.), *iii.*, 274; Chandler, 6, 124.  
 Rett (? in metal work), IV., 169.  
 Reve (rob), III., 220.  
 Reven (riven), II., 270.  
 Ribible, Ribibe (small stringed instrument), I., 273 *n*; H. 682.  
 Ricochet (duck and drake), III., 35 *n*, 337.  
 Ricordo (flute), III., 325; IV., 158.  
 Riddle (sift), II., 269.  
 Riding (*i.e.*, trithing =  $\frac{1}{3}$  part), II., 225 *n*.  
 Riding (procession), III., 199, 216.  
 Riding-time (raid), II., 158 *n*.  
 Rig, Rugge (ridge), I., 292; II., 239; H. 684, 698; Wycl. (A.), *iii.*, 231.  
 Righolts (? ridge-boards), IV., 266.  
 Riote (musical instrument), III., 215 *n*.  
 Ripp (?), IV., 266.  
 Risted, Riste (broken), II., 270; H. 687.  
 Riven (torn), II., 60 *n*.  
 Robinette (gun), III., 57 *n*.  
 Rochet, Rochyt, Roket (linen vestment), II., 237; III., 218; H. 689; Chauc. (S.), *i.*, 145, 213.  
 Rode (raid), IV., 88 *n*.  
 Rollage (fee for rolling casks), IV., 204 *n*.  
 Rombel (rumour), I., 267.  
 Romlete (hawk), II., 125.  
 Romerunner, II., 349 *n*; III., 134, 413.  
 Roonayl (? rough nail), IV., 174.  
 Roosbecker (Flemish coin), IV., 46 *n*.  
 Roper, II., 69; IV., 276.  
 Ropy (stringy), III., 190.  
 Rougecler, IV., 194.  
 Roundel (song), III., 89 *n*; I., 100.  
 Rout (crowd), II., 219. *Cf.* a great route of folk.—Wycl. (A.), *i.*, 39; Chauc. (S.), *i.*, 289, 366.  
 Rown (whisper), III., 432.  
 Rowt (snore), II., 456; H. 695. *Cf.* the sterne wind so loude gan to route.—Chauc. (S.), *ii.*, 267; *iv.*, 31.  
 Roythus, III., 268 *n*.  
 Rudeness (roughness), II., 213.  
 Rumage, Roomage (fee for storing wine), IV., 204.  
 Rumpeskatt (horse-tax), II., 452 *n*.  
 Runage (fee for rolling casks), IV., 204.  
 Rundlet, Rondelet (barrel), II., 447 *n*; IV., 179.  
 Rush-knot, III., 32.  
 Rusmonger (dealer in rushes), IV., 276.  
 Russet (reddish cloth), II., 183; III., 209, 325, 327, 429; IV., 163, 176, 199, 219.  
 Rusty (scabby), II., 205.  
 SACKER, IV., 276.  
 Sacrament's Day (Corpus Christi), III., 249.  
 Sacret, Saker, Sacrette (hawk), II., 125; H. 701, 702.  
 Salar, Salere (salt-cellar), IV., 198, 235; H. 702.  
 Sale (hall, *salle*), II., 286 *n*; H. 702.  
 Salsar, Salser, Saser (salt-box), IV., 198, 206, 210, 242; H. 703.  
 Saltern (salt works), II., 415.  
 Salt-fat (salt-box), IV., 193.  
 Sanders, Saundrys (sandle-wood), II., 269 *n*; III., 192 *n*.



Sandjak (district), III., 176.  
 Sanguin (red cloth), II., 444; III., 129 *n*; IV., 143 *n*, 157, 189.  
 Sark-alane (with nothing on but a shirt), II., 227 *n*, 318. *Cf.* "in his sherte".—Chauc. (S.), ii., 305; in oure bare sherte.—*Ibid.*, ii., 351; iv., 95; Webb, lxxv., from Swinfield's Register, f. 147 a; W. H. Bliss, Papal Letters, i., 1198-1304.  
 Sarmoner (shearmoneyer), IV., 49, 276.  
 Sarpier ( $\frac{1}{2}$  sack of wool), II., 476 *n*; III., 306 *n*; IV., 26.  
 Sarse (sieve), II., 269.  
 Sauce (to steep), III., 224.  
 Saucer (dealer in salt), IV., 276.  
 Saudoyer (soldier), III., 97 *n*.  
 Sauter (psalter), II., 490.  
 Sautryour (psaltery-player), iii., 215; IV., 277.  
 Scabbed (of sheep), II., 457; Wycl. (A.), i., 367.  
 Scac (chess), IV., 233.  
 Scaffold (platform), III., 246, 247; IV., 213.  
 Scale (scatter), II., 227; H. 708.  
 Scar (mark), III., 446.  
 Scarceness (want), III., 145, 202.  
 Scantness (want), III., 145 *n*.  
 Scepene, III., 210 *n*. See *Skeveyn*.  
 Schastell (a fish), IV., 180.  
 Schilling (Prussian =  $\frac{3}{4}$ d. English), IV., 307.  
 Scholaie (study), III., 411.  
 Scholars-house (college), II., 249, 361.  
 School (university), II., 168.  
 Schoolage, Schoolhire (school fees), II., 488; A. S. Green, ii., 19.  
 Schut, Shout (flat-bottomed boat), II., 68, 207; H. 737; Exch. Roll Scot., iv., 679.  
 Scomer (ladle), III., 190 *n*. In 1289 1 scumarius cost 12d.—Webb, liii., 42.  
 Sconce (for oil), III., 220.  
 Scop-pot, III., 307 *n*.  
 Scoras (scouts), IV., 253.  
 Scot (Prussian coin =  $\frac{3}{4}$ d.), IV., 307.  
 Scotch (wound), III., 108.  
 Scouder, Scowther, IV., 277.  
 Scour (clean), IV., 162, 166.  
 Scrip (bag), III., 176.  
 Scrivener (scribe), III., 233 *n*, 422; IV., 277.

Scullery (for dishes), IV., 229, 246.  
 Scummage, III., 210 *n*.  
 Scummer (rover), II., 391; IV., 22.  
 Scutcheon, Scochon (shield of arms), III., 177 *n*; IV., 122 *n*.  
 Scuttle (of a ship), III., 83; for coal, IV., 262; H. 716.  
 Sea-coal (coal from mines), IV., 266.  
 Sea-grass (sea-weed), II., 151.  
 Seam, Summa (horseload, *circ.* 100 lbs.) of corn (= 1 quarter), III., 254 *n*, 255; Webb, xli.; of salt.—Webb, cxvi., 4, 31; of glass, III., 255 *n*; of wood, H. 717.  
 Seamster, III., 108; IV., 277.  
 Seelesmolt (? young of seals), IV., 266.  
 Seethe (boil), III., 204.  
 Sege (seat), IV., 164; H. 718.  
 Seigniorage (percentage on coining), IV., 47 *n*, 48.  
 Seisyne (possession), II., 23 *n*.  
 Seld (store), II., 471; A. S. Green, ii., 296; Besant, Lond., 149.  
 Selion (measure of land), II., 340.  
 Seller (saddler), IV., 277.  
 Sellerage (charge for putting into cellar), IV., 184.  
 Selmaker (sealmaker), IV., 277.  
 Selvedge (German, *selbende*), II., 75.  
 Sendal (silk cloth), II., 444; Chauc., Prol., 440. Pro sendello pro baners.—Derby Accts., 285, 355; double de cendall.—Deschamps, viii., 341. In 1289  $\frac{1}{2}$  an ell of cendall cost  $\frac{3}{4}$ d.—Webb, 137.  
 Seneschal (steward), II., 55.  
 Sept (clan), II., 127.  
 Sequence (hymn), II., 203 *n*.  
 Serge, Cierge (candle), III., 209; IV., 76 *n*; H. 250.  
 Serpent-leprey, II., 252. See *Tirie*.  
 Sester, Cestre, Sextre, Sextary ( $\frac{1}{2}$  pint), II., 38; III., 263; IV., 179, 207, 208, 235, 243; H. 725.  
 Sette, Sotte (? arrow), III., 272 *n*; IV., 231, 232.  
 Sety (wholesome), III., 191.  
 Seynter (girdle maker), IV., 277.  
 Shalmuser (shawm-player), III., 209; IV., 277.  
 Shamelles, Flesshamyls (shambles), II., 251 *n*.  
 Shaping-board, IV., 162.  
 Shaping-knife, III., 195; H. 728.  
 Sheading (division), II., 293.

- Sheaf (bundle of 24 arrows), II., 7, 101; III., 272 *n*; IV., 231.  
 Sheald (store), II., 125. See *Seld*.  
 Shearman, Sherman (tailor), III., 437; IV., 220, 277.  
 Sheather (sheathmaker), IV., 277.  
 Shene (?), IV., 225.  
 Shend (destroy), III., 386 *n*.  
 Shepster (? sheepshearer), IV., 185, 277; H. 731.  
 Shere Thursday, III., 326. See *Maundy*.  
 Shete (shoot), II., 273, 325 *n*.  
 Shetyng-gloves (? shooting gloves), IV., 226.  
 Shide, Shead (plank), III., 190 *n*, 191; H. 729, 732.  
 Shild (forefend), II., 24 *n*.  
 Ship (dish), III., 220; IV., 195, 198, 208. Cf. *naviculum ad thus continendum*.—Webb, 228. See *Boat*.  
 Shipwright, IV., 277.  
 Shock (= 60), IV., 18.  
 Shoesmith (farrier), IV., 277.  
 Shot, Scot (contribution), II., 73; III., 208.  
 Shout. See *Schut*.  
 Shrive (absolve), II., 419 *n*; III., 432 *n*.  
 Sidelings (sideways), II., 455; H. 741. Cf. *hedling*,—Wycl (A), ii., 75.  
 Sileure. See *Celer*.  
 Silkwoman, IV., 277.  
 Simple (simpleton), III., 225.  
 Sindon, Cindon, Sundon (silk), II., 444 *n*; IV., 159, 197, 199; *Archæol.*, liii., 33.  
 Single, Cingle (girth), IV., 164, 169, 219.  
 Sirger (candlemaker), III., 209 *n*; IV., 277.  
 Sissor (tailor), IV., 277.  
 Skapefell (?), IV., 267.  
 Skean (knife), II., 135.  
 Sken (squint), II., 298.  
 Skenerswark (skins), IV., 267.  
 Skeppe, Skep (basket), IV., 162; H. 748.  
 Skeveyne, Skevin, Scabini, Eschevin, Esclabin (councillor), II., 55; III., 210.  
 Skillet, Esquiele, Esquelle (dish), II., 446; IV., 242.  
 Skimble-skamble (nonsense), II., 378.  
 Skipper, Skepper (skip-maker), IV., 277.  
 Skreen, IV., 266.  
 Skuttefatte (? barrel), IV., 267.  
 Sledge (hammer), II., 150.  
 Slink (sneak off), II., 191; Chauc. (S.), ii., 292.  
 Slitter (slash), IV., 90 *n*.  
 Slock, III., 193.  
 Slofhoues, III., 307.  
 Slogan (war-cry), II., 135.  
 Slop (gown), III., 197; IV., 157, 160, 161, 163, 164, 165, 166.  
 Slug (lie a-bed), II., 149; H. 760.  
 Slug (slow ship), III., 47.  
 Slutish, Slutty (dirty), II., 148; H. 761; Chauc., *Chan. Yem.*, 16104.  
 Smack, Smacch, Smatch (taste), II., 186; IV., 315; Wycl. (M.), 447, 466, 474.  
 Small-breaking (in music), II., 486 *n*.  
 Smear (grease), III., 216.  
 Smirch (stain), II., 233.  
 Smoke-silver (hearth tax), II., 133 *n*, 139.  
 Smokk, Smock (linen garment), IV., 168.  
 Snag (stump), II., 289; IV., 158, 161, 195, 196; H. 764.  
 Snib (snub, rebuke), III., 226, 309 *n*.  
 Snoke (sneak), III., 429 *n*.  
 Snuke (at Berwick), II., 261.  
 Snyte, Snite (snipe), IV., 182; H. 767.  
 Sod (boiled), III., 213.  
 So-deacon (sub-deacon), III., 218 *n*.  
 Sodene, Southdene (sub-dean), III., 218 *n*; H. 776; G. F. Townsend, 34.  
 Soke (free district), II., 460 *n*.  
 Solar (upper room), I., 370 *n*; II., 282; III., 409, 445, 446.  
 Soldier (paid servant), II., 130 *n*; (mercenary), III., 97 *n*; IV., 277.  
 Sol-fa, II., 486 *n*.  
 Some-deal (somewhat), III., 464.  
 Somer, Sommar, Summar (sumpter-horse), IV., 162, 164, 167, 182, 200; H. 771.  
 Sophister (at Oxford), III., 417.  
 Sore-aghast, II., 24; Gower, *Conf.*, 387; Chauc. (S.), ii., 35, 63, 91, 176, 198, 267, 278, 355, 385.  
 Sorfait (surfeit), II., 23 *n*.

- Sorrel, Fr. Saure, Lat. *Corellus* (reddish, chestnut-coloured), II., 237 *n*, 438; IV., 143 *n*, 182, 238; H. 773.
- Sothe (truth), 273 *n*.
- Souter (cobbler), II., 269; III., 154, 185 *n*; IV., 277; H. 776.
- Sow, Sowe (siege-engine), I., 430; II., 90; H. 777.
- Spalpeen (Irish), II., 144.
- Spang (spangle), II., 445; IV., 196.
- Speedful (profitable), III., 426; Chauc., *Man of Law*, 5147.
- Spencer (dispenser), III., 422; IV., 277; Wycl. (A.), ii., 229.
- Spending-silver (pocket-money), II., 118.
- Spice (sweet stuff), I., 254; III., 26, 214; IV., 79, 261. Includes *amigdal'* (almond), *gariofil'* (clove), *kybeb* (cubebbs), *mace*, *saffron*, *sugar*, *galingale*, *canel'* (cinnamon), *ginger*, *pepper*, *cummin*, *attual'* (?), *liquorice*, *draget*, *aniseed*, *granil* (gromwell, gromaly, H. 420) and *coriander*.—Webb, li., 115. *Cf.* *pro speciebus et i speculo* 8d. (1413) *Shropsh. Archæol. Soc.*, 2nd ser., viii., 109 (1896).
- Spice-plate, II., 446; III., 103; IV., 194, 210; *Derby Accts.*, 100.
- Spicer (dealer in spice), II., 413 *n*; III., 185 *n*; IV., 277.
- Spicery (place for spice), II., 286 *n*; III., 27 *n*; (spices), IV., 111 *n*.
- Spiking (nail), III., 306; H., 783.
- Spinel (ruby), I., 318; IV., 84.
- Spitler (hospitaller), II., 76; IV., 5, 277; H. 785, s.v. *Spittle*.
- Splent (splint), III., 408; IV., 233.
- Spousage, Spousehead (marriage), III., 260 *n*; IV., 133.
- Spousebreaking (adultery), III., 260.
- Spoutage (of wine), IV., 204.
- Sprigg, Sprig (nail), IV., 174; H. 788.
- Springald, Springal, Fr. *espringalle* (siege-engine), II., 265, 269 *n*; III., 41; IV., 230, 231; H. 788.
- Springaldshaft, II., 265 *n*; IV., 233.
- Sprois, Spruce (Prussia), III., 179; IV., 9, 127; H. 789. See *Pruce*.
- Spynall (? cloth), IV., 266.
- Squaymes, Squaimous (squeamish), II., 456; Chauc., *Miller*, 3337.
- St. George's Arm (= Sea of Marmora), IV., 326.
- St. Rustics, II., 39 *n*.
- Stafron (?), IV., 266.
- Stagiary (prebendary), II., 189 *n*.
- Stain (paint), III., 177 *n*, 211.
- Stainer (painter), IV., 277.
- Staith (quay), II., 207; III., 137.
- Stalling (installation), III., 132.
- Standard (ink-pot), III., 152 *n*; IV., 186.
- Standing-cup (goblet), III., 214.
- Stank (pool, Fr. *étang*), II., 64 *n*, 271, 272, 486 *n*.
- Staple (for coining), IV., 49; (in saddle), IV., 161.
- Stappe (step), III., 294 *n*.
- Stapulet, IV., 143 *n*.
- Stationer (book-seller), III., 418, 422, 427.
- Stave (break in casks), IV., 137.
- Stead (place), III., 224; IV., 7.
- Steer (rudder), III., 3.
- Steersman, II., 104; IV., 238, 277.
- Sterling (penny), III., 131 *n*; IV., 306.
- Steure, III., 193.
- Stew (brothel), II., 468; III., 74. *Cf.* *stewholder*, H. 285.
- Stie (climb), III., 125.
- Stint (stop), II., 415 *n*; H. 807.
- Stipe (in goldsmith's work), IV., 169.
- Stirabout (porridge), II., 151; H. 807.
- Stirolethers (stirrup-leathers), IV., 161.
- Stithy, Stith, Stiddy (anvil), III., 11; IV., 266; H. 805, 808.
- Stock (stick), III., 225.
- Stock-fish (dried cod), I., 410; II., 85 *n*, 476; IV., 11, 249; *Prutz*, 22.
- Stockfishmonger, IV., 277.
- Stonebow (arc-à-pierre), II., 170; III., 57; H. 811.
- Stonecarver, IV., 277.
- Stonecutter, II., 354, 467 *n*.
- Story (illuminate), III., 340.
- Stot (bullock), II., 50.
- Stoup, Stope (pot), IV., 8 *n*, 181.
- Stoutheries (Norfolk men), III., 3.
- Stoven (stump), II., 22; H. 814.
- Stranling, Stranlyn (squirrel), III., 196 *n*; IV., 214, 219. *Cf.* *furra de stalling*.—Webb, 113, 248.
- Strenkle, Strynkell (sprinkle), II., 460; III., 220.

- Stress (distrain for debt), III., 40.  
 Stringer, IV., 277.  
 Strumpet (harlot), III., 419.  
 Stry (destroy), IV., 92.  
 Stryne, IV., 218.  
 Stub up (root out), II., 222.  
 Stubbe (stump), II., 222 *n*; H. 822.  
 Stuffer (stuffer of arms), I., 61; IV., 209. See *Linen Armourer*.  
 Style (pin), IV., 161.  
 Suasburgh-logs (silver ingots from Schwatz), IV., 48 *n*.  
 Subboys (underwood), II., 474 *n*.  
 Sub-chantress, II., 363 *n*.  
 Subtleties, Soteltes (in paste), II., 288 *n*; III., 214, 418; IV., 184.  
 Subtleware (fine goods), III., 111.  
 Sub-tribbler (one who sings subtreble), III., 220; IV., 277.  
 Sudary (napkin), III., 220, 226.  
 Sudoil (?), IV., 226.  
 Sue (follow), II., 348; III., 208 *n*; IV., 141 *n*.  
 Suffragany (suffragan, assistant bishop), II., 208.  
 Sulstris (?), IV., 168.  
 Sumpter (packhorse), III., 115.  
 Sumpterman (packhorse-driver), IV., 173, 277.  
 Sungin (?), IV., 266.  
 Supersingle, Supsingle, Surcingle, Sursangle, Sursengle, Surcingle (overgirth), IV., 157, 164, 169, 173, 219, 223.  
 Surcote, II., 443.  
 Surquedry (presumption, *oultrecurdance*, Fr.), III., 441; H. 830.  
 Swag (handle), IV., 198.  
 Swallow (pit), III., 6.  
 Swanherd (swankeeper), IV., 29 *n*.  
 Swap (smite), III., 225, 435.  
 Sweeting (darling), III., 215 *n*.  
 Swep, Swepe (for whipping pastry), IV., 177; H. 837.  
 Swinestye (pigsty), II., 149, 154; H. 839; Cunningham, i., 362. Cf. swyn-kobis. — Wycl. (A.), iii., 277.  
 Swink (toil) I. 273.  
 Swire (neck). Cf. Redeswire, I., 140; II., 260 *n*; H. 840.  
 Swough, Swow (swoon), IV., 103 *n*; Chauc. (S.), i., 378.  
 Swynker (toiler), III., 194 *n*.  
 TABARD (short gown), II., 183 *n*; III., 209, 408 *n*; IV., 123 *n*, 166.  
 Table (board, maintenance), II., 279; III., 115 *n*.  
 Tabler (chess-board), III., 325; IV., 195. See *Checker*.  
 Tabourer (drummer), IV., 278.  
 Tacche (spot), IV., 141 *n*.  
 Taffeta, Taffata, II., 423 *n*, 436; IV., 160, 168, 173, 175, 197, 220, 221.  
 Talch, Talc (tallow, fat), II., 385; H. 848.  
 Tally (notched stick, in Exchequer), II., 123, 135, 285 *n*, 291 *n*, 302, 429; III., 161, 320; IV., 42.  
 Talshides (cut wood), III., 190 *n*; H. 849. See *Shide*.  
 Talwood, Talewood (faggots), II., 269; III., 190; IV., 177, 233, 235.  
 Tampon, Tampion (for mouth of a gun), II., 447; IV., 231, 232, 234; H. 849.  
 Tane (taken), II., 65.  
 Tanist (Irish chief), II., 154.  
 Tanne (brown colour), IV., 160.  
 Tapet, Tappet, Tapat, Tapite (carpet, curtain), II., 247, 308, 444; III., 414; IV., 89, 175, 197, 199, 241; H. 851; for sumpter-horse, IV., 200.  
 Tapicer, Tapser (maker of tapets), IV., 278.  
 Tapster (alehouse keeper), I., 273 *n*; III., 393; IV., 278.  
 Target (shield), III., 108 *n*.  
 Tartryn, I., 101; II., 423 *n*, 436, 444, 446; III., 325; IV., 139, 158, 159, 168, 174, 175, 197, 199, 214, 220, 221, 226, 239, 240.  
 Task (tax), I., 476 *n*; II., 128 *n*; III., 120.  
 Tasseller, III., 247; IV., 212, 278.  
 Tasselmaker, III., 329 *n*.  
 Tawak' (? taw-work), IV., 160.  
 Tawing, IV., 224.  
 Tawyer, Tawer (dresser of white leather), II., 427; III., 195; IV., 278; Shrophs. Archæol. Soc., 2nd Ser., vol. viii., (1896), pp. 26, 31, 35, 43.  
 Tax-silver, III., 148.  
 Taxiaci, II., 293 *n*.  
 Tayle (in goldsmith's work), IV., 170.  
 Tele (a weight), II., 287.



- Teler (tailor), III., 188 *n*; IV., 278.  
 Telier (weaver), III., 188.  
 Teller (enumerator), II., 361; III., 321; IV., 278.  
 Tende (tithe), II., 465.  
 Tenon (in saddlery), IV., 164.  
 Tenterer (stretcher), III., 197; IV., 278; (keeper), III., 245 *n*.  
 Tercel, Tercelet (hawk), II., 125; Chauc. (S.), i., 354; Deschamps, viii., 124.  
 Term (in law), I., 187. *Cf.* *hir termes and hir domes*.—Chauc. (S.), i., 101; *termes quainte of lawe*.—Chauc., Shipman, 12929.  
 Terment (interment), III., 208, 294 *n*.  
 Termon-lands (Ireland), II., 161.  
 Tester, Testur (bolster), II., 334 *n*; III., 114; IV., 217, 240; (of a saddle), IV., 162, 163, 164; (hangings), II., 446 *n*; IV., 197, 216, 219, 231.  
 Tetchy (touchy), III., 29.  
 Text-writer (scribe), IV., 278.  
 Teynturer (dyer), III., 197 *n*; IV., 278.  
 Thacker, Thakster (thatcher), II., 467 *n*; IV., 278.  
 Thaknails, Taknails (thatchnails), II., 59.  
 Thene (thrive), II., 439 *n*.  
 Thieftly (thievish), III., 240.  
 Thiès (German), IV., 135 *n*.  
 Thornback (ray), as food, IV., 180.  
 Thoughty (careworn), II., 23.  
 Thrave (20 sheaves), III., 210 *n*.  
 Throw (time), IV., 56 *n*; H. 870.  
 Throwster (worker in silk), II., 439 *n*; IV., 278.  
 Thrum (thread), IV., 266.  
 Thwetill (whittle), III., 195 *n*.  
 Thwong, Thwange (latchet), IV., 223; H. 872.  
 Tice (entice), III., 193.  
 Tiddle (fidget), II., 456.  
 Tiller, Tilying-man, Tylyer (husband-man), II., 485; IV., 278; Chauc. (S.), i., 206; ii., 128; Wycl. (A.), i., 165, 319, 346; ii., 25, 34, 66.  
 Tilth (tillage), II., 223; H. 875; Wycl. (M.), 373; (A.), i., 214.  
 Timbermonger, III., 191; IV., 278.  
 Timberwright (carpenter), III., 224; IV., 278.  
 Timmer, Tymber (= 40 skins), III., 195 *n*; IV., 159, 168; H. 875.  
 Time, Tint (lose), II., 60 *n*.  
 Tippler (alehouse-keeper), III., 393 *n*; IV., 278.  
 Tir', Tyr' (of fur), IV., 213, 219.  
 Tirie (leprosy), II., 251 *n*, 252 *n*.  
 Tirteyner, IV., 278.  
 Tissue (ribbon), IV., 173; H. 877.  
 Tister (of cloth), III., 197; IV., 278.  
 Titillage (? fee for labelling wine), IV., 204.  
 Toft (farm), II., 188; H., 879.  
 Tollbooth (tollhouse), II., 278; H. 879.  
 Told-of (talked about), II., 389; to be myche tolde by.—Wycl. (A.), iii., 396.  
 Toloser, Tulliser, IV., 278.  
 Ton-holts (boards for barrels), IV., 266.  
 Ton-tight, Ton-tite (tonnage), II., 101 *n*; IV., 71.  
 Top-castle (of a ship), III., 83.  
 Top-cloth, IV., 181.  
 Topinet, III., 104 *n*.  
 Torte (twisted), II., 250.  
 Torte-baker (tart-baker), IV., 278.  
 Toseler (? toloser), III., 197 *n*.  
 Totty (tottering), III., 347.  
 Touch (12 to each gun), II., 447; IV., 188, 231, 232.  
 Toupe (mole), II., 377.  
 Tousle, Touse (pull about), II., 194; H. 884.  
 Tovat, Tovet, IV., 164; called a measure of 2 gallons in H. 884.  
 Tozer (of clother), III., 179 *n*. See *Tousle*.  
 Tranter, Traventer, Traunter (pedlar), II., 4; IV., 278; H. 886.  
 Travasyn (?), IV., 240.  
 Travelling-man (vagrant), II., 176.  
 Traverse (curtain), IV., 173; H. 886.  
 Traynel, Trais (trace), IV., 143 *n*, 173, 220; H. 885.  
 Treacle (antidote), II., 247; Wycl. (A.), i., 196; Derby Accts., 413; for St. Treacle's Chapel (*i.e.*, St. Tiriack or Tryacle) near Chepstow see Webb, ccxxviii.  
 Treader (for vintage), III., 275.  
 Treen (wooden), III., 212; H. 887.  
 Tregetour (juggler), I., 320 *n*; III., 215; IV., 278; Chauc., Book of Fame, iii., f. 119 (edn., 1561); Webb, 149.

- Treille (trellis), II., 81 *n*; IV., 193, 196.  
 Trencher (wooden platter), II., 456; Prutz, 177, 189; Wycl. (A.), i., 115.  
 Trental (30 masses), II., 119 *n*; III., 236 *n*; H. 887.  
 Tress (lock), IV., 164, 169, 226; H. 888.  
 Trestle-trees, III., 212; IV., 162, 194.  
 Tretys (?), III., 331 *n*.  
 Tribbler (treble singer), III., 220; IV., 278.  
 Tribul (caltrap), II., 246.  
 Tribull til faburdum (in music), II., 486 *n*.  
 Triennel (service every 3rd year), II., 118 *n*.  
 Trinke (dam), II., 479.  
 Triper (cup on 3 feet), IV., 193, 194, 195, 196.  
 Trippe (piece), I., 273.  
 Trivium (Grammar, Rhetoric, Logic), III., 415.  
 Trompour, Trumper (trumpeter), III., 209; IV., 162.  
 Tron (cannon), II., 265 *n*; (beam or scale), III., 135.  
 Trotter (horse), IV., 206, 219, 238.  
 Troughtre, Trughtre, Troughte (trout), II., 60 *n*; IV., 206.  
 Trunk (for gun), II., 267; IV., 230, 231, 233.  
 Truss (pack), IV., 173.  
 Trussage (packing), IV., 220.  
 Trussell (coining-block), IV., 49.  
 Trussing-coffer, Trussable-coffer (packing-case), I., 378, 424; II., 32, 445; III., 318; IV., 219.  
 Tumbil, III., 37.  
 Tunicle (vestment), III., 238, 243 *n*, 259.  
 Turcopole, II., 129 *n*.  
 Turcupler (an officer of the Knights Hospitallers), II., 129; III., 255; IV., 251.  
 Turf-graving (turbary), II., 189.  
 Turmentrye (torture), III., 309 *n*.  
 Turner (translator), II., 34; IV., 278.  
 Twern (?), IV., 266.  
 Two-so-much (twice), III., 229.  
 Twyrine (depart), III., 309 *n*.  
 Typet (tippet), I., 273 *n*.  
 ULNAGE (measurement of cloth), II., 476 *n*.  
 Unable, Unhable (ignorant, unfit), II., 490; III., 240.  
 Unbrace (loose), III., 224.  
 Unbuxom (disobedient), III., 206.  
 Unbuxomness (disobedience), III., 308 *n*.  
 Underne (9 o'clock a.m.), II., 467; Chauc., Clerk, 8136, 8857; Nun's Priest, 15228.  
 Unease (discomfort), III., 174.  
 Ungirt (*discinctus*), II., 231 *n*.  
 Ungrave (dig up), III., 448.  
 Ungyved (loosed), IV., 95.  
 Unhappe (mishap), III., 201 *n*.  
 Unison (singing), III., 225.  
 University (whole), III., 404 *n*.  
 Unkind (unnatural), II., 388 *n*; IV., 35 *n*.  
 Unkunning (ignorant), II., 490.  
 Unlesible, IV., 141 *n*.  
 Unlusty, IV., 141 *n*.  
 Unneth (scarcely), II., 24 *n*; III., 429 *n*.  
 Unpurse (disburse), II., 336.  
 Unresty (restless), II., 404.  
 Unsadness (merriment), II., 456.  
 Unsicker (uncertain), II., 23.  
 Unspan (unharness), III., 148.  
 Unthende (unsuccessful), IV., 149; H. 904.  
 Unwelde (unwieldy), III., 224.  
 Upholder, Upholdster (upholsterer), IV., 279.  
 Upland (country), II., 219; III., 201.  
 Uplandish (rural, rustic), II., 466. *Cf.* a small poor uplandish town.—Wycl. (A.), i., 197, 341; folk of the citee and uplandische men.—*Ibid.*, ii., 116.  
 Upmake (erect), II., 272 *n*.  
 Uprise (Resurrection), III., 226.  
 Up-so-down (upside down), III., 121 *n*.  
 Upsteying (Ascension), III., 226.  
 Urbanist (follower of Urban VI.), III., 5 *n*, 7.  
 Usher (door-ward), II., 350; IV., 279.  
 VALANCE, Valence, Valannes (fringe), IV., 114, 199, 200; H. 906.  
 Vamp (mend), III., 196.  
 Vampay, Vampy, Vampethe (hose), IV., 160; H. 907.

- Vamplate, IV., 164; H. 907.  
 Vanbrace, Vambras, Vambrace, Vant-bras, Vant-brace (armour for the front of arm), II., 7; IV., 39, 161, 164, 169, 188, 226, 227, 267; H. 907; Cotman I., xviii.  
 Vane, Fane (banner), II., 67; III., 247; IV., 39, 213.  
 Vangam (?), IV., 231.  
 Vascon (Gascon wine), IV., 206.  
 Vat (measure of wine), III., 250.  
 Vekery, Viker (vicar), II., 187 *n*;  
     Wycl. (M.), 8, 30, 76, 92, 106, 116, 247, 250, 320, 332, 341, 362, 375, 395, 425, 452, 461; (A.), i., 18, 77; ii., 36; Drinkwater, 43.  
 Vennell (alley), II., 286 *n*; III., 407; H. 908.  
 Venyn, Venym (poison), II., 247 *n*.  
 Verdegres (acetate of copper, used as a pigment), IV., 254.  
 Verdulet (green cloth), III., 209.  
 Vere (cloth), IV., 186.  
 Verjuice, Vergeous (juice of green fruit), III., 214; H. 909; Viridis succus.—Webb, xlv., 59.  
 Vernage (sweet Tuscan wine), II., 247; Pollard, Miracles, 54.  
 Vestmentmaker, II., 446; IV., 279.  
 Vetmell', II., 474 *n*.  
 Viander (eater), II., 116 *n*.  
 Viaticum (last sacrament to the dying), IV., 104.  
 Vicary, Vikery (vicarage), II., 187.  
 Vicinate (district), II., 310.  
 Vilcinhüde (hats), III., 196 *n*.  
 Vinter (vintner), II., 446; IV., 279.  
 Viol (violin), III., 209 *n*. *Cf.* violator.—Webb, 148.  
 Vire (missile), II., 265 *n*.  
 Virelay, Virolai (song), II., 486 *n*; H. 910.  
 Vireton (siege-engine), II., 90 *n*, 265 *n*; III., 58 *n*.  
 Virgin (continent), II., 203. *Cf.* Jesus Crist was evere clene virgine.—Wycl. (A.), iii., 190.  
 Virrell, Virolle (ferule), III., 247; IV., 212.  
 Visor (of basnet), IV., 162.  
 Vitte (station for herring-fishery), II., 69.  
 Void, Woid (clear-out, depart), I., 426; II., 226, 475; III., 477.  
 Voidy, Voide (parting-cup), III., 26; H. 911.  
 Vrinal. *See* *Orynal*.  
 WADMOLL (canvas), IV., 29 *n*, 164, 165, 168, 173, 174.  
 Waferer (maker of wafers), III., 212; IV., 279; H. 912; Webb, 149.  
 Wainscot, Waynscot (board), II., 72; IV., 197, 266.  
 Wainsman (carter), IV., 279.  
 Wala-wa (cry), III., 226 *n*.  
 Walk (full cloth), III., 193.  
 Walker (fuller), III., 197; IV., 254, 279; G. F. Townsend, 73.  
 Wanage (fee for carting), IV., 204.  
 Wanter (? glover), IV., 279.  
 Wang (cheek), III., 224.  
 Wangel (Gospel), II., 378 *n*.  
 Wapentake, II., 113.  
 Warden (pear), III., 327.  
 Wardbrace (armour), IV., 226.  
 Ware-and-wise, I., 325; IV., 140 *n*.  
 Warely (cautiously), III., 191 *n*.  
 Warrok (? girth), IV., 164, 199, 219; H. 917.  
 Waster, II., 450; III., 407.  
 Wat (man, wight), III., 309 *n*.  
 Watchwell, III., 277 *n*.  
 Wate (knew), I., 273 *n*.  
 Water-baillie (government of waterway), II., 280, 294. *Cf.* baillie, H. 133.  
 Water-gang (water-course), III., 59 *n*.  
 Water-leader (water-carrier), IV., 279.  
 Watmys (fur), IV., 266.  
 Waxen (grown), II., 476 *n*.  
 Wayment (cry), III., 30.  
 Waymentation (lament), III., 30 *n*.  
 Wayte (watchman), IV., 279.  
 Web (length of cloth), II., 445; IV., 176, 216, 221, 222. *Cf.* webbe de kerches.—Derby Accts., 94. *See* *Clothweb*.  
 Webster (weaver), III., 185 *n*; IV., 279.  
 Well-willing (good-will), III., 201.  
 Wench (girl), I., 272 *n*, 273 *n*.  
 Werk (fur), IV., 215, 224.  
 Wey (measure), II., 310 *n*.  
 Weyewell (a fish), IV., 180.  
 Whal (a measure of flour), IV., 250.  
 Wheche (hutch, coffin), III., 294 *n*; IV., 112 *n*.  
 Whelk (pimple), I., 319 *n*.

- Whereof (wherewithal), II., 418. *Cf.* veés ichy de quoy.—Trahisons de France, 109, 112; Deschamps, viii., 16, 144; de coy.—Geste, 499, 502.
- Whirl, Wherl, Quirle (carriage), II., 437, 446; III., 54 *n*; IV., 200, 211, 221, 240.
- White words (*blanches paroles*), I., 139, 297.
- White-tawyer, IV., 279.
- Whitlock (in saddlery), IV., 161.
- Whittle (knife), III., 195.
- Whostan' (?), IV., 267.
- Wich (salt works), II., 188; H. 930.
- Wicker (osier), IV., 176.
- Wildware (skins), II., 448.
- Windage (payment for use of winch), IV., 182, 250.
- Winedrawer, IV., 279.
- Winning (gain), III., 236 *n*.
- Wod (mad), I., 268.
- Woder (woadmonger), IV., 279.
- Wodewose, Wodwos (savage), IV., 225.
- Wolkaye, Wolkey (woolquay), IV., 182, 221.
- Woid. *See Void.*
- Wombjoy (gluttony), III., 420.
- Wone (dwell), II., 467 *n*.
- Wones (dwellings), I., 316.
- Woolman, IV., 119 *n*.
- Woolpacker, IV., 279.
- Workhouse (workshop), III., 192.
- Wort (root), II., 69; III., 204, 213. *Cf.* "coolwortis."—Wycl. (A.), i., 100.
- Wortyard (cabbage-garden), III., 435 *n*.
- Wrangling-bone (bone of contention), II., 380.
- Wright (workman), III., 224 *n*.
- Writhen, Y-writhen (twisted), II., 250; H. 941; Chauc. (S.), i., 100.
- Wyghtly (straightway), I., 273 *n*.
- Wylie-headed (crafty), II., 148 *n*.
- Wympler (dealer in wimples), IV., 279.
- Wyndas, Wyndace (windlass), IV., 188, 232.
- Wysp' (?), IV., 267.
- YARD (stick), II., 469; III., 212.
- Yardshaft (arrow), II., 325.
- Yare (ready), II., 102; Gower, Conf., 428; Chauc. (S.), iii., 160.
- Yeemster (layer of thatch), II., 467. *See Yelm.*
- Yellow-beak (youth), III., 406. *See Bejan.*
- Yelm (lay straw), II., 467.
- Yeme (winter, *hiems*), II., 116.
- Yild, 'Ild (yield, repay), IV., 136 *n*.
- Yule, Yole (Christmas), III., 219; H. 949.
- ZINZIE (? Pentecost), II., 245 *n*.



## INDEX.

- AA-RIVER (Pas de Calais), I., 467; III., 61.  
Aachen. See *Aix-la-Chapelle*.  
Aar River (Switzerland), floods in, III., 150.  
Abbeville (Somme), I., 121, 210; III., 54.  
Abbey Dore (Heref.), spared by Welsh, II., 9.  
Abbot, William, of Cromer, IV., 209.  
Abbotsbury (Dors), Abbot of, II., 119 *n*; Sir Humphrey Stafford of, II., 285 *n*.  
Abercorn (Linlithgow), II., 385 *n*.  
Aberdaron (Carn.), Tripartite Convention signed at, II., 378.  
Aberdeen, English herring boats at, I., 132; University of, II., 383; customs of, I., 288; baillies of, III., 278 *n*; seal of, III., 278 *n*; Bishop of, see *Greenlaw, G.*; Bishop of Bon-Accord at, III., 219 *n*.  
Aberdour (Aberdeen), II., 385 *n*.  
Aberdovey (Merion.), Scots to land at, I., 169.  
Aberford (Yorks, W.R.), III., 154.  
Abergavenny (Mon.) Castle, I., 371, 373, 457; II., 18, 170; riots at, I., 196; Lord of, see *Beauchamp, Richd. Wm.*  
Abernethy, William, kt. of Saltoun, prisoner at Humbledon, I., 293.  
Aberthin, destroyed by Owen Glendower, II., 16 *n*.  
Aberystwith (Cardig.) called Llanbadarn, Llanbadernvaur, burnt by Welsh, I., 242; castle at, I., 244, 286, 374, 378, 432; IV., 353; attacked by Owen Glendower, I., 341, 343, 377; II., 2, 14, 18; siege of, III., 111, 112, 265, 300, 331, 334; IV., 229, 234; surrender of, II., 15; III., 113; besieged by English, II., 270 *n*; III., 106, 293; relieved by Owen Glendower, III., 117, 146; Captain of, see *Burton, T.*; *Lenthall, R.*; Prince Henry at, IV., 243, 245; names of garrison at, IV., 257.  
Abingdon (Berks), St. Mary's Abbey at, I., 36 *n*; Henry IV. at, I., 396; IV., 392; organ at, II., 406 *n*; plays at, III., 222; rebels pass through, I., 98; II., 42.  
Abkhasia, King of, Henry IV. sends letters to, I., 316, 321.  
Abraham, in miracle plays, III., 224.  
"Abraham," expelled from England, II., 426.  
Absentees, Statute of (Ireland), I., 224, 231; II., 36 *n*, 124, 309 *n*; III., 161, 162 *n*.  
Absolution, conditional on payment to building funds, II., 207.  
Abyssinia, I., 316.  
Acciaiolo, Angelo, Cardinal, Bishop of Ostia, nominated Archdeacon of Canterbury, II., 345.  
Accouchement, expenses at, III., 88 *n*.  
Acklam (Yorks, N.R.), II., 260.  
Aclyf, troops from, IV., 251.  
Aconbury (Heref.), nunnery at, destroyed by Welsh, II., 9.  
Acton family (Salop), III., 296.  
Acton, Roger, squire of the king's hostel, IV., 204; payments to, III., 296 *n*; friend of Prince Henry, III., 333; in Scotland, IV., 248, 249; in Wales, IV., 243, 246.  
Adam, in miracle plays, III., 27 *n*.  
Adbrighton Huse, III., 239 *n*.  
Adderbury, Richard, kt., IV., 158.  
Adeley, John. See *Hadley, J.*

- Adengen, Elisha, of Whithorn, II., 66 *n*.  
 Adjournment of Parliament, II., 419, 462.  
 Adlington (Chesh.), II., 173 *n*.  
 Admiral, II., 84, 423; Court of, III., 307; for Aquitaine see *Beaufort, T.*; for Brittany see *Penhouet, J.*; for England see *Arnold, E.*; *Beaufort, T.*; *Berkeley, T.*; *Blackburn, N.*; *Clitherowe, R.*; *Fitzwalter, J.*; *Grey, R.*, of *Codnor*; *Kent, Edmund, Earl of*; *March, Edmund, Earl of*; *Rempston, T.*; *Somerset, J., Earl of*; *Thomas of Lancaster*; *Worcester, Thomas, Earl of*; of France, I., 384; see *Clignet, P.*; *Trie, R.*; for Ireland see *Dartas, J.*; for Picardy see *Beaufort, T.*; for Scotland see *Logan, R.*  
 Adour River (Landes), III., 72.  
 Adrian IV., Pope (Nicholas Breakspere, 1154-1159), his grant of Ireland, II., 142; his account of Irish, II., 156.  
 Adriatic Sea, IV., 325.  
 Adulteration checked, III., 191.  
 Æneas Sylvius, Pope Pius II. (1458-1464), envoy to Scotland, II., 372 *n*.  
 Æschines, MSS. of, III., 340.  
 Afonso. See *Alonso*.  
 Africa, North coasts of, plundered, II., 319; West coast explored, II., 332; Moorish pirates of, I., 88.  
 Agen (Lot et Garonne), Guienne attacked from, I., 122; II., 316.  
 Aghour, I., 224.  
 Agincourt, battle of, II., 43 *n*, 220 *n*, 301 *n*, 335 *n*, 410; IV., 124.  
 Aid, Feudal, for marriage of eldest daughter, I., 203; II., 329 *n*, 438, 441; III., 249 *n*.  
 Aiguillon (Guienne) captured by French, II., 316.  
 Ailly, Pierre d', Bishop of Cambrai, envoy to Popes, III., 24; created a Cardinal, III., 395, 480; letters of, III., 342 *n*; portrait of, III., 24 *n*; tomb of, III., 24 *n*.  
 Ailthorpe. See *Allerthorpe, L.*  
 Ainderby Steeple (Yorks, N.R.), Rec-tor of, see *Scrope, Richard*.  
 Aire River (Yorks), floods in, I., 78; tolls on, II., 207 *n*; fishery of, IV., 143 *n*.  
 Aire. See *Arras*.  
 Aix (Provence), envoys at, III., 25, 26, 28; sends representatives to Pisa, III., 361 *n*.  
 Aix-la-Chapelle, Aachen, resists Rupert, I., 166; Sigismund crowned at, III., 401; mistake as to Hy. Beaufort at, III., 263 *n*.  
 Aksher, Bajazet I. dies at, I., 164.  
 Alabaster, for monuments, II., 81 *n*, 113; III., 336; IV., 114 *n*, 115 *n*.  
 Alamanno. Adhémar, Archbishop of Pisa, letters of, III., 341.  
 Alamua (*i.e.*, Falmouth), II., 322 *n*.  
 Alba (*i.e.*, Scotland), III., 165.  
 Albanact, ancestor of Scots, I., 248.  
 Albanians, at Nicopolis, III., 401 *n*.  
 Albany, Robt. Stewart, Duke of, Earl of Fife and Menteith, II., 60 *n*; Chamberlain of Scotland, I., 80, 133; Regent of Scotland, I., 338, 339; II., 62 *n*, 65, 393; III., 359; character of, I., 187; II., 394; letters of, II., 60 *n*, 65 *n*, 391, 393 *n*, 395, 396, 461 *n*; III., 280; seal of, II., 393 *n*; at Calder, I., 138; at Perth, III., 180 *n*; negotiates with Henry IV., I., 191, 399; III., 110, 279; has custody of *pseudo*-Richard, II., 268; charged with death of Duke of Rothesay, I., 289; plans to invade England, I., 266, 271, 285; captures Innerwick, I., 340; forwards treasonable letters to Henry IV., II., 263; his bond with Earl of Douglas, II., 393; desires truce, III., 146; dissuades Earl of Northumberland from invading England, III., 149; proposes marriage of his daughter with John, son of Henry IV., III., 279; his sons, see *Stewart, J.*, of *Coul*; *Stewart, Murdach*; his daughters, Elizabeth, II., 373 *n*, and Isabel, II., 383 *n*; his nephews, III., 180.  
 Albemarle, Duke of, see *York, Edward, Duke of*. Earl of, see *Thomas of Lancaster*.  
 Albemarle, Honor of, IV., 75.

- Alberbury, or White Abbey (Salop), alien priory of, II., 291.
- Alberti, Florentines in London, I., 164; IV., 23; lend money to Henry IV., III., 65, 115.
- Albertis, Alexander di, IV., 23 *n*.
- Albi, heretics of, I., 40; IV., 315. See *Cathari*.
- "Albion," castle in Scotland, I., 423.
- Albret, Charles d', Lord of Labrit or Le Bret, Count of Dreux, Lord of Sully and Craon, Constable of France, letters of, III., 78 *n*, 319; attacks Guienne, I., 388, 459; III., 75, 76, 77, 78; asks help of Henry IV., IV., 65, 211.
- Albret, Louis d', brother of Charles (*supra*), III., 78.
- Albright (or Albrighton) Hussey (Salop), manor and chapel of, I., 360; III., 239; rector of, III., 240, 241 *n*.
- Alcaniz (Aragon), III., 378 *n*.
- Alcester (Warwick), I., 197; Henry IV. at, I., 218; II., 297 *n*; IV., 288 *n*; Prince Henry at, III., 119; IV., 229.
- Alchemy, IV., 45.
- Alcobasse, Pietro di, physician to Henry IV., III., 232.
- Aldbrough (Yorks, W.R.), II., 222.
- Aldebourne (Berks), IV., 12 *n*, 183.
- Alden (?), Ireland, Bishop of. See *Broke, J.*
- Aldermanbury (London), IV., 140, 185.
- Alderney, Aurigny or Orny, Island of, plundered by pirates, I., 379; III., 48.
- Aldersgate, Aldergate or Aldrichgate (London), gilds in, II., 44, 361 *n*; III., 208 *n*, 217; Hotspur's houses in, I., 370 *n*.
- Alderton (Suff.), haven of, III., 58 *n*.
- Alldgate (London), Minoreesses at, IV., 132 *n*.
- Ale, III., 212, 213; supplied to Calais, III., 58; price of, II., 26 *n*, 447; kinds of, II., 457, 486 *n*; III., 190 *n*; Irish, II., 153; spiced, II., 242; III., 390 *n*. Cf. hot wynes and spiced ale.—Wycl. (A.), iii., 197, 200. See *Beer*.
- Alehouse. See *Tavern*.
- Alençon, Jean, Count of, m. Marie of Brittany, d. of Queen Joan, II., 425; attacks Guienne, III., 75; asks help of Henry IV., IV., 64, 77, 80, 82, 211; county of, IV., 71.
- Alexander the Great, III., 300; IV., 88, 147.
- Alexander III., Pope (1159-1181), his grant of Ireland, II., 142; his account of Irish, II., 156.
- Alexander V. (Filargo or Philargi, Pietro), Pope (1405-1410), Archbishop of Milan, account of, III., 379-381; letters of, III., 379 *n*, 385, 386, 391; works of, III., 380 *n*; meets Henry at Milan, III., 385; IV., 128; elected Pope, II., 451; III., 379, 381, 383; grants indulgences, III., 369 *n*; attempts to reconcile France and England, III., 385; orders seizure of Wycliffe's books, III., 458, 460; movements of, III., 391; death of, III., 392, 393 *n*, 394, 399, 460; tomb of, III., 392 *n*; character of, III., 390, 391.
- Alexandria attacked by King of Cyprus, II., 199; travellers to, II., 56 *n*; III., 171; Patriarch of, see *Cramaud, S.*; St. Catherine of, III., 221.
- Aleyn, Thomas, IV., 255.
- Alfred the Great, reputed founder of Micklehall, Oxford, III., 408.
- Algate, J., IV., 184.
- Al-Haze, his treatise on Perspective, III., 416.
- Alhrey. See *Lhwyl, Ellis*.
- Alice, daughter of Owen Glendower, mar. Sir John Skidmere, II., 171 *n*.
- Alien Priories, I., 79, 476; II., 109, 129 *n*, 134 *n*, 283, 285, 291, 309 *n*, 430; III., 44 *n*, 463 *n*; lists of, I., 79; II., 285 *n*; III., 143 *n*; property of, confiscated, III., 142, 144, 145 *n*; monks from, III., 143 *n*; value of property of, III., 144 *n*; farmers of, III., 297 *n*.
- Alington, William, Treasurer of Ireland, I., 233; II., 133 *n*; III., 162.
- Aljubarrota (Estremadura), battle of (1385), II., 265 *n*, 333; III., 43 *n*. See *Batalha*.

- Al-Kharizmi, Arabian mathematician, III., 415.
- All Hallows - the - Less (London), church of, III., 304 *n*.
- All Hallows - the - More (London), church of, II., 74, 481.
- All Saints, Feast of, IV., 201, 202, 290.
- All Souls College (Oxford), MSS. at, III., 42 *n*, 138 *n*; figure of John of Gaunt at, IV., 119 *n*.
- Allerston (Yorks, N.R.), II., 219.
- Allerthorpe (or Aiththorpe), Laurence, Baron of Exchequer, Treasurer of England (May 23, 1401—Mar. 1, 1402), I., 173; IV., 309; account of, II., 189 *n*.
- Allerton (Notts), weapontake of, II., 480.
- Allerton, troops from, IV., 251.
- Allerton Mauleverer (Yorks, W.R.), II., 458; alien priory at, II., 285 *n*.
- Allgood, William, minstrel, IV., 160.
- Alliances. See *Glendower, O.; Charles VI. (France)*.
- Alliteration, II., 47.
- Alman, Thomas, executioner of Archbishop Scrope, II., 240.
- Almada, John Vas de, envoy to England, II., 335 *n*.
- Almegist of Ptolemy, III., 415.
- Almelasche. See *Lamlash*.
- Almeley (Heref.), III., 291.
- Almonds, I., 380; II., 288 *n*.
- Almshouses, II., 240 *n*.
- Alnedale (Northld.), II., 274.
- Alnham Tower (Northld.), submission of, II., 274.
- Alnmouth (Northld.), II., 274 *n*.
- Alnwick (Northld.), Lord of, see *Percy, H.*; abbey at, II., 244; Abbot of, I., 128; Canons of, III., 149; dinner at, II., 178 *n*; castle at, I., 368, 397, 398; description of, II., 273; Captain of, see *Percy, H., of Athole*; prisoners in, II., 254; muniments at, III., 156 *n*; summoned, II., 258; surrender of, II., 274, 281; damage to, III., 119 *n*; disaffection at, III., 148, 149; Henry IV. at, II., 274; IV., 294; Hotspur at, IV., 255; troops from, IV., 251.
- Alnwick, William, afterwards Bishop of Lincoln and Norwich, Confessor-general at Sion, II., 360 *n*; treason of, III., 149.
- Alonso or Afonso, son of João I., King of Portugal, II., 332.
- Alphabet, II., 486.
- Alphington (Devon), rector of, III., 81 *n*.
- Alps, travellers in, III., 173; IV., 107 *n*.
- Alsace, Lady Blanche in, I., 255; bailiff of, III., 251.
- Altars, consecration of, II., 208; lights for, II., 73.
- Althmeladyn. See *Meliden*.
- Alum-rock, imported, I., 380; Pol. Songs, II., 172; Delaville Le Roulx, I., 310.
- Alvanley (Ches.), storm at, I., 279.
- Alvechurch (Worc.), Bishop Peverel at, III., 132 *n*.
- Alving (Devon), outrage at, I., 197.
- Alyprandis, John de, III., 104 *n*.
- Alzey (Hessen), King Rupert at, III., 63 *n*.
- Amasserah, III., 350 *n*.
- Ambell, John, pardon to, IV., 303.
- Amber, import of, II., 74.
- Amberley (Suss.), IV., 118 *n*.
- Amboise (Touraine), III., 54 *n*.
- Amiens (Picardy), trade with, III., 58 *n*, 137 *n*, 255; Hanse at, II., 72 *n*; travellers at, III., 100 *n*; IV., 32, 108 *n*.
- Amirollo, Eugenio de Llaguno, edits *Niño's Chronicle*, II., 320 *n*.
- Amounderness (Lancs), Forest of, II., 262, 279 *n*.
- Amphill (Beds), windows at, I., 105 *n*; II., 281 *n*; IV., 123 *n*.
- Amsterdam, shipping of, II., 84, 85; IV., 267; envoys at, IV., 3, 6.
- Amurath, Sultan of Turkey, IV., 325.
- Anache. See *Southampton*.
- Anagni (Latium), Alexander V. at, III., 391.
- Anatomy, mediæval, I., 106.
- Ancona (Marches), Laurence, Bp. of., envoy from Rome, II., 348; III., 358; Gregory XII. at, III., 357.
- Anctoville (Manche), Raoul de, murders Duke of Orleans, III., 92.
- Andover (Hants), Priory at, I., 79; gild at, III., 186.



- Andrew, John, envoy to Scotland, II., 263 *n*.
- Andrewyth, Nicholas, messenger from Brittany, I., 261.
- Angers (Anjou), university of, III., 20; Abbey at, III., 143 *n*.
- Angerville, at Oxford, III., 412.
- Anglesey, under Prince of Wales, I., 214, 245; attacked by pirates, II., 66; bards in, III., 270 *n*; domain of, IV., 254; rebels in, I., 147, 172, 377, 430; II., 421; III., 270.
- Anglet (Gascony), fishermen of, III., 73.
- Anglure, O., journeys of, III., 172 *n*, 174 *n*.
- Angora (Asia Minor), battle of, I., 158, 313, 315, 318.
- Angoulême, Bishop of, see *St. Gelais, O.*; Great Council at (1368), III., 71 *n*; county of, IV., 68, 69.
- Angoulême, Charles, Count of. See *Orleans, Charles, Duke of*.
- Angoulême, John, Count of, son of Louis, Duke of Orleans, hostage to English, IV., 81, 82, 86.
- Angus, county of, Highland raids in, II., 63.
- Angus, George, Earl of, mar. Mary, d. of King Robert III., in Barbary, III., 261 *n*; prisoner at Humbledon, I., 293; death of, II., 62.
- Angus, titular Earl of. See *Umfraville, G.*
- Anise, cargo of, I., 380.
- Anjou, county of, plundered by English, IV., 80.
- Anjou, Duke of, son of Charles V. of France, I., 85.
- Anjou, Louis of, King of Naples, IV., 128 *n*; supports Pope John XXIII., III., 393, 395; his son Louis, IV., 36 *n*.
- Annabella, Queen of Robert III. of Scotland, II., 386.
- Annan (Dumfries), castle of, I., 338.
- Anandale, I., 27, 128, 337, 338; II., 223; Warden of, see *Nevil T.*; Lord of, see *Dunbar, G., Earl of March*.
- Anne of Bohemia, d. of Emperor Charles IV., wife of Richard II., I., 2 *n*, 3, 165; II., 361; III., 452; coronation of, IV., 166; her livery, IV., 196; present at tournament, II., 63; her possessions, II., 283; letters of, III., 452 *n*; her Gospels, III., 453; death of, II., 352 *n*; her tomb, III., 452 *n*; IV., 112 *n*; her hearses, IV., 113 *n*.
- Cf. And when this boke is made give hit the queene (*i.e.*, Anne)
- On my behalfe at Eltham or at Shene. —Chauc. (S.), iv., pp., xx., 101.
- Anne, 5th d. of John, Duke of Burgundy, proposed marriage of, with Henry, Prince of Wales, IV., 36 64; death of, IV., 36 *n*.
- Annecy (Savoy), III., 343 *n*.
- Annery (Devon), IV., 97.
- Annuities, granted by King, II., 353 *n*; scrutinized, III., 320, 322. See *Pensions*.
- Anselm, Archbishop, his account of Irish, II., 156 *n*.
- Anslo or Opslo (Norway), Eysteinn, Bishop of, envoy to England, II., 440.
- Ansty, East (Devon), church of, IV., 23 *n*.
- Antelfelde, Sir Robert, III., 96 *n*.
- Anteguera (Andalusia), siege of, III., 275 *n*; IV., 27.
- Anthony, St., relics of, IV., 82.
- Antichrist, III., 228, 431.
- Antipodes, account of, III., 416 *n*.
- Antone. See *Southampton*.
- Any, Jean d', hostage to English, IV., 81 *n*.
- Ap David, Henry, supports Welsh, II., 12 *n*.
- Ap Griffith, Evan ap David, II., 378 *n*.
- Ap Harry, John, escheator of Herefordshire, IV., 252; Keeper of Hay castle, III., 292 *n*; his account, IV., 252.
- Ap Howel-ychan, Llewelyn, II., 298 *n*.
- Ap Howel, Philip, pardon to, II., 304 *n*.
- Ap Iestyn, Caradoc, Prince of Wales, II., 378 *n*.
- Ap Jenkin, Rees ap Griffith ap Llewellyn, defends Aberyswith, III., 112.
- Ap Jevan, William Gwyn, lands of, confiscated, II., 298 *n*.
- Ap Owen, David, Bishop of St. Asaph, III., 142.

- Ap Rees, William Gwyn, lands of, confiscated, II., 298 *n*.
- Ap Richard, Owen ap Griffith, prisoner, II., 403 *n*.
- Ap Thomas, Hopkin, consulted by Owen Glendower, I., 347.
- Apennines, III., 215.
- Apoplexy, II., 81; IV., 154.
- Apothecary, King's, I., 61.
- Appleby (Westmd.), prisoners at, II., 193 *n*; fee farm of, II., 224 *n*.
- Appledore (Kent), floods at, I., 78.
- Appleton, John, II., 482 *n*.
- Apprentices, no labourer's son to be, I., 299; Besant, Whittington, 74; position of, II., 468; III., 193; of London, II., 73; III., 101 *n*, 411 *n*.
- Apprentice-at-law, I., 480; II., 181, 182, 192; Wycl. (A.), i., 383.
- Appropriation, of churches, II., 313, 349 *n*; III., 241, 446.
- Appulgarth (Yorks, E.R.), II., 253 *n*.
- Apulia, II., 166.
- Aquileia, province of, III., 346.
- Aquitaine, I., 323, 326; extent of, I., 122; III., 71; population of, III., 70; defence of, I., 461; nearly lost to England, II., 216; prophecy as to recovery of, I., 45; promised restitution of, IV., 64, 68, 69; Admiral of, see *Beaufort, Thos.*; Chancellor of, III., 71; Chief Justice of, III., 71, see *Bowet, Henry*; Duke of, I., 66; III., 70, 84; Estates of, III., 71; Lieutenant of, see *Thomas of Lancaster*; *York, Edward, Duke of*; salary of, II., 38 *n*; III., 70; Procurator Fiscal of, III., 71; Seneschal of, III., 70, 71, 272; see *Durfort, G., Gascony, Guienne*.
- Arabians as mathematicians, III., 415.
- Aragon, King of, supports Rupert, I., 166, 202; III., 383 *n*; complaints of English piracy, I., 380; threatens Castile, II., 328; invited to Pisa, III., 359; supports Benedict XIII., III., 361, 393; envoys to, I., 90; kingdom of, III., 72; mules of, III., 34.
- Aran Islands (Galway), I., 226.
- Arboga (Sweden), Council of, III., 27 *n*.
- Arcachon (Gironde), Bassin d', II., 316.
- Archbold, William, Captain of Newcastle Mackennegan, II., 145 *n*.
- Archers, English, I., 293, 359; II., 170, 324; III., 181 *n*, 182 *n*; IV., 57 *n*, 59, 61, 72; tactics of, II., 325; wages of, I., 342 *n*, 440; II., 27, 34 *n*, 56 *n*, 65, 268; IV., 243, 246, 248, 257. See *Cheshire, Derbyshire, Flint, Kent, Shropshire, Yew*.
- Archery, encouraged, II., 144 *n*.
- Arches, Court of, III., 138.
- Archilay. See *Harclay*.
- Archives. See *Bolton-on-Swale, Kilkenny, Libourne*.
- Ard (of Ulster), II., 129. See *Savage*.
- Ardagh (Longford), Bishop of, II., 205 *n*.
- Ardbrakan (Meath), II., 134 *n*, 145 *n*.
- Ardee (Louth), barony of, II., 146 *n*; Lord Thomas at, III., 169 *n*.
- Arden, family of, IV., 244.
- Ardersen. See *Ardrossan*.
- Ardingmill, John (or Reynier), envoy to Scotland, II., 263 *n*.
- Ardmulgan (Meath), manor of, III., 166 *n*.
- Ardres (Pas de Calais), III., 61; meeting of Charles VI. and Richard II. at, II., 63, 64 *n*, 280 *n*; IV., 180; French at, II., 93; attacked by English, II., 94; captain of, captured at Marck, II., 94.
- Ardrossan (Ayr), Lord of. See *Montgomery, J.*
- Ardstraw (Tyrone), Archbishop Colton at, II., 162.
- Arelle, Olivier, prisoner at Dartmouth, I., 437.
- Aretinus. See *Bruni, L.*
- Arezzo, Paolo di, envoy to England, III., 385.
- Argennes, IV., 79 *n*.
- Argyle, III., 165.
- Arimathæa, Joseph of, Apostle of England, III., 377.
- Aristotle, II., 482; III., 221, 300, 358, 416.
- Arithmetic, study of, III., 415.
- Arius, in hell, III., 339 *n*.
- Arklow (Wicklow), castle at, II., 126, 147.

- Arles (Provence), III., 361; Archbishop of, III., 394 *n*.
- Armagh, Archbishop of, II., 141; III., 396; see *Colton, J.*; *Fitz-ralph, R.*; *Fleming, N.*; Convocation at, II., 124 *n*; Dean of, see *O'Corry, M.*; St. Patrick's Abbey at, II., 162, 167; Abbot of, see *O'Lucheran, N.*
- Armagnac, county of, III., 71; IV., 70, 71; clergy of, III., 345.
- Armagnac, Bertrand VII., Count of (called Biernars d'Iernignec in Geste, 346); attacks Guienne, II., 315; III., 273; IV., 86; settlement with, III., 87; asks help of Henry IV., IV., 65, 211; offers homage, IV., 69.
- Armagnacs, party of Duke of Orleans, IV., 35, 54, 55, 61.
- Armathaite (Cumb.), John Skelton of, III., 147.
- Armellinus, Cardinal, II., 484 *n*.
- Armenia, I., 318; IV., 325.
- Armenians at Sultanieh, I., 314.
- Armies, numbers of, II., 245, 301, 419; III., 57, 76, 106, 329 *n*; IV., 55, 72, 77, 242, 246, 251, 257, 325; supplies to, II., 303.
- Armigere, William, IV., 74 *n*.
- Armour, imported, IV., 267.
- Arms of England, IV., 122.
- Armurer, Hans, IV., 255.
- Arncliffe (Yorks, N.R.), II., 220. See *Ingleby-Arncliffe*.
- Arnheim (Gelderland), III., 62 *n*.
- Arno River, II., 470; III., 372.
- Arnold, Edmund, of Dartmouth, Lt.-Admiral for West, III., 302 *n*; in France, IV., 74 *n*.
- Arnold, John, I., 134; helps Bourg, III., 81 *n*; helps Fronsac, III., 97.
- Arnold, William, of Cromer, IV., 209.
- Arran, Island of, plundered, II., 66.
- Arras (Artois), Bishop of, IV., 64; abbey of St. Vaast at, IV., 57; castle at, III., 182; Governor of, II., 101 *n*; woollen fabrics of, II., 445; III., 247; IV., 127 *n*, 197, 241; guns at, IV., 33 *n*; taxation of, III., 38 *n*; accouchement of Countess of Rethel at, II., 88 *n*; death of Duchess Margaret of Burgundy at, II., 81; Duke or Duchess of Burgundy at, I., 440, 441; II., 80; III., 40, 61, 62, 93; IV., 36, 57.
- 'Arripay. See *Pay, H.*
- Arriquard, Borbonnet, sub-Mayor of Bordeaux, III., 98.
- Arrows, poisoned, II., 94; prices of, II., 93 *n*; IV., 230; packing of, II., 232.
- Arsenal (Paris), Library of, III., 91 *n*.
- Arsum, Arusum (*i.e.*, Marske, Yorks, N.R.), II., 282 *n*.
- Art. See *Brasses, Flemish, Goldsmiths, Painting, Pictures, Portraits, Tapestry*.
- Arthur, Earl of Richmond, IV., 77 *n*; son of John IV., Duke of Brittany, under governance of Duke Philip of Burgundy, I., 308; supports Armagnacs, IV., 35, 67, 77, 78; his seal, IV., 77 *n*; portrait of, IV., 77 *n*.
- Arthur, King of Britain, IV., 129; table of, II., 302.
- Artois, county of, I., 327; III., 52, 92; troops of, II., 90; Hotel d', see *Paris*.
- Arts, Seven Liberal, III., 414, 415 *n*.
- Arun River, I., 78.
- Arundel (Sussex), floods at, II., 471; sanctuary at, IV., 25 *n*; Prince Henry at, IV., 39; M.P.'s for, I., 50; Mayor of, see *Wilshere, John*; monuments at, II., 338; IV., 116 *n*.
- Arundel, John Fitzalan, Earl of (d. 1435), his tomb, IV., 116 *n*.
- Arundel and Surrey, Richard Fitzalan, Earl of (d. 1397), mar. Elizabeth, d. of William de Bohun, Earl of Northampton, II., 334 *n*; his daughter, Margaret, IV., 124; his execution, I., 13, 20, 62, 63, 103.
- Arundel and Surrey, Thomas Fitzalan, Earl of, II., 331 *n*; son of Richard (*supra*), I., 19; mar. Beatrice, natural d. of João I., King of Portugal, II., 48, 335; IV., 151; escapes from Reigate, I., 21; helped by Duke of Guel-dres, I., 89; advises death of Richard II., I., 94; at Pleshy, I., 104; his lands, I., 142, 143, 284;

- II., 336; in Scotland, IV., 249; attacks Welsh, I., 241, 285, 375, 434, 481; II., 307; favours Percies, I., 355 *n*; defends Oswestry, II., 17; claims precedence over Earl of Kent, II., 33; Deputy-Constable of England, II., 231; on commissions of inquiry, II., 232, 236, 301 *n*; IV., 89; grants to, II., 254 *n*; Captain of Shrewsbury, II., 307; member of the Council, III., 314; IV., 50; friend of Prince of Wales, II., 334; III., 118; summoned to Parliament, II., 411; has charge of Rhys Dhu, III., 267; with fleet at Bourq, III., 82; at Gloucester, IV., 229; at Southampton, I., 307; at Oxford, III., 443; at Holborn, III., 282; helps Duke John of Burgundy, IV., 57; in Paris, IV., 58, 62; his death, II., 337; his tomb, IV., 116 *n*, 118 *n*; his will, II., 335 *n*, 337 *n*; his letters, II., 336 *n*; IV., 88 *n*.
- Arundel, Edward, kt., IV., 74 *n*.
- Arundel, John, of Lanherne, M.P. for Cornwall, II., 413; Captain of Marck, II., 87, 89, 91.
- Arundel, Richard, kt., Warden of Hay, II., 307; IV., 190; at Carmarthen, IV., 252; attacks Welsh, II., 298 *n*, 307; IV., 257; escorts Blanche to Cologne, III., 251 *n*; IV., 238; in lists, IV., 222.
- Arundel or Arundell (see *Archæologia*, liii., 28, 53), Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury, Bp. of Ely, II., 206, 204 *n*, 209 *n*; Bp. of St. Andrews, I., 20; II., 234 *n*, 370; Archbishop of York, II., 206; Chancellor of England, I., 32; II., 396, 478; III., 244, 258; IV., 11, 51, 214, 309; resigns, III., 283; member of Council, I., 400, 412; II., 53, 427, 429 *n*; III., 191, 257; member of Coventry Gild, III., 207; grants to, IV., 101, 102; his letters, II., 39 *n*, 397 *n*; III., 258 *n*, 435 *n*, 448 *n*; letters to, III., 255; at Gloucester, III., 118; IV., 229; at Greenwich, III., 234; at Holborn, III., 282; at Lambeth, II., 335; at Rotherhithe, IV., 75; at Westminster, II., 424; itineraries of, III., 111 *n*, 258, 355; IV., 297 *n*, 298 *n*; his sermons, I., 15, 17; III., 116; his constitutions, III., 427; IV., 316; his degree, III., 298, 443; his character of Henry IV., IV., 141; summons to, II., 411 *n*; banished, I., 62, 63; visits Rome, I., 70; II., 235; at Vannes, I., 263; lands with Henry, I., 20; receives resignation of Richard II., I., 8; escapes conspirators, I., 94; witnesses Henry's marriage contract, I., 263; punishes Lollards, I., 180, 184, 301; III., 435, 436; his influence with clergy, I., 125; with Henry IV., II., 342; III., 2, 159, 232; IV., 145; maintains Bp. Trevor, II., 11; defends Church property, I., 373, 475; II., 211; III., 142; lends money to King, I., 374, 474, 476; II., 34 *n*, 442; his lands flooded, I., 477; required to defend coast, I., 284; his loyalty suspected, I., 355, 373, 403; II., 51; helps Roger Walden, III., 126; invited to Rome, I., 486; to Pisa, III., 359, 396; intercedes for Archbp. Scrope, II., 232; restrains fanaticism at York, II., 343; refuses to publish excommunication of Henry, II., 346; III., 13; supposed feud with Beauforts, II., 429 *n*; opposes Prince of Wales, IV., 88; supports Cardinals, III., 352, 353; his visitation of Oxford University, III., 426, 442-444, 447, 468; excommunicates Wycliffe, III., 434 *n*; loses use of tongue, III., 14 *n*; approves Queen Anne's gospels, III., 453 *n*; his sickness, II., 245; III., 12.
- Asche. See *Saltash*.
- Ash trees, II., 380; III., 335; IV., 39.
- Ash (Kent), church at, II., 422 *n*; III., 293 *n*.
- Ashbourne (Derb.), chantry at, II., 339.
- Ashburne, William, pardon to, II., 274 *n*; III., 148 *n*.
- Ashby St. Ledgers (Northants), brass at, III., 453 *n*; IV., 118 *n*.



- Ashcombe, Robert, IV., 220.  
 Ashford, John, Constable of Kenilworth, II., 49 *n*, 246 *n*.  
 Ashford (Kent), quarries at, II., 267 *n*.  
 Ashton, Richard, IV., 74 *n*.  
 Aske, John, II., 235 *n*, 253.  
 Aske, Richard, with Earl of Northumberland at Berwick, II., 261; executed, II., 272.  
 Askham, William, Alderman of London, IV., 13.  
 Assenby (Yorks, N.R.), rebels at, II., 255; III., 153, 154.  
 Assheriggstopes (Wilts), II., 484 *n*.  
 Assize, Judges of, II., 185, 186 *n*, 339; of weights, II., 476 *n*.  
 Asta, Bertrand d', Gascon judge, III., 71 *n*.  
 Asterabad, I., 317.  
 Asthma, IV., 154.  
 Asti (Piedmont), III., 172 *n*.  
 Aston, Richard, kt., Lieutenant of Calais and Oye, II., 92; Steward of Denbigh, IV., 243, 254, 255; *Compte Rendu*, 3rd ser., III., 179; account of, II., 91 *n*, 92 *n*; negotiates with Flanders, II., 80 *n*, 107 *n*; letters of, IV., 143 *n*; relieves Marck, II., 93; in Wales, IV., 243.  
 Aston, Robert, in Wales, IV., 243.  
 Aston, Thomas, in Wales, IV., 243.  
 Aston Rowant (Oxon.), III., 302 *n*.  
 Astrology, I., 275; joined with medicine, III., 231 *n*; protest against, II., 405 *n*.  
 Astronomers, II., 201.  
 Astronomy, study of, III., 415.  
 At Poole. See *Pole De la*.  
 At Welle, II., 260 *n*.  
 Athaddy (Carlow), II., 135 *n*.  
 Athboy (Meath), II., 141.  
 Ath-Dubh (Kildare), ford at, II., 135.  
 Athenry (Galway), Berminghams of, II., 140 *n*.  
 Atherstone (Warw.), I., 270.  
 Athlone (Roscommon), Archbp. Colton at, II., 158, 159.  
 Athol (Perth), David of Strathbolgie, 13th Earl of, his heiress mar. Thomas Percy, 2nd son of Henry, Earl of Northumberland, II., 273. See *Percy, H., of*.  
 Athy (Kildare), Colton at, II., 158; recommended as seat of government, II., 135 *n*; Irish defeated at, III., 163 *n*.  
 Atkyns, Robt., Captain of Chepstow, II., 304 *n*.  
 Atlantic Ocean, exploration of, II., 332.  
 Atte, as prefix for surnames, III., 289 *n*. Cf. Attechirche, Attechircheyate, Attecross, Attehallegate, Attekirkegate, Atteling, Attenewhus, Attestrete, Attetunesend, Atte-water, Attewell, Attewent. — Chandler, 145; Attebroke, Attedenne, Attefen, Attegappe, Attehalle, Attehyde, Atteleese, Attepurye, Attesyke. — *Return Parl.*, i., 277, 279; *Genealogist*, vi., 31, 127; *Pells Rec. Roll*, 1 H. V., Mich.  
 Atte Bowe, Alice, burnt, IV., 315  
 Atte Brigge, Thomas, II., 237.  
 Atte Dyke, Alexander, IV., 250.  
 Atte Haye, Joseph, III., 115 *n*.  
 Atte Hethe, Ulfridas, his account, IV., 209.  
 Atte Mille, Thomas. See *Knolles, T*.  
 Atte See or Del See (Delamere), pedigree of, II., 261 *n*.  
 Atte Were, Robt., master of King Henry's barge, IV., 29 *n*, 213.  
 Attelath, Robt., his brass, IV., 119 *n*.  
 Attlebridge (Norf.), bridge at, II., 471.  
 Auburn, Provost of Postulakirkja at Bergen, II., 440.  
 Aubrey, John, his wife Maud, III., 286 *n*.  
 Auckland (Durham), Bishop's Palace at, II., 482; III., 463; St. Andrew's church at, III., 466.  
 Audenarde or Oudenarde (East Flanders), III., 38 *n*; Duke of Burgundy at, II., 99; III., 94 *n*; fortifications of, II., 102; guns at, II., 268.  
 Auditors of Apostolic Palace (Rome), II., 10; of Rota, III., 339 *n*. See *Scrope, Richd.*; *Trefnant, J.*; *Easton, A*.  
 Audley, Lady of, her hostel, IV., 181.  
 Audley (Staff.), Lord of. See *Tuchet, J*.  
 Audruicq (Pas de Calais), III., 61.  
 Aughton (Yorks, E.R.), III., 243 *n*.

- Augsburg (Swabia), King Rupert at, IV., 265.
- Augustine, St., quotations from, III., 421; IV., 321.
- Augustinians. See *Austin Canons*.
- Aunderness. See *Amounderness*.
- Aurigny. See *Alderney*.
- Auron River (Berry), IV., 77.
- Austin Canons, Augustinians or Black Canons, at Dunstable, I., 276; at Launde, I., 276; at London, III., 104 n., 369; represented at Pisa, III., 368. See *Bridlington, Llanthony, Shrewsbury, St. Osythe, Stafford, Widkirk, Wigmore*.
- Austria, Leopold III., Duke of, I., 6; III., 359; IV., 139.
- Austria, in Aquileia, III., 356 n.
- Autographs, II., 481 n.; III., 53 n.; IV., 81 n., 85 n. See *Angoulême, Charles, Count of; Castile, Hy. III., King of; Charles VI.; Grey, Richd., Lord of Codnor; Northumberland, Earl of; Orleans, Louis, Duke of; Waterton, Hugh*.
- Auvergne, I., 389; III., 71, 76 n.; troops of, IV., 59.
- Auxerre (Burgundy), church at, III., 218 n.; reconciliation at, IV., 79, 80.
- Avebury (Wilts), alien priory at, II., 285 n.
- Avignon, Popes, II., 368, 369; III., 7, 9; Benedict XIII. at, I., 166, 484; III., 20, 342; engrossers at, II., 349 n.; Philippe de Mézières at, IV., 324; Bp. Scrope at, II., 202 n.; envoys at, III., 25 n.; journey to, III., 173 n.; Cathedral at, II., 215 n.; Papal Palace at, III., 36; libraries at, III., 342, 343 n., 411 n.; St. Nicholas' College at, III., 343 n.
- Avis, Order of, II., 333.
- Avondale, James Douglas, Earl of, II., 385.
- Avonoth. See *Havant*.
- Axe, price of, II., 120; Irish, II., 135, 149; used in lists, III., 108 n.
- Axholme, Isle of (Lines), II., 282.
- Ayencourt (Somme), II., 301.
- Aylesbury (Bucks), Grey Friars at, I., 276; II., 132 n.; IV., 146 n.; manor of, II., 128 n.; boars from, III., 418.
- Aylesford (Kent), Carmelite Priory at, II., 307 n., 361.
- Aylewy, William, of Wykeshoohall, I., 419, 427, 428; II., 45.
- Aylwyn, John, of Milend, II., 45 n.
- Ayr, Black Friars at, I., 288.
- Ayrshire, III., 165.
- Ayssh. See *Saltash*.
- Ayton. See *Otterbourne*.
- Ayton, Catherine, mar. Sir Ralph Ewere, II., 221 n.
- Ayworth, John, I., 277.
- Azerbaijan, I., 314, 315, 318.
- BABRAHAM, Baberham, Badburgham (Cambs), documents dated at, II., 53 n.; IV., 27; Henry IV. at, II., 448; IV., 295.
- Bacagh. See *Butler, Thomas*.
- Bacharach (Rhenish Prussia), Lady Blanche at, III., 251.
- Bache, Simon, attorney for Henry IV., IV., 247; Treasurer to Henry and to Prince of Wales, I., 409; IV., 183, 185, 229, 231, 232, 245; his account, IV., 176, 180, 229, 247.
- Bache, Thomas, Archdeacon of Meath, III., 169 n.
- Bachelors, wages of, II., 31.
- Back, The, at Bristol, II., 7; IV., 256.
- Bacon, as food, II., 465 n.; Flemish, II., 98; imported, IV., 267.
- Bacon, Robert, piracies of, II., 387 n.; discovers Iceland, III., 177 n.
- Bacon, Roger, his account of gunpowder, II., 269 n.
- Baconthorpe, III., 412.
- Badbington, IV., 174.
- Badburgham. See *Babraham*.
- Badby, John, tried for heresy, II., 238 n.; III., 437-439; burnt, III., 334, 440, 441; IV., 145.
- Baddeby, William, Confessor to John of Gaunt, III., 437 n.
- Baddesley Ensor (Warw.), manor of, II., 189 n.
- Badefols (Corrèze), captured by French, II., 316.
- "Badenoch, Wolf of," III., 179.
- Baderikes Gate (Oswestry), II., 337.
- Badger, fur of, imported, II., 125.
- Badges, I., 97, 396, 421, 425. See *Livery*.

- Baginton (Warw.), Earl of Northumberland imprisoned at, I., 368, 394, 397, 402; II., 254; IV., 203; Richard II. at, IV., 158 *n*.
- Bagot, William, kt., of Baginton, accuses Duke of Albemarle, I., 71, 75, 76; gifts to, IV., 158; account of, IV., 158 *n*; his brass, IV., 158 *n*; in service of Henry as Earl of Derby, IV., 184.
- Bagshot (Surr.), Henry IV. at, III., 245 *n*, 248; IV., 298.
- Bailleul (W. Flanders), fabrics of, III., 278 *n*.
- Bailton, Reginald, IV., 243.
- Bajazet I., Sultan, at Nicopolis, I., 157; II., 83 *n*; IV., 109; presents to, III., 178 *n*; his conquests, IV., 325; his cruelty, II., 82; captured, I., 313, 314; insulted by Timur, II., 238; death of, I., 164 *n*.
- Baker, Harry, at Harlech, I., 431.
- Balakchan, province of, IV., 84 *n*.
- Balderdain, Lieutenant of Sultan at Jerusalem, I., 316; III., 179.
- Baldewyn, William, IV., 245.
- Baldock (Beds), II., 53 *n*.
- Baldock, Walter of, hanged, I., 276.
- Baldoyle (Dublin), port of, II., 125.
- Baldwin I., King of Jerusalem, tomb of, II., 176 *n*.
- Baldwin, Emperor, his presents to St. Louis, IV., 84.
- Bale, John, his account of Scrope's Investiture, II., 203.
- Balga, Commander of, IV., 6.
- Baligaeran. See *Gowran*.
- Balinghen (Pas de Calais), castle captured by English, III., 60; IV., 72.
- Baliol, Edward, son of John Baliol, I., 137; III., 276.
- Baliol, John, King of Scotland, I., 134, 137.
- Balisters, wages of, II., 269 *n*.
- Ball, games with, III., 250, 326.
- Ball, John, preaching of, III., 297.
- Ball, Robert, IV., 245.
- Ballinamony. See *Morn*.
- Balliol Hall or College (Oxford), rise of, III., 409; Humphrey, son of Henry IV. at, IV., 135 *n*.
- Ballydull. See *Baldoyle*.
- Balscot or Petit, Alexander, Bishop of Meath, Chancellor of Ireland, I., 223; death of, IV., 100 *n*.
- Balshalf, William, emissary for *pseudo*-Richard, I., 270.
- Baltic Sea, I., 39; II., 199; frozen, III., 150; herrings in, I., 143; II., 68, 69, 76; IV., 18; pirates in, II., 67; English trade with, I., 87, 204, 382, 443; II., 67, 68, 74, 392.
- Balvany, Balvenie (Banff), II., 385.
- Bamborough (Northld.), IV., 242; burnt by Scots, I., 236; castle at, I., 24, 26, 369, 398; Hotspur at, IV., 255.
- Bamboroughshire, troops from, IV., 251.
- Banagher (Londonderry), Archbishop Colton at, II., 163, 164.
- Banbury (Oxon.), living of, II., 117 *n*; Lollards at, II., 234 *n*.
- Bangor (Carn.), Henry IV. at, I., 243; IV., 289; supposed burial of Owen Glendower at, III., 270 *n*; diocese of, III., 311; wasted by Welsh, I., 249; II., 11; III., 139; disaffection in, II., 431; Bishops of, II., 412; see *Bisford, L.*; *Nicole, B.*; *Yonge, R.*; claimed as suffragans to St. Davids, II., 313; Dean of, see *Daron, D.*; Archdeacon of, I., 354.
- Banner, St. George's, II., 215.
- Bannerets, dress of, I., 300; wages of, II., 34 *n*; IV., 252.
- Bannockburn, battle of, I., 137; III., 90 *n*.
- Bant-y-Wennol, II., 16 *n*.
- Bapaume (Artois), Duke of Burgundy at, III., 92.
- Baptism, Lollard view of, I., 303; followed by confirmation on same day, II., 410 *n*.
- Bar, Duke of, III., 179 *n*; his son, Edward, see *Pont-à-Mousson*.
- Bar-le-Duc (Lorraine), Duke of Burgundy at, I., 440.
- Bar-sur-Seine (Burgundy), III., 38 *n*.
- Bar, Henri de, IV., 285.
- Bar, Marie de, IV., 285.
- Barbane (Périgord), III., 98 *n*.
- Barbary, grain from, I., 380; expeditions against, I., 5; II., 5 *n*; III., 261; IV., 127, 326.
- Barbe, Ste. College (Paris), II., 383 *n*; relics of, IV., 82.

- Barbel, as food, IV., 177.  
 Barbers, king's, I., 61; gilds of, III., 195; as surgeons, IV., 152.  
 Barbette, Hotel (Paris), III., 88 *n*;  
 Gate, III., 88 *n*; Rue, III., 147.  
 Barbezieux (Angoumois), Duke of  
 Orleans at, III., 77.  
 Barbury, a pirate, I., 381.  
 Barcellos, Alfonso, Count of, natural  
 son of João I., King of Portugal,  
 II., 334; in England, II., 335.  
 Barcelona (Catalonia), shipping of,  
 II., 104 *n*; Benedict XIII. at,  
 III., 393.  
 Barcombe (Suss.), manor of, II., 254 *n*.  
 Bardney (Lincs), Abbey, I., 36 *n*;  
 corrody at, II., 353 *n*; Henry  
 IV. at, II., 5 *n*, 394, 460; IV.,  
 139, 296.  
 Bardolph, Ann, d. of Thomas, Lord  
 Bardolph, mar. (1) William Clif-  
 ford, II., 175; (2) Reginald, Lord  
 Cobham of Starborough, II.,  
 175 *n*.  
 Bardolph, Avise, wife of Thomas,  
 Lord Bardolph, II., 279.  
 Bardolph, Thomas, Lord of Worme-  
 gay, account of, II., 174, 175;  
 member of council, II., 53, 174,  
 211; opposes grants to king, II.,  
 211; rebels against Henry IV.,  
 II., 52, 176, 218; charged with  
 treason, II., 296, 432; his prop-  
 erty confiscated, II., 254, 280,  
 281, 282; III., 302; deprived of  
 title, II., 431 *n*; not summoned  
 to Parlt. (1406), II., 411; supports  
 rebels in Wales, II., 375, 381,  
 431; flies to France, II., 378, 381;  
 III., 146; in Flanders, III., 146; in  
 Scotland, II., 371; III., 146, 149;  
 IV., 249; his servant captured,  
 III., 147; invades England, III.,  
 153; his death, III., 155; IV.,  
 55; his body quartered, III., 156;  
 his daughter Joan, II., 175 *n*.  
 Bardolph, William, Lord (d. 1384),  
 will of, II., 174 *n*.  
 Bardolph, Sir William, brother of  
 Thomas, Lord B., grants to, II.,  
 254 *n*; as negotiator, IV., 34;  
 serves with Duke of Burgundy,  
 IV., 55, 57, 63 *n*; with Lord  
 Thomas, IV., 74 *n*; death of,  
 IV., 55 *n*.  
 Bards, Irish, III., 163; Welsh, I.,  
 213, 247, 344, 347; III., 270 *n*;  
 support Owen Glendower, II.,  
 314, 375, 377; III., 269; IV., 280.  
 Barefot, Robert, II., 11 *n*.  
 Barefote, William, II., 11 *n*.  
 Barentin, Drew, Alderman and Gold-  
 smith (Lond.), II., 478 *n*; IV.,  
 165; lends money to king, III., 320 *n*.  
 Baret, Andrew, II., 201 *n*.  
 Barfleur (Normandy), burnt by Eng-  
 lish, II., 105.  
 Barger, Geoffrey, III., 81 *n*.  
 Bari (Apulia), Archbp. of, III., 362.  
 Barking (Essex), nunnery at, I., 103;  
 II., 471; storm at, II., 362; riots  
 at, II., 479.  
 Barking, Thomas, Abbot of St. Osythe,  
 treason of, I., 426; pardoned, II.,  
 44.  
 Barkway (Herts), Henry at, IV., 178.  
 Barlborough (Derb.), effigy at, II.,  
 112 *n*.  
 Barley, theologian, III., 412.  
 Barley, Irish, II., 310 *n*; weight of  
 grain of, IV., 45 *n*.  
 Barley (Herts), Henry IV. at, II.,  
 448; IV., 295.  
 Barley or Berlaughe (Suff.), naïfs  
 manumitted at, II., 209 *n*.  
 Barmouth (Merion.), proposed land-  
 ing at, I., 169.  
 Barmpton (Durh.), traitors' heads at,  
 II., 272.  
 Barmston (Yorks, E. R.), II., 261.  
 Barneby, Thomas, Chamberlain of  
 Chester, II., 12.  
 Barnes, John, his charity, III., 411 *n*.  
 Barnet (Middx.), Henry IV. at, II.,  
 52; IV., 189, 201, 290, 293.  
 Barnstaple (Devon), Mayor of, II.,  
 280 *n*; A. S. Green, I., 253;  
 alien priory at, I., 79.  
 Barratt, John, portrait of, IV., 123 *n*.  
 Barrels for beer, I., 309; IV., 252;  
 books, II., 202 *n*; bows, III.,  
 58 *n*; coins, IV., 46; fish, II.,  
 69, 273, 473; flour, I., 309; gun-  
 powder, II., 270; III., 58 *n*; hats,  
 III., 196; for salt meat, IV., 257;  
 steel, II., 462 *n*; toads, IV., 32;  
 wine, II., 190; III., 64; for  
 stockades, IV., 60. *Cf.* "olde  
 barel ful of lies".—Chauc., *Wyt*  
*of Bath*, 5884.



- Barrett, Patrick, Bishop of Ferns, Chancellor of Ireland, III., 170.  
 Barretts in Ireland, I., 222; II., 159.  
 Barri, Gerald. See *Giraldus*.  
 Barrow Hall (Essex), Earl of Huntingdon captured at, I., 103, 422.  
 Barrow, River, II., 135; III., 170.  
 Barry, Sir John, III., 171 *n*.  
 Barter, Walter, II., 488 *n*.  
 Barton, Thomas. See *Benton, T.*  
 Barton-on-Humber (Lines), III., 260 *n*; dykes at, II., 116 *n*.  
 Baschurch (Salop) plundered by Welsh, II., 9.  
 Basener, John, envoy from Hansers, IV., 21.  
 Basingstoke (Hants), pavage at, II., 473.  
 Basingwerk (Flint), IV., 254; timber from, II., 2; Abbot of, see *Gilbert*.  
 Basketmaking, I., 273 *n*.  
 Basle (Switzerland), bridge at, III., 150; Cardinal Landulf at, III., 362.  
 Basque, seas, III., 73; population, III., 69.  
 Bass Rock, James of Scotland on, II., 384, 386, 387. See *Lauder, Robt.*  
 Basset, John, IV., 74 *n*.  
 Basset, Ralph, Lord of Drayton, II., 435 *n*.  
 Basset, Ralph, Lord of Sapcote, II., 307 *n*; his d. Elizabeth, her will, II., 307 *n*.  
 Basset, Robert, II., 292 *n*.  
 Bassynges, Gilbert, I., 198.  
 Bastille (Paris), III., 52 *n*, 89 *n*.  
 Batalha (Portugal), Dominican Church at, II., 332 *n*, 338 *n*; IV., 115 *n*.  
 Bateman, William, Bishop of Norwich, II., 157; his books, III., 445 *n*.  
 Bath, Order of, I., 43; II., 335 *n*, 414 *n*.  
 Bath (Somerset), gild at, III., 186; Prior of, II., 438 *n*; diocese of, III., 311; seal of, III., 157 *n*.  
 Bath and Wells, Bishops of, II., 353 *n*; claimed as suffragans of St. Davids, II., 313. See *Beckington, Th.*; *Bowet, H.*; *Bubwith, N.*; *Stafford, J.*; *Skirlaw, W.*  
 Battle (Suss.), church at, III., 138; timber at, IV., 72 *n*.  
 Battles. See *Agincourt, Aljubarotta, Angora, Athy, Bannockburn, Bramham Moor, Builth, Callan, Crécy, Halidon Hill, Humbledon, Lewes, Modon, Nicopolis, Nisbet Moor, Othée, Otterburn, Pilleth, Seafights, Senlac, Shrewsbury, Tannenberg, Verneuil*.  
 Battlecries, I., 362; II., 306, 325.  
 Battlefield (Salop), church at, I., 363, 365; III., 239, 240; IV., 120; college, Warden of, III., 240 *n*; seal of, III., 239 *n*.  
 Baudet, Porte (Paris), II., 318 *n*.  
 Bavaria, floods in, III., 150; eclipse in, III., 46 *n*.  
 Bavaria, Duke of, IV., 215. See *Louis, Rupert III.*  
 Bavaria, Margaret of, d. of Albert, Count of Holland, II., 82 *n*; wife of John the Fearless, Duke of Burgundy, III., 94 *n*; her books, II., 81 *n*.  
 Bawdsey (Suff.) haven of, III., 58 *n*.  
 Baxter, Nicholas, parson of Preece, IV., 303.  
 Baxter, Robert, his brass, IV., 328.  
 Baye, Nicholas de, his register, III., 42; IV., 80.  
 Bayens, John, IV., 74 *n*.  
 Bayeux (Normandy), Bishop of, III., 81; tapestry at, IV., 118 *n*.  
 Baynard Castle (London), Henry's hostel at, IV., 162, 164.  
 Bayonne, Admiral of, I., 381; Bishop of, III., 285 *n*; government of, II., 55 *n*; Provost of, see *Durfort, G.*; mint at, III., 69 *n*; riots at, I., 122, 123; negotiations at, I., 238; II., 5 *n*; III., 285; castle at, III., 72, 84; threatened by French, I., 389; by Castilians, II., 54; scarcity at, III., 85; salt from, IV., 254; whale-fishery at, III., 73; shipping of, III., 275.  
 Bazas (Guienne, see Barker, 380); captured by French, II., 316; restored, IV., 69 *n*.  
 Beachy Head, Beachiff or Bewchef (Suss.), II., 47, 174.  
 Beall, John, IV., 183.  
 Beacons on hills, I., 386, 421; II., 3.  
 Beamond, Lord, payments to, IV., 32 *n*.

- Beards, fashions in, IV., 119, 120, 121, 122, 129 *n*; jewels in, IV., 282.
- Béarn, divided allegiance of, III., 9.
- Béarn, Jean de, Captain of Lourdes, III., 84.
- Bears for baiting, III., 215.
- Beatrice. See *Brites, Dona*.
- Beatrice, d. of Charles III., King of Navarre, mar. James of Bourbon, Count of La Marche, III., 72.
- Beauchamp. See *Warwick, Earl of*.
- Beauchamp, Sir John, Sheriff of Worcestershire, III., 178 *n*.
- Beauchamp, Richard, son of William, Lord of Abergavenny, mar. Isabel Despenser, II., 39.
- Beauchamp, Sybil, I., 103 *n*; IV., 132 *n*.
- Beauchamp, Walter, his brass, IV., 118 *n*.
- Beauchamp, William, Lord of Abergavenny, I., 101, 119, 124, 371; Justiciar of South Wales, I., 196, 374, 448; II., 173, 296; Warden of Ewyas Harold, I., 371; his account (1405), II., 18 *n*; his will, II., 173 *n*.
- Beaufort (Anjou), castle at, III., 260.
- Beaufort family, origin of, III., 258; legitimated, II., 337 *n*; III., 260; supposed feud with Archbishop Arundel, II., 429 *n*; III., 260 *n*, 302; IV., 40 *n*.
- Beaufort, Henry, natural son of John of Gaunt, Bishop of Lincoln, II., 204 *n*, 351; III., 259, 263; Bishop of Winchester (1404), I., 483; III., 263, 264; Chancellor of England, I., 301, 377 *n*, 395, 400, 401, 449, 469; II., 200 *n*, 344; III., 263; IV., 204, 309; Chancellor of Oxford University, III., 263, 328; member of council, II., 427, 429 *n*; III., 86, 119, 314; IV., 50; account of, III., 263; escorts Joan from Brittany, I., 307; marries Henry IV. to Queen Joan, I., 310; at marriage of Earl of Arundel, II., 336; lends money to king, II., 116 *n*, 442; III., 320 *n*; grants to, II., 282; as envoy, III., 43, 45, 100, 354, 357; member of Coventry gild, III., 207; as executor, III., 304 *n*; at Cambridge, III., 263; at Convocation, III., 353; at trial of Badby, III., 436; proposes abdication of king, IV., 40; his incontinence, II., 203 *n*; III., 263; his letters, IV., 313; his portos, III., 233 *n*; his autograph, IV., 313; his sermons, III., 300; his quarrel with Duke Humphrey, IV., 40; partisan of Prince of Wales, IV., 90; alleged attempt to assassinate Prince of Wales, IV., 89.
- Beaufort, Henry, son of John, Earl of Somerset, III., 262; death of, III., 305.
- Beaufort, Joan, natural d. of John of Gaunt, mar. Ralph Nevil, Earl of Westmoreland, I., 26; II., 224 *n*; III., 243, 260; in household of Mary de Bohun, III., 258; IV., 159, 162.
- Beaufort, Joan, d. of John, Earl of Somerset, mar. Jas. I., King of Scotland, II., 406.
- Beaufort, John. See *Somerset, Earl of*.
- Beaufort, Thomas, natural son of John of Gaunt, I., 372; Earl of Dorset, IV., 73; Admiral of the North and West, I., 376 *n*, 377, 382; II., 84; III., 105, 244, 264, 301, 319; IV., 26, 32; of Ireland, Aquitaine and Picardy, I., 376 *n*; Captain of Cardigan, II., 170 *n*; Commander of Calais, III., 306; Chancellor of England, III., 301, 302 *n*, 314; IV., 19 *n*, 41, 51, 309; Governor of Ludlow, III., 301 *n*; Marshal of England, II., 231; III., 109; at Carmarthen, I., 376; IV., 252; in Scotland, IV., 249; at Windsor, II., 38 *n*; attacks Welsh, II., 18, 420; grants to, II., 282; III., 2; Commissioner for trying rebels, II., 230, 236; wrests crozier from Archbishop Scrope, II., 229; captures William Longe, IV., 24; at trial of Badby, III., 437; with English force in France, IV., 73, 75; itinerary of, IV., 27, 28.
- Beaujeu (Beaujolais), IV., 72.
- Beaujolais, province of, IV., 71.
- Beaulieu (Hants), Abbey at, I., 36 *n*.
- Beaulieu (Touraine), burnt by English, IV., 81.

- Beaumaris, Bewmarris (Anglesey) castle at, I., 214, 243, 430; II., 16; sailors of, IV., 246; stores at, IV., 253; threatened by Welsh, I., 377.
- Beaumont (France), Count of. See *Orleans, Duke of*.
- Beaumont (Guienne), IV., 69 *n*.
- Beaumont, Charles, Castellan of Mauléon, III., 72 *n*.
- Beaumont, Lord, a Knight of the Bath, II., 335 *n*; claims precedence of Lord Grey, II., 33.
- Beaumont, Henry, Lord, summoned to Parl., II., 411; at Berkhamsted, III., 282; IV., 247; envoy to France, IV., 37 *n*.
- Beaune (Côte d'Or), wine of, II., 247 *n*.
- Beauregard (Hants), Henry IV. at, III., 248, 317; IV., 28, 29, 30, 52, 53, 75 *n*, 191, 216, 298, 299, 300, 301.
- Beaurepaire (Hants), windows at, II., 385 *n*; portos at, III., 233 *n*; chantry at, II., 119 *n*.
- Beauté-sur-Marne, Duke of Orleans at, III., 84, 87.
- Beauty, female, II., 443; III., 331 *n*; IV., 131 *n*.
- Beavais (Isle de France), Burgundians at, IV., 58.
- Beaver, fur of, imported, II., 74, 125, 175; IV., 266; Derby Accts., 91.
- Bec or Bec Hellouin (Eure), Abbey at, III., 143 *n*, 144 *n*.
- Bec d'Ambés (Guienne), III., 82.
- Beccles (Suff.), floods at, II., 471; school at, II., 487.
- Beche, John, conspirator in Essex, I., 421, 425; II., 44 *n*.
- Beche, Richard, son of John Beche (*supra*), I., 426, 428; II., 44 *n*.
- Beckeswood (Hants), royal lodge at, I., 408.
- Becket, John, Lollard, I., 179, 181.
- Becket, Thomas, Archbishop, I., 475, 483; coronation oil of, I., 44; IV., 109; murder of, III., 217, 300 *n*; IV., 115; head of, II., 243 *n*; chapel of, IV., 113.
- Beckford (Glouc.), alien priory at, III., 297 *n*.
- Beckington, Thomas, Bp. of Bath and Wells, II., 362; Secretary to Henry VI., I., 201.
- Beckley (Oxon.), Henry IV. at, I., 336, 370; IV., 292.
- Beckmaken. See *Bimaken*.
- Beckyngham, Thomas, grants to, II., 47.
- Bedale (Yorks, N.R.), parson of, see *Tibbay, J.*
- Beddington (Surr.), brass at, III., 452 *n*.
- Bedford, town of, I., 311; castle at, II., 282, 474 *n*.
- Bedford, Duke of. See *John of Lancaster*.
- Bedfordshire, forces of, I., 351; lands in, II., 128 *n*, 282; taxation resisted in, II., 120.
- Bedfre, William, II., 237 *n*.
- Beds, furniture of, II., 288 *n*, 308, 400, 446; III., 114 *n*; IV., 175, 199, 216, 217, 240; forwarded about, III., 99 *n*, 114, 120; IV., 211, 212, 214, 215, 222, 223; as bequests, III., 178 *n*.
- Beer, consumption of, I., 309, 374; II., 4, 273, 467 *n*; exported, II., 146; III., 58; imported, II., 475; from Danzig, II., 74, 75; Flanders, II., 98; Hamburg, I., 443; II., 69 *n*, 72; to be made of water flowing to the East, II., 250. See *Ale*.
- Beer (Devon), outrage at, I., 265.
- Beere, Thomas de la, Lord of Coity, II., 306 *n*.
- Bees, II., 151, 152.
- Beeston, John de, killed at Shrewsbury, IV., 303.
- Beeston, Thomas de, killed at Shrewsbury, IV., 303.
- Beestons in Cheshire, I., 357.
- Bee-syrup, as medicine, II., 250.
- Begare, Beggar (Surrey), Priory of, III., 143 *n*.
- Begelly (Pemb.), church at, II., 310 *n*.
- Beggars, in churches, II., 185 *n*; in Isle of Man, II., 294.
- Bègue, Jehan de, III., 152 *n*.
- Beirut, Beyrout (Phœnicia), port of, II., 56 *n*; III., 174 *n*, 175, 179.
- Bekley, Robert, I., 277.
- Belaugh (Norf.), church at, IV., 238.

- Belay, le Bègue de, commands French in Wales, II., 311.
- Beley, Prince Henry at, IV., 229.
- Bell, Robert, General Confessor at Sion, II., 361 *n*.
- Belle, John, valet to Hotspur, IV., 205.
- Belleisle, wine ships at, I., 386.
- Bellème (Maine), captured by English, IV., 80 *n*.
- Bellengues, Jeanne de, mar. Renaud de Trie, II., 328 *n*.
- Belleville breviary, III., 51 *n*.
- Bellingtona (Italy), III., 173 *n*.
- Bells, II., 234 *n*; III., 377, 378; see also A. S. Green, I., 56; II., 326; towers for, II., 354 *n*.
- Belmesthorpe (Lincs), gilds at, III., 201 *n*.
- Belo (West Flanders), forest of, III., 57.
- Belooches, I., 313.
- Belton (Rutland), Blounts of, III., 302 *n*.
- Belvoir (Leic.) castle, II., 179, 189; Priory, II., 180 *n*.
- Benanges, Vicomte de, II., 316 *n*.
- Benedict XII., Pope (1334-1342), letter of, IV., 316.
- Benedict XIII. (Peter de Luna, III., 7 *n*); Avignon Pope, III., 9 *n*, 13 *n*; character of, III., 26, 34; letters of, III., 33, 36, 341 *n*, 393 *n*; his constitutions, III., 27, 36; his books, III., 342; his promises before election, III., 16 *n*; grants dispensations, I., 262, 424, 459; his followers to be expelled from England, I., 411; recognised by Owen Glendower, II., 312; sends envoys to rival Popes, I., 484; III., 11, 338; at Marseilles, III., 6 *n*, 14, 20, 26; at Porto Venere, III., 337, 341; at Savona, III., 31, 33, dilutes his wine, III., 26 *n*; his toothache, III., 27; corsairs in pay of, III., 20 *n*; excommunicates Charles VI., III., 36, 342; agrees to cession, III., 20, 23; summons council at Perpignan, III., 342, 345, 346; creates new Cardinals, III., 342; sermon addressed to, III., 378 *n*; attacks Pisan Cardinals, III., 393; declared contumacious, III., 375; excommunicated, III., 377; burnt in effigy, III., 381.
- Benedictines, attempt to reform, II., 202 *n*. See *Canterbury, Coldingham, Durham, Glastonbury, Gloucester, Malmesbury, Norwich, St. Albans, St. Omer, Usk, Winchcombe, Westminster*.
- Benefices farmed, I., 299; value of, II., 117 *n*, 331 *n*; III., 406.
- Bengeo (Herts), IV., 182; ankerhold at, II., 365 *n*.
- Benifaça (Catalonia), Benedict XIII. at, III., 393 *n*.
- Benington, John, auditor of Duchy of Lancaster, IV., 186.
- Benkton, Thure, envoy to England, II., 440.
- Benn, Walter, execution of, II., 272.
- Bennetsbridge (Kilkenny), fortified, II., 136.
- Bentley (Yorks, W.R.). See *Scrope, Stephen, of*.
- Bentley, Geoffrey, constable of Carrickfergus, III., 165 *n*.
- Bentley, Great (Essex), disaffection at, I., 418, 419, 425; II., 44 *n*, 46.
- Bentley, John, IV., 187.
- Benton (Pemb.), castle at, II., 310.
- Benton, Thomas, executor of Thomas Swinburn, III., 98 *n*.
- Benylham (Sussex), manor of, IV., 51 *n*.
- Bequests, III., 137.
- Berbignières (Périgord) abandoned by English, III., 76.
- Berch (Bohemia), silver mines at, IV., 48 *n*.
- Berck (Pas de Calais) fired by English, IV., 72.
- Bere (Dors), prebendaries of, II., 5 *n*.
- Berehalgh, Richard, Lt.-Governor of Roxburgh, III., 277 *n*.
- Berg (Rhineland), William II., Duke of, III., 250; IV., 237.
- Bergen, Berne, Northberne (Norway), churches at, II., 440; trade with, II., 475 *n*; IV., 10.
- Bergen (Flanders). See *Mons*.
- Bergen-op-Zoom (Flanders), III., 172 *n*.
- Bergerac (Périgord), Dominicans at, III., 9; mint at, III., 69 *n*; returns to English allegiance, IV., 69.
- Bergow, family of, IV., 138 *n*, 179.
- Bergues (West Flanders), fortifications of, II., 98; discontent at, II., 99.



- Berkeley, Elizabeth, wife of John B. (*infra*), II., 484 *n*; Walton translated Boece at her request. — Chauc. (S.), II., xvi.
- Berkeley, Sir John, II., 484 *n*.
- Berkeley, Thomas, Lord of, Admiral of South and West, I., 377, 384, 432; II., 33, 55, 296, 302; account of, II., 34; his church patronage, II., 189 *n*; at Aberystwith, III., 112; at Bordeaux, II., 33; at Cirencester, I., 99.
- Berkhamsted (Herts), castle granted to Prince of Wales, I., 65; Henry IV. at, I., 254 *n*, 258, 283, 287, 407; II., 52; IV., 201, 247, 289, 290, 293, 299; Queen Joan at, II., 426 *n*; Prince of Wales at, III., 272, 282, 323; IV., 247; Mortimers at, I., 281, 283; II., 37; horses at, II., 438; IV., 238; rebel lords pass through, I., 98.
- Berkomp. See *Barcombe*.
- Berkrolles family, monuments of, II., 305 *n*.
- Berkrolles, Laurence, defends Coity, I., 462; II., 305; entertains Owen Glendower, III., 269; death of, III., 269 *n*.
- Berkrolles, Maud, wife of Laurence (*supra*), her ghost, III., 269 *n*.
- Berkshire, lands in, II., 128 *n*; Escheator of, II., 402 *n*; III., 116 *n*; M.P.'s for, II., 418; clergy of, III., 256; Archdeacon of, II., 109 *n*.
- Berland, Pey (Petrus Burdegalsis), in England, III., 365; at Florence, III., 367.
- Berlhaughe (Suff.). See *Barley*.
- Berlin Academy, library of, II., 71.
- Bermingham family, in Ireland, I., 222; II., 140 *n*.
- Bermingham, Walter, of Athenry, Sheriff of Connaught, II., 140 *n*.
- Bermondsey (Surrey), Cluniac Abbey at, I., 271; III., 144; IV., 28, 29 *n*; Prior of, III., 268 *n*; Bretons at, II., 288 *n*; IV., 203, 206.
- Bern (Switzerland), bridge at, III., 150; heretics at, IV., 317.
- Bernak, Sir John, III., 370.
- Bernard, John, conspirator, I., 270.
- Bernard, John, Treasurer of Calais, III., 306 *n*.
- Bernard, John, tomb of, IV., 118 *n*.
- Bernard, St., on tithes, III., 430 *n*.
- Berry, Duchy of (France), II., 268 *n*.
- Berry, John, Duke of, uncle to Charles VI., I., 85, 308; consents to marriage of Henry and Joan, I., 262; his d. Marie, proposed marriage of, with Henry, I., 85, 329; IV., 128 *n*; marries Jean, Count of Clermont, II., 315 *n*; sides with Duke of Orleans, III., 52, 84; appealed to as mediator, I., 334; IV., 35; asks help of Henry IV., IV., 64, 66, 69, 211; renounces alliance with England, IV., 79; letters to, III., 33; his chamberlains, III., 49, 100 *n*; his squires, III., 99 *n*; IV., 209; his books, III., 25 *n*, 51 *n*, 92 *n*; IV., 66 *n*, 85; his arms, IV., 83, 84; his plate, IV., 81; his signature, IV., 85 *n*; his seal, IV., 85 *n*; his monument, IV., 85 *n*, 118 *n*; his body embalmed, IV., 111 *n*.
- Berwick (Salop), I., 359, 361; IV., 110 *n*.
- Berwick, county of, I., 338.
- Berwick-on-Tweed, castle and town of, I., 26, 214, 234, 235, 241, 337, 368, 369, 397, 451, 452; II., 261, 269 *n*, 369, 401; III., 276; supplies at, I., 133, 237, 290; II., 56, 57, 64, 121, 176, 179, 256, 276; III., 278; IV., 252; disaffection at, I., 136, 140; II., 276; payments for, III., 257, 279, 319; prisoners at, II., 254; executions at, II., 341; quartered bodies at, III., 156; town seized by Earl of Northumberland, II., 254, 262, 368; burnt by Scots, II., 264, 277; III., 119 *n*, 279; besieged by Henry IV., II., 270, 272; assigned to Earl of Douglas, II., 380 *n*; Hotspur at, IV., 255; Henry IV. at, II., 260, 264, 272; IV., 223, 294; Lord John at, II., 178; fisheries of, II., 271 *n*; charters of, II., 261 *n*; Mayor of, II., 261; survey of, II., 270-272; towers of, II., 261, 271, 272; Captains of, see *Clifford, W.*; *Gray, T.*; *Greystoke, W.*; *March, East, of Scotland*; customs of, IV., 267; names of garrison at, IV., 252.

- Beryl, II., 351 *n*; IV., 194, 195.
- Bese, Robert, valet to Queen Joan, II., 286 *n*.
- Best, Roger, Abbot of Colchester, II., 45, 46.
- Bestwood (Notts), II., 284.
- Betagh, Henry, II., 145 *n*.
- Betagh, Robert, II., 145 *n*.
- Beterich Gate, at Oswestry, II., 337.
- Betesthorn. See *Bistern*.
- Bethencourt, Jean, conquers Canary Islands, I., 239; II., 63.
- Bethlehem, pilgrims at, II., 56 *n*; III., 174. See *Jerusalem Chamber*.
- Bethune (Artois), opposes attack on Calais, III., 56.
- Bethunensis, Eberhard, III., 416 *n*.
- Betisac, Jean de, burning of, I., 187; IV., 317.
- Betshanger (Kent), II., 422.
- Betting, III., 29.
- Bettlern (Bohemia), Henry at, IV., 139 *n*.
- Beverley (Yorks, E.R.), I., 396; II., 219 *n*; woollens of, II., 74; school at, II., 485 *n*; prebendaries of, II., 5 *n*; vicar of, see *Harpham, W.*; Henry IV. at, III., 110; IV., 166, 296; documents dated at, III., 318 *n*; gilds at, III., 186, 189, 216; plays at, III., 223; sanctuary at, IV., 24; shipping of, IV., 267.
- Beverley, St. John of, II., 439; IV., 249.
- Beyrs, Roland, Lollard, III., 435.
- Bewchef. See *Beachy Head*.
- Bewyke, Thomas, Canon of Guisborough, III., 157 *n*.
- Bexley (Kent), floods at, I., 78.
- Beyrout. See *Beirut*.
- Bible, translations of, I., 175; III., 294 *n*, 313, 428, 453; price of, IV., 171; as a text-book, II., 187; III., 420, 427, 445; commentaries on, III., 24 *n*; as a present, III., 350 *n*; heresies about, IV., 316; quotations from, II., 333 *n*, 347; III., 93 *n*, 358, 421; IV., 321; Duke of Orleans' copy of, III., 91 *n*. See *Gospels, Psalter*.
- Biblesworth, Walter, II., 389 *n*.
- Bicester (Oxon.), Prior of, III., 290 *n*, 355 *n*; visitation of, III., 442 *n*; wages at, II., 466 *n*; school at, II., 485 *n*.
- Bicêtre, treaty of (1410), II., 61 *n*; IV., 35.
- Bickley, royal manor of, I., 408.
- Biervliet (Holland), pirates of, I., 393, 466; shipping of, IV., 23; floods at, II., 97.
- Bifort, Lewis, nominated Bishop of Bangor by Owen Glendower, II., 314; III., 140; envoy, II., 177, 212; III., 157 *n*, 270 *n*; outlawed, II., 421; captured, III., 141, 153, 155; imprisoned, III., 157; his horses, IV., 143 *n*; his seal, III., 140 *n*.
- Biggar (Lanark), II., 373.
- Bigorre, county of, III., 73.
- Bilbao (Biscay), port of, I., 381; III., 129 *n*, 285.
- Billingsgate (London), II., 427; III., 172 *n*.
- Bilton (Warw.), Henry IV. at, III., 318; IV., 300.
- Bimaken, Beckmaken (Isle of Man), Franciscan Priory at, II., 293.
- Bingham (Notts), church at, II., 481.
- Bingley, William, minstrel to Henry IV., IV., 102.
- Birch, John, Proctor of Oxford Univ., resists Archbishop Arundel, III., 443, 444; imprisoned, III., 447.
- Birds, destructive to crops, III., 153 *n*; as food, III., 418. See *Poultry, Song Birds*.
- Birdsnest Lodge (Berks), Henry IV. at, III., 245; IV., 30, 298, 301.
- Birling (Sussex), manor of, II., 174.
- Birmingham (Warw.), I., 197.
- Biscay, shipping from, I., 381; towns of, III., 87.
- Biscay, Bay of, I., 307; II., 67, 330.
- Bischoppesden, Philippa, brass of, III., 453.
- Biscuit, at sea, II., 327; III., 176; IV., 8 *n*; at sieges, III., 58.
- Bisham, or Bustlesham Montague (Berks), tombs at, III., 286 *n*, 287, *n*.
- Bishop Auckland (Durh.), traitors' heads at, II., 272.

- Bishoprics, payments for, II., 353; vacant property of, confiscated, III., 142.
- Bishops, as envoys, IV., 3 *n*; as soldiers, II., 204 *n*; III., I, 4, 5; IV., 243, 252, 253; as absentees, II., 204; titular, II., 205; suffragan, II., 205, 208, 369, 482; III., 264; charged with simony, II., 216; worldliness of, III., 124 *n*; see *Clergy*; sanctity of lives of, II., 233, 234; dress of, II., 237 *n*, 240; incomes of, III., 472 *n*; prisons of, I., 302; III., 437, 464.—Webb, cvii., cxlv.; registers of, III., 236. See *Bon-Accord*, *Boy-Bishop*.
- Bishops-Castle (Salop), castle at, II., 112; names of garrison at, IV., 256; captain of, see *Brigge, J.*
- Bishopsgate (London), II., 73; IV., 140; parish clerks of, II., 240 *n*; Henry IV.'s hostel in, IV., 173, 174, 176.
- Bishops-Sutton (Hants), Henry IV. at, I., 218 *n*; II., 288 *n*; IV., 201, 288, 290.
- Bishopthorpe (Yorks, W.R.), Henry IV. at, I., 452, 458; II., 231, 245; III., 110, 157; IV., 215, 293, 294, 296, 297; Archbishop Scrope condemned at, II., 236; Archbishop Arundel at, II., 232, 245.
- Bissa, River. See *Pissa*.
- Bisset family, in Antrim, I., 267.
- Bissipati, Alexis, envoy, IV., 129 *n*.
- Bistern, Betesthorn (Hants), chantry at, II., 484 *n*.
- Bittern, as food, II., 288 *n*.
- Black Canons. See *Austin Canons*.
- Black Death, accounts of, III., 124 *n*, 201 *n*; effects of, III., 412.
- Black Forest (Brecon), ravaged by Welsh, II., 20.
- Black Friars, Dominicans, Friars Preachers, Jacobins, Preacher Beggars, favoured by Richard II., I., 117; II., 202 *n*; grants to, IV., 144 *n*; support *pseudo*-Richard, I., 269, 271, 274, 277; II., 44 *n*; divided during Schism, III., 9; represented at Pisa, III., 368; monastery in London, II., 141, 281 *n*; III., 87, 210 *n*, 319, 346; IV., 78 *n*, 211, 260; at Sultanieh, I., 313, 314. See *Constance*, *Derby*, *Guildford*, *King's Langley*, *Oxford*, *Perth*, *Poissy*, *Shrewsbury*.
- Black Pool (Dartmouth), French land at, I., 435.
- Black Prince. See *Edward*.
- Black Priory (Down), alien, II., 129 *n*.
- Blackburn, Nicholas, Customer of Hull, Mayor of York, Admiral for merchants, II., 421, 422, 449, 462; IV., 209.
- Blackburn, Nicholas, of Slaithwaite, thefts by, II., 421 *n*.
- Blackburn, Simon, farmer of subsidy, II., 476 *n*.
- Blackheath (Kent), Henry IV. at, I., 310; Emperor Manuel at, I., 161; in suburbs, III., 246 *n*.
- Blackmere (Salop), II., 412.
- Blackness (Linlithgow), harbour of, II., 306 *n*; III., 280.
- Blackthorn, bark of, III., 152 *n*.
- Blackwater River (Essex), II., 281, 471 *n*.
- Blackwater River (co. Meath), II., 134.
- Blackwose (Kent), floods at, II., 471. Cf. *Wosye*.—Lel., Itin., vi., 102; Halliwell, 939.
- Blaisy, Jean de, killed at Nicopolis, IV., 324.
- Blake, William, servant to Duchess of Gloucester, I., 103.
- Blakeney (Norf.), pirates of, II., 72, 84, 85, 387 *n*; IV., 11.
- Blakenham (Suff.), pirates of, I., 442.
- Blanc Minster (Album Monasterium). See *Oswestry*.
- Blanche, d. of Henry, Duke of Lancaster, mother of Henry IV. (d. 1369), I., 4; Scotch descent of, IV., 127 *n*; descriptions of, III., 331 *n*; IV., 125 *n*, 130, 131 *n*.
- Blanche, eldest daughter of Henry IV., birth of, II., 436; III., 248, 327; IV., 160; her nurse, II., 436; IV., 160, 170, 174, 175, 179; her furs, IV., 219; mar. Louis, son of King Rupert, I., 166, 202, 254, 258, 283; II., 437; III., 249, 369; IV., 133 *n*; her carver, IV., 237; her henchmen, IV., 237; her trousseau, I., 252; II., 443; her dowry, I., 256, 409; II., 438; III., 249 *n*; IV., 186, 187,

- 190, 191, 192; her journey to Cologne, I., 449; II., 71 *n*, 187, 418 *n*, 447; III., 117, 132 *n*, 249, 262, 290; IV., 47 *n*, 235; her gifts, III., 250; Lady Companion of the Garter, III., 252 *n*; her son Rupert, III., 253; her death (1409). I., 255; III., 248, 252.
- Blanche, daughter of Queen Joan, sent to Brittany, II., 425.
- Blanche, daughter of João, King of Portugal, II., 332.
- Blanchet, Pierre, envoy from France, I., 115, 150; IV., 259; death of, IV., 260, 262.
- Blancs Manteaux, Rue des (Paris), III., 90.
- Blank charters, I., 64; III., 454.
- Blaye (Guienne), III., 72, 77, 78, 81 *n*; attacked by French, II., 78, 79.
- Blees, Hugh de, Marshal of Calais, II., 91 *n*.
- Blenkinsop (Northd.), castle at, II., 261 *n*.
- Blenkinsop, John, at Berwick, II., 261.
- Blenleveny, Blanlevenny, Bankenenny, rebels at, II., 304 *n*; castle at, IV., 252.
- Blewit, Margaret, lands of, II., 285.
- Blickling (Norf.), church at, IV., 327, 328.
- Bliet, William, pirate, I., 380.
- Bligh (or Bigh), pirate, I., 443.
- Blike, Albert, IV., 237.
- Blindness, III., 252 *n*, 450. See *Gower, J.*
- Blois, Count of, see *Orleans, Duke of*; lampreys from, II., 287 *n*; library at, III., 53 *n*, 101 *n*; IV., 284; Abbey of St. Lomer at, III., 55; muster at, IV., 69; death of Queen Isabel at, III., 55; death of Duchess Valentine at, IV., 31.
- Blois, Olivier de. See *Penthievre, Count of*.
- Blom, a pirate, I., 381.
- Bloquelet, Jean, IV., 62 *n*.
- Bloundell, Nicholas, declines knight-hood, III., 322 *n*.
- Blount, Alice, of Belton, Lady of Hampton Lovett (Worc.), III., 302 *n*.
- Blount, Richard, of Tissington or Bentley, III., 302 *n*.
- Blount, Sir John, Warden of Sangatte, III., 59 *n*; Constable of New-castle-under-Lyme and Tutbury, III., 302 *n*; Deputy-Admiral, III., 302; IV., 26 *n*.
- Blount, Sir Thomas, his family, III., 302 *n*; joins rebel lords, I., 91, 92, 98; execution of, I., 106, 118; III., 302 *n*.
- Blount, Walter, kt., brother of Sir John (*sup.*), envoy, I., 90; in Scotland, IV., 249; will of, III., 302 *n*.
- Blowike, Bloyke. See *Bullock*.
- Bylth (Notts), alien priory at, I., 79; II., 285 *n*; documents dated at, II., 279 *n*; Henry IV. at, IV., 202, 291, 294.
- Blythe, William, conspirator, I., 422-424; informer, I., 426, 427; death of, I., 428.
- Boar, wild, extinct in Yorkshire, II., 223; at feasts, III., 418; in the Prophecy, I., 18, 19; II., 376, 377; III., 68 *n*.
- Bobbing (Kent), II., 428 *n*.
- Bobbington (Salop), chapel at, II., 402 *n*.
- Bocard, prison at Oxford, II., 474 *n*; III., 407.
- Bodannan (Cornw.), III., 297 *n*.
- Bodeville, Sir John, escorts Philippa to Denmark, II., 447; IV., 239.
- Bodesham, William, I., 198.
- Bodiam (Suss.), castle at, II., 418 *n*.
- Bodleian Library (Oxford), IV., 120.
- Bodmin (Cornw.), gilds at, III., 201 *n*.
- Bodrugan, Hugh, piracies of, I., 380.
- Bodulgate, Stephen, declines knight-hood, III., 322 *n*.
- Boece (*i.e.*, Anicius Manlius Severinus Boethius), *De Consolatione Philosophiæ*, II., 404.—Chauc. (S.), i., 227; iv., 28, 96; translations of, II., 404 *n*, 405 *n*; his Euclid, III., 415.
- Bohain (Aisne), Count of St. Pol at, I., 328.
- Bohemia, King of, see *Charles, John; Wenzel*; Queen of, see *Sophia*; impostures in, II., 366 *n*; Feast of Fools in, III., 218 *n*; Hussites in, III., 294, 298, 466; Papal dues withheld in, III., 354 *n*; envoys from, III., 401 *n*; Wycliffry in,



- III., 403, 455, 461; intercourse with England, III., 452; with Poland, III., 469 *n*; fashions of, III., 453; metals imported from, IV., 48.
- Bohemians, at Oxford, III., 406, 452, 455; in Paris, III., 406 *n*.
- Bohun family, badge of, II., 29 *n*; spelt "Boun," IV., 132 *n*.
- Bohun, Eleanor de. See *Gloucester, Duchess of*.
- Bohun, Humphrey de, Earl of Hereford, father-in-law of Henry IV., I., 5; II., 334 *n*; III., 304 *n*; his will, IV., 131 *n*.
- Bohun, Joan de, wife of Humphrey (*supr.*), I., 103; III., 328; sister to Richard Fitzalan, Earl of Arundel, II., 334 *n*; gifts of, IV., 205; grants to, II., 282; III., 115 *n*; IV., 165; in attendance on Queen Isabel, I., 154, 206; has custody of John Mowbray, II., 30 *n*; lends money to king, III., 320 *n*; letters to, III., 255; death of, II., 282 *n*; IV., 131 *n*.
- Bohun, Margaret de, wife of Hugh Courtenay, Earl of Devon (d. 1377), II., 37 *n*.
- Bohun, Mary de, daughter of Humphrey (*supr.*), wife of Henry IV., I., 5, 103; II., 29 *n*; III., 258; IV., 178; her age, IV., 133 *n*, 170; her wealth, IV., 131; her children, III., 324; IV., 133; her Book of Hours, II., 454; her accounts, IV., 158; her pets, IV., 159; her music, IV., 159; at Monmouth, III., 324; gifts to, IV., 162, 164; illness of, III., 326; death of, II., 436; III., 236, 327; her tomb, III., 236 *n*.
- Bohun, William de, Earl of Northampton (d. 1360), father of Humphrey (*supr.*), his d. Elizabeth mar. Richard Fitzalan, Earl of Arundel, II., 334 *n*.
- Boilet, Colette, her interview with Benedict XIII., III., 33.
- Bois, Bosc, Peter du, Bishop of Dax, I., 38.
- Bojador, Cape, II., 332.
- Bokenham, John, III., 108 *n*.
- Bolbone (Foix), Cistercian church at, III., 79 *n*.
- Bolde, John, Constable of Carnarvon, I., 147, 243, 247, 430, 431; of Conway, II., 17 *n*; IV., 243.
- Bolde, John, valet of Lady de Mohun, IV., 205.
- Boleyn, Ann, ancestor of, I., 44.
- Boleyn (or Boloigne), Robert, I., 419, 422, 428.
- Boleyn (or Boloigne), Roger, conspirator, I., 419; II., 45.
- Bolingbroke (Lincs), birthplace of Henry IV., I., 4; castle at, I., 6; Honor of, II., 460 *n*; Henry IV. at, IV., 8 *n*, 162, 177, 178; disaffection at, I., 196, 418.
- Bolington (Pas de Calais), III., 161 *n*.
- Bolmay. See *Bulmer, J.*
- Bologna (Romagna), "la Grassa," III., 231 *n*; Archdeacon of, III., 392; Franciscan church at, III., 392 *n*; church of San Petronio at, III., 394; bells at, III., 378 *n*; Cardinal Landulph at, III., 363; proposed as meeting-place for General Council, III., 395, 396; Jews at, III., 231 *n*; jurists of, III., 25 *n*, 355; University supports Cardinals, III., 343; subtracts obedience from Church, III., 9; snow at, II., 470; bursting of a gun at, II., 268 *n*; Papal legate at, III., 394; Alexander V. at, III., 379 *n*, 391, 392; John XXIII. elected Pope at, III., 367, 381 *n*, 392, 395, 398, 460; Philippe de Mézières at, IV., 324.
- Bolsterstone (Yorks, W.R.), chapel at, II., 117 *n*.
- Bolthorpe, Elizabeth, IV., 239.
- Bolton (Yorks, W.R.), abbey at, II., 248 *n*.
- Bolton, John, Abbot of Furness, destroys pele of Fouldrey, II., 266.
- Bolton, John, Mayor and Escheator of York, II., 242 *n*.
- Bolton, Richard, Chancellor of Ireland, edits Statutes, II., 138 *n*.
- Bolton, Roger, Receiver of Denbigh, IV., 254, 255.
- Bolton-on-Dearne (Yorks, W.R.), vicarage of, II., 117 *n*.
- Bolton-on-Swale (Yorks, N.R.), castle at, II., 193, 194, 270; IV., 149 *n*; Lords of, see *Scrope*.

- Bombatat. See *Bazas*.  
 Bommel (Brabant), Lady Blanche at, III., 250; IV., 236; plague at, III., 111 *n*.  
 Bomsted, Robert, brass of, IV., 328.  
 Bon-Accord, Bishop of, at Aberdeen, III., 219 *n*.  
 Bona, daughter of Duke Philip the Bold of Burgundy, III., 38 *n*.  
 Boniface VIII. Pope (1294-1303), confusion with Boniface IX., III., 442 *n*.  
 Boniface IX., Pope (1389-1404), I., 418; simony of, I., 37; favours Flagellants, IV., 320; indulgences granted by, II., 189 *n*; envoys to, I., 70, 90; visited by Archbishop Arundel, I., 20, 70; by Emperor Manuel, III., 382 *n*; helps defence of Constantinople, I., 163; letters to, II., 216 *n*; St. Dorothy's revelation of, II., 366; supports Rupert, I., 166; III., 398 *n*; IV., 265 *n*; attacks Benedict XIII., II., 370; revokes grants, I., 276 *n*, 485; his Cardinals, III., 394; bulls of, III., 442; IV., 265 *n*; his death (1404), I., 484; II., 366; III., 11.  
 Bonjedward (Roxburgh), III., 276.  
 Bonport (Isle de France), IV., 118 *n*.  
 Bonvill, a Scot, ransom of, II., 58.  
 Books, I., 483; II., 34, 81; III., 269 *n*, 332, 333; IV., 31 *n*, 109 *n*, 132 *n*; packing of, II., 202 *n*; chained, II., 241, 363, 482; III., 408, 445; binding of, III., 53 *n*, 101 *n*, 233 *n*, 422, 459; IV., 215; burning of, III., 398, 449, 459, 461; prices of, III., 233 *n*, 327, 422, 445 *n*, 446, 447, 451; IV., 135 *n*; in pledge, III., 411, 422, 463; as presents, III., 101 *n*, 259 *n*; IV., 66 *n*, 85; medical, II., 249; school, III., 52 *n*, 327; IV., 172; illuminated, III., 259; IV., 120, 121. See *Bible*, *Catalogues*, *Cookery*, *Dictionaries*, *Donet*, *Exeter*, *Floriarium*, *Gascoigne*, *Th.*, *Giles of Colonna*, *Governour*, *Hours*, *Illuminators*, *Krokow*, *M.*, *Law-books*, *Libraries*, *Livy*, *Lyra*, *Missal*, *Pars Oculi*, *Piers Plowman*, *Polychronicon*, *Portos* (Gl.), *Prayer-books*, *Psalters*, *Rolle*, *R.*, *Romances*, *Secreta*, *Senchus*, *Stationer* (Gl.), *Translations*, *Villa-Dei*, *A.*, *Vinsauf*, *G.*, *Vittello*.  
 Bootham Bar (York), traitors' heads on, II., 242, 272.  
 Bopine, Jean, III., 100 *n*.  
 Borax, I., 319 *n*.  
 Bordeaux, Archbishop of, I., 84, 153, 324; II., 338; see *Montferrand*, *J.*; *Uguccione*, *F.*; Constable of, III., 78, 274, 275; see *Bowel*, *H.* and *J.*; *Farington*, *W.*; *Fastolf*, *J.*; Jurade of, III., 74, 75, 98 *n*, 273; Keeper of King's Seal at, III., 108; Mayor of, III., 70, 74, 83 *n*; IV., 142; see *Buckton*, *P.*; *Grailli*, *J.*; *Luttrell*, *H.*; *Madaillan*, *G.*; *Swinburn*, *T.*; Provost of, III., 74 *n*, 109 *n*; see *Durfort*, *G.*; castle of, see *Ombriere*; cathedral at, III., 366 *n*, 384; church of St. Seurin at, III., 11 *n*, 80, 273; inns at, III., 85; mint at, III., 69 *n*; streets in, III., 108 *n*; walls of, III., 75 *n*; shipping at, III., 48, 150; names of garrison at, III., 99 *n*; wine trade of, I., 381, 384, 471; II., 351; III., 70, 78, 85, 96 *n*; Richard II. popular at, I., 2, 83, 122; III., 70 *n*; threatened by French, I., 155, 389, 439, 459, 470; II., 317, 319, 462; III., 75, 79; English fleet at, I., 122; II., 33; IV., 231; letters from, II., 55; sends help to Bourg, III., 81; cholera at, III., 111 *n*, 275; climate of, IV., 85; disaffection at, III., 273; envoys from, III., 285; "filleules" of, III., 81 *n*; floods at, II., 470; frost at, III., 150; harlots at, III., 75 *n*; hermit at, IV., 144 *n*; indebtedness of, III., 272; loyalty of, III., 80; plays at, III., 223; privileges of, III., 73; records of, III., 69 *n*; rejoicings at, II., 311 *n*; scarcity at, III., 47 *n*; taxation of, III., 275; time of reaching London from, III., 77 *n*; Alexander V. acknowledged at, III., 384; proposed voyage of Henry IV. to, IV., 52. See *Bordelais*, *Entre Deux Mers*.

- Bordelais, Estates of, III., 71 *n*.  
 Bordell, or Burdill, John, III., 274, 285 *n*.  
 Border, Scottish raids on, II., 368.  
 Bordes (Périgord), besieged by French, III., 76.  
 Bordney, corrody at, II., 353 *n*.  
 Borgne, Macé le, hostage, IV., 81 *n*.  
 Boroughs represented in Parliament, I., 50, 480.  
 Boroughbridge (Yorks. W.R.), II., 246, 278, 471.  
 Borthwick, William, negotiator from Scotland, II., 374.  
 Bosley (Chesh.), III., 286 *n*.  
 Bosnians, at Nicopolis, III., 401 *n*.  
 Bossenarde (Pas de Calais), Forest of, III., 61.  
 Bostock, family of, IV., 303.  
 Boston (Lincs), customs of, I., 55, 56, 57, 409; II., 27; III., 66; IV., 249; port of, III., 250 *n*; IV., 8 *n*; floods at, I., 77; gilds at, III., 201 *n*; Hansers at, II., 72. —Prutz, liiii.; Cunningham, i., 183; Henry at, IV., 162; pirates of, I., 442; stores at, II., 274; transport of money from, IV., 180.  
 Boteller, Richard, valet to Queen Joan, II., 286 *n*.  
 Boteville (Guienne), castle at, I., 155.  
 Bothal (Northld.), castle at, II., 258.  
 Bothe, Robert del, brass of, IV., 118 *n*.  
 Bottiller, William, IV., 74 *n*, 243, 245.  
 Bottesford (Leic.), monuments at, II., 180 *n*.  
 Bottlesham, John, Bishop of Rochester, I., 166, 238, 400; Master of Peterhouse, Cambridge, III., 140 *n*; his death, I., 482; III., 140.  
 Botyler, Elizabeth le, II., 447 *n*.  
 Boucicaut, Jean le Meingre de, Marshal of France, defends Constantinople, I., 6, 158; founds Order of White Lady, I., 42; II., 319 *n*; at St. Inglevert, III., 296 *n*; letters of, III., 32 *n*; accompanies Emperor Manuel to France, I., 159; at Genoa, II., 4 *n*; III., 31; at Nice, III., 31, 33, 35; attacks Cyprus, II., 265 *n*; occupies Leghorn, III., 28; has orders to arrest Benedict XIII., III., 30, 341.  
 Boughton (Kent), Queen Joan at, II., 437; IV., 205.  
 Bouk, John, Warden of New College, Oxford, III., 410 *n*.  
 Boulogne, frontier town, I., 466; II., 95; harbour of, II., 408; Captain of, see *Hangest, J.*; district of, I., 328; pirates of, II., 108 *n*; troops of, II., 90; travellers at, I., 115, 121, 123, 210, 325, 390, 439, 472; III., 100 *n*; IV., 60, Count of St. Pol at, IV., 72, 73; Boulogne, Godfrey of, his son Baldwin's tomb, II., 176 *n*.  
 Boulst, Robert, piracies of, I., 380, 381.  
 Bourbon, James of, Count of La Marche, mar. Beatrice, d. of Charles III. of Navarre, III., 72; attacks Channel Islands, I., 382; negotiates treaty with Owen Glendower, I., 455; helps Welsh, I., 459, 473; II., 299.  
 Bourbon, Louis, 2nd Duke of, III., 84; hostage in England (1360-1366), IV., 64 *n*; his expedition against Tunis, I., 5; II., 38 *n*; III., 261, 296 *n*, 297 *n*; IV., 127; at Leulinghen, I., 209; in Guienne, I., 121; letters of, II., 319; death of (1410), IV., 64 *n*; sends envoys to England, IV., 211; founds Order of the Thistle, I., 4; his son Jean, see *Clermont, Count of*.  
 Bourbourg (West Flanders), castle at, III., 61; Captain of, captured, II., 94; fortifications of, II., 98; discontent at, II., 99.  
 Bouchier family, in Essex, II., 119 *n*.  
 Bouchier, Sir Bartholomew, I., 427; death of, III., 287; monument of, III., 287 *n*; his wives, Idonea and Margaret, III., 288 *n*.  
 Bouchier, Henry, Earl of Essex (d. 1483), monument of, IV., 122 *n*.  
 Bouchier, William, kt., mar. Ann, widow of Edmund, Earl of Stafford, II., 285 *n*; envoy to Denmark, II., 435; in Wales, IV., 243.  
 Bourg (Guienne), leagued with Bordeaux, III., 78, 96 *n*; castle at, II., 320; siege of, III., 77, 79, 81, 83.  
 Bourgeauville. See *Burgoill*.



- Bourges (Berry), Archbishop of, see *Giles*; Armagnacs at, IV., 64, 71; siege of, IV., 72, 77, 78; cathedral at, IV., 85 *n*; chapel at, IV., 82, 84; library at, IV., 85; museum at, IV., 85 *n*, 118 *n*; monuments at, IV., 123 *n*.
- Bourgneuf, Bay of, III., 47.
- Bourgot, Olivier, one of the murderers of Duke of Orleans, III., 89 *n*.
- Bourgoyne, William, Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, III., 301 *n*.
- Bourkes, in Galway, I., 229; II., 124 *n*; III., 163.
- Bourne (Lincs), abbey at, III., 104; guilds at, III., 201 *n*.
- Bouteiller, Guillaume le, hostage to English, IV., 81 *n*.
- Bouteville, Jean de, III., 180 *n*.
- Bow (Middlx.), floods at, II., 471.
- Bowcastle (Roxburgh), raids from, II., 257.
- Bower, Walter, his chronicle, II., 383, 384.
- Bowes, William, Commander at Calais, II., 92 *n*.
- Bowet, Ela, brass of, II., 351 *n*; IV., 329.
- Bowet, Henry, Bishop of Bath and Wells, I., 110; II., 204 *n*, 485; Archbishop of York, II., 350, 352; III., 122, 130; IV., 75; Treasurer of England (1402), I., 173, 301; IV., 309; member of council, IV., 52; envoy, I., 335; II., 64; III., 369 *n*; account of, II., 350; his retinue, IV., 252, 253; lends money to king, II., 116 *n*; at marriage of Earl of Arundel, II., 336; escorts Philippa to Denmark, II., 446, 451 *n*; IV., 239, 241; invited to General Council, III., 396; at trial of Badby, III., 436; letters to, III., 367 *n*; his seal, III., 157 *n*; his spectacles, II., 351; his tomb, II., 351 *n*.
- Bowet, John, Controller of castle at Bordeaux, II., 350 *n*.
- Bowet, Richard, IV., 329.
- Bowet, William, kt., IV., 74 *n*.
- Bowland, Forest of, (Cumb.), IV., 251.
- Bows, makers of, II., 269 *n*; price of, IV., 230.
- Boxgrove (Suss.), sacrilege at, II., 410.
- Boy-Bishop, Barne-Bishop, St. Nicholas-Bishop, III., 218; IV., 180.
- Boyis, Hector, his account of capture of James of Scotland, II., 383, 394.
- Boynton, Sir Henry, joins rebellion of Earl of Northumberland, II., 260; envoy to Scotland, II., 263; execution of, II., 272; his wife Elizabeth, II., 279.
- Boyton, Richard, his account for deer, III., 305 *n*.
- Brabant, Anthony, Duke of. See *Rethel, Count of*.
- Brabant, Duchy of, claimed by Rupert, III., 63; arms of, IV., 198; troops of, I., 389; IV., 35; English traders in, II., 68 *n*; natives of, expelled from England, II., 427; fabrics of, II., 445; III., 326; IV., 160, 163, 166, 167, 168, 197, 200, 216, 222, 227, 240; exports from, IV., 266 *n*.
- Brabant, Joan, Duchess of, her war with Duke of Guelders, I., 88; gives up government, I., 440; her death, III., 62.
- Brabant, John, Duke of, son of Anthony, Duke of, his portrait, IV., 123 *n*.
- Brace Meole (Salop), plundered by Welsh, II., 9; see *Venables, Wm.*; called Melam in Domesday, Meoles Bracy in Wigmore Chronicle (Wright, History of Ludlow, 74, 91), also Moles, Mole, Meola, Meeles, Meules, Mele, Moles-bracy, Melers Bracy, Mulbracy. —Shropsh. Archæol. Soc., 2nd series, vol. viii., p. 99 (1896).
- Bracebridge, Ralph, Deputy-Constable of Tower, II., 481.
- Brackley (Northants), hospital at, II., 353 *n*.
- Bracy, Henry, IV., 74 *n*.
- Bradford-on-Avon (Wilts), tithe-barn at, III., 132 *n*.
- Bradmore, John, surgeon to Henry IV., IV., 153, 204.
- Bradon (Somers), Forest of, I., 111.
- Bradshaw (Lancs), III., 156 *n*.
- Bradshaw, John, letter to, III., 156 *n*.
- Bradshaw, Nicholas, of Stafford, II., 60 *n*; IV., 206.



- Bradshaw, Roger, has custody of Earl of Douglas, II., 60.  
 Bradwell (Essex), II., 281.  
 Braga (Portugal), cathedral at, II., 332 *n*.  
 Braganza, Duke of. See *Barcellos*, Count of.  
 Braintree (Essex), inquiries at, I., 428; IV., 180.  
 Braker, John, II., 487 *n*.  
 Bramber (Suss.), I., 60 *n*; castle at, II., 282.  
 Bramblyte (Essex), lists at, IV., 160.  
 Bramham Moor (Yorks, W.R.), battle at, II., 217; III., 141, 154, 331; IV., 55.  
 Brampton, William, envoy to Prussia, II., 71; death of, II., 77; IV., 7.  
 Brampton-Bryan (Heref.), castle at, I., 373.  
 Bran, for scouring armour, IV., 230.  
 Brancepeth (Durh.), castle at, II., 224.  
 Branding of lepers, II., 250.  
 Brandon, John, of Lynn, I., 132, 443; II., 449; IV., 10, 23 *n*.  
 Brandshorton (Yorks), brass at, II., 347 *n*.  
 Brantingham (Yorks, E.R.), rectory of, II., 189 *n*.  
 Brantingham, Bishop of Exeter, his gun and pavise, II., 204 *n*.  
 Brantôme (Périgord), besieged by French, III., 75, 76.  
 Brass, for candlesticks, II., 346; for guns, II., 266 *n*. See *Bronze*, *Laton* (Gl.).  
 Brasses, monumental, as illustrating costume, III., 453; IV., 118 *n*, 327, 328; artist's mark on, II., 411 *n*. See *Attelath*, R.; *Bagot*, W.; *Baxter*, R.; *Beauchamp*, W.; *Bischoffesdon*, Ph.; *Bomsted*, R.; *Bothe*, R.; *Bowet*, E.; *Brook*, J.; *Brooke*, S.; *Burton*, T.; *Calthorpe*, W.; *Camoy*, T.; *Carew*, T.; *Cassy*, J.; *Cheyne*, M.; *Chichele*, W.; *Cobham*, J.; *Courtenay*, E. and P.; *Cranley*, T.; *Curson*, J.; *Dallingridge*, E.; *Daniel*, J.; *Dengayn*, J.; *Felbrigg*, G.; *Felthorpe*, R.; *Fountain*, J.; *Framlingham*, J.; *Gascoigne*, T.; *Gaynesford*, J.; *Gray*, E.; *Green*, E. and T.; *Grevel*, W.; *Grey*, H.; *Hallum*, R.; *Halsham*, H.; *Harpedon*, J.; *Hastings*, H.; *Holes*, II.; *Leventhorpe*, J.; *Lovell*, R.; *Mapleton*, J.; *Markby*, W.; *Martyn*, J. and R.; *Massingberd*, T.; *Mawgan*; *Norwich*, J. and W.; *Nottingham*, H.; *Ogle*, R.; *Oudeby*, J.; *Page*, H.; *Pay*, H.; *Phelip*, M.; *Pole*, de la, J.; *Prophet*, J.; *Purdaunce*, R.; *Quartermayn*, T.; *Rolf*, T.; *Sherborne*, T.; *Skerne*, R.; *Smith*, J.; *Spelman*, J.; *St. Quintin*, J.; *Stapleton*, B. and M.; *Staunton*, R.; *Staverton*, J.; *Stokes*, T.; *Swinburn*, T.; *Tendring*, W.; *Thornton*, R.; *Tiptoft*, J.; *Todenham*, J.; *Unton*, H.; *Urban*, J.; *Warwick*, Thos., Earl of; *Yelverton*, W.  
 Brathwic, or Braithwick. See *Brodick*.  
 Braunsberg (Prussia), English excluded from, II., 75.  
 Bray, Stephen, Chief Justice of Ireland, III., 167 *n*, 168, 169, 171.  
 Braybrooke (Northants), Latimers of, III., 296 *n*; Lollards at, III., 455.  
 Braybrooke, Joan, d. of Reginald B., mar. Thomas Brook, III., 291, 294, 298.  
 Braybrooke, Nicholas, will of, II., 385 *n*.  
 Braybrooke, Reginald, kt., mar. Joan de la Pole, III., 290, 291; killed at Sluys, II., 104; III., 44 *n*.  
 Braybrooke, Robert, Bishop of London, III., 290; letters of, II., 185 *n*; imprisons Lollards, I., 304; seal of, III., 126 *n*; death of, I., 482; III., 125, 126 *n*; his body exposed, III., 126 *n*; IV., 111 *n*.  
 Braye, Peter, surgeon to John of Gaunt, II., 238 *n*.  
 Bread, must be stamped, III., 190.  
 Breadsall (Derb.), III., 242 *n*.  
 Breakspeare, Nicholas. See *Adrian* IV.  
 Breakspeare, William, IV., 12 *n*, 188.  
 Bream, as food, IV., 183, 206; price of, IV., 184.  
 Brecan, Irish saint, II., 163.  
 Brechin (Forfar), II., 370.

- Brecknock, III., 125 *n*; castle at, I., 245, 286, 374, 376, 461; II., 7 *n*, 18, 170, 172, 306 *n*, 311; IV., 140 *n*, 188, 242; garrison at, IV., 244, 246; Keeper of, III., 287 *n*, 292; Steward of, III., 272 *n*.
- Brecon, Forest of, I., 374; revenues of, II., 308 *n*; III., 271; IV., 189, 191; Steward of, see *Skidmere, J.*; Justice of, see *Gray, R., Lord of Codnor*.
- Breconshire, rebels in, I., 284, 345; sends members to Owen Glendower's Parliament, II., 298.
- Brederode (Holland), John, Lord of, II., 85.
- Bredgar (Kent), college at, II., 119 *n*, 485 *n*.
- Bredon (Worc.), tithe-barn at, III., 132 *n*.
- Bredwardine (Hereford), floods at, II., 471.
- Bredwardine, Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury, III., 411.
- Breeches, II., 227 *n*.
- Bréhat (Brittany), Island of, II., 319 *n*; III., 102; plundered by English, III., 103; death of Earl of Kent at, III., 286; pirates from, III., 256.
- Brehon, Irish judge, II., 153, 166.
- Breifne (*i.e.*, Cavan), chiefs of, see *O'Reilly, Owen*.
- Bremen, Bishop of, IV., 2; shipping of, I., 380; II., 68; IV., 267; envoys at, II., 77; threatened by Vitaliens, IV., 5.
- Bremeridge, find of coins at, IV., 49 *n*.
- Bremham, Robert, I., 132.
- Brent, Benet, proctor at Oxford, resists Archbishop's visitation, III., 443; imprisoned, III., 447.
- Brentford, Braynford (Middx.), I., 98; II., 363 *n*; IV., 182.
- Breryhurst, John, pardon to, IV., 46 *n*.
- Brescia (Lombardy), King Rupert at, IV., 265.
- Bresenosys, or Brasenose, College (Oxford), III., 409 *n*.
- Breskens (Flanders), II., 97 *n*.
- Brest (Brittany), port of, I., 309, 382, 384, 386, 387, 473; II., 300; III., 256.
- Breteuil (Picardy), Duke of Burgundy at, IV., 58.
- Bretigny, treaty of (May, 1360), II., 198, 199; III., 71, 413; IV., 122.
- Bretons, in Jersey, III., 49; plunder Channel Islands, I., 382; attack Dartmouth, I., 434; II., 322; attack Plymouth, I., 383; threaten Wales, I., 377, 384, 429, 469; II., 70; dread of, II., 125; removed from Queen Joan's household, I., 411.
- Brettr, Robert, at battle of Shrewsbury, IV., 187.
- Brewes, John, kt., IV., 74 *n*.
- Brewing, II., 273.
- Brian, Guy de, II., 206 *n*; his d. Philippa, see *Wros, J.*; his d. Elizabeth, see *Lovell, R.*
- Brice, Scottish herald, I., 193.
- Brickhill (Bucks), Prince Henry at, III., 272; IV., 247.
- Bridgrave, Bridesgrave (Surrey), manor of, IV., 187, 190, 191.
- Bridgend (Glam.), I., 462.
- Bridges, II., 482; repairs of, II., 322, 471, 472; III., 151 *n*, 202.—Wycl. (A.), iii., 283, 380; for *trinoda necessitas* see Cuninggham, i., 99, 400; A. S. Green, i., 143; Besant, Lond., 66; chapels on, II., 119 *n*; III., 288; shops on, III., 151. See *Bern, Bridgnorth, Lifey, London, Rochester, Saltash, Tweed, Wiggenshall*.
- Bridget, Irish saint, II., 160.
- Bridgnorth (Salop), Welshmen excluded from, I., 171; bridge at, II., 471; collegiate church in castle at, II., 402.
- Bridgwater (Somers.), supplies at, IV., 253.
- Bridlington (Yorks, N.R.), Priory of Austin Canons at, III., 334 *n*, 335; Henry IV. at, III., 110, 336; IV., 208, 296; Prince Henry at, II., 334; III., 334; IV., 229.
- Bridlington, St. John (*i.e.*, John Tweng), Prior of, account of, III., 334, 335; shrine of, II., 334; III., 334, 336; his prophecy, I., 248, 272, 347; II., 210, 375, 379; III., 334.
- Bridport (Dors.), III., 382 *n*; Queen Joan at, II., 288 *n*; gilds at, III., 201 *n*.

- Brielle (Holland), port of, II., 84; III., 249; IV., 238.
- Brigge, J., Captain of Bishop's Castle, IV., 256.
- Brigit, Saint, of Sweden, II., 360, 366, 452; journeys of, III., 176 *n*; constitutions of, II., 455; miracles of, II., 453, 457; revelations of, II., 457; IV., 36.
- Brigittines. See *Danzig, Grünfeld, Sion, Wadstena*.
- Brigstock (Northants), I., 197.
- Brikhill, Robert, janitor to Lady Blanche, IV., 236.
- Brimpsfield (Glouc.), alien priory at, III., 143 *n*.
- Brimstone, See *Sulphur*.
- Brington (Northants), church at, III., 139; Lollards at, III., 295 *n*.
- Brinkilffe (Merion.), I., 145.
- Brisingham (Norf.), gilds at, III., 201 *n*.
- Brisingham, John, messenger, II., 88.
- Bristles, pigs', imported, II., 85.
- Bristol (Glouc.), a county borough, II., 255; called Queen's chamber, II., 284 *n*; port of, III., 117 *n*, 162; customs of, I., 56, 57, 170, 226, 311, 461; II., 305 *n*; IV., 267; custom house at, IV., 256 *n*; Bailiffs of, see *Stephen, J.*; *Drois, J.*; Collectors of, see *Sanders, T.*; Mayors of, II., 421; III., 80; M.P.'s for, II., 413 *n*; St. Augustine's Abbey at, II., 353 *n*; III., 132 *n*; castle at, II., 284; constable of, see *Luttrell, H.*; cathedral at, II., 244 *n*; guild-hall at, III., 185 *n*; High Cross at, IV., 114 *n*; schools at, II., 489 *n*; Channel as a boundary, II., 379; citizens advance money, II., 442; defended for Richard II., I., 84, 193; executions at, I., 100, 116, 278; II., 38; IV., 114 *n*; traitors heads at, I., 147, 364, 398; floods at, I., 78; forces of, II., 296; gilds at, II., 489 *n*; III., 186, 189, 193; Hansers at, II., 72 *n*; Henry IV. at, I., 375; IV., 292; jackrakers of, III., 437; Lollards at, I., 176; pirates of, I., 381; II., 66; see *Norton, T.*; *Tailor, P.*; *Wells, J.*; plays at, III., 223; proposed parliament at, III., 282, 283; riots at, I., 120, 198, 265; shipping at, I., 139, 381, 384, 386; II., 412, 425 *n*; stores at, I., 374, 433; II., 6, 7, 13, 54, 55, 305, 310; III., 75, 85, 107; IV., 201, 256; subsidy of, II., 476 *n*; traders of, II., 85.
- Bristowe, Edward, IV., 74 *n*.
- Brit, Richard, pirate, I., 380.
- Brites (*i.e.*, Beatrice), Dona, natural d. of King Joao I. of Portugal; II., 334; mar. (1) Thomas Fitzalan, Earl of Arundel, II., 335; (2) John Holland, 2nd Earl of Huntingdon, II., 338; her dowry, II., 335, 336; letters of, II., 337 *n*; tomb of, II., 338.
- British Museum, MSS. at, III., 125, 130 *n*; seals in, III., 141 *n*.
- Brittany, Admiral of, see *Penhouët, J.*; Duchess of, see *Joan, Queen*; Dukes of, see *John*; natives of, expelled from England, II., 427; dangers of coast of, I., 386 *n*; III., 82; IV., 27; ravaged by English, I., 387, 444; III., 39; Earl of Northumberland in, II., 381; envoys from, IV., 78 *n*, 199, 206; pirates of, III., 47, 102, 256; shipping of, IV., 26; stores from, II., 287; trade with, I., 56, 381; II., 134 *n*; travellers in, IV., 66; troops of, IV., 35, 59; truce with, III., 102, 105, 285; IV., 26 *n*; see *Arthur, Giles, Richard of*.
- Britteby, William, II., 292 *n*.
- Broad St. (London), ward of, III., 65 *n*.
- Broadfield, Brethfield, Court (Heref.), Prince Henry at, III., 119; IV., 229.
- Broadhill (Kent), III., 67 *n*.
- Broadwater (Suss.), II., 284 *n*, 409.
- Brocas, Bernard, I., 110, 118.
- Brodick, Brathwic (Arran), castle at, II., 66.
- Brogny, Cardinal de. See *Fraccon, J.*
- Broke, John, Bishop of Aldeñ (?), II., 349 *n*.
- Brokhampton, John, III., 370.
- Brokilchester (Somers.), III., 294 *n*.
- Brokmontagu, III., 294 *n*.
- Brom, Adam, founds Oriol College, Oxford, III., 447.
- Bromé, Henry, IV., 74 *n*.

- Brome, Ingelram, lands of, III., 115 *n*.  
 Bromer, John, minstrel, IV., 160.  
 Bromfield (Denb.), Lord of, III., 271 *n*; trade with Welsh in, II., 4 *n*; wasted by Welsh, II., 336.  
 Bromshelf, William, Captain of Caus Castle, II., 261 *n*.  
 Bromwich, Lady Catherine, escorts Philippa to Denmark, II., 447; IV., 239; Derby Accts., 273, 301.  
 Bromyard (Heref.). I., 197; Henry IV. at, IV., 202, 206, 292; Prince Henry at, IV., 229.  
 Bronze, for guns, II., 266 *n*; for pulleys, II., 207. See *Brass*.  
 Brooches, Irish, II., 151.  
 Brook, John, brass of, IV., 119 *n*.  
 Brook, Thomas, kt., of Olditch, III., 293; will of, III., 294 *n*.  
 Brook, Thomas, son of Thomas Brook (*supr.*), mar. Joan Braybrooke, III., 294, 298; will of, III., 294 *n*.  
 Brooke, Simon, brass of, IV., 327.  
 Brooke, Speaker, tomb of, IV., 329.  
 Brotherhood. See *Gild*.  
 Brotherick (Northld.), II., 281 *n*.  
 Broughton, (?) Boughton (Kent), IV., 183.  
 Broughton (Oxon.), brass at, III., 453 *n*.  
 Broussa, plundered, I., 313; prisoners at, I., 158; II., 82.  
 Browe, Hugh, kt., I., 148; IV., 303; attacks Welsh, I., 241; his widow, Blanche, II., 188 *n*.  
 Brown, John, of Cromer, IV., 209.  
 Brown, John, of Lynn, II., 69; IV., 10, 14 *n*.  
 Brown, Thomas, of Dartmouth, IV., 26 *n*.  
 Browne, Sir Thomas, examination of body of, IV., 125 *n*.  
 Brownflete, Thomas, Keeper of King's Wardrobe, II., 475 *n*; IV., 210, 211, 228; Treasurer of King's Household, III., 284 *n*; IV., 200.  
 Broxbourne (Herts), church at, IV., 118 *n*.  
 Broxton (Chesh.), hundred of, threatened by Welsh, II., 3.  
 Bruce, family of, in Yorkshire, II., 220.  
 Bruce, Robert, King of Scotland, his treaty with Edward III., I., 133.  
 Bruer, William, Captain of Latrau, III., 72 *n*.  
 Bruges (Flanders), II., 98; trade with, I., 85, 392, 459; II., 267, 270 *n*; negotiations with, I., 391, 442, 453, 466; II., 80; Burgomaster of, see *Sentclaere, L.*; senators of, IV., 4; Duke John of Burgundy at, III., 93; Canons of St. Donatus' church at, IV., 304; Earl of Mar at, III., 180; Niño at, III., 47; archives of, II., 108 *n*; disaffection at, II., 102, 103, 106 *n*; III., 56; Hansers at, II., 103; III., 278 *n*; IV., 1, 2, 14, 19, 20; stores from, III., 57. See *Four Members, Frank (Gl.)*.  
 Bruiyard (Suff.), nunnery at, II., 46.  
 Bruni, Leonardo (Aretinus), his personal narrative, I., 486; III., 14 *n*; at Pisa, III., 374; his letters, III., 340.  
 Brünn (Moravia), Henry at, IV., 108 *n*.  
 Brunswick, traders of, II., 462 *n*.  
 Brushfield, T. N., his account of J. Caterick, II., 345 *n*.  
 Brussels, Duke Philip of Burgundy at, I., 440; marriage of Duke of Brabant at, III., 62 *n*; stores from, III., 57; Boy-bishop at, III., 218 *n*; scarlet cloth from, III., 178 *n*; IV., 283.  
 Brute, mythical ancestor of Britons, I., 248.  
 Bruton (Somers.), Archbp. Arundel at, III., 355.  
 Brynglas, I., 282.  
 Brynowain (Stalling Down), English defeated at, II., 16 *n*.  
 Brys (Guienne), III., 98 *n*.  
 Bubwith (Yorks, E.R.), church at, III., 131.  
 Bubwith, Henry, Feodar to John of Gaunt, IV., 144 *n*.  
 Bubwith, Nicholas, Bishop of Bath and Wells, III., 130, 365 *n*; IV., 101 *n*; of London, III., 128; of Salisbury, III., 129; Archdeacon of Dorset, III., 50 *n*, 128 *n*; Chaplain to Henry IV., IV., 101 *n*; Keeper of Chancery Rolls, III., 128; Keeper of Privy Seal, II., 428, 484; III., 128, 131; IV., 310; Treasurer of England, III., 129; IV., 309; member of council, III., 131, 314; IV., 50, 75; negotiates with Scots, III., 281; at



- Pisa, III., 369, 376 *n*; at Constance, III., 130; at trial of Badby, III., 436; his buildings, III., 131; his death, III., 130; his munificence, III., 132.
- Buch, la Tête de (Gironde), II., 316; Capital de. See *Grailli, A. and J.*
- Buchan (Aberdeen), Earl of. See *Stewart, J., of Coul.*
- Buchanan, Maurice, writer of Pluscardine Chronicle, I., 289.
- Buckfastleigh (Devon), II., 353.
- Buckholt (Wilts), Forest of, III., 305.
- Buckingham, Archdeacon of, III., 2; Duke of (1507), II., 477 *n*.
- Buckingham, Princess of. See *Gloucester, Duchess of.*
- Buckinghamshire, Escheator of, III., 116 *n*; forces of, I., 351; lands in, II., 50, 128 *n*.
- Bucklersbury (London), I., 182; IV., 48.
- Buckram, II., 446; IV., 39, 168, 172, 174, 199, 226.
- Buckton, John, son of Peter Buckton, (*infra*), II., 447; IV., 241.
- Buckton, Peter, kt., Mayor of Bordeaux, III., 99; IV., 142; escorts Philippa to Denmark, II., 447; IV., 239, 241; his gifts to Henry, IV., 165; his will, III., 99 *n*; in service of Henry, IV., 173, 184; in Scotland, IV., 249, 251; grants to, IV., 185.
- Büderich (Rhenish Prussia), Lady Blanche at, III., 250; IV., 237.
- Budrum (Asia Minor), castle at, III., 177 *n*, 179 *n*.
- Buelna (Castile), Count of. See *Alno, P.*
- Buffalo, III., 342 *n*.
- Bug. See *Buch.*
- Bugby, John, II., 487; IV., 208.
- Bugge, Buge, Edmund, IV., 116 *n*, 184.
- Bugge, Edward, IV., 204.
- Building, cost of, II., 193. See *Bolton-on-Swale, Fotheringhay.*
- Buildwas (Salop) Abbey burnt by Welsh, II., 9.
- Builth (Brecon), castle at, I., 244, 287, 374; III., 265; constable of, III., 265 *n*, 292; battle at, I., 292 *n*.
- Bulgaria, conquered by Turks, IV., 325.
- Bulgarians, at Nicopolis, III., 401 *n*.
- Bulkworthy (Devon), IV., 97.
- Bull-baiting, III., 215 *n*; -fighting, II., 325; -running, III., 216.
- Bullfield (Salop), I., 360.
- Bullock (Dublin), Lord Thomas at, IV., 232 *n*.
- Bulls, Papal, II., 350, 366 *n*; III., 13 *n*, 126, 129 *n*, 395 *n*, 433, 442, 448, 458; IV., 61; burnt, III., 37, 394 *n*; forged, II., 349; III., 391. *Cf.* all tho ben accursed that false the pope's letters or is seal. —Wycl. (A.), iii., 270; payments for, II., 349 *n*. See *Popes.*
- Bull-writers, II., 349.
- Bulmer, Bertram de, his castle at Sheriff Hutton, II., 222.
- Bulmer, John, in lists at Nottingham, III., 108.
- Bumble. See *Bommel.*
- Burdili, J. See *Bordell.*
- Bures (Suff.), dragon at, II., 191.
- Burford (Salop), Elizabeth, sister of Henry IV., buried at, I., 105.
- Burgeys, John, of Salthouse, IV., 209.
- Burgh, Elizabeth de, d. of Earl of Ulster, wife of Lionel, Duke of Clarence, II., 43 *n*.
- Burgh, Thomas de, Deputy-Governor of Connaught, II., 156 *n*.
- Burgh, Bourke or Burk, William de, kt., I., 226; II., 156 *n*; Governor of Connaught, II., 124 *n*, 133 *n*.
- Burghersh, John, kt., III., 116.
- Burghersh, John, Prior of Lewes, II., 285 *n*.
- Burghill (Heref.), church at, IV., 327.
- Burgoill or Bourgeauvyll, John, Prior of Cowick, III., 144 *n*.
- Burgundy, wines of. See *Beaune, St. Gengou.*
- Burgundy, John (the Fearless, *Sans Peur*), Duke of [d. 1419], son of Philip le Hardi, Count of Flanders, II., 99; Count of Nevers, I., 239, 308, 440; Lieutenant of Picardy and West Flanders, III., 56; his wife, see *Bavaria, Margaret of*; his son Philip, Count of Charolais, see *Burgundy, Philip (the Good)*, Duke of; his daughters, Anne, Catherine, Isabel, Jeanne,

- Marie, Marguerite, III., 102 *n*;  
IV., 36; his brothers, Anthony,  
Philip, I., 441; III., 247; his  
accounts, II., 268 *n*, 270 *n*; his  
arms, IV., 108 *n*; his badges,  
III., 41, 54, 61, 93; his confessor,  
IV., 64; his ensign, IV., 58 *n*;  
his feasts, IV., 62, 63; his hostels,  
IV., 59 *n*, 63; his letters, II., 76,  
102 *n*, 106 *n*; III., 181 *n*, 182 *n*;  
his men-at-arms, II., 61 *n*; his  
physicians, IV., 62 *n*; his portrait,  
II., 82 *n*; his tent, IV., 58; at  
Bruges, II., 103, 107 *n*, 267; III.,  
93; at Lille, III., 247; at Othée,  
II., 83; III., 100 *n*, 181; in Paris,  
II., 399 *n*; III., 38 *n*, 92, 93;  
IV., 58; captured at Nicopolis,  
I., 157; II., 82; III., 178 *n*; asks  
help of Teutonic Knights against  
England, II., 76; protects Count  
of St. Pol, II., 96; adopts Flemish  
tongue, II., 99; negotiates with  
English, II., 106; III., 285; IV.,  
26 *n*; threatens Calais, II., 106,  
462; III., 56-61; his feud with  
Duke of Orleans, III., 39, 41, 52,  
63, 84; brings back the Dauphin  
to Paris, III., 40; sickness of,  
III., 62; contrives murder of  
Duke of Orleans, III., 92; pardoned,  
III., 94; action against,  
III., 141; captures Tiset, III.,  
275; threatens war with England,  
III., 387; discountenances Lollards,  
III., 468; offers help to  
Hansers against England, IV.,  
45; reconciled with sons of Duke  
of Orleans, IV., 31; proposes  
alliance with England, IV., 36,  
64, 67, 211; his march to Paris,  
IV., 55; threatens Guienne, IV.,  
70; marches against Armagnacs,  
IV., 71; reconciled with Armagnacs,  
IV., 79; his estimate of  
Philippe de Mézières, IV., 326.
- Burgundy, Margaret, Duchess of [d.  
1405], wife of Philip (le Hardi),  
negotiates with English, I., 441,  
442, 449, 453, 465, 468, 471, 472;  
II., 79, 410; III., 370 *n*; connives  
at piracy, I., 465; her sympathy  
with France, I., 466; death of,  
II., 81, 88; her books, II., 81;  
her letters, II., 80 *n*.
- Burgundy, Philip (the Bold, *le Hardi*),  
Duke of [d. 1404], uncle to Charles  
VI., I., 85; Count of Flanders,  
I., 90; his sons, see *Burgundy*,  
*John*, *Duke of*; *Rethel*, *Anthony*,  
*Count of*; his daughters, Bona,  
Catherine, Marie, Marguerite, I.,  
90; character of, I., 441 *n*; IV.,  
140 *n*; at Ardres, II., 280 *n*; at  
Leulinghen, I., 209, 210; at Nan-  
tes, I., 307; entertains Henry at  
St. Omer, III., 262 *n*; his con-  
versation with Henry, IV., 138;  
represented at Henry's coronation,  
IV., 129; consents to marriage of  
Henry and Joan, I., 262; fortifies  
Sluys, II., 102; invades Gueldres,  
I., 88; promotes crusade against  
Turks, III., 261 *n*; his feud with  
Duke of Orleans, I., 275, 324,  
389; reconciled, I., 334, 336;  
undertakes government of Brit-  
tany, I., 308, 332; II., 287 *n*;  
Creton's appeal to him to avenge  
Richard II., I., 331; threatens  
Calais, I., 389, 391; negotiations  
with, I., 396, 439; III., 178 *n*;  
his death, I., 440, 466; III., 38,  
87 *n*; his burial, I., 441; his body  
embalmed, IV., 111 *n*; his tomb,  
III., 38 *n*; his books, II., 81 *n*;  
III., 259 *n*; his letters, IV., 176,  
261, 304 *n*; his spectacles, II.,  
351; letters to, I., 331; IV., 323, 324.
- Burgundy, Philip (the Good, *le Bon*),  
Duke of, Count of Charolais,  
[d. 1467], birth of, III., 39 *n*; mar.  
(1) Michelle, daughter of Charles  
VI. of France, III., 39, 54 *n*;  
mar. (2) Isabel, d. of Joao I.,  
King of Portugal, II., 332; Bran-  
do, 66; his portrait, IV., 123 *n*.
- Burk, MacWilliam. See *Burgh*,  
*William de*.
- Burley, William, lands with Henry at  
Ravenser, IV., 145 *n*.
- Burnell, Hugh, Lord, commands  
Montgomery. I., 245, 375; mem-  
ber of council, II., 427; III., 119;  
negotiator, III., 95 *n*; IV., 3 *n*;  
in retinue of Prince Henry, IV.,  
246; his wife Joyce, II., 427 *n*.
- Burnham (Norf.), pirates of, II., 68.
- Burnham Thorpe (Norf.), church at,  
IV., 329.

- Burning, of clippers, IV., 46 *n*; of heretics, I., 173, 187; III., 31, 428, 429 *n*, 464, 466; IV., 315; of lepers, II., 251 *n*; of traitors, II., 43.
- Bursten, Henry, IV., 180.
- Burton, John, Sheriff of Derby and Notts, II., 284 *n*; envoy to Scotland, II., 263.
- Burton, Robert, Lollard, III., 435.
- Burton, Thomas, kt. (d. 1381), brass of, IV., 116 *n*.
- Burton, Thomas, kt., Constable of Cardigan and Aberystwith, II., 15; his account, IV., 255, 257.
- Burton-Moor (Staff.), II., 120 *n*.
- Burton-on-Trent (Staff.), Abbot of, see *Sudbury, J.*; Henry IV. at, I., 285, 351, 359, 360; IV., 200, 201, 202, 205, 289, 291; quarries at, IV., 115 *n*.
- Burwash (Suss.), manor of, IV., 51 *n*.
- Burwell (Camb.), II., 281 *n*, 414.
- Bury St. Edmunds (Suff.), Abbot of, I., 36 *n*, 420; school at, II., 485 *n*; shrine at, III., 336 *n*; St. Mary's Church at, IV., 118 *n*; Henry IV. at, II., 448; IV., 295; documents dated at, IV., 27; exposure of a body at, III., 301 *n*.
- Burying alive, of lepers, II., 251 *n*; of prisoners, I., 317.
- Busby, John, Canon of Moray, II., 399 *n*.
- Bushen, Henry, IV., 183.
- Bustlesham-Montagu. See *Bisham*.
- Butler, Chief, office of, III., 116.
- Butler, King's, IV., 314.
- Butler, James. See *Ormonde, Earl of*.
- Butler, John, envoy to France, IV., 89 *n*.
- Butler, Richard, son of James Butler, 3rd Earl of Ormonde, II., 129.
- Butler, Thomas, kt., called Fitzjames or Bacagh, son of 3rd Earl of Ormonde, Prior of Kilmainham, II., 130; III., 163; Deputy Lieutenant of Ireland, III., 169, 170; arrested, III., 171.
- Butrio, Antonio della, envoy from Rome, III., 25 *n*.
- Butter, export of, I., 53 *n*.
- Butterwick, Thomas, Abbot of Ramsey, accused of treason, II., 339.
- Buxhull, Alan, kt., III., 286 *n*.
- Buxted (Suss.), guns cast at, II., 269 *n*.
- Buzançais, negotiations at, IV., 82.
- Bwrd Arthur. See *Arthur's Table*.
- Byfleet (Surr.), manor of, I., 408; III., 323; IV., 247.
- Byleigh (Essex), Abbot of. See *Cook, Thomas*.
- Bynviagh. See *Denbigh*.
- Byrksted (Lincs), IV., 108.
- Bytham (Lincs) castle, Henry IV. at, II., 436; his children at, IV., 170, 172, 175.
- Byton, Thomas, highwayman, I., 197.
- Byzantium. See *Constantinople*.
- CABBAGE, a melancholy vegetable, II., 250. *Cf.* growynge of cool-wortis and other wedis maken melancolie and other synnes and gladen men not to wende to heven but make men hevy to falle to helle.—Wycl. (A.), i., 100.
- Cade, Hugh, with Earl of Huntingdon at Hadley, I., 102.
- Cader Idrys (Merion.), Welsh attacked at, I., 241.
- Cadilhac (Guienne) leagued with Bordeaux, III., 81 *n*.
- Cadington Minor, prebend of, IV., 247.
- Cadiz (Andalusia), harbour of, I., 239, 318; II., 97 *n*.
- Cadogan, David ap, III., 268 *n*.
- Cadogan-of-the-Battleaxe, II., 306.
- Cadzand (Caitsant, Caysant.—Brando, 99, 104) (Holland), floods in, II., 97; ravaged by English, II., 104.
- Caen (Normandy), III., 143 *n*; Bailiff of, IV., 66; prisoners at, IV., 26 *n*.
- Caerkennyn, Carreg Cennen, Kaier Kenn, Kyrkenne, castle at, I., 6 *n*, 345, 378; III., 125 *n*; IV., 253; Captain of, see *Skidmere, J.*
- Caerleon (Monm.), amphitheatre at, II., 302 *n*; castle at, I., 373, 445; II., 13; district of, rebels in, I., 375; II., 304.
- Caerphilly (Glam.), castle at, I., 373; captured by Welsh, I., 445; II., 13.
- Caerwys (Flint), Eisteddvod at, I., 213.
- Cæsar, Julius, Paris University traced back to, III., 408 *n*.
- Cæsarea (Palestine), Archbishop of, III., 350 *n*.

- Cages, Michael, II., 201.  
 Caiaphas, in miracle play, III., 228.  
 Cain, in hell, III., 35.  
 Cairo, travellers at, II., 56 *n*; III., 174.  
 Caithness, Bishop of, II., 369.  
 Calais, Governor of, see *Beaufort, T.*;  
*Courtenay, P.*; *Norfolk, F.*, *Duke of*;  
*Northumberland, H.*, *Earl of*;  
*Somerset, J.*, *Earl of*;  
*Wales, H.*, *Prince of*;  
 Lieutenant of, see *Aston, R.*;  
*Bowes, W.*;  
*Farington, W.*;  
*Luttrell, H.*;  
*Pickworth, T.*;  
*Scrope, H.*;  
*Swinford, T.*;  
 Mayor of, III., 68; see *Orwell, W.*;  
 Mayor of Staple at, III., 66;  
 Marshal of, see *Blees, H.*;  
 Receiver of, III., 306;  
 Treasurer of, see *Bernard, J.*;  
*Clitherowe, R.*;  
*Furnival, T.*, *Lord of*;  
*Merlaw, R.*;  
*Pelham, J.*;  
*Thorley, R.*;  
*Walden, R.*;  
 Victualler of, see *Clitherowe, R.*;  
*Curteys, R.*;  
 St. Mary's Church at, III., 210 *n*;  
 St. Nicholas Church at, III., 210 *n*;  
 mint at, III., 69; IV., 47 *n*, 49;  
 Rushbank at, III., 58;  
 staple at, III., 66 *n*;  
 stews at, III., 74 *n*;  
 stores at, IV., 231;  
 wards of, III., 68;  
 port of, I., 325, 390, 392;  
 III., 58, 365;  
 IV., 23, 63, 64, 70 *n*, 73, 259;  
 fortifications of, III., 64, 307; IV., 38; see *Lancaster Tower*;  
 garrison at, II., 27, 87, 88, 121; III., 60 *n*, 257, 307; IV., 43, 73;  
 expenses of, I., 408; IV., 89;  
 supplies to, III., 58, 254;  
 estimated cost of, to England, III., 65 *n*;  
 capture of (1346), II., 322 *n*; III., 58 *n*;  
 eagerness of French for recovery of, III., 68;  
 negotiators at, I., 381, 391, 439, 440, 441, 449, 453, 470, 471; II., 80, 83 *n*, 88, 100, 106, 107; IV., 33, 304;  
 Henry at, when Earl of Derby, II., 51 *n*, 480; III., 260 *n*, 262 *n*, IV., 128, 181, 183;  
 Emperor Manuel at, I., 161; IV., 129 *n*;  
 Queen Isabel at, I., 209;  
 gilds at, III., 210 *n*;  
 Merchants of Staple at, III., 64, 66;  
 pirates of, II., 67, 86; III., 278; IV., 26;  
 proclamations in, IV., 65;  
 property in, II., 281;  
 water supply of, III., 59;  
 threatened by French, I., 389, 390, 470; II., 95, 106, 415, 462; III., 47, 56-62, 116; IV., 32, 33, 38, 42;  
 threatens West Flanders, II., 98;  
 distress at, I., 401, 460; III., 44, 60;  
 disaffection at, III., 64;  
 wool purchased at, I., 405; II., 108; III., 64;  
 murder of Duke of Gloucester at, I., 71, 74;  
 meeting of Charles VI. and Richd. II. near, II., 63; III., 262 *n*;  
 Flemish fishermen at, IV., 22;  
 proposed visit of Henry IV. to, IV., 38, 226, 227.  
 Calatayud (Aragon), III., 129 *n*.  
 Calder (Scotland), Duke of Albany at, I., 138.  
 Calder (Yorks), River, fishery of, IV., 143 *n*.  
 Caldý (Chesh.), II., 3.  
 Calendar, Church, II., 363.  
 Calf, John, arrest of, I., 270.  
 Calfs of Man, II., 293.  
 Calkow. See *Kelso*.  
 Calkwell. See *Coquelle*.  
 Callan (Kilkenny), Irish defeated at, III., 163.  
 Calliland (Corn.), manor of, II., 285.  
 Callistown. See *Kellistown*.  
 Calmar (Sweden), edict of, I., 257;  
 canonries at, II., 454.  
 Calseby, II., 281 *n*.  
 Calthorpe, William, kt., brass of, IV., 329.  
 Caltres. See *Galtres*.  
 Calves' feet (as food), price of, IV., 183.  
 Calvi, Antonio di, Cardinal, death of, III., 367 *n*.  
 Calypso, II., 83.  
 Camaret (Brittany), Queen Joan sails from, I., 309.  
 Camarsac (Guienne), castle of, III., 273.  
 Camber, entrance to harbour at Rye, II., 104. *Cf.* in tutum locum qui *Camera dicitur*.—Brando, 101.  
 Camber, mythical ancestor of Welsh, I., 248.  
 Cambernard, Hanard, Captain of Théroutanne, II., 94, 263 *n*.  
 Cambernart or Chaverbernard, John, envoy to Scotland, II., 263 *n*.  
 Camberwell (Yorks, N.R.), rebels at, III., 154.



- Cambrai (Picardy), Bishop of, III., 24.  
 Cambrensis. See *Giraldus*.  
 Cambridge, town of, Black Friars at, I., 271, *n*, 277; Grey Friars at, IV., 144 *n*; castle at, II., 474; Great St. Mary's Church at, III., 210 *n*; Little St. Mary's Church at, II., 419 *n*; curfew at, III., 90 *n*; fee-farm of, I., 60; gilds at, III., 186; plays at, III., 217, 223; statute of, III., 410 *n*, 465; wager of battle at, I., 279.  
 Cambridge University, Chancellor of, III., 353, 354; see *Dereham, R.*; *Scrope, R. and S.*; chest of, III., 140 *n*; colleges at, III., 414; see *Corpus Christi, King's, Michaelhouse, Pembroke, Peterhouse, Trinity*; cost of living at, III., 419 *n*; decay of, I., 37; II., 216; Divinity school at, III., 210 *n*; halls at, II., 118; see *Catherine's, St., Gonville, King's, Soler, Trinity, Valence Marie*; hostels at, III., 469; scholars at, II., 287; sends representatives to Pisa, III., 374; submits to Archbishop Arundel, III., 443.  
 Cambridgeshire, in Tripartite Convention, II., 380; warrens in, I., 142 *n*.  
 Camilhac (Guienne), III., 82.  
 Camoys, Thomas, Lord of Broadwater, Captain of Guines, mar. Elizabeth Mortimer, widow of Hotspur, II., 410; account of, II., 409-411; envoy, II., 79; III., 43, 45 *n*; trial of, II., 410; possessions of, II., 409 *n*; his brass, II., 411.  
 Campeden, king's harness at, IV., 220.  
 Campsie Fells (Stirling), II., 62 *n*.  
 Canary Islands, conquest of, I., 239; II., 64.  
 Canche, River, IV., 72.  
 Candida Casa. See *Whithorn*.  
 Candles, II., 151; III., 81; see *Serge (Gf.)*. In 1289 12 lbs. candelarum de cepo cost xviii d.—Webb, 13.  
 Candlelight, work by, III., 194 *n*, 198.  
 Candlewick St., London, IV., 163, 172.  
 Canford (Dors.), III., 303.  
 Canice, St., Cathedral of, at Kilkenny, II., 244 *n*.  
 Canmer, Thomas, grants to, II., 342 *n*.  
 Cannon. See *Guns*.  
 Canon Pyon (Heref.), church at, IV., 108 *n*.  
 Canons, life of, III., 124.  
 Canonries, value of, III., 124 *n*.  
 Canonization. See *Bridlington, John; Brigit; Dorothy; Edward II.; Henry VI.; Luxemburg, P.; Scrope, R.* For purchasynge of canonisynge of seintis at Rome, see Wycl. (A.), i., 330.  
 Cantalop, Monot de, III., 273.  
 Cantalop, Ramon-Bernard de, III., 273.  
 Canterbury (Kent), Archbishop of, see *Anselm; Arundel, T.; Becket, T.; Bredwardine, T.; Chichele, H.; Rich, E.; Walden, R.*; Archdeacon of, see *Chichele, W.; Hallum, R.; Wakering, J.*  
 Province of, see *Convocation*.  
 Diocese of, III., 311; St. Augustine's Abbey at, I., 36 *n*; II., 100 *n*; III., 336 *n*; IV., 92 *n*; Abbot of, see *Hunden, T.*; Christ Church Priory at, II., 353 *n*; monks of, III., 410, 435 *n*; Prior of, I., 48; III., 127, 368.  
 Cathedral, III., 236; cloisters of, III., 127 *n*; Chapter House of, III., 132 *n*; coats of arms in, II., 46 *n*, 104 *n*, 193 *n*, 258 *n*, 281 *n*, 289 *n*, 329 *n*, 422 *n*, 451 *n*, 481 *n*; III., 132 *n*, 295 *n*; IV., 122 *n*; Henry IV.'s tomb in, II., 30 *n*, 144 *n*, 289, 362, 363, 411; III., 234; IV., 112 *n*, 113, 114, 115; monuments in, III., 305; IV., 114; organ in, II., 406 *n*; pilgrims to, II., 374, 437; III., 289, 334; IV., 202; sanctuary at, IV., 25 *n*; shrines in, III., 336 *n*; IV., 258; Archbishop's Court at, I., 152.  
 City, fortifications of, II., 473; A. S. Green, i., 129; gilds at, IV., 140; midsummer watch at, III., 199 *n*, 217; records at, II., 71 *n*; school at, II., 487; travellers at, II., 361 *n*; III., 100; IV., 259; Archbishop Arundel at, II., 397; III., 258, 355; Emperor Manuel at, I., 161; Henry IV. at, III., 244 *n*; IV., 52, 64 *n*, 100, 182, 301, 302;

- M.P.s for, II., 477 *n*; John of Gaunt at, IV., 168; citizens of, advance money, IV., 74.
- Cantresell, castle at, III., 272 *n*.
- Canute, St., relics of, II., 454.
- Canvas, II., 36 *n*; IV., 160, 197, 219, 266. *Cf.* I ell canab' ad baggas 3d; 3 ells caneauac' ad pack'. — Webb, 5, 115.
- Cany (Seine Inf.), Aubert le Flamenc, Lord of, III., 92.
- Capgrave, John, at Lynn, II., 448; works of, I., 113; III., 2; his character of Henry IV., IV., 145.
- Cappagh (Tyrone), Archbp. Colton at, II., 161, 162.
- Capua (Naples), proposed as meeting place for Council, III., 346 *n*.
- Caraffa, Nicholas, envoy from Rome, III., 17 *n*.
- Carat (Guienne), III., 98 *n*.
- Carberry, Carbury (Kildare), burnt, III., 160; Berminghams of, II., 140 *n*.
- Carbonall, John, kt., IV., 74 *n*.
- Carbuncle, II., 47; IV., 282; Gower, *Conf.*, 301, 356; Chauc. (S.), i., 140; iv., 41; (Charboulce), Sir Thopas, 13,800.
- Carcassonne (Languedoc), Seneschal of, III., 84.
- Cardiff (Glam.), churches at, II., 39; gilds at, III., 186; castle at, I., 374; II., 38; IV., 257; garrison at, I., 376; IV., 257; rebels at, II., 304; captured by Welsh, I., 375, 377, 445; II., 13; III., 133; Owen Glendower's dagger at, II., 15 *n*.
- Cardigan, castle at, I., 244, 286, 374, 378, 432, 456; II., 7 *n*, 18, 170; Constable of, see *Beaufort, T.*; *Burton, T.*; *Cornwall, L.*; *Lynne, A.*; names of garrison at, IV., 257.
- Cardiganshire, rebels in, I., 242, 243.
- Cardinals, vices of, II., 203 *n*; wealth of, II., 350 *n*; in conclave, III., 16, 379, 392; plot against Urban VI., I., 186; II., 201; propose cession of both popes, III., 19; none new to be appointed, III., 19, 337; at Avignon, III., 26; oppose Gregory XII., III., 338; summon General Council, III., 340, 355; letters of, III., 348, 353, 359; numbers of, III., 373; bribes to, III., 384; English, II., 201; III., 348, 395.
- Cardney, Robert, Bishop of Dunkeld, II., 395.
- Cards, games with, III., 175.
- Carenci, Jean, Lord of, plunders Channel Islands, I., 382.
- Carew (Pemb.), vicinate of, II., 310.
- Carew, Isabel, brass of, III., 452 *n*.
- Carew (Carrew), Thomas, Lord of, attacks Owen Glendower, I., 346, 347, 371, 434; II., 310; at Aberystwith, III., 111; his accounts, IV., 255; will of, II., 310 *n*.
- Carham (Northld.), II., 64.
- Carisbrooke (Isle of Wight), alien priory at, I., 79; castle at, II., 47, 286.
- Carlingford, in Cooley (Louth), Lord Thomas at, III., 167; devastated, III., 171 *n*; Constable of, see *Greencastle*.
- Carlingford Lough, Scottish pirates in, II., 66.
- Carlisle (Cumb.), Bishop of, see *Merks, J.*; *Scrope, R.*; *Strickland, W.*; cathedral at, II., 244 *n*, 485 *n*; diocese of, I., 276; III., 311; fee farm of, II., 224 *n*; fortifications of, II., 474; gilds at, III., 186; property in, II., 257 *n*, 281; bells at, II., 224 *n*; ravaged by Scots, I., 283, 290; castle at, I., 26, 27, 136, 140, 191, 369; II., 224; garrison at, II., 121, 125, 293; III., 257; prisoners in, II., 193 *n*; Constable of, see *March (West) of Scotland*.
- Carlow, burnt, III., 160, 171; Courts of Common Pleas and Exchequer at, II., 140, 141.
- Carlow, County, I., 220, 222; insecurity of, II., 127, 147; III., 160; Irish in, II., 164; Deputy Lieutenant of, see *Noon, E.*
- Carlton (Suff.), brass at, IV., 328.
- Carmanoli, IV., 129 *n*.
- Carmarthen, ancient capital of South Wales, I., 347; Treasurer of, see *Morehay, J.*; assizes at, I., 143; burnt by French, II., 302; revenues of, II., 308; castle at, I.,

- 245, 286, 374, 378, 430, 434, 457, 461; II., 6; surrender of, I., 346; garrison at, I., 376, 456; II., 7, 170, 351; IV., 252, 257; Captain of, III., 370 *n*; see *Roche, J.*; *Somerset, Earl of*; *Villeneuve, R.*; Henry IV. at, I., 375; IV., 205, 292; Prince of Wales at, III., 265; Sir John Oldcastle at, III., 293.
- Carmarthen Bay, French land at, I., 377, 384, 429; II., 300.
- Carmarthenshire, rebels in, I., 217, 284, 345, 346.
- Carmelites or White Friars, II., 361; III., 133, 337; in London (Fleet Street), III., 238; IV., 105 *n*, 172; see *Aylesford, Doncaster, Hitchin, Ipswich, Ludlow, Paris*.
- Carnarvon, Welsh repulsed from, I., 247; Henry IV. at, I., 243; IV., 289; Hotspur at, I., 216; castle at, I., 147, 170, 214, 342, 430, 432, 434, 445; II., 16; IV., 246; prisoners at, I., 250; Constable of, see *Bolde, J.*; *Parys, R.*; Chancellor of, see *Trevor, J.*
- Carnarvonshire, I., 172, 241, 282; rebels in, I., 216, 430, 432, 446.
- Carnwallon, Carnwaltham (Carm.), district of, joins Owen Glendower, I., 346; Receiver of, II., 7; Steward of, see *Skidmere, J.*
- Carnys, Alexander, Provost of Lincudlen, II., 392 *n*.
- Carpenter, John, portrait of, IV., 118 *n*.
- Carpenter, Thomas, IV., 214.
- Carreg Cennin. See *Caer Kennyn*.
- Carrick (Ayr), Earl of. See *James I., King of Scotland*.
- Carrickfergus (Antrim), insecurity of, II., 147; burnt, III., 165; mint at, II., 164 *n*; Constable of, see *Bentley, G.*; *O'Rell, N.*
- Carrick-Macgriffin. See *Carrick-on-Suir*.
- Carrickmines (Dublin), attacked by Irish, II., 158.
- Carrick-on-Suir, Carrick MacGriffin (Tipperary), castle at, II., 126, 128 *n*.
- Carrols of Munster, defeat of, III., 163.
- Carswell, Craswell (Heref.), alien priory at, II., 285.
- Carte, Thomas, rejects story of Bishop Merks, I., 74.
- Carter, John, execution of, II., 272.
- Carter, Simon, I., 140.
- Carter Lane (Lond.), the Bell Inn in, II., 375; IV., 199, 208.
- Carthusians, divided during Schism, III., 9; represented at Pisa, III., 368; see *Epworth, Mount Grace, Nantes, Sheen*.
- Cartmel (Lancs), windows at, III., 131.
- Cartwright, Henry le, IV., 251.
- Carvell, John, III., 81 *n*.
- Cashel (Tipperary), Archbishop of, II., 127; synod at (1172), II., 156.
- Caspian Sea, trade with, I., 314.
- Cassel, Kessel (West Flanders), Count of, I., 89; discontent at, II., 99; troops from, III., 57.
- Cassiobury (Herts), portrait of Henry IV. at, IV., 123 *n*, 124.
- Cassy, John, Chief Baron of Exchequer, I., 34; his brass, II., 183 *n*.
- Casterton, Little (Rutl.), brass at, IV., 116 *n*.
- Castelbon, Mathieu de, II., 316 *n*.
- Castelbon, Viscount of. See *Grailli, J.*
- Castel Culher (Guienne), IV., 69 *n*.
- Castel Fabrian, Pope Nicholas V. at, III., 33 *n*.
- Castel Lleon. See *Holt*.
- Castelhon, Pontius, Lord of, Prefect of Agen, I., 122 *n*; visits England, III., 276.
- Castellatto, Petro di, funeral oration by, IV., 281.
- Castelnau (Périgord), captured by French, III., 76.
- Castile, King of, see *Henry III., John II.*; Queens of, see *Catherine, Constance, Eleanor*; Regent of, see *Ferdinand*; crown of, claimed by John of Gaunt, II., 331; factions in, II., 329; rovers from, II., 54; III., 129 *n*; shipping of, I., 381; II., 330; treaties with, II., 319, 330; III., 285; invited to send representatives to Pisa, III., 359.

- Castilians at Aljubarrota, II., 265 *n*.  
 Castillon (Guienne), III., 81 *n*.  
 Castle-Cornet (Guernsey), III., 48.  
 Castle-Dermot. See *Tristel Dermot*.  
 Castle-Donington (Leic.), brass at, III., 453 *n*; IV., 118 *n*.  
 Castle-Douglas (Kirkcudbright), guns at, II., 268 *n*.  
 Castle-Hedingham (Essex), nunnery at, II., 119 *n*.  
 Castle-Lyons. See *Holt*.  
 Castlemartin (Pemb.), castle at, II., 310.  
 Castlepark (Denbigh), IV., 253.  
 Castle-Rising (Norfolk), Henry IV. at, II., 448; IV., 295.  
 Castles, royal, grants of, I., 473.  
 Casyn, John, expenses of, III., 99 *n*; IV., 209.  
 Catalan traders, I., 53.  
 Catalogues of books, II., 81; III., 447; IV., 85 *n*.  
 Catchburn (Northld.), IV., 121 *n*.  
 Caterick, John, Archdeacon of Surrey, III., 44 *n*; IV., 57 *n*; Bishop of Exeter, Lichfield, St. David's, account of, II., 344 *n*; III., 44 *n*; envoy, II., 344; III., 44, 45, 95, 100, 101; IV., 26 *n*, 37, 57, 58; at Constance, II., 204 *n*; III., 44 *n*; tomb of, II., 345 *n*; III., 44 *n*; will of, II., 345 *n*; proxy for Prince of Wales, III., 50.  
 Cathari (Albigensians), burnt at Milan, I., 186; IV., 315.  
 Cathenot, a school-book, III., 53 *n*.  
 Catherine, sister to Eric, King of Denmark, proposed marriage of, with Henry, Prince of Wales, I., 258; II., 435; mar. Hans, Duke of Sulzbach, II., 435.  
 Catherine, daughter of Charles VI., King of France, birth of, III., 100 *n*; proposed marriage with Henry, Prince of Wales, III., 100; her dowry, II., 282 *n*.  
 Catherine, daughter of João I., King of Portugal, II., 332 *n*.  
 Catherine, daughter of Philip (the Bold), Duke of Burgundy, III., 38 *n*.  
 Catherine, Queen of Castile and Leon, daughter of John of Gaunt, mar. Henry III., King of Castile, I., 90, 318; II., 329; her daughters, Mary and Catherine, II., 329 *n*, envoys from, III., 285 *n*; presents to, III., 286; letters of, II., 330 *n*; letters to, III., 332 *n*, 387; death of, II., 330.  
 Catherine, St., Godshouse of. See *Newcastle-on-Tyne*.  
 Catherine, St., -by-the-Tower (London), Hospital of, II., 26 *n*, 285 *n*; III., 286, 304; Boy Bishop at, III., 218 *n*; school at, II., 485 *n*, 488 *n*.  
 Catherine, St., of Alexandria, martyrdom of, III., 221.  
 Catherine, St., of Siena, II., 366 *n*.  
 Catherine's, St., Hall (Cambridge), III., 349 *n*.  
 Catholicon, I., 483.  
 Catonnet, a school-book, III., 52 *n*.  
 Cats, as pets, II., 151. See *Polecat*.  
 Cattegat (Denmark), II., 441.  
 Cattle, prices of, I., 59; size of, II., 473 *n*.  
 Catton (Yorks, E.R.), rebels from, II., 278, 281 *n*; III., 154.  
 Caucasus, I., 316.  
 Caudray, John de, IV., 251.  
 Caumont (Guienne) captured by French, II., 316.  
 Cause, Caux (Salop), castle at, II., 112, 261 *n*; IV., 256.  
 Causeways, II., 471, 472; III., 202.  
 Caux (Normandy), III., 94 *n*.  
 Cavan (Ireland). See *Breifne*.  
 Cavers (Roxburgh), barony of, IV., 286; charter at, II., 397 *n*.  
 Caversham (Oxon.), park at, II., 49.  
 Cawood (Yorks, W.R.), manor of, II., 209, 246 *n*; Henry IV. at, III., 110, 113, 157 *n*; IV., 215, 297.  
 Caxton, William, his books, I., 113; II., 363.  
 Caylus (Guienne), IV., 69 *n*.  
 Cayo, I., 243.  
 Cazi, Mohammed al, envoy from Timur, I., 318.  
 Cazilhac (Quercy), castle of, III., 97.  
 Cefn-Llanfair, Owen Glendower at, II., 15.  
 Cefn-llys. See *Kevenllece*.  
 Celestins. See *Paris, Sheen*.  
 Cenis, Mont (Piedmont), Henry crosses, IV., 108 *n*.  
 Cennarth, Kennarth (Radn.), II., 171 *n*.



- Censors, to examine Wycliffe's books, III., 427, 431, 433.
- Censures, clerical, II., 120.
- Cephalonia (Greece), II., 83.
- Cerne (Dors.), Abbot of, III., 256; corrody at, II., 353 *n*.
- Chadderton (Lancs), II., 484 *n*.
- Chadham (Wilts), II., 71.
- Chalais (Charente), captured by French, I., 155; II., 316; III., 81 *n*.
- Chalices, II., 81 *n*.
- Châlis (Isle de France), IV., 90 *n*.
- Chalons (Champagne), fabrics of, II., 445 *n*.
- Chalons, Robert, I., 120.
- Chalus, Robert de, attacks Lourdes, III., 84.
- Chamberlain of England, IV., 310; fee of, III., 262 *n*; IV., 204; see *Erpingham, T.*; *Somerset, Earl of*.
- Chambéry (Savoy), Henry at, IV., 108 *n*.
- Chambli, Jean de, translates Bible, III., 428 *n*.
- Chamois leather, for gloves, IV., 284.
- Champagne, linen of, II., 445; III., 248, 326; IV., 160, 168, 197, 240; see *Rheims*; poets of, IV., 85; wine of, IV., 168 *n*.
- Champene, Nicholas, Prior of Ware, III., 143 *n*.
- Champion, in lists, II., 43. For the Bishop of Hereford's champion, 1278, 1289, see Webb, xxiv., xxxiii., xxxv., lix., 125, 201.
- Chancellor, of England, IV., 309; duties of, I., 13, 31; allowance to, III., 302; not to accept presents, III., 307; see *Arundel, T.*; *Beaufort, H. and T.*; *Langley, T.*; *Scarle, J.*; *Scrope, R.*; *Stafford, E.*; *Wickham, W.*; see also *Cambridge, Ireland, Lancaster, Oxford*.
- Chancery, Court of, I., 31; IV., 40 *n*; see *Papal Chancery*.
- Chandler, John, Treasurer to Lady Blanche, I., 254; to Queen Joan, II., 287 *n*.
- Chandos, John, kt., his wife Isabel, III., 292. For Master John Chaundos, Rector of Pencombe, 1288, see Webb, ccxviii., 94; for Henry de Chandos, 1288, see *ibid.*, 152.
- Change, King's (Lond.), bullion at, IV., 48.
- Channel, English, shipping in, I., 382, 390, 470; II., 79, 108.
- Channel Islands, as victualling stations, III., 48; shipping of, IV., 71; Receiver of, III., 48; during Schism, II., 369 *n*; Warden of, see *York, Edward, Duke of*. See *Alderney, Erme, Guernsey, Jersey, Sark*.
- Chantries, II., 339, 482, 484 *n*; III., 200, 203, 209, 240, 287 *n*, 445; stipends of priests of, II., 117 *n*, 119 *n*, 485; III., 208 *n*, 237 *n*; taxed, II., 118; fees for founding, II., 353 *n*; III., 369 *n*.
- Chapelle, La (Paris), IV., 59.
- Chaplains, salaries of, II., 117 *n*; III., 237 *n*, 241, 310, 446, 447.
- Charcoal, II., 223; for dyeing, III., 196; for gunpowder, II., 269, 270 *n*.
- Charenton (Isle de France), III., 42.
- Charité, Guillaume de la, scribe, III., 94 *n*.
- Charité, La (Nivernois), bridge at, IV., 72.
- Charlemagne, IV., 119 *n*, 129.
- Charles IV., Emperor, King of Bohemia, I., 3; founds University at Prague, III., 450; visits Paris, I., 160 *n*; his grants, III., 481. For his sons, see *Sigismund, Wenzel*; for his daughter, see *Anne*.
- Charles the Bald, King of France, his toothache, III., 27 *n*.
- Charles V., King of France, receives Emperor Charles IV. in Paris, I., 160 *n*; forbids useless games, II., 144 *n*; invites Thomas de Pisan to Paris, III., 231 *n*; gives portion of True Cross to Duke of Berry, IV., 82; alters arms of France, IV., 122; his books, IV., 135; his counsellors, IV., 324.
- Charles VI., King of France, I., 3; birth of, III., 43 *n*, 93 *n*; debauchery of, III., 43 *n*; his madness, I., 85, 86, 187, 336; II., 96, 318; III., 30, 43; IV., 54, 67, 71; his sons, III., 88 *n*; see *Charles, John, Louis*; his daughters, see *Catherine, Isabel, Jeanne, Marie*,

- Michelle*; his wife, see *Isabel of Bavaria*; his letters, II., 106 *n*, 108 *n*, 312; III., 35, 36 *n*, 143 *n*, 399 *n*; IV., 26 *n*, 32 *n*, 79 *n*, 261; letters to, IV., 323; his appearance, III., 331 *n*; his coins, IV., 43 *n*, 45 *n*, 123 *n*; his gifts, IV., 129 *n*; his jester, IV., 165; his seal, II., 312 *n*; his signature, III., 43 *n*, 91 *n*; his secretaries, see *Hue, J.*; his meeting with Richard II., II., 63, 64 *n*, 115 *n*, 280 *n*; IV., 180; visited by Henry, IV., 139; invades Gueldres, I., 88; believes Richard II. to be dead, I., 115, 424; III., 53 *n*; refuses to recognise Henry, I., 121-123; II., 314; helps Scots, I., 125, 130; prepares to recover Guienne, I., 155; consents to marriage of Henry and Joan, I., 262; sends Creton to Scotland, I., 268, 331; negotiates with Timur, I., 315; his alliance with Owen Glendower, I., 355, 447, 454, 459, 477; II., 28, 299, 314; III., 45; consents to separate negotiation of Flanders with Henry IV., I., 442, 453; supports claims of Earl of March, II., 42, 314; recognises Archambaud de Grailias Count of Foix, II., 316 *n*; attempts to heal Schism, III., 7; excommunicated, III., 37; subtracts obedience, III., 341; IV., 70 *n*; invited to Pisa, III., 359; refuses to recognise King of Poland, IV., 17 *n*; intercedes for Teutonic Knights, IV., 18; marches against Armagnacs, IV., 71; collects books, IV., 155; in Paris, III., 39, 247.
- Charles VII., King of France, IV., 85 *n*; birth of, IV., 280; letter of, III., 218 *n*.
- Charles, Dauphin of France, son of Charles VI., death of, I., 129; IV., 78 *n*.
- Charles II., King of Navarre, father of Queen Joan, I., 260.
- Charles III., King of Navarre, son of Charles II., I., 306, 308; II., 289 *n*; his daughter, see *Beatrice*.
- Charles, Edmund, IV., 74 *n*.
- Charles, Thomas, kt., IV., 74 *n*.
- Charleton, Edward, Lord of Powys, I., 245, 375, 481; II., 7; III., 268 *n*; mar. Eleanor, widow of Roger Mortimer, Earl of March, II., 36; his account, IV., 257.
- Charleton, John, Lord of Powys, I., 142; in Scotland, IV., 249; defeats Owen Glendower, I., 242; death of (1401), I., 245.
- Charleton (Devon), rectory of, II., 189 *n*.
- Charlton (Kent), III., 134; Henry IV. at, IV., 52, 191, 301.
- Charms, against sickness, III., 27 *n*; against thieves, IV., 45 *n*.
- Charolais, Count of. See *Burgundy, Philip (le Bon), Duke of*.
- Chart, for navigation, II., 321. Cf. "the shipman's card".—Macbeth, i., 3, 17; "speak by the card".—Hamlet, v., 1, 149.
- Charters. See *James I. (England)*; *Magna Charta*; Keeper of, see *French*.
- Chartres (Eure et Loir), Bishop of, I., 210; III., 45; reconciliation at, IV., 31; relics at, IV., 284.
- Chastel. See *Du Chastel*.
- Chateaugiron, Arnal de, envoy from Brittany, III., 256 *n*.
- Chateaufort, Jean de, defends Constantinople, I., 159; IV., 82; in Barbary, III., 261 *n*.
- Chateaufort (Angoulême) to be garrisoned by English, IV., 69; hostages at, IV., 83.
- Chateaufort (Isle de France), captured by English, IV., 80.
- Chateau Thierry (Champagne), III., 54 *n*.
- Châtelet, Le, fortress (Paris), II., 318.
- Chatillon-s-Seine (Burgundy), III., 38 *n*.
- Chatillon, Jacques de, Lord of Dampierre, Admiral of France, IV., 32, 33.
- Chatrys or Sawtre, William, Lollard, I., 181; account of, III., 203 *n*; trial of, I., 183; degraded, I., 185; burnt, I., 188, 301, 304; II., 441; IV., 145, 315.
- Chatsworth (Derb.), II., 229.
- Chatteris (Camb.), III., 203 *n*.
- Chatton (Northld.), II., 281 *n*; III., 149.

- Chaucer, Geoffrey, birth of, IV., 136 *n*; in household of John of Gaunt and Henry as Earl of Derby, IV., 136, 170; mar. Philippa Roet, III., 259; annuity to, I., 200; IV., 136; his father, IV., 314; his son, see *Chaucer, T.*; his warning to Richard II., IV., 140 *n*; his seal, IV., 313; his works, II., 405; III., 228, 333; his portrait, IV., 119 *n*, 122; influence of Dante on, III., 130 *n*; Chauc. (S.), iv., p. viii.; Forester of Petherton, IV., 313.
- Chaucer, Thomas, son of Geoffrey (*supra*), III., 116; IV., 313; Chief Butler, II., 476; IV., 200; M.P. for Oxfordshire, II., 413; III., 117, 300; Forester of Petherton, IV., 314; Speaker of House of Commons, III., 116, 300; IV., 41, 308; grants to, II., 284 *n*; IV., 187; his accounts, IV., 207, 235; his seal, IV., 313; tomb of, IV., 313, 314.
- Chauliac, Guy, his medical treatise, II., 249; Gasquet, Pest., 43.
- Chaverbernard. See *Cambernart, J.*
- Chaworth, John, kt., arrest of, IV., 40 *n*.
- Cheapside (London), processions through, I., 44, 310.
- Checkendon (Oxon.), brass at, IV., 118 *n*.
- Cheese, export of, I., 53 *n*; as a present, II., 288 *n*; IV., 205.
- Chellaston (Derb.), stone-cutters of, IV., 114 *n*.
- Chelmsford (Essex), Earl of Huntingdon at, I., 103.
- Cheltenham (Glouc.), Mortimers captured near, II., 42; Queen Joan at, III., 114 *n*.
- Chenduyt, John, M.P. for Cornwall, III., 297 *n*.
- Chepebroke, Robert, II., 92 *n*.
- Chepstow or Striguil (Mon.), castle at, I., 284, 375; II., 170, 282; lordship of, I., 378 *n*; Webb, cxl.; Captain of, see *Alkyns, R.*; *Gifford, R.*; *Greindor, J.*
- Cherbourg (Normandy), abbey at, III., 143 *n*; port of, III., 102 *n*.
- Cherleton window at Shrewsbury, II., 244 *n*.
- Cherminster (Dors.), prebendaries of, II., 5 *n*.
- Chertsey (Surr.) Abbey, Henry IV. at, II., 288 *n*; III., 159, 245; IV., 201, 213, 225, 290, 298; Queen Joan at, II., 286 *n*.
- Cherwell (Oxon.) River, II., 486 *n*.
- Cheryf-ed-Dyn, Ali, his account of siege of Smyrna, II., 265 *n*; of Timur, IV., 282.
- Cheshire, a Palatinate, I., 49; a Principality, I., 21, 65; III., 329 *n*; no M.P.s for, I., 480; Earl of, see *Henry, Prince of Wales*; Sheriffs of, I., 11 *n*; see *Merbury, L.*; archers from, I., 359, 362; II., 18; IV., 248; forces of, IV., 244, 246, 303; lands in, III., 296 *n*; lawlessness in, I., 121, 141; rebels in, I., 172, 351, 365, 378; smuggling in, II., 4; threatened by Welsh, II., 2, 3; claimed by Owen Glendower, II., 380; families of, IV., 244, 303.
- Chesilford. See *Chillesford*.
- Chess, game of, I., 320, 323; II., 151; III., 206 *n*, 325; IV., 34, 167, 233.
- Chester, Bishop of, see *Lichfield*; Chamberlain of, see *Barneby, T.*; *Henry, Prince of Wales*; *Trevor, J.*; Constable of, see *Venables, W.*; Justice of, see *Stanley, J.*; castle at, I., 214, 284, 357; diocese of, III., 311; gilds at, III., 186; muster at, I., 285; plays at, III., 222, 229 *n*; port of, I., 224, 231; II., 132, 133 *n*; III., 162, 163, 166, 328; IV., 253; fine imposed on, IV., 303; pardon to rebels at, I., 141, 170; II., 58; traitors' heads at, I., 147, 364, 398; III., 267; threatened by Welsh, II., 2, 291; no Welsh to live in, I., 171; II., 3; Wales governed from, I., 214, 377, 431; II., 3, 173, 309 *n*, 421; Prince of Wales at, I., 148, 285; II., 10; IV., 254; stores at, IV., 254; Hotspur at, I., 356; Richard II. at, I., 83.
- Chester-le-Street (Durh.), Richard Wiche at, III., 463.
- Chester's Inn (Lond.), Hoccleve at, II., 23; III., 295.

- Chesterfield (Derb.), II., 237; gilds at, III., 207.
- Chesterton (Camb.), poaching at, I., 196.
- Chetah. See *Ounce*.
- Chetham Library, Manchester, MSS. in, I., 456 *n*; II., 117 *n*, 250 *n*.
- Cheviot Hills, I., 292.
- Cheylesmore (Warw.), priory at, IV., 93.
- Cheyne, John, Canon of Exeter, III., 297 *n*.
- Cheyne, John, kt., Speaker of House of Commons, I., 51, 476 *n*; IV., 308; resigns, I., 52; parson of Hanbury, IV., 143 *n*; Treasurer of Household to John of Gaunt, IV., 143 *n*; member of council, I., 410; II., 428; envoy, I., 439, 440; II., 347, 348; III., 49, 348, 366; IV., 37 *n*; favours Lollards, I., 177; III., 296; farms alien priory of Newent, III., 144 *n*, 297 *n*; will of, III., 297 *n*.
- Cheyne, Margaret, brass of, III., 452 *n*.
- Cheyne, William, envoy to Rome, I., 90.
- Chiche (Essex), disaffection at, I., 418, 420.
- Chichele, brothers, as grocers, II., 448; III., 135; IV., 212.
- Chichele, Henry, Bishop of S. Davids, II., 205 *n*; III., 44 *n*, 134, 139; third son of Thomas Chichele (*infra*), account of, III., 138; member of council, III., 314; IV., 50; his preferment, III., 137, 139; envoy, II., 347, 348; III., 50, 134, 348, 366; IV., 37; at Pisa, III., 368; at trial of Badby, III., 436; in Paris with Duke of Burgundy, IV., 58.
- Chichele, John, IV., 212, 215.
- Chichele, Robert, son of Thomas Chichele (*infra*), III., 135; Alderman and Sheriff of London, III., 136; Mayor of London, III., 137; lends money to king, III., 320 *n*; his wives, III., 137 *n*; his will, III., 137.
- Chichele, Thomas, III., 135; IV., 176.
- Chichele, Checheley (IV., 176); Chicheley (IV., 212); William, son of Thomas Chichele (*supra*), III., 135; Alderman and Sheriff of London, III., 136; M.P. for London, III., 136; grocer, III., 136; IV., 153, 171, 174, 214, 215; death of, III., 136; will of, III., 136 *n*; brass of, III., 136 *n*; IV., 118 *n*.
- Chichele, William, son of William Chichele (*supra*), Archdeacon of Canterbury, III., 136 *n*.
- Chicheley (Bucks), parish of, III., 135.
- Chichester (Sussex), Bishop of, II., 336; see *Rede, W.*; *Scrope, R.*; *Waldby, R.*; Dean of, see *Scrope, R.*; diocese of, II., 120; III., 122, 311; prebends of, II., 210; M.P.s for, I., 50; customs of, II., 123; gilds at, III., 186; mob at, III., 186 *n*; weigh-house at, III., 135 *n*.
- Chickens, price of, II., 473 *n*.
- Children, not to be in charge of friars, I., 299; III., 410 *n*; benefices given to, II., 204; Webb, xxviii.; employment of, II., 466; A. S. Green, ii., 99; Cunningham, i., 363, 400.
- Childwall (Lancs), II., 290.
- Chilham (Kent), manor of, II., 285.
- Chillenden, Thomas, Prior of Christ Church, Canterbury, III., 127; at Pisa, III., 368, 376 *n*, 377, 384.
- Chillesford or Chesilford (Suff.), II., 12 *n*.
- Chiltern Langley. See *King's Langley*.
- Chimneys, III., 465 *n*; IV., 90 *n*.
- China, intercourse with, I., 314; threatened by Timur, I., 313, 321; II., 96 *n*; eclipse in, III., 46 *n*; travellers to, III., 177 *n*.
- Chinese, compass used by, II., 85 *n*.
- Chioggia (Venice), Gregory XII. at, III., 356.
- Chipping Campden (Glouc.), brass at, IV., 118 *n*, 119 *n*.
- Chipping Norton (Oxon.), Henry IV. at, II., 170; Queen Joan at, IV., 205, 292 *n*.
- Chirdon, Robert, Mayor of Newcastle-on-Tyne, II., 255 *n*.
- Chirk (Denb.), castle at, I., 145; II., 236 *n*; Mortimers of, III., 330 *n*.
- Chita. See *Looe*.



- Chivalry, I., 323, 325; II., 144 *n*;  
court of, II., 236, 431; III., 307  
*n*; duel of, III., 108 *n*.
- Cholera, III., 111 *n*; see *Flux*.
- Cholomondeley, family of, IV., 303.
- Chopchire, in the Wash, towage to,  
III., 250 *n*; IV., 8 *n*.
- Choristers, schools for, II., 485 *n*, 486.
- Chouai (Blaisois), English army at,  
IV., 80.
- Christburg (Prussia), Commander of,  
IV., 5 *n*.
- Christians, intercourse of, with Turks,  
I., 316; IV., 106.
- Christmas, festivities at, II., 135;  
III., 219 *n*, 220, 225; for Bishop  
Swinfield's Christmas at Prest-  
bury (Glouc.) in 1289, see Webb,  
cxx.; Henry IV.'s, I., 94, 396,  
482; II., 40, 41, 288 *n*, 308, 436,  
475, 478; III., 122, 233, 284, 318;  
IV., 8 *n*, 9, 27, 30, 101, 215, 217,  
218, 224, 288, 290, 293, 295, 296,  
297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302;  
bills, III., 164; holidays, III.,  
198; liveries, III., 258; IV., 159,  
172, 208, 209.
- Christopolis, Bishop of, II., 205 *n*.
- Chronicles, family, II., 35, 39; see  
*Bower, W.*; *Capgrave, J.*; *Docu-  
ments*; *Eric VI.*; *Gamez*; *Guien-  
ne*; *Holinshead, R.*; *Niño*; *Plus-  
cardine*; *Stubbs, T.*; *Wyntoun,  
A.*; *York, Archbishops of*.
- Chrysoloras, Manuel, at Florence, I.,  
160; at Milan, I., 159; in Paris,  
IV., 129 *n*; at Venice, III., 341;  
portrait of, IV., 129 *n*.
- Chrysostom, St., quotations from,  
III., 432 *n*.
- Church, definition of, III., 480; scan-  
dals in, I., 175; II., 373 *n*;  
advancement in, III., 123; few  
wealthy students study for, II.,  
216; III., 123; wealth of, III.,  
481; secular origin claimed for,  
III., 360; proposed disendow-  
ment of, I., 53, 78, 374; II., 343  
*n*, 411; III., 140, 309; property of,  
confiscated, III., 142; taxed, I.,  
35, 406, 409, 416; see *Benefices*,  
*Clergy*, *Plurality*, *Schism*, *Welsh*.
- Church-doors, placarded, II., 212, 214,  
215; III., 470, 472; A. S. Green,  
ii., 211; burials at, III., 294 *n*.
- Churchyards; consecration of, II.,  
208; plays in, III., 222.
- Church, John, envoy at Calais, II.,  
106 *n*.
- Churches, appropriation of, III., 240;  
business transacted in, II., 141,  
159, 184, 185; III., 126, 162 *n*,  
210; IV., 50, 260; fees for con-  
secration of, II., 208 *n*; III.,  
264 *n*; Webb, xciii.; spared in  
warfare, II., 264, 324; as places  
of refuge, II., 483; plays in, III.,  
222; profanity in, III., 218; re-  
cluses in, II., 365; III., 33; in  
ruins, III., 238 *n*; see *Sanctuary*.
- Church Milton (Linc.), prebend of,  
II., 201.
- Churls, manumission of, II., 209 *n*;  
position of, II., 154.
- Chynnyngton (Yorks), II., 278.
- Chytræus, Nathan, II., 73 *n*.
- Cicero, MSS. of, III., 340; as text-  
book for Rhetoric, III., 415.
- Cider, II., 269 *n*, 470; III., 81; tax  
on, III., 80. For wine made  
from "pearmainis" in 1205, see  
Webb xlvii.
- Cilcain, Kilken (Flint), IV., 254.
- Cilli (Styria), Count of, III., 359.
- Cinque Ports, Wardens of, I., 28;  
III., 272; IV., 39; M.P.s for, I.,  
50, 480; burgesses of, III., 204 *n*;  
collectors at, II., 421; bound to  
supply ships, I., 134, 139, 207;  
IV., 39; represented at corona-  
tion, I., 44; see *Dover*, *Pevensey*,  
*Sandwich*.
- Cirencester (Glouc.), abbey at, I.,  
36 *n*; Bailiff of, see *Cosyn, J.*;  
rebel lords at, I., 97, 98; exe-  
cutions at, I., 99, 116, 417; II.,  
35, 39; III., 287; grants to  
townsfolk of, I., 110; IV., 206;  
Henry IV. at, I., 376; IV., 222,  
292; Queen Joan at, II., 286;  
IV., 207; Duke of York at, I.,  
378.
- Ciron (Landes), river, III., 72.
- Cistercians, exemptions claimed by,  
II., 120 *n*; represented at Pisa,  
III., 368; at Oxford, III., 410;  
see *Bolbone*, *Buildwas*, *Cwmkhir*,  
*Dore*, *Fountains*, *Furness*, *Mel-  
rose*, *Rewley*, *Rievaulx*, *Rushen*,  
*Strata Florida*, *Valle Crucis*,

- Cividale (Venice), council at, III., 356, 357.
- Clackclose (Norf.), hundred of, II., 472 *n*.
- Clairvaux (Champagne), abbey at, III., 37.
- Clamenges, Nicholas de, III., 20 *n*, 24 *n*; at Genoa, III., 378 *n*.
- Clanvowe, Thomas, kt., Lollard, III., 333; Sheriff of Herefordshire, IV., 184; his wife, Pernelle, III., 297 *n*; IV., 206; in Barbary, III., 261, 297 *n*; will of, III., 297 *n*; in Scotland, IV., 248, 249. For his poem, "The Cuckoo and the Nightingale," see W. W. Skeat, "Chaucerian and other Pieces".
- Clare (Ireland), Lord of. See *Mortimer*.
- Clare (Suff.), honor of, IV., 76.
- Clare, St., Order of, III., 33; sisters of, II., 46.
- Clarence, Lionel, Duke of, son of Edward III., I., 3; II., 35; IV., 75; Earl of Ulster, II., 43 *n*; Governor of Ireland, II., 143; mar. Violanta, daughter of Gian Galeazzo, II., 40 *n*; origin of title, IV., 76.
- Clarence, Thomas, Duke of. See *Thomas of Lancaster*.
- Clarendon (Wilts), manor of, I., 408; forest of, III., 305; Henry IV. at, II., 288 *n*; IV., 201, 290.
- Clarendon, Roger, kt., natural son of Black Prince, hanged, I., 270; II., 215.
- Clark, Petronilla, I., 357.
- Clark, William, beheaded, I., 195.
- Clarke, John, of Eldin, II., 375 *n*.
- Clatford (Hants), alien priory at, II., 285 *n*; IV., 247 *n*.
- Clavering, John, kt., Sheriff of Northumberland, II., 433.
- Claverley (Salop), chapel at, II., 402 *n*; IV., 329.
- Clavijo, Ruy Gonzalez de, his account of Constantinople, I., 156; of Timur, I., 318-320; at Samarcand, I., 317; at Sultanieh, I., 314.
- Claxton, Hamo, IV., 74 *n*.
- Claxton, Robert de, IV., 250.
- Cleche, John, IV., 303.
- Cleeve (Somers.), Abbot of, I., 198.
- Clement VII., anti-Pope, II., 312; III., 5.
- Clement, St., quotations from, III., 421.
- Clementhorpe (Yorks), Archbp. Scrope executed at, II., 239; nunnery at, II., 239 *n*, 243 *n*; III., 316.
- Clenchwarton (Norf.), floods at, II., 472 *n*.
- Clergy, as landowners, III., 311; as soldiers, I., 423; III., 125, 370 *n*; IV., 249, 303; required to reside and exercise hospitality, I., 299; wealth of, I., 175, 373, 475, 476 *n*; II., 140, 211; III., 310; worldliness of, III., 124; vices of, II., 117 *n*, 155 *n*, 203, 204 *n*, 216; III., 153 *n*; dearth of, III., 124 *n*; position of, II., 157; stipends of, II., 117; petition king against heretics, I., 189; resist taxation, I., 418; II., 117, 120, 121, 213, 216, 346; III., 122, 256; protest against schools, II., 469; A. S. Green, ii., 15; claim tithe of stone and slate, II., 464; advance money to king, I., 462; II., 5, 116, 420, 442, 478; IV., 75; tenants of, in king's army, I., 476; II., 219; join rebellions, I., 355, 356, 357, 417, 418; II., 193, 219, 221, 277, 278, 431; III., 153; benefit of, III., 407 *n*; hold livings before ordination, III., 137, 138, 139 *n*; Webb, cxiv., clxxxix.; hold secular offices, I., 32, 35; II., 204 *n*; III., 125. Cf. "Oure bischopis that pressen to be chaunseler and tresorer and governours of alle worldly officis in the rewme".—Wycl. (A.), iii., 335; "withdrawe we kingis clerkis and clerkis that ben in lordis housis".—*Ibid.*, i., 311; iii., 280; "halden hem in ballis office or stewardis or kechene clerkis".—*Ibid.*, iii., 277; "couchen in lordis courtis wroppid with seculere offices".—*Ibid.*, iii., 468; also Wycl. (M.), 149, 213, 242, 247, 277, 436; see *Bishops, Church, Convocation, Synod*.

- Clerk, a Norfolk pirate, II., 388 *n*.  
 Clerkenwell (Lond.), St. John's Priory at, I., 36 *n*; Henry IV. at, III., 246; IV., 53 *n*, 213, 225, 298, 301.  
 Clerks, married, II., 240 *n*. See *Parish*.  
 Clermont (Guienne), IV., 69 *n*.  
 Clermont, Jean, Count of, son of Duke of Bourbon, mar. Marie, d. of Jean, Duke of Berry, II., 315 *n*; attacks Guienne, I., 388; II., 315; III., 75, 85; in London, IV., 33; asks help of Henry IV., IV., 64, 66; renounces alliance with England, IV., 79; captured at Agincourt, II., 234 *n*.  
 Clermont, Gervoy, Bailiff of Guernsey, III., 48 *n*.  
 Clermont, Robert de, I., 329.  
 Cletorp, II., 281 *n*.  
 Cleve, Vincent, IV., 74 *n*.  
 Clevedon (Somers.), Henry V.'s (supposed) cradle at, III., 324 *n*.  
 Cleveland (Yorks, N.R.), lands in, II., 229, 256 *n*, 260, 282 *n*; rebels in, II., 219, 221.  
 Clèves, Lady Blanche, at, I., 254; III., 250; IV., 236.  
 Clèves, Adolph II., Count of, proposes an English marriage, I., 254, 449; III., 250; mar. Marie, d. of John, Duke of Burgundy, I., 449; III., 250 *n*; IV., 36 *n*; letters to, III., 19.  
 Cley (Norf.), pirates of, II., 84, 387, 388 *n*; IV., 23; fishermen of, IV., 209.  
 Cliffe (Yorks, E.R.), William Wauton of, III., 155.  
 Clifford (Heref.), castle at, I., 374; III., 296 *n*; IV., 252.  
 Clifford, John, 7th Lord, mar. Elizabeth, d. of Hotspur, III., 153 *n*; refuses to give up Hartlepool, II., 277.  
 Clifford, Lewis, kt., account of, III., 296 *n*; in Barbary, III., 261; grants to, IV., 201; joins Order of the Passion, IV., 108 *n*; recants Lollardy, I., 302, 303; III., 296; death of, II., 292; III., 296; will of, III., 296 *n*.  
 Clifford, Peter, Prefect of St. Emilion, III., 97 *n*.  
 Clifford, Richard, Bishop of Worcester, I., 2; II., 353 *n*; III., 127; Bishop of London, II., 360 *n*; III., 132, 353; Keeper of Privy Seal, I., 28; IV., 260, 310; Keeper of Great Wardrobe, III., 132 *n*; as diplomatist, II., 396 *n*; letters of, III., 132 *n*; at trial of Badby, III., 436; escorts Blanche to Cologne, I., 254; IV., 237; death of, III., 132 *n*; will of, III., 132 *n*.  
 Clifford, Richard, junr., Keeper of Wardrobe to Queen Isabel, IV., 199; Keeper of Wardrobe to Lady Philippa, IV., 239, 240; Keeper of Great Wardrobe, II., 442 *n*, 443, 451 *n*; IV., 212, 214, 224, 226; seal of, II., 443 *n*; IV., 241; his accounts, IV., 216, 224, 225, 226; letter to (?), III., 153 *n*.  
 Clifford, Richard, kt., at St. Denys, IV., 59.  
 Clifford, Robert, 3rd Lord of Skipton, III., 296 *n*.  
 Clifford, Roger, 5th Lord of Skipton, III., 296 *n*.  
 Clifford, Thomas, kt., Lord of Skipton, II., 274 *n*.  
 Clifford, William, kt., mar. Ann, d. of Thomas, Lord Bardolph, II., 175; Captain of Berwick, I., 397, 398, 450, 451, 463; II., 177, 274; grants to, II., 274.  
 Clifton (Devon), castle at, I., 435.  
 Clifton (Lincoln diocese), prebend of, II., 71 *n*, 283 *n*.  
 Clifton-upon-Yore (Yorks, W.R.), castle at, II., 198.  
 Clignet de Breban, Pierre, Admiral of France, III., 45, 82; IV., 32 *n*.  
 Clipping of coin, IV., 46; punishment for, IV., 315.  
 Clipston (Northants), manor of, I., 408; II., 284; granted to Scottish Earl of March, I., 140; II., 400; Henry IV. at, I., 132; IV., 287.  
 Clisson, Olivier de, heads anti-French party in Brittany, I., 308.  
 Clitherowe, Cliderhowe, Richard, IV., 249; account of, II., 422; his accounts, IV., 249; Admiral of Merchants, III., 293; Victualler of Calais, II., 114 *n*; III., 306; commands fleet, I., 134, 139;

- III., 63; grants to, II., 279 *n*;  
 seal of, II., 422 *n*.  
 Clitherowe, Roger, son of Clitherowe,  
 Robert (*supra*), III., 293 *n*.  
 Clocks, in private houses, IV., 283;  
 on bridges, III., 151 *n*; Keeper  
 of Great, I., 61; IV., 283 *n*.  
 Clock-towers, I., 280.  
 Clonaul, preceptory of Knight's Tem-  
 plars at, II., 130 *n*.  
 Clonbur (Galway), Chancellor at, II.,  
 137.  
 Clonmel (Tipperary), II., 127 *n*, 130  
*n*, 136.  
 Clontarf (Dublin), preceptory at, II.,  
 129 *n*.  
 Clooney (Londonderry), Archbishop  
 Colton at, II., 163.  
 Clopton, Walter, Chief Justice of  
 King's Bench, I., 30 *n*, 32; II.,  
 186; will of, II., 186 *n*.  
 Clopton, William, IV., 74 *n*.  
 Close Letters, charges for, II., III.  
 Cloth, exported, I., 53, 443; II., 68,  
 104 *n*, 146; Irish, see *Frieze*.  
*Cf.* 16 ells panni Hibernici for  
 lining, 6/8.—Webb, 193; of gold,  
 I., 300, 310; II., 287 *n*, 423,  
 488 *n*; III., 77, 247, 391; see  
*Arras*, *Attaby* (*Gl.*), *Baudekin*  
*(Gl.)*, *Blanket* (*Gl.*), *Bluet* (*Gl.*),  
*Buckram*, *Camelot* (*Gl.*), *Cam-*  
*maca* (*Gl.*), *Canvas*, *Carde* (*Gl.*),  
*Cogware* (*Gl.*), *Cyprus*, *Damask*,  
*Essex*, *Frieze* (*Gl.*), *Fustian*,  
*Grey-russet* (*Gl.*), *Kersey* (*Gl.*),  
*Laken* (*Gl.*), *Molley*, *Mustredevel-*  
*lers*, *Plunket* (*Gl.*), *Puke* (*Gl.*),  
*Racamat* (*Gl.*), *Ray* (*Gl.*), *Rede-*  
*lesh* (*Gl.*), *Russet* (*Gl.*), *Sanguin*  
*(Gl.)*, *Satin*, *Scarlet*, *Sendal* (*Gl.*),  
*Silk*, *Sindon* (*Gl.*), *Spyrnall* (*Gl.*),  
*Taffeta* (*Gl.*), *Tartrin* (*Gl.*), *Vel-*  
*vet*, *Verdulet* (*Gl.*), *Weaving*,  
*Woollens*, *Worsted*.  
 Clotton or Clopton, William, parson  
 of Dodleston, I., 357; IV., 303.  
 Cloves for embalming, III., 156.  
 Cluniacs, code of signs of, II., 455 *n*;  
 revenues of, III., 144; represented  
 at Pisa, III., 368; see *Bermondsey*,  
*Lenton*, *Leaves*, *Paisley*.  
 Cluny (Burgundy), abbey at, III.,  
 143; Abbot of, II., 237 *n*, 285 *n*,  
 337 *n*; archives of, II., 337 *n*;  
 Provost of, III., 144 *n*; water  
 spout at, II., 95 *n*.  
 Clux, Hertontk Van, envoy, III., 402,  
 469; grants to, III., 403 *n*.  
 Clwyd, Vale of, II., 4.  
 Clyde, River, III., 165; Firth of, II.,  
 66, 275.  
 Clydesdale, II., 63.  
 Clyf, John, IV., 245.  
 Clynke, John, messenger, IV., 205.  
 Clynt, Richard, IV., 74 *n*.  
 Clynt, William, Chancellor of Oxford  
 University, III., 112 *n*.  
 Cnwclâs, Knocklace, Knucklas  
 (Radn.), Earl of March's lands at,  
 II., 307 *n*; ravaged by Welsh,  
 II., 14.  
 Coal, for casting guns, II., 266 *n*, 268  
*n*; III., 80; exported, IV., 266;  
 mining for, II., 151; price of,  
 III., 191 *n*; IV., 177; tax on,  
 II., 474; see *Sea-Coal* (*Gl.*).  
 Cobham (Kent), church at, II., 104  
*n*, 485 *n*; III., 289, 291.  
 Cobham, John, Lord of, I., 52, 63,  
 72; account of, III., 288, 293 *n*;  
 foundschapel on Rochester bridge,  
 II., 119 *n*; III., 288; his grand-  
 daughter Joan mar. Sir John Old-  
 castle, III., 288, 291; see *Old-*  
*castle, J.*; death of, III., 289, 291.  
 Cobham, Reginald, Lord of Star-  
 borough (Surrey), mar. Ann, d.  
 of Thomas, Lord Bardolph, II.,  
 175 *n*.  
 Cobham, Thomas, Bishop of Wor-  
 cester, his library, III., 445.  
 Cobham, William, IV., 74 *n*.  
 Cockayne, Edmund, at battle of  
 Shrewsbury, II., 339 *n*.  
 Cockayne, John, kt., Chief Baron of  
 Exchequer, II., 189 *n*, 339.  
 Cockayne, John, kt., Chief Steward  
 to Henry IV., IV., 185; imprison-  
 ment of, IV., 40 *n*.  
 Cockburn, John, kt., captured at  
 Nisbet, I., 290.  
 Cockburnspath (Berwick), held by  
 English, II., 401.  
 Cockermouth (Cumb.), part of Lucy-  
 lands, II., 257 *n*, 281 *n*; castle,  
 prisoners in, I., 368, 397, 404;  
 surrender of, II., 258; Captain  
 of, see *Forster, T.*; *Lowther, R.*;  
*Throllop, D.*; *Skelton, J.*



- Cockington (Devon), II., 120.  
 Cocklaw, or Ormiston (Roxburgh), castle at, attacked by Hotspur, I., 338-340, 349, 355; IV., 286.  
 Cocks, II., 34; fighting prohibited, II., 144 *n*.  
 Cod, fishery for, II., 58, 85 *n*, 135.  
 Codling, as food, IV., 177, 182.  
 Codnor (Derb.), castle at, II., 307 *n*.  
 Codnor, Richard Gray, Lord of, see *Grey, R.*  
 Coedcanlais (Pemb.), church at, II., 310 *n*.  
 Coed Pantwn (Denb.), III., 270 *n*.  
 Cœur, Jacques, figure of, IV., 123 *n*.  
 Coffins, III., 294 *n*; see *Hutch (Gl.)*.  
 Cogges (Oxon.), alien priory at, II., 285 *n*.  
 Coggeshall (Essex), monks of, II., 45 *n*.  
 Coggeshall, William, kt., I., 426, 427.  
 Cognac (Angoumois), Duke of Orleans at, III., 84.  
 Coin, scarcity of, I., 299; IV., 46; export of, forbidden, IV., 43; packing of, I., 378.  
 Coinage, debasement of, IV., 18, 19 *n*, 43, 44, 46, 47.  
 Coining, method of, IV., 49.  
 Coins, finds of, II., 164 *n*; IV., 49; sales of, IV., 46 *n*; of France, IV., 306; see *Franc*; of Flanders, IV., 306; of Guienne, III., 69 *n*; of Italy, IV., 307; of Portugal, IV., 307; of Prussia, IV., 5 *n*; see *Schilling, Scot*; of Scotland, IV., 307; of England, IV., 44, 306; Webb, cxxxi.; Macpherson, Commerce, i., 432; see *Clipping, Crown, Ducat, Farthing, Ferling (Gl.), Florin, Groat, Mail (Gl.), Mite (Gl.), Noble, Penny, Sterling*.  
 Coity (Glam.), castle besieged, I., 462, 473; II., 6, 305 *n*; relieved, II., 305; IV., 295.  
 Coity, Lord of, see *Beere, I.*; *Berkrolles, L.*; *Vernon, R.*  
 Cok, William, III., 148 *n*.  
 Cokking, John, III., 285 *n*.  
 Col, Gontier, envoy to England, III., 99.  
 Colchester (Essex), abbey at, I., 36 *n*; II., 45 *n*; disaffection in, I., 418, 419, 425, 426, 427; Abbot of, see *Best, R.*; *Storey, G.*; Archdeacon of, II., 5 *n*; Balcerne fields at, II., 45; castle at, II., 44; gilds at, III., 202; hospital at, III., 202; moot-hall at, II., 45; bull-baiting at, III., 215 *n*; school at, II., 487; walls of, II., 475; III., 300; burgesses of, IV., 2, 30 *n*; duel at, III., 108 *n*; excused from sending M.P.s to Parliament, III., 300; taxation of, III., 120 *n*; woollens of, II., 74; Lady Blanche at, III., 249; IV., 235; William Serle at, II., 50 *n*.  
 Colchester, William, Abbot of Westminster, I., 75, 91, 92; imprisonment of, I., 108; at Lucca, III., 349; death of, III., 349 *n*; tomb of, III., 349 *n*; Knight, London, IV., 77.  
 Colchester, William, mason, II., 354.  
 Coldharbour, Coldherbergh, Coldherber (London), Henry IV. at, IV., 64, 211; meeting of council at, III., 304.  
 Coldingham (Berwick), Benedictine monastery at, II., 368; Prior of, II., 59 *n*, 371.  
 Coldkennington (Middx.). See *Kemp-ton*.  
 Coldstream (Berwick), II., 59 *n*.  
 Coleman St. (London), Henry's Wardrobe in, IV., 140, 167.  
 Colemere (Salop), I., 357.  
 Colepeper, John, II., 489 *n*.  
 Coleshill (Flint), hundred of, II., 2.  
 Coleshill (Warw.), I., 197.  
 Coleville, Thomas, kt., Steward of Galtres Forest, II., 222 *n*.  
 Colier, Fevian, I., 431, 432.  
 Collars, IV., 161, 169; as presents, I., 310; II., 288 *n*, 289; III., 101; for dogs, II., 82 *n*, 325; IV., 159, 163, 171, 176, 196; for judges, IV., 116 *n*; in heraldry, II., 29 *n*; see *S.S.*  
 Colle. See *Cologne*.  
 Collector, office of, II., 50 *n*; Papal Collector, II., 153 *n*; III., 17, 358.  
 Colleges, growth of, III., 242 *n*, 409, 414; appropriation of churches to, II., 313; III., 241, 446; regulations for, III., 242; see

- Battlefield, Bredgar, Cambridge, Eton, Fotheringhay, London, Oxford, Paris, Pleshy, Rushford, Sheen, Staindrop.*
- Collier, Jeremy, his account of Bishop Merks, I., 74.
- Collioure (Rousillon), Benedict XIII. at, III., 342.
- Colnbrook (Middx.), IV., 182; conspirators at, I., 95, 97.
- Colne (Essex), disaffection at, I., 197, 418, 425; body of Duke of Ireland at, IV., 111 *n.*
- Colne (Lancs), parson of. See *Wenslaw, S.*
- Colne, Henry, Prior of Earls Colne, I., 418.
- Cologne, a Hanse Town, II., 73; IV., 11; Archbishop of, I., 486; III., 251; IV., 150 *n.*, 237; university of, III., 19, 451 *n.*, 468; English trade with, II., 76, 107; thread of, III., 327; IV., 157, 165, 175, 200; frost at, III., 150; settlers from, II., 427; represented at Pisa, III., 375; bones of 11,000 virgins at, II., 357 *n.*; Archbishop Arundel at, I., 20; King Rupert crowned at, I., 166; III., 360 *n.*; Lady Blanche married at, I., 203, 252, 254; II., 71 *n.*, 187, 418 *n.*; III., 117, 132 *n.*, 250, 251, 262, 291; IV., 235, 236, 237.
- Colonna, Guido delle. See *Giles.*
- Colpe (Meath), II., 8 *n.*
- Colt, Thomas, tomb of, IV., 118 *n.*
- Colton (Staffs ?), II., 133 *n.*
- Colton, John, Archbishop of Armagh, II., 168, 204 *n.*; account of, II., 157-159; in London, I., 219, 228; II., 159; his constitutions, II., 159, 160; his visitation, II., 161-164.
- Coltunagh. See *Colton, J.*
- Columba, Saint, II., 160, 165.
- Colvil, John, kt., in France, IV., 74 *n.*; in Lombardy, III., 369 *n.*; at Pisa, III., 369, 373, 376 *n.*, 386.
- Colvil-of-the-Dale, John, kt., joins Archbishop Scrope's rebellion, II., 220; III., 369 *n.*; captured at Topcliffe, II., 221; executed, II., 278; his lands confiscated, II., 280.
- Colyn, Thomas, carver in stone, IV., 115 *n.*
- Comarque (Périgord), captured by French, III., 76.
- Combe, Lawrence, IV., 243.
- Combermere (Chesh.), abbey at, III., 142 *n.*
- Combing. See *Kember (Gl.), Wool.*
- Comets, I., 274; III., 347; IV., 280.
- Commagh, Alexander, at Othée, III., 180 *n.*
- Commission of Regency (*temp. R. II.*), I., 3; II., 214; of Eighteen (1397), I., 63, 64; of inquiry, I., 474; II., 121, 178, 190, 230, 310, 339, 366, 433; III., 142, 158, 293, 322, 335, 336, 441 *n.*; to stop traffic with Wales, II., 5.
- Committee of Parliament, I., 11.
- Common Pleas, Court of, I., 32, 420; II., 187; III., 111 *n.*; at Westminster, II., 37; at Dublin and Carlow, II., 141; Chief Justice of, II., 182; see *Markham, J.*; *Scrope, H.*; *Thirning, W.*; Judges of, IV., 94, 97.
- Commons, House of, I., 47; meet in refectory at Westminster, I., 402; act jointly with Lords, I., 401, 410; no control over expenses of Royal Household, I., 412. See *Parliament, Speaker.*
- Commune at Bayonne, II., 55 *n.*
- Comothoidwr, *i.e.*, Cwmdauddwr or Cwmteuddwr, Cwmtoyddwr, Cwmytoiddwr (Dict. Nat. Biog., xxxix., 122; Ellis, Orig. Let., II., i., 24; Archæologia Cambrensis, vol. xi., 4th series; S.W. Williams, 62, 95, 120, 175, 180); (Radnorshire), Earl of March's lands in, II., 307 *n.*
- Compass, mariner's, II., 85 *n.*, 321.
- Compiègne (Isle de France), festivities at, III., 54, 55 *n.*
- Compostella (Galicia), shrine of St. James at, II., 167, 392; III., 174.
- Comyn family, ancestors of Henry IV., IV., 127 *n.*
- Condac, or Condat (Guienne), III., 98 *n.*
- Condolmiere or Condulmer, Gabriel, afterwards Pope Eugenius IV., made a Cardinal, III., 339.
- Cone, William, IV., 74 *n.*

- Confectioner, King's, III., 27 *n*.
- Confession, questions asked in, III., 220 *n*, 432; times for, II., 419 *n*; Wycl. (A.), iii., 255, 357; Chauc. (S.), i., 238.
- Confessor, Henry IV.'s, allowance to, IV., 100 *n*. See *Coringham, R.*; *Herle, H.*; *Kendal, R.*; *Mascal, R.*; *Repingdon, P.*; *Tille, J.*
- Congé d'élire for bishoprics, III., 128 *n*.
- Coningsby (Linc.), gilds at, III., 201 *n*.
- Coningston, Richard, pardon to, II., 246; at Pisa, III., 376 *n*.
- Conisborough (Yorks, W.R.). See *Richard of*.
- Connaught, English in, I., 222; Irish in, II., 136, 145, 154 *n*; Governor of, see *Burgh, W.*; *Scrope, S.*; Lord of, see *Mortimer, E. and R.*; Sheriff of, see *Birmingham, W.*
- Connell (Kildare), Chancellor at, II., 137.
- Connor (Down), Bishop of. See *O'Morgair, M.*
- Consanguinity, degrees of, II., 205. Cf. Wycl. (M.), 95.
- Constable of England, I., 22, 29; IV., 310; see *Gloucester, Thos.*, *Duke of*; *John of Lancaster*; *Northumberland, Henry, Earl of*; court of, II., 236; III., 307; Deputy for, see *Arundel, Earl of*; *Ewere, R.*; *Farington, W.*; *Somerset, Earl of*; of France, see *Albret, C.*
- Constable, Robert, kt., mar. Agnes, d. of Chief-Justice Gascoigne, II., 234.
- Constance (Thurgau), cathedral at, II., 345 *n*; Black Friars church at, III., 362 *n*; General Council at, II., 205 *n*; III., 14 *n*, 25 *n*, 44 *n*, 130, 143 *n*, 157 *n*, 375 *n*, 431 *n*; IV., 129 *n*; Cardinal Landulf at, III., 362; Hus burnt at, III., 252 *n*; Irish missionaries at, II., 156.
- Constance, d. of Pedro, King of Castile, 2nd wife of John of Gaunt, II., 337 *n*; III., 258; her girds, IV., 166.
- Constantine, Emperor, I., 163.
- Constantinople, account of, I., 156, 318; Emperor of, see *Manuel II.*; *Palæologus, J.*; Patriarch of, II., 348, 316; IV., 320 *n*; attacked by Turks, I., 6, 158, 163, 312; council of, III., 222 *n*; relics at, I., 157; IV., 82; Britons at, I., 163; travellers at, II., 289; III., 174; see *Galata, Pera, Stamboul*.
- Convocation, constitution of, I., 36, 48; grants by, II., 346 *n*; III., 122, 316; meetings of, I., 35, 48, 178, 251, 304, 415, 481; II., 116, 216 *n*, 432; III., 122, 283, 316, 353; see *Armagh, Lambeth, St. Paul's, York*.
- Conway (Carnar.), Abbot of, III., 268 *n*; Constable of, see *Bolde, J.*; *Massy, J.*; siege of, I., 214, 216, 339; II., 10, 377; IV., 231, 232; garrison at, I., 342, 432; II., 16; Richard II. at, I., 2 *n*.
- Cony, John, pavilioner to King Henry, IV., 212, 214, 227.
- Conyers, John, commissioner for trial of rebels, II., 230; III., 158.
- Cook, John, Keeper of Arms in Tower, IV., 231.
- Cook, John, chaplain, his portos, III., 233 *n*.
- Cook, Reginald, I., 419.
- Cook, Thomas, Abbot of Byleigh, I., 421, 422, 424, 425; treason of, I., 426, 427; pardoned, II., 44, 45.
- Cook, Walter, founds chantry at Knowle, III., 203.
- Cooke, John, IV., 74 *n*.
- Cookery, books on, II., 116 *n*. See *Cury (Gl.)*, *Feast, Horseflesh, Tripe*.
- Cooks, II., 116 *n*; III., 251.
- Cooling, Cowling (Kent), castle at, III., 289, 291; church at, III., 298; Sir John Oldcastle at, III., 462, 463.
- Copeland (Camb.), barony of, II., 257 *n*.
- Copenhagen (Denmark), attacked by Holsteiners, II., 453; archives at, II., 405 *n*, 435, 454.
- Cophulle, John, attorney for Sir John Stanley (Ireland), II., 291 *n*.

- Copper, imported, I., 443; II., 74, 267; IV., 266; for gun-metal, II., 266 *n*; III., 277; mining for, II., 151; price of, IV., 186.
- Coquelle, Calkwell (Pas de Calais), III., 161.
- Coquet River (Northld.), II., 259.
- Coquet-dale (Northld.), I., 192; II., 260.
- Coral, for rosaries, II., 81 *n*, 356 *n*; IV., 162, 174.
- Corbaix, La Dame de, her goods confiscated, III., 97 *n*.
- Corbeil (Seine et Oise), Duke of Orleans at, III., 40.
- Corbie (Somme), Colette Boilet at, III., 33.
- Corbridge (Northld.), II., 278; IV., 251.
- Corby (Cumb.), "Mowbray Stone" at, II., 29 *n*.
- Cordova (Andalusia), leather from, III., 53 *n*.
- Coreux, Anton, envoy from Brittany, IV., 199.
- Coreux, John, envoy from Brittany, IV., 199.
- Corfe (Dors.), castle at, IV., 76; Constable of, III., 262.
- Corfu, Count of Nevers in, II., 82.
- Coringham, Roger, Confessor to Henry IV., IV., 213, 227; his will, IV., 101 *n*.
- Cork, County of, I., 222; II., 130; subsidy of, II., 140; Sheriff of, see *Ormonde, James, Earl of*.
- Cork, city of, I., 226; II., 127, 139, 142 *n*; Archbishop Colton at, II., 159; friars at, IV., 144 *n*.
- Cork, imported, IV., 266.
- Corkaree (Westmeath), barony of, II., 134 *n*.
- Corn, English, I., 53; Irish, II., 58, 293, 310 *n*; imported, II., 74, 75; export of, forbidden, III., 254; duty on, III., 255; price of, III., 254 *n*; IV., 227. In 1289 the price of wheat varied from 2s. 6d. to 6s. 1d. per quarter.—Webb, xli. See *Grain*.
- Cornelii, Lucas, portraits by, IV., 122 *n*.
- Cornet, Castle (Guernsey), II., 54.
- Cornhill (London), King's Beam in, III., 135 *n*.
- Cornwaill, Edmund, kt., IV., 256 *n*.
- Cornwaill, Lewis, s. of Cornwaill, Edmund (*supra*), Captain of Cardigan, IV., 256 *n*.
- Cornwall, county of, Sheriff of, see *Arundel*; M.P.s for, II., 413, 414 *n*; III., 297 *n*; church patronage in, II., 280 *n*; silver from, IV., 48 *n*; tin from, II., 128 *n*; pirates of, I., 380; IV., 26; seditious preachers in, I., 266; coast of, attacked by French, I., 437; II., 408; wrecks on, II., 90 *n*.
- Cornwall, Duchy of, III., 323; revenues of, III., 329 *n*; Receiver of, III., 329 *n*.
- Cornwall, Duke of. See *Henry, Prince of Wales*.
- Cornwall (Grene Cornwaille.—IV., 249), John, kt., the Green Cornwall, mar. Elizabeth, sister of Henry IV., I., 105; Constable of Queenborough, II., 280; Keeper of Forests of Morf and Shirlot, II., 280 *n*; grants to, II., 281; has custody of prisoners, II., 286; his feats of arms, III., 247; lends money to king, III., 256 *n*; in Barbary, III., 261; in France, IV., 74 *n*, 75, 83; in Scotland, IV., 249; his portrait, IV., 122 *n*; his will, II., 281 *n*.
- Cornwall, Lewis, declines knight-hood, III., 322 *n*.
- Coronation. See *Henry IV.*, *Joan of Navarre*, *Rupert III.*, *Cologne*, *Westminster*.
- Corostion, John de, master of a Spanish ship, I., 381.
- Corpse sweating blood, III., 91.
- Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, library at, II., 9 *n*, 178; III., 350 *n*, 445 *n*.
- Corpus Christi, gild at York, II., 242, 248 *n*; III., 183, 229, 230 *n*; plays, III., 219, 249; procession, III., 219, 378.
- Corraro, Angelo. See *Gregory XII*.
- Corraro, Antonio, Cardinal, nephew to Gregory XII., at Frankfort, III., 363, 367.
- Corsham (Wilts), church at, II., 285 *n*.
- Corston. See *Coston*.



- Corunna (Galicia), port of, II., 64, 331; III., 174.  
 Corwen (Merion.), I., 143.  
 Cosham (Hants), manor of, I., 408.  
 Cosins Lane (Lond.), Hansehouse in, II., 73.  
 Cosmas, St., relics of, IV., 82.  
 Cosne (Nivernois), IV., 78.  
 Cossa, Balthasar. See *John XXIII*.  
 Cossal (Notts), coal at, III., 191 n.  
 Coston, Corston (Norf.), documents dated at, II., 53 n.  
 Costume. See *Brasses, Dress, Monuments*.  
 Cosyn, John, Bailiff of Cirencester, I., 98, 111.  
 Côtentin (Normandy), ravaged by English, II., 105; III., 39; IV., 77.  
 Cotingham, Roger, III., 443.  
 Cotingham, Stephen. See *Palmer, S.*  
 Cotton, from the East, I., 314; fillet, cargo of, I., 380.  
 Coucy le Chateau (Aisne), Lord of, IV., 285; Duke of Orleans at, I., 323, 325, 327; IV., 284.  
 Coucy, Isabel of Lorraine, wife of Enguerrand de, IV., 285; governess to Queen Isabel, I., 85.  
 Coudekerca (Flanders), burnt by English, II., 104 n.  
 Coul (Aberdeen). See *Stewart, J., of*.  
 Counce, William, piracies of, I., 380.  
 Council, Church. See *Cashel, Constance, Constantinople, Coventry, Pisa*.  
 Council, Great. See *Lichfield, St. Albans, Worcester, Westminster*.  
 Council, King's, I., 27, 301, 325, 400, 411, 457; members of, II., 230 n, 427; IV., 50; meetings of, III., 231, 304; see *Coldharbour, Lambeth, London, Westminster*; salaries of members of, II., 49 n, 180 n, 429 n, 479; III., 131, 314 n; IV., 52; supersedes king, II., 464; for France, see *Paris*; for Ireland, see *Dublin, Ireland*; for Scotland, see *Edinburgh, Linlithgow, Perth*.  
 County-Boroughs. See *Bristol, London, Newcastle, York*.  
 Cour d'Amour, III., 88 n.  
 Courbefy (Dordogne), position of, II., 316 n; captured by French, I., 388; II., 316; III., 71.  
 Courshell (*i.e.*, Courcelles), Richard, captured at Humbledon, I., 293; II., 61 n.  
 Court, Francis, kt., Lord of Pembroke, II., 309; III., 144 n; IV., 204; compounds with Owen Glendower, II., 309; defends Pembroke, III., 106; helps Duke of Burgundy, IV., 57; knighted, IV., 37 n; grants to, IV., 170, 185; envoy, II., 309 n; IV., 37, 176; at Calais, IV., 73 n.  
 Courtecuisse, Jean, Bishop of Geneva, envoy, III., 25; defies Benedict XIII., III., 36.  
 Courtenay, Edmund, Bishop of Worcester, II., 200 n, 447 n.  
 Courtenay, Edward. See *Devon, Earl of*.  
 Courtenay, Edward, brass of, IV., 118 n.  
 Courtenay, Hugh, kt., mar. Maud Holland, II., 37.  
 Courtenay, Peter, kt., Governor of Calais, I., 84, 124; II., 38 n; Constable of Windsor, I., 84; II., 37 n; in Barbary, III., 261; his brass, II., 37 n.  
 Courtenay, Philip, kt., I., 263; III., 113 n.  
 Courtenay, Richard, Bishop of Norwich, Member of Council, III., 113 n; Chancellor of Oxford University, III., 113, 443, 444, 447; account of, III., 113 n; escorts Philippa to Denmark, II., 447; III., 113 n; at Aberystwith, III., 112; at Badby's burning, III., 440.  
 Courtfield (Heref.), III., 324 n.  
 Courtrai (West Flanders), II., 102; III., 38 n.  
 Courts, ecclesiastical, I., 13, 37, 108; military, I., 12, 23, 29; law, I., 30; closed in time of plague, III., 111 n; see *Chancery, Chivalry, Common Pleas, Constable, Curia, Exchequer, Judges, King's Bench*.  
 Coutances (Normandy), Bishop of, II., 369 n.

- Coventry (Warw.), I., 265; Bishop of, see *Lichfield*; Mayor of, III., 69 *n*, 207; IV., 93; St. Mary's Hall at, IV., 122 *n*; St. Mary's Priory at, I., 36 *n*, 469, 477; St. Michael's Church at, II., 119 *n*; crowding at, I., 477; gilds at, III., 189, 207; IV., 140; lists at, II., 28; IV., 139 *n*, 158 *n*, 176; plays at, III., 27 *n*, 222, 230; traitors' heads at, IV., 146 *n*; Parliaments at (1402?), I., 251; (1403?) I., 385, 394, 400; (Oct. 6 to Nov. 14, 1404, *Illiterate*) I., 177, 428, 461, 468, 469-479; II., 5, 6, 27, 54, 57, 71, 111, 211, 214, 218 *n*, 231 *n*, 283; III., 140, 313 *n*, 315 *n*; IV., 102 *n*, 293, 308; intended Parliament at (1405), II., 408, 416; Henry IV. at, I., 147, 385, 393, 469, 471, 472; II., 79; III., 318; IV., 166, 171, 245, 257, 288, 292, 293, 300.
- Coverdale (Yorks, N.R.), II., 224 *n*.
- Coverham (Yorks, N.R.), abbey at, II., 198.
- Cowbridge (Glam.), rebels at, II., 304.
- Cowick (Devon), alien priory at, II., 285 *n*; III., 144; Prior of, see *Fermer, J.*
- Crabs, as food, IV., 177, 180.
- Cracow (Poland), Bishop of, III., 338 *n*, 469; university at, III., 451 *n*; visitors to, III., 468, 469.
- Craig-y-Dorth (Mon.), attacked by Welsh, II., 13.
- Crail (Fife), III., 66 *n*.
- Crakehall (Yorks, N.R.), rebels from, III., 154.
- Crakile, Robert, minstrel, IV., 160.
- Cramaud, Simon de, Patriarch of Alexandria, letters of, III., 13 *n*, 365; writing of, III., 24 *n*; in Paris, III., 412 *n*; at Pisa, III., 377, 383 *n*; at Rome, III., 24, 28, 337.
- Cranborne (Dors.), manor of, II., 42.
- Cranbrook (Kent), Archbishop Arundel at, III., 111 *n*.
- Cranley, Thomas, Archbishop of Dublin, Chancellor of Ireland, I., 223, 225, 228, 231; II., 132, 137, 159; III., 161; Chancellor of Oxford University, III., 162 *n*; Warden of Winchester and New College, Oxford, III., 162; in London, I., 219; death of, III., 161; his brass, III., 162 *n*.
- Craon, Lord of. See *Albret, C.*
- Craswall (Heref.). See *Carswell*.
- Crawford, Earl of. See *Lindsay, D.*
- Crawford, William, kt., of Rutherglen, Deputy Keeper of Edinburgh Castle, II., 374.
- Crécy (Picardy), battle of, II., 210 *n*, 265, 450.
- Crediton (Devon), Canons of, III., 369 *n*; plays at, III., 222 *n*.
- Creting (Suff.), alien priory at, II., 285 *n*.
- Crek, John, III., 260 *n*.
- Cremona (Lombardy), I., 255 *n*.
- Crete, Alexander V. in, III., 380.
- Creton, Jean, account of, I., 329; metrical history of, IV., 120; his account of the death of Richard II., I., 113, 330; in England, I., 330; in Ireland, I., 219, 329; in Scotland, I., 331; his appeal to Duke Philip of Burgundy, I., 331; his letter to Richard II., I., 330.
- Crews, numbers of, II., 27, 65, 68, 101, 409; IV., 4, 39, 71 *n*, 74 *n*, 251; wages of, IV., 39, 202.
- Criaxthesalo, Matthew, Treasurer to Emperor Manuel, IV., 129 *n*.
- Criccieth (Carn.), castle at, I., 342, 432.
- Cricherch, *i.e.*, St. Catherine Cree (London), IV., 206, 213, 215, 216, 221, 222.
- Crickhowell (Brecon), castle at, I., 373; rebels at, II., 304 *n*.
- Cripplegate (London), IV., 174; fray in, III., 193 *n*.
- Crishall (Essex), III., 289.
- Crisping, pirate, of Cley, II., 388 *n*.
- Cristal, Robert, II., 147 *n*.
- Cristede, Henry, kt., his account of Ireland, II., 147.
- Crixstede, Henry, Benedictine monk, II., 147 *n*.
- Croft (Yorks, N.R.), army at, II., 255.
- Croft, John, kt. (of Croft Castle), mar. Janet, d. of Owen Glendower, II., 89 *n*, 171 *n*.
- Croft, John, kt. (of Dalton), Captain of Marck, II., 89.

- Croft Castle (Heref.), II., 89 *n*.  
 Crofton (Yorks, W.R.), school at, II., 487.  
 Croix, Thomas de la (son of Francis de la Croix of Milan.—Rym, x., 139; Wenck, Lucia, 45 *n*); journeys of, III., 172; IV., 74 *n*; at battle of Shrewsbury, IV., 187; squire to Duke of Milan, IV., 172 *n*.  
 Crolow, John, IV., 14 *n*.  
 Cromer, Crowmere (Norf.), fishermen of, IV., 11, 209; pirates of, II., 72, 84, 387; III., 177 *n*.  
 Cromlechs, II., 302.  
 Crompton, Richard, on the story of Prince Hal, IV., 98.  
 Cromwell, Ralph, of Tattershall, his d. Avise mar. Thomas, Lord Bardolph, II., 174.  
 Cromwell, Thomas, his visitation of monasteries, II., 459.  
 Crook (Ireland), Preceptory at, II., 130 *n*.  
 Cropredy (Oxon.), III., 388 *n*.  
 Crops, destroyed in war, III., 386 *n*; failure of, III., 254; spared, II., 324.  
 Cross, True, discovery of, III., 174; portions of, III., 202 *n*; IV., 82, 84, 193, 284. For 2 pieces at Reading see Townsend, G. F., 46. There are 2 pieces at the present time in the chapel at Plowden Hall in Shropshire, authenticated by the Bishop of Ghent about the middle of the 18th century. The wood is of a reddish colour, porous like cane.  
 Crossbow, II., 268 *n*, 325.  
 Crossbowmen, wages of, II., 268, 269 *n*; see *Balister (Gl.)*.  
 Croston (Lanc.), III., 434 *n*.  
 Croston, Thomas, III., 81 *n*.  
 Crowhurst (Suss.), manor of, IV., 51 *n*; brass at, IV., 118 *n*.  
 Crown, Great, of England, IV., 109 *n*; of Henry IV., IV., 103, 111, 117; French coin, IV., 307; Portuguese coin =  $\frac{1}{2}$  mark English, II., 336 *n*; IV., 307.  
 Croydon (Surrey), Archbishop Arundel at, II., 403; III., 232 *n*; IV., 100; Henry IV. at, IV., 100, 101, 191, 302.  
 Croyland (Linc.), Abbot of, I., 36 *n*; see *Overtun, T*.  
 Croysere, William, declines knight-hood, III., 322 *n*.  
 Crozon (Brittany), I., 309.  
 Crucivallo (Piedmont), III., 379 *n*.  
 Crull, Kyrle (*i.e.*, Churl.—Webb, xlv.), Robert, Treasurer of Ireland, I., 228; III., 370.  
 Crumlin (Dublin), castle at, I., 28.  
 Crusade, against Ladislas, III., 396, 471, 474; by rival Popes, III., 474; proposed for recovery of Palestine, IV., 106.  
 Cubzac (Guienne), III., 72.  
 Cuckmere (Sussex), haven of, II., 174.  
 Culm (Prussia), English expelled from, II., 75.  
 Culross (Perth), abbey at, I., 288.  
 Cumberland, M.P.s for, I., 414 *n*; II., 414 *n*; disturbances in, II., 178; excluded from Tripartite Convention, II., 380; excused from taxation, I., 192, 299, 406; II., 116; III., 119; invaded by Scots, I., 291; III., 165; see *Carlisle*; lands in, I., 369 *n*, 370; II., 257 *n*; III., 310 *n*; negotiations in, I., 170; proclamations in, II., 255.  
 Cumbernauld (Dumbarton), castle at, II., 386; see *Fleming, D*.  
 Cumberworth, a Lollard, II., 234 *n*.  
 Cumberworth, Thomas, kt., account of, II., 234 *n*; records refusal of Gascoigne to condemn Archbishop Scrope, II., 234, 360; his body embalmed, IV., 111 *n*. For his gifts to Lincoln Cathedral see *Archæologia*, liii., 35, 60.  
 Cupbearer to King of France, II., 317 *n*.  
 Curfew, at Oxford, III., 407; in Paris, III., 89 *n*, 90.  
 Curia, Roman, officials of, II., 349; payments to, II., 346. For "the popis court" see Wycl. (A.), ii., 302, 359, 421; iii., 153, 379, 385, 489.  
 Curson, John, supports Henry IV. on landing, IV., 143 *n*.  
 Curson, John, kt. (d. 1471), brass of, IV., 328.  
 Cursor, Hermann, envoy from Prussia, IV., 2.

- Cursoun (Curson), John, War Treasurer, IV., 248; envoy to Scotland, I., 191, 193; seal of, IV., 248; his accounts, IV., 251.
- Curtains, II., 288 *n*, 444 *n*, 446 *n*.
- Curteys, Hugh, IV., 74 *n*.
- Curteys, Reginald, Vitaller of Calais, IV., 231.
- Customs, I., 54, 56, 405, 474, 478; estimated yield of, III., 315 *n*; farmers of, I., 54; ancient c., I., 55, 478; small c., I., 55; IV., 267; see *Exports, Imports, Wine, Wool*.
- Customers to reside at posts, I., 300.
- Cuttlebones, imported, IV., 266.
- Cuxham (Oxon.), bailiff of, I., 309 *n*.
- Cwmduddwr. See *Comothoidour*.
- Cwmhir (Radn.), Cistercian Abbey at, fired by Welsh, II., 9, 307 *n*.
- Cybi, Kebius, St., shrine of, II., 66.
- Cygnets, as food, II., 288 *n*.
- Cynllaith, River, III., 329 *n*.
- Cyphers, used in trade, II., 426.
- Cyprian, St., relics of, IV., 82.
- Cyprus, King of, letters to, I., 316; see *Lusignan, Hugues de; Peter I.*; Henry IV. in, IV., 108 *n*, 165 *n*; French expedition against, II., 265 *n*; cloth of, II., 423, 436, 444; IV., 161, 163, 168, 173, 174, 175, 197, 213, 215, 221, 226, 239, 240. Cf. *de Chypre* or *fin*.—*Deschamps*, viii., 138; *Derby Accts.*, 35; *amil' de Cypro*, iv., 240; *nuts of*, IV., 111 *n*.
- Cyrnigwen (Brecon), II., 298 *n*.
- Czech, language, III., 453, 456, 457, 467; students at Oxford, III., 406; see *Bohemian*.
- DABRIDGECOURT, Dabrycoat, John, kt., account of, III., 167 *n*; supports Henry IV. on landing, IV., 143 *n*, 185; in Ireland, III., 167; will of, III., 167 *n*. The name is derived from *Abrihe-court*, *Abriheicourt* or *Auberci-court*, near Bouchain, county Ostervant.—*Top.* and *Geneal.*, i., 197. In *Harl. Soc.*, iv., 37 (*Notts*), he is called grandson to Sir Eustace Dampredicourt, who came from Hainault with Queen Philippa.
- Dabrycoat. See *Dabridgecourt*.
- Dacre, William, Lord of, I., 27; II., 411.
- Dadlington (Leic.), Henry IV. at, III., 317; IV., 300.
- Dagvar, Antonine, attendant on Queen Joan, II., 41.
- Daire (Guienne), captured by French, II., 317 *n*.
- Daletown (in Ryedale, Yorks, N.R.), II., 220.
- Dalhousie (Mid-Lothian) castle at, attacked by Henry IV., IV., 139.
- Dalhousie. See *Ramsey, A*.
- Dalileye. See *Dawley*.
- Dalingridge, Edward, kt., II., 418 *n*; grants to, II., 419 *n*. Warden of London (1392).—*Higden*, ix., 273; *Sharpe*, London, i., 242.
- Dalingridge, John, kt., son of Edward (*supra*), M.P. for Sussex, II., 418; escorts *Blanche* to Cologne, III., 251 *n*; IV., 238; hires barge for Henry, IV., 165.
- Dalkey (Dublin), II., 66.
- Dalton (Yorks, N.R.), rebels from, III., 154.
- Dalton-in-Furness (Lancs), castle at, II., 266 *n*.
- Dalton-in-Kendal. See *Croft, J*.
- Dalton family, in Ireland, I., 223.
- Dalton, Peter, Treasurer of Lincoln Cathedral, III., 44 *n*, 259 *n*.
- Damascus, goldwork of, IV., 83; pilgrims at, II., 56; III., 175; roses of, IV., 171; *Timur* at, I., 317.
- Damask, for dresses, III., 258; IV., 168, 196, 199, 283.
- Dame Philippi Castle, *i.e.*, Hope (Flint), II., 290 *n*.
- Dameghan, massacre at, I., 317.
- Damme (Holland), floods at, II., 97.
- Dampierre, Lord of. See *Chatillon, J*.
- Danbury (Essex), storm at, I., 279.
- Danby (Yorks, N.R.), castle at, II., 411.
- Dance of Death, IV., 123 *n*.
- Danes, in Ireland, II., 153, 164 *n*; in Normandy, II., 105; in Paris, III., 406 *n*, 451 *n*.
- Danesfort (Kilk.), II., 126 *n*.
- Daniel, expelled from England, II., 426.



- Daniel, John, Mayor of Norwich, his brass, IV., 119 *n*.
- Dante, on dykes in Holland, II., 97 *n*;  
translation of, III., 130.
- Danube river, IV., 325; frozen, III., 150.
- Danzig (Prussia), Burgomaster of, II., 76; IV., 7; Brigittines at, II., 366; "English House" at, II., 75; envoys from, II., 67; IV., 2, 19; beer of, II., 74; Derby Accts., 95; burnings at, IV., 317; claims of, against England, IV., 19; floods at, III., 150; fray at, III., 4; Henry IV. at, IV., 8 *n*, 9, 126, 178, 331 *n*; shipping of, II., 321; IV., 267; trade with, I., 87; II., 68, 73, 74, 76, 77; III., 278 *n*; English expelled from, II., 75.
- Darcy, Lord, presents a courser to Henry, IV., 162; on commission for trial of Archbishop Scrope, II., 232.
- Darcy, Philip, kt., I., 224.
- Dardanelles, I., 158.
- Darghanestown, III., 73 *n*.
- Darley (Derb.), Henry IV. at, IV., 186, 289 *n*.
- Darlington (Durh.), II., 278.
- Darnton, I., 181.
- Daron, David, Dean of Bangor, II., 378; joins rebellion, II., 212; outlawed, II., 421.
- Darrell, George, his lands forfeited, II., 280.
- Dartas, Janico, I., 83; II., 137 *n*; Admiral of Ireland, I., 233; III., 86, 166; Constable of Dublin and Trim, I., 227, 232; II., 134; III., 87, 165, 171 *n*; account of, III., 166 *n*.
- Dartas, Janico, junr., son of Dartas, J. (*supra*), III., 166 *n*.
- Dartford (Kent), II., 437; pilgrim road at, II., 289 *n*; IV., 205; Archbishop Arundel at, III., 258; brass at, IV., 119 *n*; Henry at, IV., 163.
- Dartington (Devon), I., 105.
- Dartmoor (Devon), III., 443 *n*.
- Dartmouth (Devon), Mayor of, I., 437; port of, I., 381, 382, 384, 386; II., 44; III., 173 *n*, 174; IV., 23; merchants of, IV., 74; pirates of, I., 380; II., 84, 85; IV., 26; see *Hawley, J.*; *Boult, R.*; shipping of, IV., 74 *n*; walls of, II., 475; attacked by French, I., 434-436; II., 222; prisoners taken at, I., 437; II., 26, 286; riot at, I., 198.
- Darval, Deerfold (Hereford), Lollards in, III., 296 *n*.
- Darzac, Gaucelin, IV., 74 *n*.
- Dassel, Arndt von, envoy, IV., 3, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13; letters of, III., 254 *n*.
- Datchet (Bucks), ferry at, IV., 203.
- Dates, imported, I., 380.
- Dauphin of France. See *Charles, Louis*.
- Dauphiness of France, I., 289.
- Dautre, John, owner of Gascoigne's Register, II., 187 *n*, 240.
- Dautre, Thomas, will of, II., 240.
- Davenham (Ches.), parson of. See *Legh, W.*
- Daventry (Northants), II., 228 *n*; manor of, IV., 165; corrody at, II., 353 *n*; Henry IV. at, III., 317; IV., 178, 202, 292, 300; Prince Henry at, III., 272; Richard II. at, I., 2.
- David II., King of Scotland, his ransom, I., 235.
- Davies, J., his account of Ireland, II., 148 *n*.
- Davison, Robert, Scottish pirate, III., 278.
- Davy, John, IV., 170, 185.
- Dawinport, Robert, IV., 243.
- Dawley, Dalileye (Salop), castle at, II., 336 *n*; Earl of Arundel at, IV., 88 *n*.
- Dawney, John, kt., mar. Margaret, d. of Sir Alexander Lound, III., 115 *n*.
- Dax (Les Landes), I., 122; Bishop of, see *Bois, Peter du*; castle at, III., 72, 84.
- Dean, Forest of (Glouc.), III., 144 *n*, 283; timber from, III., 107.
- Debenham (Suff.), brass at, IV., 119 *n*.
- Dee, River (N. Wales), I., 142, 342; II., 1, 2, 3, 4; III., 166 *n*, 330 *n*; IV., 303.
- Deece (Meath), barony of, II., 134 *n*.
- Deeping (Linc.), manor of, III., 304.
- Deer, in parks, III., 305 *n*, 329 *n*.

- Deer (Aberdeen), abbey at, I., 288.  
 Deerhurst (Glouc.), alien priory at, II., 5; III., 463 *n*; church at, II., 183 *n*.  
 Deeside (Aberdeen), II., 264 *n*.  
 Defiance, I., 323 *n*, 333, 354 *n*, 358, 361, 393; II., 51, 210, 215.  
 Deficit, I., 343, 456; III., 322; in Wales, I., 406.  
 De la Mare, Malcolm, Sheriff of Herefordshire, IV., 179.  
 Del Wode, Richard, IV., 254.  
 Delamere Forest (Chesh.), I., 357; Ranger of, see *Stanley, J.*  
 Delamere family. See *Atte See*.  
 Delbury. See *Diddlebury*.  
 Delmere, Maiow, IV., 246.  
 Delmere, William, IV., 192.  
 Delvin (West Meath), barony of, II., 134 *n*.  
 Denbigh, II., 4; castle at, I., 214, 343, 462; II., 2, 291; Captain of, see *Tunstall, T.*; Receiver of domain of, see *Bolton, R.*; Steward of, see *Aston, Richard*; Hotspur at, I., 241; II., 309 *n*; IV., 255; garrison of, IV., 246, 253; gates of, IV., 254; town of, burnt, IV., 253, 255.  
 Denbighshire, English lords in, I., 144; rebels in, I., 172, 242, 365; II., 3; spared by Owen Glendower, I., 250, 281; Prince Henry in, I., 342; see *Bromfield, Yale*.  
 Dengayn, John, brass of, III., 453 *n*; IV., 118 *n*.  
 Denmark House (Paris), III., 451 *n*.  
 Denmark, King of, see *Eric, Olaf*; Queen of, see *Margaret*; character of people of, II., 435; comet in, IV., 280; English money in, IV., 43; rain in, II., 97 *n*; trade with, II., 67, 85; IV., 43.  
 Dennington (Suff.), II., 175 *n*; IV., 116 *n*.  
 Denton, Thomas, III., 256 *n*.  
 Denton, William, monk of Colchester, I., 426, 428; II., 45.  
 Denwall (Chesh.), port of, III., 166 *n*.  
 Denys, Gilbert, besieges Coity, II., 305 *n*.  
 Denys, St., patron of France, II., 67; III., 383; banner of, IV., 71 *n*.  
 Denys, William, Receiver for Queen Joan, II., 286.  
 Deptford (Kent), IV., 182, 183; Bishop Broke captured at, II., 349 *n*; Vicar of, III., 466.  
 Derby, Archdeacon of, see *Oudeby, J.*; Earl of, see *Henry IV.*; town of, I., 311, 480; Black Friars at, IV., 206; Henry IV. at, I., 366; II., 228; IV., 201, 206, 291, 294; school at, II., 487.  
 Derby Herald, wages of, IV., 183.  
 Derby, John, herald, IV., 179.  
 Derbyshire, M.P.s for, II., 418; Sheriff of, see *Burton, J.*; *Stanhope, R.*; archers of, I., 359; disaffection in, II., 172; III., 148; forces of, I., 96, 351; II., 277; losses in, II., 284 *n*; plague in, III., 110; taxation in, III., 249 *n*; lead from, III., 240; IV., 266; silver from, IV., 48; stone from, IV., 114 *n*, 115.  
 Dereham, Richard, Chancellor of Cambridge University, at Pisa, III., 351, 352 *n*.  
 Dereham, West (Norf.), documents dated at, II., 53 *n*.  
 Derg, Lough (Donegal), II., 166.  
 Derham, Thomas, member of council of Duchy of Lancaster, IV., 191.  
 Derivations, III., 123 *n*, 376 *n*.  
 Dermot O'Kane (Londonderry), Archbishop Colton at, II., 163.  
 Dermot, St., II., 130 *n*.  
 Derynngton, troops from, IV., 251.  
 Derry, Archdeacon of, II., 163, 164; Bishop of, II., 161 *n*; see *Donagan, J.*; Canons of, II., 163; Chapter of, II., 163, 165; Dean of, see *MacCaithmaill, W.*; St. Columba's Abbey at, II., 162; diocese of, visitation by Archbishop Colton, II., 161-164.  
 Derwent, River (Yorks, E.R.), floods in, I., 78; II., 472.  
 Deschamps, Eustache. See *Morel, E.*  
 Desecration of churches, I., 2; II., 185 *n*, 342; of churchyards, II., 162.  
 Desertcreat (Tyrone), Archbishop Colton at, II., 164.  
 Desmond (Ireland), a county Palatine, II., 127; Earl of, I., 222, 233; II., 159; III., 163; see *Fitzmaurice, G.*

- Despenser, Constance, Lady, d. of Edmund, Duke of York, mar. Thomas, Lord le Despenser (*infra*), I., 101; II., 38; expenses of, IV., 208; helps flight of Mortimers, II., 41; sends messengers to France, II., 42; discloses plot, II., 43, 362; imprisoned, II., 48, 49; her lands confiscated, II., 50, 286; lives with Earl of Kent, II., 39; III., 103 *n*; death of, II., 50.
- Despenser, Elizabeth, d. of Despenser, Thomas (*infra*), death of, II., 38.
- Despenser, Henry, Bishop of Norwich. See *Spenser, H.*
- Despenser, Hugh le, Justiciar of Wales, I., 242.
- Despenser, Isabel, d. of Despenser, Thomas (*infra*), II., 38 *n*; mar. (1) Richard Beauchamp, Lord of Abergavenny; (2) Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, II., 39.
- Despenser, Richard, s. of Despenser, Thomas (*infra*), I., 101 (b. Nov. 30, 1396.—Holt, 124; Langley, 324); in household of Queen Joan, II., 38; escapes from Windsor, II., 41.
- Despenser, Thomas, Lord le, Earl of Gloucester, I., 21, 22, 63; in Parliament (1399), I., 49, 71; imprisoned, I., 72; degraded, I., 74; beheaded, I., 100; tomb of, II., 38. For his wife *Constance*, his son *Richard*, his daughters *Elizabeth*, *Isabel*, see *Despenser (supra)*.
- Devereux or Deveros. See *Wros, de*.
- Devereux, Walter, kt., tomb of, IV., 116 *n*; his widow, Agnes, mar. John Marbury, IV., 144 *n*.
- Devil, exorcised, III., 220; in miracle plays, III., 220; letter from, III., 339 *n*; at Danbury, I., 279.
- Devizes, La Vise (Wilts), M.P.s for, II., 413 *n*; castle at, II., 284, 474; Queen Joan at, II., 286.
- Devon, Edward Courtenay, Earl of, summoned to Parliament (1399), I., 49; (1406), II., 411; sent to rescue of Cardiff, I., 377, 445.
- Devonport, Adam, Chancellor to Queen Catherine of Castile, II., 331; account of, II., 331 *n*.
- Devonshire, I., 294; M.P.s for, I., 414 *n*, 469; II., 418; church patronage in, II., 280 *n*; coast threatened by French, I., 284, 382, 434, 437; forces of, I., 375, 376; lands in, II., 50; sedition in, I., 266; taxation of, III., 249 *n*; silver from, IV., 48; tin from, III., 329 *n*; Henry in, IV., 179.
- Devynock (Brecon), Henry IV. at, I., 374; IV., 292.
- Dhu, Rees or Rhys, supporter of Owen Glendower, I., 346; execution of, III., 267; IV., 105 *n*.
- Dialectics, at Cambridge, II., 157.
- Diamonds, III., 54 *n*, 259; IV., 83, 162, 283, 284; cost of, II., 115 *n*; weight of, II., 288 *n*.
- Dice, II., 468; III., 175, 206 *n*, 215, 225.
- Dictionaries, II., 482.
- Diddlebury, Delbury (Salop), portrait at, IV., 122 *n*.
- Dieppe (Normandy), pirates of, II., 108 *n*.
- Diernin, Alexander, kt., at Othée, III., 180 *n*.
- Diessenhofen, IV., 317.
- Diest (Brabant), stores at, III., 57.
- Dijon (Burgundy), John, Duke of Burgundy at, II., 82; III., 55 *n*, 173 *n*; Philip, Duke of Burgundy buried at, I., 441; III., 38 *n*; books at, II., 81.
- Dillon, family of, in Ireland, I., 222.
- Dilwyn (Heref.), IV., 124.
- Dinant, Dionant (Namur), trade with, II., 73, 267; IV., 186; A. S. Green, i., 56; cloth of, IV., 197.
- Dindon, John, IV., 184.
- Dingestow (Mon.), rebels at, II., 304.
- Dingley, Thomas, his account of Bishop Braybrooke's body, III., 126 *n*; of Hampton Court, IV., 124.
- Directory, Priest's, II., 363.
- Dirkes, George, murder of, I., 197.
- Dirlle (Hants), II., 484 *n*.
- Dirleton, I., 290; see *Haliburton, J.*
- Diseases. See *Asthma, Dysentery, Fever, Flux (Gl.), Gout, Jaundice, Leprosy, Paralysis, Plague, Pleurisy, Pox, Redgum (Gl.), Spasm, Stone, Vomit.*

- Dispensations, Papal, I., 37; for defect of birth, IV., 135 *n*; at Oxford, III., 404; see *Marriage*.
- Dives (Calvados), Abbey at, III., 143 *n*.
- Dixmuiden, Dixmude (West Flanders) offered to England, IV., 36.
- Dobyll, John, of Tenterden, IV., 74 *n*.
- Documents. See *Canterbury, Treasury*.
- Doddington (Camb.), floods at, II., 472 *n*.
- Dodeman, Thomas, valet to Queen Joan, II., 49 *n*.
- Dodleston (Ches.), parson of, see *Clotton, W.*
- Dogan, Isabel, IV., 205.
- Dog-fish skins, imported, IV., 267.
- Dogmersfield (Hants), Bishop Bubbith at, III., 365 *n*.
- Dogs, for drawing carts, II., 475; masses for, IV., 284; medicines for, IV., 284; pet names of, IV., 31. For "Jakke" and "Terri" see brasses of Bryan Stapleton [d. 1438, at Ingham (Norf.)], and John Cursy, in Cotman I., xiii., plate xxii., p. 19; see *Brach (Gl.)*, *Greyhound*, *Harehound (Gl.)*, *Harthound (Gl.)*, *Hayter (Gl.)*.
- Dog-skins, imported, IV., 266.
- Dole (Brittany), Bishop of, IV., 200.
- Dolgelly (Merion.), Owen Glendower at, I., 446; II., 298 *n*.
- Dolphins, in the Baltic, III., 150 *n*.
- Dolvorwyn, Dolvoreyn, castle at, I., 245.
- Dominicans. See *Black Friars*.
- Dominici, Giovanni, Cardinal of St. Sixtus, character of, III., 339 *n*.
- Domseby. See *Dunshy*.
- Domus Conversorum, III., 301 *n*; see *Conversus (Gl.)*.
- Don, family of, IV., 303.
- Don, Henry, piracy of, I., 380; letter to, I., 447.
- Don River (Yorks, W.R.), I., 78.
- Doncaster (Yorks, W.R.), Henry IV. at, I., 146, 358, 366, 370, 448; II., 229, 297; IV., 138, 202, 206, 288, 291, 293, 294; White Friars at, IV., 206.
- Doncaster, Alice, will of, III., 209 *n*.
- Doncaster, Richard, messenger to Milan, II., 309 *n*; IV., 175, 176.
- Donet (*i.e.*, Donatus), text-book for Grammar, II., 486.
- Donet, Amye, supports *pseudo*-Richard II., I., 403.
- Dongan, John, Bishop of Derry, translated to Down, II., 160; III., 166.
- Dongate, III., 286 *n*.
- Donington (Leic.), castle at, II., 474, 480; III., 120 *n*; IV., 140.
- Donington (Linc.), floods at, II., 472.
- Donington, Robert, envoy, II., 70.
- Donkeys, travelling on, III., 176.
- "Donkirton, Sire" captured with James of Scotland, II., 395.
- Donnesmore, Joan, nurse to Henry IV.'s children, III., 326 *n*; IV., 177, 180.
- Donside (Aberdeen), III., 180.
- Dordogne, River (Périgord), III., 72, 273; IV., 69.
- Dordrecht (Holland), II., 427; Grey Friars at, III., 250; IV., 236; Lady Blanche at, III., 249; IV., 235, 238; envoys at, I., 167, 202, 253; II., 77, 78, 85; IV., 1, 2, 3, 5, 6; shipping of, IV., 267.
- Dore, River (Hereford), II., 20.
- Doreward, John, Speaker of House of Commons (1399), I., 52; IV., 308; member of council, I., 410, 427; II., 429 *n*.
- Dorigene, at Penmarch, I., 386 *n*.
- Dormi Securè*, II., 361 *n*.
- Dormy, Johan. See *Ormay, Jean d'*.
- Dorothy, St., of Prussia, account of, II., 364-367.
- Dorpat (Livonia), claims of, against English, II., 77; IV., 8; envoys from, IV., 2.
- Dorset, Earl of, see *Beaufort, T.*; Marquis of, see *Somerset, Earl of*.
- Dorsetshire, Archdeacon of, III., 50 *n*, 139; M.P.s for, II., 413; forces of, I., 375; lands in, III., 293 *n*; sedition in, I., 266; taxation resisted in, III., 256.
- Dorstone (Heref.), castle at, I., 373.
- D'Ortenge, Jeannicot (*i.e.*, Courtenay, Peter), II., 38 *n*.
- Douai (Nord.), III., 38 *n*; Duke John of Burgundy at, IV., 55.
- Doubler, Hans, payment to, II., 269 *n*,



- Douglas, Earldom of, I., 338.
- Douglas (Isle of Man), nunnery at, II., 293.
- Douglas (Lanark), St Bride's Church at, II., 385 *n*, 398 *n*.
- Douglas Tower. See *Berwick*.
- Douglas, Archibald, kt. (*the Tine-man*), Regent of Scotland, killed at Halidon Hill, II., 60 *n*.
- Douglas, Archibald (*the Grim*), Earl of, his natural sons, II., 382 *n*.
- Douglas, Archibald, Earl of, Lord of Galloway, I., 127; Keeper of Edinburgh Castle, I., 138; II., 373; Commander of Dunbar, I., 140; son-in-law to King Robert III., I., 289; aspires to throne of Scotland, I., 399; II., 372; his demands on Coldingham, II., 370; charged with death of Duke of Rothesay, I., 289; opposed to peace, I., 191, 229, 234; negotiator, I., 192, 193, 236, 237; II., 63; plans invasion of England, I., 266, 271; captured at Humbleton, I., 291, 292, 293, 297, 338, 353; II., 373; in retinue of Prince of Wales, IV., 255; imprisoned, II., 69, 263; released, I., 351, 356; part of Northumberland assigned to, II., 380 *n*; captured at Shrewsbury, I., 362; III., 59; negotiations for release of, II., 382, 398; III., 110; his expenses, IV., 208; his ransom, II., 397; IV., 189; returns to Scotland, II., 397, 461 *n*; III., 146; his bond with Duke of Albany, II., 393; his friendship with Henry IV., II., 392; his portrait, II., 60, 61 *n*; at Bardney, II., 460; in France and Flanders, II., 395 *n*, 399; at Lynn, II., 448; at Verneuil, II., 92 *n*; at Windsor, II., 61; IV., 207; his daughter Elizabeth, II., 382 *n*; *do.* Marjory, I., 127; his brother James, II., 263; his sons Archibald and James, see *infra*; his robes, IV., 212, 223; his lands, IV., 286.
- Douglas, Archibald, son of Archibald, Earl of, (*supra*), in England, II., 382, 398; III., 148 *n*; his tomb, II., 398 *n*.
- Douglas, Isabel. See *Mar, Countess of*.
- Douglas, James, son of Archibald, Earl of (*supra*), hostage in England, II., 398.
- Douglas, James, 2nd Earl of, killed at Otterburn, his portrait, II., 61 *n*; his natural son, II., 374 *n*.
- Douglas, James (*the Gross*).—II., 385 *n*), brother to Archibald, Earl of (*supra*), Warden of Scottish Marches, II., 263; burns Berwick, II., 264; kills David Fleming, II., 385; demolishes Jedburgh castle, III., 277; rumoured victory of, III., 147; in England, II., 382; his letter to Henry IV., II., 275.
- Douglas, James, kt., of Dalkeith, his son James, II., 382.
- Douglas, William, 1st Earl of, II., 62 *n*.
- Douglas, William, kt., of Drumlanrig, visits England, II., 374, 382.
- Douglas, William, kt., of Nithsdale, II., 382; III., 4.
- Douglas, William, in England, I., 404.
- Dourdan, capture of, IV., 62.
- Dover, one of the Cinque Ports, Constable of, see *Henry, Prince of Wales*; castle at, I., 28, 124; port of, I., 206, 207, 209, 325; II., 44, 79, 421; III., 64, 95, 116 *n*; IV., 64, 70 *n*, 183, 259; fortification of, IV., 86, 87; burgesses of, I., 44; III., 244 *n*; forces of, I., 394; muster at, II., 100; pirates of, I., 380; see *Ranmaer, J.*; Emperor Manuel at, I., 161; IV., 129 *n*; Henry V. at, III., 172 *n*; IV., 39; hermit at, IV., 185.
- Dowe, a pirate, II., 388 *n*.
- Dowgate (London), II., 73 *n*, 308, 432, 480; III., 304.
- Down (Ireland), Bishop of. See *Donagan, J.*
- Downham (Camb.), floods at, II., 472 *n*.
- Downpatrick (Down), mint at, II., 164 *n*.
- Downs, The, shipping in, I., 426, 464.
- Downton, John, IV., 220, 221.

- Dowry. See *Brides, Dona; Orleans, Charles, Duke of*. For English Queens, see *Anne of Bohemia, Catherine of France, Joan, Margaret of France*.
- Doyle, Canon of Derry, II., 163.
- Doyly, Robert, of Coventry, II., 223 *n*.
- Drax, Alice, IV., 215.
- Drax, Richard, kt., II., 224 *n*.
- Drax, Stephen, II., 171 *n*.
- Drayton (Leic.), parson of, III., 123; Henry IV. at, I., 458; IV., 293.
- Drayton, John, goldsmith, will of, III., 127 *n*.
- Drayton, John, pavilioner to king, IV., 212, 220.
- Drayton, Thomas, Assayer of Mint, IV., 47.
- Drayton-Bassett (Staff.), Lord of. See *Basset, R.*
- Dreams, I., 484, 485.
- Dress, colours in, III., 209 *n*; fashions in, II., 444 *n*; IV., 327; grades of, I., 300; II., 466 *n*; A. S. Green, I., 194; ii., 11; of harlots, III., 75 *n*; of ladies, II., 443; see *Cloth, Feathers, Fur, Gowns, Head-dress, Lace, Needlework, Silks, Sleeves*.
- Dreux (Isle de France), success of Armagnacs at, IV., 80; Count of, see *Albret, C.*
- Drew, Lawrence, M.P. for Berks, II., 418.
- Drink, allowance for, II., 467 *n*; III., 27 *n*.
- Drogheda (Meath), I., 221, 222, 232; II., 8, 127 *n*, 131, 132, 142 *n*, 159, 168; assizes at, II., 134, 137; Great Council at (1444), II., 140, 141; gilds at, III., 184 *n*, 186; shipbuilding at, III., 166; trade of, II., 146; Friars at, IV., 144 *n*; pirates of, II., 66.
- Drois or Droyes, Mayor of Bristol, II., 305 *n*.
- Dromiskin (Louth), II., 137.
- Dromore (Down), Bishops of, see *Musin, R.*; as suffragans of York, II., 208 *n*.
- Dropt (Guienne), valley of, II., 316.
- Droste, Henry, envoy, IV., 19, 20.
- Drot, River, IV., 69.
- Drowning, as punishment, IV., 89.
- Drugs, trade in, II., 110; IV., 158.
- Drumcondra, burnt by Irish, II., 136.
- Drumlanrig (Dumfries). See *Douglas, W.*
- Drunkenness, in the East, I., 320; in Ireland, II., 153, 155 *n*; of Wenzel, III., 400. See *England*.
- Drusseland. See *Dryslwyn*.
- Dryburgh (Berwick), Præmonstratensian Abbey at, I., 137.
- Dryslwyn, Drusseland (Carmarth.) castle, I., 378; Owen Glendower at, I., 346.
- Dublin, Archbishop of, II., 141; III., 396; see *Cranley, T.*; *Waldby, R.*; Marquis of, see *Vere, R.*; Clerk of Market at, II., 139; Mayor of, see *Mareward, T.*; castle of, III., 163; prisoners in, III., 167; Constable of, see *Dartas, J.*; *Rye, W.*; cathedral (St. Patrick's) at, I., 225; III., 162 *n*; Dean of, see *Colton, J.*; Prebendaries of, III., 169 *n*; Precentor of, III., 169 *n*; Four Courts at, II., 141; Friars at, IV., 144 *n*; "The Hogges" at, IV., 316; St. John Baptist, Prior of, II., 128 *n*; St. Mary's Abbey at, II., 133 *n*, 141; Trinity College Library at, II., 137 *n*; Trinity Priory (now Christ Church) at, II., 66, 141; III., 162 *n*; burgesses of, II., 141; III., 160; communication with, II., 127; council at, I., 220, 224; II., 139, 143 *n*; Danes in, II., 164; fee farm of, I., 226; gilds at, III., 186; heretics at, IV., 316; Parliament at (1320), II., 142; (1402), II., 139; (1405), II., 137; (1407), III., 163, 164; (1410), III., 170; (1420), II., 140; pirates of, II., 66; plays at, III., 223; shipping of, II., 90 *n*, 127 *n*; statutes of, II., 142; III., 170; stores at, II., 310; taxation of, II., 131, 140; III., 171; woollens of, II., 74.
- Dublin Bay, Scottish pirates in, II., 66.
- Dublin County, I., 222, 224, 228; rebels in, III., 171; Sheriff of, see *Mareward, T.*
- Ducat, Italian, value of, III., 131 *n*; IV., 307.

- Du Chastel, Bertrand, Abbot of St. Romain, III., 78, 79.
- Du Chastel, Bertrand, with Duke of Clarence in France, IV., 74 *n*.
- Du Chastel, Hervé, taken prisoner at Black Pool, I., 436, 437.
- Du Chastel, Tanneguy, taken prisoner, I., 436, 437; III., 247 *n*.
- Du Chastel, William, attacks Dartmouth, I., 434, 435.
- Duck-and-drake, III., 35.
- Dudley (Worc.), I., 197.
- Dudstone (Glouc.), muster at, I., 375.
- Duel of Chivalry, III., 108 *n*.
- Duerte. See *Edward*.
- Duff, Adam, burnt as heretic, IV., 316.
- Duleek (Meath), barony of, II., 134 *n*.
- Dull (Perth), II., 60 *n*.
- Dumfriesshire, annexed to England, I., 338.
- Dunbar (Haddington), castle at, I., 140, 338; collegiate church at, II., 402; Duke of Albany at, I., 340.
- Dunbar, Colm or Columba, son of Earl of March (*infra*), I., 136; Bishop of Moray, Dean of Bridgnorth and Dunbar, II., 402.
- Dunbar, Elizabeth, d. of Earl of March (*infra*), I., 136; II., 402.
- Dunbar, Gawein, son of Earl of March (*infra*), I., 128, 136, 140, 370.
- Dunbar, George, Earl of March (Scotland), Lord of Annandale and Man, II., 293 *n*; his exactions from Coldingham, II., 370; akin to Henry IV., I., 128; IV., 127 *n*; his children, I., 136; his letters, I., 128; II., 388 *n*, 400; his seal, II., 400; becomes a vassal of England, I., 128, 338; at Nisbet, I., 290; at Humbledon, I., 291, 293; at Shrewsbury, I., 351, 360; rewarded, I., 289, 370; II., 400; reconciled with Earl of Northumberland, I., 403; unpopular in England, I., 450; II., 400, 401; lends money to Henry IV., I., 460; returns to Scotland, II., 401; death of, II., 401.
- Dunbar, George, junr., son of Earl of March (*supra*), I., 136; holds Cockburnspath, II., 401; safe-conduct for, III., 278.
- Dunbar, Patrick, son of Earl of March (*supra*), captures Fastcastle, III., 278.
- Dunbar, Thomas, Earl of Moray, taken prisoner at Humbledon, I., 293; II., 62 *n*.
- Dunboyne (Meath), barony of, II., 134 *n*.
- Dundalk (Louth), barony of, II., 146 *n*; walls of, III., 171; council at, II., 139.
- Dundee (Forfar), II., 391; chaplaincy at, I., 288; shipping of, II., 387 *n*.
- Dundonald (Ayr), castle at, II., 371.
- Dunes (Calais), I., 460.
- Dunfermline (Fife), Abbot of. See *Torry, J.*; James I. born at, II., 372 *n*.
- Duntert (Kilkenny), castle at, II., 126.
- Dungarvan, manor of, I., 223.
- Dungiven (Londonderry), Archbishop Colton at, II., 163, 165.
- Dunglas. See *Home, A.*
- Dunkeld (Perth), Bishop of, II., 369. See *Cardney, R.*
- Dunkirk (West Flanders), attacked by Bishop Spenser, III., 4; threatened by English, II., 96, 98, 99 *n*, 102; prisoners at, I., 464, 465; shipping at, I., 393, 466; offered to England, IV., 36.
- Dun-le-Roy (Berry), siege of, II., 268 *n*; IV., 32 *n*.
- Dunois, Jean, Count of, III., 92 *n*.
- Dunowaig, John, Lord of, I., 129; III., 164.
- Dunsby, Domseby (Linc.), II., 179 *n*. See *Roos, T.*
- Dunstable (Beds), Priory at, I., 276; Henry IV. at, II., 307; IV., 295; Prince Henry at, III., 272; IV., 247. See *Kingsbury*.
- Dunstanburgh (Northld.), castle at, I., 6 *n*, 294; Constable of, see *Harbotell, R.*
- Dunster (Somers.), Lord of, see *Mohun*; muster at, I., 376.
- Dunwich (Suff.), fee-farm of, I., 60 *n*; gilds at, III., 186.
- Duras, Lord of. See *Durfort, G.*
- Duras, Arminyk, at Bristol, II., 425 *n*.
- Durfort, Gaillard or Galhar de, Seneschal of Aquitaine, Provost of Bordeaux and Bayonne, II., 55; in England, III., 272, 275; captured at sea, III., 275.

- Durham, Bishops of, see *Hadfield*;  
*Kirkham, W.*; *Langley, T.*;  
*Skirlaw, W.*; their manors, III.,  
157; their revenues, II., 442;  
their detached possessions, II.,  
59 *n*; their lead mines, II., 256  
*n*; diocese of, II., 257, 345 *n*,  
370; III., 311; Receiver General  
of, III., 191 *n*; abbey at, I.,  
397; cathedral at, II., 482, 483;  
St. Cuthbert's shrine in, III.,  
336 *n*; banner of, IV., 250;  
sanctuary at, IV., 25 *n*; Our  
Lady of Pity at, III., 242 *n*;  
monks of, at Oxford, III., 410;  
mint at, IV., 49; plays at, III.,  
223; schools at, II., 489; ex-  
ecutions at, II., 341; negotiations  
at, II., 395, 398; prisoners at,  
II., 193; troops from, IV., 251;  
Henry IV. at, I., 135, 146; II.,  
255, 277, 296; III., 292 *n*; IV.,  
232, 288, 294; Lord John at, II.,  
227, 397; Earl of Westmoreland  
at, II., 227. See *Gilesgate Moor*.
- Durham College (Oxford), II., 481.
- Durham County, a Palatinate, I., 23,  
49, 406; returns no members to  
Parliament, I., 480; invaded by  
Scots, I., 291; excluded from  
Tripartite Convention, II., 380;  
men of, join Archbishop Scrope's  
rising, II., 233.
- Durham Place, Dowgate (London),  
Henry IV. at, II., 432; IV., 295.
- Düsseldorf (Rhenish Prussia), Lady  
Blanche at, III., 250; IV., 237.
- Dutch, in England, I., 411; as mer-  
cenaries, III., 42; IV., 72.
- Dutchmen. See *Hanse League*.
- Dutton, Peter, kt., at battle of Shrews-  
bury, IV., 303.
- Duvos, Salvat, III., 69 *n*.
- Dyeing wool, II., 150. See *Brasil*  
(*Gl.*), *Madder*, *Woad*.
- Dyer, Hugh, IV., 74 *n*.
- Dyfryn-Clwyd, II., 4 *n*.
- Dygyll, Richard, pardon to, II., 246.
- Dymchurch (Kent), III., 67 *n*.
- Dynas (Brecon), I., 245; castle at, I.,  
374; II., 14; III., 292; IV., 252.
- Dynas Ewyas (Heref.), II., 304 *n*.
- Dyndon, John, tailor to Henry, IV.,  
172.
- Dynevor or Newtown (Carm.), castle  
at, I., 378; attacked by Welsh,  
I., 345.
- Dysentery, I., 477; IV., 77.
- EAMONT River, II., 471, 485 *n*.
- Eardisley (Heref.), castle at, I., 373.
- Earl's Colne (Essex), priory at, I.,  
418.
- Earsham (Norf.), hundred of, II., 282.
- Earthenware, IV., 194, 266.
- Earthquake (1382), III., 312 *n*.
- Easby (Yorks, N.R.), St. Agatha's  
Abbey at, II., 193; burial-place  
of Scropes of Bolton, II., 196.
- Easingwold (Yorks, N.R.), II., 222 *n*;  
III., 153, 154.
- Eastbourne (Suss.), fishermen of, II.,  
108 *n*.
- Eastcheap (Lond.), frays in, IV., 93.
- Easter, communion, II., 419; holidays,  
III., 198, 303; feast at, II., 419.  
For Bishop Swinfield's at Colwall  
(1289), see Webb, clxvii.
- Eastern counties, men from, at Ship-  
ton Moor, II., 226.
- Easthampstead, or Yesthampstead  
(Berks), royal manor at, I., 408;  
Henry IV. at, II., 288 *n*; III.,  
159, 245; IV., 201, 213, 216, 225,  
290, 291, 298; Richard II. at,  
IV., 167.
- Easton (Suff.), brass at, IV., 119 *n*.
- Easton, Adam, Cardinal, account of,  
II., 201.
- Easton, Little (Essex), monument at,  
IV., 122 *n*.
- Eastphalia, fabrics of, II., 445; IV.,  
219.
- Eaton Bishop (Heref.), windows at,  
IV., 329.
- Eaton Tregoes (Heref.), children of  
Henry IV. at, II., 436; IV., 174,  
175, 180, 185.
- Ebboth, ravaged by Welsh, II., 14,  
308 *n*; revenues of, IV., 189, 190,  
191.
- Ebony, imported, II., 68.
- Eccleshall, Elkessale, John, conspira-  
tor, I., 425, 428.
- Eccleston (Chesh.), II., 2.
- Echingham, William, kt., IV., 74 *n*.
- Eclipses, I., 363; III., 12, 46; IV.,  
15 *n*; explained, III., 46 *n*. For  
prediction of (1408), by Master  
John David, see Brando, 125.



- Ecton, Eketon, Andrew, kt., IV., 74 *n*.
- Eddwyer, Hugh, envoy from Owen Glendower, II., 312.
- Edelogan (Mon. and Glam.), district, rebels in, II., 304.
- Edeyrnyon, vale of, III., 330 *n*.
- Edgebold (Salop) or Egebaldenham (Shropsh. Archæol. Soc., 2nd ser., vol. viii., p. 107 (1896)); plundered by Welsh, II., 9.
- Edgefield (Norf.), manor of, III., 288.
- Edinburgh, castle at, II., 373; St. Giles' Church at, II., 184 *n*; customs of, I., 288; II., 264; III., 277; Great Council at, I., 289; stores at, IV., 250; attacked by Henry IV., I., 138; II., 92. See *Holyrood*.
- Edmondstone, Archibald, kt., sails with James I., II., 386.
- Edmondstone, Archibald, II., 386; IV., 208.
- Edmonton (Middx.), III., 289 *n*.
- Edmund, St., the Martyr, II., 47 *n*.
- Edouart, Dom, IV., 89 *n*.
- Education. See *Grammar, Quadrivium (Gl.), Schools, Science, Trivium (Gl.), Universities*.
- Edvin, Richard, servant to Adam of Usk, I., 153.
- Edward I., King of England, I., 406; II., 32; III., 198; mar. Margaret, d. of Philip III. of France, II., 284 *n*; coins of, IV., 121; values in reign of, II., 473 *n*; III., 54 *n*; claims overlordship of Scotland, I., 137; settles Wales, I., 170; fortifies Berwick, II., 271; grants privileges to Hansers, I., 87; taxes foreigners, III., 315 *n*; builds Libourne, III., 72; his body examined, IV., 112 *n*.
- Edward II. of England, reign of, II., 192; III., 185 *n*; as Prince of Wales, IV., 99 *n*; appropriates St. Mary's Church (Oxford) to Oriel College, III., 446; tomb of, II., 336 *n*; proposed canonisation of, II., 202; his physician, see *Gaddesden, John*.
- Edward III. of England, reign of, I., 3; II., 89, 181, 192, 198, 199, 487; III., 200, 276; IV., 28 *n*, 330; founds Order of the Garter, I., 40; II., 316; his dealings in wool, I., 54; his treaty with Robert Bruce, I., 133; his d. Mary mar. John IV., Duke of Brittany, I., 260; Kings of France and Scotland, prisoners with, I., 295, 327; fixes ransom of King John of France, I., 152; excludes lawyers from Parliament, I., 480; captures Calais, II., 322 *n*; III., 58 *n*; grants of, II., 362 *n*; his manors, IV., 207; his policy in Aquitaine, III., 70, 78; his tomb, II., 144 *n*; his will, III., 234 *n*; his horses, II., 237 *n*; his coinage, III., 130 *n*; IV., 45, 49, 306; his seal, IV., 121; Hainaulters with, III., 167 *n*; statutes of, III., 254 *n*; revenue of, III., 315 *n*; as member of gilds, IV., 140 *n*; his scholars at Cambridge, III., 408; Henry IV. knighted by, IV., 151 *n*.
- Edward IV. of England, IV., 97; his claim to the throne, IV., 131 *n*.
- Edward the Black Prince, I., 40, 107, 298, 302; II., 35; Governor of Aquitaine, III., 70, 71; his natural son, I., 270; his tomb, II., 144 *n*; IV., 113; portrait of, IV., 119 *n*; his quarrel with John of Gaunt, I., 4; his son Edward, IV., 202 *n*.
- Edward the Confessor, his arms, IV., 174, 198; his shrine, I., 436; IV., 103.
- Edward, son of the Black Prince, his tomb, IV., 202.
- Edward or Duarte (*the Eloquent*), son of João I. of Portugal, his library, II., 332 *n*.
- Edward, John, a Lollard, recantation of, III., 295 *n*.
- Eels, IV., 177, 180; imported, II., 85, 125; IV., 266; at Cambridge, III., 414. See *Lampreys*.
- Effigy, hanging in, I., 328; burning in, III., 381.
- Egger, a Scot, his ransom, II., 58.
- Eggersley, Robert, Receiver of South Wales, I., 244.
- Eggs, as food, II., 455, 465 *n*, 486 *n*; price of, III., 419; in 1289, 1400 eggs cost 3/8 (*i.e.*, about 3d. per 100).—Webb, I., 71.

- Egidia, d. of Robert III. of Scotland, II., 373 *n*.
- Egidia, wife of Henry Sinclair, Earl of Orkney, II., 382 *n*.
- Egidius. See *Giles*.
- Egloffstein. See *Jungingen. C.*
- Egremont (Cumb.), part of Lucylands, II., 257 *n*, 274.
- Egypt, travellers to, II., 56 *n*; III., 174; Sultan of, see *Pharadze*.
- Eichstädt (Bavaria), Irish missionaries at, II., 156.
- Eile (King's County), King of. See *O'Carrol, T.*
- Eirmyte, William, III., 162 *n*.
- Eithaf-dylygion. See *Edelogan*.
- Ekton, Andrew, kt., at Carmarthen, IV., 252.
- Eldin. See *Clarke, J.*
- Eleanor of Castile, wife of Edward I., her hearse, IV., 113 *n*.
- Eleanor, d. of João I., King of Portugal. See *Leonora*.
- Eleanor, wife of Lord Cobham of Starborough, founds chantry at Lewes, II., 119 *n*.
- Elbing (Prussia), I., 87; Burgomaster of, II., 76; IV., 11; claims of, against England, IV., 19; English traders expelled from, II., 75; envoys from, II., 67; IV., 2; floods at, III., 150.
- Elephants, races with, I., 320.
- Elgin, cathedral at, II., 402.
- Eliud, Archbishop of St. Davids, II., 313 *n*.
- Elizabeth of Lancaster, sister of Henry IV., II., 123 *n*; divorced from Earl of Pembroke, II., 331; mar. (1) Earl of Huntingdon, I., 22, 75, 94; II., 32, 331; (2) John Cornwall, kt., I., 105; II., 280; her portrait, I., 105; her tomb, I., 105.
- Elizabeth, Queen of England, reign of, IV., 98; reaction in favour of Oldcastle in, III., 229; surveys in, IV., 87.
- Elkessale. See *Eccleshall*.
- Elkskins, imported, IV., 267.
- Ellerbeck (Yorks, N.R.), III., 153.
- Ellesmere (Salop), I., 357.
- Ellis, Robert, of Kiddal, at Bramham Moor, III., 155.
- Ellis, Sir H., his collection of letters, I., 342 *n*.
- El-Mahadia (Barbary), attack on, III., 261.
- Elmeton, John, Clerk of king's ships, IV., 37 *n*, 241.
- Elmham, Thomas, account of, IV., 92 *n*; his description of Henry IV.'s face, II., 249; his character of Henry V., IV., 92.
- Elmwell (Camb.), floods at, II., 472 *n*.
- Elne (Rousillon), Benedict XIII. at, III., 342.
- Elsing (Norf.), brass at, III., 237 *n*.
- Eltham (Kent), manor of, IV., 207; lists at, III., 248; IV., 129, 220; oaks at, IV., 38; stables at, II., 438; IV., 238; stores at, III., 120; Froissart at, II., 147; Henry IV. at, I., 116, 262, 307, 408, 482; II., 40, 41, 53 *n*, 288 *n*, 308, 419, 423, 478; III., 122, 159, 233, 244, 284; IV., 10 *n*, 14, 30, 52, 68, 101, 187, 191, 198, 201, 203, 209, 211, 215, 216, 222, 223, 224, 226, 288, 289, 290, 293, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 301, 302; Emperor Manuel at, I., 161, 163.
- Elton, John, Canon of Warter, joins Archbishop Scrope's rising, II., 220 *n*.
- Elton, John, kt., Steward of Galtres Forest, II., 222 *n*.
- Elvet, Gilbert, on commission to try rebels, II., 230.
- Elvet, John, IV., 248; Archdeacon of Leicester, IV., 184.
- Ely (Camb.), Bishops of, III., 138; IV., 3 *n*; see *Arundel, T.*; hostels of, III., 246, 282; IV., 217, 225, 298, 299; registers of, II., 157 *n*; Archdeacon of, III., 470; Chancellor of, III., 470; cathedral at, II., 485 *n*; organ at, II., 406 *n*; diocese of, II., 120; III., 311; Isle of, II., 472.
- Elyngheam (Yorks), rebels from, III., 154.
- Elyngheam, John, his accounts, II., 442 *n*; IV., 252.
- Elyot, Richard, kt., father of E. Thomas (*infra*), IV., 94.
- Elyot, Thomas, author of *The Governour*, his story of Prince Hal, IV., 94-96, 98.

- Elys, Margery, IV., 239.  
 Emarke, Gerard van, IV., 236.  
 Embalming, IV., 111.  
 Embroidery, I., 300; II., 288 *n.*, 308, 444; IV., 157, 158, 199; English, III., 238 *n.*; IV., 159; Cunningham, i., 272.  
 Embrun (Dauphiné), III., 361 *n.*  
 Eme, Bertolf van der, compensation to, IV., 127 *n.*  
 Emeralds, III., 54 *n.*; IV., 83, 84, 193.  
 Emeryk, Henry van, payment to, III., 97 *n.*  
 Emilia (Italy), supporters of Gregory XII. in, III., 357.  
 Emlyn or Newcastle-Emlyn (Cardig.), castle at, I., 374, 378, 434, 456; II., 7 *n.*, 18, 170; Captain of, see *Villeneuve, R.*; *Gargrave, R.*; surrendered to Welsh, I., 346.  
 Emmerich (Westphalia), Lady Blanche at, III., 250; IV., 236.  
 Emneth (Norf.), floods at, II., 472 *n.*  
 Emperors. See *Charlemagne, Charles IV., Constantine, Manuel II.*  
 Emral (Flint), II., 298.  
 Enamelling, IV., 173, 194.  
 Enfield, Endevidl (Midddx.), brass at, III., 453 *n.*; monument at, II., 414 *n.*; Henry at, IV., 182.  
 Engchien, Yolande de, wife of Aubert le Flamenc, Lord of Cany, III., 92 *n.*  
 Engines. See *Guns.*  
 England, Kings of, as Dukes of Aquitaine, III., 70; see *Edward, Harold, Henry, James, John, Stephen, William*; Queen of, see *Elizabeth*; Primate of, see *York, Archbishop of*; arms of, IV., 122, 198, 208, 222; coinage of, IV., 44-47, 306; desperate condition of, II., 415; "Merry E.," III., 208; foreign estimate of, I., 53; II., 321, 469, 490; productions of, I., 53; population of, I., 53; 321; III., 111 *n.*; sides with Roman Popes, III., 6. See *Chancellor, Seal, Treasurer.*  
 Englesburg (Prussia), Henry of Plauen at, IV., 18.  
 "English Church," II., 133 *n.*, 216.  
 English language, in Parliament, I., 15; used in will of Henry IV., III., 234.  
 English people, foreign estimate of, IV., 2; believed to have tails, III., 68; character of, for drunkenness, I., 309; II., 321, 330; III., 191 *n.*; see *Beer, Wine*; for lechery, IV., 134 *n.*, 135 *n.*; for ignorance, II., 489; indifferent to new learning, III., 416 *n.*; their skill as carvers in stone, IV., 115; in embroidery, III., 238 *n.*; as workers in metal, IV., 117 *n.*; as mercenaries, IV., 35, 55, 56, 57, 59, 72; see *Archers*; attack St. Cloud, IV., 60; plunder St. Denys, IV., 62; protest against slaughter of prisoners, IV., 62; at Nicopolis, III., 401 *n.*; at Tannenberg, IV., 17 *n.*; as pirates, III., 256; as students in Paris, III., 406 *n.*; in Prague, III., 451.  
 Ennowre, John. See *Hennore, J.*  
 Entre-deux Mers, Antre dos Mars (Guienne), II., 284; Prefect of, see *Tiptot, J.*; attacked by French, III., 77, 273.  
 Eperlecques (Pas de Calais), II., 280 *n.*; III., 262 *n.*  
 Ephesus, proposed meeting-place for General Council, III., 346 *n.*  
 Epidemics, I., 135. See *Diseases.*  
 Epitaphs, II., 390. See *Tombs.*  
 Epworth (Linc.), Carthusians at, III., 143.  
 Erees Brighton (Yorks, E.R.), II., 282.  
 Eresby (Linc.), Lord of. See *Wilmington, W.*  
 Erfurt (Prussia), Irish missionaries at, II., 156; university of, III., 451 *n.*  
 Erghom, John, III., 334 *n.*  
 Erghs (Yorks, E.R.), II., 281 *n.*  
 Eric VI., King of Denmark, chronicle of, II., 449 *n.*  
 Eric VII. or IX., King of Denmark, Norway and Sweden, Duke of Pomerania, I., 257; II., 434 *n.*; Knight of the Garter, II., 451; envoys from, IV., 239; mar. Philippa d. of Henry IV., II., 308, 425, 434, 436, 437, 450; IV., 133 *n.*; arms of, II., 451 *n.*; death of, II., 454; character of, II., 449, 452, 453, 454.  
 Erith (Kent), II., 479.  
 Erme, Island of, III., 48.



- Ermeland, Bishop of, II., 349 *n*.  
 Ermine, fur of, II., 74, 437, 444; III., 247, 307 *n*; IV., 160, 161, 166, 168, 219, 222, 239, 266.  
 Erpingham, Thomas, Chamberlain of England, I., 28; IV., 310; Steward of Royal Household, II., 291 *n*; III., 295 *n*; Deputy Marshal of England, II., 231 *n*; Warden of Cinque Ports, III., 272; member of council, I., 400; account of, III., 295 *n*; letters of, III., 2 *n*; portrait of, III., 295 *n*; will of, III., 295 *n*; grants to, IV., 165, 184; with Henry in Paris, I., 85 *n*; commands troop of Londoners, I., 97; tries conspirators, I., 108; favours Lollards, I., 177; III., 295; reconciled with Bishop Spenser, I., 110, 169; lends money to Henry IV., II., 34 *n*; has custody of prisoners, II., 286 *n*; proxy for Prince Henry, III., 50; envoy to France, III., 95; at Greenwich, III., 234; in Ireland, I., 231.  
 Errors in records, II., 287 *n*, 385 *n*, 431 *n*, 448 *n*, 461 *n*; III., 240 *n*, 284 *n*, 301 *n*, 318 *n*; IV., 177, 189 *n*, 223 *n*, 248 *n*, 311. See *Rymer*.  
 Erskine (Renfrew), II., 397 *n*.  
 Erskine, John, kt., taken prisoner at Humbledon, I., 293.  
 Eryri, Rhys Goch, III., 270 *n*.  
 Escheator, office of, I., 58; II., 50; returns of, II., 282.  
 Escomboli (Stamboul), I., 156.  
 Escona. See *Schonen*.  
 Eskdale (Dumfries), Bailiff of, II., 382 *n*; granted to Earl of Northumberland, I., 338.  
 Eskyr (Ireland), manor of, III., 167 *n*.  
 Eslington (Northld.), III., 322 *n*.  
 Espaigne, Jean d', attacks Carnarvon, I., 430.  
 Espec, Walter l'. See *Spec, W*.  
 Essars, Pierre des (Provost of Paris.—Trahison de France, 58, 71; Geste, 366, 389, 468); taken prisoner at Humbledon, I., 293; II., 61 *n*.  
 Esse. See *Saltash*.  
 Essex, Earl of, see *Bourchier, H*.; Coroner of, III., 204 *n*; Escheator of, II., 443 *n*; M.P.s for, II., 413; Sheriff of, see *Leget, E*.; *Swinburn, T*.; cloth of, II., 346; disaffection in, I., 20, 418, 421, 427, 442; II., 44; III., 123; forces of, I., 352; lands in, II., 128 *n*; III., 127 *n*, 289 *n*, 295 *n*; subsidy of, II., 476 *n*.  
 Essineo, Monfraud d', Bailiff of Flanders, II., 80 *n*.  
 Este (Venice), Nicholas, Marquis of, IV., 265 *n*; snow at, III., 151.  
 Estergau. See *Friesland*.  
 Estourmel, family of, I., 329.  
 Esturmy, William. See *Sturmy, W*.  
 Etampes (Isle de France), siege of, IV., 62.  
 Ethiopia, Archbishop of. See *Greenlaw, J*.  
 Eton (Bucks), chronicle, see *Ottobourne, T*.; college at, III., 243; library of, II., 226 *n*; portrait of Henry V. at, III., 331.  
 Eton, Robert, hanged, I., 277.  
 Ettrick Forest (Selkirk), granted to Earl of Northumberland, I., 338; raided by Prince Henry, II., 275.  
 Euclid, as text-book, III., 415, 416 *n*.  
 Eugenius IV., Pope. See *Condolmieri, G*.  
 Everdon (Northants), alien priory at, II., 285 *n*.  
 Evesham (Worc.), III., 437; Abbot of, I., 36, 416; Henry IV. at, I., 148, 218, 242, 372; III., 114, 117; IV., 215, 288, 297.  
 Evreux (Eure), abbey at, III., 143 *n*, 144 *n*.  
 Ewelme (Oxon.), manor of, III., 116; tomb of Thomas Chaucer at, IV., 313-314.  
 Eweny (Glam.), Prior of, see *Morton, H*.; wasted by Welsh, II., 305.  
 Ewere, Yuer, Ralph, kt., II., 483 *n*; Lt.-Constable of England, II., 221 *n*; III., 274 *n*; member of commissions, II., 236; at Alnwick, II., 274; at Humbledon, I., 291; at Shipton Moor, II., 221, 225; in Scotland, IV., 249; his castle, see *Wilton-le-Wear*.  
 Ewyas (Heref.), Vale of, II., 9, 304 *n*. Cf. Ewyaslonod qu' est terre marche adjoignant al dite countee de Hereford.—Rot. Parl., iii., 615; Webb, xcii.



- Ewyas Harold, castle at, I., 371, 373.  
 Ewyas Lacy. See *Longtown*.
- Exchange, bills of, IV., 13; rate of, II., 336 *n*, 483; III., 98 *n*, 130 *n*; IV., 19 *n*, 43 *n*, 46 *n*, 81 *n*, 84, 306, 307; Webb, 127.
- Exchequer, Barons of, I., 29, 480; III., 274; IV., 47; see *Allerthorpe, L.*; *Cassy, J.*; *Cockayne, J.*; *Scrope, H.*; *Somer, H.*; Chamberlain of, see *Oudeby, J.*; Chancellor of, IV., 47 *n*; Marshal of, see *Gascoigne, R.*; Tellers of, II., 361; III., 321; IV., 43; Court of, I., 33; docket marks of, II., 434; Irish, see *Ireland*; overtime at, III., 122 *n*, 257; IV., 43; rolls of, II., 115 *n*; III., 256. See *Tally (Gl.)*, *Token*.
- Excommunication, effect of, III., 3; IV., 61; of Charles VI., III., 36; of Henry IV., II., 217, 346; III., 13.
- Exemptions from public duties, II., 50 *n*; A. S. Green, i., 187.
- Exeter (Devon), Bishops of, II., 128, 322; III., 329 *n*; see *Brantingham*; *Caterick, J.*; *Grandison*; *Stafford, E.*; *Stapleton*; claimed as suffragans of St. Davids, II., 313; Archdeacon of, III., 339 *n*; Mayor of, see *Shillingford, Wilford, W.*; M.P.s for, IV., 23 *n*; cathedral at, II., 37 *n*, 185; books at, III., 409 *n*, 445 *n*; Canons of, see *Hallam, R.*; prebends at, III., 124; windows in, II., 385 *n*; diocese of, III., 311; castle at, II., 474 *n*; Croll Ditch at, IV., 23 *n*; St. John's Hospital at, II., 485 *n*; St. Petrock's Church at, IV., 23 *n*; St. Sydwell, fee of, IV., 23 *n*; gilds at, III., 189; plays at, III., 222 *n*; pirates of, IV., 23 *n*; port of, I., 66; II., 44; schools at, II., 487; Queen Joan at, II., 288 *n*. See *Southernhall*.
- Exeter College (Oxford), called Stapledon Hall, III., 113 *n*, 409; Rector of, III., 443 *n*; fellows of, see *Fitzhugh, Robert*; halls of, III., 410 *n*, 434; library at, II., 467 *n*; gifts to, III., 328 *n*; rated, II., 118 *n*; III., 297 *n*, 355 *n*.
- Exeter, John, Duke of. See *Huntingdon, Earl of*.
- Exeter, John II., Duke of, son of Huntingdon, John, Earl of (*supra*), mar. Dona Brites, widow of Thomas, Earl of Arundel, II., 338; effigy of, IV., 118 *n*.
- Exeter, John, IV., 74 *n*.
- Exmouth (Devon), shipping of, IV., 23 *n*.
- Exports from England, I., 53; II., 74 *n*; IV., 266. See *Beer, Butler, Cheese, Cloth, Fish, Guns, Hides, Honey, Lead, Leather, Salt, Salt-petre, Sheepskins, Sulphur, Tin, Wool, Worsted, Yarn*.
- Explorers. See *Henry the Navigator*. "Exsamure." See *Hessaymore*.
- Extombe (? Lincs), IV., 180.
- Exton, John, I., 113.
- Exton, Nicholas, I., 113.
- Exton, Peter, at Pontefract, I., 112.
- Exton, Thomas, I., 113.
- Eyke (Suff.), brass at, IV., 327.
- Eynsham (Oxon.), corrody at, II., 353 *n*.
- FABIAN and Sebastian SS., fraternity of, II., 44 *n*, 361 *n*.
- Fairfax, Thomas, II., 356 *n*.
- Fairford (Glouc.), windows at, IV., 120.
- Fairford, John, Receiver of Brecon, I., 345.
- Fairs, duties charged for, III., 74; grants of, III., 241, 242; in churches, II., 185 *n*.
- Fakenham (Norf.), Henry at, IV., 162.
- Fakenham (Suff.), haven of, III., 58 *n*.
- Falconar, Ingelram, announces birth of Henry IV., IV., 330.
- Falconer, Thomas, Alderman of London, IV., 305 *n*.
- Falconers, wages of, IV., 210.
- Falcons, Master of, see *John of Lancaster*; price of, IV., 179; for sparrow hawk (£16), see *Devon*, 280; food for, II., 476; IV., 181; Derby Accts., 60, 61, 66, 68, 77, 88, 229, 230, 231, 233, 235, 343. For offering at shrine of St. Thomas at Hereford for sick gerfalcon by Edward I., see *Webb*, I.

- Falkland (Fife), Duke of Albany at, I., 392; II., 60 *n*, 65 *n*; III., 280; Duke of Rothesay dies at, I., 288.
- Falmouth (Corn.), burnt by French, II., 300; harbour of, I., 194, 309; II., 321 *n*, 322; Queen Joan at, I., 309; II., 288 *n*.
- Falster (Denmark), Island of, III., 150.
- Falsterbö (Sweden), herring-fishery at, II., 69, 76.
- Fane, Rodney, of Colchester, his MSS., III., 65 *n*.
- Farbill (Westmeath), barony of, II., 134 *n*.
- Faringdon (Berks), I., 97.
- Farington, William, kt., Constable of Bordeaux, III., 274, 275; IV., 86 *n*, 89.
- Fariswell (Norf.), III., 302 *n*.
- Farleigh (Kent), I., 78.
- Farneclough. See *Ferneclough*.
- Farney (Monaghan), Irish in, II., 146.
- Farnham (Surr.), Henry IV. at, II., 288 *n*; IV., 186, 201, 288, 290.
- Farthings, I., 299; II., 370; IV., 44, 306.
- Fastcastle (Berwick), Captain of, see *Holden, T.*; English garrison at, I., 452, 463; II., 276; granted to Lord John, III., 276; captured by Scots, III., 278, 281.
- Fastolf, John, Deputy Constable of Bordeaux Castle, IV., 86; Chief Butler of Ireland (*pro tem.*), III., 168 *n*; mar. Milicent Scrope, III., 168; in France, IV., 74 *n*.
- Fauconberg, John, kt., his daughters, II., 220 *n*, 278 *n*; his wife Joan, II., 279; his houses, IV., 143 *n*; joins Archbishop Scrope's rising, II., 219; captured at Topcliffe, II., 221; executed, II., 278.
- Fauconberg, Thomas, kt., an idiot, II., 220 *n*.
- Fauconberg, Walter, kt., will of, II., 220 *n*.
- Faulfiss, Nicholas, at Oxford, III., 455, 481; at Prague, III., 458, 468; confused with Jerome of Prague, III., 467 *n*; death of, III., 425 *n*.
- Faversham (Kent), brasses at, II., 302 *n*; sanctuary at, IV., 25 *n*.
- Fawdon (Northld.), II., 281 *n*.
- Fawebourne, III., 327; IV., 172.
- Faxflete (Yorks, E.R.), III., 100 *n*; chapel at, III., 284; Henry IV. at, III., 109; IV., 296.
- Fayrac (Périgord), captured by French, III., 76.
- Fearby, John, II., 476 *n*.
- Fearnmhagh. See *Farney*.
- Feast-days, I., 303; IV., 202; as holidays, III., 197, 198; no wages to be paid on, I., 300. See *All Saints, Candlemas (Gl.), Christmas, Corpus Christi, Easter, Fools, Holidays, Hoxtide (Gl.), New Year, Piffany (Gl.), Sunday, Whitsuntide*.
- Feasts, II., 287 *n*, 288 *n*; III., 132 *n*, 219; coronation, I., 310; III., 214 *n*; IV., 205; at funerals, III., 130 *n*, 132 *n*; at inceptions, III., 418; Martinmas, III., 61 *n*; May, III., 54 *n*, 219; Twelfth-night, III., 219; menu of, III., 132, 248; in Ireland, II., 135; at Samarcand, I., 319. See *All Saints, Garter, Gilds, Parliament*.
- Feathers, as head-dress, I., 319.
- Fécamp (Normandy), Abbey at, I., 21, 60 *n*; III., 143.
- Fechin, Irish saint, III., 160.
- Fees. See *Chantries, Churches, Midwives, Physicians, Scribes, Sermons*.
- Feipo, Catherine de, mar. Thomas Mareward, II., 133 *n*.
- Felborough (Kent), hundred of, III., 67 *n*.
- Felbrigg, Sir George, brass of, IV., 119 *n*.
- Felician, St., martyrdom of, III., 221.
- Felstead (Essex), alien priory at, II., 285 *n*.
- Felthorpe, Roger, brass of, IV., 327, 328.
- Felton (Northld.), II., 278; Henry IV. at, I., 138; IV., 287.
- Fennel, in gardens, III., 408.
- Fens (Lincs), floods in, I., 77; II., 116, 472; Hotspur's lands in, I., 370.
- Fenwick (Northld.), Henry IV. at, III., 329 *n*; IV., 248, 287; park at, IV., 251.

- Ferdinand, Regent of Castile, negotiations with, III., 285.
- Ferentino (Italy), III., 33 *n*.
- Feriby, William, envoy to Duke of Gueldres, I., 85; writings of, I., 485 *n*; hanged, I., 110, 118 *n*.
- Fermanagh County, II., 146 *n*.
- Fermer, John, Prior of Cowick, III., 144 *n*.
- Fermo (Marches of Umbria), Bishop of, III., 130.
- Fernclough, Fernyclough, Farneclough, Thomas, Receiver of Kidwelly, II., 6, 298 *n*; IV., 188; his account, II., 7.
- Ferns (Wexford), Bishop of, II., 146; III., 170.
- Ferrara (Romagna), II., 470; III., 151.
- Ferrard (Louth), barony of, II., 146 *n*.
- Ferrer, Boniface, his complaint against doctors, II., 181 *n*; his praise of Castile, II., 329 *n*; his attack on Simon de Cramaud, III., 24 *n*; his account of Benedict XIII., III., 26 *n*; of Council of Pisa, III., 361, 377 *n*, 378.
- Ferrer, St. Vincent, brother of F. Boniface (*supra*), account of, III., 378 *n*; canonisation of, III., 9 *n*; his sermons, III., 378 *n*.
- Ferrers, Lord, IV., 249.
- Ferrod, Norman, IV., 160.
- Ferrou, John, saves life of Henry IV., IV., 141.
- Ferrou, William, of Wattisfield, IV., 74 *n*.
- Fetherstonhalgh, Alexander, Governor of Langley, II., 257 *n*.
- Feton, Laurence, kt., IV., 244.
- Fever, treatment of, III., 402.
- Ffelde, Richard, I., 96.
- Fferkin, John, ships guns to Spain, III., 285 *n*.
- Ffwddog, Ffwothog (Brecon), ravaged by Welsh, II., 20.
- Field, Thomas, envoy to The Hague, IV., 3 *n*.
- Fieldfares, as food, II., 288 *n*.
- Fife, Earl of. See *Albany, Robert, Duke of*.
- Fife, Murdach of. See *Stewart, Murdach*.
- Figeac (Guienne), IV., 69 *n*.
- Figs, in Italy, III., 151.
- Filargo, Pietro. See *Alexander V*.
- Fillastre, Guillaume, III., 43 *n*; at Constance, III., 25 *n*; at Rome, III., 25.
- Filleigh (Devon), sacrilege at, II., 318 *n*.
- Filighough Filongley, Henry, IV., 183, 208, 209.
- Finance. See *Revenue*.
- Fincham (Norf.), III., 302 *n*.
- Finches, as food, III., 153 *n*.
- Findern, John, IV., 187; imprisoned, IV., 40 *n*.
- Finisterre (Galicia), plundered, II., 320.
- Finn River (Ulster), II., 162.
- Fir imported, IV., 206.
- Fire-boats, III., 47; IV., 60.
- Fires, II., 356; III., 386 *n*.
- First-fruits, II., 353 *n*, 483; III., 13, 354 *n*, 358. *Cf.* Popis wolen have the firste fruytis for benefices that thei zyven.—Wycl. (A.), i., 282; ii., 395; iii., 282, 458. See *Annates (Gl.)*.
- Fish, lists of, IV., 177, 180, 182, 209; dried, II., 69, 125 *n*; export of, I., 53; imported from Brittany, II., 287; from Norway, IV., 10; from Scotland, II., 58. See *Barbel, Bream, Calf (Gl.), Chevenchub (Gl.), Cod, Eels, Flateropling (Gl.), Flying-fish, Grayling, Haddock, Hake, Herring, Lamprey, Ling (Gl.), Mackerel, Monkfish (Gl.), Perch, Pickerel (Gl.), Pike, Pilchards, Plaice, Roach, Salmon, Schastell (Gl.), Shellfish, Shrimps, Soles, Stock-fish (Gl.), Sturgeon, Tench, Thornback (Gl.), Trout, Weyewell (Gl.), Whiting*.
- Fish, a pirate, II., 388 *n*.
- Fish St. Hill (London), Bishop of Hereford's Inn at, III., 319.
- Fishbourne, Isabel, Brigittine nun, II., 361 *n*.
- Fishbourne, Joan, Brigittine nun, II., 361 *n*.
- Fishbourne, Thomas, General Confessor at Sion, II., 360.
- Fishing-nets seized, I., 395; II., 325 *n*.
- Fitz (Salop), chapel at, III., 239.
- Fitzalan. See *Arundel, Earl of*.

- Fitzalan, Elizabeth, sister to Richard, Earl of Arundel, mar. Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, II., 30; her squire's account of the battle of Shrewsbury, I., 362.
- Fitzempress. See *Henry II.*
- Fitzeustace, Philip, conspirator in Essex, I., 420, 426, 428; II., 44 *n.*, 45, 46.
- Fitzgilbert, *i.e.*, Richard de Clare, Earl of Pembroke (*Strongbow*), his landing in Ireland, II., 125.
- Fitzhugh, Henry, Lord, mar. Joan, sister to Archbishop Scrope, II., 197 *n.*
- Fitzhugh, Henry, kt., of Ravenswath, son of Fitzhugh, H. (*supra*), II., 221; in Scotland, IV., 249; at Humbledon, I., 291; at Shipton Moor, II., 221, 226; reports disaffection in North, II., 178; a commissioner for temporalities of York, II., 246; escorts Philippa, II., 447, 458; founds monastery at Sion, II., 458; envoy to Scotland, III., 279 *n.*; joins Order of the Passion, IV., 108 *n.*; his journey to Prussia, III., 177; his arms, III., 177 *n.*; his will, III., 221 *n.*
- Fitzhugh, Robert, Bishop of London (1431), son of Henry Fitzhugh, kt. (*supra*), II., 221 *n.*
- Fitzjames. See *Butler, T.*
- Fitzmaurice, Gerald, Earl of Desmond, II., 145; III., 168 *n.*
- Fitzmaurice, Gerald, 5th Earl of Kildare, Lord Justice of Ireland, II., 133.
- Fitzralph, Richard, Archbishop of Armagh, Chancellor of Oxford University, II., 129 *n.*, 166, 355 *n.*; III., 412.
- Fitzrandolph, John, kt., joins Archbishop Scrope, II., 220; captured, II., 221; executed, II., 278.
- Fitzwalter, John, Lord, sub-Admiral for South and West, II., 411; challenges Duke of Albemarle, I., 71, 169; his d. Alice mar. Aubrey de Vere, Earl of Oxford, III., 115 *n.*; escorts Blanche to Dordrecht, IV., 238.
- Fitzwalter, Walter, kt., mar. Philippa, widow of Edward, Duke of York, II., 48 *n.*
- Fitzwarren, Ivo de, defends Southampton, I., 124; M.P. for Dorset, II., 413.
- Fitzwarren, John, kt., his d. Alice, III., 65 *n.*
- Fitzwaryn, Fulk, kt., II., 71 *n.*
- Flagellation, II., 456, 457; IV., 319.
- Flamborough (Yorks, E.R.), fishermen of, II., 108 *n.*; pirates of, II., 387; supplies at, II., 273.
- Flamborough Head, II., 387; IV., 252.
- Flamenc, Aubert le, Lord of Cany, III., 92.
- Flamstead (Herts), Rector of, II., 109.
- Flanders, Bailiff of, see *Essines, M.*; Count of, see *Burgundy, Duke of*; troops of, I., 96; II., 93, 96; III., 42; IV., 35, 55; coinage of, IV., 43, 46; negotiations with, I., 453, 458, 464, 472; II., 4 *n.*, 55 *n.*, 79, 83, 105, 106, 108, 287 *n.*; III., 49, 99, 260 *n.*, 285; IV., 22, 25, 304, 305; trade with, I., 391, 441, 466; II., 68 *n.*, 471 *n.*; IV., 305; under influence of French, I., 466; separate truce with, II., 105-107; IV., 68, 70; attacked by Bishop Spenser, I., 442; III., 1, 4; discontent in, II., 98, 99, 102; III., 56, 254 *n.*; helps plots against Henry IV., II., 42; Earl of Northumberland in, III., 146; during Schism, III., 9; coasts ravaged, III., 39; comet in, IV., 280; storms in, I., 477; III., 97; whales in, III., 73 *n.*
- Flanders, West, Captain General of, III., 56 *n.*; poverty in, II., 98.
- Flax, trade in, II., 110; IV., 266.
- Flaxton, Rawlyn de, IV., 251.
- Fleas, II., 149 *n.*; III., 174, 175, 211, 450 *n.*
- Fleet Prison (London), I., 140.
- Fleet St. (London), II., 440; III., 196, 238, 246 *n.*; IV., 140, 159, 174, 183.
- Fleets, II., 27, 33, 55, 65, 101, 301, 322 *n.*; III., 46, 81, 103; IV., 76.
- Flekkefiord (Norway), IV., 11.
- Fleming, David, kt., of Cumbernauld, has custody of *pseudo*-Richard, II., 268; captured at Humble-



- don, I., 293; ransomed, II., 62; envoy to England, IV., 207; guarantees safety of Earl of Northumberland, II., 264, 375, 384; has charge of James of Scotland, II., 373, 384; his letters, II., 391; his death, II., 385.
- Fleming, Malcolm, son of David F. (*supra*), II., 386.
- Fleming, Nicholas, Archbishop of Armagh, II., 157 *n*.
- Fleming, Richard, Bishop of Lincoln, Censor at Oxford, III., 434; founds Lincoln College, III., 434; his tomb, III., 434 *n*.
- Fleming, William, copies *Liber Veritatis*, II., 359 *n*.
- Flemings, fickleness of, II., 98; IV., 56, 57; resist taxation, III., 56; their feelings towards England, I., 107, 466; II., 98, 108 *n*; III., 56, 147; their shipping plundered, I., 380, 381; II., 98, 260; III., 278; IV., 22; as pirates, I., 464; II., 79, 105; III., 59, 255; in England, II., 269, 351 *n*; III., 194, 196 *n*; in Pembrokeshire, II., 301; expelled from England, II., 427.
- Flemish, artists, II., 332 *n*; brasses, II., 256 *n*; language, II., 99; linen, III., 248; IV., 160, 162, 168, 216, 222, 227; money, IV., 14, 306; priories in England, III., 142 *n*.
- Flensborg (Schleswig), II., 449 *n*.
- Fleshewer, John, IV., 252.
- Fletching (Suss.), brass at, II., 418 *n*.
- Flete, William, pirate, I., 381.
- Fleur-de-lys, Flores deliciarum, IV., 198; on arms of France, IV., 122.
- Fint, castle at, I., 2 *n*, 214, 343; II., 16; IV., 254; Constable of, II., 230 *n*, 481 *n*; III., 291; guilds at, III., 186; stores at, IV., 255; Richard II. at, I., 2 *n*, 73, 83, 332, 451; II., 10.
- Flintshire, Chamberlain of, see *Trevor, J.*; Sheriff of, I., 11 *n*; II., 230 *n*, 481 *n*; III., 291; forces of, IV., 246; sends 2 members to Owen Glendower's Parliament, II., 299; archers from, I., 359; rebels in, I., 172, 365; II., 3. See *Maelor*.
- Floods, I., 77, 406, 477; II., 95, 116, 470; III., 150.
- Flore, Joachim de, IV., 320 *n*.
- Florence (Tuscany), Bishop of, III., 395; Church of Santa Croce at, II., 345 *n*; cannon at, II., 265 *n*; coinage of, IV., 307; rising in, I., 1 *n*; MSS. at, III., 340; Pisans at, III., 373; Englishmen at, I., 20; III., 44 *n*, 416 *n*; ships of, IV., 23, 27; envoys at, III., 12, 28; envoys from, III., 14 *n*, 337; Flagellants at, IV., 319; troops of, IV., 74; Pope John XXIII. at, III., 398; Cardinal Ugucione at, III., 367; traders of, I., 164, 416; II., 442; III., 315 *n*, 320 *n*; IV., 75. See *Alberti*.
- Florenne (Namur), attack on, III., 181 *n*.
- Florentines capture Pisa, III., 372; support cardinals, III., 343.
- "Floriarium Bartholomæi," I., 483.
- Florin, English (gold) = 6/-, III., 130 *n*, 351; IV., 306; Italian = 3/-, III., 104 *n*, 130 *n*; IV., 307.
- Flour, price of, IV., 250.
- Floyrac (Périgord), captured by French, III., 76.
- Flushing (Zealand), II., 97 *n*.
- Flute, II., 153; III., 209 *n*, 215.
- Flying-fish, III., 47.
- Foix, Collège de, at Toulouse, III., 342 *n*.
- Foix (Arrière), Count of, II., 55 *n*; see *Grailli, A.*; clergy of, III., 345; Matthew, Count of, III., 79 *n*.
- Foix, Isabel de, Countess of Navailles, mar. Archambaud de Grailli, II., 316 *n*; III., 79 *n*.
- Foljambe, Alice, mar. Robert Plumptre, II., 279 *n*.
- Folkart, Folkhyrd, Quentin, letters of, III., 467.
- Folkstone (Kent), alien priory at, I., 79; II., 285 *n*.
- Folkingham (Linc.), II., 411.
- Folly John (Berks), park at, II., 292.
- Fonblanque, E. B. de, his estimate of Henry, Earl of Northumberland, II., 176 *n*.
- Fondi (Campania), Gregory XII. at, III., 357.
- Fontenay, III., 143 *n*.

- Fontevault, Abbey at, III., 143 *n*.  
 Foo's, court, IV., 31, 284; Feast of, III., 218; King of, III., 219 *n*.  
 Ford (Kent), Archbishop Arundel at, III., 258.  
 Fore (West Meath), burnt, III., 171; alien priory at, II., 134 *n*.  
 Foreigners, appointed to English benefices, II., 345; at Oxford, III., 406; taxation of, III., 315 *n*; to lodge in certified houses, III., 308; not to enter or leave country, III., 64; expulsion of, II., 425.  
 Forester, Henry, arrested, I., 277.  
 Forests. See *Amounderness*, *Bowland*, *Brecon*, *Delamere*, *Fulwood*, *Galtres*, *Kingswood*, *Macclesfield*, *Morf*, *New*, *Pickering*, *St. Leonards*, *Sherwood*, *Shirlot*.  
 Forgeries. See *Bulls*, *Papal*.  
 Forli (Romagna) subtracts obedience, III., 9; proposed for meeting of General Council, III., 259.  
 Formelles, Fremelles, Simon de, envoy from Flanders, IV., 304.  
 Forster, Adam, negotiator, I., 133, 139; captured, I., 293, 297.  
 Forster, Tomlin, execution of, II., 277, 278.  
 Fortescue, John, kt., IV., 131 *n*; his account of sergeants-at-law, II., 183; on employment of judges, II., 186.  
 Forth, Firth of, I., 338, 340 *n*; II., 60 *n*, 306 *n*; III., 280.  
 Fortification, of buildings, II., 193, 270; see *Crenellate* (*Gl*); repairs of, III., 202.  
 Foss River (Yorks), II., 222.  
 Fossbridge (York), II., 47.  
 Fosse (Namur), attack on, III., 181 *n*.  
 Fosterage in Ireland, II., 143, 145.  
 Foston (Yorks), II., 281 *n*.  
 Fotheringhay (Northants), college at, III., 243; church at, II., 193 *n*; Duke of York at, II., 48 *n*.  
 Foucquet, Jean, miniaturist, II., 207 *n*.  
 Fouldrey (Lancs), pele at, II., 266.  
 Foulshurst, Thomas, kt., at Harlech, IV., 244.  
 Fountain, John, his brass, IV., 118 *n*.  
 Fountains (Yorks, W.R.), Cistercian Abbey at, II., 209; monks of, III., 153.  
 Four (Brittany), Passage du, III., 82 *n*.  
 Four Members (Flanders), negotiations with, II., 80, 99; IV., 24.  
 Fowey (Cornw.), I., 309 *n*; II., 322; pirates of, I., 380; IV., 26 *n*; see *Mixtan*, *M*.  
 Fowler, John, Canon of St. Osythe, conspirator, II., 44 *n*.  
 Fowler, John, Clerk of the Closet to Queen Joan, II., 286 *n*.  
 Fowlhopelaw (Northld.), engagement at, II., 260 *n*.  
 Fownhope (Heref.), outrage at, I., 197.  
 Fox, fur of, II., 125; as pet, II., 151.  
 Fox, Thomas, M.P. for Nottingham, II., 413.  
 Foyle, Lough, Irish of, II., 146.  
 Foyle River (Ulster), II., 162.  
 Fraczon, Jean, Cardinal de Brogny, Bishop of Ostia, Archbishop of Arles, III., 394 *n*; at Leghorn, III., 343; at Bologna, III., 394.  
 Framingham Earl (Norf.), manor of, III., 295 *n*; Prince Henry at, III., 328; IV., 176.  
 Framingham Pigot (Norf.), manor of, III., 295 *n*.  
 Framlingham (Suff.), castle at, I., 28; II., 281.  
 Framlingham, John, brass of, IV., 119 *n*.  
 Frampton, Richard, illuminator, III., 232, 233 *n*; IV., 121, 191.  
 Franc, value of, III., 131; IV., 306.  
 France, Admiral of, I., 384; see *Chatillon*, *J.*; *Clignet*, *P.*; *Trie*, *R.*; Chancellor of, see *Savoisi*, *C.*; Constable of, see *Albret*, *C.*; Dauphin of, see *Charles*, *Louis*; King of, see *Charles*, *John*, *Louis*; Marshal of, see *Rieux*, *J.*; negotiations with, I., 84, 237, 336, 458, 459, 472; II., 87, 88; III., 44, 49, 56, 95, 101, 140, 255, 265; IV., 32, 214; truce with, I., 332, 335, 387, 390, 453, 467; II., 287; III., 100, 321; IV., 34; alliance of, with Owen Glendower, see *Charles VI.*; treaty of, with Castile, II., 319; league of, with Scotland, II., 395; coasts of, plundered, II., 319; invaded by Henry V., II., 403; civil war in, IV., 35 *n*; supports Avignon Popes, III., 9; subtracts obedience, III., 15, 35.

- 37; under interdict, III., 36;  
arms of, IV., 122, 198, 208, 222;  
coinage of, III., 131 *n*; IV., 43,  
285, 306; comet in, IV., 280;  
population of, III., 361 *n*;  
poverty of, III., 39; salterns in,  
II., 415; schools in, II., 489 *n*;  
trade of, II., 28, 98, 134 *n*.
- Franchise. See *Hexhamshire, Tyndale*.
- Francis, Adam, kt., III., 286 *n*.
- Francis, John, of Newbury, II., 437;  
IV., 205.
- Francis of Perugia, Archbishop of  
Sultanich, I., 314.
- Francis, St., of Assisi, I., 272.
- Franciscans. See *Grey Friars*.
- Frankfort-on-Maine (Hesse-Darm-  
stadt), cathedral at, III., 401;  
coinage of, IV., 44 *n*; diet at,  
III., 360, 362, 363, 373; King  
Rupert at, I., 166; electors at,  
III., 400, 401; envoys from, III.,  
16 *n*.
- Franksburgh, at Nottingham, II., 469.
- Frankwell (Shrewsbury), attacked by  
Welsh, II., 9.
- Frankys, Marie, IV., 203.
- Fraser, William, his defence of Earl  
of Douglas, II., 372 *n*.
- Fraternity. See *Gild*.
- Frawnces, John, IV., 74 *n*.
- Frederick II. (1218-1250), Emperor of  
Germany, Constitutions of, IV.,  
316.
- Freebridge (Norf.), Hundred of, II.,  
472 *n*.
- Freeman, John, ferryman, IV., 203.
- Fremelles. See *Formelles, S*.
- Frenan (Brittany), Rade de la, III.,  
102.
- French, expected invasion by, I., 108,  
284, 429, 461, 469, 477; II., 28,  
70, 296, 408; plunder English  
shipping, III., 255; threaten  
Bayonne, I., 389; help Scots,  
I., 291, 293, 297, 349, 379; II.,  
61, 86, 263, 395; help Welsh, I.,  
377, 384, 433, 446, 466, 470;  
III., 38; negotiate with Earl of  
Northumberland, II., 263; land  
at Milford Haven, II., 297, 375;  
attack Carnarvon, I., 430, 433;  
return of, II., 311, 381; at  
Nicopolis, III., 401 *n*; at Ox-  
ford, III., 406, 413; at Sluys,  
II., 103; contributions of, to Pope,  
III., 36; oppose Benedict XIII.,  
III., 344; support cardinals, III.,  
361; intrigues of, at Rome, III.,  
31; dissatisfied with Alexander  
V., III., 391; to be removed  
from Queen Joan's household, I.,  
411; miniaturists, IV., 120;  
priors in England, III., 142 *n*;  
Royal Charters, Keeper of, II.,  
299 *n*.
- French language, conversation man-  
uals of, II., 390; not understood  
so well as Latin, I., 440; II.,  
390; III., 21, 341 *n*; used by  
educated classes, II., 128, 331,  
388; in law courts, II., 186, 389;  
in wills, III., 234; spoken by  
Henry IV., II., 388; by Henry  
V., III., 332; by Owen Glen-  
dower, III., 269.
- French Hay (Glouc.), III., 324 *n*.
- Freseby, Thomas, sergeant, IV., 190.
- Fréthun (Pas de Calais), Lord of, see  
*Gilbert*; revenues of, III., 161 *n*.
- Friars, number of, in England, III.,  
310 *n*; wealth of, III., 429 *n*; as  
book-buyers, III., 422 *n*, 445;  
protected by Archbishop Arundel,  
III., 429; not to receive boys under  
eighteen, III., 410 *n*; see *Dom-  
inicans, Franciscans, Mendicant  
Orders*.
- Friesland, I., 6, 204; pirates from, I.,  
132, 389; shipping of, IV., 267.
- Friskney (Linc.), I., 77; wall-paintings  
at, IV., 119 *n*.
- Frisby, Roger, hanged, I., 277, 278.
- Froissart, Jean, his account of Ciren-  
cester, I., 100; of Ireland, II.,  
147; editions of, IV., 120;  
portrait of, IV., 123 *n*.
- Frome (Somers.), disturbances at, I.,  
120, 170, 198.
- Frome, river, IV., 256 *n*.
- Frome, John, III., 370.
- Fronsac (Guienne), threatened by  
French, III., 76, 77, 97; captain  
of, III., 97, 98, 274 *n*; garrison  
of, III., 98, 257; parishes of,  
III., 98 *n*.
- Fronzola, Robert, at Frankfort, III.,  
363.
- Frost, Great (1407), III., 25 *n*, 89 *n*,  
150.

- Frost, family of (York), II., 279.  
 Frost, William, Governor of York, II., 230 *n*, 245 *n*.  
 Frounsadoys, Patrie de (Guienne), III., 99.  
 Fruit, Spanish, trade in, II., 104 *n*.  
   See *Almonds*, *Blanderer (Gl.)*, *Cayleway (Gl.)*, *Costard (Gl.)*, *Crab (Gl.)*, *Dates*, *Figs*, *Gooseberry*, *Nuts*, *Pears*, *Pomegranates*, *Quinces*, *Vines*, *Warden (Gl.)*.  
 Fruitier, Le. See *Salmon*, *P*.  
 Fuenterrabia (Navarre), envoys at, III., 285.  
 Fuerteventura (Canary Islands), I., 239.  
 Fulbeck (Linc.), II., 340 *n*.  
 Fulham (Middx.), Henry IV. at, IV., 53 *n*, 100, 302.  
 Fulsham, Benoit de, III., 209 *n*.  
 Fulthorpe, Roger, kt., Judge of King's Bench, kicked by Richard II., II., 235; IV., 98.  
 Fulthorpe, William, kt., son of Roger F. (*supra*), II., 235, 236; mar. Joan, widow of Sir Thomas Lathom, II., 290; grants to, II., 280; on commission to try rebels, II., 230, 277; condemns Archbishop Scrope, II., 235.  
 Fulwood (Glouc.), Forest of, II., 284.  
 Funerals, expenses at, III., 130 *n*; IV., 113, 115 *n*.  
 Fur, for gowns, I., 300; II., 423; IV., 28, 136 *n*; prices of, III., 197 *n*; IV., 136 *n*; imported from Baltic, II., 74; IV., 9; see *Badger*, *Beaver*, *Bysse (Gl.)*, *Calaber (Gl.)*, *Cheverei (Gl.)*, *Christygris (Gl.)*, *Ermine*, *Fitchew (Gl.)*, *Foumart (Gl.)*, *Fox*, *Foyne (Gl.)*, *Gray (Gl.)*, *Hare*, *Jonette (Gl.)*, *Letuse (Gl.)*, *Lombardy*, *Marten*, *Miniver*, *Otter*, *Polecat*, *Potes (Gl.)*, *Rabbit*, *Sable*, *Squirrel*, *Weasel*, *Werk (Gl.)*.  
 Furnes (West Flanders), fortifications of, II., 98, 99.  
 Furness (Lancs), Abbot of, see *Bolton*, *J*.; Cistercian Abbey at, II., 293 *n*.  
 Furnival, John, Lord of. See *Talbot*, *J*.  
 Furnival and Hallamshire, Thomas Nevil, Lord of, brother to Ralph N., Earl of Westmoreland, II., 112; IV., 203, 309; Eng. Hist. Rev., Oct., 1894, p. 764; Treasurer of Calais, II., 113; Treasurer of England, II., 24 *n*, 112, 427; III., 129; IV., 209, 242; War Treasurer, I., 479; II., 111; IV., 256, 257, 258; Warden of Annandale and Lochmaben, I., 27, 128; II., 223 *n*; advances money, I., 460; receives corpse of Hotspur for burial, I., 364; negotiates for submission of northern castles, I., 398; defends Marches of Wales, I., 481; death of, III., 112, 129; tomb of, II., 113; will of, II., 113 *n*; executors of, IV., 256.  
 Fuster, William, execution of, II., 277, 278.  
 Fustian, II., 445; IV., 168, 171, 197, 199, 200, 219, 266, 283.  
 Fymbre, Isabel, IV., 239.  
 Fysacreley, John, at battle of Shrewsbury, IV., 205.  
 GADDESSEN (Gatesden. — Chauc., Prol., 434), John, his medical treatise, II., 249; theologian, III., 412.  
 Gadifer, visits Canary Islands, II., 64 *n*.  
 Gaeta (Campania), Gregory XII. at, III., 357, 393, 399 *n*.  
 Gaite, Jacques, II., 369 *n*.  
 Galata, Greek name for Pera, I., 156.  
 Galby, Wm., IV., 108.  
 Galchhill (Denbigh), IV., 254 *n*.  
 Gale, John, vicar of Ocle Pychard, III., 297 *n*.  
 Galeazzo, Gian, Duke of Milan, mar. Catherine, d. of Bernabo Visconti, II., 40 *n*; his nickname, III., 7 *n*; called a saint, II., 355 *n*; visited by Henry, IV., 139, 281; by Emperor Manuel, I., 159; supports Wenzel, I., 254; against Rupert, I., 166, 203; IV., 265; advances Alexander V., III., 380; founds libraries, IV., 85 *n*; his arms, IV., 281; his squires, III., 172 *n*; presents to, IV., 163, 165, 180; presents from, IV., 168; envoys from, IV., 198; portrait of, IV., 281; death of, I., 275; IV., 280, 281, 283; his epi-



- taph, IV., 281; character of, IV., 281.
- Galen, Galon, William, Deputy Constable of Roxburgh, III., 281 *n*.
- Galicía (Spain), pilgrims to, III., 173 *n*.
- Galley, picture of, III., 83 *n*.
- Gallican Church, rights of, III., 391.
- Gallipoli, Bishop of, II., 205 *n*.
- Galloway (Scotland), Kings of, II., 293 *n*; Lord of, see *Douglas*; coasts of, III., 165; granted to Earl of Northumberland, I., 388.
- Galls, for ink, III., 152 *n*.
- Galnhull. See *Galchhill*.
- Galter, John. See *Janssen, W*.
- Galtres, Gauters, Caltres, Forest (Yorks, N.R.), II., 222 *n*, 244, 341; Steward of, see *Coleville, T.*; *Elton, J*.
- Galway, I., 226.
- Galway County, Sheriff of, II., 140.
- Galymot (Pas de Calais), revenues of, III., 161 *n*.
- Gam, David, attempts to assassinate Owen Glendower, II., 298; grants to, I., 245.
- Gam, David ap Ednyfed, mar. sister of Owen Glendower, II., 298 *n*.
- Gamage, William, besieges Coity, II., 305 *n*.
- Games, proclamations against, II., 144 *n*. See *Ball, Cambake (Gl.)*, *Cards, Chess, Closh (Gl.)*, *Crambo (Gl.)*, *Dice, Duck-and-Drake, Galbarey (Gl.)*, *Hurly (Gl.)*, *Quoits, Palm (Gl.)*, *Races, Tennis*.
- Gamez, Gutierre Diez de, at Poole, II., 325; his account of Niño's raid, II., 320.
- Gamlyspeth (Northld.), negotiations at, I., 192.
- Gardens, II., 151, 454, 455, 456; III., 408.
- Garden-stuff. See *Cabbage, Chibbal (Gl.)*, *Cole (Gl.)*, *Fennel, Fruit, Garlick, Leeks, Onions, Parsley, Saffron, Vetch*. See *Webb*, p. 1.
- Gargrave, Robert, Captain of Newcastle Emlyn, IV., 257.
- Garioch (Aberdeen), III., 180.
- Garlick, consumption of, II., 151; III.; 137 *n*, 408, 473; IV., 272.
- Garlickhythe (London), St. James's Church at, III., 137, 138; IV., 164.
- Garneys, William, IV., 74 *n*.
- Garonne River, shipping in, I., 384, 389; II., 470; at Bordeaux, III., 75, 273; frozen, III., 150.
- Garrisons, numbers of, I., 342, 343, 430, 431, 434; II., 7, 16, 96, 170, 172, 302 *n*, 307 *n*; III., 98, 99 *n*, 112, 113; IV., 257.
- Garsnod (Denb.), IV., 254.
- Garter, Order of the, I., 40; feast of, II., 423; IV., 28, 167, 216, 217, 221; Knights of, see *Charleton, E.*; *Eric VII.*; *Grailli, P.*; *Guelldres, Duke of*; *Henry III. of Castile*; *Joao of Portugal*; *Rempston, T.*; *Stanley, J.*; challenges to, III., 246; head-dress of, IV., 123 *n*; stall-plates of, IV., 121 *n*; Lady Companions of, II., 451; III., 252 *n*; motto of, I., 41; IV., 28 *n*, 207, 221.
- Garters, II., 81 *n*, 423 *n*; IV., 167, 220, 223.
- Gascoigne family, spelling of name, II., 180 *n*.
- Gascoigne, John, Collector of subsidy at York, II., 180 *n*.
- Gascoigne, Richard, of Hunslet, IV., 187; brother to William G. (*infra*), Marshal of Exchequer, II., 179 *n*, 358; IV., 177, 178, 179, 180, 187; supports Henry IV., IV., 143 *n*; his will, II., 358; Chief Steward to Henry IV., IV., 185.
- Gascoigne, Robert, Escheator of Yorkshire, II., 180 *n*.
- Gascoigne, Thomas, son of Richard G. (*supra*), Chancellor of Oxford University, II., 359 *n*; account of, II., 358-360; his sister Joan, II., 342 *n*, 359, 360; his account of Archbishop Scrope's execution, II., 240 *n*, 248, 360, 364; of Thomas Chaucer, IV., 314; of Wycliffe's paralysis, III., 14 *n*; of number of students at Oxford, III., 412 *n*; his books, II., 359, 360; his will, II., 360.
- Gascoigne, William, father of Chief Justice, II., 180.
- Gascoigne, William, Chief Justice of King's Bench, I., 173; II., 186; IV., 97; account of, II., 180-190; Member of Council of

- Henry as Earl of Derby, II., 182, 186; IV., 98, 177, 178, 179, 180; his son William mar. Joan, d. of Henry Wyman, II., 241; his d. Agnes mar. Sir Robert Constable, II., 234; his d. Elizabeth mar. John Aske, II., 235 *n*; his livery, IV., 213, 216, 217; at Plumpton, II., 248 *n*; cases referred to, III., 349 *n*; in Year Books, II., 181, 186; his connection with Lord de Roos, II., 179 *n*; reports disaffection in North, II., 178, 190; a Commissioner to try rebels, II., 230; III., 158; for temporalities of York, II., 246; refuses to condemn Archbishop Scrope, II., 187 *n*, 233, 364; story of Prince Hal and, IV., 97, 98; will of, II., 180 *n*, 358 *n*.
- Gascon language, III., 69.
- Gascons, in England, III., 70; at Oxford, III., 406; as mercenaries, IV., 54, 59, 61, 74, 77.
- Gascony, clergy of, II., 155 *n*; Duchy of, III., 71; Gulf of, III., 73; trade with, I., 56; II., 409; wine of, I., 309; II., 60 *n*, 190; III., 263, 313 *n*, 323 *n*; IV., 206, 207, 208, 229, 235, 247.
- Gasquet, F. A., on the Black Death, III., 124 *n*.
- Gastron, Adam, III., 327; IV., 173.
- Gateluzzo, Gattilusio, Francis, Lord of Metelin, II., 303 *n*.
- Gauchi, Henri de, his translation of Giles, III., 333 *n*.
- Gaudyn, Jean, prisoner at Black Pool, I., 437.
- Gaunless River (Durh.), II., 482.
- Gaunstede, Simon, Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster, IV., 186.
- Gaunt (*i.e.*, Ghent), John of, Duke of Lancaster, I., 24, 66, 88; K.G., I., 40; father of Henry IV., I., 4; IV., 168; Lieutenant of Guienne, III., 74 *n*; his wives, see *Blanche*, *Constance*, *Swinford*, *C.*; his sons, Edward and John, III., 236; IV., 152; his daughters, see *Catherine*, *Elizabeth*, *Isabel*, *Joan*, *Philippa*, III., 243; his bachelors, III., 295 *n*; his confessors, II., 361; III., 437 *n*;
- his feeder, IV., 144 *n*; his household, II., 91 *n*; IV., 136 *n*, 143 *n*; his livery, IV., 116; his physician, see *Braye*, *P.*; Hainaulters with, III., 167 *n*; his register, II., 331 *n*, 349 *n*, 374 *n*; IV., 115 *n*; his squires, see *Pelham*, *J.*; Hoccleve's character of, IV., 141 *n*; his adultery, III., 258; his incontinence, IV., 134, 152; portrait of, II., 244 *n*; IV., 119 *n*; claims kingdom of Castile, II., 331; III., 296 *n*; favours Lollards, I., 302; III., 471; quarrels with Black Prince, I., 4; negotiates with Scots, I., 80; II., 10, 63; opposes Popes in Schism, III., 6; promotes crusade against Turks, III., 261 *n*; death of, I., 7; II., 436; III., 259; IV., 185; tomb of, II., 119 *n*; III., 237; IV., 116 *n*; will of, II., 186, 195 *n*, 344 *n*; III., 125, 167 *n*, 237 *n*, 262 *n*; IV., 185.
- Gawdene, Payne. See *Gaudyn*, *J.*
- Gawthorpe, Gowkthorpe (Yorks, W. R.), Chief Justice Gascoigne born at, II., 180.
- Gaynesford, John, brass of, IV., 118 *n*.
- Gaza (Palestine), travellers at, II., 56 *n*.
- Geneva, Bishop of, III., 25 *n*; Macabees Chapel at, III., 343 *n*.
- Genissac (Guienne), III., 78.
- Genoa, Benedict XIII. at, III., 20; Boucicaud at, II., 4 *n*; III., 31; Emperor Manuel at, III., 382 *n*; envoys at, III., 28, 31; Flagellants at, IV., 319; St. Vincent Ferrer at, III., 378 *n*; Urban VI. at, II., 201; shipping of, II., 104, 327; III., 261.
- Genoese, capture Blaye, III., 78; at Constantinople, I., 158, 313; as rivals to Venetians, III., 47 *n*; IV., 106 *n*; crossbowmen, II., 90, 93, 94, 303 *n*; III., 57, 61; traders, I., 53, 314, 416; II., 442; III., 29, 164.
- Geometry, study of, III., 415, 424 *n*.
- George, St., of Cappadocia, I., 42; banner of, II., 215; feast of, II., 423; III., 217; IV., 167, 290, 296; living of, IV., 197, 223; Arm of, see *Marmora*.

- Georgia, King of, letters to, I., 316.  
 Geraldines in Ireland, I., 222, 229;  
 II., 136.  
 Gerard, John, III., 58 n.  
 Gerbert, Pope, IV., 110; his organ,  
 II., 406 n.  
 Gerbet, Nicholas, III., 53 n.  
 Geritzson, Jappe, Archbishop of Lund,  
 II., 450.  
 German inventions, II., 265 n; lan-  
 guage, II., 404 n; III., 401;  
 IV., 14; Order, see *Teutonic  
 Knights*.  
 Germans, great eaters, III., 191 n;  
 as mercenaries, II., 103; III.,  
 42, 401 n; IV., 54, 56; at  
 Bruges, I., 392; in England,  
 I., 411; II., 269; in Paris, III.,  
 88 n, 406 n, 411 n; at Prague,  
 III., 451.  
 Germany, burning of witches in, I.,  
 187; coinage of, IV., 44; electors  
 of, IV., 14; envoys from, IV.,  
 198, 200; intercourse with, I.,  
 90, 165; III., 196; scandals  
 amongst clergy of, II., 204 n.  
 Germersheim (Bavarian Palatinate),  
 castle at, I., 202; III., 251.  
 Gernon, Stephen, Constable of Car-  
 lingsford and Greencastle, III.,  
 167 n.  
 Gernon, Thomas, of Darghanestown,  
 III., 73 n.  
 Gerson, Jean Charlier, Chancellor of  
 Notre Dame, III., 20 n, 21;  
 protests against Feast of Fools,  
 III., 218 n; supports General  
 Council, III., 383 n; urges re-  
 union, III., 381; as envoy, III.,  
 24; in Paris, III., 370; IV., 138  
 n; his portrait, III., 21 n; his  
 sermons, III., 39, 371, 382, 383.  
 Gethin, Rees, captures Sir Edmund  
 Mortimer, I., 282; II., 16.  
 Ghent, III., 20; IV., 56 n; Skeveyns  
 of, II., 55 n; forces of, I., 389;  
 negotiations with, I., 391, 466;  
 II., 80; III., 285; see *Four  
 Members*; trade of, II., 98 n;  
 turbulence of, I., 1 n; II., 102;  
 Duke of Burgundy at, II., 76,  
 99; III., 93; IV., 6.  
 Gherbode, T., letter of, II., 100 n.  
 Gideney, William, shipowner of Lynn,  
 I., 132.  
 Giedser (Falster), frost at, III., 150.  
 Giffard, John, declines knighthood,  
 III., 322 n; sued for debt, II.,  
 284.  
 Giffard, Robert, Captain of Chep-  
 stow, II., 304 n.  
 Giffart, William, captured with James  
 of Scotland, II., 386, 395.  
 Gijon (Asturias), burnt by English,  
 II., 320; sieges of, II., 321.  
 Gilbert, Abbot of Basingwerk (circ.  
 1157. — Ward, Catalogue of  
 Romances, vol. ii.; Academy,  
 7/7/94), visits St. Patrick's Pur-  
 gatory, II., 166 n.  
 Gilbert, Lord of Fréthun, defies Henry  
 IV., I., 328; plunders Alderney,  
 I., 379.  
 Gilbert, St., at Semperingham, II.,  
 486 n.  
 Gilbertines. See *Malton Old*.  
 Gild-merchant, II., 448 n; III., 184,  
 186 n.  
 Gilds, chap. LXXV.; attack on, III.,  
 199 n; charities of, III., 405;  
 feasts of, III., 211; fusion of,  
 III., 207; growth of, checked,  
 III., 189; meetings of, III., 208;  
 officials of, III., 192, 210; powers  
 of, III., 193; prayers of, IV.,  
 106; return of property of, III.,  
 183; as sources of income, III.,  
 202; craft gilds, III., 187 n,  
 188 n; religious gilds, III., 201;  
 spurious gilds, III., 189.  
 Giles, s. of John IV., Duke of Brittany,  
 I., 308; account of, IV., 77; death  
 of, IV., 77, 78.  
 Giles of Colonna, "Master Guy,"  
 Archbishop of Bourges, his *De  
 Regimine Principum*, III., 333;  
 IV., 132 n.  
 Gilesgate Moor (Durh.), muster at,  
 II., 219 n.  
 Gillebert, Sire, at Othée, III., 180 n.  
 Gilles, Jean, of Liège, heads revolt of  
 cardinals, III., 339.  
 Gillingham (Dors.), II., 284.  
 Gilsland (Cumb.), II., 275.  
 Ginger imported, IV., 266.  
 Giraffes, III., 174.  
 Giraldus Cambrensis (de Barri), his  
 account of Ireland, II., 148 n,  
 154, 161.  
 Girdles, I., 272 n, 381, 422.



- Girnknor, Archbp. Arundel at, III., 258 *n*, 448 *n*.
- Gironde, channel of, III., 70, 75; shipping in, II., 320; III., 82; IV., 26; swamps of, III., 81.
- Gisburn (Yorks. W.R.), II., 281 *n*.
- Gisburn family, II., 279.
- Gisors (Isle de France), Burgundians at, IV., 58.
- Gistebnitz, Sigismund of, III., 425 *n*.
- Givno, Jaroslaw of. See *Jaroslaw*.
- Glamorganshire, Sheriffs of, see *Greindor, J.*; plague of insects in, I., 195; ravaged by French, II., 302; rebels in, I., 346 *n*, 378, 462; II., 421; Henry IV. in, II., 305.
- Glasbury (Radn.), castle at, IV., 252.
- Glasgow (Lanark), Bishop of, II., 369.
- Glasbyn (Corn.), plays at, III., 222 *n*.
- Glass, in churches, III., 255 *n*; in houses, III., 148, 446; see *Windows*; for mirrors, IV., 158; imported, IV., 267.
- Glassclune (Perth), David Lindsay at, II., 63.
- Glastonbury (Somers.), Abbot of, I., 36 *n*, 48, 457; corrody at, II., 353 *n*; Archbp. Arundel at, III., 355.
- Glatton (Hunts), Provost of, III., 204 *n*.
- Glazier, King's, wages of, II., 385 *n*.
- Gledstanes, Gladystanys, James, repels Hotspur from Cocklaw, I., 338, 340; IV., 286.
- Glen River (Northld.), I., 292.
- Glendale (Northld.), I., 292.
- Glendinning, Simon, II., 382.
- Glendower, Owen, *i.e.*, Wyeap ap Griffith, Lord of Glyndwfrdwy or Glyndordwy, I., 447; III., 271 *n*; account of, I., 142; his pedigree, III., 271 *n*; his age, III., 271; his birthplace, III., 270 *n*; his mother, III., 271 *n*; his wife, see *Hanner, Margaret*; his family, III., 271 *n*; his sons, II., 15; see *Griffith, John, Madoc, Meredith, Thomas*; his daughters, see *Alice, Gwenlliant, Isabel, Janet, Margaret*; his natural children, II., 171 *n*; his brother Tudor, II., 171; his sister Lowry mar. Robert Puleston, II., 298 *n*; another mar. David ap Ednyfed Gam, II., 298 *n*; his lands, III., 271 *n*; his houses, I., 247; III., 329; IV., 91 *n*; his camps, II., 303; his banner, II., 13; his body-mark, II., 171; his crest, II., 376 *n*; his seal, I., 143; II., 15 *n*, 376 *n*; IV., 119; his supposed dagger, II., 15 *n*; his magical stone, I., 286; his star, IV., 280; his Chancellor, I., 148, 447; II., 420; his council, I., 305; his ravages, I., 246, 446; II., 16, 336 *n*; IV., 254; his belief in fate, I., 447; supported by bards, I., 347; II., 375, 377; III., 269; in Carmarthenshire, I., 217, 402; at Harlech, I., 432; at Milford Haven, II., 301; at Nannau, I., 446; at Orchard, III., 269; in Powysland, I., 242; in Parliament (1401), I., 171; his league with Earl of Northumberland, I., 354, 358; his alliance with Charles VI. of France, I., 355, 446, 447, 455, 459, 477; II., 1, 15, 28, 312, 379, 381; III., 45, 157 *n*, 270; negotiates with Irish and Scots, I., 248, 447; III., 270; with Henry IV., I., 246, 281; his estates forfeited, I., 148; excepted from pardon, I., 172; threatens to exterminate English tongue from Wales, I., 247; captures Lord Grey of Ruthin, I., 250; and Sir Edmund Mortimer, I., 282; takes up cause of Earl of March, I., 344, 419; his daughter mar. Edmund Mortimer, I., 344; II., 235; III., 266; attacks South Wales, I., 345; burns Carmarthen, I., 346; claims to be Prince of Wales, I., 345, 354, 446, 462; supported by Friars in England, I., 278; expected at Northampton, I., 423, 433; calls Parliaments, I., 448; see *Harlech, Machynlleth*; his supposed coronation, III., 271 *n*; threatens Cheshire, II., 2; takes Leominster, II., 5 *n*; fires churches, II., 10, 11; defeated at Machynlleth, II., 13; captures Aberys-



- with, II., 15; his kinsmen against him, II., 297; escapes assassination, II., 298; captures David Gam, II., 298; his despatch to Charles VI., II., 313; recognises Benedict XIII., II., 312; III., 270; claims independence for Welsh Church, II., 312; signs Tripartite Convention, II., 378-381; exacts payments from Pembrokehire, II., 309; relieves Aberyswith, III., 117, 146; decline of, II., 420; his son Griffith a prisoner, II., 402, 420; III., 147, 267 *n*; his wife and daughter prisoners, III., 266; a fugitive, III., 269; makes peace with Henry V., III., 270; his death, III., 267 *n*, 271; his grave, III., 270 *n*.
- Glenelly River (Tyrone), II., 164.
- Glenesk, Lord of. See *Lindsay, D.*
- Glenfaba (Isle of Man), Sheading of, II., 293.
- Glenthams (Linc.), III., 243 *n*.
- Gloucester, Benedictine Abbey of St. Peter at, II., 305; III., 116, 139; Abbot of, I., 36 *n*, 48; IV., 184, 205; see *Morton, H.*; cloister of, III., 121; monks of, at Oxford, III., 410; tomb of Edward II. at, II., 366 *n*; Parliament at (1407), III., 2, 95, 114-121, 231, 282, 314, 315, 426; IV., 6 *n*, 7, 215, 297, 308; intended Parliament at (1405), II., 408, 411, 416; St. Bartholomew's Hospital at, III., 121; castle at, II., 474 *n*; III., 114; IV., 297; schools at, II., 485 *n*, 488; stores at, IV., 188; MSS. at, II., 250 *n*; gilds at, III., 186; riots at, I., 120; Welshmen forbidden at, I., 171; troops sent to, I., 105, 375; Henry IV. at, I., 375; III., 95, 114, 117, 121, 149; IV., 176, 190, 198, 207, 214, 215, 222, 223, 224, 234, 288 *n*, 292, 297; Prince of Wales at, III., 118; IV., 229, 246.
- Gloucester, Earl of. See *Despenser, T.*
- Gloucester, Eleanor de Bohun, Duchess of, wife of Thomas of Woodstock (*infra*), called Princess of Buckingham, IV., 166; her daughters, Ann, Isabel, Joan, IV., 132 *n*; opposes marriage of Henry IV., IV., 131; her squires, III., 325 *n*; her books, IV., 132 *n*; presents to, IV., 170; said to have been a nun, I., 103, 154; IV., 131 *n*; her will, III., 128 *n*; IV., 131 *n*.
- Gloucester, Eleanor, d. of Reginald, Lord Cobham, of Starborough, mar. Humphrey, Duke of, her lament, II., 286 *n*.
- Gloucester, Thomas of Woodstock, Duke of, I., 5, 6, 23, 52, 62, 88; II., 174; IV., 166 *n*; Constable of England, III., 108 *n*; Lieutenant of Ireland, II., 123 *n*; his daughter Ann, II., 285; his son Humphrey in Ireland, I., 103, 134 *n*; IV., 132; his portrait, IV., 119 *n*; his commission, I., 13, 30; founds college at Pleshy, III., 242 *n*; murdered at Calais, I., 71, 451; II., 50 *n*.
- Gloucester, Robert, king's glazier, II., 385 *n*.
- Gloucester, Thomas, painter, IV., 220.
- Gloucestershire, Escheator of, III., 322 *n*; M.P.s for, III., 322 *n*; Sheriff of, see *Greindor, J.*; *Whittington, R.*; forces of, I., 341, 343, 448; II., 296, 305 *n*; lands in, II., 50, 128 *n*, 419 *n*; III., 293 *n*; smuggling in, II., 4; West G. claimed by Owen Glendower, II., 280.
- Glover, Richard, I., 426, 428.
- Glover, herald, IV., 313.
- Gloves, I., 272 *n*, 443; IV., 161, 173, 223, 226, 284; as presents, III., 418; on hands of the dead, IV., 112; cost of, IV., 112 *n*; in 1289 8 pairs cost 12d.—Webb, 114; imported, IV., 266.
- Glue, IV., 169.
- Glydown, a pirate, II., 388 *n*.
- Glyndorde, Griffin de, III., 271 *n*.
- Glyndwfrdwy, Owen Glendower's house at, III., 329, 330 *n*.
- Gobbet-o'-the-Green, III., 228.
- Goch, David ap Jevan, imprisoned, I., 249.
- Goch, Iolo, Welsh bard, I., 143, 247; III., 270 *n*.

- Goch, John ap Howel ap Jevan, pardoned by Owen Glendower, II., 15.
- Gode-ale-house, Joan, III., 191 *n*.
- Golafre, John, II., 402 *n*.
- Golam, Thomas, II., 143 *n*.
- Gold, imported, I., 381; IV., 48; in Ireland, II., 126; articles of, IV., 83; coinage of, III., 130 *n*; IV., 45, 306, 307; transport of, III., 249 *n*, 318; value of, IV., 84.
- Gold, John, II., 449.
- Goldbeter, Henry, IV., 161.
- Golde, John, Janitor of Somerton, II., 401.
- Golden Valley (Heref.), plundered by Welsh, II., 9.
- Gold-leaf, III., 286.
- Goldsmith, Herman, IV., 161, 169.
- Goldsmith, Louis, IV., 161.
- Goldsmiths, I., 299, 310; III., 101 *n*; IV., 83, 117 *n*; see *Damascus*.
- Goldstone, Goldstanton (Kent), II., 422.
- Goliath, tooth of, IV., 145 *n*.
- Gonville, Edmund, his colleges, II., 157; III., 241 *n*.
- Good Friday, presents on, III., 259 *n*; sport forbidden on, II., 160.
- Goodrich (Heref.), castle at, I., 373; II., 412.
- Gooling, John, IV., 74 *n*.
- Gooseberry, cultivation of, II., 151.
- Gordon, Adam, kt., killed at Humbleton, I., 292.
- Gordon, Lord of, II., 386.
- Gorkum (Brabant), III., 250; IV., 238.
- Görlitz (Silesia), John, Duke of, III., 62 *n*.
- Gormanston (Meath). See *Preston, C*.
- Gort (Galway), walls of, destroyed, III., 169.
- Görz, Count of, III., 359.
- Gosfield (Essex), brass at, II., 183 *n*.
- Gospels, as separate tracts, III., 453, 466; oaths taken on, II., 378.
- Gothland, Gottland, Island of, II., 70, 73, 451, 452; III., 150.
- Gounfrey, John, Warden of Grey Friars at Nottingham, I., 277.
- Goupil, Geoffrey, II., 105.
- Gout, III., 14.
- Governour, *The*. See *Elyot, T*.
- Gower, Gowerland (Glam.), I., 347, 378 *n*; II., 282; rebels in, I., 346 *n*; III., 270; Lord of, see *Mowbray, T*.
- Gower, Alice, IV., 239.
- Gower, John, I., 16; his blindness, I., 200; IV., 136 *n*; gifts to, IV., 206; his character of Henry IV., IV., 141, 145; his protest against wars of religion, IV., 106 *n*; studied by James I. of Scotland, II., 405; friend of Lord Cobham, III., 288; his pension, I., 200; IV., 136; his portrait, IV., 119 *n*; his will, IV., 136 *n*; his monument, IV., 136 *n*.
- Gower, Richard, Abbot of Jervaux, at Pisa, III., 369, 376 *n*.
- Gowkthorpe. See *Gawthorpe*.
- Gowns, I., 162, 300, 427.
- Gowran, or Baligaueran (Kilkenny), castle at, II., 126, 129, 132.
- Grafton, historian, copies E. Halle, I., 74; II., 394.
- Graham, William, or (?) Patrick, kt., taken prisoner at Humbleton, I., 293, 297; ransomed, II., 62.
- Graham, William, Lord of Kincardine, in England, II., 382, 395.
- Grailli, Archambaud de, Captal de Buch, son of Pierre, G. (*infra*), attacks Guienne, II., 315; renounces English allegiance as Count of Foix, II., 316; III., 79; his death, III., 79 *n*.
- Grailli, Archambaud de, 3rd son of Archambaud, G. (*supra*), III., 79 *n*.
- Grailli, Jean de, III. Captal de Buch, III., 79 *n*.
- Grailli, Jean de, Viscount of Castellbon, son of Archambaud, G. (*supra*), III., 79 *n*.
- Grailli, Joanot de, natural son of Jean G. (*supra*), defends Blaye, III., 79.
- Grailli, John, Mayor of Bordeaux, will of, II., 315 *n*.
- Grailli, Pierre de, K.G., II., 316.
- Grain. See *Barbary, Corn, Paradise, Rice*.

- Grammar, study of, II., 119 *n*, 486;  
III., 414, 415, 427; IV., 172;  
schools, II., 389, 413, 485, 487;  
IV., 208.
- Grammont (East Flanders), III., 38 *n*.
- Gramont, John, Lord of, III., 79 *n*.
- Granada (Spain), IV., 326.
- Grand Pont (Paris), traffic on, III.,  
151.
- Grande Chartreuse, Prior of, III., 9.
- Grandison, Bishop, founds college at  
Ottery St. Mary, III., 124 *n*.
- Granson, Otes, IV., 163.
- Grantham, Richard, hanged, I., 277.
- Grantley (Yorks, W.R.), III., 334 *n*.
- Granville (Normandy), Lord of, III.,  
56 *n*.
- Grasmere (Westmd.), Rector of. See  
*Plumpton, G.*
- Grasse (Alpes Maritimes), III., 33 *n*.
- Grauenwald (Lithuania), Henry at,  
IV., 8 *n*.
- Gravelines (West Flanders), frontier  
town, I., 390, 393, 467, 470; II.,  
83, 89, 90, 96 *n*, 98, 100, 106,  
107; III., 47, 49, 61; Captain  
of, captured, II., 93; Flemish  
troops at, II., 96, 99 *n*; attacked  
by Bishop Spenser, III., 4;  
offered to England, IV., 36.
- Gravney (Kent), brass at, II., 183 *n*;  
III., 453 *n*.
- Gravesend (Kent), limit of Thames at,  
I., 347 *n*; manor of, IV., 207;  
fare to, IV., 113 *n*; Richard II.  
at, I., 67; body of Henry IV. at,  
II., 362; IV., 113.
- Gray, Henry, kt., brass of, IV., 327.
- Gray, John, kt., helps Duke of  
Burgundy, IV., 57.
- Gray, John, varlet to Hotspur, IV.,  
255.
- Gray, Thomas, kt., of Heton,  
Captain of Berwick, II., 273;  
Constable of Norham, II., 58 *n*;  
Captain of Wark, I., 81, 83;  
II., 223; in Scotland, IV., 251.
- Gray, Thomas, Lord of Wark, son of  
Thomas G. (*supra*), Sheriff of  
Northumberland, II., 59 *n*.
- Grayling as food, IV., 183.
- Gray's Inn (London), law students at,  
II., 180.
- Great Connell (Kildare), attacked by  
Irish, III., 160.
- "Great Sea," *i.e.*, Mediterranean,  
III., 174.
- Grecian Isles, II., 82.
- Greece conquered by Turks, IV., 325.  
See *Morea*.
- Greek church, IV., 17; customs of,  
I., 162; III., 382, 469; clergy  
of, II., 156 *n*; III., 469; efforts  
at reunion with, III., 381.
- Greek fire, II., 265 *n*.
- Greek language, revival of, I., 160;  
III., 340, 341, 416.
- Greeks, at Constantinople, I., 313; at  
Oxford, III., 406; at Sultanieh,  
I., 314.
- Green, Catherine, wife of Ralph G.  
(*infra*), IV., 114 *n*.
- Green, Edmund, brass of, IV., 328.
- Green, Henry, execution of, IV.,  
114 *n*; his tomb, IV., 118 *n*.
- Green, Ralph, son of Henry G.  
(*supra*), I., 197; his tomb, IV.,  
114 *n*.
- Green, Thomas, his brass, IV., 118 *n*.
- Green Hammerton (Yorks, W.R.),  
Henry IV. at, II., 246; IV., 294.
- Greencastle (Down), castle at, III.,  
167 *n*; Constable of, see *Gernon*,  
S.; *More*, J.; Scottish pirates  
at, II., 66.
- Greenland, I., 257.
- Greenlaw, Gilbert, Bishop of Aberdeen,  
Chancellor of Scotland, II., 395.
- Greenlaw, John, Archbishop of  
Ethopia and the East, I., 313,  
314, 321; negotiates with Timur,  
I., 315.
- Green's Norton (Northants), brass at,  
IV., 118 *n*.
- Greenwich (Kent), alien priory at,  
III., 44 *n*; palace at, III., 234 *n*;  
beauty of, III., 234 *n*; floods at,  
I., 78; II., 470; III., 293;  
sailors of, IV., 102; Henry IV.  
at, II., 423; III., 233, 239, 243;  
IV., 10, 103, 190, 191, 203, 217,  
225, 295, 298, 302; Queen Joan  
at, IV., 30 *n*.
- Gregory VII., Pope (1073-1087), his  
account of Ireland, II., 156 *n*.
- Gregory XI., Pope (1370-1378), his  
bull against Wycliffe, I., 302.
- Gregory XII. (Angelo Corraro), Pope  
(1406-1409), account of, III., 17,  
29; his nicknames, III., 7 *n*,

- 395; his bulls, III., 32, 129 *n*.  
134; his letters, III., 17, 19, 33,  
357 *n*, 399 *n*; his promises before  
election, III., 16 *n*; election of,  
III., 16; proposes to take Arch-  
bishopric of York, II., 348;  
excuses Henry IV. for execution  
of Archbishop Scrope, II., 347;  
III., 129; IV., 104; sends envoys  
to France, III., 25; at Lucca,  
III., 337, 346; creates new  
Cardinals, III., 338; English  
dues withheld from, III., 354;  
expected death of, III., 347; his  
wanderings, III., 356, 357, 393;  
declared contumacious, III., 375;  
excommunicated, III., 377; burnt  
in effigy, III., 381.
- Gregory, St., quotations from, III.,  
421.
- Greifswald (Pomerania), I., 87; burgo-  
master of, IV., 7; envoys at, II.,  
77; shipping of, IV., 4 *n*.
- Greindor family, III., 297.
- Greindor, Greyndore, Greindur, Grein-  
dre, John, kt., III., 333; Sheriff  
of Glamorgan, III., 111 *n*; of  
Gloucester, III., 111; Constable  
of Chepstow, Monmouth and  
Radnor, II., 14, 19, 304; IV.,  
189, 246; at Shrewsbury, IV.,  
244; in Scotland, IV., 248; in  
Wales, IV., 243.
- Grendon, Simon, IV., 23 *n*.
- Grene, Richard, Constable of Flint  
Castle, III., 291 *n*.
- Gresleys of Derbyshire, Chartulary  
of, II., 133 *n*.
- Grevel, William, brass of, IV., 118 *n*.
- Grewer, Perot, squire to Queen Joan,  
II., 41; expelled from England,  
II., 426.
- Grey, Henry, kt., brass of, IV., 328.
- Grey, John, son of Reginald G.  
(*infra*), II., 281 *n*; hostage with  
Glendower, I., 305; released,  
II., 309 *n*.
- Grey, Reginald, Lord of Ruthin, I.,  
142, 225; in Scotland, IV., 249;  
claims Earldom of Pembroke,  
II., 236, 309; his daughter mar.  
Lord Poynings, III., 268 *n*; on  
commission for trial of Arch-  
bishop Scrope, II., 232; his  
quarrel with Owen Glendower,  
I., 144; with Ap Griffith, I.,  
145; captured, I., 250; II., 1;  
ransomed, I., 305, 353; II.,  
309 *n*.
- Grey, Richard, Lord of Codnor, mar.  
Elizabeth, d. of Ralph, Lord  
Basset of Sapcote, II., 307 *n*;  
Admiral of North, I., 173; II.,  
306 *n*; Chamberlain of England,  
II., 428; III., 305; IV., 213;  
Deputy-Constable of England,  
III., 109; Justiciar of South  
Wales, I., 378; II., 306, 311;  
Lieutenant of South Wales, I.,  
286; II., 172, 420; IV., 252;  
Captain of Fronsac, III., 99; of  
Roxburgh, III., 291, 292 *n*;  
IV., 248, 250, 251; Governor of  
Windsor, II., 403 *n*; III., 117 *n*;  
Keeper of Nottingham Castle  
and Sherwood Forest, II., 402 *n*;  
grants to, I., 370 *n*; autograph  
of, II., 307 *n*; in Scotland, IV.,  
249, 251; attacks Welsh, I.,  
284; II., 306, 308; tries rebels  
in Yorkshire, II., 230; meets  
Emperor Manuel at Dover, IV.,  
129 *n*; his ship, IV., 234.
- Grey, Walter de, Archbishop of York,  
purchases Bishopthorpe, I., 458.
- Grey Abbey (Down), coins found at,  
II., 164 *n*.
- Grey Friars, Franciscans, Minorites,  
Master General of, III., 396;  
Provincial Minister of, see *Zouche*,  
*J.*; attempted reform of, III.,  
133; Alexander V. reared by,  
III., 380; support *pseudo*-Richard  
II., I., 271, 276, 277, 279; II.,  
210; triumph of, at Pisa, III.,  
381; houses of, at Aylesbury, I.,  
276; Bimaken, II., 293; Cardiff,  
II., 14; Jerusalem, III., 177;  
Leicester, I., 277; London, II.,  
284 *n*; 349 *n*; Northampton,  
I., 277; Norwich, III., 380;  
Nottingham, I., 277; York, II.,  
242; see *Cambridge*, *Dordrecht*,  
*Florence*, *Oxford*, *Pavia*, *Toro*.
- Greyhounds, IV., 174, 196; as pets,  
III., 325; IV., 159, 283; as  
presents, IV., 163, 165, 167, 180,  
237.
- Greystoke (Cumb.), castle at, I.,  
294.



- Greystoke, Ralph, Lord of, at Humbleton, I., 291; his daughter Maud, II., 261; his son William, Commander at Berwick, II., 261.
- Griete, *i.e.*, Margaret, as name of a gun, II., 268 *n.*
- Griffith, Griffith ap David ap, defies Lord Grey of Ruthin, I., 144.
- Griffith, s. of Owen Glendower, at Aberswith, II., 15; captured at Mynydd-y-Pwl-Melyn, II., 171, 402, 403 *n.*
- Griffith, John, kt. See *Fitzrandolph, J.*
- Grimbaldsbridge (Yorks, W.R.), III., 154.
- Grimsby (Linc.), I., 480; II., 84, 421; corrody at, II., 25 *n.*
- Grimston, Mary, IV., 183.
- Grinstead (Suss.), M.P.s for, I., 50 *n.*
- Grinstead West, brass at, III., 453 *n.* IV., 118 *n.*
- Grisby, Richard, physician to Henry IV., II., 238 *n.*
- Grissafary, George, visits Patrick's Purgatory, II., 166.
- Grithwaite (Yorks, N.R.), rebels from, III., 154.
- Grobby (Leic.), Henry IV. at, III., 318; IV., 217, 300.
- Grocers of London, III., 200; hall of, III., 209 *n.*; Masters of, see *Hadley, J.*; ordinances of, II., 390 *n.*; wares of, II., 110.
- Grosmont (Mon.), castle at, I., 6 *n.*; Constable of, see *Skidmere, J.*; *Waterton, H.*; Steward of, III., 272 *n.*; Welsh defeated at, II., 19, 170, 177, 311 *n.*
- Grotest, Robert, Bishop of Lincoln, II., 355 *n.*; III., 411. *Cf.* "Seynt Robert Grosthede."—Wycl. (A.), iii., 459.
- Grosvenor, Robert, kt., his suit with Richard Scrope, II., 193.
- Grosvenor, Robert, Constable of Fronsac, III., 97.
- Grove, John, has custody of daughters of Lady le Despenser, II., 38.
- Groveley (Wilts), forest of, III., 305.
- Gruerys, Peter de, his ship plundered, I., 381; II., 41 *n.*
- Grünfeld, proposed Brigittine convent at, IV., 16 *n.*
- Grymaston, Roger, of Dublin, II., 136 *n.*
- Gueldres, county of, settlers from, II., 427; member of Hanse League, II., 73.
- Gueldres, Reginald, Reynald, Reinhart, Duke of, brother of William (*infra*), I., 90; letters to, IV., 150 *n.*; minstrels of, III., 250; IV., 236; his secret agreement with Duke of Orleans, I., 334; does homage to Charles VI., III., 62 *n.*
- Gueldres and Julier, William, Duke of, K.G., I., 88; does homage to Richard II., I., 88, 111, 449; recognises Henry IV., I., 89; resists Rupert, I., 166; envoys to, II., 71 *n.*; death of, I., 89; will of, III., 62 *n.*
- Guelphs and Ghibellines, IV., 34.
- Guemmont, Helis de, kt., III., 180 *n.*
- Guérande, shipping of, IV., 26.
- Guernsey, I., 96; bailiffs of, III., 48 *n.*; Governor of, see *Liste, J.*; cider from, II., 269 *n.*; plundered by French, I., 382, 473.
- Guestling (Suss.), robbery at, II., 241 *n.*
- Guevara, Costanza de, wife of Pero Niño, II., 327 *n.*
- Gugnyoneth. See *Gwynionith.*
- Guiard, Jean, envoy to Perpignan, III., 344 *n.*
- "Guide Tobie," a school book, III., 53 *n.*
- Guienne (Wyan.—Pollard, Miracles, 54), I., 324; see *Aquitaine*; Duke of, see *Louis*; Lieutenant of, III., 74 *n.*; Seneschal of, III., 364 *n.*; account of, III., 69; chronicle of, II., 316 *n.*; coinage of, III., 69; Duchy of, III., 71; government of, III., 70; hostilities in, I., 155, 206, 210, 387, 390, 469, 472, 479; II., 27, 33, 319, 399, 417, 424; III., 365; IV., 37, 150 *n.*; language of, III., 69; number of English troops in, III., 73; Papal dues withheld in, III., 358; population of, III., 70; proper names in, III., 69 *n.*; prosperity of, under Edward III., III., 70; threatened by French, III., 116; IV., 70; Three Estates of, III., 276; truce for, III., 96; Duke of Clarence in, IV., 84.

- Guildford (Surr.), Black Friars at, IV., 205; gilds at, III., 186; fee-farm of, I., 60; park at, II., 292; Henry IV. at, II., 288 *n*; IV., 201, 205, 290; his children at, II., 437.
- Guildford, Margaret, II., 437; IV., 205.
- Guildhall (London), III., 195; building of, II., 111, 208 *n*; documents in, II., 138 *n*.
- Guillemites, Priory of (Paris), III., 90.
- Guines (Pas de Calais), I., 28; IV., 181; High Bailiff of, III., 125; Captain of, see *Norbury, J.*; *Swinburn, T.*; *Thomas of Lancaster*; castle at, III., 59; IV., 73 *n*; garrison of, II., 121; III., 65 *n*, 67; IV., 72; stores at, IV., 231; meeting of Charles VI. and Richard II. near, II., 115.
- Guisborough (Yorks, N.R.), Canons of, III., 157 *n*; Prior of, see *Lasingby, W.*; traitors' heads at, II., 278.
- Guiscard, Robert, IV., 110.
- Guissen (Gascony), castle at, III., 72.
- Guldesfeld, Guilsfield (Montgom.), chapel at, I., 171 *n*.
- Gulwere, a pirate, II., 388 *n*.
- Gum used in making ink, III., 152 *n*.
- Gumfreston (Pemb.), church at, II., 310 *n*.
- Gunby (Linc.), church at, IV., 116 *n*.
- Gunners, wages of, II., 268.
- Gunpowder, II., 7, 101; IV., 8, 162, 230, 232; bags for, II., 270; IV., 184; *cf.* *j* *pare powderbags* (iiiij d). — Derby Accts., 152; composition of, II., 110, 269; III., 112; IV., 234; price of, II., 270 *n*; IV., 188, 233, 254, 257; spoon for, IV., 33; stores of, II., 246, 270 *n*; III., 57, 64, 81, 106 *n*, 272 *n*.
- Guns, of brass, II., 204 *n*; of copper, III., 277 *n*; IV., 186, 230, 233; of iron, III., 277 *n*; bursting of, II., 268, 273; III., 112; casting of, III., 58 *n*; construction of, II., 266; cost of, II., 7, 267 *n*, 269, 447 *n*; derivation of word, II., 265 *n*; III., 107 *n*; English exported, II., 269; III., 285; carried on horses, IV., 245; inventors of, II., 265 *n*; range of, II., 323; names of, II., 267 *n*; IV., 33; stores of, II., 246, 266 *n*; III., 64; apparatus for, IV., 232; weight of, II., 267; III., 57, 58 *n*, 112; IV., 139; double guns, IV., 232; hand guns, II., 268; IV., 234; Sharpe, Lond., i., 184; A. S. Green, i., 92; stone guns, II., 101; on ships, II., 265 *n*; at Aberystwith, III., 107, 112; at Bourg, III., 81; at Cardiff, IV., 257; at Cocklaw, I., 339; at Crécy, II., 265; at Warkworth, II., 258; see *Bumbard (Gl.)*, *Ordinance*, *Pellott-gun (Gl.)*.
- Gustave, Charles, King of Sweden, I., 257.
- Guternessee (Holland), II., 97 *n*.
- Guthrie, William, rejects story of Bishop Merks, I., 74; sifts story of Shipton Moor, II., 226.
- Guto-y-Glyn, III., 329 *n*.
- "Guy, Master." See *Giles of Colonna*.
- Guyart, Philip, physician, IV., 262 *n*.
- "Guydel," *i.e.*, Cividale, III., 356 *n*.
- Guyson (Northld.), II., 281 *n*.
- Gwenlliant, d. of Owen Glendower, mar. Philip ap Rhys of Cennarth, II., 171 *n*.
- Gwilym, David ap, III., 270 *n*.
- Gwilym, Howel ap, III., 268 *n*.
- Gwladus the Dark, I., 3.
- Gwrthrenion. See *Werthrynyan*.
- Gwynionth, manor of, III., 271 *n*.
- Gyrn Moelfre, III., 329 *n*.
- HACONSHAW, Hakonsew, John, with E. of Northumberland at Berwick, II., 261; executed, II., 272.
- Haconshaw, Mary, wife of John H. (*supra*).
- Hackney (Middx.), I., 208; III., 246 *n*.
- Hadden. See *Haudenstank*.
- Haddenham (Camb.), floods at, II., 472 *n*.
- Haddington, Henry IV. at, I., 138; IV., 287.
- Haddock imported from Scotland, II., 58.
- Hadfield, Bishop of Durham, II., 432 *n*.

- Hadleigh (Essex), castle at, I., 103 ; III., 115 *n* ; Earl of Huntingdon at, I., 102, 417.
- Hadley, John, War Treasurer, I., 413, 414 ; II., 109 *n* ; Mayor of London, II., 110.
- Hafodgaregog (Merioneth), III., 270 *n*.
- Hagenbach, I., 202.
- Hagh (Linc.), alien priory at, I., 79 ; II., 285 *n*.
- Hagtornsen, Catherine, II., 452.
- Hague, The (Holland), negotiations at, II., 85 ; IV., 3, 6.
- Hague, Ralph, parson of Tendring, arrest of, I., 425.
- Hailes (Haddington). See *Hepburn, P.*
- Hailstones, II., 470.
- Haining, II., 374 *n*.
- Hainault, county, heiress to, III., 52 ; Steward of, see *Werchin, J.* ; Count of, see *Holland, Albert, Duke of* ; refuses to recognise Council of Pisa, III., 383 ; families from, in England, III., 167, 258 *n*.
- Hair, cropped, IV., 118 *n*, 328 ; golden, II., 443 ; IV., 125 *n* ; after interment, IV., 125.
- Hake imported, II., 125.
- Hakon, King of Sweden, I., 257.
- Hakonsew. See *Haconshaw, J.*
- Hal (Brabant), death of Duke Philip of Burgundy at, I., 440, 441 ; III., 38.
- Hales, theologian, III., 411.
- Halesowen (Worc.), Abbot of, III., 153 ; captured at Bramham Moor, III., 156 ; hanged, III., 157.
- Haleye. See *Heilli, J.*
- Halfpence, I., 299 ; IV., 306.
- Haliburton, John, kt., of Dirleton, I., 290.
- Haliburton, Thomas, kt., I., 290.
- Haliburton, Walter, II., 372 *n* ; 383, 385.
- Halicarnassus, site of, III., 177 *n*.
- Halidon Hill, battle of (1333), II., 60 *n*.
- Holiday, William, IV., 245.
- Hall, John, murders Duke of Gloucester, I., 71 ; II., 150 *n* ; execution of, I., 72, 451.
- Hallamshire, *i.e.*, S. Yorks, III., 112 ; Lord of, see *Nevil, T.*
- Halle, Edward, II., 379, 394, 409 *n* ; his acct. of Bishop Merks, I., 74 ; of Lucy Visconti, III., 104 *n* ; of Prince Hal, IV., 96 ; disbelieves in leprosy of Henry IV., II., 249 ; IV., 154.
- Halle, Philip, Captain of Marck, II., 90 *n*.
- Hallingbury (Essex), manor of, IV., 178, 180.
- Halls at Oxford, poverty of, II., 118. See *Cambridge, London, Oxford.*
- Hallum, Robert, Archdeacon of Canterbury, III., 127 *n* ; Bishop of Salisbury, II., 346 ; III., 130, 353 ; Chancellor of Oxford University, III., 126 ; proposed as Bishop of London, III., 126 ; nominated Archbishop of York, II., 345 ; III., 129 ; created Cardinal, III., 395 ; at Pisa, III., 368, 369, 376, 377 ; his letters, II., 346 *n* ; his will, II., 345 *n*.
- Hallum, Robert, Canon of Exeter, II., 345 *n*.
- Halsall (Lancs), IV., 303.
- Halsall, Gilbert, Governor of Ulster, II., 291 *n*.
- Halsham, Hugh, kt., brass of, IV., 118 *n*.
- Halsham, Robert, brass of, III., 453 *n*.
- Halstead (Essex), chantry at, II., 119 *n* ; III., 287 *n* ; disaffection at, I., 418, 419, 425.
- Halstow (Kent), church at, III., 297.
- Halton (Chesh.), castle at, II., 474.
- Ham (Picardy), siege of, IV., 32 *n*, 56, 57 *n*.
- Hambleton Hills (Yorks, N.R.), II., 179 ; III., 154.
- Hamburg, a Hanse town, II., 103 ; IV., 11 ; Burgomaster of, IV., 7 ; beer of, I., 443 ; II., 72 ; claims of, against England, IV., 13 ; envoys at, II., 77 ; IV., 2, 9 ; threatened by Vitaliens, IV., 5 ; shipping of, II., 76, 102 ; III., 278.
- Hamerton, Alan, will of his wife Isabel, II., 209 *n*.
- Hamilton, Duke of, his MSS., II., 375 *n*.
- Hamlake, Helmsley (Yorks, N.R.), Lord of, see *Ross, W.*

- Hamme, Thomas, III., 98 *n*.  
 Hamme, William, Deputy Constable of Monmouth, II., 19 *n*.  
 Hammes (Pas de Calais), Captain of. See *Rochefort, R.*; *Swinburn, T*.  
 Hampole (Yorks. W.R.), hermit of. See *Rolle, R*.  
 Hampshire, forces of, I., 394; III., 46; lands in, II., 128 *n*; M.P.s for, II., 418.  
 Hampton, Richard, I., 120.  
 Hampton Court (Hereford), manor house at, IV., 123, 244 *n*.  
 Hampton-in-Arden (Warw.), church at, III., 203.  
 Hampton-Lovett (Worc.), III., 302 *n*.  
 Hampton-Wood (Salop), I., 357.  
 Hanaper fees, I., 61.  
 Hanbury (Staff.), parson of, IV., 143 *n*.  
 Handborough (Oxon.), II., 284.  
 Handley (Ches.), parson of, supports Percies, I., 357.  
 Handwriting, II., 404; III., 244, 341; IV., 139; small-hand, IV., 304.  
 Hangest, Jean de, Lord of Hugueville, Captain of Boulogne, captured at Marck, II., 93, 300; claim against, II., 108 *n*; envoy, I., 150, 379, 439; II., 83; III., 45; IV., 259; his despatch, IV., 259-264; threatens Calais, III., 57.  
 Hanging, I., 195, 320; IV., 146 *n*; for theft, II., 363 *n*. Cf. Zif it be resonable that a man schal be hangid for stelyng of fourtene pens.—Wycl. (A.), iii., 292.  
 Hankford, William, kt., a Justice of Common Pleas, I., 44; Chief Justice of King's Bench, IV., 97; his will, IV., 97 *n*; negotiator, IV., 3 *n*.  
 Hanley Castle (Worc.), Prince Henry at, II., 5; IV., 245, 246.  
 Hanmer, David, kt., a judge of King's Bench, I., 143, 447.  
 Hanmer, Griffith, I., 148.  
 Hanmer, John or Jenkin, envoy from Owen Glendower to France, I., 148, 447, 454; capture of, II., 171.  
 Hanmer, Margaret, d. of David H. (*supra*), wife of Owen Glendower, I., 143, 447; captured by English, III., 266.  
 Hanmer, Philip, envoy to Paris, III., 270 *n*.  
 Hanningfield, West (Essex), I., 153.  
 Hanse towns, II., 72, 365 *n*; diet of, II., 76; groups of, II., 73; envoys from, III., 120, 254; IV., 152; shipping of, III., 278; trade of, I., 87, 443; II., 67, 68, 72, 74, 430; IV., 48; truce with, II., 67, 78, 85, 110; III., 265, 286; IV., 1; see *Bremen, Cologne, Danzig, Dinant, Elbing, Greifswald, Hamburg, Lübeck, Rostock, Stralsund, Thorn, Wismar*.  
 Hansers, privileges of, IV., 3; war of, with Sweden, II., 453; in England, II., 72-74, 77; III., 120 *n*; at Bruges, II., 103; appeal to Duke of Burgundy, IV., 4.  
 Hanton. See *Southampton*.  
 Hanworth, I., 323 *n*.  
 Haplee, Jaket de, II., 61 *n*.  
 Harbin, Dr., II., 356.  
 Harbledown (Kent), leper-hospital at, III., 323.  
 Harborough. See *Market Harborough*.  
 Harbotell, Robert, IV., 249.  
 Harbottle (Northld.), castle at, I., 136, 140.  
 Harclay, Henry, theologian, III., 411.  
 Harding, James, IV., 204.  
 Harding, John, chronicler, Constable of Warkworth, I., 356; II., 260; III., 149; his account of treasonable letters, I., 356; II., 259 *n*; at Cocklaw, Humbleton, and Shrewsbury, I., 338, 354; at Redeswire, I., 140.  
 Harding, John, varlet, IV., 204.  
 Harding, Sampson, Commissioner at Warkworth, II., 260 *n*.  
 Hardman, David, in sanctuary, IV., 25 *n*.  
 Hardwick, Thomas, founds chantry at Lichfield, II., 119 *n*.  
 Hares, fur of, imported, II., 125; hunted, II., 160.  
 Harescomb (Glouc.), quarries at, II., 267 *n*.  
 Harewood (Yorks. W.R.), church at, II., 188; Gascoignes at, II., 180.  
 Harfleur (Normandy), port of, I., 121, 379, 459, 467, 468, 470, 473; II., 28, 300, 322, 327; III., 45, 129 *n*;



- IV., 27; siege of (temp. H. V.), II., 42; III., 113 *n*; pirates of, II., 108 *n*; III., 275, 278 *n*; IV., 26.
- Harington, James, kt., captures Earl of Douglas, II., 59.
- Harland, Thomas, scribe, IV., 68 *n*.
- Harlech (Merion.) Castle, Constable of, see *Hunt, W.*; attacked by Welsh, I., 249, 341, 343, 431, 432, 434, 445; II., 2, 14, 15; garrison of, I., 342 *n*; IV., 243; recovered by English, I., 344; Parliament at, II., 297; siege of, III., 265, 266, 330; IV., 229; Prince Henry at, IV., 243, 244, 245, 253.
- Harlescot (Salop), I., 361.
- Harley, II., 292 *n*.
- Harley, Joan, II., 337 *n*.
- Harlots, II., 73; earnings of, II., 159 *n*, 465; III., 74; regulations for, III., 75 *n*, 229; in churches, II., 185 *n*.
- Harmondsworth (Middx.), vicar of, III., 466 *n*.
- Harnden, Richard, monk of Westminster, III., 349 *n*.
- Harold, King of England, his body at Waltham, II., 363 *n*.
- Harp, use of, II., 148, 153; III., 209 *n*, 215.
- Harpeden, John, III., 129 *n*.
- Harpham, William, vicar of Beverley, IV., 249.
- Harpoon for whaling, III., 73.
- Harrington, IV., 243.
- Harrow-on-the-Hill (Middx.), fray at, III., 349 *n*.
- Harson. See *Aston, R.*
- Harswell (Yorks, E.R.), II., 253.
- Hartford Bridge (Hants), II., 473.
- Hartlebury (Worc.), school at, II., 487.
- Hartlefield, I., 360 *n*.
- Hartlepool (Durh.), castle at, III., 276; port of, III., 116 *n*; supplies at, II., 256.
- Hartley (Kent), manor of, II., 309 *n*.
- Hartlington (Yorks, W.R.), III., 177 *n*.
- Harwich (Essex), port of, II., 46 *n*; III., 249, 251; IV., 236.
- Haseley (Oxon.), II., 478 *n*; Inq. p. Mort., 116, 256.
- Hassendean (Roxburgh), III., 276.
- Hastings (Suss.), College of St. Mary in Castle at, III., 232 *n*; Rape of, IV., 51 *n*.
- Hastings, Edward, kt., his dispute with Lord Grey of Ruthin, II., 236.
- Hastings, Hugh, kt., his brass, III., 237 *n*.
- Hastings, John, Earl of Pembroke, divorced from Elizabeth, d. of John of Gaunt, II., 331; his death, II., 309.
- Hastings, Ralph, kt., of Slingsby, joins Archbishop Scrope's rebellion, II., 219; captured, II., 221; executed, II., 277.
- Hastings (Gascony), III., 72 *n*.
- Hateleyfield (Salop), III., 239 *n*.
- Hatfield (Essex), Forest of, III., 115 *n*.
- Hatheburgh Lodge in New Forest, I., 408.
- Hats imported, III., 196; IV., 266.
- Hauberck, Hawberk, Nicholas, kt., IV., 204; account of, III., 290; in Wales, IV., 243, 246; escorts Blanche to Cologne, III., 251 *n*, 291; IV., 238; his seal, III., 290 *n*; IV., 246.
- Haudenstank, negotiations at, I., 127, 452, 464; II., 58, 63, 64, 65, 66, 396, 397, 401; III., 280, 281.
- Haughmond Hill (Salop), II., 59.
- Havant (Hants), III., 133 *n*; burnt by French, II., 327.
- Haverfordwest (Pemb.), I., 375; harbour of, I., 284; II., 6; town burnt by French, II., 301.
- Havering-at-Bower (Essex), I., 28, 408; II., 284; Henry IV. at, IV., 298; Queen Isabel at, I., 154, 205; IV., 260, 264; Queen Joan at, II., 289; III., 114, 246.
- Haviles (Norf.), IV., 93 *n*.
- Hawarden (Flint), III., 286; castle at, IV., 76 *n*, 254; parson of, with Hotspur's army, I., 357; trade with Welsh at, II., 4.
- Hawbergh, John, will of, III., 290 *n*.
- Hawking, II., 34, 82, 125; III., 124 *n*; IV., 210.
- Hawks in Ireland, II., 125, 151. See *Falcons*.
- Hawkwood, John, kt., birthplace of, II., 119 *n*.

- Hawley, John, of Dartmouth, piracies of, I., 380, 381, 383 *n*; imprisoned, IV., 4; death of, I., 436 *n*.
- Hay (Brecon), castle at, I., 287, 374, 461; II., 18, 170, 307; town fired, II., 14; Steward of, III., 272 *n*; Warden of, see *Arundel, R.*; *Oldcastle, J.*
- Hay, Peter de la, II., 483 *n*; at Bramham Moor, III., 155, 158.
- Hay, William, at Othée, III., 180 *n*.
- Hay Park (Yorks, W.R.), III., 154.
- Haydeull. See *Ardinguill*.
- Hayesland (S. Wales), rebels in, II., 304 *n*.
- Hayfield (Derby), chapel at, II., 230 *n*.
- Hayling (Hants), alien priory at, II., 285 *n*.
- Haytleyfield (Salop), I., 360; III., 331.
- Hayward, John, his account of Bishop Merks, I., 74.
- Hayzaund, Richard, hermit, IV., 144 *n*.
- Hazar. See *Essars, P.*
- Hazel, III., 154.
- Hazlewood (Yorks, W.R.), III., 155.
- Heacham (Norf.), Henry IV. at, IV., 107 *n*.
- Head-dress of ladies, II., 338; III., 452; IV., 327; of men, IV., 122, 123.
- Headstone (Middx.), III., 111 *n*.
- Healaugh (Yorks, W.R.), II., 281 *n*, 282; III., 155; Earl of Northumberland at, I., 345.
- Healing (Linc.), window at, II., 386 *n*.
- Heanton-Punchardon (Devon), II., 71 *n*.
- Hearth-tax, III., 277; in Aquitaine, III., 71 *n*.
- Heat, excessive, III., 28.
- Hebron, Bishop of, II., 205 *n*; pilgrims at, II., 56 *n*; III., 174.
- Hegeston. See *Headstone*.
- Hegue, Ralph, parson of Tendring, I., 425.
- Heidelberg, Lady Blanche at, II., 447; III., 251; King Rupert at, I., 167, 252, 296; II., 435 *n*; III., 63 *n*, 64, 248, 360; IV., 14; his tomb at, III., 399; University of, III., 399 *n*, 451 *n*, 468.
- Heilli, Hailly (Traisons de France, 58), Helli (Geste, 336), Helly (Brando, 155), Jacques de, captured at Humbledon, I., 293; II., 61 *n*; III., 91 *n*.
- Helen, St., discovers the Cross, III., 174, 203, 216; patroness of Colchester, III., 203; procession of, at Beverley, III., 216; relics of, IV., 82.
- Hell, distance of, III., 416; harrowing of, III., 226; Islands of, see *Canary Islands*; occupants of, III., 225, 415 *n*; pit of, III., 6, 35, 339 *n*; at Westminster, II., 184 *n*.
- Helli, Lord of. See *Heilli*.
- Hellifield, disturbances at, I., 119.
- Helmsley (Yorks, N.R.), II., 253 *n*; castle at, II., 179; chaplain of, III., 153; tollbooth at, II., 278; see *Hamlake*.
- Helsingborg (Sweden), I., 25; II., 449, 451.
- Helston (Corn.), gilds at, III., 186.
- Hemenhall, Robert, kt., mar. Joan de la Pole, III., 290.
- Hemenhall, William, son of Robert H. (*supra*), III., 291 *n*.
- Hemingburgh, Richard, wounded in York Minster, II., 185 *n*.
- Hemming, Dan, visits England, II., 458.
- Hemp for canvas, II., 36 *n*; III., 327.
- Hende, John, draper, III., 418; collector of London customs, III., 66; lends money to King, II., 442; III., 65, 256.
- Henksman, James, messenger, IV., 175.
- Henley-on-the-Heath (Surrey), royal manor of, I., 408; IV., 207; park of, II., 292; Henry IV. at, II., 288 *n*; III., 245; IV., 201, 213, 217, 290, 298.
- Henley-on-Thames (Oxon.), Henry IV. at, III., 317; IV., 226, 299; rebel lords at, I., 98.
- Hennore, John, of Harlech, III., 330; IV., 244.
- Henry III., King of Castile and Leon, mar. Catherine, d. of John of Gaunt, I., 90, 318; II., 329; arms of, II., 329 *n*; for coins of, see *Heiss, i.*, 76-88; letters of, II., 330; signature of, II., 330 *n*; foster-brother of, II., 319; sends

- envoys to Timur, I., 318; to England, IV., 200; besieges Gijon, II., 321; makes truce with England, I., 442; death of, II., 330; III., 49.
- Henry I., King of England, reign of, III., 193.
- Henry II., King of England, II., 35; "Fitzempress," II., 130 *n*; conquers Ireland, II., 138, 155.
- Henry III., King of England, descent of Henry IV. from, I., 4, 15 *n*; IV., 131 *n*; adapts Magna Charta for Ireland, II., 142; compels purchase of knighthood, III., 321 *n*.
- Henry IV., King of England, Earl of Derby (I., 4; IV., 116, 147 *n*, 177), Duke of Hereford (I., 6; IV., 116, 147 *n*), Duke of Lancaster, called "Henry of Lancaster," I., 351; II., 263, 313; III., 54, 78; the "mouldwarp" in the Prophecy, II., 375; his birth, I., 4 *n*; IV., 151, 330; his parentage, I., 4; IV., 131 *n*; his Scottish descent, IV., 127 *n*; his early life, I., 5; knighted, IV., 151 *n*; in Wat Tyler's rising, IV., 141; proposed marriage for, I., 84 *n*, 329; his betrothal, I., 262, 306; IV., 289; his marriages, I., 263, 310; II., 288 *n*, 437; IV., 132, 186, 200, 204, 221, 290; meets Duke of Norfolk in lists at Coventry, II., 29; banished, I., 7; II., 29, 131; IV., 109, 247 *n*; his landing, see *Ravenser*; present at Richard II.'s resignation, I., 8; claims throne, I., 15, 16; II., 210; his coronation, I., 44, 333; IV., 37 *n*, 109, 128; shares gains of piracy, II., 34; promises remission of taxation, I., 193, 198; IV., 149; plots against, I., 196, 427; II., 40, 51, 52; secures children of Roger Mortimer, Earl of March, II., 35, 36; claims to be Chief Justiciar of England, I., 33; tries to exclude Scots from trade with Prussia, II., 75 *n*; institutes Order of the Bath, I., 42; expected to recover Normandy, I., 45; his desire to recover Jerusalem, IV., 105, 109; extravagance of his Court and household, I., 355, 407, 410; II., 115, 121, 214, 475; entertains Emperor Manuel II., I., 161; reduces public expenditure, II., 115; desires to conciliate France, III., 143; invades Scotland, (*q.v.*); attacks Wales, II., 18, 53; III., 106, 111 *n*; his friendship with Earl of Northumberland, II., 176; with High Master of Teutonic Knights, IV., 7, 13, 15; his respect for Archbishop Scrope, II., 203, 233 *n*; orders condemnation of Archbishop Scrope, II., 229, 236; IV., 146; his dream at Green Hammerton, II., 247; excommunicated by Innocent VII., II., 217, 346; III., 13; IV., 146; exonerated by Gregory XII., II., 227, 350, 351; III., 129; IV., 104; cross-examines seditious friars, I., 276, 278, 438; challenged by Duke of Orleans, I., 325, 334; challenged by Count of St. Pol, I., 328; annexes southern Scotland, I., 338; claims homage of Robert III., I., 137, 338; refuses to ransom Edmund Mortimer, I., 344, 353, 356; strikes Hotspur, I., 354; denies charges of misgovernment, I., 356; at battle of Shrewsbury, I., 361-363; III., 349; weeps over Hotspur's body, I., 364; II., 176; pardons Earl of Northumberland, I., 368; vows to build a chapel on battlefield, I., 364; III., 239; willing to punish heresy, I., 37, 178, 476; burns heretics, IV., 145, 150; beheads a hermit, I., 368; IV., 146; hangs friars, IV., 146 *n*; reported hostile to Church, I., 278, 418; confiscates Church property, III., 142; repels attack on Church property, I., 374; attends Convocation, III., 159, 353, 354; tries to heal Schism, I., 296, 299; III., 159, 338 *n*; submits to demands of Parliament, I., 410, 411; resists Parliament at Gloucester, III., 120; appoints War Treasurers (*q.v.*); excludes lawyers from Parliament,

I., 480; offers to subsidise Count of Cleves, I., 449; crushes rebel lords, I., 105; charged with murder of Richard II., I., 112, 116; 327, 333, 336; II., 215; IV., 146 *n*; denies charge, I., 116, 334, 350; wishes to visit Holy Land, I., 321; attends plays, III., 246; IV., 213; hunts, II., 288 *n*; III., 245, 248, 265, 317; IV., 108 *n*; in lists, III., 108; IV., 127, 167, 168; plays chess, I., 323; IV., 167; plays tennis, IV., 158; proposes to pay a teacher of grammar, II., 487; itinerary of, IV., 287-302; under influence of Archbishop Arundel, II., 233, 342, 441; III., 2, 159, 232, 300, 352, 447; IV., 101, 145; marches against Earl of Northumberland, II., 254; captures Warkworth, II., 258, 259; captures Berwick-on-Tweed, II., 260, 264, 272; his grants to Berwick, II., 261; secures treasonable correspondence, II., 263; rewards his friends, IV., 142; stands sponsor, II., 281; III., 262; influence of Queen Joan upon, II., 286; presents to, II., 288 *n*; III., 262 *n*; IV., 120, 284; reputed builder of Hampton Court (Hereford), IV., 123 *n*; relieves Coity, II., 305; his intercourse with Milan, II., 309 *n*; III., 359; at marriage of Earl of Arundel, II., 336; refuses to recognise Pope's nominations, II., 345; protests against Duke of Albany's title as Governor of Scotland, II., 396; his treatment of James I., II., 403; III., 146; his dread of infection, II., 409; his treaty with the merchants, II., 416, 418; agrees to expulsion of foreigners, II., 425; IV., 149; withdraws from government, II., 427, 464, 475, 477; III., 45, 80, 293, 317, 323; IV., 149; settles order of succession, II., 429, 463; excludes Beauforts, III., 260 *n*; refuses to abdicate, IV., 40; imprisons Bishop Totington, III., 2; returns breviary to Duke of Berry, III., 51 *n*; asks help of

King Rupert, III., 64; his lands attacked, III., 148; receives news of death of Blanche, III., 248, 252; dines with Duke Philip of Burgundy, III., 262 *n*; his want of money, I., 473; II., 304, 442; III., 300; his revenues, I., 407, 449; his expenses, I., 408, 432; II., 121; his wealth, III., 235 *n*; IV., 140 *n*, 144; supports Cardinals against Pope, III., 352; sends representatives to Pisa, III., 353; supports Rupert against Wenzel, III., 360 *n*; story of his invitation to St. Vincent Ferrer, III., 378 *n*; story of Chief Justice Gascoigne, IV., 96; story of his body, see *Maidstone, C.*; acknowledges Alexander V., III., 384, 387; declines cardinalate for his bishops, III., 395; sends envoys to Sigismund, III., 402; IV., 179; favours Oxford University, III., 444, 445, 447; IV., 139; favours religious orders, IV., 105, 144 *n*; refuses to help Poles, IV., 15; intercedes for Teutonic Knights, IV., 18; repudiates claims of Hansers, IV., 20; sends help to Burgundians, IV., 57; sends help to Armagnacs, IV., 68; quarrels in his family, IV., 90; reconciled with Prince Henry, IV., 91, 116 *n*; his supposed leprosy, II., 247, 249; IV., 29 *n*, 151; his sickness, I., 458; II., 21, 252, 423, 441; III., 110, 159, 169, 231, 233, 255, 282, 326; IV., 9, 10, 12, 40, 41, 73, 88, 102, 103, 130, 151, 152-155, 158, 174; his death, II., 362; IV., 86, 103-105, 110, 142, 151, 228, 302; his body embalmed, IV., 111; his lying-in-state, IV., 112, 114; his burial, IV., 113; his will, II., 352, 484 *n*; III., 172 *n*, 234, 245 *n*; IV., 298; his tomb, see *Canterbury*; his body examined, IV., 125, 154; characters of, IV., 126 *n*, 130, 140, 141, 145; representations of, III., 243; IV., 117, 120-122; as theologian, IV., 138; as saviour of society, IV., 140; enrolled member of gilds, III., 207; IV., 140;



his activity, I., 457; his affection for Lucy Visconti, II., 40 *n*; his almsgiving, II., 288 *n*; his anger, II., 229, 231; IV., 40, 41, 263; his cautiousness, II., 295; his contempt for bishops, II., 352; IV., 146; his clemency, I., 76, 402, 403, 404; II., 51, 52, 176; III., 116; his continence, IV., 134; his devoutness, II., 460; IV., 145; his gifts, II., 288 *n*, 289; III., 236, 237, 238, 243 *n*, 263, 286, 313 *n*, 349, 444; IV., 7 *n*, 144, 174, 185; his grants to his relations, II., 280; his impulsiveness, II., 33, 234; III., 352; IV., 134, 141; his irresolution, II., 233; III., 352, 353, 384; IV., 40; his literary bent, I., 200; II., 388, 390, 441, 460; IV., 136, 138, 139; his love of music, III., 215 *n*; IV., 135, 170, 180; his offerings in church, IV., 202; his popularity, I., 95, 107, 421; IV., 126, 127, 140; his promises to clergy, I., 37; his astrolabe, IV., 168; his arms, II., 29 *n*; IV., 108 *n*, 170, 226, 227; his badges, I., 41; II., 29 *n*; III., 177 *n*; IV., 39, 108 *n*, 117; his barge, II., 423; IV., 29, 160, 162, 163, 165, 168, 173, 174, 202, 213; his beds, IV., 39; his bodyguard, I., 121; his castles, I., 6 *n*, 407, 473; IV., 140 *n*; his coins, II., 164 *n*; IV., 45 *n*, 46 *n*, 47, 49, 121; his college at Battlefield, III., 243; his college at Pontefract, III., 238; his corrodies, II., 353 *n*; III., 232 *n*; his crown, IV., 117; his dogs, III., 245; his flower, IV., 163, 164, 169; his galley, IV., 38, 54; his guns, II., 267, 269; III., 112, 285; IV., 139, 234; his handwriting, III., 244; IV., 139; his hawks, IV., 209; his hostels, IV., 162, 164, 174, 176, 178, 183, 185; his horses, II., 237 *n*; his intended journeys beyond sea, II., 331, 409; III., 63, 86, 106, 396; IV., 37, 38, 52, 54, 70, 71, 73, 100, 127 *n*; see *Barbary, Castile*; his leopards, I., 61; IV., 108 *n*, 164, 165; his livery, IV., 144; his

letters, II., 40 *n*, 108 *n*, 172, 252, 259, 396, 424; III., 102 *n*, 244, 255, 280, 351 *n*, 352, 366, 370 *n*, 382 *n*, 385, 387, 397, 400 *n*; IV., 2, 3, 4, 18 *n*, 128 *n*, 139 *n*, 152, 153; see *Bordeaux, Jungingen, C., Manuel II., Northumberland, Earl of, Orleans, Duke of, Palæologus, Popes, Rupert, Timur, Vernieri*; letters to, III., 359; his Maundies, IV., 133 *n*, 166, 171, 172, 176, 202, 225, 330, 331; his mottoes, II., 288 *n*; IV., 115, 117, 131; his negotiations, see *Abkhasia, Aragon, Castile, Cyprus, Denmark, Flanders, France, Georgia, Germany, Gueldres, Hanse Towns, Hungary, Lettow, Out Isles, Poland, Portugal, Scotland, Teutonic Knights, Wales*; his portos, III., 233; IV., 191, 216, 226; his seals; II., 30 *n*, 57 *n*; III., 44 *n*, 234 *n*; IV., 116, 119 *n*, 121, 147 *n*, 173, 191; his scullery, IV., 208, 209; his ships, II., 287 *n*; IV., 37, 199, 222, 231; his tablets at Venice, IV., 108 *n*; his travels, IV., 126, 139, 172, 177; see *Brittany, Milan, Ofen, Palestine, Paris, Prussia, Rhodes, Venice*; his tents, III., 245; IV., 39, 203, 212; his washing, II., 51 *n*; IV., 181, 203, 222; his wardrobes, III., 161 *n*; IV., 162, 173; his warrens, IV., 142 *n*; his apothecary, I., 61; his arblaster, IV., 209; his artillerar, I., 61; his attorneys, II., 358 *n*; IV., 247 *n*; his barber, I., 61; IV., 162; his brothers, III., 236; his chamberlain, see *Waterton, H.*; his chaplains, IV., 101 *n*; his chief butler, see *Payne, J.; Chaucer, T.*; his children, IV., 93; proposed marriages for, I., 86, 235; for proposed marriage of one of them with a son of Gian Galeazzo in 1399 see *Wenck, Lucia*, p. 15, quoting document dated May 11, 1399, from *Giulini, Continuation*, iii., 501 (new edition, vii., 267); his confectioner, III., 27 *n*; his confessors, III., 349; IV., 100,

- 101 *n*, 104, 105, 139, 142, 204; see *Coringham, R.*; allowance to, I., 482; his Council as Earl of Derby, II., 182, 186; IV., 98; his daughters, see *Blanche, Philippa*; his embroiderer, II., 444 *n*; IV., 39 *n*; his father, see *Gaunt, John of*; his friends, III., 349; IV., 142, 150; his glazier, II., 385 *n*; his goldsmith, III., 101 *n*; his gunner, III., 64 *n*; his half-brothers, see *Beaufort, H. J. and T.*; his half-sisters, see *Beaufort, Joan*; *Catherine, Queen of Castile*; his henchmen, IV., 169, 172; his household, II., 288 *n*; IV., 136 *n*, 144; his idiot, see *Stanlak, R.*; his Master of the Horse, IV., 143 *n*; his Master of the Ordnance, IV., 144 *n*; his mother, see *Blanche of Lancaster*; his minstrels, IV., 102, 203; his nurse, IV., 331; his painter, IV., 39 *n*; his pavilioner, see *Cony, J.*; *Drayton, J.*; his pensioners, IV., 136, 144; his physicians, II., 429; IV., 52, 153, 171; see *Alcobasse, P.*; *Grisby, R.*; *Lewis, Master*; *Malvern, J.*; *Nigarelli, D.*; his Receiver, see *Waterton, H.*; his retinue, III., 260 *n*; his scribes, III., 233 *n*; his secretary, see *Prophete, J.*; his silkwoman, see *Sprouston, M.*; his sisters, see *Elizabeth, Isabel, Philippa, Queen of Portugal*; his sons, see *Henry V., Humphrey, John, Thomas (of Lancaster)*; his squires, see *Acton, R.*; *Court, F.*; *Cursoun, J.*; *Glendower, O.*; *Norbury, J.*; *Stanley, J.*; *Stokes, J.*; his standard-bearer, I., 362; IV., 142 *n*, 144 *n*; his steward, IV., 142, 185; see *Dartas, J.*; *Stanley, J.*; his stuffer-of-arms, I., 61; IV., 209; see *Hill, J.*; his sumpterman, III., 115 *n*; his surgeon, see *Bradmore, J.*; his tailor, III., 327 *n*; IV., 172; his treasurer, see *Tutbury, T.*; his trumpeters, II., 237 *n*; IV., 158; his Turk, IV., 108; his wives, see *Bohun, M.*; *Joan of Navarre*.
- Henry V., King of England, son of Henry IV. and Mary de Bohun, Prince of Wales, Duke of Aquitaine, Lancaster and Cornwall, and Earl of Chester, I., 65, 66; II., 177 *n*; III., 329; Captain of Calais, III., 306, 331; Chamberlain of Chester, I., 343; Cons'able of Dover, III., 272, 331; IV., 24; Justiciar of North Wales, I., 216, 403; II., 170; Knight of the Garter, IV., 121 *n*; Knight Companion of the Bath, I., 43; Lieutenant of the Marches of Wales, I., 341, 378, 462; II., 419, 420, 431; III., 118, 331; Member of Council, I., 145; III., 146 *n*, 304, 314, 323, 331; IV., 50; Warden of Cinque Ports, III., 272, 331; IV., 39; biographers of, III., 274 *n*, 310; IV., 92; description of, III., 331; IV., 91-93; Irish estimate of, IV., 91 *n*; portraits of, III., 331 *n*; IV., 118 *n*; his birth, III., 323, 336; his supposed cradle, III., 324 *n*; his nurse, III., 325, 326; IV., 159, 177, 179; his governess, III., 327; IV., 171; his chamberlain, III., 50; his chamber-varlets, IV., 175, 180; his chancellor, III., 50; his Council, IV., 255; his herberger, III., 118 *n*; his household, Controller of, see *Spenser, J.*; Steward of, see *Leche, R.*; *Stanley, J.*; Treasurer of, see *Bache, S.*; *Ikellington, J.*; Keeper of his Privy Treasury, III., 330; his minstrels, III., 118; IV., 245; his music, IV., 175; his tailor, III., 327; IV., 173; his gowns, IV., 175; his tregetour, III., 215 *n*; allowance to, I., 7; his expenses, I., 409; grants to, I., 370; II., 281, 282; loans to, II., 256 *n*; his lands, II., 87 *n*; III., 323; his enemies, IV., 88; his friends, III., 294, 333; helps poets, II., 24, 25 *n*; III., 333; books dedicated to, IV., 92; his books, III., 332, 333; IV., 172; his handwriting, II., 404 *n*; his learning, IV., 135; his letters, III., 109, 332 *n*; IV., 205, 243,

305 *n*; his portos, III., 233 *n*, 328; itineraries of, III., 118, 119, 272; IV., 247, 299 *n*; his pilgrimages, II., 334 *n*; III., 334; his sickness, III., 327; IV., 170; believed to have been a leper, II., 252 *n*; favourite of Richard II., III., 328; knighted, III., 328; imprisoned at Trim, II., 134 *n*; III., 328; at coronation of Henry IV., I., 44; in Parliament, I., 17; II., 411; III., 118; declared successor to Henry IV., I., 65; II., 429; proposed marriages for, I., 86, 258, 260; II., 435, 463; III., 44, 50, 100; IV., 36, 64; has custody of Mortimers, II., 42; under charge of Earl of Worcester, I., 245, 351; attacks Welsh, I., 243, 285, 342, 359; II., 171, 381, 408, 417; III., 291, 329, 330, 333; IV., 124; relieves Aberystwith and Harlech, II., 2; III., 106, 265, 330, 331, 334; IV., 229, 234, 293; relieves Coity, I., 233, 462; II., 6; in Ireland, III., 328; in Scotland, II., 275; III., 118 *n*, 329, 333; at Chester, I., 148, 285; at Conway, I., 215; at Coventry, II., 5; in Glamorganshire, I., 233; at Hanley, II., 5; IV., 246; at Hereford, I., 461; II., 5, 16; IV., 246; at Kenilworth, IV., 180; at Leominster, II., 5; at Oxford, III., 263, 328; at Shrewsbury, I., 360, 362, 365; II., 412; III., 291, 330, 333; at Skinnerswell play, III., 246; at Worcester, II., 5; IV., 246; confiscates property of alien priories, II., 283, 352; at burning of Badby, III., 439, 440; opposes disendowment, III., 313; intercedes for Oxford University, III., 447; favours Duke of Burgundy, IV., 68, 89; quarrels with Duke of Clarence, IV., 90; retires from Council, IV., 40, 50, 73, 88, 96, 99; charges against, IV., 89, 91; escapes assassination, IV., 89; his arrest, IV., 93; his interview with Henry IV. at Westminster, IV., 91, 116 *n*; at deathbed of Henry IV., IV.,

104, 105; at funeral of Henry IV., IV., 113, 114; executor of will of Henry IV., III., 235; his popularity in London, I., 376; his desire to recover Palestine, IV., 105; his wild days, III., 263; IV., 91; story of his striking the judge, IV., 94-99; his regeneration, IV., 91, 92; his coronation, III., 214 *n*, 324; his reign, II., 390 *n*; called "Prince of Priests," III., 334; IV., 93; founds monasteries, II., 352, 363; III., 243; attempts to stop drink in England, IV., 92; invades France, II., 403; his journey from Rouen, III., 172 *n*; marries Catherine, daughter of Charles VI. of France, II., 282 *n*; IV., 313; his death, III., 324; his will, III., 233 *n*; IV., 124.

Henry VI., King of England, his foundations, III., 243; letters to, III., 243 *n*; proposed canonisation of, II., 356 *n*.

Henry VII., King of England, genealogies of, I., 142; portrait of, IV., 124.

Henry VIII., King of England, artists in reign of, IV., 122 *n*; books dedicated to, IV., 94; confiscations of, II., 358; his surveys of fortresses, II., 270; IV., 87.

Henry, Prince of Portugal, the Navigator, Duke of Viseu, son of João I., II., 332.

Henry, Prince of Wales. See *Henry V*.

Henry, Thomas. See *Herny, T*.

Hepburn, Patrick, kt., of Hailes, killed at Nisbet, I., 290.

Heracleum (Crete). See *Tzamia*.

Heralds, I., 325, 326, 394. See *Lancaster, Rothesay, Derby*.

Herbert, Richard, a Lollard, I., 304.

Herbert, William, Earl of Pembroke, portrait of, IV., 118 *n*.

Herdoel. See *Rhydd Howell*.

Hereford, Archdeacon of, see *Kingston, R*; Bishops of, III., 433 *n*; claimed as suffragans of St. Davids, II., 313; their inn in London, III., 319; see *Mascal, R*; *Swinfield, R*; *Trevenant, J*; Countess of, see *Bohun, Joan*;

- Dean of, II., 484 *n*; Earl of, see *Bohun, H.*; diocese of, III., 311;  
 Duke of, see *Henry IV.*; prebendaries of, II., 189 *n*; III., 470; Prior of, II., 6; see also Reg. Mascall, f. 34 a; castle at, I., 284; II., 6 *n*; guilds at, III., 186; sanctuary at, IV., 25 *n*; school at, II., 485 *n*; walls of, II., 475; muster at, I., 285; II., 18; III., 107, 133; riots at, I., 120, 197; stores at, III., 112, 265; traitors' quarters at, I., 147; Welshmen forbidden at, I., 171; Henry IV. at, I., 374, 375; II., 121, 172, 253, 304, 306; IV., 202, 203, 208, 223, 234, 292, 294, 295; Prince Henry at, I., 461; II., 16, 18, 171; III., 113, 118, 119, 265; IV., 229, 242, 244, 245, 246; Richard of Conisborough at, I., 343.
- Herefordshire, Escheator of, see *Ap Harry, J.*; *Skidmere, J.*; M.P.s for, see *Greindor, J.*; *Oldcastle, J. and T.*; Sheriffs of, IV., 144 *n*; see *Clanvowe, T.*; *Delamare, M.*; *Merbury, J.*; *Monington, H.*; *Oldcastle, J., R., T.*; *Skidmere, J.*; *Walwayn, T.*; attacked by Welsh, I., 371, 372, 448, 454, 481; II., 6 *n*, 120; claimed by Owen Glendower, II., 380; forces of, I., 281, 341, 343, 345; II., 305 *n*; lands in, II., 128 *n*; Lollards in, III., 296, 463; for trial of Walter Brut in Hereford Cathedral (1393) see G. F. Townsend, 35; smuggling in, II., 4, 5.
- Heremite, Robert, envoy to Scotland, -III., 361.
- Heresy, prevalence of, III., 8; punishment of, IV., 316; specimens of, III., 431-433.
- Heretics, see *Albi, Cathari, Lollards, Oxford, Waldenses*; statutes against, I., 186, 189, 301; III., 309, 441.
- Herford, Lyffard von, envoy to England, IV., 11, 14.
- Herford, Hereford, Nicholas, recants Lollardry, I., 301; III., 313 *n*; gifts to, IV., 206.
- Herle, Hugh, Confessor to Henry as Earl of Derby, IV., 100 *n*.
- Herman, Anthony, II., 268 *n*.
- Hermesthorpe, John, II., 488 *n*.
- Hermite, Chevalier de l', envoy to England, III., 95.
- Hermits, II., 365 *n*; IV., 144 *n*; see *Hampole, Welkes, D.*; with Hotspur, I., 356; beheaded, I., 368.
- Hermits of St. Augustine, Order of, III., 255 *n*.
- Herne (Kent), III., 323, 453 *n*.
- Herny, Maud, damsel to Queen Joan, IV., 227.
- Herny, Thomas, surrenders Courbefey to French, I., 388; II., 316 *n*.
- Herod, in play, III., 221, 224, 225, 228, 229 *n*.
- Heron, John, IV., 251.
- Heron, William, see *Saye, Lord of*.
- Heronries, III., 329 *n*.
- Hérons, as pets, II., 151.
- Herriesson, a pirate, II., 388.
- Herrings, I., 132; IV., 177; fishery of, I., 390; II., 84, 475; III., 85, 335; IV., 4; see *Baltic*; kinds of, III., 81; price of, II., 69 *n*; IV., 184, 209; in Ireland, II., 125, 135; in Isle of Man, II., 294.
- Herrnhut (Saxony), Oldcastle's letter at, III., 298 *n*, 462 *n*; IV., 321.
- Herst, John, conspirator, I., 428; II., 44 *n*, 45.
- Herteshorne, John, IV., 243.
- Hertford, All Saints' church at, I., 280; castle at, I., 6 *n*, 72; II., 284, 385 *n*; IV., 192; Henry IV. at, I., 246; II., 308, 396, 432, 448, 479; IV., 130, 165, 166, 171, 178, 179, 182, 183, 201, 224, 225, 288, 291, 295, 296, 297; his children at, II., 436; III., 50, 159, 327; IV., 162, 163, 175; Earl of Douglas at, II., 61; IV., 208; lists at, IV., 160, 163, 164, 167.
- Hertfordshire, sheriffs of, II., 199 *n*; disaffection in, I., 427; forces of, I., 352; lands in, II., 198; subsidy of, II., 476 *n*.
- Hertilpool, John, Chancellor to Lord Thomas in Ireland, III., 169 *n*.
- Hervy, Mary, governess to Henry IV.'s children, III., 327; IV., 163, 171.
- Hesdin (Pas de Calais), John, Duke of Burgundy at, III., 61.



- Heseling, Thomas, declines knight-hood, III., 322 *n*.
- Hessay Moor (Yorks, W.R.), Henry IV. at, II., 246.
- Hessle (Yorks, E.R.), II., 400, 472.
- Heton (Northld.). See *Gray, T*.
- Heuse, Baldwin or Robert de la (called le Borgne), III., 268 *n*; Provost of Paris, II., 300 *n*.
- Hever (Kent), brass at, III., 452 *n*.
- Hexham (Northld.) Priory, scandals at, III., 153 *n*; brass in, II., 258 *n*; Prior of, captured at Bramham Moor, III., 153, 155; pardoned, III., 157.
- Hexhamshire (Northld.), franchise of, II., 257 *n*; III., 158.
- Heybridge (Essex), brass at, II., 471 *n*.
- Heyle, Jean de, IV., 147 *n*.
- Heysfliet. See *Heyst*.
- Heyshot (Suss.), II., 410 *n*.
- Heyst (West Flanders), Heysfliet, Heys, Heyle (Brando, 99, 104); burnt by English, II., 104 *n*.
- Heyworth. See *Highworth*.
- Heyworth, Abbot of St. Albans, IV., 130.
- Hides, trade in, I., 53, 392.
- Hiene. See *Herne*.
- Higden, Ralph. See *Polychronicon*.
- Higham Ferrers (Northants), castle at, II., 474; IV., 140 *n*; Chicheles of, III., 135, 138; school at, II., 487; Henry IV. at, I., 350; IV., 166, 169, 201, 291; manor of, IV., 189.
- Highgate (Middx.), jury from, I., 278.
- Highlanders of Scotland, raid by, II., 63.
- Highworth (Wilts), III., 44 *n*.
- Hill, John, piscener, III., 256 *n*.
- Hill, John, stuffer of arms, IV., 227.
- Hill, Robert, sergeant, IV., 190.
- Hillyndon, Bishop Clifford at, III., 132 *n*.
- Hinckley (Leic.), alien priory at, I., 79; II., 285; III., 144 *n*.
- Hinton-Upperhall (Camb.), manor of, II., 458.
- Hirbrac. See *Bréhat*.
- Hiscote. See *Yscoed*.
- Hitchin (Herts), Henry IV. at, IV., 201, 205, 291; White Friars at, IV., 205.
- Hitteroë (Norway), Island of, IV., 11.
- Hoang-ho River (China), I., 316 *n*.
- Hoccleve, Thomas, clerk in office of Privy Seal, IV., 217; account of, II., 22-26; spelling of name, II., 22 *n*; annuity to, I., 200; II., 22, 24 *n*; IV., 136; helped by Prince Henry, III., 333; friend of Oldcastle, III., 295; of Henry Somer, IV., 47; his ballads, III., 137; his books, IV., 120; his portrait of Chaucer, IV., 119 *n*, 122; translates Christine de Pisan, IV., 137 *n*; his account of the state of England, II., 415 *n*; III., 308 *n*; his character of Henry IV., IV., 141; his protest against early marriages, II., 439; urges peace in France, IV., 35 *n*; also peace with France, III., 386 *n*; IV., 106 *n*; present at Badby's burning, III., 441.
- Hockliffe (Beds), II., 22 *n*.
- Hody, John, Chief Justice of King's Bench, IV., 97.
- Hoget, James, at battle of Shrewsbury, IV., 187.
- Hogue La, de St. Vaast (Normandy), burnt by English, II., 105; Bay of, IV., 77.
- Hokcliffe, John, II., 22 *n*.
- Holbache, David, M.P. for Shropshire, II., 413; founds Oswestry Grammar School, II., 413, 489 *n*; intercedes for Adam of Usk, III., 268.
- Holbache, Gwenwhyvar, wife of David H. (*supra*), II., 489 *n*.
- Holborn (Middx.), Bishop of Ely's hostel at, III., 246 *n*, 282; IV., 298, 299; Henry IV.'s hostel at, IV., 162; Scrope's Inn at, II., 193; jury at, I., 278.
- Holcot, theologian, III., 412.
- Holden, Thomas, Captain of Fastcastle, III., 277.
- Holderness (Yorks, E.R.), IV., 249; Lord of, IV., 75; floods in, I., 78; II., 472; lands in, II., 219 *n*, 220.
- Holes, Huls, Hugh, kt., Baron of the Exchequer, payments to, I., 34 *n*; his brass, II., 183 *n*.
- Holewell, Thomas, carver in stone, IV., 115 *n*.

- Holford, Peter, IV., 237.
- Holhuit, James, John and William, pirates, IV., 26 *n*.
- Holidays, drunkenness on, III., 191 *n*.  
See *Feast Days*.
- Holinshead, Raphael, his chronicle, I., 74; II., 394; IV., 96.
- Holiwood, Christopher, III., 171 *n*.
- Holkham (Norf.), pirates of, II., 84.
- Holland, Duchess of, III., 250; IV., 236; dykes of, II., 97; English traders in, II., 68 *n*, 85; heiress to, III., 32; herring-boats of, IV., 4; Lord of Hugueville in, II., 84; pirates of, III., 278 *n*; settlers from, II., 427; stores from, III., 57; storms in, I., 477; II., 97.
- Holland (Lincs), I., 78.
- Holland (Prussia), castle of, IV., 5 *n*.
- Holland, Zealand and Hainault, Albert, Count of, I., 90, 204, 468; III., 10; his daughter, see *Bavaria, Margaret of*; his minstrels, III., 55 *n*; grants safe-conduct for Lady Blanche, I., 253; III., 249; troops of, with Duke of Burgundy, I., 389; death of, I., 441.
- Holland family, badge of, II., 29 *n*.  
See *Kent, Earl of*.
- Holland, Constance, d. of John, Earl of Huntingdon, mar. Thomas Mowbray, Earl Marshal, II., 32.
- Holland, Eleanor, mar. (1) Roger Mortimer, Earl of March, II., 35; (2) Edward Charleton, Earl of Powys, II., 36; her death, II., 36, 42.
- Holland, Eleanor, d. of Thomas H., Earl of Kent (II.), mar. Thomas Montague, Earl of Salisbury, III., 287.
- Holland, Eleanor, natural d. of Edmund, Earl of Kent, II., 39.
- Holland, Joan, mar. Edward the Black Prince, I., 302.
- Holland, Joan, mar. John IV., Duke of Brittany, I., 260.
- Holland, Joan, d. of Thomas H., Earl of Kent (II.), mar. (1) Edmund, Duke of York, (2) William Willoughby, Lord of Eresby, (3) Henry Scrope, 3rd Lord of Masham, III., 284 *n*.
- Holland, John, son of John, Earl of Huntingdon, II., 32 *n*; at Agincourt, II., 220 *n*.
- Holland, Margaret, daughter of Thomas H., Earl of Kent (II.), mar. (1) John Beaufort, Earl of Somerset, (2) Lord Thomas of Lancaster, IV., 76; her dower, III., 305.
- Holland, Maud, widow of Hugh Courtenay, kt., II., 37 *n*; see *Waleran of Luxemburg*. Cf. Mahaud de Hollande sœur de mère du dit feu roy Richard.—Tillet, 318; called Mahaud de Rœux in Moréri, vi., 517.
- Holland, Richard, his Inception Feast, III., 418.
- Hollandbridge (Linc.), floods at, II., 472.
- Holm (Isle of Man). See *Peel*.
- Holm-by-the-Sea (Norf.), brass at, IV., 119 *n*.
- Holme, Richard, I., 126; III., 44 *n*, 100.
- Holme, William of, III., 148 *n*.
- Holme Lacy (Hereford), II., 171 *n*.
- Holne (Devon), alien priory at, II., 285 *n*.
- Holstein, II., 453.
- Holt (Denbigh), castle at, I., 284; II., 336 *n*; III., 166 *n*.
- Holt (Worc.), John Beauchamp of, III., 178 *n*.
- Holt, Peter, Prior of Kilmainham, Turcupler of Rhodes, I., 160, 224; II., 129; IV., 251; with Emperor Manuel in Paris, I., 161; supplies funds to Manuel, I., 164; letters to, III., 255.
- Holtwood (Dors.), II., 484 *n*.
- Holy Island (Northld.), pirates at, II., 391; supplies at, I., 133.
- Holy Land, II., 63; pilgrims to, I., 321; III., 179; see *Palestine*.
- Holy Places (Palestine), I., 39; III., 175, 176.
- Holy Sepulchre, Knights of, I., 39.
- Holyhead (Anglesey), attacked by pirates, II., 66.
- Holyrood (Edinburgh), Abbey of, II., 385; Parliament at, I., 126.
- Holywell (Flint), timber from, II., 2.
- Home, Alexander, of Dunglas, his release, II., 62.

- Homer, I., 160; III., 221.  
 Homildon. See *Humbledon*.  
 Honddu, Hothency (Mon.) River, II., 20, 298, 304 *n*.  
 Honey, II., 56 *n*, 151; III., 419; exported, I., 53; imported, II., 74; price of, IV., 253. For 19½ gallons of honey paid yearly by Leominster Priory to Reading Abbey see Webb, ccxii.; afterwards transmuted into a rent called honey silver.—Townsend, 90.  
 Honger-ode in Bristol Avon, II., 7; IV., 256.  
 Honiton (Devon), love day at, II., 189 *n*.  
 Honteaux (Landes), III., 85.  
 Honyn, Roger, Constable of Queenborough Castle, III., 244 *n*.  
 Hoo (Kent), church at, III., 297.  
 Hope, Queenshope (Flint), castle at, II., 1., 290 *n*; town fired by Welsh, II., 2.  
 Hopedale, Steward of, see *Meredith, J.*; rebels in, II., 2; trade with, II., 4.  
 Hoppen (Northld.), tower at, III., 276 *n*.  
 Hoppen, John, Captain of Jedburgh, III., 276.  
 Hops, II., 69.  
 Hopwood, Robert, II., 484 *n*.  
 Hopwood, Thomas, IV., 243, 246.  
 Horkesley Little (Essex), III., 98; IV., 329.  
 Horksley (or Ramkin), Richard, deserts Percies at Shrewsbury, I., 361.  
 Horn, trade in, II., 110; for lanterns, IV., 267.  
 Horn, John, his account of Wycliffe's paralysis, III., 14 *n*, 434 *n*.  
 Hornblowers, II., 153.  
 Horncastle (Linc.), Henry IV. at, II., 460; IV., 296.  
 Horne, Simon, of Daventry, II., 228 *n*.  
 Hornsea (Yorks. E.R.), outrage at, I., 265; burnt by Bretons, II., 315.  
 Horsemonden (Kent), parson of. See *Lene, S.*  
 Horses, Irish, II., 125; Polish, IV., 14 *n*; Welsh, II., 307 *n*; colours of, II., 246, 438; IV., 143 *n*, 204; flesh of, as food, I., 318; physic for, IV., 167, 181; litter for, IV., 254; food for, IV., 245; as mortuaries, II., 483 *n*; names of, II., 438, 458 *n*; IV., 143 *n*, 182, 238; races with, I., 320; II., 150; prices of, I., 410; II., 120 *n*, 237 *n*; III., 349 *n*; IV., 82 *n*, 158, 246; shipment of, II., 132, 301; III., 166 *n*; see *Ambler (Gl.)*, *Bastard (Gl.)*, *Charioter (Gl.)*, *Courser (Gl.)*, *Destrier (Gl.)*, *Hackney (Gl.)*, *Malar (Gl.)*, *Palfrey*, *Somer (Gl.)*, *Trotter (Gl.)*.  
 Horsham (Suss.), II., 282; M.P.s for, I., 50.  
 Horstead (Norf.), alien priory at, II., 285 *n*.  
 Hoses, Peter de, envoy from Castile, III., 285 *n*.  
 Hospitals, II., 485 *n*; III., 132. See *Colchester*, *London*, *Leper-houses*, *Newcastle-on-Tyne*, *Pontefract*, *York*.  
 Hospitallers Knights of Rhodes, Order of, I., 39, 160; II., 129, 210 *n*; Grand Master of, III., 177 *n*; Prior of, II., 189 *n*; III., 368; preceptories of, II., 489 *n*; divisions of, during Schism, III., 8; attack Alexandria, II., 199; see *Clerkenwell*, *Kilmainham*, *Smithfield*.  
 Hostellers, Hostlers, regulations for, I., 300.  
 Hothency. See *Honddu*.  
 Hotoft, Hotot, John, declines knight-hood, III., 322 *n*.  
 Hotspur, Henry Percy, eldest son of Henry, Earl of Northumberland, I., 25, 26, 214, 234; Justiciar of North Wales, I., 214; Warden of East March of Scotland, I., 241, 459; birth of, II., 264 *n*; mar. Elizabeth, sister of Sir Edmund Mortimer, I., 246, 344, 353, 397, 398; II., 410; III., 433 *n*; his daughter Elizabeth, II., 277; III., 153 *n*; his son, see *Percy, Henry*; recovers Conway, I., 215, 216; attacks Welsh, I., 241; relieves Ruthin, II., 309 *n*; at Alnwick, IV., 255;

- at Berwick-on-Tweed, IV., 255;  
at Denbigh, IV., 254, 255;  
negotiates with Owen Glendower,  
I., 246, 354; with Scots, I., 237;  
II., 63 *n*; captures Scottish  
pirates, I., 248; II., 230 *n*;  
defeats Scots at Humbledon, I.,  
291; presents a courser to King  
Henry, IV., 205; attacks Cock-  
law, I., 338; his bonds with  
Scottish prisoners, II., 179; his  
letters, IV., 254; requests ransom  
of Edmund Mortimer, I., 344,  
353; revolts against Henry IV.,  
I., 351, 356; takes up cause of  
Earl of March, I., 355, 358; and  
*pseudo*-Richard, I., 357; de-  
mands entrance to Shrewsbury,  
I., 352; defies Henry IV., I.,  
358, 361; II., 210, 215; at  
Berwick (Salop), IV., 110 *n*;  
killed in battle, I., 362; II., 112;  
his body disinterred, I., 364; II.,  
215, 291; quartered, I., 364;  
buried, I., 398; II., 244; III.,  
156; his head at York, I., 340;  
his estates granted away, I., 370,  
402.
- Houghton, Henry, kt., escorts Blanche  
to Cologne, III., 251 *n*; IV., 238.
- Hounslow (Middx.), Trinitarian Priory  
at, II., 362; Henry IV. reviews  
troops at, I., 97; IV., 287.
- Hours, books of, II., 81 *n*, 454; III.,  
52 *n*, 101 *n*, 341 *n*, 433, 478.
- House, Thomas, declines knighthood,  
III., 322 *n*.
- Household, Royal, Controller of, II.,  
475 *n*; see *Leche, R.*; Steward  
of, III., 244; Treasurer of, II.,  
476 *n*; III., 284 *n*; expenses of,  
I., 412, 463, 474; II., 172, 427,  
429; III., 142, 145 *n*, 315, 317 *n*,  
320.
- Howden (Yorks, E.R.), II., 482.
- Howell, David, Governor of Llan-  
stephan, I., 378.
- Howth (Dublin), gold at, II., 126.
- Howton, John, arrest of, I., 277.
- Hoxton (Middx.), prebend of, III.,  
232 *n*.
- Hoyos, Gomez Garcia de, envoy, III.,  
285 *n*.
- Hradschin at Prague, III., 459.
- Huberd, John, III., 108 *n*.
- Hudswell (Yorks, N.R.), outrages at,  
I., 265.
- Hue, Jean, secretary to Charles VI.,  
envoy to England, III., 95.
- Hugolino, Jacopo di, envoy, II., 346.
- Huelcitsyra. See *Wilshere*.
- Hugueville, Lord of. See *Hangest, J.*
- Hulcott (Bucks), manor of, II., 128 *n*.
- Hull, Kingston-on-Hull (Yorks,  
E.R.), III., 72; Mayor of, III.,  
80; M.P.s for, I., 50; Collector  
of customs at, II., 422; IV.,  
209; customs of, III., 66; IV.,  
267; Controller of, III., 158;  
documents dated at, III., 318 *n*;  
Hansers at, II., 72; pirates of,  
I., 132; II., 315; IV., 4; see  
*Brit, R.*; port of, I., 56, 87,  
233; II., 123, 421, 451 *n*; III.,  
116 *n*; IV., 8 *n*, 178; stores  
at, II., 274; trade of, II., 74 *n*;  
IV., 266; merchants of, III.,  
259; see *Donington, R.*; lend  
money to Henry IV., I., 134;  
woollens of, II., 74.
- Hulme, Abbot of, I., 36 *n*.
- Hulne (Northld.), Priory at, II., 276 *n*.
- Huls. See *Holes*.
- Humber River, II., 84, 116; shipping  
in, II., 315, 387; floods in, II.,  
472.
- Humbledon, Homildon (Northld.),  
battle of, I., 291, 331, 339; II.,  
61 *n*; prisoners taken at, I., 267,  
294, 337, 356, 452; II., 61, 87,  
179; III., 147; IV., 205; John  
Harding at, I., 338.
- Humphrey, fourth son of Henry IV.,  
I., 66, 258, 310; Knight of the  
Bath, I., 43; II., 335 *n*; his  
birth, III., 323 *n*, 326; his nurse,  
III., 326 *n*; IV., 179; his child-  
hood, II., 436; IV., 174; his  
damsels, II., 50 *n*; his tutor,  
II., 436; IV., 185; his horses,  
IV., 219; his livery, IV., 117 *n*,  
213; his shin-bone, III., 326 *n*;  
at Bardney, II., 460; at Berk-  
hamsted, III., 282; IV., 247;  
at Harborough, I., 283; at  
Henry IV.'s funeral, IV., 113;  
his house in Thames Street, II.,  
286 *n*; grants to, II., 44 *n*; III.,  
120 *n*, 305; medical advice to,  
IV., 93 *n*; builds palace at



- Greenwich, III., 234 *n*; his gift of books to Oxford University, III., 447; IV., 135; his friendship with James of Scotland, II., 405; his quarrel with Henry Beaufort, IV., 40.
- Humphrey, son of Thomas, Duke of Gloucester. See *Gloucester, T.*
- Hunden, Thomas, Abbot of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, II., 232 *n*.
- Hundleby, conspirator, I., 425.
- Hungary, King of, see *Sigismund*; French in, I., 323; heretics in, IV., 318; leather from, IV., 147 *n*, 164, 176; metals imported from, II., 74; IV., 48.
- Hungarians, II., 166, 169; at Nicopolis, III., 401 *n*; at Oxford, III., 406; in Paris, III., 406 *n*.
- Hungerford, Lord, monument of, IV., 118 *n*.
- Hungerford, Thomas de, kt., IV., 178.
- Hungerford, Walter, kt., Sheriff of Wilts, IV., 241; escorts Philippa to Denmark, II., 447; IV., 239.
- Hunslet (Yorks. W.R.), II., 358; IV., 187.
- Hunstanton (Norf.), church at, IV., 328.
- Hunt, John, M.P. for Reading, II., 143.
- Hunt, William, Constable of Harlech, I., 431; II., 15 *n*; III., 330 *n*; IV., 244, 253.
- Hunter, William, IV., 116 *n*.
- Hunting, in parks, I., 103 *n*; sport for bishops, III., 124 *n*; for kings, II., 288 *n*; III., 245; for townsmen, IV., 30.
- Huntingdon (Hunts), Archdeacon of, II., 283 *n*; castle at, II., 474 *n*; gilds at, III., 188; Henry IV. at, II., 461; IV., 296; trials at, I., 110; II., 330.
- Huntingdon, John Holland, Earl of, Duke of Exeter, I., 21, 69; II., 146 *n*; mar. Elizabeth of Lancaster, d. of John of Gaunt, I., 22, 75, 94; II., 331; his d. Constance, see *Holland, C.*; in Parliament, I., 49, 71; imprisoned, I., 72; degraded, I., 74, 91; has charge of Earl of Arundel, I., 89; rising of, III., 203; order for arrest of, I., 95, 102; captured at Barrow Hall, I., 103, 417, 422, 423; beheaded at Pleshy, I., 104; II., 32, 215; his property, I., 118, 225; II., 299; presents to, IV., 170.
- Huntingdon, John Holland, 2nd Earl of. See *Exeter, J., Duke of*.
- Huntingdonshire, M.P.s for, II., 414; in Tripartite Convention, II., 380; taxation resisted in, II., 120.
- Huntington (Heref.), castle at, I., 373.
- Hurdle, drawing on, as punishment, III., 190.
- Hurstpierpoint, Perpondesherst (Suss.), church at, II., 430; IV., 227.
- Hus, John, account of, III., 455; nicknamed "Goose," III., 450, 479, 480; influence of Wycliffe upon, III., 456, 457, 474, 475, 476, 480, 481; his books, III., 457, 474, 480; his letters, III., 467, 479; his account of Feast of Fools, III., 218 *n*; of Henry IV., IV., 146; of Pope John XXIII., III., 393 *n*; of Schism, III., 388; corresponds with Oldcastle, III., 294; appeals to Pope John XXIII., III., 459; challenges Stokes, III., 403, 470; resists pardoners, III., 472; opposed by University of Prague, III., 473; by Wenzel, III., 477; excommunicated, III., 459, 477; leaves Prague, III., 479; at Constance, III., 425; burnt, III., 252 *n*.
- Husee, Richard, gives land for Battlefield College, III., 239.
- Husinec (Bohemia), birthplace of J. Hus, III., 456 *n*.
- Husseyfield (Salop), I., 360.
- Hutton (Yorks. N.R.), rebels at, II., 255.
- Huy, Mary. See *Hervy, M.*
- Hyde (Hants), Abbot of, I., 385; Henry IV. at, IV., 198, 288 *n*.
- Hymns, III., 221 *n*, 382 *n*.
- Hythe (Kent), floods at, I., 78; offerings at, III., 430 *n*; plague at, III., 111 *n*; pirates of, I., 442.
- Hythe, West (Suss.), Purvey at, I., 181.

- Hyusifeld (Salop), III., 239 *n*; IV., 205. See *Husseyfield*.
- ICELAND, discovery of, III., 177 *n*; trade with, II., 85 *n*.
- Ickham (Kent), Henry at, IV., 181, 182, 183.
- Idiots, II., 152; III., 291; King's Idiot, II., 290 *n*. See *Lunatics*.
- "Idle-men" in Ireland, I., 222; II., 127.
- Idsal. See *Shifnal*.
- Ikelington, John, Treasurer of Household of Prince Henry, IV., 247; order for arrest of, I., 96.
- Iklington, Richard, IV., 247 *n*.
- Ile Malasche. See *Lamlash*.
- Ilfracombe (Devon), shipping at, II., 412 *n*.
- Illiterate Parliament. See *Coventry*.
- Illuminators of books, III., 232, 298, 340, 422.
- Image-worship, I., 175, 179.
- Imports into England, I., 53; II., 74 *n*; IV., 266. See *Almonds, Alum, Amber, Anise, Armour, Bacon, Beer, Cork, Cotton, Cuttlebones, Dates, Dog-skins, Ebony, Elk-skins, Fish, Fur, Garlic, Ginger, Glass, Grain, Hides, Honey, Lac, Leather, Litmus, Metals, Oil, Paper, Pattenclogs (Gl.), Pavingstones, Pitch, Potash, Precious Stones, Resin, Saffron, Salt, Silk, Spices, Steel, Talc, Tallow, Tar, Timber, Whetstones, Wine, Wood*.
- Impostures, II., 366.
- Income-tax. See *Taxes*.
- Inderby (Essex), I., 103 *n*.
- India, traffic with, I., 314; Christians in, IV., 282.
- Indre River, IV., 81.
- Indulgences, sale of, II., 111 *n*, 207 *n*, 322, 472; III., 8, 472, 475; ple-nary, II., 189 *n*; III., 471 *n*; for buildings, III., 203, 241, 369; for crusades, IV., 129 *n*.
- Infants, confirmation of, III., 433 *n*.
- Infection, dread of, III., 33 *n*, 110, 111 *n*.
- Infidels. See *Turks*.
- Ingham (Norf.), brass at, IV., 327, 328.
- Ingleby-Arncliffe (Yorks, N.R.), II., 220.
- Inglese, Henry, IV., 74 *n*.
- Inglowood (Cumb.), I., 214; Forester of, see *Morenson, R.*; *Skelton, R.*
- Ingmanthorpe (Yorks, W.R.), family of Rocks at, II., 241, 342 *n*, 359.
- Ingram, Stephen, Clerk to Household of Queen Isabel, IV., 260 *n*; his account, IV., 198, 235.
- Ink, price of, II., 25 *n*; III., 152 *n*, 422 *n*; IV., 176, 215; pot for, IV., 186, 283; recipe for making, III., 152 *n*; red, I.I., 466.
- Innerleithen (Peebles), I.I., 386.
- Innerwick (Haddington), castle at, captured by Duke of Albany, I., 340.
- Innocent III., Pope (1198-1216), interdict of, II., 352.
- Innocent VII., Cosimo di Migliorati, Pope (1404-1406), III., 136 *n*; age of, I., 486; III., 13 *n*; character of, III., 13; bulls of, III., 126; letters of, III., 12 *n*; his promises before election, III., 16 *n*; election of, I., 485; III., 7 *n*, 381; inquires as to miracles of Dorothy, II., 366; opponent of Benedict XIII., II., 312; refuses nomination of Langley as Archbishop of York, II., 345; III., 123; summons Archbishops to Rome, I., 148; III., 11; creates cardinals, III., 364, 381; excommunicates Henry IV., II., 346; IV., 146; flies from Rome, I., 486; III., 12; his death, II., 347; III., 14, 372 *n*.
- Innocent VIII., Pope (1484-1492), inquires as to miracles, II., 366.
- Inns, III., 173 *n*, 180. See *London, Paris*.
- Innsbrück (Tyrol), IV., 265.
- Inquests, II., 481.
- Inquisition in Spain, I., 187.
- Insternburg (Prussia), Henry at, IV., 8 *n*.
- Interdicts, II., 352; III., 298, 301 *n*, 443, 478.
- Interest, yearly, III., 411 *n*.
- Inundation clause in leases, II., 97 *n*. See *Submergence*.
- Inventions. See *Guns*.
- Inventories, II., 81, 241 *n*, 483 *n*; IV., 31, 81 *n*.
- Inverness, town of, III., 165.

Ipplepen (Devon), Rector of, III., 370 *n*.

Ipswich (Suff.), a customs port, I., 56, 57, 311, 421; II., 421; III., 66, 320 *n*; fee farm of, I., 60; documents dated at, IV., 27; White Friars at, III., 249; IV., 235, 237; guilds at, III., 187; school at, II., 488 *n*; Hansers at, II., 72 *n*; Lady Blanche at, III., 249; IV., 235.

Irchenfield, Archenfield, Yrchinefend (Heref.), II., 19 *n*, 412; for description, see Webb, cxlix-cxvi.; Lord of, see *Talbot, R.*; ravaged by Welsh, I., 448.

Irecliffe, Robert, I., 19.

Ireland (see Chaps. XIII., XLV., XLVI., LXXIII.), description of, I., 219, 330; II., 124-126, 164; see *Cretton, J.*; *Cristede, H.*; *Davies, J.*; *Froissart, J.*; *Giraldus*; *Spenser, E.*; government of, I., 220; Admiral of, see *Dartas, J.*; Chancellor of, see *Balscot, A.*; *Barrett, P.*; *Bolton, R.*; *Colton, J.*; *Cranley, T.*; *Merbury, L.*; *Sutton, R.*; Chief Butler of, see *Fastolf, J.*; *Radclif, J.*; Chief Justice of, see *Bray, S.*; *Hankford, W.*; *Rede, R.*; Constable of, see *Butler, J.*; *Lumbard, J.*; Duke of, see *Vere, Robt.*; Duchess of (*i.e.*, Philippa, d. of Enguerrand de Coucy, mar. Robert de Vere), I., 154, 206; III., 115 *n*, 297 *n*; Justices of, their oath, II., 131 *n*; Keeper of Rolls in, III., 161 *n*; see *Sutton, R.*; King's Escheator in, II., 139; Lieutenant of, see *Gloucester, Thomas, Duke of*; *Lacy, Hugh*; *Thomas of Lancaster*; *March, Edmund, Earl of*; *Marreis, G.*; *Talbot, J.*; *Stanley, J.*; *Surrey, Thomas, Duke of*; *Ufford, R.*; salary of, II., 123; III., 169, 170; Deputy-Lieutenant of, see *Butler, J.*; *Perrers, E.*; *Scrope, S.*; Lord Justice of, II., 131, 140; see *Butler, J.*; *Fitzmaurice, G.*; *Lumbard, J.*; Marshal of, see *Morley*; Treasurer, see *Crull, R.*; Council in, I., 220, 221; II., 130; see *Drog-*

*heda, Dublin, Dundalk, Kilkenny, Naas, Ross, Skreen, Trim, Tristeldermot*; Exchequer, Barons of, II., 140; see *Rede, R.*; Court of, II., 141 *n*; picture of, IV., 119 *n*, 123 *n*; Parliaments in, I., 47, 219, 221, 228; II., 137-142; baronies of, II., 134 *n*, 139; charter of, III., 142; corn from, I., 244; II., 58; III., 167 *n*; expenses for, I., 408; II., 415; Great Seal of, see *Seal*; minerals in, II., 126; mortuaries in, II., 118 *n*; oaks of, IV., 136 *n*; revenue of, II., 124; subsidy of, II., 139, 140; taxation of, II., 131; want of labourers in, III., 164; attacked by Lords of Isles, I., 170; coasts plundered, III., 164; clergy of, their vices, II., 155 *n*, 203 *n*; desperate state of, I., 284; II., 124, 216; III., 116; keills in, II., 293 *n*; Lords of, appealed to by Owen Glendower, I., 248, 447; III., 270; pestilence in, III., 168; population of, II., 163 *n*; traffic with, I., 56, 392; II., 125; Alexander V. proclaimed Pope in, III., 387 *n*; Richard II., in, I., 7, 329; III., 349 *n*.

Irene, wife of Emperor Manuel II., IV., 129 *n*.

Irish, bishops, II., 205, 208 *n*; kings, I., 219; missionaries, II., 155; saints, II., 160; students at Oxford, III., 167, 406, 445; in Paris, III., 406 *n*; at Prague, III., 451; mountain Irish, II., 136; wild Irish, II., 126, 127, 135, 143, 147, 148 *n*; affinity with Spaniards, II., 169; attack English settlers, III., 160; customs of, I., 220; II., 143, 144, 148-154, 155, 164, 165; defeats of, III., 163; games of, II., 144; intermarriage of, with English, II., 143, 145; laws of, II., 150; manufactures of, II., 126 *n*, 149 *n*, 165, 444; IV., 197, 199, 239; money of, II., 164, 166; music of, II., 148; negotiations with, II., 147; religion of, II., 156 *n*; trade with, II., 146.

- Irish Sea, II., 66.
- Iron, English, II., 269 *n*; for guns, II., 266; III., 80, 277 *n*; mines, II., 151; shipment of, I., 381, 386; price of, IV., 176; imported, IV., 266; see *Botolfiron* (Gl.), *Landiron* (Gl.), *Osmund* (Gl.), *Stafiron* (Gl.).
- Isabel, d. of Duke of Albany, II., 383 *n*.
- Isabel of Bavaria, wife of Charles VI. of France, accouchement of, III., 88; children of, III., 88 *n*; extravagance of, III., 88 *n*; letter of Christine de Pisan to, IV., 34, 137 *n*; library of, III., 88 *n*; monument of, III., 88 *n*; portrait of, III., 88 *n*; at Compiègne, III., 54; denounced by Jacques le Grand, III., 88; sides with Duke of Orleans, III., 40; her entry into Paris, III., 42.
- Isabel, d. of John, Duke of Burgundy, mar. Olivier de Blois, Count of Penthièvre, III., 102 *n*; her death, III., 103 *n*; IV., 36 *n*.
- Isabel, d. of Pedro, King of Castile, mar. Edmund, Duke of York, her will, II., 38 *n*, 292 *n*; her tomb, IV., 202 *n*.
- Isabel, d. of Charles VI. of France, mar. (1) Richard II., King of England, I., 3; II., 30; III., 262 *n*; IV., 180; (2) Charles, Count of Angoulême, I., 424, 459; III., 53, 54; her governess, see *Coucy*, *Isabel de*; at Havering-at-Bower, I., 154, 205; IV., 260; at Sonning, I., 97; at Wallingford, I., 84, 92; III., 53 *n*; IV., 235; negotiations for return of, I., 115, 129; IV., 259-264; returns to Paris, I., 208, 210, 327, 329; II., 306 *n*; III., 53 *n*, 290; IV., 220, 288; proposed rising in name of, I., 417, 421, 423; II., 326; supported by Earl of Northumberland, II., 263; death of, III., 55; her dower, I., 108, 149, 150; II., 302; claim for repayment of, I., 151, 335, 467, 472; her expenses, IV., 198, 199; her horses, IV., 206; her silver, IV., 235; Clerk of her Household, see *Ingram*, *S*.
- Isabel, d. of John of Gaunt, died in infancy, II., 330 *n*.
- Isabel, d. of Owen Glendower. See *Jorwerth*, *D*.
- Isabel, d. of João, King of Portugal, mar. Philip, Duke of Burgundy, II., 332; portrait of, II., 332 *n*.
- Islandshire, II., 59 *n*.
- Islay (Argyle), John, Lord of, I., 129; III., 164, 165 *n*. See *Dunowaig*.
- Isle River (Périgord), III., 72, 76.
- Isleham (Camb.), monuments at, IV., 118 *n*.
- Isles, Western, of Scotland, I., 169, 207; independence of, III., 165.
- Isles, Donald, Lord of the, negotiations with, I., 129, 170, 267; III., 164, 166; Macdonald of the, III., 164 *n*; see *Out Isles*.
- Isleworth (Middx.), II., 362; brasses at, IV., 118 *n*; Henry IV. at, I., 408.
- Islington, Iseldun, jury from, I., 278.
- Islip, Abbot of Westminster, his hearse, IV., 113 *n*.
- Isphahan (Persia), Timur at, I., 317.
- Issue Rolls. See *Pells*.
- Italians, to be removed from Queen Joan's household, I., 411; at Nicopolis, III., 401 *n*.
- Italy, clergy of, II., 156 *n*; coinage of, III., 131 *n*; IV., 46; Flagellants in, I., 173; IV., 319; French in, I., 323; III., 31 *n*; messengers to, II., 309 *n*; Rupert in, II., 438 *n*; roads to, III., 173; trade of, II., 98; burning of witches in, I., 187.
- Ithon River (Radnor), II., 14.
- Itinerant judges, I., 34.
- Itineraries, III., 318 *n*; IV., 27. See *Arundel*, *T*.; *Beaufort*, *T*.; *Henry IV*.; *Henry*, *Prince of Wales*; *Manuel II*.
- Ive, Yve, Roger, Rector of Fitz and Albright Hussey, III., 239; Warden of Battlefield, III., 240 *n*, 241, 242.
- Ivory, II., 81 *n*.
- JACOBSON, Baldwin, balister, II., 269 *n*.
- Jacqueline of Bavaria, mar. Jean, Duke of Touraine, III., 52; her accounts, IV., 236 *n*.



- Jaffa (Palestine), port of, III., 176, 179; Henry at, IV., 108 *n*.
- Jagellon, Jagiello, Wladislas, King of Poland, his wife Anna, IV., 16; his letters, IV., 16; sends envoys to Gregory XII., III., 338 *n*; invited to Pisa, III., 359, 374 *n*; expels Jerome of Prague, III., 469; accepts presents from Henry IV., IV., 7 *n*, 216; his intercourse with Bohemia, III., 469 *n*; entertains Lannoy, IV., 171 *n*; asks help against Teutonic Knights, IV., 14, 15; defeats them at Tannenberg, IV., 15; makes peace with them, III., 403.
- Jakes, Walter, attacked by Adam of Usk, I., 153.
- Jakobel of Mies defends Wycliffry at Prague, III., 466.
- Jalon River (Aragon), III., 129 *n*.
- James I., King of England, grants charter to Berwick, II., 261 *n*.
- James II., King of England, III., 126 *n*.
- James I., King of Scotland, Earl of Carrick, II., 372; his daughter mar. Dauphin of France, I., 289; his letters, II., 403; his poems, II., 47 *n*, 406; his studies, II., 404-406; at St. Andrews, II., 375; in France, II., 403; at Nottingham, III., 108; at Westminster, IV., 201; his offering at Linlithgow, II., 211 *n*; his connection with Lollards, II., 403; sent to France, II., 383; captured, II., 387, 423; imprisoned, II., 388, 402, 403; III., 117 *n*, 146; IV., 208; his marriage, II., 406; III., 263 *n*; his murder, II., 407.
- James, St. See *Compostella*.
- Janet, d. of Owen Glendower. See *Croft, J.*
- Janitor of Council Room, I., 61.
- Janssen, Walter (Walterus Johannis.—Brando, 101), Flemish pirate, II., 105.
- Janynson, Thomas, IV., 251.
- Janza Mirza, death of, I., 321 *n*.
- Jaroslav of Givno, envoy from Poland, his interview with Henry IV., IV., 14, 15.
- Jars, yellow, cost of, II., 121 *n*.
- Jasper, IV., 162, 194, 195; chessmen of, IV., 233.
- Jaundice, III., 132 *n*.
- Jeanne, d. of John, Duke of Burgundy, mar. Count of Penthièvre, IV., 36 *n*.
- Jeanne, d. of Charles VI., King of France, mar. John V., Duke of Brittany, III., 101 *n*; proposed marriage with Eric, King of Denmark, I., 257.
- Jeanne, d. of Waleran, Count of St. Pol, mar. Anthony, Count of Rethel, I., 327; III., 62 *n*.
- Jedburgh, Jedworth, abbey at, I., 137; castle at, I., 136, 235, 337, 452; II., 57, 64, 176; III., 276; captured by Scots, III., 277, 281; Constable of, III., 276; forest of, III., 280.
- Jedworth. See *Stewart, W.*
- Jedworth, Adam, III., 411 *n*.
- Jeffreston, Jeffreyston (Pemb.), church at, II., 310 *n*.
- Jehanghir, son of Timur, I., 314.
- Jemeppe (Liège), floods at, III., 150.
- Jericho, pilgrims at, III., 175.
- Jerome, envoy from Venice, III., 255 *n*.
- Jerome, of Prachatitz, of Prague, III., 458 *n*, 467; opposes pardoners, III., 476; travels of, III., 468, 469.
- Jersey, Dean of, III., 124; Governor of, see *Pickworth, T.*; population of, III., 49; plundered by French, I., 382, 472; II., 47.
- Jerusalem, Henry at, I., 5; IV., 107, 108 *n*, 177; Duke of Norfolk at, I., 7 *n*; travellers to, II., 56 *n*, 332 *n*, 403, 452 *n*; III., 174, 175, 179, 468; IV., 105, 107, 139, 323; backsheesh at, III., 175; desire to recover, IV., 107, 109, 323; in "the Prophecy," II., 378 *n*; IV., 105 *n*; tomb of Baldwin I., King of, II., 176 *n*; Knights of St. John of, see *Hospitallers*.
- Jerusalem Chamber (Westminster), death of Henry IV. in, IV., 103, 110.
- Jervaux (Yorks, N.R.), abbey at, II., 221 *n*; Abbot of, III., 369.
- Jesters, II., 151; IV., 165; in churches, II., 185 *n*.

- Jet, II., 81 *n.*, 356 *n.*, 445.
- Jews, charges against, III., 217; IV., 317; conversions of, III., 378 *n.*; as doctors, III., 65 *n.*, 231 *n.*
- Joachim, prophecies of, II., 376 *n.*
- Joan, d. of Thomas, Lord Bardolph, II., 175 *n.*
- Joan, d. of John Beaufort, Earl of Somerset, III., 263 *n.*
- Joan, sister of John IV., Duke of Brittany, mar. Ralph Basset, II., 435 *n.*
- Joan, sister of James Butler, Earl of Ormonde, wife of Tighe O'Carrol, King of Eile, II., 129.
- Joan, Queen of England, daughter of Charles II., King of Navarre, mar. (1) John IV., Duke of Brittany; (2) Henry IV., King of England, I., 260, 262, 263, 310; II., 437; her daughters, I., 309, 411; II., 255; see *Blanche, Marguerite*; her sons, see *Arthur; Brittany, J., Duke of; Giles; Richard*; her chancellor, see *Mapleton, J.; Tibbay, J.*; her chaplain, II., 426 *n.*; her damsels, IV., 217; her household, II., 38, 91, 121, 286; see *Bese, R.; Boleller, R.; Denys, W.; Dodeman, T.; Fowler, J.; West, J.*; her steward, see *Luttrell, H.*; expenses of, I., 408; her treasurer, see *Chandeler, J.*; breakfast for, II., 479 *n.*; grants to, II., 281, 402, 409; III., 317; IV., 102 *n.*, 192, 247; letters of, I., 261; II., 287 *n.*; letters to, IV., 67, 80 *n.*; pictures of, II., 289 *n.*; presents to, II., 288 *n.*; Regent of Brittany, I., 262; resigns government to Duke Philip of Burgundy, I., 308; II., 287 *n.*; her voyage from Brittany, I., 307; II., 287 *n.*, 409; III., 112 *n.*, 262; IV., 221; lands at Falmouth, I., 309; IV., 77, 199; her coronation, I., 310; IV., 205, 221, 290; her dowry, I., 311, 409, 474; II., 26, 47, 50, 282, 426; III., 103, 107 *n.*, 234, 244; at Abingdon, I., 396; at Canterbury, II., 437; IV., 205; at Gloucester, III., 114; at Greenwich, IV., 130 *n.*; at Lambeth, II., 336; at Tower, IV., 223; her hostels, II., 286; IV., 207; her influence with Henry IV., II., 286; III., 102; helps Prior of Lewes, II., 285 *n.*; favours Burgundians, IV., 68; intercedes for traitors, I., 428; II., 44; receives supplies from Brittany, II., 287; her foreign attendants expelled, I., 411; II., 41, 425; arrest of, II., 289; charges against, IV., 134; death of, II., 289; IV., 114; tomb of, II., 289; IV., 116.
- Joan, wife of Thomas Nevil, Lord of Furnival, her tomb, II., 112.
- Joan, wife of Sir John Pelham, defends Pevensey, II., 112.
- Joan, d. of João I., King of Portugal, II., 332 *n.*
- Joan, Countess of Rohan, I., 260.
- Joan, d. of Hugh, Earl of Stafford (d. 21 H. VI.—Roy. Wills, 196), wife of Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent, captured at Liverpool, I., 101.
- João, John I., King of Portugal, mar. Philippa, d. of John of Gaunt, I., 87; II., 330; III., 296 *n.*; K.G., II., 332; his natural children, II., 334; ally of England, II., 330; III., 86; alters arms of Portugal, IV., 122 *n.*; at Aljubarrota, III., 43 *n.*; invited to Pisa, III., 359; his letters, II., 333, 337; his tomb, II., 333, 338 *n.*; IV., 115 *n.*
- Job, Book of, III., 24 *n.*
- Jobst, Margrave of Moravia, chosen King of Romans, III., 400; death of, III., 401.
- John of Bridlington. See *Bridlington, J.*
- John IV., Duke of Brittany, Earl of Richmond, I., 27; founds Order of the Ermine, I., 42; his death, I., 261; his tomb, I., 260; his sister Joan, II., 435 *n.*
- John V., Duke of Brittany, I., 261; mar. Jeanne, d. of Charles VI., III., 101; letters of, III., 101 *n.*; IV., 80 *n.*; letters to, IV., 67; does homage in Paris, I., 308; sends envoys to England, IV., 211; his tomb, IV., 115.

- John, Javan, son of Owen Glendower, II., 171 *n*.
- John, John, IV., 246.
- John, King of Bohemia (1306-1346), killed at Crécy, III., 450.
- John II., King of Castile and Leon (1406-1454), birth of, II., 329; III., 285.
- John, King of England (1199-1216), III., 142 *n*.
- John, King of France (1350-1364), prisoner at Somerton, II., 400 *n*; III., 422 *n*; claim for payment of his ransom, I., 152, 205, 209, 238, 335, 472; IV., 264.
- John III., King of Sweden, II., 454.
- John of Lancaster, third son of Henry IV., I., 66, 310; Duke of Bedford, IV., 116; Knight of the Bath, I., 43; II., 355 *n*; Constable of England, I., 368; II., 57, 91, 431; III., 109, 274; IV., 310; Master Falconer of England, IV., 209, 210, 222; Warden of East March of Scotland, I., 403, 459, 460, 463; II., 27, 57, 65, 262; III., 320; IV., 251; birth of, III., 323 *n*, 326; his nurse, III., 326 *n*; IV., 177; his furs, IV., 219; his accounts, IV., 251; his letters, II., 276, 277; III., 279; his portrait, IV., 118 *n*; his retinue, IV., 252; his seal, IV., 116; at Berkhamsted, I., 258, 283, 287; at Berwick, II., 178, 319; at Durham, II., 227, 230, 231, 262 *n*; at Pontefract, IV., 207; at Shipton Moor, II., 221; at Verneuil, II., 92 *n*; at Waltham, IV., 185; at Warkworth, II., 276; grants to, I., 370, 463; II., 47, 272, 281, 282, 483 *n*; III., 276; poverty of, II., 276 *n*; proposed marriage for, II., 399; III., 279; marries Ann, d. of John, Duke of Burgundy, IV., 36 *n*; rumoured capture of, III., 147; supported by Gloucester Parliament, III., 120; marches against Archbishop Scrope, II., 219, 221, 225; forbids visits to Scrope's tomb, II., 342; negotiates with Scots, II., 397; III., 158, 281; at funeral of Henry IV., IV., 113; purchases Louvre Library, IV., 135.
- John, Lewis, IV., 93.
- John, Bishop of Liège (the Pitiless), refuses ordination, III., 10; letters of, III., 10 *n*; in Paris, III., 41; besieged at Maestricht, III., 180; at Othée, III., 181; sends letters to Henry IV., IV., 203.
- John VII., son of Emperor Manuel II., IV., 129 *n*.
- John XXII., Pope (1316-1334), founds bishoprics, I., 314; III., 11 *n*; decretals of, IV., 317.
- John XXIII. (Balthasar Cossa), Pope (1410-1417), Governor of Bologna, III., 394; character of, III., 392, 393, 397; election of, III., 367, 392; coronation of, III., 188 *n*, 381 *n*, 394; negotiates with Ladislas, III., 357; enters Rome, III., 395; excommunicates Ladislas, III., 396, 471; creates cardinals, III., 395; flies from Rome, III., 398, 449; condemns Wycliffe's books, III., 448; preaches crusade against Ladislas, III., 471; Hus appeals to, III., 459, 478; excommunicates Hus, III., 477; grants dispensations, IV., 76; asked to mediate between Teutonic Knights and Poles, IV., 18 *n*; claims arrears of annates, IV., 146.
- Johnson, Reyner, IV., 237.
- Joleby, II., 278.
- Joliffe, Joly, John, his piracies, II., 387 *n*, 388 *n*.
- Jönköping (Sweden), envoys at, II., 440.
- Jordan River, III., 175.
- Jordan, William, III., 222 *n*.
- Jorwerth Dhu, Adam ap, mar. Isabel, d. of Owen Glendower, II., 171 *n*.
- Jorwerth, Prince of North Wales, I., 3 *n*; his son Llywelyn, I., 142.
- Josef, Rabbi, II., 82.
- Jousts, I., 310; III., 55, 246. See *Montendre, Tower of London*.
- Jubilee at Rome (1400), I., 135; IV., 320.
- Judas, III., 35; bursting of, III., 225, 230.
- Judges, consulted, I., 402; employ-

- ment of, II., 186; exempt from taxation, I., 480; iter of, II., 135; livery of, IV., 213; position of, IV., 98; salaries of, I., 34; II., 186 *n*; see *Assise*, *Brehon Courts*.
- Juggling, I., 320; II., 151; III., 215 *n*.
- Julier. See *Gueldres*.
- Junghans, W., his visit to Schonen, II., 69 *n*.
- Jungingen or Egloffstein, Conrad of, High Master of Teutonic Knights, negotiations with, I., 204, 382; II., 67, 70; IV., 2; his letters, II., 72 *n*; his friendship with Henry IV., IV., 139; excludes English from burghership, II., 75; illness of, II., 450; death of, IV., 5.
- Jungingen, Ulrich of, brother of Conrad, High Master of Teutonic Order, II., 486 *n*; IV., 6, 9; coins of, IV., 5 *n*; asks help against Poles, IV., 14; invades Poland, IV., 15; death of, IV., 15, 20.
- Juries, I., 277, 278, 428.
- Jurists, fees of, III., 25 *n*.
- Jussy l'Evêque (Geneva), III., 343.
- Justice of the Peace, II., 50 *n*.
- Justiciary, Chief, of England, I., 33; of North Wales, see *Hotspur*; of Scotland, north of Forth, see *Stewart, M.*; see *Ireland*.
- Juvenel, Jean (the elder), III., 20 *n*.
- Juvisy, III., 40.
- KAIER-KENN. See *Caerkennyn*.
- Kaiserswerth (Rhenish Prussia), Lady Blanche at, III., 250; IV., 236.
- Kalewater (Roxburgh), forays in, III., 280.
- Kalisz, King of Poland at, IV., 17 *n*.
- Kamp (Holland), burgomaster of, IV., 7; shipping of, II., 84, 85; IV., 267.
- Karabagh (Afghanistan), Clavijo at, I., 321.
- Karbrok, Rodeland, Vicar of Kemsing, III., 268 *n*.
- Katillus, deacon, II., 458.
- Kavold, John, envoy from Hansers, IV., 19, 21.
- Kay, Henry, Abbot of Revesby, I., 418.
- Keal, West (Linc.), living of, III., 370 *n*.
- Kebius, St. See *Cybi*.
- Kegilva (Montgom.), chapel at, I., 171 *n*. See *Guldesfeld*.
- Keith, Muriella, d. of William K. (*infra*), mar. Duke of Albany, II., 264.
- Keith, William, kt., II., 264.
- Kellistown (Carlow), II., 136 *n*.
- Kells (Kilkenny), abbey at, III., 170; Roger, Earl of March killed at, II., 136 *n*; see *Athenæum*, 20/11/86, quoting Q.R., Anc. Misc., bundle 198, nos. 91, 98.
- Kells (Meath), barony of, II., 134 *n*, 141, 145.
- Kelsey, South (Linc.), III., 453 *n*.
- Kelso (Roxburgh), Abbot of, II., 275; negotiations at, I., 82, 126, 137, 191, 237; II., 392.
- Kemerton (Glouc.), Lollards at, III., 455.
- Kemmer, Kinner (Merion.), abbey at, II., 9 *n*.
- Kemp, John, Archbishop of York, II., 204 *n*.
- Kempton, Cold Kennington (Middx.), manor of, IV., 47 *n*; park at, II., 292.
- Kemsing (Kent), I., 153; III., 268 *n*.
- Kendal, Robert, confessor to Henry IV., IV., 101 *n*, 204.
- Kenilworth (Warw.), varieties of spelling, II., 49 *n*; IV., 166; castle at, I., 6 *n*; II., 474; Constable of, see *Ashford, J.*; guns at, II., 246; lists at, IV., 160; prisoners in, II., 49; stores at, IV., 207; Henry IV. at, I., 423 *n*, 479; II., 48, 307; III., 318, 324; IV., 27, 93, 166, 180, 186, 217, 226, 289, 293, 295, 300; his children at, III., 328; IV., 158, 176, 180; Mary de Bohun at, III., 326; IV., 159; Prince Henry at, III., 118; IV., 98, 229, 253.
- Kenlis (Kildare), II., 136 *n*.
- Kenmore, Richard, his diary, II., 161.
- Kennarth (Radnor). See *Cennarth*.
- Kennington (Surr.), palace at, I., 408; manor of, II., 50 *n*; ridings to, III., 199 *n*; envoys at, I., 258; Henry IV. at, I., 280; II.,



- 42; IV., 162, 201, 289, 291, 293;  
Prince Henry at, III., 323.
- Kensington, Kinton (Heref.), recluse  
at, IV., 145 *n*.
- Kent, M.P.s for, II., 422; sheriff of,  
I., 463; II., 199 *n*, 422; archers  
of, II., 254; forces of, II., 112;  
III., 46; Lollards in, III., 297;  
subsidy of, II., 476 *n*; expected  
invasion of, III., 67.
- Kent, Alice (Fitzalan), widow of  
Thomas Holland II., Earl of,  
III., 305.
- Kent, Edmund Holland, Earl of,  
brother of Thomas Holland, II.,  
410; Admiral of North and East,  
III., 103, 264; claims precedence  
over Earl of Arundel, II., 33;  
lives with Constance Despenser,  
II., 39; III., 103; mar. Lucy,  
d. of Bernabo Visconti, II., 40,  
220 *n*; III., 103; IV., 139 *n*; at  
Lambeth, II., 336; wounded at  
Sluys, II., 103; summoned to  
Parliament, II., 411; unhorses  
Earl of Mar in lists, II., 461;  
III., 180; Rot. Parl., iv., 143;  
Wenck, Lucia, 49[117]; death of,  
II., 410 *n*; III., 104, 264, 286,  
287; IV., 128 *n*.
- Kent, Thomas Holland, Earl of,  
Duke of Surrey, I., 22, 63, 69;  
II., 146 *n*; in Parliament, I., 49,  
71; imprisoned in Tower, I., 72;  
degraded, I., 74, 91; his rising,  
III., 203 *n*; order for arrest of,  
I., 95; visits Isabel at Sonning,  
I., 97; holds bridge at Maiden-  
head, I., 98; beheaded at Ciren-  
cester, I., 99, 104; II., 35, 39,  
220 *n*; III., 287; burial of, II.,  
220 *n*; his wife Joan captured,  
I., 101; his sister Joan, III.,  
284 *n*; his property, I., 110, 118,  
227; his salary as Lieutenant of  
Ireland, II., 123 *n*; founds Car-  
thusian Priory at Mount Grace,  
II., 220 *n*.
- Kent, Nicholas, I., 226.
- Kentchurch (Heref.), supposed burial-  
place of Owen Glendower, III.,  
270 *n*.
- Kentsford (Somers.), riot at, I., 198.
- Kenvig (Glam.), castle at, I., 374;  
II., 50.
- Keraites, their home in Asia, I., 316 *n*.
- Kernell, John, surrenders Courbefy,  
III., 316 *n*.
- Kernes, Irish, I., 228.
- Kerr, Thomas, executed, I., 294.
- Kerry County, I., 222; II., 127 *n*.
- Kerry, Maurice, envoy from Owen  
Glendower to Paris, II., 312.
- Kesh, Jehanghir buried at, I., 314.
- Kethyne, William of, III., 148 *n*.
- Ketteringham (Norf.), brass at, IV.,  
327, 328.
- Kettleby (Linc.), II., 189 *n*.
- Kevenleece, Cefnlllys (Radnor), castle  
at, I., 245; burnt by Welsh, II.,  
14; Earl of March's lands at,  
II., 306 *n*.
- Kexby, William, Penitencer of York,  
his account of Sibsun's visions,  
II., 342 *n*.
- Keyby, John, Lollard, III., 435.
- Keys, House of (Isle of Man), II., 293.
- Khiva, I., 318.
- Khorassan, I., 315, 318.
- Kid, as food, II., 288 *n*.
- Kiddal (Yorks), Robert Ellis of, III.,  
155.
- Kidwelly (Carmarthen), castle at, I.,  
6 *n*, 374, 377, 378, 430; II., 6, 7,  
310 *n*; III., 292; IV., 188;  
Steward of, see *Skidmere, J.*; dis-  
trict of, joins Owen Glendower,  
I., 346; revenues of, II., 308;  
III., 271; IV., 189, 191.
- Kighley, John, pirate, I., 380.
- Kilbarry, (?) Kilberry, preceptory at,  
II., 130 *n*.
- Kilbegs, preceptory at, II., 129 *n*.
- Kilburn (Yorks, N.R.), manor of,  
II., 278, 280; IV., 142, 185.
- Kilcullen (Kildare), burnt by Irish,  
II., 136.
- Kildare County, I., 222; II., 127 *n*;  
III., 171; Bishop of, II., 141,  
147; taxation of, II., 140;  
Deputy-Lieutenant of, see *Noon, E.*
- Kildare, Gerald, son of Maurice,  
Earl of, II., 183; imprisoned,  
III., 167, 168.
- Kildrummy (Aberdeen), castle at,  
III., 180.
- Kilgerran (Pemb.), castle at, I., 124.
- Kilham (Yorks, E.R.), Henry IV. at,  
III., 110; IV., 296.

- Kilkeel, preceptory at, II., 130 n.  
 Kilkemys. See *Cilcen*.  
 Kilkennin (Cardig.), castle at, I., 374.  
 Kilkenny, a county Palatine, I., 220, 222; II., 127 n, 130, 164; ravaged by Irish, II., 136, 146, 147.  
 Kilkenny, Bishop of, see *Ledrede*; Provost of, II., 139; castle at, I., 221; II., 124, 126; cathedral at, II., 244 n; records at, II., 123, 131, 140; defences of, III., 171; Chancellor at, II., 137; Council at, II., 139, 143 n; Parliaments at (1310, 1326, 1367), II., 143; III., 169; heretics at, IV., 316; statutes of, II., 142-144.  
 Killergy, preceptory at, II., 130 n.  
 Killingworth. See *Kenilworth*.  
 Killogan (? Killorglin, co. Kerry), preceptory of Knights Templars at, II., 130 n.  
 Killowe, Alice, laundress, IV., 203.  
 Killure, preceptory at, II., 130 n.  
 Kilmainham (Dublin), Priory of Knights Hospitallars at, III., 169; Prior of, see *Butler, T.*; *Holt, P.*; *Vale, E.*; *White, R.*; Lord Thomas at, III., 168, 169 n.  
 Kilmainhambeg (Meath), preceptory at, II., 130 n.  
 Kilmallock (Limerick), walls of, destroyed, III., 169.  
 Kilmington, theologian, III., 412.  
 Kilravock (Nairn), castle at, II., 272 n; III., 165 n.  
 Kilwardby, theologian, III., 411.  
 Kinalekin, preceptory of Knights Templars at, II., 130 n.  
 Kincardine, Lord of. See *Graham, W.*  
 Kinclaven (Perth), I., 291; II., 60 n; Lord of, see *Stewart, M.*  
 Kinderton, Baron of. See *Venables, R.*  
 King, John, chaplain in service of Hotspur, IV., 255; killed at Shrewsbury, I., 423.  
 King, Mr., his examination of body of Richard II., I., 114.  
 King, Robert, guide, IV., 245.  
 King's Bench, Court of, I., 30, 32; IV., 94; see *Ireland*; closed, III., 111 n; Judges of, see *Clopton, W.*; *Gascoigne, W.*; *Hankford, W.*; *Hanmer, D.*; *Hody, J.*; *Markham, J.*; *Scrope, G. and H.*; *Tirwhit, R.*; prison of, II., 267 n; IV., 95, 96; rolls of, II., 187 n; IV., 98.  
 King's College, Cambridge, III., 243.  
 King's Free Chapels. See *Bridgenorth, Hastings, Tickhill, Wolverhampton*.  
 King's Hall, Cambridge, accounts of, II., 466 n; description of, III., 408; entrance feast at, III., 419 n; library at, III., 445 n; statutes of, III., 406 n; fellows of, III., 204 n; students at, III., 407 n; IV., 214, 216, 217; Warden of, III., 351.  
 King's-Langley, Chiltern - Langley (Herts), manor of, I., 408; IV., 207; window at, I., 260; Richard II. buried at, I., 117; Henry IV. at, III., 159; IV., 213, 217, 225, 298; Black Friars at, IV., 202.  
 "King's price" for goods requisitioned, II., 135.  
 King's River (Kilkenny), II., 136 n.  
 King's Sergeants, II., 183 n, 189 n.  
 Kingsbury (Beds), Henry IV. at, II., 307; IV., 295.  
 Kingsley, John, Parson of Pulford, supports Percies, I., 357; IV., 303.  
 Kingston, Richard, Archdeacon of Hereford, IV., 157, 163; Dean of Windsor, II., 5 n, 6 n; IV., 211; War Treasurer to Henry as Earl of Derby, II., 5 n; III., 215 n; IV., 8 n, 127 n, 159, 178; Keeper of King's Wardrobe, II., 476; IV., 227; Treasurer of King's Household, IV., 208; letters of, I., 347, 371, 448.  
 Kingston-Blount (Oxon.), III., 302 n.  
 Kingston-on-Hull. See *Hull*.  
 Kingston-on-Thames (Surr.), brass at, III., 453 n; IV., 118 n; bridge at, II., 471; fee farm of, I., 60; gilds at, III., 187; conspirators at, I., 93, 94, 97; III., 232; Henry IV. at, II., 288 n; III., 10 n; IV., 201, 203, 290, 291.  
 Kingswear (Devon), shipping of, III., 173 n.  
 Kingswood (Glouc.), Abbot of, II., 120 n; Forest of, II., 284.

- Kington (Heref.), lands at, II., 306 *n*.  
 Kington, John, Canon of Lincoln, envoy, II., 71, 76 *n*, 77, 78; IV., 1, 5, 6, 7, 10, 13.  
 Kemner. See *Kemner*.  
 Kinsale (Cork), harbour of, III., 256; insecurity of, II., 147.  
 Kintire (Argyle), III., 165.  
 Kirby-Misperton (Yorks, N.R.), II., 225 *n*.  
 Kirk-Arbory (Isle of Man), II., 293.  
 Kirk-Deighton (Yorks, W.R.), II., 359, 360.  
 Kirk-Leavington (Yorks, N.R.), II., 278.  
 Kirkby-Green (Lincs), chantry at, II., 119 *n*.  
 Kirkby-Overblow (Yorks, W.R.), II., 180; III., 123.  
 Kirkby-Ravensworth (Yorks, N.R.), II., 458 *n*.  
 Kirkeby, Robert, Sheriff of York, II., 354 *n*.  
 Kirkham, Walter, Bishop of Durham (1260), II., 483.  
 Kirklington (Yorks). See *Mowbray*, A.  
 Kirkstall (Yorks, W.R.), corrody at, II., 353 *n*.  
 Kitchen, varlets of, II., 18.  
 Knapdale (Argyle), III., 165.  
 Knapp (Suss.), I., 60 *n*.  
 Knaresborough (Yorks, W.R.), castle at, I., 6, 7; Constable of, IV., 142; prisoners in, II., 278; III., 154 *n*; Henry IV. at, IV., 149 *n*; prebendaries of, III., 162 *n*; Forest of, I., 111 *n*; IV., 142 *n*.  
 Knayton, Thomas, bears Hotspur's defiance at Shrewsbury, I., 361.  
 Kniehnicz, George of, III., 455.  
 Knight, John, III., 382 *n*.  
 Knighthood, purchased, III., 321; Orders of, I., 41. See *Avis*, *Bath*, *Garter*, *Holy Sepulchre*, *Hospitallers*, *Jerusalem*, *Passion*, *Porcupine*, *Templars*, *Teutonic*, *White Lady*.  
 Knighton (Radnor), I., 282; ravaged by Welsh, II., 14.  
 Knights, favour Lollards, III., 294 *n*, 309, 441; increased number of, III., 321; taxation of, I., 406; wages of, II., 34 *n*, 56 *n*; IV., 242, 252.  
 Knightsbridge (Middx.), III., 246 *n*.  
 Kniveton, his chantry at Ashbourne, II., 339 *n*.  
 Knockin (Salop), castle at, II., 412.  
 Knocklace. See *Cnwclás*.  
 Knocktopher (Kilkenny), castle at, II., 126.  
 Knolles, Constance, wife of Robert K. (*infra*), III., 238.  
 Knolles, Robert, kt., account of, II., 238; builds bridge at Rochester, III., 288; will of, III., 238 *n*.  
 Knolles or Atte-Mille, Thomas, Mayor of London, II., 111; War-Treasurer, I., 413, 414 *n*; II., 109 *n*; III., 265 *n*.  
 Knoton, Thomas, kt., IV., 74 *n*.  
 Knowle (Warw.), chantry and gild at, III., 203.  
 Knowsley (Lancs), II., 290.  
 Kollektiv-Misterien, theory of, III., 222 *n*.  
 Königsberg (Prussia), English excluded from burghership at, II., 75; Geoffrey Scrope buried at, II., 199; Henry at, II., 165 *n*; III., 92 *n*, 215 *n*, 326 *n*; IV., 8 *n*, 9, 153, 159; Derby Accts., 60; Prutz, lxix., 57.  
 Kozi-hrádek (Bohemia), Hus at, III., 480.  
 Krokow, Mathew of, Bishop of Worms, his *Liber de Squalore Romanæ Curie*, III., 376 *n*.  
 Kyghley, Gilbert, kt., IV., 74 *n*.  
 Kyghley, John, kt., IV., 74 *n*.  
 Kyme, Earl of. See *Umfraville*, G.  
 Kymer, Gilbert, IV., 93.  
 Kynaston, family of, IV., 303.  
 Kynaston, John, conspirator in Essex, II., 44 *n*.  
 Kynaston, John, steward to Lord Lestrangle, I., 357.  
 LA BARDE (Guienne), Lord of. See *Lesparre*, B.  
 La Barde, Bos de, grants to, III., 97 *n*.  
 Labrit (Guienne), III., 87; Lord of. See *Albret*, C.  
 Labourd (Gascony), III., 72.  
 Labourers, condition of, II., 465. Cf. "feble and pore as laboreres ben."—Wycl. (A.), ii., 183; long hours of, II., 466; Cunningham, i., 286; A. S. Green, i., 195; not

- to learn a trade, I., 299; not to be hired by the week, I., 300; scarcity of, II., 468; III., 164; statutes of, III., 164 *n*; wear moustache, II., 144 *n*. See *Wages*.
- Lae, cargo of, I., 380.
- Lace, gold, I., 319.
- La Chapelle (Périgord), captured by French, III., 76.
- Lacon, Richard, at Shrewsbury, III., 267.
- Lacy, Hugh de, grants lands to Llanthony, II., 8.
- Lacy, Walter de, grants by, II., 8.
- Ladislus, King of Naples, threatens Rome, III., 30; supports Gregory XII., III., 357, 376, 393, 471; his influence with Wenzel, III., 360 *n*; defeated, III., 395; enters Rome, III., 398; excommunicated, III., 396, 471; crusade preached against, III., 471, 474.
- Ladoga Lake (Finland), I., 257.
- La Fay, Lord of, III., 95.
- La Force (Dordogne), captured by French, II., 316.
- Lago Maggiore (Lombardy), III., 173 *n*.
- Lake, William, hanged, I., 277.
- Lakynhethe, John, arrested, I., 277.
- La Marche, Count of. See *Bourbon, J.*
- La Mere (Brecon ?), rebels in, II., 304 *n*.
- Lambeth (Surrey), Convocation at, IV., 50; council at, III., 98, 303; IV., 28; synod at, I., 302; Archbishop of Canterbury's hostel at, III., 301; betrothal of Philippa at, II., 308; marriage of Earl of Arundel at, II., 48, 335; wills proved at, II., 46 *n*, 48 *n*, 112 *n*, 191 *n*, 310 *n*, 315 *n*; III., 127 *n*, 168 *n*, 295 *n*, 297 *n*; IV., 101 *n*; Archbishop Arundel at, II., 478 *n*; III., 127, 258, 301, 353, 354, 355, 366; Henry IV. at, II., 308, 336; III., 159, 303, 305, 318 *n*, 322, 444; IV., 28, 29, 30, 101, 151, 191, 203, 215, 217, 295, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302; traffic at, IV., 162.
- Lambourne, William, kt., his d. Annor mar. Sir John Arundel, II., 87 *n*.
- Lamlash (Arran), plundered by pirates, II., 66.
- Lampaderne, IV., 245. See *Aberystwith*.
- Lampowe, Robt., prisoner at Knaresborough, II., 278 *n*.
- Lamplugh, Wm., kt., joins Archbp. Scrope's rising, II., 225; imprisoned at Pontefract, II., 227.
- Lampreys, II., 287; III., 102 *n*; IV., 180, 205, 249, 266.
- Lanarkshire annexed to England, I., 338.
- Lancashire, M.P.s for, I., 50; forces of, II., 277, 301 *n*; III., 107 *n*, 110; IV., 70 *n*, 303; lands in, III., 104 *n*; taxation of, III., 249 *n*; poverty of, I., 50; Hotspur marches through, I., 356.
- Lancaster, castle at, I., 6; II., 474; alien priory (St. Mary's) at, I., 79; II., 285 *n*; executions at, I., 278.
- Lancaster College, London, III., 237 *n*.
- Lancaster, County Palatine, I., 24, 66; overrun by Scots, III., 118 *n*; forces of, III., 63 *n*; lands in, III., 310 *n*; subsidy from, I., 459; tellers of, II., 489.
- Lancaster, Duchess of, see *Constance; Swinford, C.*
- Lancaster, Duchy of, II., 187, 188; Auditors of, IV., 186; Chamberlain of, see *Mortimer, H.*; Chancellor of, III., 301 *n*; see *Gaunsted, S.*; *Wakering, J.*; Council of, II., 189 *n*; IV., 190, 191; Steward of, see *Gascoigne, R.*; *Leche, R.*; *Pelham, J.*; *Skelton, T.*; Receiver of, see *Leventhorpe, J.*; records of, III., 324; revenues of, I., 407; II., 283; III., 235, 244, 259.
- Lancaster, Duke of, Henry of Grosmont (d. 1361), portrait of, III., 237 *n*. See *Gaunt, J.*; *Henry IV.*; *Henry, Prince of Wales*.
- Lancaster, Earls of, II., 32; III., 236.
- Lancaster, Herald, II., 64.
- Lancaster, John, Captain of Marck, II., 89 *n*; Derby Accts., xxvi.
- Lancaster, Robert, Bishop of St. Asaph, Abbot of Valle Crucis, III., 141; his seal, III., 141 *n*.



- Lancaster Tower at Calais, II., 91 *n*;  
III., 47, 58.
- Lancastershyr, John de, IV., 251.
- Land, laws relating to, II., 152.
- Landes, Les, Steward of, III., 72 *n*;  
Estates of, III., 71 *n*, 84;  
threatened by French, III., 77.
- Landford, Richard, II., 476 *n*.
- Landmarks. See *Trees*.
- Landreville, Lord of, III., 82 *n*.
- Lanercost (Cumb.), windows at, III.,  
131 *n*.
- Langley (Herts). See *King's Langley*.
- Langley (Lancs), II., 344 *n*.
- Langley (Northld.), castle at, I., 368;  
captured, II., 256, 257; granted  
to Lord John, II., 281; Govern-  
ors of, see *Fetherstonhalgh, A.*;  
*Umfraville, R.*
- Langley, Robert, IV., 243.
- Langley, Longley, Thomas, Bishop  
of Durham, II., 345, 351, 483;  
IV., 75; Dean of York, II., 211,  
341, 343, 344; chosen Archbishop  
of York, II., 344; created a  
Cardinal, II., 484; III., 395;  
proposed as Bishop of London,  
III., 126; Chancellor of England,  
II., 344, 414, 427, 478; IV., 309;  
Keeper of Privy Seal, II., 344;  
IV., 310; member of council, II.,  
429 *n*, 479; III., 87, 119, 314;  
IV., 50, 52 *n*; as diplomatist,  
II., 396 *n*; III., 95, 281; IV.,  
64; founds schools, II., 489; his  
hostel, II., 308, 432; IV., 90,  
223, 295 *n*; his letters, III., 395  
*n*; his register, II., 178 *n*; his  
window, IV., 120; his will, II.,  
344 *n*; at Greenwich, III., 234,  
244; at Pisa, III., 371, 376 *n*;  
executor of will of John of Gaunt,  
IV., 185.
- Langon (Guienne), captured by  
French, II., 316.
- Langres, Jean de, his translation of  
*Boethius*, II., 405 *n*.
- Langstroth, II., 281 *n*.
- Langthorne, John, III., 351 *n*.
- Langton, Canon of Exeter, will of,  
III., 445 *n*.
- Langton, Euphemia, will of, II., 241 *n*.
- Languages, Eastern, proposed study  
of, IV., 108.
- Languedoc, rising in, I., 1 *n*.
- Lanherne (Cornw.), II., 87. See  
*Arundel, J.*
- Lannoy, Gilbert de, his travels, II.,  
169, 300, 452 *n*; IV., 27, 48 *n*;  
at Englesburg, IV., 18; at Kalisz,  
IV., 17 *n*; at Prague, III., 477;  
his wrong dates, II., 300 *n*; III.,  
94 *n*, 181 *n*, 275 *n*; IV., 27 *n*,  
72 *n*, 77 *n*.
- Lanzarote (Canaries), I., 239.
- Lapley (Staff.), alien priory at, I., 79;  
II., 285 *n*.
- Lapworth (Warw.), I., 280.
- Lardner, John, Lieutenant of Oye,  
III., 59 *n*; captured by Count of  
St. Pol, II., 92 *n*.
- Lardner, William, II., 201 *n*.
- Larkfield (Kent), Hundred of, III.,  
67 *n*.
- Larks as food, III., 152 *n*; IV., 182.
- Lasingby, William, Prior of Guis-  
borough, envoy to Scotland, II.,  
263; lands of, forfeited, II., 256,  
263 *n*; pardoned, II., 263 *n*.
- Laso, Inez, foster-mother to Henry  
III., King of Castile, II., 319 *n*.
- Lathbury (Bucks), III., 312 *n*.
- Lathom (Lancs), II., 290; III., 243 *n*.
- Lathom, Joan, widow of Thomas L.  
(*infra*), mar. Sir Wm. Fulthorpe,  
II., 290.
- Lathom, Thomas, kt., a lunatic, II.,  
290; his d. Isabel mar. Sir John  
Stanley, II., 290.
- Latimer, John Nevil, Lord, summoned  
to Parliament, II., 411.
- Latimer, Thomas, kt., will of, III.,  
296 *n*.
- Latin preferred to French, I., 440;  
II., 390; study of, IV., 109;  
books in, III., 332; disputations  
in, III., 417; letters in, III., 298;  
sermons in, II., 411; III., 22;  
speeches in, III., 21; spoken,  
III., 411; statutes in, III., 406;  
translations into, III., 130; wills  
in, III., 234.
- Latrau (Landes), castle at, III., 72.
- Latrines, II., 256 *n*.
- Lauder, Robt., of the Bass, kt.,  
captured at Nisbet, I., 290.
- Lauderdale (Berwick) granted to Earl  
of Northumberland, I., 338;  
raided by English, II., 275.
- Lauender, Emmota, IV., 162.

- Launde (Leic.), Priory at, I., 276.  
 Launder, Christine, prisoner at Windsor, II., 51.  
 Launder, Isabel, laundress to Henry IV., II., 51 *n*; IV., 181, 183, 187, 204.  
 Lavatories, II., 457.  
 Lavaur (Périgord), III., 76.  
 Lavendon (Bucks), II., 435 *n*.  
 Law, study of, III., 420.  
 Law books, II., 150, 153 *n*; III., 140 *n*, 420; IV., 132 *n*. See *Registers, Year-books*.  
 Lawhaden (Pemb.), castle at, I., 373; II., 310.  
 Lawrence, St., relics of, IV., 82.  
 Lawrenny (Pemb.), church at, II., 310 *n*.  
 Lawyers excluded from Parliament, I., 480; II., 218 *n*; profits of, III., 420 *n*; see *Barons, Gray's Inn, Judges, Sergeants*.  
 Lay, John, Lollard, III., 297.  
 Layman's Parliament, I., 480 *n*.  
 Laythorn (Yorks, E.R.), III., 243 *n*.  
 Lazarus, Prince of Wallachia, defeats Turks, IV., 325.  
 Lead, English, III., 240; export of, I., 53; IV., 266; mines, II., 256 *n*; stealing, IV., 93 *n*; trade in, II., 110, 126, 256 *n*; white, see *Ceruse (Gl.)*; an ingredient of laton, II., 266 *n*; for bullets, II., 267 *n*, 268; for bulls, II., 349 *n*; Wycl. (A.), iii., 278, 281, 308, 459; see *Plumber (Gl.)*; for burials, III., 294 *n*; IV., 112, 115; for ink-pots, III., 152 *n*; for roofs, II., 256 *n*, 402 *n*; III., 137, 240; for water-pipes, III., 59 *n*.  
 Leadenhall, Ledynhalle (Lond.), IV., 140, 174.  
 Leaping, III., 215.  
 Leather, I., 53 *n*; II., 151; III., 53 *n*; IV., 143 *n*, 239; for bellows, III., 220 *n*; for defence, III., 104 *n*, 108 *n*; for drinking-vessels, III., 103 *n*; for pillows, III., 195 *n*; IV., 171; see *Chamois, Hungary, Roe*; for straps, IV., 164; for mittens, IV., 164.  
 Leathley (Yorks, W.R.), III., 158.  
 Leaton (Salop), III., 239.  
 Leba (Prussia), Henry at, IV., 8 *n*.  
 Lebret. See *Albret, C*.  
 Lebreth, Jean, companion to Duke of Orleans, III., 92 *n*.  
 Lecham, William, varlet to Prince Henry, III., 327; IV., 180.  
 Leche, Agnes, I., 265.  
 Leche, Alice, II., 120 *n*.  
 Leche, Roger, kt., of Chatsworth, II., 222 *n*, 481 *n*; III., 50, 111; IV., 187; M.P. for Derbyshire, II., 418; account of, II., 230 *n*; occupies York, II., 229; Constable of Flint Castle, III., 291; imprisoned, IV., 40; squire of king's hostel, IV., 204; at Carmarthen, IV., 252.  
 Leckpatrick (Tyrone), II., 162.  
 Leconfield (Yorks, E.R.), II., 281 *n*.  
 Le Crotoy (Somme), pirates at, I., 379; II., 108 *n*; III., 46, 47; trade with, III., 255.  
 Ledrode, Bishop of Kilkenny, II., 244 *n*.  
 Lee River (Herts) flooded, II., 471.  
 Leech, John, in service of Henry, IV., 173.  
 Leeds (Kent), castle at, I., 28; II., 284; IV., 102; Constable of, see *Norbury, J.*; Henry IV. at, I., 190; II., 409; IV., 198, 235, 288; Richard II. at, I., 68, 111, 408; Priory Church at, III., 134.  
 Leek, John de, kt., arrest of, IV., 40 *n*.  
 Leeks, consumption of, III., 137 *n*; cultivation of, II., 151; III., 408.  
 Leftwich, family of, IV., 303.  
 Legacies, II., 483 *n*; for prisoners, I., 483; for repairing churches, II., 207.  
 Legat, a pirate, I., 381.  
 Legbourne (Lincs), chantry at, II., 119 *n*.  
 Legburn, John, parson of Somercotes, II., 119 *n*.  
 Leget, Elming, I., 427, 428, 451; II., 50; M.P. for Essex, II., 413; Keeper of king's ships, IV., 37; Sheriff of Essex, II., 50; his wife Alice, IV., 206.  
 Leggeley, Thomas, treats with Owen Glendower, II., 12 *n*.  
 Legh, Robert, kt., of Adlington, II., 173 *n*.

- Legh, William, parson of Davenham, follows Percies, I., 357; IV., 303.
- Leghorn (Tuscany), III., 28, 34; Cardinals at, III., 343, 353 *n*, 357, 359.
- Le Grand, Jacques, envoy to England, IV., 66; his books, IV., 66 *n*; his sermons, III., 88 *n*.
- Leicester, Abbey at, II., 353 *n*; Abbot of, see *Repingdon, P.*; *Rotheley, K.*; Archdeacon of, see *Elwel, J.*; Bishops of, claimed as suffragans by St. Davids, II., 313; Honor of, II., 480; IV., 187; castle at, I., 6; II., 474; Church of St. Mary in the Newark at, III., 236; IV., 166, 180, 190; St. Peter's Church at, IV., 145 *n*; Trinity Hospital at, III., 236 *n*; shambles at, II., 251 *n*; guilds at, III., 187, 216; Lollards at, I., 176; traitors' heads at, IV., 146 *n*; Boy-Bishop at, III., 218 *n*; IV., 180; Henry IV. at, I., 146, 370, 458; II., 297, 330 *n*, 461; III., 106, 157, 158, 283, 317, 318; IV., 166, 167, 169, 177, 179, 201, 202, 215, 216, 217, 222, 224, 226, 291, 292, 293, 294, 296, 297, 300; Prince Henry at, III., 327; James I. of Scotland at, II., 403 *n*; Lady Philippa born at, II., 436; III., 236; Grey Friars at, I., 277-279; Earl of Douglas at, II., 61; IV., 208.
- Leicester, John, and his wife Cecily, hanged for stealing an ordinal, II., 363 *n*.
- Leicestershire, forces of, I., 96, 351; lands in, II., 282, 358.
- Leicestre, John, arrested, I., 277.
- Leigh (Essex), Henry IV. at, II., 409.
- Leigh family in Cheshire, I., 357; II., 173 *n*.
- Leigh, Robert, kt., at Harlech, IV., 244.
- Leighton-Bromswold (Hunts), prebend of, III., 367.
- Leighton-Buzzard or Bosiord (Beds), Prince Henry at, III., 272; IV., 247.
- Leinster, English in, I., 3 *n*; II., 125, 131, 133 *n*; Irish in, II., 136; hosting into, III., 168.
- Leinthall Earls (Heref.), IV., 244 *n*.
- Leinthall Starkes (Heref.), IV., 244 *n*.
- Leintwardine (Heref.), recluse at, IV., 145 *n*.
- Leipzig, university at, III., 451 *n*; library of, I., 255.
- Leith (Edinburgh), port of, II., 386; IV., 230, 249, 250; Henry IV. at, I., 138; IV., 230, 232, 287; Robert III. at, II., 62 *n*; Prince Henry at, IV., 248.
- Leix (*i.e.*, Queen's County, Ireland), II., 127 *n*; King of, see *O'Mordha, G. P.*
- Leland, John, II., 478; IV., 87, 124; his Itinerary, II., 14.
- Lemcke, L. G., his extracts from Niño's Chronicle, II., 320 *n*.
- Lene, Stephen, charged with sedition, I., 277.
- Lent, fish for, II., 69. For "Clene Lent," see York Plays, xli.
- Lenthall, Leynthale, Roland, kt., IV., 123, 124; at Aberystwith, IV., 244.
- Lenton (Notts), Cluniac Convent at, Prior of, IV., 92 *n*.
- Lenzie. See *Cumbernauld*.
- Leogria, II., 378 *n*.
- Leominster, Lemystre, Lyminster, (Heref.), priory at, II., 5; to be fortified, I., 284; seized by Owen Glendower, II., 5 *n*; G. F. Townsend, 38; Welshmen forbidden at, I., 171; Henry IV. at, III., 44 *n*; Prince Henry at, IV., 242, 244, 245, 246.
- Leominster (Sussex), alien priory at, I., 60; II., 285 *n*.
- Leon (Spain), Henry, King of, see *Castile*.
- Leonora, d. of Duerte of Portugal, portrait of, II., 332 *n*.
- Leonora, d. of João I., King of Portugal, II., 332 *n*.
- Leopards, King's, I., 61; IV., 162, 165.
- Lepe (Andalusia), wine of, II., 247 *n*, 448; Derby Accts., 95, 359.
- Leperhouses, III., 202 *n*, 323, 334; IV., 29 *n*.
- Lepers, treatment of, II., 250; III., 334; burning of, IV., 315.
- Lepide, Thurdon de, IV., 119 *n*.
- Leprosy, mediæval account of, II., 249-252. See *Henry IV.*

- Lequeytio (Biscayo), shipping of, I., 381.
- Lerida (Catalonia), Bishop of, III., 11 *n*.
- Lescarour, Robert de, envoy from Brittany, III., 256 *n*.
- Le Scrop. See *Spec. W.*
- Lesingham, John, at Bramham Moor, III., 155.
- Leslie, Alexander, Earl of Ross, II., 383 *n*.
- Leparre (Guienne), Lord of, II., 424; threatened by French, III., 77.
- Leparre, Bernard de, Lord of La Barde, III., 79, 82.
- L'Espece. See *Spec. W.*
- Lessy, Laurence, naif of Bishop of Ely, II., 209 *n*.
- Lestrange, Richard, Lord, summoned to Parliament, II., 412; in retinue of Prince Henry, IV., 243; supports Percies, I., 357.
- Letcombe Regis (Berks), manor of, III., 143 *n*.
- Lethom (Yorks), advowson of, III., 243 *n*.
- Letters. See *Ailly, P. d'; Alamanno, A.; Albany, Duke of; Albret, C.; Alexander V.; Allerthorpe, L.; Anne of Bohemia (III., 452 n); Arundel, Thomas, Earl of; Aston, R.; Bavaria, Louis of; Beaufort, H.; Benedict XIII.; Boucicaut, J.; Bourbon, Duke of; Braybrooke, R.; Brites, Dona; Brittany, John V., Duke of; Burgundy, John, Philip, Duke of; Margaret, Duchess of; Calais, envoys at; Cardinals; Catherine (Castile); Charles VI., VII. (France); Clifford, R.; Cramaud, S.; Dassel, A.; Douglas, J.; Dunbar, G.; Erpingham, T.; Fleming, D.; Folkart, Q.; Frost, W.; Gherbode, T.; Gregory XII.; Hallum, R.; Henry III. (Castile); Henry IV. (England); Henry, Prince of Wales; Hotspur; Hus, J.; Innocent VII.; Jagellon; James I. (Scotland); Joan (England); Joao I. (Portugal); John (Lancaster); Jungingen, C.; Kington, J.; Langley, T.; Malatesta, C.; Manuel (Emperor); Marinis, A.; Margaret (Denmark); Montreuil, J.; Morehay, J.; Norbury, J.; Northumberland, Henry, Earl of; Oldcastle, J.; Orleans, C. and L., Dukes of; Peveler, T.; Philippa (Portugal); Pickworth, T.; Plaoul, P.; Plauen, H.; Richard II. (England); Rishton, N.; Robert III. (Scotland); Rupert; Salisbury, T. (Earl of); Salutato, C.; Scrope, R. and S.; Sigismund; Stafford, E.; Stanley, J.; Stone, G.; Sturmy, W.; Thomas (Lancaster); Venetian Senate; Vertus, P.; Wakering, J.; Wardlaw, H.; Wenzel; Werchin, J.; Wiche, R.; Worcester, Earl of; Yonge, R.*
- Letters patent, I., 475, 478.
- Lettowe (Lithuania), Duke of, see *Vitold*; Teutonic Knights in, II., 199; III., 178, 261; travellers in, II., 169; III., 179, 469.
- Letts, conversion of, III., 381; IV., 17, 19; raids against, IV., 8, 107 *n*; at Tannenberg, IV., 15, 17.
- Leulinghen, negotiations at, I., 123, 149, 205, 206, 209, 210, 238, 283, 327, 332, 335, 379, 387, 390, 391, 396, 471, 472; II., 79, 306 *n*; III., 290; IV., 32, 260; spelling of, III., 290 *n*.
- Levenaunt, Walter, I., 120.
- Leventhorpe, John, II., 292 *n*; IV., 143 *n*, 159; Receiver-General for Henry, I., 369 *n*; IV., 172, 177; brass of, IV., 116 *n*; his accounts, IV., 177, 178, 179, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191.
- Leverington (Camb.), floods at, II., 472 *n*.
- Levisham (Yorks, N.R.), II., 225 *n*.
- Levysson, pirate, II., 388 *n*.
- Lewes (Sussex), M.P.s for, I., 50; alien priory at, I., 60; II., 285 *n*, 337 *n*; Prior of, see *Burghersh, J.*; battle of, II., 176 *n*; chantry at, II., 119 *n*.
- Lewis, Master, physician to Henry IV., II., 238 *n*; IV., 204.
- Lewisham (Kent), alien priory at, III., 44 *n*.



- Lewyn, John, his specifications for building Bolton Castle, II., 193.
- Leycestre, Roger, hanged, I., 277.
- Leykinthuwer, John van, secretary to Duke John of Burgundy, IV., 5.
- Leys, John, Flemish shipowner, II., 79.
- Leyson, Jevan Pethyn ap Jevan ap, III., 268 *n*.
- Lhuyd, Ellis ap Richard ap Howel ap Morgan, of Alhrey, bannerer to Owen Glendower, II., 13.
- Lhuyd, E., his MSS., I., 447 *n*.
- Lianor, Dona, Queen of Portugal, monument of, II., 332 *n*. See *Leonora*.
- Libraries, II., 456, 460, 482; III., 88 *n*; IV., 85 *n*. See *Avignon*, *Benedict XIII.*, *Blois*, *Bourges*, *Cambridge (C.C.C.)*, *Chetham*, *Dautre*, *Dublin (Trinity)*, *Edward (Portugal)*, *Eton*, *Exeter*, *Lincoln*, *Longleat*, *Margaret (Burgundy)*, *Mehun*, *Norwich*, *Orleans (Louis, Duke of)*, *Ottery St. Mary*, *Oxford (All Souls)*, *Exeter*, *Lincoln*, *Merton*, *Paris*, *Pavia*, *Prague*, *Rome*, *Shrewsbury*, *St. Paul's*, *Wells*, *York*.
- Libourne (Guienne), position of, III., 72; federated with Bordeaux, III., 81 *n*; Mayor of, III., 76 *n*; archives of, III., 363 *n*; privileges of, III., 78; scarcity at, III., 47 *n*, 96; sends help to Fronsac, III., 97; threatened by French, III., 76, 77, 78, 96.
- Lichfield, Bishopric of, with Coventry and Chester, I., 117; II., 117 *n*, 120, 202 *n*, 313, 481; Bishops of, I., 461; see *Caterick, J.*; *Scrope, R.*; suffragans of, II., 208 *n*; cathedral at, II., 119 *n*, 202; Canons of, see *Whitlock, W.*; council at, I., 458, 460, 461, 474; II., 3, 88; IV., 293; Friars at, I., 278; muster at, I., 283, 290; stores at, IV., 207; Henry IV. at, I., 147, 285, 352, 366, 458, 463; IV., 201, 203, 288, 289, 291, 293; Prince Henry at, I., 410; Richard II. at, II., 10.
- Liddesdale granted to Earl of Northumberland, I., 338; inroads of Scots from, II., 257.
- Liège, Bishop of; see *John (Pitiless)*; Skeveyens of, II., 55 *n*; cathedral at, III., 10; Provost of St. Lambert's at, III., 339 *n*; Pont-des-Arches at, III., 150; riots at, III., 10; men of, at Othée, II., 83; III., 100 *n*, 181.
- Liffey River, II., 133 *n*, 136; III., 160.
- Ligny, Count of. See *Waleran*.
- Liguria, supporters of Gregory XII. in, III., 357.
- Lille (Flanders), II., 61 *n*; Church of N.D. de la Treille at, II., 332 *n*; jousts at, III., 247, 293; tombs at, II., 81; IV., 123 *n*; body of Duke Philip at, III., 38 *n*; truce proclaimed at, II., 106; Duke John of Burgundy at, III., 56, 93; archives of, IV., 259.
- Lilleford, John, execution of, II., 273.
- Lilleshall (Salop), Henry IV. at, I., 284; II., 60 *n*; IV., 201, 289, 291.
- Limbo, III., 226.
- Limburg, Duke of, see *Rethel, A.*, *Count of*; stores from, III., 57.
- Lime, I., 320; II., 271, 292; for buildings, III., 277, 300; IV., 28 *n*.
- Limerick City, I., 226; II., 127 *n*, 139, 140, 144 *n*; Bishop of, II., 147; mitre of, II., 150 *n*; documents at, II., 166; Friars at, IV., 144 *n*.
- Limerick County, I., 222.
- Limetree for charcoal, II., 270 *n*.
- Limeuil (Périgord), captured by French, III., 76.
- Limoges (Limousin), III., 76.
- Limousin, I., 388; Seneschal of, III., 97; English in, II., 316; III., 71; recovered by French, III., 275.
- Linby (Notts), II., 284.
- Lincluden (Dumfries), college at, II., 373 *n*, 392; Provost of, see *Carnys, A.*
- Lincoln, Archdeacon of, see *Scarle, J.*; Bishops of, as visitors of Oxford University, III., 448; see *Alnwick, W.*; *Beaufort, H.*; *Fleming, R.*; *Grotest, R.*; *Repingdon, P.*; suffragans of, III., 367; Canons of, III., 203; see *Kington, J.*; Dean of, III., 50 *n*;

- Prebendaries of, II., 201; III., 124, 134 *n*, 139, 290 *n*, 301 *n*; see 367, 369 *n*, 470; IV., 101 *n*; see *Kington, J.*; *Scrope, R.*; Prior of, see *Mysyn, R.*; Treasurer of, III., 44 *n*, 259 *n*; cathedral at, Angel Choir in, III., 434 *n*; gifts to, III., 149 *n*, 220 *n*, 259, 301 *n*, 348 *n*; IV., 116 *n*; indulgences for building, II., 207 *n*; inventories of, III., 230 *n*, 243 *n*; library at, II., 259 *n*; III., 445 *n*; monuments in, III., 296 *n*, 411 *n*; relics at, III., 174 *n*, 202, 221 *n*; Boy-Bishop at, III., 218 *n*; diocese of, III., 311, 442; city of, M.P.s for, I., 480; fee-farm of, I., 60 *n*; gaol at, III., 260 *n*; IV., 116 *n*; guilds at, III., 183 *n*, 187, 188, 193; William Serle drawn at, I., 451; traitors' quarters at, III., 156; Archbishop Arundel at, IV., 30 *n*; Henry IV. at, II., 461; IV., 166, 296.
- Lincoln College, Oxford, founder of, see *Fleming, R.*; library of, II., 359; III., 349 *n*.
- Lincolnshire, M.P.s for, I., 296; II., 234 *n*; Sheriffs of, II., 199 *n*; III., 259 *n*, 260 *n*; see *Rocheford, J. and R.*; *Swinford, T.*; *Waterton, R.*; dykes in, II., 116; see *Fens*; forces of, I., 351; II., 277; III., 110; lands in, I., 370; II., 228, 257 *n*, 358; plague in, III., 110; proclamations in, II., 172, 255; wheat of, III., 255.
- Lindores (Fife), Abbey at, I., 288; II., 372 *n*.
- Lindsay, Alexander, brother of David L. (*infra*), II., 63; IV., 108 *n*.
- Lindsay, Alexander, son of David L. (*infra*), hostage, II., 383.
- Lindsay, David, Earl of Crawford, Lord of Glenesk and St. Andrews, II., 391; Deputy Chamberlain of Northern Scotland, envoy to England, I., 453; II., 62, 392, 395; account of, II., 63; spelling of name, II., 180 *n*; member of Order of the Passion, II., 63; IV., 108 *n*; tilts with Lord of Well, II., 63, 260; travels of, II., 388 *n*; executors of, II., 395 *n*.
- Lindsey (Lines), floods in, I., 77; lambs of, IV., 219.
- Linen. See *Brabant, Champagne, Flanders, Flemish, Rheims*.
- Lingfield (Surrey), monument of Ann Bardolph at, II., 175 *n*.
- Linköping (Sweden), chapter of, II., 450 *n*; college in Paris, III., 451 *n*.
- Linlithgow, Council at, I., 126; James I. at, II., 211 *n*; Robert III. at, I., 81; II., 371.
- Linton (Camb.), alien priory at, I., 79; II., 285 *n*.
- Linton (Yorks, W.R.), III., 158.
- Lions, king's I., 61.
- Liques, Captain of, captured at Marck, II., 94.
- Lisbon, archives of, II., 330 *n*, 335, 336; palace at, II., 335; port of, II., 321 *n*; shipping of, II., 330; siege of (1384), II., 265 *n*.
- Liscarton (Meath), castle at, II., 134.
- Lisieux (Normandy), Bishops of, III., 130 *n*.
- Lisle, Lady Anne, escorts Philippa to Denmark, II., 447; IV., 239, 241.
- Lisle, John, kt., K.G., I., 40 *n*; Governor of Guernsey, Sheriff of Wiltshire, II., 54; III., 48.
- Lisle, William, Deputy Marshal of England, II., 231 *n*; III., 274.
- Lisronagh (Tipperary), burnt by Irish, II., 136.
- Lithai. See *Leith*.
- Lithuania. See *Lettow*.
- Litlington, Nicholas, Abbot of Westminster, IV., 103 *n*, 111 *n*.
- Litmus imported, IV., 267.
- Litster, John, son of Richard L. (*infra*).
- Litster, Richard, of Burton-on-Trent, attacked by monks, II., 120 *n*.
- Littleham (Devon), I., 120.
- Littleport (Camb.), floods at, II., 472 *n*.
- Littleton (Glouc.), floods at, II., 471.
- Liveries, II., 437, 447; III., 258, 301 *n*; of craftsmen, III., 187, 200, 209, 391; of Percies, I., 396, 398; statute of, I., 68, 169; III., 200, 240 *n*; IV., 28, 116, 136. See *Christmas, Coin (Gl.)*.
- Liverpool (Lancs), castle at, II.,

- 474; gilds at, III., 187; port of, I., 224, 231; II., 132; III., 162, 166; Countess Joan of Kent captured at, I., 101; Sir John Stanley's Tower at, II., 292; IV., 192; A. S. Green, I., 273.
- Liverpool, John (senr.), Sheriff of Waterford County, II., 146 *n*.
- Liverpool, John, Constable of Wicklow, Steward of Ulster (Liberty), II., 146 *n*.
- Livonia, Master of, II.; 72 *n*, 76; claims of, against England, IV., 13 *n*; trade with, II., 73, 77, 256 *n*; IV., 3, 9. See *Dorpat, Riga*.
- Livy, copies of, III., 259 *n*.
- Llanbadarn, Lampaderne. See *Aberystwith*.
- Llanbethian, III., 269 *n*.
- Llanboidy (Carm.), cromlech at, II., 302 *n*.
- Llanewyfan, castle at, destroyed by Owen Glendower, II., 16 *n*.
- Llandaff (Glam.), Bishops of, III., 311; see *Peveler, T.*; *Zouche, J.*; claimed as suffragans to St. Davids, II., 313; castle at, III., 133; rebels at, II., 304.
- Llandeilo-fawr, Owen Glendower at, I., 345.
- Llandochan, castle at, destroyed by Owen Glendower, II., 16 *n*.
- Llandogo (Monm.), I., 153.
- Llandoverly, I., 345; castle at, I., 245, 373.
- Llanegwest (Denb.), III., 141.
- Llanfeiddan, castle at, II., 16 *n*.
- Llanfrynach, destroyed by Owen Glendower, II., 16 *n*.
- Llangennith (Glam.), alien priory at, II., 305 *n*; III., 144, 403 *n*.
- Llangollen (Denb.), bridge at, II., 11 *n*.
- Llanilltudfawr, II., 16 *n*.
- Llanlluhel, I., 243.
- Llanstephan (Carm.), castle at, captured and recovered, I., 346, 378; II., 6, 310 *n*.
- Llanthony Prima (Monm.), priory at, II., 8, 353 *n*.
- Llanthony Secunda (Glouc.), Prior of, IV., 205; priory of, II., 5, 8, 488; III., 118; Webb, 163, 216; Prince Henry at, IV., 229.
- Llantrissant (Glam.), castle at, II., 50.
- Llanvaes, Grey Friars at, I., 147.
- Llanynys, Bangor, I., 148.
- Llaugharne (Carm.), castle at, I., 373; Owen Glendower at, I., 346.
- Llechrydan, III., 270 *n*.
- Lleision, Mr., his MSS., III., 269 *n*.
- Llewellyn, uncle of Emperor Constantine, I., 163.
- Llewellyn, Troharyn ap Philip ap, III., 268 *n*.
- Lloit, William, IV., 255.
- Lloyd, Jevan ap Griffith ap, III., 268 *n*.
- Lloyd, Rys ap Griffith ap, III., 268 *n*.
- Lloyd, John, I., 242.
- Llwyd, Griffith, his odes, I., 143, 247.
- Loans, I., 283, 310, 341, 352, 374, 385, 408, 414, 416, 436 *n*, 457, 461, 475; II., 5, 6, 7 *n*, 34, 52, 74, 111, 112, 116, 183, 256 *n*, 304, 420, 442, 478; III., 65, 67 *n*, 114 *n*, 115, 256, 320; IV., 74, 103 *n*, 184.
- Löberöd (Sweden), MSS. at, II., 434 *n*.
- Lochaber (Argyle), III., 165.
- Lochmaben (Dumfries), castle at, I., 27, 128, 136, 192, 337; II., 223; Warden of, see *Neuil, T.*
- Loders (Dors.), priory at, I., 79.
- Logan, Robert, kt., Scottish Admiral, I., 132; captured at Humbleton, I., 293.
- Logendorf, Dietrich von, envoy to England, IV., 11, 14.
- Logic, study of, III., 414, 415.
- Loire River, IV., 72, 80.
- Loison, Aubert, his accounts, III., 52 *n*.
- Lokcart, John, I., 398 *n*.
- Lollards, derivation of name, I., 175; III., 426 *n*; examination of, see *Badby, J.*; *Thorpe, W.*; *Wiche, R.*; favoured by Earl of Salisbury, I., 99; as friends of Prince Henry, III., 333; influence of, I., 475; at Oxford, III., 423; opposition to, III., 203, 204; propose to liberate James I., II., 403 *n*; poems of, I., 272 *n*; punishment of, I., 484; III., 2, 301 *n*; IV., 92; recantation of, I., 177, 179, 180, 189, 301, 304; II., 234 *n*; III., 295 *n*, 296 *n*, 466; teachings of, I., 174, 176, 303; threaten riot, I., 188.

Lombard Street (London), Henry IV. at, IV., 187, 292; King's Change in, III., 382 *n*; IV., 48; St. George Inn in, IV., 203.  
 Lombards, character of, III., 115 *n*; in Queen's household, I., 411; at Oxford, III., 406; traders, I., 53; to give up cyphers, II., 426.  
 Lombardy opposes Rupert, I., 253; III., 369 *n*; Earl of Warwick in, III., 179; see *Visconti, B.*; fur from, IV., 283.  
 Lombardzyde (Flanders), shipping at, I., 466.  
 London, a county, II., 255; Aldermen of, III., 65 *n*, 80, 289 *n*; IV., 305 *n*; Bishops of, IV., 53 *n*; see *Braybrooke, R.*; *Bubwith, N.*; *Clifford, R.*; *Easton, A.*; *Fitzhugh, R.*; *Walden, R.*; Collector of Customs and Subsidy of, III., 66; Escheator of, see *Mayor*; Mayors of, I., 208, 384; II., 73, 110 *n*, 184 *n*, 325 *n*, 421, 478 *n*; III., 80, 137, 195, 286 *n*, 463 *n*; IV., 93; see *Chichele, R.*; *Hadley, J.*; *Hende, J.*; *Merlaw, R.*; *More, W.*; *Staundon, W.*; *Whittington, R.*; M.P.s for, I., 50; II., 413; III., 116, 136; Sheriffs of, II., 73; III., 65 *n*, 136, 166 *n*, 289 *n*; IV., 93; apprentices of, I., 119; III., 411 *n*; bridge at, see *London Bridge*; bull-baiting in, III., 215 *n*; churches of, St. Andrew's, Holborn, III., 246 *n*; St. Antholin's, II., 111; St. Dunstan's, III., 246; St. Faith's, III., 126 *n*; St. Margaret's, III., 463; St. Martin's-le-Grand, III., 90 *n*, 351; IV., 25 *n*; St. Mary-le-Bow, II., 420 *n*; St. Mary-at-Hill, II., 481 *n*; see *All Hallows*; *Cricherch*; *Pauls, St.*; *Walbrook*; citizens of, support Henry IV., I., 7, 66, 95, 351, 421; advance money, II., 6, 442; III., 266 *n*, 320; IV., 2, 74; urged to protect Channel, I., 470, 471; colleges in, III., 65 *n*, 237 *n*, 351; Council at, II., 53; III., 304; craftsmen of, II., 390 *n*; III., 181 *n*, 195; customs of, I., 56,

57, 416; II., 27, 123, 281; III., 256; IV., 43 *n*; diocese of, III., 34; dirt of, II., 286 *n*; duty on corn entering, III., 155; executions in, I., 389; fee-farm of, II., 285; forces of, I., 352; III., 199 *n*; Friars in, see *Austin, Black, Grey, White - Friars*; gates of, see *Aldgate, Aldersgate, Billingsgate, Bishopsgate, Cripplegate, Dowgate, Newgate, Temple*; gilds in, III., 188, 189, 193, 194, 203, 208 *n*, 217; IV., 140; halls in, see *Guildhall, Leadenhall, Ringedhall*; Hansers at, II., 72; see *Steelyard*; hospitals at, II., 485 *n*; III., 247, 286, 304; inns, Bell, II., 375; IV., 199, 208; George, III., 382 *n*; IV., 203; see *Chester's, Coldharbour, Gray's Inn, Paul's Head, Scrope, Temple*; lanes in, see *Carter, Cosins, St. Swithins, Seething, Sopers Lane, Windgoos*; Lollards in, I., 177, 304; markets of, see *Cheapside, East Cheap, West Cheap*; merchants of, II., 100; IV., 74; mint at, IV., 45 *n*; see *Change, Oldchange, Servestower, Tower*; muster at, I., 433; III., 63, 86, 87; IV., 38, 70; pirates of, II., 66; plague in, III., 110; population of, III., 111 *n*, 413 *n*; port of, II., 44; III., 64; prisons of, see *Fleet, King's Bench, Marshalsea, Newgate, Tower*; quays of, II., 69 *n*, 286 *n*; see *Garlickhithe, Timberhithe, Pauls, Risshe, Therdes, Treierswarf, Wolkey (Gl.)*; religious houses in, St. Bartholomew's Priory, III., 247, 440; see *Aldgate, Carmelites, Clerkenwell, Domus Conversorum, Friars*; riots in, III., 254; IV., 93; Richard II. in, II., 361; ship-building at, see *Ratcliffe*; shipping of, II., 442; staple of, III., 66 *n*; streets of, Bridge Street, IV., 93; see *Bread, Broad, Candlewick, Coleman, Fish, Fleet, Lombard, Silver, Thames, Tower, Watling Streets, Aldermanbury, Baynard Castle, Bucklersbury, Cornhill, Leadenhall,*



- Lothbury, Paternoster Row, Ropery, Strand, Vintry, Walbrook*; suburbs of, III., 246 *n*; see *Blackheath, Clerkenwell, Fulham, Holborn, Islington, Knightsbridge, Lambeth, Skinnerswell, Smithfield, Southwark, Stamford Hill, Temple Bar*; subsidy roll of, II., 110; IV., 42 *n*, 47 *n*, 93 *n*; synod of clergy at (1403), I., 374, 415; thread of, IV., 200; truce published at, II., 106 *n*; wards of, III., 65 *n*; water supply of, III., 59 *n*; wealth of, III., 192; IV., 42 *n*; woollens of, II., 74.
- London Bridge, accident at, II., 480; draw-leaf of, II., 63; lists on, II., 63, 260; tolls on, II., 111; traitors' heads on, I., 104, 277, 364, 398, 452; III., 156.
- Londoners, their right of hunting, IV., 30 *n*.
- Long Bennington (Lincs), alien priory at, II., 285 *n*.
- Long Hermandston (Haddington), fray at, II., 385.
- Long Preston. See *Preston-in-Craven*.
- Longe, William, of Rye, piracies of, IV., 23; capture of, IV., 24.
- Longleat (Somers.), library at, II., 356; pictures at, IV., 118 *n*.
- Longley, Henry, II., 484 *n*.
- Longtown, Ewyas Lacy (Heref.), castle at, I., 373; II., 41 *n*.
- Lonlai-le-Tesson (Orne), Abbey at, II., 129 *n*.
- Lonoo (?), IV., 183.
- Looe, East, or Shouta (Corn.), burnt by Spaniards, II., 322.
- Lopez, Sancho, messenger to Charles VI., III., 37.
- Lorimer, John, beats his servant, II., 469.
- Lorimer, Thomas, escapes from gaol, III., 260 *n*.
- Loring, Nigel, kt., I., 40.
- Lorn (Argyle), Lord of. See *Stewart, J.*
- Lorraine, clergy of, III., 345.
- Loswick (Northants), I., 197.
- Lot River, IV., 69.
- Lothbury (Lond.), St. Margaret's Church in, III., 463 *n*.
- Louis, Count of Flanders (d. 1384), his tomb at Lille, II., 81 *n*; IV., 123 *n*.
- Louis, Dauphin of France, son of Charles VI., made Duke of Guienne, I., 155, 308, 388; IV., 78 *n*; Regent of France, III., 43; mar. Margaret, d. of John, Duke of Burgundy, I., 466; III., 39; IV., 36 *n*; attempt to get him to Melun, II., 95 *n*; III., 40; at Etampes, IV., 62; sides with Burgundians, IV., 67, 71, 78.
- Louis, Duke of Bavaria, son of King Rupert, I., 166, 252; III., 64; IV., 265; Bailiff of Alsace, III., 251; mar. (1) Blanche, d. of Henry IV., I., 254; III., 251; (2) Maud, d. of Amadée of Savoy, III., 252 *n*; his letters, III., 252; his blindness, III., 252 *n*; his death, III., 252 *n*.
- Louis, Duke of Orleans. See *Orleans*.
- Louis IX. (St. Louis), King of France, presents to, IV., 84; head of, II., 243 *n*.
- Louis XI., King of France, reign of, II., 207 *n*.
- Louis XII., King of France, transfers body of Duchess Valentine to Paris, IV., 31.
- Lound, Alexander, kt., at Bramham Moor, III., 155.
- Lound, Henry, at Bramham Moor, III., 155.
- Loundres, William de, his d. Elizabeth mar. Christopher Preston, II., 137 *n*.
- Loup, Sanche. See *Lopez, S.*
- Lourdes (Bigorre), III., 73; siege of, III., 84, 85.
- Louth (Ireland), burnt by Irish, II., 136; III., 171.
- Louth County, I., 222, 229; II., 131, 145 *n*, 291 *n*; magnates of, II., 124 *n*; see *Uriel*; taxation of, II., 140.
- Louth (Lincs), II., 166 *n*.
- Louthier, Geoffrey, executor of will of Thomas, Lord Furnival, II., 113 *n*; IV., 256; his accounts, IV., 256.
- Louvain (Brabant), gilds at, III., 210 *n*; stores at, III., 57; Archbishop Nevil at, II., 369; Duke of Brabant at, III., 63; Duke of Ireland

- at, IV., 111 *n*, university of, III., 451 *n*.
- Louvre (Paris), III., 40; council at, III., 55; Emperor Manuel at, I., 160; feasts at, III., 179; IV., 62; library at, III., 91 *n*; IV., 85 *n*, 118 *n*, 135, 136; money stored at, I., 429.
- Lovell, John, Lord, Keeper of Privy Seal, I., 301; IV., 310; Governor of Southampton, I., 385; member of council, II., 427; lends money, II., 7 *n*; will of, II., 359 *n*.
- Lovell, Robert, mar. Elizabeth, d. of Guy de Brian, II., 206 *n*; his hostel, III., 319.
- Lovell, Robert, kt. (d. circ. 1470), brass of, IV., 328.
- Loveney, William, Clerk of Great Wardrobe, I., 115; IV., 179, 197; Keeper of king's ships, IV., 38 *n*; Treasurer for Philippa, II., 442; IV., 239, 240; his accounts, IV., 159, 163, 166, 172, 175, 199, 206, 211, 214, 219, 220, 223, 224, 252, 253.
- Loveston (Pemb.), church at, II., 310 *n*.
- Lowestoft (Suff.), IV., 74 *n*.
- Lowick (Northants), tombs at, IV., 114 *n*, 118 *n*.
- Lowther River, II., 471.
- Lowther, Robert, Captain of Cockermouth, II., 258.
- Lübeck, a Hanse town, I., 87; II., 103; burgomaster of, IV., 7; consuls of, IV., 1; eclipse at, III., 46 *n*; heretics at, IV., 318; herring fishery of, II., 69; letters to, IV., 2; meetings at, IV., 5, 6, 9, 20 *n*; rate of exchange at, IV., 81 *n*; scholars of, in Paris, III., 412 *n*; shipping of, IV., 3; trade with, I., 443; II., 72, 73, 77.
- Lucca (Tuscany), Cardinals revolt at, III., 339, 394; cloth of, II., 444 *n*; IV., 283; Englishmen at, III., 349; envoys at, III., 28; Flagellants at, IV., 319; Gregory XII. at, II., 227 *n*; III., 337, 346, 347, 361 *n*; Jews at, III., 231; merchants of, III., 320 *n*; IV., 179; Niem at, III., 364 *n*.
- Lucrinus, son of Brute, I., 137.
- Lucy, Maud, daughter of Thomas L. (*infra*), mar. (1) Gilbert Umfraville, Earl of Angus; (2) Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, II., 257; her d. Elizabeth, II., 257 *n*.
- Lucy, Thomas, kt., builds Langley Castle, II., 256.
- Lucy, William, killed at Abergavenny, I., 97.
- Lucylands, II., 257.
- Ludlow (Salop), I., 147; Governor of, III., 301 *n*; Carmelites at, IV., 100 *n*; castle at, I., 284; II., 8; gilds at, III., 200 *n*; muster at, I., 281; Welshmen forbidden at, I., 171; walls of, II., 475.
- Ludwick, John, III., 44 *n*.
- Luke, John, Proctor at Oxford, III., 435.
- Luke, Richard, III., 435 *n*.
- Lumbard, John, Deputy Constable of Ireland, II., 130 *n*.
- Lumley (Durh.), pictures at, IV., 118 *n*.
- Lumley, Ralph, kt., I., 118; II., 39 *n*.
- Lunatics, II., 290.
- Lund (Sweden), Archbishop of, II., 440; cathedral at, II., 450; Philippa married at, IV., 133 *n*, 240, 242.
- Lune (Meath), barony of, II., 134 *n*.
- Lüneburg, meeting of Hansers at, III., 278 *n*.
- Lupiac, Jean de, III., 87 *n*.
- Luppitt (Devon), II., 310 *n*.
- Luquet, Jean, III., 383 *n*.
- Lusignan (Poitou), IV., 69; Hugues de, King of Cyprus, IV., 323.
- Lusk (Dublin), prebend of, III., 169 *n*.
- Lute, III., 205 *n*.
- Luther, Martin, publishes Purvey's Commentary, III., 312 *n*.
- Lutterworth (Leic.), Henry IV. at, IV., 202, 292; parson of, III., 14 *n*, 434 *n*; Wycliffe's grave at, III., 449, 455.
- Luttrell suit, II., 48 *n*.
- Luttrell, Hugh, kt., Mayor of Bordeaux, Lieutenant of Calais, Steward of Queen's Household,

- II., 91 *n*; Constable of Bristol, II., 284 *n*; M.P. for Devonshire, II., 418.
- Luxemburg, Duchy of, III., 62 *n*; see *Waleran*; Prince of, see *Wenzel*.
- Luxemburg, Elizabeth of, mar. (1) Anthony, Duke of Brabant; (2) Jean, Bishop of Liège, III., 10 *n*.
- Luxemburg, Peter of, Bishop of Metz, canonisation of, II., 204 *n*, 355 *n*.
- Luxemburg, Waleran of. See *Waleran*.
- Lydd (Kent), Boy-Bishop at, III., 218 *n*.
- Lydeford, John, Archdeacon of Totnes, his maser, II., 241 *n*.
- Lydgate, John, his poems, II., 405, 439; III., 287 *n*, 333.
- Lygliw, Howel ap Einion, Welsh bard, I., 145.
- Lykke, Luk, Pether, Archdeacon of Roeskilde, Bishop of Ribe, Archbishop of Lund, envoy from Denmark, I., 258, 259; II., 434, 438, 439, 440, 441; IV., 240, 242.
- Lymington (Hants), harbour of, IV., 26.
- Lyminster. See *Leominster*.
- Lynden. See *Lund*.
- Lyndwood, William, Bishop of St. David's, his body exposed, IV., 111 *n*.
- Lynn, Bishop's Lynn (Norf.), burgesses of, III., 185 *n*, 204 *n*, 320 *n*; IV., 2, 11; Mayor of, III., 80; M.P.s for, II., 477 *n*; St. Margaret's Church at, III., 204; IV., 119 *n*; anchoress at, IV., 145 *n*; guilds at, III., 186, 203; Hansers at, II., 72; pirates of, I., 132, 204, 293, 442, 443; II., 68; IV., 4, 23 *n*; plays at, III., 222; port of, I., 56, 57; II., 44, 58, 84, 157, 421, 471 *n*; III., 63, 82, 320 *n*; price of stock-fish at, IV., 11 *n*; scarcity at, III., 254; IV., 10; shipping of, I., 381, 384; II., 441; III., 320; stores at, II., 274; taxation of, III., 120 *n*; traitors' limbs at, III., 157; Chancellor Thomas Beaufort at, III., 302; IV., 27; Chatrys at, I., 181, 182; III., 203; Henry IV. at, II., 394, 448, 461; IV., 3 *n*, 178, 189, 227, 295; Philippa sails from, II., 394, 420, 449, 451; IV., 3 *n*, 295; William Serle at, II., 50 *n*.
- Lynn, John of, II., 201 *n*.
- Lynne, Andrew, Captain of Cardigan, IV., 256 *n*.
- Lyons (Dublin), Convocation at, II., 124 *n*.
- Lyons (France), journey from, III., 172 *n*.
- Lyons, Hankin. See *Lays, J*.
- Lyonshall (Heref.), castle at, I., 373.
- Lyra, alien priory at, II., 285 *n*.
- Lyra, Nicholas de, II., 482.
- MAAS, Meuse, River, II., 84; III., 249.
- MacCabe, Machoun, II., 145 *n*.
- MacCathmaill, William, Dean of Derry, II., 162, 163, 164.
- MacCalmer, Canon of Derry, II., 163.
- MacClum, a Scot, ransom of, II., 58.
- MacColagh, Thomas, Scottish pirate, II., 60.
- MacConmare, Margaret, II., 143 *n*.
- MacCormaic, Cornelius, Bishop of Raphoe, II., 163.
- MacGilligans in Derry, II., 160.
- MacGlachlyn, Canon of Derry, II., 163.
- MacHeyge, Canon of Derry, II., 163.
- MacLanaghan, a Scot, his ransom, II., 58.
- MacMahon, Aghy, King of Uriel, I., 229; II., 145.
- MacMahon, Coghonnaght, grants to, II., 146 *n*.
- MacMahons in Louth, II., 136.
- MacMathghamhna, Ardghal. See *MacMahon, Aghy*.
- MacMoroughs of Kildare, I., 221; II., 128 *n*, 135, 146; burn Carlow and Castledermot, III., 160, 169; attacked by Stephen Scrope, III., 163.
- MacNamara, II., 153 *n*.
- MacRaghnaill. See *Reynolds*.
- Maccabees, I., 350; II., 176 *n*; III., 462.
- Macclesfield (Chesh.), Forest of, I., 119; II., 230 *n*; Forester of, see *Leche, R.*; *Stanley, J*.

- Macclesfield, John, Keeper of Wardrobe, IV., 197.
- Macedon, Kings of. See *Alexander, Philip*.
- Machamatery, King, in Donegal, II., 167, 168.
- Machault, Guillaume de, poems of, IV., 85.
- Macheco expelled from England, II., 426.
- Machynlleth (Montgom.), Parliament at, I., 448; II., 298; supposed coronation of Owen Glendower at, III., 271 *n*; Welsh defeated at, II., 13.
- Mackenan, Richard, of Bordeaux, III., 82 *n*. See *Makanhan, A.*
- Mackerel as food, IV., 177.
- Macon (Burgundy), Bailiff of, IV., 72.
- Macrill, a Scot, ransomed, II., 58.
- Macworth, John, Chancellor to Prince Henry, III., 50; Harl. MSS. 6829, fol. 65, in Shropshire Archæol. Soc., 2nd ser., Vol. VIII., p. 115.
- Madaillan, Guilhem, Amaniu de, in England, II., 424.
- Madder, trade in, II., 110.
- Madent, William, pirate, IV., 26 *n*.
- Madeira, Portuguese in, III., 213 *n*.
- Maden, Sir F. See *Chetham Library*.
- Madoc, son of Owen Glendower, II., 171 *n*.
- Madrid, Niño in, III., 49.
- Madurant (Dordogne), captured by French, II., 316.
- Mæcenas, III., 269.
- Mael-Maethog. See *O'Morgair, M.*
- Maelor, detached portion of Flintshire, II., 1, 298; IV., 303.
- Maelor, Griffith, III., 271 *n*.
- Maenor Byrr, Manorbier (Pemb.), castle at, I., 373; II., 310.
- Maestricht (Limburg), siege of, III., 180.
- Magdalene, niece of Elizabeth Visconti, II., 40 *n*.
- Magennises in Louth, III., 171 *n*.
- Magic, I., 286, 320.
- Magna Charta, II., 142; clergy appeal to, I., 476.
- Mahomet, in hell, III., 339 *n*; sect of, IV., 326.
- Maidenhead (Berks), IV., 182; bridge at, I., 98,
- Maidenheth, John, II., 487 *n*.
- Maidstone (Kent), church at, III., 134; quarries at, II., 267 *n*; Archbishop Arundel at, I., 481 *n*; III., 111 *n*, 127 *n*, 244, 258; IV., 51.
- Maidstone, Clement, son of Thomas M. (*infra*), account of, II., 362; his account of Archbishop Scrope, II., 361; of Henry IV.'s body, II., 362; his books, II., 363.
- Maidstone, John, scholar at Winchester, II., 362.
- Maidstone, Richard, Confessor to John of Gaunt, account of, II., 361.
- Maidstone, Richard, scholar at Winchester, Controller of Mint, II., 362; Teller of Exchequer, II., 361; III., 257 *n*.
- Maidstone, Thomas, M.P. for Middlesex, II., 362.
- Maidstone, Thomas, scholar at Winchester, II., 362.
- Maidstone, William, champion for Lady le Despenser, II., 43, 362.
- Maihwe, John, II., 449 *n*; IV., 241.
- Maine, County of, IV., 71; English troops in, IV., 77.
- Maintenance, I., 68; statute against, III., 308.
- Maitland, Robert, kt., seizes Dunbar Castle, I., 140.
- Makanhan, Arnold, attacks French fleet, III., 82. See *Mackenan, R.*
- Malatesta, Carlo di, letter of, III., 356 *n*; supports Gregory XII., III., 357. See *Malet, P.*
- Malemort (Périgord) captured by French, III., 76.
- Malet, Gilles, his catalogue of Louvre library, IV., 85 *n*, 136 *n*; his portrait, IV., 118 *n*, 136 *n*.
- Malet, Jean, Lord of Granville, III., 56 *n*.
- Malet, Pandulph, III., 108 *n*.
- Maleverer, Haineth, kt., at Wadstena, II., 458.
- Malfawnt, castle at, destroyed by Owen Glendower, II., 16 *n*.
- Malgrave, Hugh, IV., 214.
- Malines (Flanders), Skeveyns of, II., 55 *n*.
- Malling (Kent), Archbishop Arundel at, III., 111 *n*,



- Malling, South (Suss.), church at, IV., 247 *n*.
- Malling, John, IV., 303.
- Malmesbury (Wilts), Abbey at, I., 36 *n*, 134; II., 5; monks of, at Oxford, III., 410; organ at, II., 406 *n*; Queen Joan at, III., 114 *n*; Henry IV. at, IV., 198, 288 *n*.
- Malmö (Sweden), herring fishery at, II., 69.
- Malmsey, Malvoisie, wine, II., 38 *n*, 61, 447; III., 263. *Cf.* Monembasia.—Prutz, lxxii., lxxxix.
- Malouel, Jean, painter, III., 55 *n*.
- Malpas (Chesh.), traffic with Welsh at, II., 4.
- Malt, II., 273.
- Malton, Old (Yorks, N.R.), II., 221 *n*, 278; Prior of, see *Wymeswold, G.*
- Malvern, John, physician to Henry IV., II., 238; III., 231; IV., 153, 171; parson of St. Dunstan-in-the-East, Tower St., London, II., 238 *n*.
- Malvern, John, Prior of Worcester (d. before Nov. 14, 1414.—Dep. Keep., 44th Report, p. 556); continues Polychronicon, present at trial of Badby, II., 238 *n*.
- Mamby, William, execution of, II., 272.
- Man, Isle of, account of, II., 293, 294; Lord of, see *Dunbar, G.*; *Stanley, J.*; *Wiltshire, Earl of*; granted to Earl of Northumberland, I., 25; II., 230, 281 *n*, 292; to Sir John Stanley, II., 293, 294; claimed by Sir Stephen Scrope, II., 294; III., 162 *n*; relics of, II., 295; revenue of, II., 294; supplies to, II., 125; tariff in, II., 135 *n*.
- Manchester (Lancs). See *Chetham Library*.
- Mancien, Thomas, Prior of Tutbury, III., 143 *n*.
- Mandeville, Alice, of Stapleford Tony, mar. Elming Leget, II., 50 *n*.
- Manorbier. See *Maenor Byrr*.
- Mansfield (Notts), granted to Queen Joan, II., 284; Henry IV. at, I., 366; II., 60 *n*; IV., 202, 206, 291.
- Manton (Rutland), III., 143 *n*.
- Mantua (Lombardy), resists Rupert, I., 166; proposed as meeting-place for General Council, III., 359 *n*.
- Manuel II., Emperor of the East, asks help against Turks, I., 158, 312; IV., 109; coins of, IV., 129 *n*; envoys of, I., 165; IV., 200, 203; itinerary of, I., 159, 321; II., 333 *n*, 382 *n*; visits England, I., 161; IV., 198, 220, 288; invited to Pisa, III., 359; visits Boniface IX., III., 382 *n*; his estimate of Henry IV., IV., 129; letters of, IV., 129; portrait of, IV., 129 *n*; his theological tract, III., 382.
- Manuel II., Emperor of Trebizond, Henry IV. sends letters to, I., 316.
- Manufacture. See *Cloth, Gunpowder, Woollens*.
- Manuscripts, III., 340, 341.
- Mapleton, John, Chancellor to Queen Joan, II., 284.
- Maps. See *Saxton, Thanet*.
- Mar (Aberdeen), II., 264 *n*.
- Mar, Alexander Stewart, Earl of, account of, III., 179; invests Fastcastle, III., 277; plunders shipping, II., 260 *n*, 276; III., 278; in Barbary, III., 261 *n*; in England, II., 392, 395, 397, 461; III., 180; at Othée, III., 181; in Paris, III., 179, 182.
- Mar, Isabel, Countess of, III., 180.
- Marall. See *May Vole (Gl.)*.
- Maramaldo, Landulf, Archbishop of Bari, his journey to Frankfort, refutes envoys of Rupert, III., 378 *n*.
- Marburg, monument at, II., 70 *n*.
- Marburg, Conrad of, IV., 315.
- March, East (Scotland), Warden of. See *Hotspur, H.*; *Lancaster, John of*; *Scrope, H. and R.*; *Stanley, J.*; *Westmoreland, R., Earl of*.
- March, West (Scotland), Warden of. See *Northumberland, H., Earl of*; *Westmoreland, R., Earl of*.
- March, Edmund Mortimer, Earl of (d. 1381), Lieutenant of Ireland, II., 158; death of, II., 159,

- March, Edmund Mortimer, Earl of, son of Roger M. (*infra*), I., 4, 16, 142, 227; II., 35; Lord of Connaught, II., 124 *n*; Admiral of Fleet, II., 43; Lieutenant of Ireland, II., 43; Governor of Normandy, II., 43; account of, II., 37, 42; at Berkhamsted, I., 281, 283; II., 36, 37; escapes from Windsor, II., 41; captured, II., 42, 117; wardship of, II., 285; his followers, IV., 104; his dress, IV., 219; his lands ravaged, II., 14; his cause espoused by Hotspur, I., 355, 358; II., 175, 216, 217; by Owen Glendower, I., 344, 354; II., 314; his possessions, II., 36 *n*, 134, 304 *n*, 306 *n*; III., 165 *n*, 295 *n*.
- March, Roger Mortimer, Earl of, mar. Eleanor Holland (q.v.); his children, II., 35; IV., 208; Holt, Langley, 134, 161, 197; Earl of Ulster, Lord of Clare, Connaught, Leix, Ossory and Trim, I., 222 *n*; II., 145, 377; heir apparent to crown of England, I., 3, 281; his lands, IV., 252; killed in Ireland, I., 3, 221; II., 35, 136 *n*.
- March, George Dunbar, Scottish Earl of, settles in England, I., 140, 235; at Worcester, I., 192; grants to, II., 280. See *Dunbar, G.*
- Marche, La, Count of. See *Bourbon, J.*
- Marchers, Lords (Wales), I., 171; II., 415; III., 119.
- Marches of Ireland, II., 142, 156 *n*; labourers wanted for, III., 164.
- Marches of Scotland, expenses for, II., 415.
- Marches of Wales, Lieutenant of. See *Henry, Prince of Wales.*
- Marches, Scottish, Warden of. See *Douglas, James.*
- Marck (Pas de Calais), Captain of, see *Arundel, J.*; *Croft, J.*; *Halle, P.*; *Lancaster, John of*; *Swinburn, W.*; *Walden, R.*; castle at, II., 89; III., 59; for position of, see *Archæologia*, liii., 346-351 *n*; attacked by French, II., 90-94, 100.
- Mardick (W. Flanders), II., 98, 99 *n*.
- Mare, indignity of riding on, II., 237 *n*.
- Marennnes (Aunis), negotiations at, III., 87.
- Mareward, Thomas, Baron of Skreen, Mayor of Dublin, Sheriff of Dublin County, II., 133.
- Margaret, d. of John, Duke of Burgundy, mar. Louis, son of Charles VI. of France, I., 466; III., 39; IV., 36 *n*; her tomb, III., 39 *n*.
- Margaret, d. of Philip (the Bold), Duke of Burgundy, I., 90; III., 38 *n*, 53.
- Margaret, Queen of Denmark, Sweden and Norway, I., 203, 257, 268; II., 435; envoys from, IV., 199, 208; her war with Teutonic Knights, II., 70, 451; letters of, II., 450; death of, II., 449 *n*, 451.
- Margaret, d. of Philip III., King of France, 2nd wife of Edward I., her dower, II., 284 *n*.
- Margaret, d. of Owen Glendower, mar. Roger Monnington, II., 171 *n*.
- Margaret, d. of Robert III., King of Scotland, II., 373.
- Margaret, wife of John, Earl of Somerset, III., 262 *n*.
- Margaret, d. of Hugh, Earl of Stafford, III., 261 *n*.
- Margaret, Dona, widow of Auger de Montaud, III., 78.
- Margaret-Roding (Essex), II., 482.
- Marguerite, d. of Queen Joan, sent to Brittany, II., 425.
- Marham, Abbot of. See *May Vole (Gl.)*.
- Marham Hill (Norf.), II., 472 *n*.
- Marie, d. of John, Duke of Berri. See *Berri*.
- Marie, d. of John IV., Duke of Brittany, proposed marriage of, with Henry, Prince of Wales, I., 260.
- Marie, d. of John, Duke of Burgundy, mar. Adolf, Count of Clèves, I., 449; III., 250 *n*; IV., 36.
- Marie, d. of Philip, Duke of Burgundy, her funeral, I., 440; III., 38 *n*.
- Marie, d. of Charles VI., King of France, proposed marriage of with (1) Edward, Count of Pont-à-Mousson, II., 95; (2) with Henry IV., I., 84 *n*; (3) with Henry,

- Prince of Wales, III., 45; attempted abduction of, III., 50; at Poissy, III., 45, 51.
- Marie de France, her account of St. Patrick's Purgatory, II., 166 *n*.
- Marienburg (Prussia), High Master of Teutonic Knights at, II., 70, 71, 77; IV., 2, 5, 9, 18, 153; negotiations at, IV., 11, 13, 19; gunpowder at, II., 269 *n*; siege of, IV., 16, 17; Henry at, IV., 139.
- Marienwerder (Prussia), church at, II., 365, 366.
- Marignano (Lombardy), death of Gian Galeazzo at, IV., 280.
- Marinis, Andreas de, letters of, I., 255 *n*.
- Mariota, d. of Auger de Montaud, III., 78, 79.
- Marisina (Castile), pirates of, II., 54 *n*.
- Mark = 13/4, II., 336; IV., 306; Prussian = 6/8, IV., 19 *n*, 307.
- Markaunt, Thomas, his gift to Corpus Christi College (Camb.), III., 350 *n*.
- Markby, William, his brass, IV., 118 *n*.
- Market Harborough (Leic.), Henry IV. at, I., 283, 290; IV., 201, 205, 289, 291.
- Markham (Notts), IV., 97 *n*.
- Markham family, IV., 97.
- Markham, John, Judge of Common Pleas, II., 36; IV., 97.
- Markham, John, son of John M. (*supra*), Chief Justice of King's Bench, IV., 97.
- Marks Hall (Essex), II., 482.
- Marlborough (Wilts), castle at, III., 305 *n*; gaol at, II., 71 *n*, 474 *n*; gilds at, III., 188.
- Marlow (Bucks), II., 110 *n*.
- Marlowe, Richard. See *Merlawe*, R.
- Marmora, Sea of, IV., 326.
- Marnhull, William, III., 351 *n*.
- Marny, William, kt., IV., 74 *n*.
- Marque, letters of, IV., 22.
- Marquis, title of, III., 262 *n*; a novelty in England, I., 297.
- Marquise (Pas de Calais), proposed negotiations at, I., 471.
- Marreis, Geoffroi de, Lieutenant of Ireland, II., 123 *n*.
- Marriages, age for, II., 151; IV., 132; at church door, II., 336; Chauc. Prol., 462; Webb, exc.; of convenience, I., 255; II., 439; IV., 36, 133; dispensations for, II., 205, 290 *n*; III., 391; IV., 76; fees for, II., 118, 336; III., 430 *n*; Holt, Langley, 331; without Church sanction, I., 303. See *Proxy*.
- Marseilles, Abbey of St. Victor at, III., 25; Franciscan church at, III., 22; plague at, III., 33; port of, II., 319; III., 261 *n*; Benedict XIII. at, III., 6, 14, 20, 23, 25.
- Marsh, or de Marisco, Adam, theologian, III., 411.
- Marshal of England, I., 26; II., 31; IV., 310; see *Norfolk*, Duke of; *Westmoreland*, Earl of; Deputy for, see *Beaufort*, T.; *Erpingham*, T.; *Lisle W.*; court of, III., 307.
- Marshal of Ireland. See *Morley*, T.
- Marshal, Earl, Thomas, son of Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, II., 18, 30, 31; member of council, II., 53; mar. Constance d. of Earl of Huntingdon, II., 281, 282; attacks Welsh, II., 18; claims precedence over Earl of Warwick, II., 32; privy to Duke of York's plot, II., 51; joins Archbishop Scrope's rebellion, II., 33, 219, 224, 226; arrested, II., 226; imprisoned, II., 227, 231; condemned, II., 236; shrinks from death, II., 238; beheaded, II., 240; III., 143; burial of, II., 242; his lands confiscated, II., 281, 282; his head miraculously preserved, II., 340.
- Marshal, William, mar. daughter of Strongbow, II., 31.
- Marshalsea prison, II., 45 *n*; III., 267.
- Marshland (Norf.), II., 157, 174, 472.
- Marsiglio, his *Defensor Pacis*, III., 15 *n*.
- Marske-in-Cleveland (Yorks N.R.), lands in, II., 278, 279 *n*, 282 *n*.
- Martel (Guienne), III., 97 *n*.
- Martell, John, kt., prisoner from Normandy, II., 286 *n*.

- Marten, fur of, imported, II., 74, 125; IV., 168, 173, 175, 213, 214, 216, 217, 224, 227, 266.
- Martindyke (Lincs), ice on, IV., 180.
- Martlach, Mortlach (Banff), barony of, II., 385 *n*.
- Martletwy (Pemb.), church at, II., 310 *n*.
- Martyn, John, his brass, II., 183 *n*; III., 453 *n*.
- Martyn, Richard, his brass, IV., 119 *n*.
- Marusclas (Périgord) captured by French, III., 76.
- Mary, d. of Edward III. mar. John IV., Duke of Brittany, I., 260.
- Mascal, Robert, Bishop of Hereford, Bishop of Meath, Confessor to Henry IV., I., 224; captured by Flemings, I., 465, 466, 471, 482; II., 6 *n*; IV., 100 *n*; his learning, IV., 139 *n*; his dismissal demanded by Parliament, I., 410; his will, IV., 101 *n*.
- Mascall, Elye (or Elias), IV., 237, 239.
- Masham (Yorks, W.R.), Lord of, see *Scrope, H., J., S.*; prebendary of, see *Merks, T.*; manor of, II., 198.
- Masons, II., 354. Cf. men of sutel craft as fre masons conspiren to-gidere that no man of here craft schal take lesse on a day that thei setten, thouz he schulde by good conscience take moche lesse.—Wycl (A.), iii. 333.
- Masses, fees for, I., 118; II., 119 *n*; III., 430 *n*; IV., 284; see *Mass-penny (Gl.)*; for dogs, IV., 284.
- Massey, Richard, Constable of Harlech, III., 330.
- Massingberd, Thomas, kt., brass of, IV., 116 *n*.
- Massy, family of, IV., 303.
- Massy, Ffithian, IV., 237.
- Massy, John of Puddington, Captain of Conway, I., 215, 216; at Hawarden, IV., 254.
- Massy, Roger, defends Carnarvon, II., 17 *n*; IV., 246.
- Mathathias. See *Northumberland, Earl of*.
- Mathelonne, Monsieur de, killed in Worcestershire, II., 303.
- Mathilda, d. of Henry, Duke of Lancaster, III., 237 *n*.
- Mathilda, wife of Earl of Salisbury, her capture, I., 101.
- Maud, nurse to Henry IV.'s children, II., 436.
- Maudeleyn, Richard, I., 92, 96, 108; hanged, I., 110, 118, 269.
- Mauger, Robert, III., 153.
- Mauléon (Toul), castle at, III., 72.
- Maundevillestown (Meath), timber at, II., 134 *n*.
- Maureux (Périgord), Pouvoir de, III., 96.
- Maureward, Thomas, Sheriff of Warwick, IV., 227.
- Mavaire, Peter, IV., 74 *n*.
- Mawgan (Cornw.), brass at, II., 405 *n*.
- Maxey (Northants), III., 305.
- Maxstoke (Warw.) Castle, Henry IV. at, I., 464; IV., 207, 293.
- Maydestanes, John, IV., 252.
- Mayence (Hesse-Darmstadt), I., 202; Archbishop of, I., 486; III., 29, 398 *n*, 399; Cardinal Landulf at, III., 362; representative of, at Pisa, III., 375.
- Mayor, office of, II., 50, 133 *n*; III., 190; ridings of, III., 199. See *London, Dublin*.
- Mayvot, I., 171.
- Meath county, I., 222, 224, 228; II., 8, 117 *n*, 131, 134, 137 *n*, 291 *n*; Archdeacon of, III., 169 *n*; Bishop of, II., 141, 147, 197; IV., 100 *n*; see *Balscol, A., Mascal, R.*; Sheriff of, III., 171; coins in, II., 164 *n*; rebels in, II., 171; taxation of, II., 140; Lord of, see *Lacy, H.*; *West-meath*.
- Meaux (Champagne), relics at, IV., 284.
- Mecklenburg, I., 257; Prince of, see *Albert*; pirates of, IV., 5.
- Medicine, I., 274; II., 23 *n*, 181 *n*, 238, 249, 250; III., 62; IV., 171, 176, 204; for dogs, IV., 284; for horses, IV., 167, 174, 181; study of, III., 420; degrees in, II., 238 *n*; joined with astrology, III., 231 *n*; sugar as, III., 213 *n*; practitioners of, to be authorised, II., 181 *n*; paid by results, II., 181 *n*. See *Bec-syrup, Brimstone, Clyster (Gl.), Dewtee (Gl.), Diseases, Laxative (Gl.), Leprosy,*



- Letuary (Gl.), Litharge (Gl.), Ointment, Pimples, Poison, Pollution (Gl.).*
- Mediterranean Sea, called Great Sea, III., 174; islands of, III., 359 *n*; pirates in, II., 319; III., 20 *n*, 392; storms in, II., 97 *n*; trade of, I., 88.
- Médoc (Guienne) threatened by French, III., 77.
- Medway River, III., 288.
- Megr, Hermann, IV., 236.
- Mehun (Berry), library at, IV., 85.
- Meissen, Burgrave of, IV., 17 *n*.
- Melbourne, Peter, declines knighthood, III., 322 *n*.
- Melbourne, William, III., 245 *n*.
- Melbury, John, IV., 200.
- Melchet (Wilts), forest of, III., 305.
- Melcombe (Dors.), port of, II., 44, 58 *n*; decay of, III., 315 *n*.
- Melenydd, Melienydd, Maelienydd (*i.e.*, North Radnor), I., 252 *n*, 344; cantref of, II., 307 *n*, including the commotes of Kerry, Swydd-y-Gro, Rhiwalahlt, and Glyn Ieithon (or the Valley of the Ithon).—S. W. Williams, 32, 63 *n*, from Hengwrt MS. 34 in *Y Cymmrodor*, Vol. IX., part ii., p. 325; castles in, III., 270.
- Meliden, Altmeladyn (Flint), II., 12.
- Melksham (Wilts), forest of, II., 284.
- Melrose (Roxburgh), Cisterian Abbey at, I., 137; asks protection from English, II., 275; negotiations at, I., 192.
- Melton (Leic.), school at, II., 487.
- Melton (Suff.), brass at, IV., 328.
- Melton, Archbishop of York, III., 335.
- Melton, Geoffrey, physician, III., 326; IV., 159.
- Melton, William, attempts reform of plays, III., 230.
- Melton-Mowbray (Leic.), William Serle at, II., 50 *n*.
- Melton-Ross (Lincs), loveday at, II., 189.
- Melun (Isle de France), attempt to get Dauphin to, II., 95 *n*; III., 40; Duke Philip of Burgundy at, IV., 304 *n*.
- Memel River, IV., 8 *n*.
- Men-at-arms, wages of, I., 342 *n*, 378, 440; II., 18 *n*, 27, 56 *n*, 65; III., 58 *n*, 162; numbers of, II., 90, 93; arrayer of, II., 50 *n*.
- Mendmarket, Robin, III., 280.
- Mendicant Friars, I., 175, 266; not to have charge of children, I., 299.
- Menteith, Earl of. See *Albany*.
- Menthorpe (Yorks, E.R.), III., 131.
- Merbury, Marbury, John, mar. Alice Oldcastle, III., 293 *n*; Sheriff of Herefordshire, IV., 144 *n*, 189; declines knighthood, III., 322 *n*; his tomb, IV., 116 *n*, 144 *n*, 327; for his muster of 150 and 600 in 1402, see S. W. Williams, lvi.
- Merbury, Lawrence, Chancellor of Ireland, II., 133; III., 162, 170; Treasurer of Ireland, I., 231, 232; II., 132, 133; IV., 144 *n*; Sheriff of Cheshire, II., 133 *n*.
- Merbury, Nicholas, brings news of Humbledon, I., 293; IV., 144 *n*.
- Mercenaries, III., 97; English, II., 321 *n*. See *Dutch, Flemish, Genoese, Germans, Scots*.
- Mercer, Jack, at Harlech, I., 431.
- Mercers, trade of, II., 125.
- Merchants despised, III., 135 *n*; IV., 325 *n*.
- Merchants of England, their treaty with Henry IV., II., 416, 418, 421, 430, 462, 477; III., 44, 60. See *Staple*.
- Meredith, son of Owen Glendower, at Aberystwith, II., 15, 171 *n*.
- Meredith, Jevan ap, I., 466; Steward of Hopedale, II., 299 *n*.
- Meredydd, Rys ap, prisoner in Marshalsea, III., 268 *n*.
- Merehay, Thomas, IV., 474 *n*.
- Merevale (Warw.), abbey at, I., 270.
- Mergate, a pirate, II., 388 *n*.
- Meric, uncle to Emperor Constantine, I., 163.
- Merioneth, rebels in, I., 172, 216, 241, 432; ravaged by Prince Henry, I., 392.
- Merks, Newmarch, Sumestre, Thos., Bishop of Carlisle, partisan of Richard II., I., 2 *n*, 15, 70, 73, 91; his supposed speech, III., 350 *n*; joins rebel lords, I., 92, 98; condemned to death, I., 109; death of, III., 350. See *Samaston*.

- Merlaw, Marlow, Richard, War Treasurer, I., 413, 414 *n*; II., 109 *n*; III., 67; Mayor of London, II., 110; III., 306; IV., 13 *n*; Treasurer of Calais, II., 114 *n*; III., 66; IV., 89; negotiates with Hansers, IV., 13.
- Merlin, prophet, I., 248, 272, 347; II., 376 *n*.
- Merse, The (Berwick), I., 290; II., 368.
- Mersey River, as a boundary, II., 379, 380.
- Merswoodvale (Devon), manor of, II., 42.
- Merton College, Oxford, Fellows of, II., 249, 361; III., 162 *n*, 435; library at, II., 201 *n*; chapel of, III., 210 *n*; called a Hall or Scholarhouse, III., 409 *n*.
- Melton Priory (Surrey), III., 38 *n*; Henry IV. at, II., 461; IV., 161, 224, 227, 296, 302.
- Merton, John, Archdeacon of Teviotdale, I., 133.
- Merton, Walter, his scholarhouse at Oxford, II., 361; III., 414.
- Meryng, William, II., 222 *n*.
- Meryth, Griffin ap, pardon to, II., 2 *n*.
- Messina (Sicily), pirates at, IV., 323.
- Messyn, William, II., 242 *n*.
- Metals, work in, II., 150 *n*. See *Copper, Gold, Iron, Silver, Tin*.
- Metelin, Mytilene, Lord of. See *Gateluzzo, F*.
- Methley (Yorks, W. R.), Robert Waterton's tomb at, I., 111.
- Methodius, Patriarch of Constantinople, IV., 320 *n*.
- Methone, Emperor Manuel at, I., 159.
- Metsys, Quentin, pictures by, IV., 123 *n*.
- Metz (Lorraine), Bishop of, II., 204 *n*; see *Luxemburg, P.*; plays at, III., 226 *n*.
- Meulan (Isle de France), Burgundians at, IV., 58.
- Meun, Jean de, his translation of Boece, II., 404 *n*.
- Meung (Orleans), captured by English, IV., 80.
- Meuse River, floods in, III., 150.
- Mewstone, Salmue, Zalme (Devon), plundered by Bretons, I., 383.
- Mézières, Philippe de, account of, IV., 323; his account of herring fishery in the Baltic, II., 68; protests against marriages of convenience, IV., 133 *n*; his proposed Order of the Passion, IV., 108, 326; his books, IV., 109 *n*; his will, IV., 109 *n*, 324 *n*; his death, III., 296 *n*; IV., 109; his tomb, IV., 326 *n*.
- Mice, plague of, IV., 18.
- Michael, St., I., 485; II., 168.
- Michaelhouse (Camb.), comedies at, III., 217.
- Micheco, Heer, messenger from Sigismund, III., 402.
- Michelchurch-in-Dynas, I., 245; Henry IV. at, I., 374; IV., 292.
- Michelle, d. of Charles VI., mar. Philip, Count of Charolais, III., 39.
- Mickle Hall (Oxford), II., 482. See *University College*.
- Micklegate Bar (York), II., 246; III., 229; heads exposed on, II., 242.
- Middelburg (Zealand), English traders at, I., 464; port of, IV., 2, 6; death of Reginald Braybrooke at, II., 104; III., 290.
- Middleham (Yorks, N.R.), castle at, II., 224; documents dated at, III., 318 *n*.
- Middleham, John, Constable of Alnwick, III., 149.
- Middlesex, M.P.s for, II., 362, 414 *n*; forces of, I., 352.
- Middleton (Lancs), church at, II., 484; school at, II., 490 *n*.
- Middleton, Guy, piper, IV., 203.
- Midleton, John, IV., 158.
- Midleton, Peter, IV., 237.
- Midhurst (Sussex), M.P.s for, I., 50.
- Midlands, men from, at Shipton Moor, II., 226.
- Midwives, fees to, III., 88 *n*, 324; IV., 158.
- Mierbe Mierbeawe, III., 65 *n*.
- Migliorati, Cosimo di. See *Innocent VII*.
- Mikalidsh (Anatolia), prisoners at, II., 82.
- Milan (Lombardy), II., 40; Duke of, see *Galeazzo, G.*; Archbishop of, III., 359, 381, 390; see *Alexander V.*; arms of, IV.,

- 176; church of S. Giovanni in Conca at, III., 104 *n*; of S. Maria della Scala at, III., 184 *n*; IV., 128 *n*; palace at, IV., 281; armour from, IV., 139 *n*; envoys from, III., 104 *n*; heretics burnt at, I., 186; settlers from, II., 427; travellers to, II., 309 *n*; III., 172; IV., 175, 176, 324; Emperor Manuel at, I., 159, 161; III., 382 *n*; Henry at, III., 173 *n*, 385; IV., 108 *n*, 128, 139, 145.
- Millborne, John, kt., tomb of, IV., 327.
- Mildenhall (Suff.), school at, II., 487.
- Millford Haven (Pemb.), Scottish pirates captured at, I., 248; stores at, I., 375; French at, II., 297, 301; Richard II. at, I., 330.
- Military Courts, I., 12.
- Millennium, approach of, III., 228.
- Millet, crops of, I., 420.
- Millfield (Northumberland), battle at, I., 292.
- Millstones, I., 309 *n*.
- Milman, Dean, on deposition of Richard II., II., 209 *n*.
- Milne, South (Lincs), III., 442 *n*.
- Milner, John, arrest of, IV., 102.
- Milnvie, John, pirate, IV., 26 *n*.
- Milton, Richard, helps escape of Mortimers, II., 41.
- Mimez, John, at Othée, III., 180 *n*.
- Miniatures, II., 207 *n*, 210 *n*.
- Miniver fur, II., 423, 437; III., 258, 408, 418; IV., 159, 160, 168, 186, 189, 199, 212, 213, 214, 219, 239.
- Minoresses. See *Aldgate*.
- Minorites. See *Grey Friars*.
- Minster Lovell (Oxon.), alien priory at, II., 285 *n*.
- Minsterworth (Glouc.), manor of, III., 292.
- Minstrels, II., 18, 281; III., 55 *n*, 118, 209, 249, 328; IV., 158, 180, 284, 285; loft for, III., 215 *n*; in Prussia, IV., 8 *n*; of Henry IV., IV., 102. See *Basooner (Gl.)*, *Clarioner (Gl.)*, *Cornemuser (Gl.)*, *Corner (Gl.)*, *Piper, Sautryour (Gl.)*, *Shalmuser (Gl.)*, *Trumper (Gl.)*.
- Mint, III., 69 *n*; marks, IV., 49; see *Bayonne*, *Bergerac*, *Bordeaux*, *Calais*, *Carrickfergus*, *Dun-*  
*patrick*, *Durham*, *Guienne*, *London*, *Tower*, *York*; Assayer of, see *Drayton*, T.; Controller of, see *Gascoigne*; *Maidstone*, R.; Warden of, see *Nigarelli*, D.; *Somer*, H.
- Minting (Lincs), alien priory at, II., 285 *n*.
- Minto (Roxburgh), II., 260 *n*.
- Miracles, III., 163, 363, 366; see *Brigit*, *Bridlington*, *Scrope*, R.; plays, III., 221, 222, 228.
- Mirambeau (Guienne), III., 79.
- Miran Shah, son of Timur, I., 315, 318.
- Mirrors, II., 151; IV., 158, 283; Misrule, Abbot of, III., 219.
- Missals, cost of, III., 237 *n*.
- Missenden, T., arms of, II., 386 *n*.
- Missing (Essex), I., 419.
- Missionaries to Asia, I., 315, 316; Irish, II., 155.
- Mistakes in records, II., 385 *n*; IV., 311. See *Rolls*.
- Mistry, no labourer to learn a, I., 299.
- Mitford, John, envoy to Scots, I., 133; in charge of Alnwick, II., 274; at Bordeaux, III., 98, 274; arrest of, III., 275.
- Mitford, Richard, Bishop of Salisbury, death of, III., 129; will of, III., 129 *n*.
- Mitra, Frederick, envoy, II., 21 *n*.
- Mitton, W., his collection of Welsh MSS., I., 447 *n*.
- Mitton, Wm., Archdeacon of Buckingham, III., 2.
- Mixtan, Mark, of Fowey, piracies of, I., 386.
- Moccas (Hereford), portrait at, IV., 122 *n*.
- Mochdre, Moughtrey (Montgom.), Henry IV. at, I., 244; IV., 289.
- Modbury (Devon), alien priory at, I., 79; II., 285 *n*.
- Modon (Morea), sea fight at, III., 47 *n*; IV., 82 *n*; Emperor Manuel at, III., 382 *n*.
- Modus tenendi Parliamentum*, I., 46; II., 138.
- Modwen St., II., 120 *n*.
- Mody, John, hanged, I., 277.
- Moel Iwreh, III., 329 *n*.

- Moelewig, Moillewyk (Denbigh), IV., 253, 254.  
 Moggerhanger (Beds), II., 442 n.  
 Moglyn, a Scot, IV., 143 n.  
 Mogul, Great, I., 315.  
 Mohun, Elizabeth, d. of John M., Lord of Dunster (*infra*), mar. William Montague, Earl of Salisbury, her death, III., 286 n.; her will, III., 286 n.  
 Mohun, John, 9th Lord of Dunster, his daughter. See *Philippa*.  
 Mohun, Lady de, II., 437; IV., 205.  
 Moillewyk. See *Moelewig*.  
 Mold (Flint), castle of, II., 290; III., 286; IV., 76 n.  
 Moldash (Kent), manor of, II., 285.  
 Moliers (Guienne), IV., 69 n.  
 Moling (West Meath), barony of, II., 134 n.  
 Molington, Thomas, Lord of Wem, II., 447; IV., 241; his seal, IV., 241.  
 Mölk (Austria), monastery at, II., 167 n.  
 Mollet, Jean, letter of, III., 22 n.  
 Molton, South (Devon), II., 318 n.  
 Monasteries, decay of, III., 242 n.; wealth of, III., 310; younger children placed in, IV., 132 n.  
 Monboucher, Bertram, I., 214.  
 Mone, Guy, Bishop of St. Davids, I., 245, 483; III., 133; Treasurer of England, I., 301; IV., 309; proposed as Bishop of London, III., 126; defends March of Wales, I., 245; holds advowson of Kemsing, III., 268 n.; death of, III., 134; will of, III., 133 n.  
 Mone, John, scholar at Winchester, III., 133 n.  
 Mone, Lewis, at Aberystwith, III., 133 n.  
 Mone, Simon, III., 133 n.; IV., 185.  
 Money, IV., 44, 306, 307; buried, IV., 49 n.; transport of, IV., 180. See *Billon*, *Blanc* (*Gl.*), *Coin*, *Crown*, *Ducat*, *Exchange*, *Farthing*, *Florin*, *Franc*, *Gold*, *Groat* (*Gl.*), *Half-pence*, *Mail* (*Gl.*), *Mark*, *Mint*, *Mitel* (*Gl.*), *Mouton*, *Noble*, *Penny*, *Schilling*, *Scot*, *Silver*, *Sterling*, *Tournois* (*Gl.*).  
 Mongols, I., 313.  
 Monifeith (Forfar), III., 60 n.  
 Monington, Hugh de, Sheriff of Herefordshire, IV., 178.  
 Monington, John, kt., escorts Philippa to Denmark, II., 447; IV., 239.  
 Monk Meole (Salop), plundered by Welsh, II., 8.  
 Monkland (Heref.), IV., 244 n.  
 Monkleigh (Devon), IV., 97 n.  
 Monks, attacks by, I., 419; II., 120.  
 Monks-Kirby (Warw.), Priory at, I., 79; III., 143.  
 Monmouth, castle at, I., 6, 105; IV., 190; Constable of, see *Greindor*, *J.*; *Hamme*, *W.*; *Waterton*, *H.*; defence of, II., 304 n.; English in, II., 13; muster at, II., 18; Priory at, I., 79; revenues of, II., 308; III., 271; IV., 189, 191; Henry IV. at, III., 324; Henry V. born at, III., 323 n., 324.  
 Monmouthshire, claimed by Owen Glendower, II., 380; rebels in, I., 371, 378, 462; II., 421; returns no M.P.s, I., 480.  
 Monnington, Roger, mar. Margaret, d. of Owen Glendower, II., 171 n.  
 Monnington-on-Wye (Heref.), supposed burial-place of Owen Glendower, II., 171; III., 270 n.  
 Monopolies, III., 186, 192.  
 Mons (Flanders), IV., 11.  
 Mont Cenis, III., 172 n.  
 Montacute (Somers.), Priory at, I., 79.  
 Montague. See *Salisbury*, *Earl of*.  
 Montargis (Loiret), Duke of Orleans at, III., 84.  
 Montau (Prussia), birthplace of St. Dorothy, II., 365.  
 Montau, Auger de, Lord of Mussidan, III., 78; will of, III., 78 n.  
 Montdidier (Picardy), II., 301; siege of, IV., 56.  
 Montebourg (Cotentin), burnt by English, II., 105.  
 Montelar, La Dame de, III., 97 n.  
 Montendre (Charente Inf.), jousts at, I., 32; II., 325 n.; III., 82 n.  
 Montferrand, Bertrand de, defends Bourg, III., 81; envoy, III., 285 n.  
 Montferrand, Jean de, Archbishop of Bordeaux, III., 364.  
 Montford (Salop), bridge at, II., 471.  
 Montfort, Simon de, II., 176 n., 366 n.



- Montgomery, castle at, I., 245, 284; II., 112; III., 111; IV., 256; Captain of, see *Talbot, J.*; town of, ravaged, II., 14; gilds at, III., 187.
- Montgomery, John, Lord of Ardrossan, has charge of *pseudo*-Richard II., I., 267, 291, 298; II., 398 *n*; captured at Humbledon, I., 267, 293, 297.
- Montgomeryshire, English lords in, I., 144; rebels in, I., 172, 242, 245; ravaged by Prince Henry, I., 342; forces of, IV., 246; tenants of Sir Edmund Mortimer from, I., 281.
- Montignac (Guienne), castle at, I., 155.
- Montlieu (Saintonge), French force at, III., 76.
- Montluçon (Bourbon), IV., 64 *n*.
- Montmartre (Paris), IV., 59.
- Montoire, La, Captain of, captured at Marck, II., 94.
- Montpasier (Guienne), IV., 69 *n*.
- Montpellier (Languedoc), university of, III., 20.
- Montravel (Guienne), III., 96 *n*.
- Montreuil, French envoys at, Montreuil, Guillaume de, envoy to England, III., 95.
- Montreuil, Jean de, his letters, II., 389; III., 24 *n*, 25 *n*, 88 *n*, 99 *n*, 340 *n*.
- Montrose, customs of, I., 288.
- Montsaguel (Guienne), captured by French, II., 316.
- Monuments illustrative of costume, IV., 327.
- Moors, piracy of, I., 88; II., 319; threaten Castile, II., 329.
- Moot Hall. See *Colchester*.
- Mora. See *Morn*.
- Moravia, Margrave of, see *Jobst, Wenzel*; Jerome of Prague in, III., 469.
- Moray, Bishop of, see *Dunbar, C.*; Canons of, see *Busby, J.*; Earl of, see *Dunbar, T.*
- Morda River, III., 270 *n*.
- Mordington (Berwick), protection for, II., 402.
- More, Brian, King of Uriel, II., 145 *n*.
- More, Elizabeth, wife of (1) William M. (*infra*), (2) Robert Chichele, III., 137 *n*.
- More, John, Constable of Carlingford and Greencastle, III., 167 *n*.
- More, Thomas, clerk, of Burley (Suffolk), II., 209 *n*.
- More, Thomas, Treasurer of King's Household, I., 301; Keeper of Wardrobe, IV., 197, 200; his accounts, IV., 227.
- More, William, vintner, IV., 193; Sheriff and Mayor of London, III., 137 *n*; his seal, IV., 193.
- Morea, wines of, II., 61 *n*.
- More-end (Bucks), castle at, III., 297 *n*.
- Morecambe Bay (Lancs), dangers of, II., 266 *n*.
- Morehay, John, III., 370; IV., 257; Treasurer of Carmarthen, IV., 252, 253; account of, III., 370 *n*; letters of, III., 370 *n*; his account, II., 7 *n*; IV., 256.
- Morel, or Deschamps, Eustache, poems of, III., 210 *n*; urges peace with England, III., 386 *n*.
- Morerson, Richard, Forester of Inglewood, III., 147 *n*.
- Morf Forest (Salop), Keeper of. See *Cornwall, J., Wylley, R.*
- Morgallin (Meath), barony of, II., 134 *n*.
- Morgan, squire to Lady le Despenser, II., 42.
- Morgan, Jevan Goch ap, III., 268 *n*.
- Morgannok (Glam.), I., 462 *n*.
- Morlaas (Béarn), II., 55 *n*.
- Morley, Thomas, Lord, I., 71, 75; Marshal of Ireland, II., 31 *n*; challenges Earl of Salisbury, III., 287 *n*; in Scotland, IV., 249.
- Morn, Mora, Ballinamony, preceptory of Knights Templars at, II., 130 *n*.
- Morpeth (Northld.), envoys at, II., 65.
- Morsay, John, Prior of Snape, I., 419.
- Mortagne (Gironde) abandoned by English, II., 317.
- Mortimer, Ann, d. of Roger M., Earl of March, II., 35; born Dec. 27, 1388.—Dict. Nat. Biog., xxxix., 146.
- Mortimer, Edmund, kt., brother of Roger M., Earl of March; his possessions, I., 347 *n*; his sister, see *Mortimer, Elizabeth (infra)*;

- his children, I., 344; III., 266; negotiates with Percies and Owen Glendower, I., 240, 281; his league with Earl of Northumberland, I., 354; II., 217; captured at Pilleth, I., 282; II., 16, 215; mar. a daughter of Owen Glendower, I., 344; II., 35, 171 *n*; III., 266; signs Tripartite Convention, II., 378; in the Prophecy, II., 377; his death, I., 344; III., 266.
- Mortimer, Eleanor, d. of Roger M., Earl of March, II., 35, 257 *n*.
- Mortimer, Elizabeth, sister to Roger M., Earl of March, marries (1) Hotspur, I., 246, 344, 353, 397, 398; (2) Thomas, Lord Camoys, II., 410; her confirmation, III., 433 *n*.
- Mortimer, Hugh (*temp.* Henry II.), founder of Wigmore Abbey, II., 35.
- Mortimer, Hugh, Chamberlain of Duchy of Lancaster and to Prince Henry, IV., 192, 243, 246; envoy, III., 50, 95, 100, 101; IV., 37, 58.
- Mortimer, J., surgeon, action against, II., 181.
- Mortimer, Lionel, son of Edmund M. (*supra*), I., 344; captured at Harlech, III., 266.
- Mortimer, Roger, of Chirk, III., 330.
- Mortimer, Roger, son of Roger M., Earl of March, I., 4; II., 35; escapes from Windsor, II., 41; his death, II., 42.
- Mortimer, Thomas, kt., II., 174.
- Mortlach. See *Martlach*.
- Mortlake (Surr.), III., 128; Henry IV. at, III., 159; IV., 101, 102, 215, 216, 217, 225, 297, 302.
- Mortmain, statute of, III., 200 *n*, 322.
- Morton, Hugh, Prior of Ewenny, II., 305 *n*.
- Morton, Thomas, IV., 217.
- Morton, Walter, Constable of Kidwelly, II., 7 *n*.
- Morys, John, messenger to Owen Glendower, I., 354 *n*.
- Mosdale, John, Constable of Scarborough, II., 276.
- Mot, John, in sanctuary at Arundel, IV., 25 *n*.
- Moton, William, IV., 159.
- Mottisfont (Hants) Priory, corrody at, II., 242 *n*, 353 *n*.
- Mottlau River (Danzig), III., 4.
- Mottoes, in heraldry, I., 41; see *Garter, Henry IV.*; on garments, etc., IV., 162.
- Moughtrey. See *Mochedre*.
- Moulton (Lincs), gilds at, III., 201 *n*.
- Mountgarrett (Wexford), castle at, III., 170.
- Mount Grace of Ingleby (Yorks, N.R.), Carthusian monastery at, II., 220.
- Mourne River (Ulster), II., 162.
- Mousehole. See *Musselburgh*.
- Moustache worn by English and Irish, II., 144.
- Mowbray (Yorks), Lord of. See *Mowbray, Thomas*.
- Mowbray, Herald, with Henry in Rhodes, III., 177 *n*.
- Mowbray, Lord de, father of Thomas M., Duke of Norfolk, his tomb, IV., 172.
- Mowbray Stone, II., 29 *n*; IV. 108 *n*.
- Mowbray, Alexander, of Kirklington, his d. Elizabeth mar. Chief Justice Gascoigne, II., 181.
- Mowbray, Isabel, d. of Thomas M., Duke of Norfolk, II., 30.
- Mowbray, John, 2nd son of Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, II., 30; his wife, see *Nevil, Catherine*.
- Mowbray, John, III., 295 *n*.
- Mowbray, Margaret, d. of Thomas M., Duke of Norfolk, II., 30.
- Mowbray, Thomas. See *Marshal, Earl*.
- Mowbray, Thomas. See *Norfolk, Duke of*.
- Mowddwy (Merion.), Lord of. See *Pole, J.*
- Mower, John, IV., 245.
- Moy, a pirate, II., 388.
- Moyashel (Westmeath), barony of, II., 134 *n*.
- Moybreckrie (West Meath), castle at, III., 171.
- Moyfenrath (Meath), barony of, II., 134 *n*.
- Moygoish (West Meath), barony of, II., 134 *n*.
- Much Hadham (Herts), church of, III., 126 *n*; palace at, III., 127.

- Muchelney (Somers.), abbey at, II., 486 *n*; church at, III., 131 *n*; corrody at, II., 353 *n*.
- Mules, for churchmen III., 362; Spanish, III., 43.
- Mull, Isle of (Argyle), III., 165.
- Mullaghearn (Tyrone), II., 161 *n*.
- Mumming, at Eltham, I., 163; at Samarcand, I., 320; at Windsor, I., 93.
- Munich (Bavaria), III., 399 *n*.
- Munster (Ireland), I., 222; II., 136, 291 *n*; woollens of, II., 74, 150 *n*.
- Murchede, William, envoy from Scotland, II., 62 *n*.
- Murdach. See *Stewart, M.*
- Murphy, J. C., his sketches at Batalha, II., 333 *n*.
- Music, I., 273; II., 149, 486; III., 315; study of, III., 415. See *Bedon (Gl.)*, *Citole (Gl.)*, *Clavicorn*, *Fithle (Gl.)*, *Flute*, *Giterne (Gl.)*, *Harp*, *Lute*, *Minstrels*, *Organ*, *Pipe*, *Quinible (Gl.)*, *Rebeck (Gl.)*, *Ribible (Gl.)*, *Ricordo (Gl.)*, *Riote (Gl.)*, *Shawm*, *Tam-bourine*, *Viol (Gl.)*.
- Musin, Richard, Bishop of Dromore, Prior of Lincoln, his name on Wyman's maser, II., 242.
- Mussac, III., 81 *n*.
- Musselburgh (Edinburgh), III., 280.
- Mussels as food, IV., 177.
- Mussenden, Thomas de, will of, II., 119 *n*.
- Mussidan (Périgord), captured by French, III., 76; Lord of, III., 78.
- Mussinden, Isabel, widow of Bernard M., III., 50 *n*.
- Mustard, II., 455. For "Malkin Mustarder," see Derby Accts., 22, 23; 40, 59, 155; where a gallon of mustard costs 5d. and 12d. the stoup, mustard seed 3/- a bushel in 1390; see also Webb, li., 5, and *passim*. Cf. "mostard pottis".—Wycl. (A.), i., 381; mustard (or senevey) confortith mannis alzif it be sharp to mannis nose.—*Ibid.*, ii., 194.
- Myddle (Salop), Hotspur at, I., 357.
- Mydrū, William, execution of, IV., 255.
- Mynor, Robert, helps Bourg, III., 81 *n*.
- Mynwere (Pemb.), II., 310 *n*.
- Mynydd-Cwm-du (Merion), defeat of Welsh at, II., 13 *n*.
- Mynydd-y-Pwl-Melyn (Monm.), defeat of Welsh at, II., 171 *n*.
- Mynyot, John, IV., 251.
- "Myroure of Oure Ladye," authorship of, II., 363 *n*.
- Mystleghe, Richard, conspirator, I., 428.
- Mysyn, Richard. See *Musin, R.*
- Mytilene. See *Metelin*.
- NAAS (Kildare), I., 221, 232; II., 132, 133 *n*, 137, 141; III., 171.
- Naillac, Philibert de, III., 385.
- Nails, II., 59, 268 *n*.
- Nakerner, John, minstrel, IV., 160.
- Names, I., 265; Gascon, III., 69 *n*; with aliases, III., 98 *n*, 148 *n*.
- Nancy (Moselle), tapestry at, II., 351 *n*.
- Nannan, St., II., 149 *n*.
- Nannau, oak at, I., 446.
- Nantes (Brittany), IV., 78 *n*; Bishop of, forbids plays in churches, II., 185 *n*; cathedral at, I., 260; IV., 115; Carthusian church at, IV., 77 *n*; Duke Philip of Burgundy at, I., 307, 308; II., 287 *n*; Henry at, I., 261; shipping of, III., 256; drownings at, IV., 11 *n*.
- Nantwich (Chesh.), III., 465 *n*.
- Naphtha used in sieges, II., 265 *n*.
- Naples, III., 392; King of, IV., 36 *n*; see *Anjou*, *Louis of*, *Ladislas*; cardinals at, II., 203 *n*; fustian of, IV., 157, 197.
- Napoli de Malvaria. See *Nauplia*.
- Narberth (Pemb.) castle at, Constable of, see *Carew, T.*
- Narburgh (Norf.), brass at, IV., 329.
- Narford (Norf.), IV., 118 *n*.
- Narragh (Kildare), barony of, I., 84, 222; II., 135 *n*.
- Nassau, John of, Archbishop of Mayence, supports Wenzel, III., 399.
- Naugeat (Guienne), IV., 69 *n*.
- Nauplia, wine of, II., 61 *n*.
- Navailles, Isabel de, III., 79 *n*.
- Navan (Meath), barony of, II., 134 *n*, 141.

- Navarre, kingdom of, III., 72; King of, invited to Pisa, III., 359, 362 *n.*, see *Charles II.*, *Charles III.*; Eleanor, Queen of, II., 289; IV., 207, 222; Collège de (Paris), III., 24.
- Navarrese in Queen Joan's household, I., 411.
- Navy. See *Admiral*, *Fleets*, *Ships*.
- Nazareth, Bishop of, II., 205 *n.*
- Needlework, I., 300; II., 151.
- Neevenburgh, Bartholomew van, II., 438 *n.*
- Negotiations. See *Burgundy*, *Calais*, *Flanders*, *Four Members*, *France*, *Hanse Towns*, *Jungingen*, *C.*, *Scotland*.
- Nemus Unionis*, III., 364 *n.*
- Nenagh (Tipperary), castle at, II., 126.
- Nene River, II., 471.
- Nephtalym, Bishop of, II., 205 *n.*
- Neston (Chesh.), III., 286 *n.*
- Nestorians, I., 316 *n.*
- Nether-Avon (Wilts), prebend of, III., 369 *n.*
- Netherbury-in-Ecclesiā (Dors.), prebend of, 351 *n.*
- Nethirwent (Glam.), I., 462 *n.*
- Netter, Thomas, of Walden, at Constance, III., 375 *n.*
- Neuadd-Vach (Radnor), find of coins at, IV., 50.
- Neuchatel-sur-Aisne, III., 38 *n.*
- Neuenburg, I., 202.
- Neumark (Prussia) purchased by Teutonic Knights, IV., 43 *n.*
- Neustadt - an - der - Haardt (Bavarian Palatinate), Lady Blanche buried at, III., 252.
- Neuwerk, John, Assayer of Mint at Calais, IV., 47 *n.*
- Nevers, Count of. See *Burgundy*, *John*, *Duke of*.
- Nevil family support Henry IV. on landing, II., 209; rivals to Percies, II., 224.
- Nevil, Alexander, Archbishop of York, II., 206; Bishop of St. Andrews, II., 369; deprivation and banishment of, II., 234, 235, 369.
- Nevil, Catherine, d. of Ralph N., Earl of Westmoreland, mar. John Mowbray, Earl Marshal, II., 30 *n.*
- Nevil, Eleanor, 12th d. of Ralph N., Earl of Westmoreland, mar. Richard le Despenser, II., 38 *n.*
- Nevil, Elizabeth de, her action against Henry as Earl of Derby, IV., 178.
- Nevil, Henry, kt., defends Carmarthen, I., 457; II., 7 *n.*; IV., 257.
- Nevil, John. See *Latimer*, *Lord*.
- Nevil, John, father of Ralph N., Earl of Westmoreland, builds Raby Castle, II., 224 *n.*
- Nevil, John, son of Ralph N., Earl of Westmoreland, Captain of Roxburgh, II., 224 *n.*, 277; III., 280, 320.
- Nevil, John, kt., defends Carmarthen, I., 457; II., 7 *n.*; IV., 257.
- Nevil, Margaret, d. of Ralph N., 6th Lord of Raby, mar. (1) William, 4th Lord de Roos, (2) Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, II., 257 *n.*
- Nevil, Maud, d. of Thomas N., Lord of Furnival, mar. John Talbot, II., 113.
- Nevil, Ralph, Lord of Raby, I., 26.
- Nevil, Ralph. See *Westmoreland*, *Earl of*.
- Nevil, Robert, son of Ralph N., Earl of Westmoreland, II., 204 *n.*
- Nevil, Robert, supports Henry on landing, IV., 143 *n.*
- Nevil, Thomas. See *Furnival*, *Lord of*.
- Nevil, William, in Barbary, III., 261.
- New College (Oxford), I., 483; III., 410; scholars at, III., 138, 370 *n.*; Warden of, II., 410 *n.*; see *Bouk*, *J.*, *Cranley*, *T.*; chapel of, II., 185, 359 *n.*; III., 210 *n.*; gongs at, II., 256 *n.*
- New Forest (Hants), Keeper of, see *Pelham*, *J.*; royal lodges in, I., 408.
- New Ross, I., 226.
- New Years' Day, III., 218, 259, 328. See *New Gifts* (*Gl.*).
- Newark-on-Trent (Notts), church at, II., 119 *n.*; gilds at, III., 201 *n.*
- Newark, Alan, envoy to Scotland, I., 133.
- Newbald, South (Yorks, E.R.), prebend of, III., 434.
- Newbo (Lincs), corrody at, II., 25 *n.*



- Newbridge of Ross (Wexford). See *Ross*.
- Newbury (Berks), II., 437; IV., 205.
- Newby (Yorks, W.R.), rebels from, III., 154.
- Newcastle-Emlyn. See *Emlyn*.
- Newcastle-Lyons (Kildare), manor of, III., 167 *n*.
- Newcastle-MacCormekian, market at, III., 163 *n*.
- Newcastle-McKennigan (Dublin), II., 145; attacked by Irish, II., 158; III., 160; Captain of, see *Archbold, W.*
- Newcastle-on-Tyne (Northld.) made a county by Henry IV., II., 255; Bailiff of, see *Thornton, R.*; Collector of customs at, see *Clitherowe, R.*, *Thornton, R.*; Mayor of, II., 421; see *Chirdon, R.*, *Thornton, R.*; M.P.s for, see *Thornton, R.*; castle at, II., 474 *n*; All Saint's Church at, II., 256 *n*; Broad Chare at, II., 256 *n*; Sandhills at, II., 256 *n*; Thornton's Hospital at, II., 256 *n*; Westgate at, II., 256 *n*; coal at, II., 474; III., 191 *n*; corrody at, II., 25 *n*; defences of, I., 124, 291, 292; II., 112; citizens of, advance money, II., 442; IV., 8; excused from taxation, I., 299; II., 59; III., 119 *n*, 145; customs of, I., 56, 133; gaol-delivery at, II., 260 *n*; Lollards at, III., 466; meeting of justices at, I., 369; pirates of, I., 442, 443; II., 68, 84; prisoners at, II., 193 *n*; plays at, III., 222; property in, II., 281; shipping at, II., 442; III., 305 *n*; IV., 230, 250, 267; stores at, II., 274, 422; IV., 250; traitors' heads and quarters at, I., 364, 398; II., 272; III., 156; trial by battle at, I., 75; Earl of Northumberland at, I., 349, 366, 367; Henry IV. at, I., 135, 138, 139; II., 254, 255, 264 *n*, 274, 296; III., 292 *n*; IV., 248, 287, 288, 294.
- Newcastle-under-Lyme (Staffs), IV., 46 *n*; Constable of, III., 302 *n*; gilds at, III., 185; insecurity of, III., 148.
- Newent (Glouc.), I., 197; alien priory at, III., 144 *n*, 297 *n*.
- Newenton (Northants), I., 197.
- Newgate (London), III., 199 *n*; prison, I., 451, 483; II., 474 *n*.
- Newington, Newenton (Kent), II., 437 *n*; IV., 205; Henry at, IV., 182, 183.
- Newmarch, Thomas. See *Merks, T.*
- Newmarket (Camb.), Henry IV. at, II., 448; IV., 295; mistaken for Newmarch, III., 350 *n*.
- Newminster (Northld.) Abbey, plumbing roof of, II., 256 *n*.
- Newnham (Herts), Henry IV. at, IV., 201, 291.
- Newport (Mon.) castle at, I., 374; captured by Welsh, I., 445; II., 13; rebels at, II., 304.
- Newport, William, kt., of Usk, II., 19; in retinue of Prince Henry, IV., 243, 245.
- Newsham, John, II., 486 *n*.
- Newstead Tower (Northld.), submission of, II., 274.
- Newstead (Notts), Prior of, II., 177; Henry IV. at, III., 109, 158; IV., 296, 297.
- Newton (Brecon), II., 298 *n*.
- Newton (Heref.), III., 296.
- Newton (Salop) attacked by Welsh, II., 9.
- Newton-in-the-Isle (Camb.), chantry at, III., 369 *n*.
- Newton-in-the-Marsh (Camb.), floods at, II., 472 *n*.
- Newton, Beatrice, wife of John N. (*infra*), II., 116.
- Newton, John, of Wrangle, farmer of king's dues, II., 116.
- Newton, Robert, of Wrangle, pardon to, II., 116 *n*.
- Newton, Thomas, killed at Norton St. Philips, I., 198.
- Newtown. See *Dynevor*.
- Nice, III., 12, 14, 31, 33.
- Nicholas, St., Day, III., 217; miracles of, III., 221; clerks, IV., 180. See *Boy-Bishop*.
- Nicholson, John, IV., 252.
- Nicolas, Sir Harris, I., 342 *n*, 433 *n*, 457; II., 175 *n*.
- Nicole, Benedict, Bishop of Bangor, III., 141, 436.

- Nicopolis, battle of, I., 6, 157; II., 82, 83; III., 38 *n*, 261, 292 *n*, 401; IV., 172, 180, 323.
- Nicosia, Duke of, IV., 208.
- Nidd River (Yorks), II., 246; III., 154.
- Nidderdale (Yorks), Chase of, II., 284.
- Nièles, Jean de, accomplice in murder of Duke of Orleans, III., 91 *n*.
- Niem, Theodoric à (Dietrich von Nieheim), his account of clergy, II., 155 *n*, 203 *n*; of the torturing of Cardinals, II., 201 *n*; of Pope John XXIII.'s flight from Rome, III., 398 *n*; of Timur, IV., 282; his *Nemus Unionis*, III., 364 *n*.
- Niemen River, II., 199 *n*.
- Nieuwerkerke (Holland), II., 97 *n*.
- Nieuhaven, shipping of, IV., 267.
- Nieuport (Flanders), port of, I., 393, 442, 466; II., 79, 102; III., 95; IV., 25 *n*.
- Nigarelli, David di, physician to Henry IV., III., 231; IV., 52; death of, III., 231 *n*, 232.
- Nightingale as a present, III., 250; IV., 236.
- Nightwork, III., 194; IV., 220.
- Nineveh, Bishop of, II., 205 *n*.
- Ninian, St., shrine of, II., 66.
- Niño, Don Pero, his piracy, II., 319-327; III., 46-48; in Paris, II., 328; at Rouen, II., 327; in Spain, III., 49.
- Niort (Poitou), IV., 69.
- Nisbet Moor, battle of, I., 290.
- Nithsdale (Dumfries). See *Douglas of*.
- Nivelles, Lannoy at, III., 181 *n*.
- Noah in the play, III., 223, 228.
- Noalhas. See *Navailles*.
- Noble, gold coin (= 6/8), II., 25 *n*, 67, 166, 211 *n*, 336, 452; III., 56, 61, 131 *n*; IV., 8, 306; (= 2 crowns), IV., 14; coinage of, IV., 45; exported, IV., 43.
- Noble, pirate of Cley, II., 388 *n*.
- Nobold (Salop) plundered by Welsh, II., 9.
- Noon, Edward, Steward of Household to Lord Thomas, Deputy-Lieutenant for Carlow and Kildare, II., 133 *n*.
- Norbury, John, Treasurer of England, I., 28, 173; II., 287 *n*; IV., 193, 248, 256, 309; Member of Council, I., 400; Keeper of Privy Wardrobe, III., 161 *n*; IV., 47 *n*, 230, 234; Captain of Guines, III., 43, 161; IV., 72, 233; in service of Henry as Earl of Derby, IV., 173, 177, 184; Constable of Leeds, III., 161 *n*; account of, III., 43 *n*; his gifts, IV., 162; grants to, III., 44 *n*; his wives, Elizabeth and Pernel, III., 44 *n*; IV., 184; at Greenwich, III., 234; in Paris, I., 85; III., 45; on commission for treason cases, I., 108; his letters, II., 287 *n*; lends money to king, III., 65, 256; his accounts, IV., 230, 233, 234; his attorney, IV., 232.
- Nore River (Kilkenny), II., 136.
- Norfolk, Archdeacon of, III., 50 *n*; sheriffs of, II., 72; coast of, threatened, II., 296; fishermen of, II., 58; lands in, II., 280, 282; III., 295 *n*; Lollards in, III., 1, 301 *n*; pirates of, II., 387, 388; population of, II., 471 *n*; III., 413 *n*; subsidy of, II., 476 *n*; in Tripartite Convention, II., 380; warrens in, IV., 142 *n*.
- Norfolk, Margaret, Duchess of, IV., 170.
- Norfolk, Thomas Mowbray, Duke of, I., 6; II., 31; son of Lord de Mowbray, IV., 172; Governor of Calais, I., 71; Marshal of England, II., 31; his sons, see *Mowbray, John*, and *Thomas*; his daughters, see *Mowbray, Isabel*, and *Margaret*; his wife, see *Fitzalan, Elizabeth*; founds Charterhouse at Epworth, III., 143; his debts, II., 30; in lists at Coventry, I., 6; II., 29; banished, I., 7; his lands, I., 25, 60; II., 30; his death, I., 7 *n*; II., 29.
- Norham (Northld.), castle at, I., 136; II., 58; Constable of, see *Grey, T.*; *Ogle, R.*
- Norhamshire, II., 59 *n*.
- Normandy, Governor of, see *March, Edmund, Earl of*; coasts of, ravaged, III., 39; see *Côtes de*;

- desire for recovery of, I., 45;  
 IV., 36, 67; English troops in,  
 IV., 77; pirates of, I., 210, 434,  
 436, 442, 443, 467; II., 198 *n*;  
 III., 47.
- Normans, drinking habits of, III.,  
 191 *n*; in Ireland, II., 142, 150,  
 154, 155; as singers, III., 191 *n*.
- Normant, William, pirate, IV., 26 *n*.
- Norres, Thomas, IV., 245.
- Norreys, Agnes, prisoner at Windsor,  
 II., 51.
- Norsemen in Isle of Man, II., 293.
- North Berwick (Haddington), James  
 of Scotland at, II., 384.
- North Cape (Norway), I., 257.
- North Duffield (Yorks, E.R.), II., 253.
- North Sea, piracy in, I., 87, 443;  
 II., 79; IV., 5; storms in, II.,  
 97.
- Northale, Robert, III., 382 *n*.
- Northallerton (Yorks, N.R.), Henry  
 IV. at, I., 146; II., 279; IV.,  
 288, 294; rebels from, II., 219;  
 III., 154.
- Northampton (Herts), Henry at,  
 IV., 178, 192.
- Northampton, Earl of, see *Bohun*,  
*W.*; M.P.s for, II., 413; castle  
 at, II., 474 *n*; Henry IV. at, I.,  
 146; II., 461; III., 283; IV.,  
 288, 296, 299; Grey Friars at,  
 I., 277; St. Andrew's Priory at,  
 I., 79; II., 353 *n*; St. James'  
 Church at, II., 353 *n*; docu-  
 ments dated at, III., 282 *n*;  
 Owen Glendower expected at,  
 I., 423, 433; tournament at, II.,  
 198; traitors' heads at, IV., 146 *n*.
- Northamptonshire, M.P.s for, IV.,  
 114 *n*; sheriffs of, IV., 114 *n*;  
 in Tripartite Convention, II.,  
 380; forces of, I., 351; lands in,  
 II., 358; taxation resisted in,  
 II., 120.
- Northbridge, William, Bishop of  
 Pharos, suffragan to Archbishop  
 Scrope, II., 208.
- Northfleet (Kent), Archbishop Arun-  
 del at, III., 258; floods at, III.,  
 293.
- Northleach (Glouc.), brass at, IV.,  
 119 *n*.
- Northolt (Middx.), manor of, III.,  
 349 *n*.
- Northumberland, Escheator of, II.,  
 422; M.P.s for, II., 414 *n*;  
 Sheriff of, see *Clavering, J.*;  
*Gray, T.*; *Umfraville, R.*; dis-  
 affection in, I., 369; II., 178;  
 excused from taxation, I., 192,  
 299, 406; II., 116, 433; III.,  
 119; forces of, I., 366; invaded  
 by Scots, I., 291; lands in, II.,  
 257 *n*; Lollards in, III., 463;  
 proclamations in, II., 255; part  
 of, assigned to Earl of Douglas,  
 II., 380.
- Northumberland, Henry Percy, Earl  
 of, mar. (1) Margaret Nevil (q.v.),  
 (2) Maud, d. of Sir Thomas Lucy,  
 II., 257; his sons, see *Hotspur*;  
*Percy, T.*; Constable of England,  
 I., 23, 25; IV., 310; Governor  
 of Calais, I., 25; Warden of  
 Marches of Scotland, I., 25, 140,  
 191, 192, 356; at coronation of  
 Richard II., III., 156 *n*; at Leith,  
 IV., 248, 249; at Newcastle, IV.,  
 250; in Parliament, I., 49, 67;  
 account of, I., 24; joins Henry  
 on landing, I., 7, 298; II., 209;  
 advises death of Richard II., I.,  
 94; negotiates with Scots, I.,  
 193, 234, 236, 237; dissuades  
 Henry IV. from entering Scot-  
 land, I., 350, 356; defeats Scots  
 at Humbledon, I., 291; witness  
 to Henry's marriage contract, I.,  
 263; negotiates with Owen Glen-  
 dower, I., 246, 281; with Charles  
 VI., II., 263; confers with Com-  
 mons, I., 296; administers estates  
 of Earl of March, II., 36; presents  
 Scottish prisoners, I., 297, 353;  
 on commission of peace, II., 176;  
 conducts Queen Isabel to West-  
 minster, I., 209; invites Lords to  
 feast with king, I., 299; disputes  
 with Earl of Westmoreland, I.,  
 337; reconciled, I., 403; South  
 Scotland granted to, I., 338, 354;  
 his letters, I., 349; II., 263;  
 III., 153 *n*, 156 *n*; his property,  
 II., 257; his seal, I., 397; his  
 signature, III., 153 *n*; in the Pro-  
 phesy, II., 377; his sobriquet  
 "Mathathias," I., 350; II., 176,  
 252; his dinner at Alnwick, II.,  
 178 *n*; his family connection with

- Lord Bardolph, II., 175; revolts against Henry IV., I., 351; II., 210; negotiates with Henry IV., II., 253; his league with Owen Glendower, I., 354; deprived of his offices, I., 368; and title, II., 431 *n*; a champion of reform, I., 355; takes up cause of Richard II., II., 263; his defiance, I., 358; II., 210; submits at York, I., 367; his castles to be taken over for king, I., 369, 398, 401, 402, 450, 452; II., 56, 179; III., 148; charged with treason, II., 296, 432; imprisoned, see *Baginton*; pardoned, I., 402; his property confiscated, II., 230, 254, 281, 282, 342 *n*; III., 276; reconciled with Scottish Earl of March, I., 403; his connection with conspiracy in Essex, I., 422; in league with Scots, II., 254, 263; occupies Berwick, II., 262, 368; flies to Scotland, II., 12, 260, 264, 370, 371, 375; III., 146; fails to interview *pseudo*-Richard II., I., 268; supports Archbishop Scrope's rising, II., 221, 227; imprisons king's envoy, II., 178; in Wales, II., 375, 378, 381; signs Tripartite Convention, II., 378; flies to France, II., 378, 381; III., 146; invades England, III., 153; his manifesto before Bramham Moor, II., 217; rumoured success of, III., 147; emissaries of, II., 425, 431; his death, III., 155, 240, 286; his body quartered, III., 156.
- Northumberland, Henry Algernon Percy, 5th Earl of (1489-1527), III., 156 *n*.
- Northwich (Chesh.), I., 357.
- Norton (Chesh.), corrody at, II., 353 *n*.
- Norton (Radnor), Earl of March's lands at, II., 306 *n*.
- Norton, Richard, on commission to try rebels, II., 230, 231.
- Norton, Thomas, of Bristol, piracies of, I., 381.
- Norton-Conyers (Yorks, W.R.), III., 177 *n*.
- Norton- St. Philip (Somers.), riot at, I., 198; Henry IV. at, IV., 288 *n*.
- Norway, King of, see *Eric, Olaf*;  
Queen of, see *Margaret*; English traders in, II., 67.
- Norwegians in Paris, III., 406 *n*.
- Norwich (Norf.), Bishop of, see *Alnwick, W.*; *Bateman, W.*; *Courtenay, R.*; *Despenser, H.*; *Totington, A.*; *Wakering, J.*;  
Mayor of, IV., 119 *n*; castle at, II., 474; cathedral cloister, III., 301 *n*; library in, II., 202 *n*; tombs in, III., 301 *n*; windows in, III., 295 *n*; churches at, St. Augustine's, III., 202; St. George, Colegate, IV., 327, 328; St. Giles, IV., 119 *n*, 328; St. John Maddermarket, IV., 328; St. Mary Coslany, IV., 327, 328; St. Stephen's, IV., 119 *n*; Holy Trinity, convent at, III., 13 *n*; Constable of, see *Phelip, W.*;  
diocese of, III., 311; Greenyard at, III., 295 *n*; Penal Gate at, III., 295 *n*; citizens of, advance money, II., 442; IV., 74; documents dated at, IV., 28; gilds at, III., 183 *n*, 184 *n*, 189, 196 *n*, 202, 217; Hansers at, II., 72 *n*; monks of, at Oxford, III., 410; school at, II., 485 *n*; trade of, II., 471; III., 1; William Serle drawn at, I., 451; Alexander V. at, III., 380; Henry IV. at, II., 448; IV., 295; Sir Thomas Browne's body at, IV., 125 *n*.
- Norwich, John, brass of, IV., 119 *n*.
- Norwich, William, brass of, IV., 238 *n*.
- Norwyche, John, arrested, I., 277.
- Nose-boring as a punishment, I., 319.
- Nose-tax in Ireland, II., 153 *n*.
- Notaries, I., 336; II., 201 *n*, 232; III., 50. See *Palace*.
- Nottingham, castle at, I., 408; II., 45, 284, 474; Keeper of, see *Grey, R.*; *Golafre, J.*; *Rempston, T.*; guns at, II., 246; III., 107, 112; prisoners in, II., 399, 402; III., 147; M.P.s for, II., 413, 477 *n*; bear-baiting at, III., 215 *n*; Boy-Bishop at, III., 218 *n*; churls at, III., 73 *n*; actions-at-law at, II., 181 *n*, 488; gilds at, III., 187, 188; Grey Friars at, I., 277; IV., 146 *n*; Lollards at,



- III., 297; price of herrings at, II., 69 *n*; records of, II., 469; schools at, II., 487, 488; ship-money claimed from, II., 462; A. S. Green, ii., 223; wager-by-battle at, III., 108; Henry IV. at, I., 285, 366, 437, 448, 449, 456; II., 228, 297, 402; III., 107, 109, 114, 157; IV., 189, 201, 202, 208, 215, 224, 234, 289, 291, 292, 294, 296, 297; Richard II. at, II., 235.
- Nottingham, Earl of, see *Norfolk, Duke of*.
- Nottingham, Henry, brass of, IV., 119 *n*.
- Nottinghamshire, Escheator of, II., 422; Sheriffs of, II., 255; see *Burton, J.*; *Stanhope, R.*; forces of, I., 96, 351; II., 277; III., 110; lands in, II., 50, 198, 228, 358; losses in, II., 284 *n*; plague in, III., 110; rumours circulating in, II., 172.
- Novgorod (Russia), English woollens at, II., 74.
- Nowell, Robert, II., 490 *n*.
- Nudity, III., 223 *n*.
- Nugent, Roger, hanged, I., 277.
- Numbers, denary basis of, III., 415; of armies, fleets, etc., I., 387; III., 5, 199 *n*; see *Armies, Garrisons*; exaggerations of, I., 384; III., 459 *n*, 467; at Humbleton, I., 292; at Marck, II., 90; at Nicopolis, III., 401 *n*; at Nisbet, I., 290; at Othée, III., 181 *n*; at Oxford, III., 412; at Paris University, III., 412 *n*; at Pisa, III., 374; at Prague, III., 412 *n*; at Shipton Moor, II., 219; at Shrewsbury, I., 359, 363; at St. Cloud, IV., 61 *n*; at Tannenberg, IV., 16.
- Nuneaton (Warw.), Prince Henry at, IV., 176.
- Nunneley, family of, IV., 303.
- Nunwick (Yorks, W.R.), III., 177 *n*.
- Nürnberg (Bavaria), Dominicans at, III., 9; Irish missionaries at, II., 155 *n*, 156; King Rupert at, III., 360.
- Nurses, II., 436.
- Nuts, II., 456.
- Nutterton (Yorks, E.R.), II., 281 *n*.
- Nymegen (Brabant), Lady Blanche at, III., 250; IV., 236.
- O'BREEN, O'Kangher, Lord of Thonmond, II., 145.
- O'Brien, II., 153 *n*, 158.
- O'Byrne, O'Brain, O'Berne, Donald, of Wicklow, II., 145.
- O'Byrnes, I., 3, 221; II., 158; III., 160.
- O'Carrol, Tighe, King of Eile captured by Earl of Ormonde, II., 129; killed at Callan, III., 163.
- O'Carthy, Thomas, II., 150 *n*.
- O'Cassidy, Canon of Derry, II., 164.
- O'Connor, Maurice, Irish chief in Connaught, I., 231; II., 145.
- O'Connors of Munster, II., 158; III., 171.
- O'Connors of Offaly overrun West Meath, III., 160, 169.
- O'Corry, Maurice, Dean of Armagh, II., 161.
- O'Creaghwy, Thomas, II., 143 *n*.
- O'Curnan, Patrick, II., 143 *n*.
- O'Curtyne, J., II., 143 *n*.
- O'Donnells, II., 160.
- O'Farrells, III., 171.
- O'Fenaghty, Canon of Derry, II., 164.
- O'Ffynghan, Maurice, II., 143 *n*.
- O'Gormleys, II., 160.
- O'Halpin, Peter, II., 143 *n*.
- O'Hanlans attack Co. Louth, III., 171 *n*.
- O'Hartyll, Howet, II., 143 *n*.
- O'Hedyan, J., II., 143 *n*.
- O'Kane, Canon of Derry, II., 163.
- O'Kanes, II., 160.
- O'Kellys of Galway, II., 140.
- O'Kennedys, II., 126 *n*.
- O'Kerysane, Hugh, II., 143 *n*.
- O'Kinlay, Canon of Derry, II., 163.
- O'Lucheran, Nicholas, Abbot of Armagh, II., 161, 165.
- O'Lynnonan, T., II., 143 *n*.
- O'Molmartin, Patrick, II., 143 *n*.
- O'Monyle, Maurice, II., 143 *n*.
- O'Mordha, O'More, Gilla Patrick, King of Leix, II., 135.
- O'Morgair, Malachy, Bishop of Connor, his account of Irish, II., 155.
- O'Morrissey, Canon of Derry, II., 163.
- O'Mulgan, John, II., 143 *n*.

- O'Neil, a chief of Ulster, attacks English, I., 221, 222; II., 160; III., 171 *n*.
- O'Neil, Cows, II., 145 *n*.
- O'Railly, Eugene, II., 145.
- O'Railly, Odo, II., 145 *n*.
- O'Reilly, II., 153 *n*.
- O'Reilly, Owen, of Breifne, II., 146.
- O'Rell, Nicholas, Constable of Carrickfergus, III., 165 *n*.
- O'Shanaghan, T., II., 143 *n*.
- O'Slattery, J., II., 143 *n*.
- O'Syredan, Rory, II., 143 *n*.
- O'Tooles, I., 3, 221.
- Oakham (Rutland), castle at, II., 49, 474 *n*; Henry IV. at, III., 318; IV., 300; Vicar of, III., 350 *n*.
- Oaks for building, II., 134 *n*, 188, 230 *n*, 484 *n*; for ships, IV., 38.
- Oaths, II., 200.
- Occleve. See *Hoccleve, T.*
- Ocem, Martin d', envoy to England, II., 335 *n*.
- Ockham, Occam, William, at Oxford, III., 412.
- Ocle, alien priory at, I., 79.
- Ocle-Pychard (Heref.), Vicar of, III., 297 *n*.
- Odiham (Hants), castle at, I., 408; II., 284; church at, III., 139; Constable of, IV., 186 *n*.
- Odivallis (Portugal), monastery at, II., 333.
- Odour from corpses, II., 333.
- Oeland (Sweden), Island of, III., 150.
- Ofen (Hungary), III., 402, 403, 468, 469; IV., 74 *n*.
- Offaly, O'Connors of, III., 160.
- Offerings, church, I., 410; II., 211, 336, 343, 437; III., 249, 430 *n*.
- Offley (Herts), conspirators at, I., 270.
- Offord-Cluny (Hunts), manor of, III., 143 *n*.
- Ogan, John, captured with Earl of March, II., 42.
- Ogle, Robert, his castle at Bothal, II., 258.
- Ogle, Robert, junr., Constable of Norham, II., 59.
- Ogmore, castle at, I., 6 *n*; manor of, ravaged by Welsh, II., 14; revenues of, II., 308 *n*; III., 271; IV., 189, 190, 191; pardon to king's tenants in, III., 268 *n*.
- Oil, cargoes of, I., 386; II., 85; prices of, IV., 230; of-tartar, I., 319 *n*.
- Ointment, I., 319 *n*; II., 27; III., 62.
- Oise River, III., 42, 93; IV., 56.
- Okehampton (Devon), Queen Joan at, II., 288 *n*.
- Oken, castle at, I., 6 *n*.
- Okenshaw, Thurstan de, hermit, IV., 144 *n*.
- Olaf III., King of Denmark and Norway, death of, I., 256, 268. See *Pseudo-Olaf*.
- Olafson, Andrew, IV., 240.
- Olchon, Olghan River (Heref.), district of, ravaged by Welsh, II., 20.
- Old Change (London), IV., 48.
- Oldcastle, Alice, mar. John Merbury, III., 293 *n*.
- Oldcastle, John, kt., mar. Joan de la Pole, grand-daughter of Lord Cobham, III., 288, 291; Captain of Brecknock, I., 461; III., 292; and Bultih, I., 244, 374; III., 292; M.P. for Herefordshire, III., 292; Sheriff of Herefordshire, III., 111, 293; IV., 190; on commission to stop traffic with Welsh, II., 5; summoned to Parliament as Lord Cobham, III., 288, 294; account of, III., 291-299; his wives, III., 293; his sons (Henry, John) and daughters (Joan, Kate, Maud), II., 422; III., 293; his friends, III., 295, 333; his heresies, III., 205 *n*, his letters, III., 294, 298, 461, 462; IV., 321; his seal, III., 293 *n*; in Scotland, III., 291, 333; IV., 248, 250; in France, IV., 57; offers help to Hussites, III., 462 *n*; his rising, II., 403; order for arrest of, III., 295 *n*; estimates of, III., 299; burning of, III., 299, 334.
- Oldcastle, Richard, kt., father of John O. (*supra*), III., 291; Sheriff of Herefordshire, III., 293.
- Oldcastle, Thomas, brother of Oldcastle, Richard (*supra*), Sheriff of Herefordshire, III., 292; IV., 178.
- Olditch (Devon), III., 293.
- Oldham, Richard de, IV., 251.
- Oldman, Robert, Bailiff of Cuxham, I., 309 *n*.

- Ölmütz (Moravia), MSS. at, III., 455*n*.  
 Olyvere, Agnes d', tomb of, II., 338.  
 Omar, Sheikh, grandson of Timur, I., 318.  
 Ombrière Castle at Bordeaux, III., 75, 98.  
 Onions, II., 151; consumption of, III., 137 *n*.  
 Only, John, III., 69 *n*.  
 Oporto (Portugal), shipping of, II., 330.  
 Oppenheim (Hesse-Darmstadt), death of King Rupert at, III., 399.  
 Opslo. See *Anslo*.  
 Orchard (Glam.), II., 305 *n*; Owen Glendower at, III., 269.  
 Orcheorerd, Robert, schoolmaster at Higham Ferrers, II., 487 *n*.  
 Ordeal. See *Wager of Battle*.  
 Orders, Holy, naïfs admitted to, II., 209 *n*; minor, I., 185; III., 219. See *Clare*, *Hermits*, *Knighthood*.  
 Ordinal (see *Glossary*), price of, II., 363 *n*.  
 Ordinance, Master of, IV., 144 *n*.  
 Ordsal (Lancs), IV., 251.  
 Ore (Suss.), brass at, IV., 119 *n*.  
 Oresme, Nicholas, his treatise on money, IV., 44 *n*; protests against debasement, IV., 47 *n*; against frequent issues of coin, IV., 48 *n*.  
 Orford (Suff.), I., 78.  
 Organs, mediæval, II., 405 *n*, 486; bellows for, II., 220 *n*.  
 Oriel College (Oxford), III., 409; founding of, III., 446; Fellows of, III., 443; Thomas Gascoigne at, II., 359.  
 Oriflamme at St. Denys, IV., 71.  
 Orkney Islands subject to Denmark, I., 257; in diocese of Trondhjem, II., 386 *n*; trade with, II., 58.  
 Orkney, Henry Sinclair, Earl of, taken prisoner at Humbleton, I., 293; ransomed, II., 62; proposed as hostage, II., 382; captured with James of Scotland, II., 386, 394; IV., 208; released, II., 395; at Bardney, II., 460; at Berwick, II., 263, 264; in France and Flanders, II., 395 *n*, 399; at Lynn, II., 448; his wife, see *Egidia*; his brothers, see *Sinclair*, *J.* and *W.*  
 Orlandyn, Nicholas, IV., 74 *n*.  
 Orleans, City of, guns at, II., 267 *n*; university at, III., 20, 417 *n*; Englishmen at, II., 390; Duke Louis at, I., 388.  
 Orleans, Duchy of, invaded by English, IV., 80.  
 Orleans, Charles, Duke of, eldest son of Louis (*infra*), Count of Angoulême, I., 41; his marriage, see *Isabel of France*; his dower, III., 54; reconciled with Duke of Burgundy, IV., 31; asks help of Henry IV., IV., 64, 66, 211; offers to do homage for Périgord, IV., 69; renounces alliance with English, IV., 79; prisoner at Pontefract, I., 111 *n*; in custody of Sir Thomas Cumberworth, II., 234 *n*; his badge, IV., 54; his books, III., 101 *n*; his letters, IV., 79 *n*; his poems, II., 405 *n*; his portrait and signature, III., 53 *n*; his poverty, IV., 86; his schoolmaster, III., 53 *n*.  
 Orleans, Louis, Duke of, Count of Valois, Blois and Beaumont, and Lord of Coucy, IV., 285; called "the Conqueror," III., 77; made Duke of Aquitaine, III., 84; Regent for Charles VI., I., 324; birth of, IV., 284; his sons, see *Angoulême, J.*, *Count of*; *Orleans, C.*, *Duke of*; *Vertus, Ph.*, *Count of*; his wife, see *Orleans, Valentine*; his natural sons, III., 92 *n*; his friendship with Henry IV., I., 85, 323, 325; IV., 128; approves deposition of Richard II., I., 334; his agreement with Henry IV., I., 334; sends representatives to coronation of Henry IV., I., 333, 334; his league with Dukes of Gueldres, I., 89, 334; charges Henry with murder of Richard II., I., 112, 333, 336; III., 53 *n*; challenges Henry IV., I., 323, 333, 335, 388, 392, 394, 400, 467; attacks Guienne, I., 387-389; II., 462; III., 47 *n*, 56, 77, 78, 83, 272 *n*; IV., 150 *n*; negotiates with Earl of Northumberland, II., 263; supports *pseudo*-Richard, I., 417, 423, 439; promotes crusade

- against Turks, III., 261 *n*; proposed as King of North Italy, III., 31 *n*; sends champions to Montendre, I., 324; visits Benedict XIII. at Tarascon, III., 54 *n*; his feud with Duke of Burgundy, I., 275, 324, 334; II., 96; III., 39, 41, 63; reconciliation with, I., 334, 336; attempts to seize Dauphin, III., 40; to get Madame Marie out of Poissy, III., 50; with Celestins, III., 91; IV., 324; orders translation of Bible, III., 428 *n*; plays palm, II., 280 *n*; III., 326 *n*; IV., 284; illness of, III., 84, 87; assassination of, II., 184 *n*; III., 89, 151; burial of, III., 91; effect of his death, III., 95, 147; IV., 31; books dedicated to, IV., 66 *n*; grants to, IV., 69 *n*; letters to, I., 325, 334; IV., 137 *n*; letters of, IV., 261; his accounts, III., 87 *n*; IV., 283; his autograph, III., 91 *n*; his badges, III., 41, 54, 93; his books, III., 91 *n*; IV., 284; his eloquence, IV., 284; his extravagance, I., 429; his fools, IV., 284; his gifts, IV., 264, 284; his guns, II., 267 *n*; his immoralities, III., 87, 92; IV., 285; his minstrels, IV., 284; lampreys for, II., 287 *n*; piracies of, II., 63; portrait of, III., 91 *n*; his Treasurer, III., 75 *n*; his tomb, III., 91 *n*; his will, I., 388; III., 91 *n*.
- Orleans, Valentine Visconti, Duchess of, daughter of Gian Galeazzo, Duke of Milan, IV., 283; wife of Louis (*supra*), IV., 284; accouchement of, III., 88 *n*; IV., 283; death of, IV., 31; her books and portrait, IV., 31 *n*; her jewels, III., 55 *n*; her gifts, IV., 284.
- Ormay, Jean d', captured at Humbleton, I., 293; II., 61 *n*.
- Ormiston Castle. See *Cocklaw*.
- Ormonde, James Butler, 2nd Earl of, defeats Irish at Athy, III., 163 *n*.
- Ormonde, James Butler, 3rd Earl of, I., 222, 225, 233; II., 157, 159; Lord Justice of Ireland, II., 130; Sheriff of Cork, Constable of Ireland, Deputy Lieutenant of Ireland, War-Governor of Ireland, mar. Ann, daughter of John, Lord of Welle, II., 128; account of, II., 126-133; his sister, II., 145; his death, II., 132; III., 160.
- Ormonde, James Butler, 4th Earl of, son of 3rd Earl (*supra*), II., 129, 133, 146 *n*, 169 *n*; III., 163, 169 *n*; in Dublin, III., 168 *n*; in France, IV., 73, 90 *n*; witness to reconciliation of Henry IV. and Prince Henry, IV., 90 *n*.
- Ormuz, trade with, I., 314.
- Ornon (Guienne), castle at, III., 273.
- Orny. See *Alderney*.
- Ortona (Abruzzo), Gregory XII. at, III., 357.
- Orwell (Essex), port of, I., 417, 418, 421, 423, 467; III., 47; castle at, II., 46; shipping at, I., 253; III., 102; IV., 47 *n*.
- Orwell House (London), IV., 140 *n*.
- Orwell, John, Captain of Sangatte, III., 59 *n*.
- Orwell, William, Mayor of Calais, II., 30 *n*; III., 68 *n*.
- Osgoldcross (Yorks, E.R.), I., 78.
- Oskyn, Henry, III., 215 *n*.
- Osmotherley (Yorks, N.R.), chaplain of, III., 153.
- Osney (Oxon.), canons of, II., 405 *n*.
- Ospringe (Kent), IV., 182, 183.
- Ossory (Kilkenny), Bishop of, I., 224. See *Peveler, T.*
- Ostend (Flanders), shipping at, I., 393, 466; IV., 3.
- Ostervant, Count of, I., 6; mar. Margaret, d. of Philip, Duke of Burgundy, I., 90.
- Ostia, Bishop of; see *Acciaiuolo Angelo*; account of, III., 339 *n*. See *Fraczon, J.*
- Ostrewyk (Pas de Calais), III., 161.
- Ostrich feathers, I., 101.
- Oswald, St., bones of, II., 460.
- Oswestry (Salop), or Blanc Minster, II., 291 *n*; border town, I., 144; II., 4, 336; fortifications of, II., 337; garrisons at, II., 17, 170; guilds at, III., 193; grammar school at, II., 413, 489 *n*.
- Othée (Liège), battle of, II., 83, 119 *n*, 300 *n*; III., 41 *n*, 92 *n*, 100 *n*, 181; Scots at, III., 180 *n*.
- Otrar, Timur at, I., 321.



- Otter, fur of, II., 125; IV., 266; hunted, III., 245.
- Otterbourne (Northld.), battle at, I., 80; II., 374.
- Otterbourne, Thomas, his chronicle, II., 226 *n*.
- Otterton (Devon), alien priory at, II., 283.
- Ottery St. Mary (Devon), II., 466 *n*, 485 *n*, 486, 488 *n*; books at, III., 446 *n*; prebends at, III., 124 *n*; plays at, III., 222 *n*.
- Ouche, Pays d', III., 143 *n*.
- Oudeby, John, IV., 222; Chamberlain of Exchequer, II., 109; War Treasurer, I., 413, 414 *n*; IV., 222; his brass, II., 110; his will, II., 110 *n*.
- Oudenarde. See *Audenarde*.
- Ounce, or chetah, for hunting, IV., 108 *n*.
- Ouse, Great, River, II., 280.
- Ouse River (Yorks), I., 78; II., 207, 222.
- Ouse Bridge at York, II., 239, 471; traitors' heads on, II., 278; tolls at, II., 341.
- Ousefleet (Yorks, W.R.), IV., 142 *n*.
- Ousethorpe (Yorks, E.R.), II., 253.
- Out-Isles of Scotland, I., 170; III., 164, 165.
- Out-with-sword. See *Turnbull, J.*
- Outon (? Oulton), harness at, IV., 180.
- Outon, Thomas, III., 351 *n*.
- Ovens in houses, III., 69 *n*.
- Overton, Thomas, Abbot of Croyland, trial, of, I., 110.
- Overwent (Glam.), I., 462 *n*.
- Overy, St. Mary, church of (Surr.), IV., 113 *n*.
- Owayne, Owen, Miles, his visit to St. Patrick's Purgatory, II., 166 *n*.
- Owen, David ap, III., 268 *n*.
- Oxburgh (Norf.), gilds at, III., 183 *n*, 201 *n*.
- Oxenbriggs, Robert, Escheator of Sussex, II., 410 *n*.
- Oxford, Mayor of, III., 444; bridge at, I., 347 *n*; castle at, IV., 141 *n*, 287; cathedral at, IV., 118 *n*; churches at, St. Giles, sanctuary at, IV., 25 *n*; St. Martin (Carfax), III., 239 *n*; St. Mary-the-Virgin, II., 117 *n*; III., 210 *n*, 423, 443-448; IV., 25 *n*; St. Peter-in-the-East, II., 117 *n*; St. Frideswide's priory at, III., 426; St. James' alien priory, II., 285 *n*; St. John's Hospital, II., 251 *n*; Beaumont Palace at, III., 414; Green Ditch at, IV., 141 *n*; The Slupe at, III., 410; Cat Street, III., 428 *n*; Irishman Street, III., 406 *n*; School Street, III., 428 *n*; book trade in, III., 422; Carfax, Wycliffe's books burned at, III., 449; Christmas at, III., 219 *n*; Convocation at, III., 122, 298, 426; curfew at, III., 90 *n*; gilds at, III., 184 *n*, 186, 188, 193; Henry IV. at, I., 99, 105; II., 170, 307; IV., 141, 287, 294, 295; population of, III., 413 *n*; rebels at, I., 98, 277; riots at, I., 120; III., 443, 446, 469 *n*; synod of, III., 427.
- Oxford University, account of, III., 404-422; rival to Paris, III., 424; Chancellor of, see *Beaufort, H.*; *Clynt, W.*; *Courtenay, R.*; *Crawley, T.*; *Fitzralph, R.*; *Gascoigne, T.*; *Hallum, R.*; *Repingdon, P.*; Proctors of, III., 434, 435, 443, 446, 447; colleges of, III., 353, 354, 442, 443 *n*; taxed, II., 118; see *All Souls, Balliol, Bresenows, Durham, Exeter, Lincoln, Merton, New, Oriol, Queen's, University*; halls at, III., 407, 409, 410 *n*; see *Mickle Hall*; *Perilhos*; *Spenser-martyn*; *Stapledon*; inns at, III., 428, 435 *n*; library of, III., 445-447, 448; IV., 139; see *Bodleian*; *Parvis* at, II., 184 *n*; prison of, see *Bocardo*; schools at, II., 489 *n*; Alexander V. at, III., 380, 385; Dominicans at, I., 274; IV., 144 *n*; Franciscans at, I., 271; III., 133, 380; IV., 144 *n*; harlots at, III., 407 *n*, 410, 419; heretics at, I., 301; Irishmen at, III., 167, 445, 446; monks and friars at, III., 410, 414; number of students at, III., 412, 414, 449, 461 *n*; Welshmen at, I., 169; Wycliffry at, III., 403, 423, 441, 442, 447; Chancellors, rolls of, III., 412 *n*; Congregation of, III., 434, 445, 448;

- decay of, I., 37; II., 216; III., 414, 449; degrees bought at, III., 417; feasting at, III., 418, 419; jurisdiction of, II., 251; III., 444; lectures at, II., 389, 488 *n*; North *v*. South at, I., 152; III., 407; physicians at, III., 326; IV., 159; privileges of, III., 444; scholars at, II., 287; III., 405; seal of, III., 426 *n*; studies at, III., 414-417; theologians of, II., 457; III., 411; appoints censors of Wycliffe's books, III., 431; condemns Wycliffry, III., 425; intercourse of, with Bohemia, III., 452, 455, 468; opponents of Henry IV. at, II., 215; question of Isabel's dower submitted to, I., 155; resists visitation of Archbishop Arundel, II., 442-444; submits to archbishop, III., 426; sends representatives to Pisa, III., 374; scholars flogged at, III., 447.
- Oxford, Maud, Countess of, mother of Robert de Vere, Duke of Ireland, supports *pseudo*-Richard II., I., 417, 418, 421; her park at Colne attacked, I., 197; imprisoned, I., 426; pardoned, I., 428; death of, II., 46; will of, II., 46 *n*.
- Oxford, Aubrey, or Albert de Vere, Earl of, summoned to parliament, I., 49, 102, 417; paralysis of, I., 102; III., 115 *n*; tenants of, IV., 167; death of, III., 115 *n*; his wife Alice, III., 115 *n*.
- Oxford, Richard, Earl of, son of Aubrey de Vere (*supra*), summoned to parliament, III., 115; in France, IV., 73.
- Oxford, Robert de Vere, Earl of. See *Dublin, Marquis of*.
- Oxfordshire, Escheator of, III., 116 *n*; M.P.s for, II., 413; III., 117, 300; forces of, I., 351; lands in, II., 50, 128 *n*.
- Oxney, corrody at, II., 25 *n*.
- Oxted (Surr.), school at, II., 488 *n*.
- Oye (Pas de Calais), frontier town, I., 460; castle at, II., 89; III., 59, 61; Lieutenant of, see *Aston, R.*; *Lardner, J.*; *Wyse, E.*
- Oysters, III., 204; IV., 175.
- PADUA, proposed as meeting-place for General Council, III., 396; learning of, III., 395; Emperor Manuel at, I., 159; King Rupert at, I., 203; IV., 265.
- Page, Henry, his brass, II., 302 *n*.
- Pages, duties of, II., 31 *n*, 38, 144 *n*.
- Pains-Castle, I., 245, 373.
- Painting, III., 224; IV., 83 *n*, 115, 174, 176; in oil, IV., 39 *n*; on walls, IV., 119 *n*, 123 *n*; subtleties, IV., 184. See *Portraits*.
- Paisley (Renfrew), Cluniac Abbey at, Robert III. buried at, II., 391; under Lord of the Isles, III., 165.
- Palace Notary (Rome), II., 201, 349.
- Palaces, Royal. See *Eltham, Kensington, Kingsbury, Sheen*.
- Palatine, Count, of Rhine. See *Rupert III.*
- Palatine Counties, II., 127.
- Palæologus, John, son of Manuel II., I., 159; regent, IV., 129 *n*; communications of, with Henry IV., I., 312, 316.
- Paldyng, John, merchant, of Ypres, I., 391.
- Palfreys, English, II., 237 *n*, 438; IV., 167, 200, 219.
- Pale (Ireland), limits of, II., 142.
- Palestine, I., 39; attempts to recover, IV., 105, 106; Henry visits, III., 159 *n*, 295 *n*, 385; IV., 128, 163. See *Holy Places, Holy Sepulchre, Jerusalem, Pilgrimages*.
- Palmer, John, IV., 180.
- Palmer (or Cotingham), Stephen, witness to Henry IV.'s leprosy, II., 248, 360.
- Palmer, Thomas, of Worldham, II., 248 *n*.
- Palleys, John, IV., 237.
- Pampeluna, Pamplona (Navarre), monument at, II., 289 *n*.
- Pamping, Geoffrey, IV., 71.
- Panfield (Essex), alien priory at, II., 285 *n*.
- Panteg (Monm.), I., 153.
- Papal Advocates, II., 202 *n*.
- Papal Auditors, III., 140.
- Papal Chaplains, I., 276.
- Papal Chancery at Avignon, II., 349 *n*.
- Papal Collectors. See *Collector*.

Papal dues withheld in England, III., 354, 358, 384. See *Annates (Gl.)*, *First-fruits*, *Peterpence (Gl.)*.

Papal Legate. See *Scrope, R.*

Papal Notaries, III., 352.

Papal Provision, III., 44 n, 413. See *Provisors*.

Paper, price of, III., 422 n; IV., 171, 174, 178; imported, IV., 266.

Paradise grain, cargo of, I., 380.

Paralysis, III., 14, 115 n.

Parchment, price of, II., 25 n; III., 152 n, 422 n; IV., 215; of sheep-skin, II., 22.

Parc-Postyn (Denb.), IV., 254 n.

Parish, every p. in England to send married couple to Ireland, III., 164.

Parish churches, number of, III., 310; distance from, III., 203; attachment to, III., 138; at Easter, II., 419; on Feast-days, III., 198; sanctuary in, IV., 25 n.

Parish Clerks, Fraternity of, II., 240 n; as players, III., 219, 246.

Pardons, sale of, I., 175; to help buildings, III., 202.

Paris, Provost of, III., 61 n; see *Essars, P.*; *Heuse, R.*; bridges of, see *Grand Pont*, *Petit Pont*, *Pont St. Michel*; churches in, Carmelite, III., 39 n; Celestins, III., 55, 91; IV., 31 n, 81 n, 109 n, 284, 324, 326 n; Holy Innocents, IV., 123 n; Notre Dame, II., 184 n; III., 20, 21; Sainte Chapelle, IV., 82; Sainte Catherine du Val des Escoliers, II., 318 n; SS. Cosmas and Damian, III., 210 n; S. Geneviève, II., 318; III., 383; S. Jean-en-Grève, III., 39; St. Martin's Priory, IV., 59; S. Victor's Abbey, III., 269; Trinity, III., 222 n; see *Guillemites*; gates of, *Porte St. Bernard*, III., 269 n; *Porte St. Jacques*, IV., 58; St. Antoine, III., 89 n, 91; see *Barbette*, *Baudet*; Halles in, II., 351 n; hostels in, Artois, III., 38 n; IV., 59 n, 63; *Soubise*, II., 15 n; St. Pol, I., 210, 308; III., 36, 88 n, 89, 94, 210 n, 324; IV., 66; *Tour de Bourgogne*, IV., 63 n;

see *Barbette*, *Rieux*; Island of Notre Dame at, III., 41; libraries in, see *Arsenal*, *Louvre*, *St. Victor*; schools in, III., 211 n; streets in, Rue Neuve Ste. Marie, III., 50; see *Blancs-Manteaux*, *Temple*; strongholds in, see *Bastille*, *Châtelet*; squares in, Place St. Martin-des-Champs, III., 247; walls of, III., 42 n; council in, I., 393, 399; III., 20, 55, 61 n; eclipse at, III., 46 n; frost in, III., 151; hail-storm in, II., 470; jousts at, III., 247; Emperor Manuel in, I., 160, 164, 312; III., 382; Henry IV. in, I., 7, 20, 85; IV., 108 n, 109, 128, 138, 139; John, Duke of Brittany in, I., 303; IV., 78 n; Earl of Northumberland in, II., 381; III., 146; Duke of Orleans in, I., 326, 387, 389; II., 328; III., 42, 87; Bishop Trevor in, II., 12; English army before (temp. Ed. III.), II., 199; disturbances in, I., 1; II., 227 n; III., 41, 55; IV., 32, 34, 137; English forces in, IV., 58; Scottish envoys at, II., 395; Welsh envoys at, I., 454; II., 312, 381; III., 268 n, 270; public burnings at, I., 187; return of French champions to, I., 324; head of St. Louis at, II., 243 n; P. touch for standard gold, III., 192; fabrics of, IV., 197, 266.

Paris, University of, III., 20, 24, 408 n; book trade in, III., 422 n, 447 n; colleges of, III., 414 n, 451 n; Alexander V. at, III., 380; Bohemians at, III., 468; congregations at, III., 448 n; drinking at, III., 417 n; dues at, III., 405 n; fights in, III., 407 n; foreign students at, III., 88 n, 90 n, 424 n; English (*i.e.*, German) nation at, III., 210 n, 212 n, 406 n, 411 n, 413 n, 415 n, 449 n; Four Nations of, III., 451 n; number of M.A.s in, III., 412 n; poor scholars at, III., 411 n; Proctor's Book of, III., 434 n, 468 n; seal of, III., 211 n, 417 n; theologians of, II., 457; III., 25, 37 n; advises subtraction, III., 13; excommunicated, III., 36;

- rejoices at election of Alexander V., III., 383; sides with Duke of Burgundy, III., 39, 93; IV., 58; supports cardinals, III., 343, 359, 361, 383.
- Parker, a pirate, II., 388 n.
- Parker, Thomas, pardon to, II., 264; will of, II., 355 n.
- Parl, William, of Watford, messenger to Cluni, II., 285 n.
- Parliament, duration of, II., 413, 477; hours of meeting, I., 470; II., 424; feast of, IV., 201, 290; Members of, not to be customers, I., 479; methods of election of, II., 218; III., 185; notice of election of, II., 464; numbers of, I., 480; II., 413; III., 115, 300; payment of, I., 47, 414 n; II., 413, 414 n, 477; III., 121 n; rate of travelling of, III., 172 n; travelling allowance to, II., 414 n; meetings of English, IV., 308. see *Coventry, Gloucester, Shrewsbury, Westminster, Winchester*; Irish, see *Dublin, Kilkenny, Trim*; Scottish, see *Holyrood, Perth, Scone*; Welsh, see *Glendower, O., Harlech, Machynlleth*. See *Adjournment, Speaker, Statutes*.
- Parre, William, envoy to Spain, I., 90.
- Pars Oculi*, I., 483; Test. Ebor., III., 37; Staff. Reg., 416, 433; Walcott, 248, 286; Archæol. Inst., 1846; for "Pupilla Oculi," by Joseph de Burgo, Chancellor of Cambridge, in Hereford Cathedral library, see B. Botfield, 176.
- Parsley, III., 408.
- Parsonstown, Birr (King's Co.), II., 129.
- Partridge Street, Oswestry, origin of name of, III., 337.
- Patridges as presents, II., 288 n; IV., 205.
- Parys, Robert, Constable of Carnarvon, I., 431; II., 17; IV., 246.
- Passau (Bavaria), Dean of, III., 472.
- Passenant, John, I., 148.
- Passenham (Northants), manor of, IV., 165, 167, 178, 184.
- Passion, Order of the, II., 63; IV., 108, 326.
- Patent Letters charged, II., 111.
- Paternoster Row (London), illuminators in, III., 298.
- Patrick, St., II., 160, 165; cathedral of, see *Dublin*; Purgatory of, II., 166-168, 444 n; H. 607. For copy of *Purgatorium Patricii* in library at St. Paul's in 1458, see *N. 6<sup>a</sup> Q.*, 8th Ser., viii., 383, 16/11/95.
- Patricxbourne (Kent), alien priory at, II., 285 n.
- Patrick, Thomas, piracies of, I., 380.
- Paule, John, guardian to Queen Isabel, I., 92.
- Pauli, Reinold, at Canterbury, II., 71 n.
- Paul's Cross (London), proclamations at, III., 354; recantations at, I., 180; sermons at, I., 173.
- Paul's Head (London), Hoccleve at, II., 23.
- Paul's, St., Church (London), I., 35, 48, 178, 251, 304, 415, 481; II., 116, 485 n; dimensions of, II., 206 n; Dean and Chapter of, II., 184 n, 353 n; prebendaries of, II., 5 n, 238 n, 331 n; III., 124, 134 n, 232 n, 470; IV., 247 n; stagiaires of, II., 189 n; bloodshed in, III., 436; building of, II., 207 n; burning of, III., 126 n; chantries in, II., 119 n, 179 n; Chatrys degraded in, I., 185, 303; Convocation meets in Chapter House of, II., 432; III., 159, 283, 316, 353, 354, 366, 428, 438; IV., 50, 151, 206, 297; council of Duchy of Lancaster meets in, IV., 191; funeral of Richard II. in, I., 117; Henry IV. at, I., 107; Parvis at, II., 184; school at, II., 488; services in, II., 232 n; IV., 113 n; synod at, III., 426 n, 428; tombs in, see *Allerthorpe, L.; Gaunt, J.*; traffic in, II., 184, 185; III., 126 n; wall round, II., 184 n; Besant, 44; windows in, II., 385 n; IV., 116 n; for library at (1458), see Dugdale, 393, 399; Simpson, 66.
- Paul's Walk, II., 184.
- Paul's Wharf (London), II., 480.
- Paunac (Périgord) captured by French, III., 76.
- Pauncefoot, Thomas, declines knight-hood, III., 322 n.



- Pauntley (Glouc.), birthplace of Richard Whittington, III., 65 *n.*
- Pavia (Lombardy), I., 159; II., 355 *n.*; IV., 129 *n.*; library at, IV., 85 *n.*; Alexander V. at, III., 380.
- Pavingstones imported, III., 186; IV., 267.
- Pay, Henry, of Faversham, his brass, II., 302.
- Pay, Henry, of Poole, his piracies, I., 380, 381, 443, 444; II., 84, 320, 321 *n.*, 324; attacks French at Milford, II., 302; his brother killed, II., 325; with fleet at Bourg, III., 82.
- Payne, John, chief butler, IV., 200.
- Payne, Clark, Freyng, or Inglys, Peter, in Bohemia, III., 425 *n.*, 452 *n.*, 458 *n.*
- Peace. See *Bretigny, Thorn, Troyes*.
- Peace sale of coins, IV., 46 *n.*
- Peacocks at feasts, III., 418.
- Pearls, I., 314; II., 81 *n.*, 280 *n.*, 288 *n.*, 444; III., 54 *n.*, 101, 103, 262 *n.*; IV., 83, 84, 162, 193, 195, 283, 284.
- Pears, II., 288 *n.*
- Peas used in sea-fights, III., 83.
- Peckham, West (Kent), II., 489 *n.*
- Peckham, John, Archbishop of Canterbury, III., 411.
- Pedigrees, II., 197; III., 156 *n.*; IV., 313.
- Pedro, son of João I., King of Portugal, his travels, II., 332.
- Peeblesshire annexed to England, I., 338.
- Peel (Isle of Man), castle, II., 293; *cf.* Bates, 58.
- Peeris, chaplain to 5th Earl of Northumberland, his chronicle, III., 156 *n.*
- Peire Hurade (Gascony), III., 72 *n.*
- Pelalei. See *Pilleth*.
- Peles. See *Fouldrey, Holm*.
- Pelham, John, clerk, wastes domain of Pevensey, II., 112 *n.*
- Pelham, John, kt., IV., 204; Constable of Pevensey, I., 479; II., 42, 46, 48, 112, 403; IV., 189, 192; Keeper of Leeds Castle, I., 111; of New Forest, II., 112; M.P. for Sussex, II., 413; Sheriff of Surrey and Sussex, II., 112; Steward of Duchy of Lancaster, II., 112; Treasurer of Calais, II., 113; Treasurer of England, IV., 51, 310; War Treasurer, I., 479; II., 100, 111; IV., 257, 258; grants to, II., 282 *n.*; IV., 51 *n.*; lands with Henry at Ravenser, II., 112; his seal, II., 46 *n.*; his wife, see *Joan*; his will, II., 112 *n.*
- Pell Rolls, I., 61.
- Pellegrue (Guienne), IV., 69 *n.*
- Pembridge (Heref.), II., 307 *n.*
- Pembroke, alien priory at, I., 79; II., 309 *n.*; III., 106 *n.*, 144 *n.*; castle at, II., 310; stores at, I., 375; III., 106; part of dower of Queen Isabel, I., 108, 121, 124, 130; Lord of, see *Court, F.*
- Pembroke College (Camb.), called Valence Marie Hall, III., 414 *n.*
- Pembroke, Earl of, II., 103 *n.*, 309; III., 44 *n.* See *Grey, R., of Ruthin; Hastings, J.; Herbert, W.*
- Pembrokeshire, a Palatine county, II., 308; forces of, I., 346; rebels in, I., 284.
- Pencombe (Heref.), III., 322 *n.*
- Penes (Guienne), IV., 69 *n.*
- Penhouët, Jean de, Breton admiral, I., 384, 434; III., 105 *n.*
- Peniscola (Valencia), Benedict XIII. at, III., 342, 393 *n.*
- Penkill (Ayr), castle at, II., 406 *n.*
- Penllyn, castle at, destroyed by Owen Glendower, II., 16 *n.*
- Penmanship, II., 404; III., 244, 341.
- Penmarch (Brittany), Wilford lands at, I., 386.
- Penmark (Glam.), castle at, destroyed by Owen Glendower, II., 16 *n.*
- Penmorva (Carnarv.), church at, I., 446.
- Penmynydd (Anglesey), birthplace of Tudors, II., 15 *n.*
- Pennal (Merion.), Owen Glendower at, II., 313.
- Pennenden Heath (Kent), quarries at, II., 267 *n.*
- Penny, value of, III., 131 *n.*; IV., 44, 306.
- Penrees, John, recovers Llanstephan castle, I., 346 *n.*; captured, I., 378.
- Penrith (Cumb.), castle at, II., 224, 471, 485 *n.*, 487.

- Pensions taxed, I., 406; suspended, I., 462; II., 21. See *Annuities*.
- Pentecombe, Margaret, IV., 206.
- Penthièvre, Olivier de Blois, Count of, III., 103; mar. a daughter of John, Duke of Burgundy, IV., 36 *n*.
- Pentyn (Brecon), II., 298 *n*.
- Pepper, a luxury, III., 27 *n*, 206; price of, I., 254; II., 486 *n*; III., 135 *n*.
- Pepys, Samuel, his account of body of Bishop Braybrooke, III., 126 *n*.
- Pera, I., 156, 158, 313.
- Perant, John, envoy to Denmark, I., 203, 258.
- Perch in fish-ponds, I., 420.
- Percula, *i.e.*, Claudia Procula, wife of Pontius Pilate, in play, III., 225.
- Percy family, border raids of, I., 24; II., 368; church patronage of, III., 123; grants to, III., 276; help in building York Minster, II., 206; pedigree of, III., 156 *n*; rival to Nevils, II., 224; support Henry IV. on landing, II., 209.
- Percy Tower. See *Berwick-on-Tweed*.
- Percy, Henry. See *Hotspur, Northumberland, Earl of*.
- Percy, Henry, 2nd Lord of Alnwick, his d. Maud mar. John Nevil of Raby, II., 224 *n*.
- Percy, Henry, of Athol, son of Thomas P. (*infra*), summoned to give up Alnwick and Warkworth, I., 398; II., 273, 274.
- Percy, Henry, son of Hotspur, I., 398, 450; III., 286; in Scotland, II., 264, 371, 375; release of, II., 375 *n*, 400.
- Percy, Henry, son of Thomas P. (*infra*), I., 290, 397, 450.
- Percy, Ralph, kt., envoy to Scotland, II., 202; joins Order of the Passion, IV., 108 *n*.
- Percy, Thomas. See *Worcester, Earl of*.
- Percy, Thomas, son of Henry, Earl of Northumberland, I., 26, 290, 397; mar. heiress of Earl of Athol, II., 273; his death, I., 26, 290 *n*; his widow Elizabeth mar. John, brother to Archbishop Scrope, II., 197 *n*, 210.
- Périgord County (Guienne), attacked by French, III., 45, 71, 75; English in, II., 316; to be restored to England, IV., 69.
- Perigueux (Dordogne), captured by French, II., 316; Charles d'Albret at, III., 78 *n*.
- Perilhos Hall (Oxford), II., 168 *n*.
- Perilhos, Raymond, Viscount of, visits St. Patrick's Purgatory, II., 168.
- Perkins library, sale of, I., 323 *n*.
- Pernelle (Normandy), burnt by English, II., 105.
- Peronne (Picardy), Burgundians at, IV., 58.
- Perpignan (Rousillon), council at, III., 342, 344, 361, 375 *n*.
- Perpondesherst. See *Hurstpierpoint*.
- Perrers, Ed., kt., Deputy Lieutenant of Ireland, III., 163; Overseer of Guardians of Peace, III., 170; his wife Joan, III., 163 *n*.
- Pers, a pirate, II., 388 *n*.
- Pershay, Robert, kt., of Ryton, son of William P. (*infra*), Collector for North Riding, Forester of Pickering Lythe, II., 225 *n*; joins Archbishop Scrope's rising, II., 225; imprisoned at Pontefract and Windsor, II., 225 *n*, 227.
- Pershay, William, kt., II., 225 *n*.
- Pershore (Worc.) Abbey, corrody at, II., 25 *n*; Prince Henry at, III., 118; IV., 229.
- Personation, I., 187, 268, 364.
- Perth, St. John's Town, audit at, II., 401; Black Friars at, II., 407; council at, II., 63, 64, 393; III., 277; customs of, I., 288; Lollard burnt at, III., 429 *n*; Parliament at, II., 138 *n*, 371 *n*; shipping from, II., 387 *n*; Duke of Albany at, II., 60 *n*, 396, 461 *n*; III., 180 *n*; Earl of Crawford at, II., 391 *n*; Earl of Northumberland at, II., 375.
- Perugia (Umbria), Emperor Manuel visits Boniface IX. at, III., 382 *n*. See *Francis*.
- Perwyche, William, IV., 74 *n*.
- Peter I., King of Cyprus, attacks Alexandria, II., 199; IV., 324; his chancellor, see *Mésières, P*.
- Peter, Dan, chaplain to Sir Henry Fitzhugh, II., 458.

- Peterborough (Northants), Abbot of, I., 36 *n*; corrody at, II., 25 *n*, 353 *n*; III., 233 *n*; Henry at, III., 215 *n*, 248 *n*; IV., 127 *n*, 162, 177, 178; Mary de Bohun at, III., 327; IV., 160, 164, 178, 179.
- Peterhouse (Camb.), III., 138; Master of, III., 140 *n*; Library at, III., 445 *n*; Henry Beaufort at, III., 263.
- Peterson, John, II., 458.
- Peter-pence collected in England, II., 346.
- Petherton (Somers), Forester of, see *Chaucer, G. and T.*
- Petit Pont (Paris), fall of, III., 151.
- Petit, Alexander. See *Balscot, A.*
- Petit, Jean, his apology for Duke of Burgundy, II., 300 *n*; III., 94; envoy to Rome, III., 25; in Paris, III., 412 *n*; poems of, III., 25 *n*; predicts frost, III., 25 *n*.
- Petit, Peter, parson of Trim, III., 406 *n*.
- Petite Meridène, expelled from England, II., 426.
- Petitions in Parliament, I., 299, 401, 474; Receivers and Triers of, I., 34; II., 186.
- Petronilla of Meath, burning of, IV., 316.
- Petrus Burdegalensis. See *Berland, P.*
- Petrus Hispanus, III., 416 *n*.
- Pets, III., 325; IV., 31.
- Petteril River (Cumb.), II., 485 *n*.
- Petworth (Sussex), manor of, II., 281 *n*, 282, 288 *n*.
- Petyl (Guienne), castle at, I., 155.
- Pevensey (Sussex), one of Cinq Ports, I., 394; castle at, I., 6 *n*, 479; Honor of, IV., 189, 192; Constable of, see *Pelham, J.*; prisoners at, II., 42, 46, 48, 336; floods at, I., 78; II., 47.
- Peverel, Thomas, Bishop of Llandaff, III., 133; of Ossory, III., 133; of Worcester, III., 132; letters of, III., 132 *n*; seal of, III., 132 *n*.
- Pewisham (Wilts), forest of, II., 284.
- Pewter for the table, III., 212.
- Peytevin, William, IV., 74 *n*.
- Peyton, Thomas, kt., tomb of, IV., 118 *n*.
- Pharadge, Sultan of Egypt, I., 316; III., 179.
- Pharos, Bishop of. See *Northbridge, W.*
- Pheasants, II., 34; IV., 29.
- Phelip, Mathew, brass of, III., 453 *n*.
- Phelip, Thomas, defends Tenby, II., 302 *n*; IV., 234.
- Phelip, William, kt., of Dennington (Suffolk), II., 175 *n*; Constable of Norwich, II., 474 *n*; tomb of, IV., 116 *n*.
- Philip, son of Philip the Bold, Duke of Burgundy, I., 441.
- Philip, King of Macedon, Henry IV. compared to, IV., 147.
- Philip, John, at St. Cloud, IV., 62.
- Philippa of Hainault, Queen of Edward III., I., 117; II., 26 *n*; 409 *n*; her statutes for St. Catherine's Hospital (London), II., 26 *n*.
- Philippa, d. of Henry IV., account of, II., 436; IV., 174; her damsels, IV., 175; her governess, see *Waterton, K.*; character of, II., 452, 453; at Berkhamsted, I., 258, 283, 287; at Canterbury, IV., 202; at Kenilworth, II., 307 *n*; at Newbury, IV., 205; at Wadstena, II., 453; at Windsor, IV., 205; proposed marriage of, with Adolf, Count of Cleves, I., 449; betrothal of, to Eric, King of Denmark, II., 436, 437; proclaimed Queen of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, II., 441; her confessor, II., 451; her furs, IV., 219, 222; her horses, II., 438; IV., 238; her escort, III., 113 *n*, 141; IV., 142; her outfit, II., 443-448; IV., 239; her plate, IV., 208; her carriages, IV., 211, 221; sails from Lynn, II., 394, 449; III., 47; IV., 295; her marriage, I., 257; II., 245 *n*, 308, 425, 434, 450; III., 351; her death, II., 453.
- Philippa, d. of John of Gaunt, character of, II., 332; under charge of Catherine Swinford, II., 331; letters of, II., 337; presents to, IV., 167; mar. João I., King of Portugal, I., 87; II., 330, 331; III., 296 *n*; her death, II., 333; her tomb, IV., 115 *n*.

- Philippa, d. of Lionel, Duke of Clarence, IV., 131 *n*.
- Philippa, d. of John, 9th Lord Mohun of Dunster, mar. (1) Edward, Duke of York; (2) Walter Fitzwalter, kt., II., 48; her will, II., 48 *n*.
- Philippeson, John, IV., 237.
- Phillipps, Sir Thomas, his library at Middle Hill, III., 38 *n*.
- Philosophy, three divisions of, III., 415.
- Physicians, fees to, IV., 62 *n*, 153 *n*. See *Burgundy, J., Duke of; Henry IV.*
- Picards feud with Flemings, IV., 55.
- Picardy, Admiral of, see *Beaufort, T.*; Governor of, see *Burgundy, J., Duke of; Waleran*; coasts of, ravaged, III., 39; fortresses in, I., 121, 327; III., 278 *n*; hostilities in, I., 210, 467; negotiations in, II., 410; III., 44, 45, 101, 140 *n*, 369 *n*; IV., 32 *n*, 83; troops of, II., 90, 296; IV., 56, 62; truce for, III., 278 *n*.
- Pickering (Yorks, N.R.), castle at, I., 6 *n*, 7; Constable of, see *Roos, W.*; Richard II. at, III., 154 *n*; forest of, II., 225 *n*; Lythe, II., 225 *n*, 303; feudal aid from, III., 249 *n*.
- Pickering, J., envoy at Calais, II., 106 *n*.
- Pickle for salting meat, III., 156, 221.
- Pickworth, Thomas, kt., Lieutenant-Governor of Calais, II., 63, 306; Governor of Jersey, II., 54; III., 48; letters of, IV., 26 *n*; negotiates peace, IV., 33.
- Picot, Nicholas, alderman, will of, II., 488 *n*.
- Picton (Pemb.), castle at, II., 310.
- Pictures, I., 362 *n*.
- "Piers Plowman," reputed author of, II., 238 *n*.
- Pietra Santa (Tuscany), III., 34, 364 *n*.
- Pigote, his account of Maud Nevil, II., 113 *n*.
- Pigs, Irish, II., 151; trotters as food, II., 250; *cf.* "Et les piez qui de mouvoir soing ont tousjours, pour leur mouvement se manguent communement". — Deschamps, viii., 343.
- Pike (as food), III., 329 *n*; IV., 182, 206.
- Pilchards from the Baltic, I., 443.
- Pilgrims, I., 176, 182, 183, 195; II., 56 *n*, 92 *n*, 107, 166, 392; III., 173; immorality of, III., 176.
- Pilleth, Pelalei, Pillirith, Pylale (Radn.), battle at, I., 282; IV., 50; lands at, II., 307 *n*.
- Pillory, I., 364; III., 37, 192.
- Pimperne (Dors.), manor of, II., 42.
- Pimples, cure for, I., 319 *n*. See *Push (Gl.)*.
- Pins, I., 272 *n*, 273 *n*; II., 81 *n*; III., 419; IV., 283; introduced from Bohemia, III., 453.
- Piolent. See *Portland*.
- Pipe, musical, II., 148; III., 215.
- Pipe Rolls, I., 60.
- Pipers, II., 450 *n*; III., 209, 215.
- Pipewell (Northants), abbey at, Henry IV. at, I., 458; IV., 293.
- Piracy by Bretons, I., 383, 442; II., 315; III., 102, 256; by English, I., 380, 381, 384, 392; II., 58, 66, 67, 68, 70, 84, 275, 330, 387, 391; III., 102, 255, 256, 280; IV., 3, 22, 26; by Flemings, I., 392, 393, 464; II., 315; III., 255; IV., 100 *n*; by French, I., 379, 382, 389, 442; II., 188 *n*; III., 46, 255; IV., 32; by Frisians, I., 389; by Hansers, I., 87; II., 68; IV., 11; by Irish, II., 66, 79; by Moors, II., 319; by Popes, III., 20 *n*; by Scots, I., 248; II., 58, 63, 66; III., 164, 165, 278; by Spaniards, II., 85; III., 129 *n*; by Teutronics, I., 204; by Vitaliens, IV., 5.
- Pires, Agnes, mistress of João I., King of Portugal, II., 334.
- Pireto, Antonio di, Master-General of the Franciscans in England, III., 23, 396.
- Pisa (Tuscany), Archbishop of, I., 486; III., 341, 379; St. Martin's Church at, III., 373, 376 *n*, 378; cardinals at, III., 339, 340, 378; council at, III., 274, 344, 356, 361, 365, 373-389, 396; cost of, III., 385; Englishmen at, II., 451; III., 350 *n*, 353, 368-371, 373, 376; siege of, II., 265 *n*; III., 14 *n*, 373; floods at, II.,



- 470; suggested meeting of popes at, III., 43; unhealthiness of, III., 377, 391; document on church doors at, II., 215 *n*.
- Pisan, Christine de, account of, IV., 136 *n*, 137 *n*; her son, IV., 137; invited to England by Henry IV., I., 200; IV., 136; at Poissy, II., 386 *n*; III., 50 *n*; her character of Duke of Burgundy, I., 441; III., 38 *n*; of Duke of Orleans, I., 322; of Earl of Salisbury, I., 100; of Savoisi, II., 317 *n*; her ballads, II., 319 *n*; III., 43 *n*, 88 *n*, 246 *n*; IV., 137 *n*; translated by Hoccleve, II., 25 *n*; IV., 137; her letter to Queen Isabel, III., 42 *n*; IV., 34; her prose works, III., 342 *n*.
- Pisan, Thomas de, father of Christine de P. (*supra*), III., 231 *n*.
- Pisans, their hatred of French, III., 31 *n*.
- Pishobury (Herts), manor of, II., 193; Henry IV. at, II., 461; IV., 296.
- Piskre. See *Pistena*.
- Pissa, Bissa, River, II., 199 *n*.
- Pistena, Piskre (Lithuania), siege of, II., 199 *n*.
- Pister (Courland), II., 199 *n*.
- Pistoia (Tuscany), Alexander V. at, III., 391, 458; Flagellants at, IV., 319.
- Pitch imported from Baltic, II., 68, 74, 75, 475; for calking, IV., 71 *n*; for firing, II., 265 *n*; III., 82, 83 *n*.
- Pitchford (Salop), Constable of, IV., 245.
- Pitsea (Essex), parson of, I., 265.
- Pity, Our Lady of, III., 242.
- Pius II., Pope. See *Æneas Sylvius*.
- Plague in England, II., 62, 409; III., 110; in Europe, II., 333; III., 28, 33; IV., 280; in Ireland, III., 168.
- Plaice as food, IV., 177, 180.
- Planques (Pas de Calais), III., 61.
- Plaoul, Plout, Pierre, Bishop of Senlis, envoy to Rome, III., 25; letters of, III., 391 *n*.
- Plato, MSS. of, III., 340.
- Plauen, Henry of, High Master of Teutonic Knights, makes peace with King of Poland, III., 403; IV., 17; deposition, imprisonment and death of, IV., 18, 21; letters of, IV., 19 *n*, 21; coinage of, IV., 44 *n*; monument of, IV., 18 *n*.
- Playford (Suff.), brass at, IV., 119 *n*.
- Plays, III., 6; Cornish, III., 222 *n*; forbidden in church, II., 185 *n*; Henry IV. attends, III., 246; IV., 273; obscenities in, III., 228; protests against, III., 219; subjects of, III., 221. See *Miracles, Mysteries (Gl.)*.
- Pleistede, Thomas, Warder at Pevensey, II., 48.
- Pleshy (Essex), castle at, II., 409; IV., 131; college at, III., 242 *n*; Prince Henry at, III., 328; IV., 181; lists at, IV., 168, 169; Earl of Huntingdon beheaded at, I., 104, 116; II., 32.
- Plessis (Oise), Lord of, see *Trie, P*.
- Pleurisy, III., 14.
- Plomer, John, IV., 254.
- Plovers as food, II., 288 *n*; IV., 205.
- Plumpton (Suss.), manor of, II., 254 *n*.
- Plumpton (Yorks, W.R.), III., 155.
- Plumpton, Alice, wife of William P. (*infra*), II., 279.
- Plumpton, George, son of William P. (*infra*), account of, II., 248, 360.
- Plumpton, Robert, mar. Isabel, sister of Archbishop Scrope, II., 195, 197 *n*, 210, 242 *n*; his will, II., 235 *n*.
- Plumpton, William, son of Robert P. (*supra*), II., 197 *n*, 235 *n*; his sons, Richard and Robert, II., 279; see *Plumpton, G.*; his daughters Elizabeth and Isabel, II., 279; friend of Richard II., II., 233; joins Archbishop Scrope's rising, II., 219, 225, 233; imprisoned, II., 227; condemned, II., 236; executed, II., 240; burial of, II., 242; epitaph of, II., 232 *n*.
- Plurality of benefices, I., 37, 175; III., 124.
- Pluscardino (Elgin) Abbey, chronicle of, I., 289; II., 383.
- Plymouth (Devon), port of, I., 96, 307, 309, 381, 382, 384, 386; II.,

- 44, 108 *n.*, 331; III., 46, 173 *n.*, 174; shipping of, II., 68, 84; walls of, II., 323 *n.*; see *Sutton Prior*, *Sutton Valletort*; attacked by Bretons, I., 383, 385, 434; high road to, II., 322; muster at, II., 33, 55; pirates of, I., 380; II., 85. See *Don*, *H.*
- Plympton (Devon), Henry at, IV., 169.
- Plymtree (Devon), II., 359 *n.*
- Po River, frozen, II., 470.
- Pockets, II., 81 *n.*
- Pocklington (Yorks, E.R.), I., 78; II., 281 *n.*
- Podestà at Pisa, III., 379.
- Poelman, Henry, III., 448 *n.*
- Poggio Bracciolini, J. F., III., 35 *n.*, 340 *n.*
- Poison, antidotes for, III., 47; in sieges, IV., 32; suspicions of, II., 247; III., 392. See *Arrows*, *Spider*.
- Poissy (Isle de France), Dominican convent at, II., 386 *n.*; III., 45, 50; Burgundians at, IV., 58.
- Poitiers (Poitou), IV., 69; church of St. Gregory at, I., 45; IV., 109 *n.*; epitaph at, III., 24 *n.*; Duke of Orleans at, III., 77.
- Poitou, County of, III., 71; IV., 68, 69, 71; plundered by Armagnacs, IV., 35; recovered by French, III., 275.
- Poland, King of, see *Jagellon*; heretics in, IV., 318.
- Pole (*i.e.*, Welshpool), chapel at, I., 171 *n.*
- Pole, de la, family, III., 289 *n.*
- Pole, de la, Joan, daughter of John de la P. (*infra*), her husbands, III., 289-291; her poverty, III., 295 *n.*
- Pole, de la, John, III., 289; his brass, III., 289 *n.*
- Pole, de la, Walter, IV., 74 *n.*
- Pole, John, Lord of Mowddwy, his evidence against Owen Glendower, I., 169; II., 297.
- Pole, John, kt., IV., 254.
- Polecat in Ireland, II., 125 *n.*; in London woods, IV., 29. See *Fitchew (Gl.)*, *Foumart (Gl.)*.
- Poles, Sigismund asks aid of England against, III., 402; in Paris, III., 406 *n.*; at Prague, III., 451 *n.*; at Tannenberg, IV., 15, 19.
- Polesworth (Warw.) Abbey, lands plundered, I., 265.
- Poligny, Jean de, IV., 62 *n.*
- Polton, John, at Pisa, III., 370, 373.
- "Polychronicon" of Ralph Higden continued by John Malvern, II., 238 *n.*
- Pomegranates in Italy, III., 151.
- Pomerania, Duke of, see *Eric*.
- Pomeray, William, Bailiff of Guernsey, III., 48 *n.*
- Pomerellen (Prussia) purchased by Teutonic Knights, IV., 43 *n.*
- Pomesania (Prussia), Bishopric of, II., 364 *n.*
- Pons (Saintonge), French force at, III., 76.
- Pont-à-Mousson, Edward, Marquis of, son of Duke of Bar, threatens Calais, II., 95.
- Pont-Ste.-Maxence (Oise), III., 93.
- Pont-St.-Michel (Paris), fall of, III., 151.
- Pontbriant, Essor de, hostage to English, IV., 81 *n.*
- Pontefract, Pomfret (Yorks, W.R.), Abbey at, IV., 166; almshouse at, III., 238; St. Helen's Chapel at, IV., 145 *n.*; castle at, I., 6 *n.*; Artiller at, see *Wallys*, *R.*; prisoners in, II., 227, 231, 278, 403; guns at, II., 246, 296 *n.*; IV., 231, 232; stores at, II., 270 *n.*; III., 64, 107; IV., 234; muster at, I., 366; negotiations at, I., 452; II., 230 *n.*; III., 100; Charles, Duke of Orleans at, I., 111; Henry IV. at, I., 7, 132, 146, 366, 367, 368, 370, 448, 449, 450, 453, 458; II., 61, 62, 179, 229, 231, 262, 279, 297, 373; III., 109, 157, 158; IV., 166, 167, 179, 189, 200, 202, 208, 215, 222, 224, 287, 288, 291, 293, 294, 296, 297; Richard II. at, I., 111, 404, 417, 423; III., 154 *n.*, 260 *n.*; William Serle condemned at, I., 451; II., 50 *n.*
- Pontius Pilate in play, III., 225, 228.
- Pontoise (Isle de France), Burgundians at, IV., 58.
- Poole (Dors.), mayor of, III., 102 *n.*; pirates of, I., 380, see *Pay*, *H.*; port of, II., 100; III., 48; attacked by Niño, II., 324; granted

- to John, Earl of Somerset, III., 303 *n*.
- Poole, Pulle, John, kt., IV., 244.
- Poor. See *Bequests, Scholars*.
- Pope, called "Roman Bishop," II., 216 *n*; "Bishop over the water," III., 444; infallibility of, I., 485; III., 482 *n*; interference of, resented by English parliament, I., 11; as mediator, IV., 18. See *Adrian, Alexander, Benedict, Boniface, Clement, Eugenius, Gerbert, Gregory, Innocent, John, Pius, Sixtus, Urban*.
- Poperinghe (West Flanders), fabrics of, III., 278 *n*.
- Poppehow, Thomas, carver in stone, IV., 115 *n*.
- Poppleton (Yorks, W.R.), II., 240, 246, 411 *n*; outrage at, I., 265.
- Population. See *Aquitaine, England, France, Ireland, Jersey, London, Norfolk, Oxford, Prague, Suffolk, York*.
- Porchester (Hants), castle at, I., 67; II., 410, 466 *n*; III., 125.
- Porcupine, Order of the, I., 41; III., 54 *n*.
- Porée, Martin, Bishop of Arras, negotiator, IV., 64.
- Port, Louis de, gifts to, IV., 179.
- Port-Ste.-Marie (Guienne), captured by French, II., 316; IV., 69 *n*.
- Portents, I., 275, 279, 280; II., 190.
- Porter, John, visits Murdach Stewart, II., 399 *n*.
- Porter, William, at St. Cloud, IV., 62.
- Portland (Dorset) Island, attacked by French, I., 436, 437; II., 323, 324; caves in, II., 324.
- Porto (Latium), Bishop of, III., 363.
- Porto Venere, III., 34, 35, 36, 337; Benedict XIII. at, III., 341, 342 *n*.
- Portraits, duplicates of, IV., 118 *n*. See *Ailly, P.; Angoulême, J., Count of; Barratt, J.; Berry, J., Duke of; Brittany, Arthur of; Burgundy, Isabel and Margaret, Duchess of; John, Philip, Dukes of; Carpenter, J.; Chaucer, G.; Chichele, H.; Chrysoloras, M.; Cornwall, J.; Douglas, Archibald, James, Earl of; Edward, Black Prince; Erpingham, T.; Gaunt, John of; Gerson, J. C.; Gloucester, Thomas, Duke of; Gower, J.; Henry IV., V., VII.; Herbert, Wm.; Isabel, Queen; Joan, Queen; Lancaster, John of; Manuel, Emperor; Malet, G.; Orleans, V., Duchess of; Orleans, C. L., Dukes of; Portugal, Lenora of; Rupert, King; Salisbury, J. T., Earls of; Talbot, J.*
- Portsmouth (Hants), pirates of, I., 380. See *Spicer, H.*
- Portugal, King of, see *João*; arms of, IV., 122 *n*; clergy of, II., 155 *n*; coinage of, IV., 307; envoys from, III., 338 *n*; IV., 151; envoys to, I., 96; II., 5 *n*; shipping of, I., 444; II., 85, 98; threatens Castile, II., 329; treaties with, II., 330, 334; wine of, II., 337.
- Portuguese in England, II., 114; in Madeira, III., 213 *n*; at Oxford, III., 406.
- Posen, Bishop of, IV., 17.
- Posters, mediæval, II., 215 *n*.
- Postny. See *Parc-Postny*.
- Pot, Regnier, Chamberlain to Duke John of Burgundy, III., 92.
- Potash imported from Baltic, II., 74, 75.
- Potter, Joan, beaten at Nottingham, II., 469.
- Potto (Yorks, N.R.), 225 *n*, 278.
- Potton (Beds), tenants at, IV., 178.
- Pottonholme (Beds), hamlet of, IV., 178.
- Pouille, castle at, III., 60 *n*.
- Pouilly-le-Fort (Seine et Marne), III., 40.
- Poulton (Chesh.), II., 2.
- Poultry. See *Bittern, Capon, Cygnet, Fieldfare, Partridge, Plover, Pullet, Quail, Snipe, Woodcock*.
- Pound, William, I., 226.
- Poursay (? Pevensey), I., 113.
- Powderham (Devon), III., 113 *n*.
- Power, family of, in Ireland, I., 222, 229.
- Powys (Montgom.), castle at, I., 242, 284.
- Powys, Lord of, I., 481; III., 271 *n*. See *Charleton, E. and J.*
- Powysland, rebels in, I., 242, 245; II., 304 *n*.

- Pox, Henry IV. ill with, III., 326; IV., 152 *n*, 158.
- Poydras (spelt Poytheras or Poytheres in parish registers 1701, 1730, 1757), Anise, of Fownhope, I., 197.
- Poynings, Robert, Lord of, summoned to parliament, II., 412; his lands, III., 267 *n*.
- Prachattiz. See *Jerome*.
- Præmonstratensians, White Canons, represented at Pisa, III., 368. See *Dryburgh, Halesowen, Welbeck*.
- Prague, Archbishop of, I., 486; II., 353 *n*; see *Zazic*; Alexander V. acknowledged at, III., 384; Henry at, IV., 107 *n*, 108 *n*, 138, 139; Lannoy at, III., 477; Cardinal Landulf at, III., 363 *n*; J. Stokes at, III., 403; Wenzel at, III., 381; books burnt at, III., 449 *n*, 459; Bethlehem Chapel at, III., 450, 456, 458, 459, 468, 472, 478, 479, 481; Caroline College at, III., 450; cathedral at, III., 452; Hradschin at, III., 459; libraries at, III., 451, 481; dirtiness of, III., 450 *n*; envoys to, III., 468, 470; envoys from, IV., 179; population of, III., 451 *n*, 477; rioting at, III., 477; under interdict, III., 478; university of, III., 394 *n*, 412 *n*, 423, 450; rector of, III., 456, 470, 479; number of students at, III., 451, 461 *n*; Convocation of, III., 454, 459; doctors of, oppose Hus, III., 473, 476; statutes of, III., 452; Wyclifry at, III., 425, 452.
- Praxedes, St., day, I., 360.
- Prayer books, II., 81 *n*.
- Preceptories of Knights Templars in Ireland, II., 129 *n*.
- Precious stones in dresses, II., 115 *n*. See *Balais (Gl.)*, *Beryl*, *Carbuncle*, *Cokill (Gl.)*, *Coral*, *Diamond*, *Emerald*, *Jasper*, *Jet*, *Pearl*, *Rubies*, *Sapphire*.
- Predictions of weather, III., 25 *n*.
- Prees (Salop), church at, III., 242 *n*; parson of, see *Baxter, N*.
- Pregel River (Prussia), II., 199; IV., 8 *n*.
- Prendergest, John, kt., captures James of Scotland, II., 387; piracies, IV., 23; takes sanctuary, IV., 24.
- Prendergest, John, gives up Caus castle, II., 261 *n*.
- Prendergest, Robert, at Berwick, II., 261.
- Prene, Thomas ap Madoc ap, III., 146 *n*.
- Prentour, Simon, IV., 222.
- Prentys, Richard, Canon of Salisbury, his will, II., 331.
- Prentys, Thomas, stone-cutter, IV., 114 *n*.
- Prestatyn (Flint), hundred of, II., 2.
- Prestbury (Glouc.), manor of, I., 197.
- Prestbury, Thomas, Abbot of Shrewsbury, at battle of Shrewsbury, I., 361; in charge of diocese of St. Asaph, II., 12; envoy to Gregory XII., III., 354.
- Presteign (Radn.), I., 344; II., 306 *n*.
- Prestor John, I., 316.
- Preston (Lancs), bridge at, I., 78; II., 472 *n*; Burgess roll of, III., 185 *n*, 197 *n*; Merchant Guild at, II., 279; III., 184 *n*, 185, 197 *n*; Prince Henry at, II., 173.
- Preston, Christopher, kt., of Gormanston, negotiates with Lord of the Isles, III., 166; his documents, II., 137.
- Preston, John, founds chantry at Coventry, II., 119 *n*.
- Preston, John, claims priory at Earls Colne, I., 418.
- Preston, William, scribe, IV., 68 *n*.
- Preston-in-Craven or Long Preston (Yorks. W.R.), II., 281 *n*.
- Prestwich, John, declines knighthood, III., 322 *n*.
- Preve (? Prene), John, Dean of St. Patrick's, Dublin, I., 225.
- Prices, I., 53, 194, 410; II., 7, 473 *n*, 488 *n*; fixed by Parliament, III., 135 *n*. See *Ale*, *Arrows*, *Axe*, *Books*, *Cattle*, *Cloth*, *Coals*, *Copper*, *Eggs*, *Flour*, *Fur*, *Gloves*, *Guns*, *Gunpowder*, *Honey*, *Horses*, *Ink*, *Iron*, *Jars*, *Paper*, *Parchment*, *Pepper*, *Quarrels (Gl.)*, *Saddle*, *Salt*, *Shoes*, *Wax*, *Wheat*, *Wine*, *Wool*.
- Prince as royal title, II., 123 *n*.
- Prince, Gilbert, painter, IV., 157, 161, 170.
- Prince, John, painter, IV., 183.



- Prince, John, pirate, I., 388.  
 Prince, Thomas, painter, IV., 174, 185.  
 Printing, invention of, IV., 129 *n*.  
 Priscian as text-book for Grammar, II., 486; III., 415.  
 Prisk, III., 269 *n*.  
 Prisoners, legacies to, I., 483; II., 193 *n*; traffic in, II., 286 *n*.  
 Prisons, II., 75, 474 *n*; bishops', III., 463. See *London, Marshalsea, Moot Hall, Wakefield*.  
 Prittlewell, Pritwell, John, grants to, I., 422; shelters Earl of Huntingdon, I., 103, 267, 422, 423, 427.  
 Privy Council, I., 32.  
 Privy Seal, Clerks of, II., 353 *n*; see *Hoccleve, T.*; Keeper of, I., 27; IV., 310; see *Bubwith, N.*; *Clifford, R.*; *Langley, I.*; *Lovell, Lord*; *Prophet, J.*; allowance to, II., 344 *n*; III., 131; not to accept presents, III., 307; letters under, I., 385, 412.  
 Probate of wills, II., 208; III., 236, 295 *n*.  
 Processions, I., 195; III., 22, 80; IV., 18, 35, 76; broken up, II., 318; of craftsmen, III., 199, 209, 216, 391; of thanksgiving, II., 94; III., 383, 395.  
 Proctors of Clergy, I., 46, 48; III., 353; of the Commonwealth, II., 215.  
 Prohibitions, I., 13.  
 Prolent. See *Portland*.  
 Prophecy, The. See *Bridlington, J.*  
 Prophet, Profit, John, Dean of Hereford, II., 484 *n*; of York, II., 484; Keeper of Privy Seal, II., 484; III., 127, 128, 234, 295, 314, 318 *n*, 351; IV., 214, 310; member of council, II., 484 *n*; Secretary to Henry IV., II., 484; friend of Sir John Oldcastle, III., 295 *n*; at Pisa, III., 351; his letters, II., 170 *n*, 484 *n*; III., 332 *n*; his register, III., 295 *n*, 351 *n*.  
 Provençal language, III., 69.  
 Provence, I., 160; clergy of, at Perpignan, III., 345.  
 Proverbs, I., 195, 274; II., 60 *n*, 221, 259, 392, 467; III., 8, 10, 11, 12, 18, 21, 22, 28, 76 *n*, 119, 154 *n*, 191 *n*, 308, 309, 313, 344, 384, 393, 405, 407, 412, 448, 464, 469, 473, 478; IV., 31, 32, 102, 135, 139, 325.  
 Provisors, Statute of, effect of, III., 413; protests against, I., 37, 70, 169; II., 216.  
 Proxy for weddings, II., 335, 441; III., 50.  
 Pruce or Sproice, Master of, see *Jungingen, C.* Cf. *Magister Prucie*.—Derby Accts., 40, 93, 111, 164, 167.  
 Pruciers. See *Hanse*.  
 Prudhoe (Northld.), castle at, surrenders, II., 257, 281; III., 148 *n*; Captain of, see *Skipton, J.*; *Throllop, D.*  
 Prusse, Jean de, IV., 82 *n*.  
 Prussia, coinage of, IV., 307; distress in, IV., 18; fish from, IV., 249; trade with, I., 382; II., 67, 68, 273; IV., 3, 197; travellers in, III., 46; English visitors to, II., 199; III., 177; Henry's visits to, II., 5 *n*; III., 43 *n*, 159 *n*, 248, 260 *n*, 295 *n*, 326; IV., 5 *n*, 8, 100 *n*, 107 *n*, 127, 142, 143 *n*, 144 *n*, 159, 172 *n*, 177, 179. See *Dorothy, St.*  
 Prussians join French in expeditions against England, I., 470.  
 Prys, Thomas, notary, II., 440.  
 Psalters, II., 81 *n*; III., 53 *n*.  
 Pseudo-Olaf burnt, I., 187, 287. See *Olaf III.*  
 Pseudo-Richard in Scotland, I., 267, 289, 291, 329, 403, 420, 423, 425, 450, 451; II., 314, 373, 397; III., 147; letters from, I., 266, 404, 417, 423; supported by Hotspur, I., 351, 357. See *Richard II.*, *Warde, J. or T.*  
 Ptolemy, his *Almegist*, III., 415.  
 Puchs, Peyroat de, defends Bourg, III., 81.  
 Puddington (Chesh.). See *Massy, J.*  
 Pudsey, Bishop, his leper-house, II., 251 *n*.  
 Pudsey, Pudsay, Robert, executor of Thomas, Lord Furnival, II., 113 *n*; IV., 256; his account, IV., 256.  
 Pugh, Robert, of Keon-y-Garleg, his Welsh MSS., I., 447 *n*.

- Pulborough (Suss.), floods at, I., 78 ; II., 471.
- Puleston, Robert, mar. Lowry, sister of Owen Glendower, II., 298 *n* ; supports Glendower, I., 148 ; loyal again, II., 298.
- Pulford (Ches.), parson of, see *Kingsley, J.*
- Pull, J., kt., serves with Hotspur at sea, II., 230 *n*.
- Pulleys, II., 207.
- Pullinac (Guienne), III., 98 *n*.
- Pulter, Alice, will of, II., 356 *n*.
- Puncherdon, John, escorts Philippa to Denmark, IV., 239.
- Puncherdon, Kate, damsel to Henry's children, II., 436, 447 ; IV., 175, 185, 192, 239.
- Punishments. See *Burning, Drowning, Hanging, Hurdle, Pillory.*
- Puns, III., 7, 424 *n*, 435, 457 *n*.
- Purdaunce, Richard, brass of, IV., 119 *n*, 328.
- Purgation after desecration, II., 162 ; III., 436.
- Purgatory, doctrine of, I., 176, 303 ; III., 471 *n* ; discussed, III., 421. See *Patrick, St.*
- Purification of women, fee for, II., 118.
- Purvey, John, his Lollardry, I., 176, 179 ; his plan for disendowment, III., 312 ; recants, I., 180 ; III., 313, 465.
- Purveyance, I., 169, 194, 285, 416.
- Puy, Gerard, Bishop of St. Flour, envoy to England, III., 95.
- Puy de Chalais (Guienne), castle at, I., 155.
- Puynormant (Guienne) occupied by French, III., 96.
- Pygot, William, Prior of Selby, II., 353 *n*.
- Pygot, John, envoy to Rome, II., 347.
- Pylale. See *Pilleth.*
- Pyrenees mountains, I., 122 ; III., 71, 84.
- QUAILS as food, II., 288 *n*.
- Quarries, II., 207, 267 *n*, 464. See *Alabaster, Lime, Stone.*
- Quarshe, a pirate, II., 388 *n*.
- Quartermen of bodies, I., 364.
- Quartermayn, Thomas, brass of, IV., 118 *n*.
- Quatford (Salop), chapel at, II., 402 *n*.
- Queen's Chamber. See *Bristol.*
- Queen's College or Hall (Oxford), III., 409, 452 *n* ; under Archbishop of York, III., 447 *n* ; Henry Beaufort at, III., 263 ; Prince Henry at, III., 328 ; IV., 90 *n* ; organ at, II., 406 *n* ; portrait of Henry V. at, III., 331 *n* ; school at, II., 485 *n* ; students at, III., 406 *n* ; wages at, II., 466 *n*.
- Queen's Hope. See *Hope.*
- Queenborough (Kent), royal castle at, III., 244 ; constables of, see *Cornwall, J.* ; *Honyn, R.* ; their portraits, IV., 122 *n* ; granted to Archbishop Arundel, IV., 101 ; floods at, I., 78 ; Archbishop Arundel at, III., 258 ; Henry IV. at, II., 409.
- Queens. See *Anne, Annabella, Dowry, Eleanor, Isabel, Margaret, Philippa.*
- Querboffyn. See *Courbefy.*
- Quercy (Guienne) attacked by French, III., 45, 97.
- Quesnoy, Le (Hainault), III., 52.
- Quicksilver, I., 319 *n*.
- Quimper (Brittany), I., 386.
- Quimperle (Brittany), shipping of, IV., 26.
- Quinces, III., 213 *n*.
- Quoits in Ireland, II., 144.
- Quy (Camb.), brass at, III., 453 *n* ; IV., 118 *n*.
- RABAN, Pierre, Bishop of St. Pons, envoy to Boniface IX., I., 484.
- Rabe, Engelhard, Marshal of Teutonic Order, IV., 8 *n*.
- Rabbits as food, II., 288 *n* ; fur of, imported, II., 74, 125 ; IV., 213.
- Raby (Durh.), I., 26 ; castle at, II., 224, 270 ; fortification of, IV., 149 *n* ; Henry IV. at, II., 277 ; IV., 294.
- Radcliffe, John, II., 484 *n* ; III., 168 *n* ; IV., 251.
- Radnor, castle at, II., 170 ; captured by Owen Glendower, II., 14, 18 ; Constable of, see *Greindor, J.* ; garrison of, II., 172.

- Radnorshire, lands in, II., 307 *n*;  
rebels in, I., 345; tenants of Sir  
Edmund Mortimer from, I., 281.  
See *Melenydd*.
- Ragmans Rolls, I., 64.
- Ragnit (Lithuania), Henry at, IV., 8 *n*.
- Ragusa, Archbishop of. See *Dominici, G.*
- Raiding by English, II., 275; by  
Scots, II., 276.
- Rain excessive, I., 135; II., 277, 470;  
III., 61, 81, 150.
- Rainham (Essex), I., 78.
- Raiseslander, in play, III., 228.
- Raleigh (Essex), I., 103.
- Rallys, Constantine, envoy from  
Emperor Manuel, IV., 129 *n*.
- Ramkin, Richard. See *Horksley, R.*
- Ramleh (Palestine), III., 176.
- Ramsay, Sir J. H., on cost of Calais,  
III., 65 *n*; on revenue *temp.* H.  
IV., II., 115 *n*; III., 315 *n*,  
329 *n*.
- Ramsay, Richard, II., 443.
- Ramsey (Hunts), abbey at, I., 36 *n*;  
II., 339; Abbot of, see *Butterwick, T.*; organ at, II., 406 *n*.
- Ramsey, Alexander, kt., of Dalhousie,  
killed at Humbledon, I., 292.
- Ramsey, Ralph, IV., 237.
- Ranconis, Adalbert, III., 452 *n*.
- Randers (Denmark), Queen Margaret  
at, II., 441.
- Randolfe, Thomas, copies Henry  
IV.'s will, III., 236 *n*.
- Randon (Ireland), Preceptory of  
Knights Templars at, II., 130 *n*.
- Ranmaer, John, of Dover, his piracies,  
I., 380.
- Ransoms, I., 382; II., 58, 61, 62, 92,  
95, 286, 374, 406 *n*, 418; III.,  
101 *n*, 278 *n*, 279; IV., 62. See  
*Burgundy, Duke of; France, John, King of; Humbledon; Ruthin, R. Grey of.*
- Ranzani, his life of St. Vincent  
Ferrer, III., 9 *n*.
- Raphoe (Donegal), Bishop of, see  
*MacCormaic, C.*
- Raskymmer, Ralph, declines knight-  
hood, III., 322 *n*.
- Ratcliff (Essex), ship-building yards  
at, IV., 38.
- Rathlin Island (Antrim), III., 165.
- Ratho (Mid Lothian), II., 60 *n*.
- Rathold, Lawrence, visits St. Patrick's  
Purgatory, II., 169.
- Rationale Divinorum*, I., 483.
- Ratisbon (Bavaria), Irish missionaries  
at, II., 155; King Rupert at,  
IV., 265.
- Ratoath (Meath), barony of, II.,  
134 *n*.
- Rats, III., 439 *n*; on ships, III., 175.
- Raunds (Northants), I., 197.
- Rauzan, Lord of, II., 424.
- Ravat, Ravaut, Bishop of St. Pons de  
Tomières, envoy at Rome, I.,  
484; III., 11 *n*.
- Ravendale (Lincs), Henry IV. at, I.,  
285, 290, 323, 463; IV., 289, 293.
- Ravenna, Archbishop of, I., 486.
- Ravenser, Ravenspur (Yorks, E.R.),  
Henry IV. lands at, I., 7, 20,  
111 *n*, 298, 457; II., 112, 129 *n*,  
175, 209, 480; III., 167 *n*; IV.,  
142 *n*, 145, 187; for landing  
party, see *Pelham, J.; Rempston, T.*
- Ravenser, Richard de, IV., 145 *n*.
- Ravenswath, Ravensworth (Yorks,  
N.R.). See *Fitzhugh, H.*
- Reading (Berks), Abbot of, III., 256;  
M.P.s for, II., 413; Abbey at,  
I., 36 *n*; II., 25 *n*, 50, 353 *n*;  
gilds at, III., 186; Henry IV. at,  
I., 310; II., 288 *n*; IV., 201,  
203, 290.
- Recantation, proceedings at, III.,  
439 *n*.
- Receipt Rolls. See *Pells*.
- Recluses, II., 365; IV., 145.
- Records. See *Winchester, York.*
- Reculver (Kent), III., 323; channel  
at, II., 100 *n*.
- Red Riggs (Northld.), I., 292.
- Redcar (Yorks, N.R.), lands at, II.,  
279.
- Rede, Richard, Chief Baron of Ex-  
chequer (Ireland), Chief Justice  
of King's Bench (Ireland), Deputy  
Treasurer (Ireland), II., 132.
- Rede, William, Bishop of Chichester,  
will of, II., 201 *n*.
- Redelinghem (Pas de Calais), Captain  
of, captured at Marck, II., 94;  
negotiators at, I., 453.
- Rederice, John, I., 226.
- Redesdale (Northld.), I., 140; Lord  
of, see *Umfraville, G.*

- Redeswire (Northld.), engagement at, I., 140; II., 260 *n*.
- Redman, Bishop of St. Asaph's, rebuilds cathedral, III., 142 *n*.
- Redman, Richard, Commissioner, III., 158; envoy to Scotland, III., 279 *n*.
- Ree, Lough, II., 134.
- Reed, John, III., 462.
- Reform of government, II., 213, 218; of religious orders, see *Benedictines*.
- Reglesey (Somers.), outrage at, I., 265.
- Reichenbach, II., 404 *n*.
- Reigate (Surr.), Archbishop Arundel at, I., 94; Abbot of Westminster imprisoned at, I., 108; Earl of Arundel escapes from, I., 21, 89, 104.
- Relics, I., 157; II., 439; III., 477; IV., 82, 145 *n*. See *Auxerre*, *Bardney*, *Batalha*, *Constantinople*, *Lincoln*, *Man*, *Sweden*, *Venice*, *Wadstena*, *York*.
- Religion, wars of, protest against, IV., 106 *n*.
- Reliquaries, II., 81 *n*, 333 *n*, 440.
- Rempston, Remeston, Thos., K.G., Admiral of South and West, I., 173, 227, 382; Commissioner for temporalities of York, II., 246; Constable of Tower, I., 66, 108; II., 49, 62 *n*; in service of Henry as Earl of Derby, IV., 183, 184; standard-bearer to Henry, IV., 144 *n*, 173; with Henry in Paris, I., 85; captured by French, II., 409; gifts to, IV., 207; his death, II., 480.
- Rempston, Thomas, son of Thomas R. (*supra*), Constable of Flint Castle, Sheriff of Flint, II., 481 *n*.
- Renaissance, III., 340 *n*.
- Rennes (Brittany), I., 262; confused with Rheims, II., 445 *n*; III., 248 *n*.
- Renty (Pas de Calais), castle at, III., 61.
- Réole, La (Guienne), IV., 69 *n*.
- Repington, Philip, Abbot of Leicester, I., 199; Bishop of Lincoln, I., 483; III., 348 *n*, 353; IV., 101 *n*; Cardinal, III., 348, 395; IV., 142; Chancellor of Oxford University, III., 349; confessor to Henry IV., III., 349; IV., 101 *n*, 142; recants Lollardry, I., 199, 301; III., 296 *n*, 349; visits Henry IV. at Bardney, II., 460; his learning, IV., 139 *n*; his letter to Henry IV., I., 200; his sermons, III., 349 *n*; his will, III., 296 *n*.
- Reprisals, I., 204, 207.
- Repton (Derb.), Prior of, I., 196; Henry IV. at, III., 114; IV., 297.
- Resby, James, burning of, III., 429 *n*.
- Resin for wildfire, II., 265 *n*; III., 47, 82; IV., 60; imported, IV., 266.
- Reskemer, John, kt., III., 322 *n*.
- Reskimer. See *Raskymmer*.
- Reswharf. See *Risshewharf*.
- Retford (Redford).—Prynne, iv., 462; Redeford.—Rot. Parl., iii., 486), Henry, kt., Speaker of House of Commons (1402), I., 296; IV., 308; on commission for trial of Archbishop Scrope, II., 231.
- Rethel, Anthony, Count of, III., 88 *n*; Duke of Brabant, III., 10 *n*, 53, 62, 468; son of Philip Le Hardi, Duke of Burgundy, I., 308, 441; mar. (1) Jeanne, d. of Waleran, Count of St. Pol, I., 327; III., 62 *n*; (2) Elizabeth, d. of John, Duke of Görlitz, III., 62 *n*.
- Revel (Esthonia), port of, III., 278 *n*; envoys from, IV., 2.
- Revenue, I., 61, 401, 405, 406, 408; II., 114; III., 145, 256, 314 *n*; IV., 42, 51, 103 *n*; collectors of, III., 256. See *Deficit*; *Surplus*; *Man*, *Isle of*; *Wales*.
- Revesby (Lincs), abbey at, I., 418; Abbot of, see *Kay*, *H*.
- Revington (Northld.), II., 281 *n*.
- Rewley (Oxford), Cistercians at, III., 410.
- Reynolds, Raghnaills, of Co. Leitrim, II., 165 *n*.
- Reynoldston (Pemb.), church at, II., 310 *n*.
- Rhayader (Radn.), II., 307 *n*.
- Rheban (Kildare), II., 135.
- Rheims, Reynes, Reyn, Reyns (Champagne), linen of, II., 445; III., 248 *n*, 286; IV., 111, 158, 159,



- 166, 168, 173, 175, 197, 199, 212, 214, 240; organ at, II., 406 *n*; parent house of priories in England, II. 143; wine of, IV., 168 *n*; relics at, IV., 284.
- Rhenish shipping, II., 102; wine, II., 247 *n*; II., 349 *n*; III., 250; IV., 236, 237; Derby Accts, 358.
- Rhens (Rhenish Prussia), deposition of Wenzel at, III., 398 *n*.
- Rhetoric, study of, III., 414, 415.
- Rhine, River, boats on, III., 250 *n*; frozen, III., 150; journey of Lady Blanche up, I., 253; III., 249.
- Rhodes, Grand Master of, III., 385; Turcupler of, see *Holt, P.*; arms exported to, III., 177 *n*; Henry at, III., 177 *n*; IV., 108 *n*; pilgrims at, II., 56 *n*; travels in, IV., 8 *n*; see *Hospitallers*; English at, IV., 172.
- Rhondda Valley (Glam.), rebels in, II., 306.
- Rhuddlan, Ruthelan (Flint), castle at, I., 343; II., 3, 16, 309 *n*; garrison at, IV., 246; Richard II. at, I., 83; hundred of, II., 2.
- Rhulen, castle at, I., 373.
- Rhydd Hywell (Radn.), II., 307 *n*.
- Rhys, Philip ap, of Cennarth, mar. Gwenlliant, d. of Owen Glendower, II., 171 *n*.
- Ribble, River, I., 78; II., 472 *n*.
- Ribe (Jutland), II., 458; bishop of, II., 440; trade of, IV., 266 *n*.
- Rice, cargoes of, I., 380.
- Rich, Edmund, Archbishop of Canterbury, I., 475.
- Rich, John, at battle of Shrewsbury, IV., 187.
- Richard I., King of England, II., 31.
- Richard II., King of England, II., 277; III., 203; character of, I., 2; his extravagance, II., 115 *n*, 128, 237 *n*; his fondness for display, II., 63; III., 227; coronation of, III., 156 *n*; IV., 120, 147 *n*; his ampulla, IV., 109 *n*; his barge, IV., 29 *n*; his blank charters, III., 454; his books, III., 51 *n*; his letters, II., 216 *n*; his half-sister Maud Holland, see *Waleran*; letters to, II., 287 *n*, 389; IV., 323; his embroiderers, IV., 220; his friends, see *Plump-*
- ton, W.*; *Walden, R.*; his badges, I., 41, 357; II., 29 *n*; his livery, IV., 196; his order as to trial by battle, III., 108 *n*; portraits of, IV., 118 *n*, 119 *n*, 123 *n*; his seal, IV., 121; his secretary, III., 125; his silver vessels, IV., 28 *n*; his wives, see *Anne, Isabel*; at Coventry, IV., 158 *n*; in Ireland, I., 7, 267, 129; II., 71 *n*, 115 *n*, 129, 134 *n*, 140 *n*, 145, 146 *n*, 164; III., 133, 328, 349 *n*; at Leeds, I., 68, 111; at Lichfield, II., 202; in "The Prophecy," II., 375, 377 *n*; raises money to defend Constantinople, I., 163; kicks a judge of King's Bench, II., 235; IV., 98; sends money to Wenzel, III., 454; his friendship with Wenzel, I., 165; member of gilds, IV., 140 *n*; calls for return of gild property, III., 183; favours Black Friars, IV., 202 *n*; makes Cheshire a principality, III., 329 *n*; speaks French, II., 389 *n*; foreign relations of, III., 360 *n*; his meeting with Charles VI. (1396), II., 63, 64 *n*, 115 *n*, 280 *n*; IV., 180; his marriage with Isabel, III., 262 *n*; his passage through London, II., 361; advised to withdraw to Bordeaux, I., 83; appeals to France, I., 332; captured at Flint, II., 10; imprisoned, I., 66, 332; III., 154 *n*; supposed speech in defence of, III., 350 *n*; his resignation, I., 7; II., 209; articles of accusation against, I., 9-14; his deposition, I., 14; II., 100; his name erased from official seals, I., 24 *n*; his death, I., 111; II., 35; III., 53 *n*; his funeral, I., 117; II., 29 *n*, 244; III., 260 *n*; his tomb, II., 144 *n*; IV., 114 *n*, 147 *n*; his will, II., 50 *n*; III., 156 *n*; believed to be alive, see *Pseudo-Richard*; his remains examined, I., 114; IV., 112 *n*; his skull, IV., 147; his cause espoused by Earl of Northumberland, II., 263; by Charles VI., II., 326.
- Richard, son of John IV., Duke of Brittany, I., 308 *n*; IV., 77 *n*.

- Richard, Owen ap Griffith ap, secretary to Owen Glendower, capture of, II., 172.
- Richard of Conisborough, son of Edmund, Duke of York, Lieutenant-Governor of Channel Islands, III., 48 *n*; defends South Wales, I., 343, 454; IV., 245; escorts Philippa to Denmark, II., 446, 449, 451 *n*; IV., 239, 241; his handwriting, II., 404 *n*, 446 *n*; his portrait, II., 446 *n*; his seal, II., 446 *n*; IV., 241.
- Richard, John, IV., 303.
- Richard's Castle (Heref.), III., 144 *n*.
- Richmond (Yorks, N.R.), II., 421; Archdeacon of, see *Scrope, S., Waltham, J.*; Bailiff of, see *Scrope, W.*; castle at, II., 224; prisoners at, II., 193 *n*; earldom of, I., 27, 261; II., 26; III., 101; IV., 77 *n*; traitors' heads at, II., 278.
- Rickhill, William, negotiator, IV., 3 *n*.
- Ricze, Riz, Antoine, in service of Queen Joan, I., 261, 262, 263, 411; grants to, II., 287; expelled from England, II., 425.
- Ricze, Christopher, expelled from England, II., 426.
- Ricze, Pernel, wife of Antoine R. (*supra*), expelled, II., 425.
- Riddenburn (Roxburgh), II., 64 *n*.
- Riding, North (Yorks), Collector for, see *Percy, R.*
- Rieux, Hostel de (Paris), III., 89 *n*.
- Rieux, Jean de, Marshal of France, II., 301, 303 *n*.
- Rievaulx (Yorks, N.R.), Cistercian Abbey at, II., 179, 275; disaffection at, II., 278.
- "Riffard," name of a gun, II., 267 *n*.
- Riga, a Hanse town, IV., 11; Archbishop of, III., 376; claims of, against England, II., 77; envoys from, IV., 2, 8.
- Rigby, Nicholas, IV., 255.
- Rigg, Thomas, III., 370.
- Rikil, John, tregetour to Henry V., III., 215 *n*.
- Rimini, proposed as meeting-place for General Council, III., 359; Bruni at, III., 340 *n*, 366 *n*; Gregory XII. at, III., 356, 376, 377.
- Ringed Hall (Lond.), III., 209 *n*.
- Rings, I., 420; II., 81 *n*, 183; III., 54 *n*, 55 *n*, 259.
- Ringwood (Hants), II., 484 *n*.
- Ringwood, Thomas, III., 327; IV., 172, 187; Keeper of Great Wardrobe, II., 443 *n*; IV., 226.
- Rions (Guienne) leagued with Bordeaux, III., 81 *n*; negotiation at, III., 77.
- Riots, I., 1, 196, 198; II., 325 *n*; III., 10, 12.
- Ripon (Yorks, W.R.), minster at, Indulgences for building, II., 208; canons of, II., 357; priests of, II., 364; St. Wilfrid's body at, II., 357 *n*; school at, II., 487; Henry IV. at, II., 247, 248 *n*, 252, 253; IV., 153, 294; lepers at, II., 249 *n*, 334; rebels from, III., 155.
- Riponshire (Yorks), III., 334, 335.
- Risheby, Richard, declines knight-hood, III., 322 *n*.
- Rishton (Lancs), III., 370 *n*.
- Rishton, Ryssheton, Rixton. Nicholas, negotiator, I., 449, 471, 472; II., 79, 80 *n*; III., 95 *n*; scholar of Winchester, III., 370 *n*; letters of, III., 370 *n*; at Pisa, III., 369, 373; death of, III., 370 *n*.
- Rishton, Rixton, Richard, scholar of Winchester, III., 370 *n*.
- Risley (Derb.), weapontake of, II., 480.
- Risley, John, IV., 218.
- Risshewharf (Lond.), II., 481 *n*.
- Rivernieschnie (Ireland), II., 166 *n*.
- Rivers, obstructions in, I., 77; II., 479.
- Roach in fishponds, I., 420; IV., 177, 180.
- Roade (Northants), Henry at, IV., 166.
- Roads, condition of, I., 95, 197; II., 471, 472, 473; III., 173; in Ireland, II., 139, 164; repair of, II., 472 *n*; III., 202.
- Roberie, Thomas, Lt. of Aberystwith, IV., 244.
- Robert II., King of Scotland, capture of, II., 334 *n*; his daughter Marjory, II., 62 *n*.
- Robert III., King of Scotland, I., 80; his wife Annabella, II., 386;

- his daughters, II., 373 *n*; see *Stewart, Mary*; his son Robert, II., 372 *n*; see *James I.*; *Rothsay, D.*; his half-sister, II., 63; his nephews, III., 180; founds chaplaincy at Dundee, I., 288; his letters, II., 391; Henry IV. claims homage of, I., 137, 338; Owen Glendower asks help from, I., 248, 447; negotiates with Henry IV., I., 452; II., 62; at Scone, I., 126; his weakness, I., 399; II., 371, 383; his death, I., 268; II., 390, 395, 397; IV., 311.
- Robertsbridge (Sussex), II., 112 *n*.
- Robinet expelled from England, II., 426.
- Roby (Lancs), II., 290.
- Roche, Thomas, Captain of Carmarthen, II., 170 *n*.
- Rocheford (Essex), I., 103, 422; Henry IV. married at, IV., 132, 167; death of his first child at, IV., 134.
- Rocheford, Henry, kt., in Scotland, IV., 251.
- Rocheford, Rochfort, Ralph, kt., captain of Hammes, II., 56 *n*; sheriff of Lincolnshire, I., 228; steward of Bolingbroke, II., 228 *n*, 401 *n*.
- Rochefort, Jouvin de, III., 90 *n*.
- Rochelle, La (Aunis), attacked by English, I., 444; port of, II., 319, 320; III., 75, 76, 81; trade with, III., 255; wine of, I., 386, 392; II., 134; IV., 23, 24; Bethencourt at, I., 239; Niño at, III., 49.
- Rochelle, Michael, piracies of, I., 380.
- Rochemadore, pilgrims at, III., 176 *n*.
- Rochester (Kent), Bishop of, see *Bottlesham, J.*; *Yonge, R.*; borough of, I., 480; bridge at, II., 119 *n*; III., 288, 293 *n*; diocese of, III., 311; Henry IV. at, III., 280 *n*; IV., 64; stores at, IV., 38; Walden's jewels seized at, III., 125.
- Rochfort, John, IV., 144 *n*, 187.
- Rockhampton (Glouc.), floods at, I., 78; II., 471.
- Rockingham (Northants), castle at, I., 408; Henry IV. at, I., 458; IV., 293.
- Rockley, Robert, kt., his chapels, II., 117 *n*.
- Rocliffe (Yorks, W.R.), visions at, II., 342.
- Rode, John, IV., 74 *n*.
- Rodeley (Glouc.), manor of, III., 292.
- Rodemach, Iolande de, mar. Charles de Savoisi, II., 317 *n*.
- Rodes, Gosselin, IV., 204.
- Rodes, Mary, damsel to Henry's children, II., 436; IV., 175.
- Rodez (Rouergue), Count of Armagnac at, IV., 65.
- Roe, skin of, for gloves, IV., 212, 223; see *Pointz de Roo (Gl.)*.
- Roeskilde (Denmark), Archdeacon of, see *Lykke, P.*; chronicle of, I., 258; church at, I., 257; II., 450 *n*; envoys at, I., 203.
- Roet, Paon, or Paunet de, father of Philippa R. (*infra*) and Catherine Swinford, III., 260 *n*.
- Roet, Philippa, family arms of, III., 259 *n*; IV., 313; mar. Geoffrey Chaucer, III., 259; IV., 313.
- Rœulx (Hainault), III., 260 *n*.
- Rohan, Countess of. See *Joan*.
- Röhricht, R., his account of pilgrimages, III., 175.
- Rokeby, Thomas, kt., sheriff of Yorks, III., 147; grants to, II., 280; III., 158; at Bramham Moor, III., 154, 155.
- Rokster, Agnes, damsel to children of Henry IV., IV., 165, 171, 173; prisoner at Windsor, II., 50.
- Rokster, Juliana, waiting-maid to Henry IV.'s sons, II., 50 *n*; IV., 159, 165, 185.
- Rolf, Thomas, his brass at Gosfield, II., 183 *n*.
- Rolle, Richard, hermit of Hampole, his *Incendium Amoris*, II., 242 *n*.
- Rolls, Chancery, Keeper of, I., 32; see *Bubwith, N.*; *Scarle, J.*; *Stanley, T.*; *Wakering, J.*; *Waltham, J.*; forwarded about, I., 134; III., 120; mistakes in, I., 363 *n*; II., 287 *n*, 385 *n*, 431 *n*, 435 *n*, 448 *n*, 461 *n*; see *Exchequer, Ireland, King's Bench*.
- Romain, St., (Blaye) abbey of, III., 83 *n*; Abb of, see *Du Chastel, B.*
- Romances, II., 81 *n*; III., 332 *n*.

- Romans in Britain, IV., 125 *n*; King of, see *Jobst, Rupert, Sigismund, Wenzel*.
- Rome, Apollinaris palace at, III., 28; St. Angelo, castle of, at, II., 265 *n*; III., 11, 392 *n*; St. Peter's Church at, III., 395, 396; IV., 319; libraries at, III., 411 *n*; Pope's gardens at, II., 223 *n*; university of, III., 13 *n*; Bruni's account of, I., 486; bull-baiting at, III., 216 *n*; council at, III., 396, 397; death of Boniface IX. at, I., 484; English visitors at, I., 316; II., 215; III., 6, 23, 161, 179; extortion at, II., 348, 349; *cf. negotia in curiâ minimè promovetur nisi in generali et speciali fuerint visitata*.—Webb, xcvi.; from Reg. Cantilupe, f. 68a. Thei (i.e. popes) han hid tresour of her extraordinarie getinge as of chaffaringe of benefices and of firste fruytes.—Wycl. (A.), ii. 395; envoys to, I., 484; II., 128, 158, 202, 347, 348; III., 11, 16 *n*, 28, 398 *n*; heretics burnt at, I., 187; IV., 320; intrigues of French at, III., 31; Jews at, III., 231 *n*; John XXIII. at, III., 357, 395, 396; jubilee year at (1400), I., 135; payments to, III., 13, 36, 130, 354; prostitutes at, III., 74 *n*; rains at, III., 150; snow at, II., 470 *n*; street fighting at, I., 486; II., 265 *n*; III., 12; travellers to, II., 92 *n*, 346 *n*; III., 173; IV., 324. See *Auditor, Curia, Palace, Vatican*.
- Romford (Essex), church at, III., 137.
- Romney, Rumney, wine, II., 447; IV., 167, 179; *cf. Romeny*.—Besant, Whittington, 171. In 1393 a large butt of Romney cost 11 ducats at Modon.—Derby Accts. lxvi., 230, 359; Prutz, lxxxix.
- Romney (Kent), M.P.s for, II., 477 *n*; marsh, III., 67; Archbishop Arundel at, III., 258; Boy-Bishop at, III., 218 *n*.
- Romsey (Hants), Henry IV. at, III., 248; IV., 298.
- Ronan, Irish Saint, II., 160.
- Rondel. See *Arundel*.
- Rooley (Kent), IV., 183.
- Roos of Dunsby, Thomas de, II., 179 *n*.
- Roos of Hamlake, Beatrice, Lady de, her chantry in St. Paul's, II., 119 *n*, 179 *n*.
- Roos, John, 6th Lord de (died 1393), his wife Mary, II., 179 *n*, 206 *n*; will of, II., 206 *n*. See *Wros*.
- Roos, Margaret, Lady de, her window in York Minster, II., 358.
- Roos, Thomas, 5th Lord de (d. 1384), his chantry in St. Paul's, II., 179 *n*.
- Roos, William, 4th Lord de, mar. Margaret Nevil, II., 257 *n*.
- Roos, William, 7th Lord de, Constable of Pickering, Treasurer of England, I., 402, 406, 414; II., 112, 225 *n*; IV., 309; member of council, II., 427; III., 119; IV., 52 *n*; in Scotland, IV., 249; account of, II., 179; reports on condition of the North, II., 178, 190; on commission for trial of Archbishop Scrope, II., 232; at trial of Badby, III., 437; his dispute with Judge Tyrwhit, II., 189, 190; his tomb, II., 180 *n*; his will, II., 119 *n*, 180 *n*.
- Roos of Ingmanthorpe, family of, II., 241, 342 *n*.
- Roos, Joan, wife of Robert R. (*infra*), her account of Sibsun's logs, II., 342 *n*.
- Roos, Robert, of Ingmanthorpe, mar. Joan, sister to Thomas Gascoigne, II., 342 *n*, 359.
- Roos, Thomas, kt., father of Robert R. (*supra*), II., 359.
- Rope-dancing, I., 320.
- Ropery (Lond.), III., 304; IV., 188.
- Rosary as present, III., 259. See *Paternoster (Gl.)*.
- Roscoff (Brittany), port of, I., 384.
- Roscommon County, I., 222.
- Roscrae (Tipperary), castle at, II., 126, 127.
- Rose, a pirate, I., 381.
- Rose, John, in Paris, IV., 63.
- Rose Castle (Cumb.), II., 485 *n*.
- Roseley, Andrew, IV., 74 *n*.
- Roseley, Emery, IV., 74 *n*.
- Rosewater, IV., 171.
- Ross (Heref.), rebels in, I., 285.



- Ross (Scotland), Archdeacon of, see *Seton, D.*; earldom of, III., 165. See *Leslie, A.*
- Ross, Rosspont, Newbridge of Ross (Wexford), attacked by Irish, II., 146; council at, II., 139; fortifications of, I., 226; meeting at, III., 171; Earl of Ormonde at, II., 134.
- Ross Hall (Salop), chapel at, III., 240 *n.*
- Rosse, Master de, III., 168 *n.*
- Rostherne (Chesh.), parson of, see *Venables, R.*
- Rostock (Mecklenburg-Schwerin), I., 87; III., 150; university of, III., 451 *n.*; heretics at, IV., 318.
- Rostyn, Conrad, IV., 74 *n.*
- Rothbury (Northld.), II., 281 *n.*
- Rotheley, Richard, abbot of Leicester, III., 348 *n.*
- Rother, Western, River (Suss.), II., 410.
- Rotherfield (Suss.), rector of, III., 297 *n.*
- Rotherham (Yorks, W.R.), troops from, IV., 251.
- Rotherhithe (Surrey), manor of, IV., 207; Henry IV. at, III., 106; IV., 28, 37, 53 *n.*, 75, 191, 203, 215, 216, 217, 220, 225, 296, 300, 301, 302.
- Rothsay (Bute), Robert III. at, II., 371, 390.
- Rothsay Herald, II., 65.
- Rothsay, David, Duke of, son of Robert III., King of Scotland, Lieutenant of Scotland, I., 80; mar. Marjory, daughter of Earl of Douglas, I., 127; II., 372; character of, I., 288; his castle of "Albion," I., 423; defends Edinburgh, I., 138; negotiates with Henry IV., I., 191; imprisoned, I., 234; death of, I., 275, 288; II., 372.
- Rothwell, IV., 166.
- Rothwell, Thomas, tutor to Lord Humphrey, II., 436; IV., 185.
- Rothwellhaigh, Rothwelhalle (Yorks, W.R.), Henry IV. at, I., 367; III., 109, 157; IV., 215, 291, 296, 297.
- Rotterdam, envoys at, IV., 6.
- Rouen (Normandy), Archbishop of, III., 338, 356 *n.*; Captain of castle at, see *Trie, R.*; cannon at, II., 265 *n.*; Henry V. at, III., 172 *n.*; muster at, III., 56; rising at, I., 1 *n.*; Niño at, II., 327; Sir Richard Scrope at, II., 193 *n.*
- Rouergue, county of, III., 71; IV., 70.
- Rougham (Norf.), brass at, II., 183 *n.*
- Roundel, John, IV., 204.
- Roustank, Naudin de, III., 69 *n.*
- Rouvres (Burgundy), III., 103 *n.*
- Roxburgh Castle, English garrison in, I., 26, 235, 294, 337, 338; II., 64, 121, 224, 275, 276, 369; III., 257, 277, 292; Captain of, see *Grey, R.*; *Nevil, J.*; *Scrope, S.*; *Stanley, J.*; *Umfraville, R.*; *Westmoreland, Earl of*; disaffection at, I., 136, 236; stores at, IV., 250.
- Roxburghshire, I., 338; Sheriff of, see *Stanley, J.*; overrun by Scots, III., 118 *n.*
- Royalties in mining, II., 126.
- Roydon (Essex), church at, IV., 118 *n.*
- Roye (Picardy), Duke of Burgundy at, IV., 58.
- Royon (Saintonge) held by French, III., 75, 77.
- Rubies, I., 318; II., 288 *n.*; III., 54 *n.*; IV., 83, 84, 283, 284.
- Rudston (Yorks, E.R.), II., 278, 281 *n.*
- Rue, De la, a pirate, I., 381.
- Rug (Denbigh), dagger at, II., 15 *n.*
- Rulewater (Roxburgh), forays in, III., 280.
- Runcton (Norf.), III., 302 *n.*
- Rupert I., Count Palatine of Rhine, buried at Neustadt, III., 252 *n.*
- Rupert III., Duke of Bavaria, Count Palatine of Rhine, called "Clem," III., 360, 399 *n.*; his sons, Hans, II., 435; Stephen, IV., 128 *n.*; see *Louis*; crowned King of Romans, I., 164; III., 360 *n.*; wishes a French marriage for his son Louis, III., 251; his quarrel with Wenzel, II., 438; III., 398 *n.*; his failure in Italy, I., 253, 296; III., 369 *n.*, 398 *n.*; IV., 265; sends envoys to Henry IV., I.,

- 166, 202; II., 438; III., 360 *n*;  
Henry IV. asks help from, III.,  
64; receives envoy from King of  
Poland, IV., 14; claims Brabant,  
III., 63; attempts to heal schism,  
I., 296; his right to summon  
General Council, III., 360; at  
Cologne, IV., 237; at Heidel-  
berg, III., 360; supports Gregory  
XII., III., 346, 363; protests  
against Council of Pisa, III., 376,  
398, 400; his letters, I., 246, 255,  
296; III., 63 *n*, 249 *n*, 250 *n*,  
252; IV., 150 *n*; letters to, III.,  
19, 352, 359, 387; his portrait,  
III., 399 *n*; his register, III.,  
399 *n*; his will, III., 399 *n*; his  
death, III., 399.
- Rupert, son of Louis of Bavaria, III.,  
253.
- Rushen (Isle of Man), castle and  
abbey at, II., 293.
- Rushes for floors, II., 467 *n*; III.,  
32, 211, 465; Webb, liv., cvi.,  
cxxv., 8, 11; for wax seals, IV.,  
249.
- Rushford, Rushworth (Suff.), college  
at, II., 157 *n*; III., 241 *n*.
- Russell, John, supports *pseudo*-  
Richard, I., 419, 428.
- Russell, Mary, prisoner at Windsor,  
II., 50.
- Russia, trade with, II., 74; travellers  
in, II., 169; III., 469.
- Russians at Tannenberg, IV., 17.
- Ruthelan. See *Rhuddlan*.
- Rutherford, Alan, taken prisoner at  
Redeswire, I., 140; II., 260 *n*.
- Rutherford, Gilbert, I., 140; II., 260 *n*.
- Rutherford, Richard, I., 140; Warden  
of the Marches, II., 260 *n*; his  
sons James, John, Nicol, Robert,  
William, II., 260 *n*.
- Rutherglen (Lanark), Ferm of, II.,  
374 *n*.
- Ruthin (Denb.), castle at, I., 144;  
attacked by Owen Glendower, I.,  
249; II., 309 *n*; III., 271 *n*.
- Ruthin, Lord of. See *Grey, R.*
- Ruthyn. See *Fitzrandolph J.*
- Rutland, Earl of. See *York, Edward*,  
*Duke of*.
- Rutlandshire, I., 413; M.P.s for, I.,  
49; forces of, I., 351; taxation  
resisted in, II., 120.
- Ruys, John, messenger from Brittany,  
I., 262.
- Ruysbroek (Brabant), III., 38 *n*.
- Rye (Suss.), M.P.s for, II., 477 *n*,  
IV., 23, 24; port of, II., 104;  
III., 116 *n*; IV., 22 *n*; pirates  
of, II., 108; see *Longe, W.*;  
*Trieman, J.*; floods at, II., 471;  
sanctuary at, IV., 25 *n*.
- Rye, Robert, I., 197.
- Rye, William, Constable of Dublin  
Castle, I., 227; defends Cardiff,  
IV., 257.
- Ryedale (Yorks, N.R.), II., 220.
- Rymer, Thomas, his *Fadera*; mis-  
takes in, II., 306 *n*; III., 109 *n*.
- Rys, Christopher de, at battle of  
Shrewsbury, IV., 187.
- Ryssheton, Nicholas. See *Rishton*,  
*N.*
- Ryton (Yorks, N.R.), II., 225.
- SABINA, St., martyrdom of, III., 221.
- Sable (fur), IV., 207.
- Sabrinian Sea. See *Bristol Channel*.
- Sabot, Elias, III., 231 *n*.
- Sachsenhausen (Mayence), Rupert at,  
III., 362.
- Sack, imported, I., 380.
- Sacrilege, II., 162, 318 *n*, 323 *n*; III.,  
204; punishment for, II., 318.
- Saddle, price of, II., 120 *n*.
- Saffron, III., 132 *n*, 408; imported,  
I., 380; IV., 266.
- Saffron Walden (Essex), abbey at,  
II., 282 *n*; IV., 131 *n*.
- Saggart, Tassagard (Dublin), manor  
of, III., 167 *n*; burnt by Irish,  
II., 136 *n*.
- Saintes (Saintonge), French forces at,  
III., 76.
- Saintonge, II., 316, 325 *n*; III., 87;  
Lords of, II., 317.
- Saints, English, II., 355 *n*; III.,  
336.
- Saint-Seine, III., 38 *n*.
- Sakespee, John, IV., 190.
- Salamanca (Leon), organ at, II.,  
406 *n*.
- Salaries. See *Chancellor, Chantries*,  
*Chaplains, Clergy, Confessor*,  
*Council, Exchequer, Ireland*,  
*Judges, Mint, Privy Seal, School-*  
*masters, Squires.*
- Salbinrenne. See *Swinburn, T.*

- Salisbury (Wilts), Archdeacon of, III., 139; Bishop of, see *Chandeler, J.*; *Hallum, R.*; *Mitford, R.*; *Waltham, J.*; castle at, II., 474 *n*; cathedral at, II., 346 *n*, 485 *n*; Boy-Bishop at, III., 218 *n*; canons of, II., 211, 331 *n*; chapter of, II., 353 *n*; Dean of, see *Chandeler, J.*; prebendaries of, II., 5 *n*; III., 44 *n*, 124, 139, 351 *n*, 369 *n*; indulgences for building, II., 207 *n*; monuments in, IV., 118 *n*; diocese of, III., 311; Chancellor of, III., 136 *n*, 139; Treasurer of, see *Chandeler, J.*; citizens of, advance money, IV., 74; curfew at, III., 90 *n*; Lollards at, I., 176; schools at, III., 405; Archbishop Arundel at, III., 355; Queen Joan at, II., 288 *n*.
- Salisbury, Eleanor, Countess of, wife of Thomas M. (*infra*), presents to living of Stokenham, II., 331 *n*.
- Salisbury, Elizabeth, Countess of, see *Mohun, E.*
- Salisbury, Joan, Countess of, her amour with Edward III., I., 41.
- Salisbury, Maud, Countess of, wife of John M. (*infra*), III., 286 *n*; escorts Blanche to Cologne, I., 254; IV., 237.
- Salisbury, John Montague, Earl of, *n* Paris, I., 85, 329; in Parliament, I., 49; favours Lollards, I., 99, 177; III., 287; friend of Christine de Pisan, IV., 137; of Creton, I., 329, 330; imprisoned in Tower, I., 72, 91; beheaded at Cirencester, I., 99; II., 215; III., 287; his character, I., 100; his portrait, III., 287 *n*; his property, I., 110, 118.
- Salisbury, Thomas Montague, son of John M. (*supra*), his brothers and sisters, III., 287 *n*; letters of, III., 287 *n*; portrait of, III., 287 *n*; IV., 118 *n*; will of, III., 287 *n*; summoned to Parliament, III., 286; in France, IV., 73.
- Salisbury, William Montague, Earl of (d. 1397), III., 286 *n*.
- Salmon, IV., 183, 206; close time for, II., 58 *n*; Irish, II., 125, 135, 140; Scotch, II., 58, 271; Rhenish, III., 250; IV., 237.
- Salmon (or Le Fruitier), Pierre, III., 33 *n*, 35 *n*, 37 *n*.
- Salmon, Thomas, tomb of, II., 338.
- Salmue. See *Meustone*.
- Salt for curing meat, II., 151; III., 206; exported, I., 53; imported, II., 58 74, 287; III., 102 *n*; IV., 23, 266; box for, IV., 193; scarcity of, III., 47 *n*; price of, II., 415; IV., 250, 254; supplies of, I., 433; II., 6, 415; III., 47; tax on, III., 80.
- Saltash, Tasche (Cornw.), attacked by Niño, II., 323; castle at, I., 437.
- Salthouse (Norf.), IV., 209; pirates of, II., 84.
- Salthouse (Ulster), whale at, III., 73 *n*.
- Saltoun. See *Abernethy, W.*
- Saltpetre for gunpowder, II., 110, 269, 270 *n*, 302 *n*; III., 107, 112, 265; IV., 234.
- Saltwood (Kent), castle at, I., 180, 302; III., 441 *n*; Archbishop Arundel at, III., 111 *n*, 258.
- Salutato, Linus Coluccio, letters of, III., 340 *n*.
- Saluzzo, Thomas, 3rd Marquis of, I., 5; II., 371.
- Salvayn, Alice, wife of Gerard S. (*infra*), II., 253.
- Salvayn, Gerard, kt., pardon to, II., 253; gifts to, IV., 206.
- Salvayn, Roger, bearer of Percies' defiance at Shrewsbury, I., 361.
- Salvayn, William, of Appulgarth, his d. Alice, II., 253 *n*.
- Salvetat, La (Guienne), IV., 69 *n*.
- Salwarpe (Worc.), III., 178 *n*.
- Salwey, Humphrey, tomb of, IV., 329.
- Salzburg, Archbishop of, I., 486.
- Samarcand, I., 314; Timur at, I., 158, 313, 315, 316, 317, 318, 321; II., 445 *n*.
- Samaria, III., 350 *n*.
- Samaston, Bishop of, I., 109; III., 350 *n*. See *Merks, T.*
- Samogitia, IV., 15.
- Samon, John, chariot-varlet to Lady Philippa, his account, IV., 238.
- Samorra, John di, squire to Queen Catherine of Castile, III., 286.

- Samosata, III., 350 *n*.  
 Sampson, Archbishop of St. Davids, II., 313.  
 Sampson, Master, physician, III., 65 *n*.  
 San Lucar (Andalusia), I., 321.  
 Sanctuary, I., 452; IV., 24 *n*; for Ludlow, Austin Friars (1299), see Webb, lxxiii. See *Westminster*.  
 Sand for scouring armour, IV., 230.  
 Sand-Hutton (Yorks, N.R.), rebels from, III., 154.  
 Sandingfield, Santyngfeld, see *St. Inglevert*. For Sanddyngfelde Wood, see map in *Archæologia*, liii., 364.  
 Sandwich (Kent), one of Cinque Ports, I., 394; Captain of, see *Whitney, J.*; customs of, I., 416; II., 123, 422 *n*; floods at, I., 78; fortifications of, II., 101 *n*; muster at, II., 56, 91, 100; III., 80; Henry Pay at, II., 320 *n*; population of, see A. S. Green, i., 399; ii., 430; port of, I., 426; II., 100, 424 *n*; III., 64, 102, 116 *n*; IV., 4 *n*, 23 *n*, 259; stores at, IV., 181, 183, 233; threatened by French, I., 470.  
 Sandyway (Chesh.), Percies' muster at, I., 357.  
 Sangatte (Pas de Calais), III., 59; IV., 22.  
 Sant, Bernard de, chaplain to Queen Joan, II., 426 *n*.  
 Santander (Castile), port of, II., 319; III., 49; pirates of, II., 54 *n*.  
 Sante, Joan, expelled from England, II., 426.  
 Sante, Marie, attends Queen Joan from Brittany, I., 309, 411; II., 426.  
 Santiago (Galicia) occupied by English, III., 296 *n*.  
 Saone River, IV., 72.  
 Sapcote (Leic.), Bassets of, II., 307 *n*.  
 Sapphires, II., 241, 280 *n*, 288 *n*, 450; III., 101, 262 *n*; IV., 83, 84, 283, 284.  
 Saracens, III., 179.  
 Saragossa (Aragon), organ at, II., 406 *n*.  
 Sardinia, coasts of, plundered, II., 319; in revolt against King of Aragon, III., 359 *n*.  
 Sark (Channel Islands), III., 48.  
 Sarum use for service-books, III., 237, 241.  
 Sarzana (Liguria), III., 34.  
 Satin for curtains, II., 288 *n*; for dress, II., 444; IV., 39, 172.  
 Saunders, Thomas, of Bristol, I., 432; II., 55, 305.  
 Sauston, William, IV., 220.  
 Sautre, John, of London, draper, III., 204 *n*.  
 Sautre, William, Coroner for Essex, III., 204 *n*.  
 Savage, Arnold, kt., Member of Council, I., 400, 410; II., 428, 475 *n*; Speaker of House of Commons (1401), I., 168; IV., 308; (1404), I., 401, 407; IV., 308; envoy to France, III., 101.  
 Savage, Edmund, Steward of Ulster, II., 66 *n*.  
 Savage, Margery, IV., 239.  
 Savage, Robert, of the Ards, II., 153 *n*.  
 Savage, William, helps Bourg, III., 81 *n*.  
 Savernake (Wilts), Forest of, III., 305 *n*.  
 Saveuse, Jean de, hostage, IV., 81 *n*.  
 Saviour, St., rule of, II., 455.  
 Savoisi, Charles de, account of, II., 317; banished, II., 318; his piracies, II., 319-327; III., 46-49; in Paris, III., 47 *n*; in Thames, II., 408.  
 Savona, occupied by French, III., 29. For French coins at, see Hoffmann, 53, Plate xxviii.; proposed meeting of popes at, III., 23, 29, 30, 32, 33; Benedict XIII. at, III., 364.  
 Savoy, clergy of, III., 345.  
 Savoy, Amadée de, his daughter Maud, III., 252 *n*.  
 Sawbridgeworth (Herts), brass at, IV., 116 *n*.  
 Sawtre, John de, Fellow of King's Hall, Cambridge, Prior of Thorney, III., 204 *n*.  
 Sawtre, William. See *Chatrys, W*.  
 Sawtry (Hunts), III., 204 *n*.  
 Sawtry, William, Provost of Glatton, III., 204 *n*.  
 Saxton, Christopher, his maps, II., 46 *n*, 64 *n*.



- Say, Hugh, Captain of Welshpool, III., 268 *n*.
- Say, John, kt., his tomb, IV., 118 *n*.
- Saye, William Heron, Lord of, Steward of King's Household, I., 369 *n*; IV., 204; envoy to France, I., 126, 205; visits Earl of Northumberland at Baginton, I., 397; at Canterbury, IV., 259.
- Scala, Beatrice, or Regina (Wenck, Lucia 55 [123]) della, d. of Mastino della S., Lord of Verona, IV., 128 *n*; mar. Bernabo Visconti, IV., 125 *n*.
- Scales, Lord, IV., 249.
- Scales, Mary, damsel to Ladies Blanche and Philippa, II., 447; III., 251; IV., 237, 239.
- Scarborough (Yorks, N.R.), M.P.s for, I., 480; castle at, II., 276; Constable of, see *Mosdale, J.*; defences of, I., 124; pirates of, II., 72, 84, 85, 387; port of, II., 451 *n*; III., 116 *n*; shipping of, IV., 252; supplies at, II., 256; 273; traitors' heads at, II., 278.
- Scarcity, years of, at Bayonne, II., 54; in England, I., 194; II., 214 *n*.
- Scarle, John, Archdeacon of Lincoln, I., 172; Chancellor of England, I., 28, 32; IV., 260, 309; resigns (March 9, 1401), I., 172.
- Scarlet cloth, I., 253; II., 165, 399 *n*, 444; III., 129 *n*, 178, 286; IV., 7 *n*.
- Scartho (Lines), I., 135.
- Schaffhausen (Switzerland), Jews burnt at, IV., 317.
- Scharnachthal, Conrad von, visits St. Patrick's Purgatory, II., 169 *n*.
- Scharschel's, Thomas de, IV., 251.
- Scheldt river, II., 97; pirates in, I., 393.
- Schellendorff, John, his account of Henry IV.'s interview with Jaroslaw, IV., 15 *n*.
- Schiedam (Holland), shipping at, I., 392; II., 84; IV., 267.
- Schiltberger, Johann, captured at Nicopolis, I., 158.
- Schism, Western, effects of, II., 368; III., 3, 5, 145; efforts to heal, I., 296, 299, 486; III., 10, 159, 201; treatises on, II., 158.
- Schlochau (West Prussia), Henry of Plauen at, IV., 18 *n*.
- Schoendyk (Holland), II., 97 *n*.
- Scholars, poor, maintenance for, II., 294, 486 *n*.
- Schonen (Sweden), herring fishery at, II., 68, 69; cf. allec de Scon.—Derby Accts. xxxiv. 47; Prutz, xxxi. 451; A. S. Green, i. 95, 104.
- Schoolmasters, payments to, II., 485 *n*, 489 *n*; in France, III., 52 *n*, 53 *n*; in hospitals, III., 310 *n*; as players, III., 220.
- Schools for boys, II., 184 *n*, 487; closing of, II., 489; A. S. Green, ii., 15; English taught in, II., 389; fees charged at, II., 488; free, II., 485, 489; open to all, II., 469. See *Grammar*.
- Schwatz (Tyrol), silver-mines at, IV., 48 *n*.
- Science. See *Anatomy, Astrolabe, Astrology, Astronomy, Compass, Eclipse, Geometry, Medicine, Music, Perspective (Gl.) Philosophy, Surgery*.
- Scogan, Henry, his advice to Prince Henry, IV., 93.
- Scogan, Robert, IV., 93 *n*.
- Scone (Perth), Parliament at (1401), I., 126; Robert III. at, I., 126.
- Scorbonne. See *Swinburn, T.*
- Scorbyn, Nicholas. See *Skorkin, N.*
- Scot, William, mercer, I., 21.
- Scot, William, early marriage of, IV., 132 *n*.
- Scotellar, James, monk of St. Bertin, III., 9.
- Scotland, Chamberlain of, see *Lindsay, D.*; Chancellor of, see *Greenlaw, G.*; Governor of, see *Albany, Duke of*; King of, see *Baliol, J.*; Bruce, R., David James, Robert; Queen of, II., 283 *n*; see *Annabella*; coinage of, IV., 43, 45 *n*, 46, 307; envoys to, III., 279 *n*, 361; invaded by Henry IV., I., 136-139; II., 10, 210; III., 291, 329; IV., 142 *n*, 249; Lollards in, III., 429, 467; Lowlands granted to Earl of Northumberland, I., 338, 354, 356; raided by Prince Henry, II., 275;

- messengers from, II., 374; IV., 207; negotiations with, I., 80, 234, 380, 452, 464; II., 10, 58, 61, 62, 64, 65, 86, 202, 230 *n*, 387, 392, 393, 395, 396, 397; III., 110, 140, 158, 265, 276, 280, 281; Earl of Northumberland in, III., 146, 147; pirates of, III., 278 *n*; *pseudo*-Richard in, I., 114, 267, 420; recognises Avignon Pope, II., 368, 369; relations of, with France, I., 125, 150, 323, 336, 340, 349, 380, 399; II., 395; sends no representatives to Perpignan, III., 345 *n*; invited to Pisa, III., 361; wool of, III., 278; see *Haudenstank*, *Marches*, *Out Isles*.
- Scots attack Isle of Man, II., 293; capture English fishermen, II., 58; capture Jedburgh, III., 277; help Welsh, I., 248; invade Cumberland, I., 283, 289; occupy Berwick, II., 262 *n*; shipping of, II., 86; trade of, II., 75 *n*; III., 278; threaten Northumberland, I., 285, 290, 291, 324, 349; II., 125, 258; in league with France, II., 375; with Earl of Northumberland, II., 254; as mercenaries, IV., 56; refuse to recognise council at Pisa, III., 383; in Ireland, II., 165; at Othée, III., 180 *n*; at Oxford, III., 406; in Paris, III., 406 *n*, 411 *n*.
- Scottish bishops, II., 205; S. Sea, see *Forth*.
- Scotus, Duns, III., 412; works of, II., 158 *n*.
- Scribes, II., 351 *n*; III., 94 *n*; handwriting of, III., 341; payments to, IV., 68 *n*.
- Scrivener, John, II., 440.
- Scrooby (Notts), Boy-Bishop at, III., 218 *n*.
- Scrope family, II., 192, 196, 199; arms of, II., 193; burial places of, see *Easby*, *York*; pedigree of, II., 194, 197.
- Scrope *v.* Grosvenor Roll, II., 193, 196.
- Scrope's Inn. See *Holborn*.
- Scrope, Geoffrey, Chief Justice of King's Bench, II., 192, 197; account of, II., 198.
- Scrope, Geoffrey, son of Henry S., 1st Lord of Masham, II., 197 *n*; his raid and death in Lettowe, II., 198, 199, 200.
- Scrope, Geoffrey, son of Stephen S., 2nd Lord of Masham, II., 197 *n*; his pardon, II., 253; his travels, III., 177.
- Scrope, Henry, Chief Justice of King's Bench, II., 192, 197 *n*.
- Scrope, Henry, 1st Lord of Masham, II., 196, 197 *n*; account of, II., 198.
- Scrope, Henry, son of Henry S. (*supra*), II., 195, 197 *n*.
- Scrope, Henry, 3rd Lord of Masham, II., 412 *n*; son of Stephen S. (*infra*), II., 197 *n*, 199; Treasurer of England, III., 284, 314; IV., 14 *n*, 51, 310; at Carmarthen, IV., 252; envoy to France, III., 100; to Gregory XII., III., 354; at Leicester, III., 318 *n*; escorts Philippa to Denmark, II., 446, 451 *n*; IV., 239; his seal, IV., 241; execution of, II., 195; will of, II., 195.
- Scrope, Isabel, mar. Robert Plumptre, kt., II., 192, 210; her epitaph at Spofforth, II., 195, 243 *n*.
- Scrope, Joan, sister to Archbishop S., mar. Henry, Lord Fitzhugh, II., 197 *n*, 221 *n*.
- Scrope, John, son of Henry S., 1st Lord of Masham (*supra*), II., 197 *n*, 199; mar. Elizabeth, widow of Sir Thomas Percy, II., 210; his will, II., 195 *n*.
- Scrope, John, 4th Lord of Masham, II., 197 *n*.
- Scrope, Milicent, widow of Stephen S. of Bentley (*infra*), mar. John Fastolf, III., 168.
- Scrope, Richard, Archbishop of York, son of Henry S., 1st Lord of Masham, II., 197 *n*, 198; Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, II., 202, 208; Chancellor of Cambridge University, II., 200; Dean of Chichester, II., 201; palace auditor, II., 200; papal legate, II., 203; papal notary, II., 201; prebendary of Lincoln, II., 201; rector of Ainderby Steeple, II., 200; warden of Tickhill, II.,

- 200; account of, II., 200-209; his arms, see *Mount Grace*; his lodgings, II., 430; his maser, see *Wyman, H.*; his missal, II., 240, 241 *n*; his pedigree, II., 194, 196, 197; at Richard II.'s resignation, I., 9; II., 209, 218, 340; raises loans for Henry IV. at York, I., 135; II., 210; translates remains of John of Bridlington, I., 272; III., 336; defends church property, I., 476; II., 211; favours revolt of Percies, I., 355, 356, 418; II., 120, 193, 210, 211, 212; asked to send representatives to Rome, I., 486; envoy to Scotland, II., 202; attempts to reform plays, III., 229; favours his kinsmen, II., 205; helps building of York Minster, II., 208; visits Rome, II., 200, 202; opposes grants to Henry IV., II., 211; issues manifesto at York, II., 212; seized at Shipton Moor, II., 226; imprisoned at Pontefract, II., 227, 231; his property seized, II., 228, 239 *n*, 241, 246, 429; IV., 185; sues for pardon, II., 229; trial of, at Bishopthorpe, II., 187 *n*, 188 *n*, 236; sentenced to death, II., 236; his courage, II., 238; his execution, II., 240; IV., 294; burial of, II., 196, 243, 412; attempted canonization of, II., 355, 356; chapel of, II., 239 *n*, 243 *n*; legend of, II., 340, 364; miracles at tomb of, II., 341, 352, 357; offerings at, II., 354, 355, 357, 358; poem on, II., 364; relics of, II., 241, 335.
- Scrope, Richard, 1st Lord of Bolton, II., 192, 196, 197 *n*, 200; Chancellor of England, I., 32; II., 192, 202 *n*; T. D. Hardy, 41, 42, 43; letters of, II., 198 *n*; in fray in York Minster, II., 185 *n*; fortifies Bolton Castle, II., 193; his death, II., 194; his will, II., 193, 211 *n*, 283 *n*.
- Scrope, Richard, 3rd Lord of Bolton, will of (1420), II., 193 *n*.
- Scrope, Richard, Bishop of Carlisle (1464-1488), II., 197 *n*.
- Scrope, Roger, 2nd Lord of Bolton, son of Richard S., 1st Lord (*supra*), II., 194, 197 *n*; will of, II., 194 *n*, 221 *n*, 283 *n*.
- Scrope, Stephen, Archdeacon of Richmond, Chancellor of Cambridge University, son of Stephen S., 2nd Lord of Masham (*infra*), account of, II., 195, 197 *n*, 205; his window at York, II., 356; his will, II., 195, 356 *n*.
- Scrope (le Scrop), Stephen, kt., of Bentley (Yorks), son of Richard S., 1st Lord of Bolton (*supra*), II., 194, 197 *n*; Deputy Lieutenant of Ireland, I., 228, 231, 232, 236; II., 124, 130, 132, 194, 291 *n*; III., 162, 167; Governor of Connaught, II., 124 *n*; War Governor of Ireland, II., 131 *n*; Captain of Roxburgh, I., 236; IV., 247, 250, 251; in retinue of Prince of Wales, IV., 255; claims Isle of Man, II., 294; III., 162 *n*; defeats Irish at Callan, III., 163; death of, III., 168; will of, III., 168 *n*; his letters, III., 162 *n*; his wife, see *Scrope, Milicent* (*supra*).
- Scrope, Stephen, 2nd Lord of Masham, II., 197 *n*, 199, 253; mar. Margaret, d. of Lord Well, II., 220 *n*, 260, 412 *n*; death of, II., 412; will of, II., 195, 283 *n*, 412 *n*.
- Scrope, Thomas, 5th Lord of Masham, his chantry at York, II., 243 *n*; his will, II., 196, 197 *n*.
- Scrope, William. See *Wiltshire, Earl of*.
- Scrope, William, kt., Bailiff of Richmond (temp. Edward I.), II., 197 *n*.
- Scudamore. See *Skidmere*.
- Sculthorpe (Norf.), manor of, III., 238; church at, IV., 328.
- "Sea of Darkness." See *Atlantic*.
- Sea-fights, III., 47, 83. See *Modon, St. Julien*.
- Seaford (Suss.), M.P.'s for, I., 50 *n*.
- Seagrave (Leic.), Lord of. See *Mowbray, T.*
- Seal (Kent), church at, I., 153.
- Seal, Great, of Scotland, I., 31, 46, 172; III., 244, 301 *n*; IV., 19 *n*, 51; of Ireland, I., 224; II., 131; III., 162 *n*, 244 *n*.

- Seals, II., 106 *n*, 107 *n*; IV., 249; engravers of, III., 194 *n*; of collectors of subsidy, III., 321; of gilds, III., 200; of War Treasurers, I., 414; see *Aberdeen*, *Albany*; *Arthur*; *Battlefield*; *Berry*; *Bifort*, L.; *Bowet*, H.; *Braybrooke*, R.; *Charles VI.*; *Chaucer*, G. and T.; *Clifford*, R.; *Clitherowe*, R.; *Cursoun*, J.; *Despenser*, H.; *Dunbar*, G.; *Glendower*, O.; *Hauberk*, N.; *Henry IV.*; *John of Lancaster*; *Lancaster*, R.; *Molington*, T.; *More*, W.; *Northumberland*; *Oxford*; *Paris*; *Pelham*, J.; *Peverel*, T.; *Richard of Conisborough*; *St. Andrews*; *Scrope*, H.; *Somer*, H.; *Talbot*, G.; *Thomas of Lancaster*; *Tutbury*, T.; *Waterton*, H.
- Seamer (Yorks, N.R.), II., 281 *n*; Lord John at, II., 342; letter dated from, III., 153 *n*.
- Sea-serpent, III., 175.
- Sea-sickness, II., 387; III., 175.
- Seaton (Devon), I., 383 *n*.
- Seaweed as food, II., 151.
- Sebaste. See *Sivas*.
- Sebastian, St., martyrdom of, II., 325.
- Sebastis in Tarsus, III., 350 *n*.
- Secreta Secretorum*, II., 169 *n*.
- Secularisation of church goods, II., 343 *n*; III., 145.
- See, Richard de la, escapes from Wakefield prison, II., 261 *n*.
- See, Ranulph del, at Berwick, II., 261; executed, II., 272.
- Seething Lane (London), III., 238 *n*.
- Seez (Orme), Abbey at, III., 143 *n*.
- Segni (Latium), Alexander V. at, III., 391.
- Segovia (Castile), Henry III. at, II., 329.
- Seignelay (Burgundy), Lord of. See *Savoisi*, C.
- Seine River, III., 42; IV., 54, 60, 61 *n*; floods in, III., 151; pirates in, I., 379, 444; II., 327; III., 46, 278 *n*.
- Seistan, I., 313.
- Selbourne (Hants), Henry IV. at, I., 218 *n*; IV., 288.
- Selby (Yorks, W.R.), Abbot of, I., 36 *n*; IV., 143 *n*; Prior of, see *Pygot*, W.; Henry IV. at, III., 158; IV., 297.
- Selby, Richard, scribe, IV., 68 *n*.
- Sele, Howel, legend of, I., 446.
- Selkirk Forest granted to Earl of Northumberland, I., 338.
- Selleson, James, IV., 238.
- Selleston, Richard, presents trout to Henry IV., II., 60 *n*; IV., 206.
- Selmeston (Sussex), oats at, IV., 181.
- Sely, Benedict, kt., I., 91.
- Selymbria (Thrace), Bishop of, II., 205 *n*; III., 264 *n*.
- Semperingham (Lincs), II., 486 *n*.
- Senchus Mor, Irish law book, II., 150.
- Sendall, John, IV., 245.
- Seneca, translation of, III., 25 *n*.
- Senlac, battle of, I., 292 *n*.
- Senlis (Isle de France), III., 40 *n*, 54 *n*; Bishop of, III., 25 *n*.
- Sens (Champagne), Bishop of, III., 101; cathedral at, III., 218 *n*; Thomas Becket at, I., 45; Charles VI. at, IV., 72.
- Sentclaere, Liévin de, Burgomaster of Bruges, II., 103.
- Serchio River (Tuscany), III., 341.
- Sereinviller, Casin, Lord of, envoy to England, III., 49, 95, 99; IV., 66 *n*.
- Serfdom, decline of, III., 73.
- Serfs in Ireland, II., 154.
- Sergeants Place (London), II., 193 *n*.
- Sergeants-at-law, I., 480; II., 182. See *King's Sergeant*.
- Serifontaine (Oise), Niño at, II., 327.
- Serise. See *Zieriksee*.
- Serle, William, executor of will of Richard II., II., 50 *n*; supports *pseudo*-Richard, I., 403; his capture, I., 450; his execution, I., 428 *n*, 451; II., 50. For writ for his execution, dated Aug. 5, 1404, see Sharpe, London, i., 247, from Letter Book I., f. 366.
- Sermons, I., 300; III., 22, 39, 88 *n*, 295 *n*, 349 *n*, 366 *n*, 374, 378 *n*, 382; fees for, II., 211 *n*; IV., 202; in churches, II., 219, 361; in parliament, II., 414; III., 116, 300.
- Serravalle, Giovanni Bartholdi da, Bishop of Fermo, translates Dante, III., 130.



- Servants, position of, II., 469.  
 Serves Tower (London), IV., 48.  
 Servians at Nicopolis, III., 401 *n*.  
 Sessay (Yorks, N.R.), rebels at, II., 255, 280; III., 154.  
 Seton, Alexander, Lord of Gordon, prisoner at Humbledon, ransomed, II., 62, 395; at Longherdmanston, II., 385; captured with James of Scotland, II., 386.  
 Seton, David, Archdeacon of Ross, captured at sea, I., 132.  
 Seton, John, kt., prisoner at Humbledon, I., 293; II., 382.  
 Seton, William, brother of Alexander S. (*supra*), captured with James of Scotland, II., 386.  
 Settle (Yorks, W.R.), II., 281 *n*.  
 Seurmaistre, John, Chancellor to Duke of Clarence, IV., 76 *n*.  
 Seveigour, Jacques, at Othée, III., 180 *n*.  
 Seven Sages, II., 445 *n*.  
 Severn River, II., 280 *n*, 303, 471; III., 107; as a boundary, II., 379; floods in, I., 78; Glendower to meet Percies at, I., 358.  
 Seville (Andalusia), II., 323; IV., 27.  
 Seynon, Seygno, John, a Lollard, I., 181, 304.  
 Shah. See *Miran*.  
 Shah Rokh, son of Timur, I., 315.  
 Shakespeare, William, his speech of Bishop Merks, I., 74; his episode of Prince Hal and the judge, IV., 97.  
 Shannon, Synnyne, River, II., 134, 140.  
 Sharp, his scheme for disendowment, III., 313 *n*.  
 Shawms, III., 209.  
 Sheen (Surrey), Henry V.'s foundations at, II., 352, 363; III., 243; palace at, I., 408; II., 352 *n*; manor of, IV., 207.  
 Sheep, English flocks of, II., 74 *n*, 303, 490.  
 Sheepskins, export of, I., 53; for gloves, IV., 112 *n*; for parchment, II., 22.  
 Sheep's heads as food, I., 319; III., 224.  
 Sheets for beds, II., 400, 445; III., 95 *n*, 114, 326; IV., 175, 199, 214, 217; Webb, 136.  
 Sheffield (Yorks, W.R.), III., 162 *n*.  
 Shefford (Beds), Henry at, IV., 166.  
 Shelley, Thomas, squire to Earl of Huntingdon, I., 102, 110.  
 Shellfish. See *Crabs*, *Mussels*, *Whelks*.  
 Shelton (Salop) plundered by Welsh, II., 9.  
 Shenley (Herts), III., 287 *n*.  
 Shepherd sale of coins, IV., 45 *n*, 46 *n*.  
 Sheppey, Isle of (Kent), I., 78.  
 Shepster, Agnes, IV., 175.  
 Sherburn (Durh.), leper-house at, II., 251 *n*.  
 Sheriff Hutton (Yorks, N.R.), castle at, II., 222, 224; IV., 149 *n*.  
 Sheriffs of boroughs, I., 185; II., 354; III., 189; of counties, their duties, I., 11, 12, 47, 49, 58, 59, 96, 120, 271, 289, 343, 351, 358, 369, 375, 394, 461, 463, 477, 480; II., 72, 228, 255, 296, 464; III., 86, 166 *n*; election of, II., 218; III., 185 *n*; ridings of, III., 199.  
 Sheringham (Norf.), pirates of, II., 84.  
 Shernborne (Norf.), church at, IV., 118 *n*, 327, 328.  
 Shernborne, John, kt., brass of, IV., 118 *n*, 327, 328.  
 Sherston (Wilts), living of, III., 139.  
 Sherston, John, has grant of Alderney, III., 48 *n*.  
 Sherwood Forest (Notts), II., 284, 400, 402 *n*, 480.  
 Shifnal (Salop), church at, III., 241 *n*; Henry IV. at, I., 244; IV., 289.  
 Shilbottle (Northld.), II., 281 *n*.  
 Shillingford, Mayor of Exeter, III., 172 *n*.  
 Shincliffe (Durh.), bridge at, II., 482.  
 Shinglewell (Kent), II., 437 *n*; IV., 205.  
 Shipbrook (Chesh.), II., 230 *n*.  
 Ship-money from inland towns, II., 462 *n*.  
 Ships, building-yards for, IV., 38; fittings of, III., 287 *n*; hire of, IV., 70 *n*, 74 *n*; rate of payment for, I., 461; IV., 237, 238; king's ships, see *Henry IV.*; Clerk of, see *Elmeston, J.*; *Starling, J.*; Keeper of, IV., 37, 38

- n*; names of, I., 57, 132; II., 72, 84, 85, 86, 101, 321 *n*, 409, 440 *n*, 449; III., 63 *n*, 173 *n*, 275; IV., 4 *n*, 23 *n*, 25 *n*, 26, 71 *n*, 231, 232, 240, 241; see Holt, Langley, 176; paintings on prows of, IV., 305; tonnage of, III., 63, 64; see *Admiral, Crews, Fleets*.
- Ships, i.e., nobles, II., 25; IV., 45.
- Shipton Moor (Yorks, N.R.), meeting of Earl of Westmoreland and Archbishop Scrope at, II., 222-226, 262; position of ground, II., 226 *n*.
- Shire Newton (Monm.), parson of, I., 153.
- Shirlot Forest (Salop), Keeper of, see *Cornwall, J. ; Wyliley, R.*
- Shirwood, theologian, III., 411.
- Shoebury (Essex), I., 183.
- Shoes, English make, II., 58; price of, I., 410; III., 327, 445, 488 *n*; IV., 172. See *Chausseables (Gl.), Galog (Gl.)*.
- Shore, Robert, III., 117 *n*.
- Shoreham (Suss.), M.P.s for, I., 50; port of, III., 99 *n*.
- Shorne (Kent), manor of, II., 428 *n*.
- Shouldham (Norf.), documents dated at, II., 53 *n*.
- Shouta. See *Looe, East*.
- Shrewsbury (Salop), abbey at, I., 36 *n*, 364; II., 25 *n*; Abbot of, see *Prestbury, T.*; battle of, I., 360-363; II., 4, 51, 59, 92, 188, 210, 215, 230 *n*, 259, 285 *n*, 291, 339 *n*, 379, 380 *n*, 412, 421, 437; III., 146, 172 *n*, 239, 292 *n*, 330, 334; 349; IV., 200, 205, 206, 291, 303; J. Harding at, I., 338; squires present at, IV., 187; Captain of, see *Arundel, Thos., Earl of*; Constable of, III., 267; M.P.s for, II., 413 *n*; Austin Friars at, III., 239 *n*; Black Friars at, I., 410, 433 *n*; II., 185 *n*; III., 239 *n*; churches at, St. Julian's, III., 241; St. Mary's II., 244 *n*; IV., 119 *n*; St. Michael's-in-the-Castle, III., 241 *n*; Burgess roll of, III., 271 *n*; gilds at, III., 193; May Fool at, III., 219 *n*; library at, III., 222 *n*; Lollards at, III., 441 *n*; pontage and murage at, II., 413 *n*, 474; walls of, II., 9; parliament at (1398), I., 62, 405; II., 186; III., 136; beset by Hotspur, I., 358; exempt from taxation, III., 145; muster at, I., 375; threatened by Welsh, I., 146, 433; no Welshman to live in, I., 171; Henry IV. at, I., 147, 148, 244, 285, 352, 359; IV., 201-203, 288, 289, 291; Prince Henry at, I., 341, 342, 345, 350, 351, 360, 365, 410, 433 *n*; II., 2; III., 287 *n*, 329, 330, 333; IV., 244, 245, 246, 253; Hotspur's body in pillory at, I., 364; traitors' quarters at, III., 157.
- Shrewsbury, Earl of. See *Talbot, J.*
- Shrimps, IV., 177.
- Shrines, III., 336 *n*.
- Shropshire, archers of, II., 18; Escheators of, II., 413 *n*; forces of, I., 96, 341, 343; IV., 246; hundreds of, II., 9; lands in, III., 296 *n*; M.P.s for, II., 413; rebels in, I., 171, 462; smuggling in, II., 4; claimed by Glendower, II., 380; plundered by Welsh, I., 146, 433-481; II., 9.
- Sible-Hedingham (Essex), chantries at, II., 119 *n*.
- Sibsun, John, his vision, II., 342, 360.
- Sicily, Inquisition in, I., 187; King of, invited to Pisa, III., 359; sugarcane transplanted from, III., 213 *n*.
- Sieges. See *Aberystwith, Anteguera, Balinghen, Berwick, Blaye, Bourg, Bourges, Brantôme, Calais, Cocklaw, Conway, Dunle-Roy, Etampes, Ham, Lisbon, Lourdes, Maestricht, Montdidier, Ormiston, Pisa, Pistena, Smyrna, Southampton*.
- Siena (Tuscany), Gregory XII. at, III., 25 *n*, 32, 129, 139, 340, 347, 348, 357, 364, 379.
- Sigfrid, St., of York, relics of, II., 439.
- Siggiswick, John, of Tebay, pardon to, II., 283 *n*.
- Sigismund, King of Hungary, son of Emperor Charles IV., III., 450; account of, III., 401; captures Wenzel, IV., 280; deposed, III., 402; visited by Henry, IV.,

- 139; defeated at Nicopolis, I., 6, 157; III., 401; IV., 109; attempts to heal Schism, III., 361; asks English help against Poles, III., 402; sells Neumark to Teutonic Knights, IV., 43 *n*; envoys from Henry to, IV., 179; invited to Pisa, III., 359; withholds papal dues, III., 354; elected King of the Romans, III., 400, 401; his niece Elizabeth, III., 62 *n*; his livery, III., 402; IV., 164; envoys to, III., 403, 469; letters of, IV., 15 *n*, 179; letters to, IV., 152, 323.
- Siglem, Roger, envoy to Bohemia, I., 165; III., 454.
- Sigs on houses, I., 118, 439, 440; III., 90.
- Silence, practice of, II., 455, 456.
- Silk from the East, I., 314, 318, 319.
- Silkwoman, King's, I., 61; IV., 214.
- Silkwyff, Cecily, II., 439 *n*; IV., 168.
- Silton (Yorks, N.R.), barkers of, III., 153.
- Silva, Johan Gomez da, envoy from Portugal, II., 330 *n*.
- Silver, English, IV., 48; imported, I., 299, 381; II., 126; IV., 48; in Ireland, II., 151; coins of, IV., 44, 45; for spectacles, II., 351; vessels of, I., 370.
- Silver St. (Lond.), II., 110.
- Simmern (Rhenish Prussia), Rupert at, III., 250 *n*.
- Simon of England, II., 201 *n*.
- Simon, Master, of Stralsund, in London, IV., 10.
- Simony, I., 37, 484, 485; II., 204, 216, 349 *n*, 353 *n*.
- Simplicius, St., IV., 116 *n*.
- Sinai, monastery at, III., 174; pilgrims at, II., 56 *n*.
- Sinclair, Henry. See *Orkney, Earl of*.
- Sinclair, John, brother to Henry S. (*supra*), in England, II., 394, 395.
- Sinclair, Walter, killed at Humbleton, I., 292.
- Sinclair, William, brother to John S. (*supra*), in England, II., 382, 392, 394.
- Sinclair, William, of Herdmanston, II., 385.
- Singing, II., 456, 486; III., 13. For "hey song" see Wycl. (A.), iii.
228. Cf. grete crynge and blowynge of mannus vois.—*Ibid.*, iii., 203. For "howling" (*ululantes*) in church of SS. Cosmas and Damian in Paris, 1370, see Denifle, Proc. I., lv., 373.
- Sion (Middx.), Brigittine convent at, II., 256 *n*, 360, 363, 454, 458, 486 *n*; III., 471; confessors at, III., 149 *n*.
- Sittingbourne (Kent), Queen Joan at, II., 437; on pilgrim road, III., 289 *n*; IV., 205.
- Sivas, Timur at, I., 317.
- Sixtus IV., Pope (1471-1484), Bull of, II., 357; III., 442 *n*.
- Skanör (Sweden), herring fishery at, II., 69.
- Skara (Sweden), college in Paris, III., 451 *n*.
- Skelden (Yorks, W.R.), III., 334 *n*.
- Skeldergate (York), postern at, II., 239.
- Skelton (Yorks, N.R.), II., 278, 279 *n*; castle at, II., 220.
- Skelton, John, of Armathwaite, in charge of Cockermouth Castle, II., 258; captures Murdach Stewart, III., 147; helps Earl of Northumberland, III., 148.
- Skelton, Richard, Forester of Inglewood, III., 147 *n*.
- Skelton, Thomas, kt., M.P. for Hampshire, III., 418; Steward of Duchy of Lancaster, II., 112 *n*; IV., 186.
- Skenfrith (Mon.), castle at, I., 6; II., 304 *n*; Steward of, III., 272 *n*.
- Skerne, Robert, brass of, III., 453 *n*; IV., 118 *n*.
- Skeve, Simon de, IV., 186.
- Skeynard, John, IV., 237.
- Skidmere, Skydmore, Scudamore, John, kt., of Kentchurch, Escheator of Glamorgan (1399).—Clark, Cartæ, iv., 306; and Hereford, IV., 185, 189; Deputy Steward of Brecon, II., 297 *n*; IV., 179, 180; Warden of Carreg Cennin, I., 345; and Grosmont, II., 19; in Scotland, IV., 249; mar. Alice, d. of Owen Glendower, II., 171 *n*, 297.
- Skidmere, Philip, capture of, III., 267.

- Skinnerswell (Lond.), plays at, III., 246.  
 Skip Bridge (Yorks, W.R.), II., 246.  
 Skipton (Yorks, W.R.), Lord of. See *Clifford, T.*  
 Skipton, John, Captain of Prudhoe, II., 258.  
 Skirbeck, I., 196.  
 Skirlaugh (Yorks, E.R.), II., 481, 482.  
 Skirlaw, Walter, Bishop of Durham, account of, II., 481; attacks Lollards, III., 463, 464; envoy to France, I., 86, 154, 206; IV., 259; encourages revolt of Percies, I., 355; lends money to Henry IV., I., 476; II., 116 *n*; translates remains of John of Bridlington, I., 272; illness of, III., 465; death of, II., 346, 483; his buildings, II., 482; his register, I., 23; II., 178 *n*; his will, II., 361 *n*, 483 *n*.  
 Skirow, Henry, Lieutenant-Constable of Fronsac, III., 97.  
 Skolhayge, Griffith, ap Jevan, IV., 255.  
 Skorkin, Scorbyn, Nicholas, envoy from Flanders, IV., 304.  
 Skreen (Meath), barony of, II., 133 *n*, 134 *n*; Baron of, see *Mareward, T.*; council at, II., 139.  
 Skye, Isle of (Inverness), III., 165.  
 Slad, II., 20 *n*.  
 Slaithwaite (Yorks, W.R.), II., 421.  
 Slake, Nicholas, I., 96.  
 Slane (Meath), barony of, II., 134 *n*, 137.  
 Slaney River, II., 128 *n*.  
 Slate, claim for tithe of, II., 462.  
 Sleaford (Lincs), gilds at, III., 201 *n*.  
 Sleeves, I., 162, 300.  
 Slepe, William, killed at Coventry, I., 265.  
 Slepe's Island (Ireland), III., 166.  
 Slingsby (Yorks, N.R.). See *Hastings, R.*  
 Sluter, John, balister, II., 269 *n*.  
 Sluys (Flanders), port of, I., 391, 423, 426, 443, 466, 467, 468, 470, 471, 473; II., 28, 79, 98; III., 47; IV., 305; see *Zwin*; attacked by English, II., 76, 102, 103; III., 44 *n*; flooded, II., 97; Lannoy at, IV., 27; muster at, I., 466; offered to England, IV., 36.  
 Smert, John, Constable of Bulth, III., 265 *n*.  
 Smethies, John, III., 155.  
 Smith, Jenkin, brass of, IV., 118 *n*.  
 Smith, Toulmin, on gilds, III., 183.  
 Smithfield, East (London), church of St. Mary Graces in, II., 353 *n*.  
 Smithfield, West (London), Augustinian Priory of St. Bartholomew in, III., 127, 247; IV., 118 *n*; Henry IV. at, IV., 210, 211, 213, 214, 224, 296, 298; Prior of, III., 369; heretics burnt at, I., 188, 302; III., 439, 442; tournaments in, II., 461; III., 180, 247, 303; IV., 62 *n*, 212, 213; priory of St. John of Jerusalem at, IV., 225.  
 Smuggling, fines for, III., 255.  
 Smyrna, suffragan bishop of, II., 205 *n*; storming of (1402), I., 313; II., 265 *n*.  
 Snaith (Yorks, W.R.), II., 220 *n*.  
 Snape (Suff.), priory at, attacked, I., 419; II., 45 *n*.  
 Snapp, John, envoy to Portugal, II., 335.  
 Snelling, a pirate, II., 388 *n*.  
 Snipe as food, II., 288 *n*.  
 Snyleswath (Yorks, N.R.), rebels at, III., 154.  
 Soap, III., 327; trade in, II., 110; III., 216 *n*.  
 Soham (Camb.), manor of, IV., 165, 178.  
 Soissons (Isle de France), Enguerand, Count of, IV., 285.  
 Soisy-sous-Etoiles, inscribed stone at, IV., 136 *n*.  
 Soldania. See *Sultanieh*.  
 Soler Hall (Camb.), III., 409 *n*.  
 Soles as food, IV., 177.  
 Sologne (Touraine), English in, IV., 81.  
 Solymbour, III., 98 *n*; see *Swinburn, T.*  
 Somer, Henry, Keeper of Privy Wardrobe, III., 161 *n*; IV., 233, 234; officer of Exchequer, III., 257 *n*; Warden of Mint, IV., 47, 48 *n*; account of, IV., 47 *n*; grants to, II., 292 *n*; his seal, IV., 47 *n*, 232.  
 Somer, John, IV., 47 *n*, 218.  
 Somerby (Lincs), II., 234.  
 Somerby, John, messenger to Earl of Northumberland, II., 253.



- Somercotes, South (Lines), bells at, II., 234 *n*; parson of, see *Legburn, J.*
- Somercotes, Thomas, Auditor of Duchy of Lancaster, IV., 186.
- Somerset House. See *Chester's Inn.*
- Somerset, John Beaufort, Earl of, natural son of John of Gaunt, Marquis of Dorset, I., 49, 71; degraded, I., 74; III., 262; reinstated in lands, I., 169; declines title of marquis, I., 297; Admiral for North and West, III., 103; Captain of Calais, I., 206, 238, 390; II., 27, 91, 94, 387 *n*; III., 58, 63, 260 *n*, 262, 306 *n*; Captain of Carmarthen, I., 375, 376; II., 351; III., 303 *n*; IV., 252, 253; Chamberlain of England, III., 234, 262; IV., 204, 248, 310; Deputy Constable of England, II., 91, 231 *n*; Member of Council, II., 427; III., 119; in Parliament, I., 49, 71; II., 411; mar. Margaret, d. of Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent, III., 262 *n*, 305 *n*; IV., 76, 90, 208; his son Henry, III., 262, 305; IV., 208, 211, 223; his d. Joan mar. James I. of Scotland, II., 406; III., 263 *n*; his ill-health, II., 91; III., 263, 286; gifts to, IV., 208; his hostels, IV., 212; his reputation as a leader, I., 372; his servitors, III., 233 *n*; his travels, III., 261; commands force of Londoners against rebel lords, I., 97; has estates of Owen Glendower, I., 148; confers with Commons, I., 296; escorts Lady Blanche to Germany, I., 254; IV., 235, 237, 238; in lists, IV., 213; witnesses Henry IV.'s marriage contract, I., 263; his accounts, IV., 235; his death, III., 303, 304, 306, 307; his monument at Canterbury, III., 305; his will, III., 304.
- Somersetshire, coast of, threatened, II., 296; forces of, I., 375; II., 296; lands in, II., 128 *n*; III., 293 *n*; seditious preachers in, I., 266; silver from, IV., 48; subsidy from, I., 457.
- Somerton (Lines), castle at, granted to Scottish Earl of March, I., 140; II., 400; repairs of, II., 401 *n*.
- Somerton, Thomas, conspirator, I., 428.
- Somme River, I., 379, 467; III., 46, 95, 99, 137 *n*.
- Song-birds as presents, III., 250; see *Nightingale.*
- Sonning (Berks), Bishop Hallum at, II., 346 *n*; Henry IV. at, III., 317; IV., 217, 226, 299; Queen Isabel at, I., 84, 97; Queen Joan at, II., 286.
- Sopers Lane (London), Pepperers of, III., 208 *n*.
- Sophia, Queen of Bohemia, wife of Charles IV., III., 456; supports Hus, III., 460.
- Sorcery. See *Witchcraft.*
- Sordes (Landes), III., 72 *n*, 84.
- Sotterley (Suff.), IV., 328.
- Soubise, Hôtel (Paris), Owen Glendower's seal at, II., 15 *n*.
- Soulac (Guienne), III., 77.
- Soule (Gascony), district of, III., 72.
- Sound, The (Denmark), II., 68, 70.
- South, John, chaplain to Lady Blanche, III., 251; IV., 237.
- Southam, John, II., 346 *n*.
- Southampton (Hants), Collector of subsidy at, II., 419 *n*, 421; Governor of, see *Lovell, J.*; Mayor of, III., 80; part of queen's dower, III., 107 *n*; besieged by French (1457), II., 270 *n*; A. S. Green, ii., 298; changers at, III., 103; king's butler at, IV., 314; customs of, I., 57, 237, 416; II., 27, 114, 123; IV., 20; fee-farm of, II., 285; fortifications of, I., 124, 385; II., 327, 475; A. S. Green, ii., 292; gilds at, III., 184 *n*, 186, 194 *n*; highroad to, II., 473; muster at, I., 394, 395; II., 33, 87, 110; III., 64; IV., 71, 74, 79; port of, I., 211, 261, 262, 263, 306, 309, 380, 381, 384; II., 34, 44, 90, 425; III., 75, 85, 86, 102, 103, 369, 370, 418; IV., 25 *n*, 76, 203; water supply of, III., 59 *n*.
- Southampton Water, II., 326; IV., 27.

- Southernhall (Exeter), IV., 23 n.  
 Southey, Robert, his extracts from Niño's chronicle, II., 320 n.  
 Southfleet (Kent), III., 322 n.  
 Southwark (Surr.), I., 60; II., 438; St. Mary Overies church at, II., 40; IV., 136 n; Bishop of Winchester's Inn at, III., 74 n, 159; IV., 298; the Lock in, IV., 29 n; prisons in, III., 267 n; stews at, III., 74 n; horses at, II., 438; IV., 238.  
 Southwell (Notts), minster at, IV., 120.  
 Southwell, R., IV., 189  
 Southwick Priory (Hants), Hockleve at, II., 25.  
 Souvigni (Bourbon), chapel at, IV., 64 n.  
 Sowerby (Yorks, N.R.), bakers of, III., 153.  
 Spain, I., 39; clergy of, II., 155 n, 204 n; III., 345; era of, II., 330 n; guns sent to, III., 285; Inquisition in, I., 187; metal work of, IV., 194; pirates of, II., 85; sea of, see *Biscay*; shipping of, plundered by English, I., 380, 444; II., 85; envoys from, IV., 205; trade of, I., 56; II., 79, 98, 104 n, 134 n; IV., 266; travellers in, II., 169; wines of, see *Lepe*; John of Gaunt in, III., 296 n; Lannoy in, IV., 27; see *Aragon*, *Castile*.  
 Spalding (Lincs), I., 111; priory at, II., 353 n.  
 Spaniards, affinity with Irish, II., 169; fear of, II., 125; join French expeditions against England, I., 470; at Oxford, III., 406.  
 Sparkes, family of, IV., 303.  
 Speaker of House of Commons, I., 51; IV., 41 n, 308; see *Chaucer*, *T.*; *Cheyne*, *J.*; *Doreward*, *J.*; *Retford*, *H.*; *Savage*, *A.*; *Sturmy*, *M.*; *Tiptot*, *J.*  
 Spec, Especk, L'Especk, Walter, founder of Rievaulx Abbey, II., 179.  
 Spectacles, pairs of, II., 351.  
 Speeches, reporting of, III., 21.  
 Spelling, varieties of. See *Anctoville*, *Cheyne*, *Clignet*, *Courbefy*, *Dallingridge*, *Gascoigne*, *Kenilworth*, *Leulinghen*, *Lindsay*, *Scrope*, *Scudamore*, *Striguil*, *Tiptot*, *Uguccione*, *Whittington*, *Wycliffe*.  
 Spelman, John, kt., his brass, IV., 329.  
 Spen Farm (Yorks, N.R.), entrenchments at, III., 154.  
 Spencer, Thomas, III., 409 n.  
 Spencermartynhall (Oxford), III., 409 n.  
 Spennithorne (Yorks, N.R.), II., 220.  
 Spenser, Edmund, his account of Ireland, II., 144-148 n, 154 n.  
 Spenser, Despensier, Henry, Bishop of Norwich, II., 204 n; his suffragan, II., 205 n; attacks Lollards, I., 177, 182, 184; III., 1, 2, 295 n; arrested and released (1400), I., 110; his crusade against Flanders, I., 442; III., 1; disputes of, III., 13 n; favours *pseudo-Richard*, I., 417, 418; reconciled with Erpingham, I., 168; required to defend coast, I., 284; death of, III., 1, 2; IV., 311.  
 Spenser, John, Controller of Household of Prince Henry, III., 330; IV., 242, 243, 244, 246, 253.  
 Sperrin Mountains (Tyrone), II., 164.  
 Spezia, Benedict XIII. at, III., 34; gulf of, III., 337.  
 Spice, I., 254.  
 Spice, Richard, Deputy Constable of the Tower, II., 402, 480 n.  
 Spicer, Henry, of Portsmouth, piracies of, I., 380; III., 419 n.  
 Spices from the East, I., 314; II., 110; IV., 266.  
 Spider, poisonous, III., 439.  
 Spillpain, III., 228.  
 Spilsby (Lincs), gilds at, III., 201 n.  
 Spinning in Ireland, II., 150.  
 Spitting, II., 457.  
 Spofforth (Yorks, W.R.), II., 281 n; castle at, III., 155; epitaph in church at, II., 195; Percies' lands at, II., 210; III., 158; quarries at, II., 207; Sir William Plumpton buried at, II., 243, 279.  
 Spofforth, Thomas, Abbot of St. Mary's, York, I., 135; at Pisa, III., 369, 376 n.  
 Spolford, William, IV., 251.

- Spoons, II., 241 *n*, 357; III., 103, 206, 212, 453 *n*; IV., 198; for gunpowder, IV., 33.
- Sport, close time for, II., 58 *n*, 160 *n*; for "fence months" for deer, see Webb, ccxxv.
- Sports, III., 215. See *Archery, Bear-baiting, Bear-whipping, Bull-baiting, Bull-fighting, Cock-fighting, Games, Hawking, Horse-racing, Jesters, Jousts, Juggling, Leaping, Mumming, Plays, Rope-dancing, Tennis, Tournaments, Tumblers, Wrestling*.
- Sprois. See *Pruce*.
- Spronk, Gerard, III., 64 *n*.
- Sprouston (Roxburgh), royalty of, IV., 286.
- Squires, dress of, I., 200; few sons of, study for church, II., 216; list of, with Lord Thomas in France, IV., 74 *n*; wages of, II., 31 *n*, 34 *n*, 415; III., 296 *n*; IV., 242. See *Household, Royal*.
- Squirrel, fur of, imported, II., 125.
- SS. collar, II., 29 *n*, 288 *n*; III., 99 *n*; IV., 90, 116, 161, 164, 173, 213, 239.
- St. Abb's Head (Berwick), I., 452.
- St. Albans (Herts), Abbey at, I., 36 *n*; II., 125 *n*; Abbot of, I., 117, 416; IV., 130; lends money to Henry IV., I., 374; Bishop Merks imprisoned at, I., 74; body of Richard II. at, I., 117; Danish envoys at, II., 441; disaffection at, I., 125, 277; great council at (1405), II., 53, 65, 176; IV., 294; Henry IV. at, I., 132; II., 52, 53, 281, 461; III., 282; IV., 166, 187, 189, 201, 287, 290, 292, 293, 294, 296, 299; inscription at, II., 9 *n*; lepers at, II., 249 *n*; monks of, I., 277; III., 391, 410; refuse to elect King Henry's nominee as abbot, IV., 130; rebel lords at, I., 98; school at, II., 485 *n*.
- St. Andrews (Fife), Bishops of, I., 20; II., 234 *n*, 368 *n*; see *Arundel, T.*; *Nevil, A.*; *Wardlaw, H.*; castle at, I., 288; II., 371, 373, 375; cathedral at, II., 392; see of, II., 368, 370; shipping of, II., 391; university of, II., 371; III., 451 *n*; seal of, III., 434 *n*; windows at, III., 131 *n*; Earl of Northumberland at, II., 371.
- St. Angelo, Castle of, see *Rome*.
- St. Antholin's Church, see *London*.
- St. Antoine Gate, see *Paris*.
- St. Asaph (Flint), Bishops of, II., 313, 412; see *Ap Owen, D.*; *Lancaster, T.*; *Prestbury T.*; *Redman, R.*; *Trevor, J.*; Dean of, III., 113 *n*; diocese of, III., 311; disaffection in, II., 431; cathedral at, burnt, II., 11, 142; rebuilt, III., 142 *n*.
- St. Athan (Glam.), ghost at, III., 269 *n*; monuments at, II., 305 *n*.
- St. Bartholomew's, London, Prior of, at Badby's, burning, III., 440. See *London*.
- St. Briavels (Glouc.), I., 120.
- St. Clears (Carm.) granted to Thomas, Lord Carew, I., 347; II., 310 *n*; IV., 255; Owen Glendower at, I., 346.
- St. Cloud (Isle de France), bridge at, seized by Armagnacs, IV., 56, 59; captured by Burgundians, IV., 60, 61; English at, IV., 62 *n*.
- St. Davids (Pemb.), Archbishops of, II., 313 *n*; Bishop of, II., 310; IV., 108 *n*; see *Caterick, J.*; *Chichele, H.*; *Mone, G.*; claims to be Metropolitan church of Wales, II., 313; diocese of, III., 311; rebels in, I., 285.
- St. Denys (Isle de France), abbey at, chronicle of, I., 113, 454; heart of Philip, Duke of Burgundy at, I., 441; monks of, IV., 66; oriflamme at, IV., 71; treasures at, IV., 84, 129 *n*; tombs at, III., 88 *n*; captured by Armagnacs, IV., 56, 59; plundered by English, IV., 62.
- St. Emilion (Guienne), III., 72, 76, 77, 97; privileges of, III., 78; rebels in, III., 97 *n*.
- St. Evroult (Orne), abbey at, III., 143.
- St. Flour (Auvergne), Bishop of, see *Puy, G.*; Count of Clermont at, I., 389.
- St. Foy (Guienne), IV., 69 *n*.
- St. Gelais, Octavian de, Bishop of Angoulême, poems by, I., 324 *n*.

- St. Gengou (Burgundy), wine of, II., 247 *n*.
- St. George (West Flanders), garrison at, II., 98, 99 *n*.
- St. Gothard, pass of, III., 193 *n*.
- St. Germans (Cornwall), priory at, II., 25 *n*.
- St. Harmons (Radn.), II., 171 *n*.
- St. Helens (Isle of Wight), alien priory at, I., 79; II., 285 *n*.
- St. Heliers (Jersey), French land at, III., 48.
- St. Honorat de Lerins (Provence), Benedict XIII. at, III., 14, 31.
- St. Inglevert, Sandingfield, Santingfield (Pas de Calais), jousts at, I., 5; II., 37 *n*, 55 *n*, 87 *n*, 89 *n*, 90 *n*, 91 *n*, 418 *n*; III., 167 *n*, 261, 296 *n*; IV., 127; negotiations at, I., 453, 465; II., 79, 80.
- St. Jean d'Angély (Saintonge), French force at, II., 76, 77.
- St. Jean de Colle (Dordogne) captured by French, II., 316.
- St. John of Jerusalem, Knights of. See *Hospitaliers*.
- St. John's Town. See *Perth*.
- St. Julien (Guienne), sea-fight at, III., 82.
- St. Leonard's Forest (Sussex), II., 282.
- St. Macaire (Guienne) leagued with Bordeaux, III., 81 *n*; IV., 69 *n*.
- St. Malo (Brittany), port of, I., 383, 434; II., 300, 320, 321; pirates of, III., 256.
- St. Matthieu (Brittany), Cape, English fleet defeated at, I., 384; plundered by Wilford, I., 387.
- St. Mesmer, pilgrimages to, IV., 284.
- St. Michael's Mount (Cornw.), priory at, I., 79; garrison at, I., 384.
- St. Michael-le-Wyre (Lancs), church at, III., 241 *n*.
- St. Milion. See *St. Emilion*.
- St. Neots, alien priory at, I., 79.
- St. Omer (Artois), Abbey of St. Bertin at, III., 9, 143; IV., 33, 34; frontier town, I., 206, 390, 453; II., 90; attacked by English, III., 60; muster at, III., 56, 61; Duke of Burgundy at, III., 262 *n*; IV., 33; Henry at, III., 262 *n*; IV., 181; Count of St. Pol at, II., 94.
- St. Osythe (Essex), Abbot of. See *Barking, T.*; *Chiche*.
- St. Pastour (Guienne), IV., 69.
- St. Petronilla (Normandy). See *Pernelle*.
- St. Pierre-sur-Dives (Calvados), Abbey of, III., 143 *n*.
- St. Pol (Picardy), castle at, I., 327; Count of, see *Waleran*; Countess of, IV., 160.
- St. Pol-de-Léon (Brittany) I., 384; II., 299; harbour of, I., 311.
- St. Pons-de-Tomières (Languedoc), Bishop of, see *Ravat, P.*
- St. Quentin (Vermandois), III., 38 *n*.
- St. Quintin, John de, brass of, II., 347 *n*.
- St. Remy (Normandy) captured by English, IV., 80.
- St. Romain, Diégo Garcia de, envoy from Castile, III., 285 *n*.
- St. Sebastian (Guipuscoa), port of, III., 284.
- St. Swithin's Lane (London), III., 65.
- St. Taffy's. See *St. Davids*.
- St. Thomas' Waterings (Surrey), IV., 29 *n*.
- St. Vaast (Normandy), English land at, IV., 77.
- St. Valery (Normandy), pirates of, II., 108 *n*; port of, III., 99 *n*; priory at, III., 143 *n*.
- Stafford, Austin Friars at, IV., 205; St. Mary's church at, II., 189 *n*, 363 *n*; insecurity of, III., 148; Henry IV. at, I., 366; II., 60 *n*; IV., 202, 205, 206, 291.
- Stafford, Edmund, Bishop of Exeter, II., 200 *n*; III., 138, 353; Chancellor of England, I., 32, 172, 198, 294; IV., 309; resigns, I., 301; IV., 204; member of council, II., 427; letters of, III., 382 *n*; letter to, III., 367 *n*; required to defend coast, I., 284; at trial of Badby, III., 436.
- Stafford, Edmund, Earl of, 3rd son of Hugh, Earl of S. (*infra*), mar. Anne, d. of Thomas, Duke of Gloucester, II., 285 *n*; summoned to parliament (1399), I., 49; in Scotland, IV., 249; attacks Welsh, I., 284, 285; favours Percies (?), I., 355 *n*; killed at Shrews-



- bury, I., 360, 362, 363; II., 259 *n*, 285 *n*; his executors, IV., 204.
- Stafford, Hugh, Earl of (d. 1386), his d. Margaret mar. Ralph Nevil, Earl of Westmoreland, III., 261 *n*; his will, II., 285 *n*.
- Stafford, Humphrey, Earl of, son of Edmund, Earl of S. (*supra*), custody of his lands, II., 285.
- Stafford, Humphrey, kt., of Abbotsbury, his wife Elizabeth, II., 285 *n*; his will, II., 285 *n*.
- Stafford, John, Bishop of Bath and Wells, his incontinence, II., 203 *n*.
- Staffordshire, disturbances in, II., 188; III., 148; forces of, I., 96, 284, 351; part claimed by Owen Glendower, II., 380; taxation of, III., 249 *n*.
- Staindrop (Durh.), church at, III., 261 *n*; IV., 329; college at, III., 243; vicarage of, II., 118 *n*.
- Staines (Middx.), II., 424; bridge at, II., 470, 479; servants of Emperor Manuel at, III., 382 *n*; IV., 198.
- Stake, Peter, IV., 237.
- Stalbridge (Dorset), rector of, III., 141.
- Stalling Down. See *Brynowain*.
- Stamboul (Constantinople), I., 156, 158.
- Stamford (Lincs), II., 307 *n*; bull-running at, III., 216 *n*; friars at, I., 277; gilds at, III., 201 *n*; traitors' heads at, IV., 146 *n*; university at, III., 405; Henry at, IV., 178.
- Stamford (Northld.) devastated, II., 258 *n*.
- Stamford Hill (Middx.), I., 208; III., 246 *n*.
- Stanape, Richard, kt., imprisoned, IV., 40 *n*.
- Stanes, Isabel, nurse to Lady Blanche, IV., 179.
- Stanford-on-Teme (Worc.), IV., 329.
- Stanhope, Richard, kt., sheriff of Nottingham and Derby, II., 228.
- Stanlak, Roger, King Henry IV.'s idiot, II., 290 *n*.
- Stanlegh (Staffs), manor of, III., 289.
- Stanley, John, Knight of the Garter, II., 291; Lieutenant of Ireland, I., 223, 224, 226, 232; II., 130, 156 *n*, 290, 291; III., 170; Lord of Man, II., 295; steward of household to Prince of Wales, II., 291; IV., 243; steward of king's household, III., 244; mar. Isabel, d. of Sir Thomas Lathom, II., 290; account of, II., 289-293; occupies York, II., 229, 289, 292; tries rebels, II., 230; grants to, II., 290, 292, 294; III., 267 *n*; IV., 158, 192; letters of, II., 291 *n*; his forces, IV., 244, 246.
- Stanley, John, son of John S. (*supra*), his legislation for Isle of Man, II., 295.
- Stanley, Thomas, Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster, III., 301 *n*; IV., 189, 190; Master of the Rolls, I., 32; III., 128 *n*; in Scotland, IV., 251.
- Stanley, William, kt., brother of Sir John S. (*supra*), deputy-lieutenant of Ireland, II., 291 *n*; seizes property of Earl of Northumberland in Isle of Man, II., 230, 292.
- Stanstead-Montfichet (Essex), III., 287.
- Stanwell (Middx.), III., 136.
- Stapenhill (Derb.), II., 120 *n*.
- Staple, merchants of, III., 64, 66; towns of, I., 391, 401. See *Calais, London*.
- Stapledon Hall (Oxford). See *Exeter College*.
- Stapleford-Tany (Essex), II., 50 *n*.
- Stapleton (Hereford), castle at, I., 373.
- Stapleton (Yorks, W.R.), quarries at, II., 207.
- Stapleton, Bishop of Exeter, his books, III., 409 *n*.
- Stapleton, Brian, kt., brass of, IV., 327.
- Stapleton, Miles, II., 224 *n*.
- Stapleton, Miles, kt. (d. 1466), brass of, IV., 328.
- Starbrough (Surr.), Lord Cobham of, II., 119 *n*, 175 *n*.
- Starling, John, clerk of king's ships, IV., 37 *n*, 218.

- Statistics, III., 310; see *Numbers, Population*.
- Statutes, I., 299; see *Absentees, Cambridge, Dublin, Fitzempress, Heretics, Kilkenny, Labourers, Liveries, Mortmain, Parliament, Provisors, Purveyance, Treason, Winchester*.
- Staundon, North (Wilts), manor of, III., 232 *n*.
- Staundon, William, Mayor of London, II., 404 *n*.
- Staunton, John, informer, I., 425, 428; II., 44 *n*.
- Staunton, Robert, brass of, III., 453 *n*; IV., 118 *n*.
- Staunton, William, visits Patrick's Purgatory, II., 169, 444 *n*.
- Staverton, J., brass of, IV., 327.
- Steel imported, II., 462 *n*.
- Steelyard (London), Hansers at, II., 73.
- Steenes, Robin of, IV., 251.
- Steno, Michael, Doge of Venice, IV., 139 *n*; letters to, III., 255; IV., 323 *n*.
- Stephen, King of England, reign of, III., 199 *n*.
- Stetchy (Norf.), bridge at, II., 472 *n*.
- Stevens, John, of Bristol, I., 432, 433; II., 55, 305; IV., 257.
- Steward of England, I., 27, 29; II., 32 *n*; IV., 310; see *Thomas of Lancaster; Worcester, Earl of*.
- Steward of King's Household. See *Erpingham, T.; Saye, Lord; Stanley, J.*
- Stewart, Alexander. See *Mar, Earl of*.
- Stewart, Andrew, at Othée, III., 180 *n*.
- Stewart, John, of Coul, Earl of Buchan, II., 386 *n*; son of Robert, Duke of Albany, at Berwick, II., 264; overruns Lancashire, III., 118 *n*; proposed as hostage, II., 382, 399.
- Stewart, John, Lord of Lorne, in England, II., 374.
- Stewart, Mary, d. of King Robert III. of Scotland, mar. George, Earl of Angus, II., 62 *n*.
- Stewart, Marjory, d. of King Robert II. of Scotland, II., 62 *n*.
- Stewart, Sir Murdach, Master of Fife, Lord of Kinclaven and the Abthen of Dull, Justiciar of Scotland north of the Forth, son of Robert, Duke of Albany, I., 291; captured at Humbledon, I., 292, 293, 338; II., 373; III., 147; at Bardney, II., 460; at Cockermouth, I., 368; at Leicester, II., 61; at Lynn, II., 448; in Tower, I., 404; II., 60; at Westminster, I., 297; negotiations for release of, II., 375 *n*, 382, 399, 400; III., 146, 279; his expenses, IV., 208.
- Stewart, Walter, kt., of Lennox, son of Murdach S. (*supra*), II., 399.
- Stewart, William, kt., of Jedworth, executed, I., 294.
- Stewart, William, II., 260 *n*.
- Steyning (Suss.), M.P.s for, I., 50.
- Stirling castle, Robert III. at, II., 371.
- Stockholm (Sweden), I., 257; Wycliffe MSS. at, III., 457 *n*.
- Stocks as a punishment, II., 75, 278.
- Stogursey. See *Stoke-Courcy*.
- Stoke (Suff.), brass at, IV., 119 *n*.
- Stoke-Courcy, Stogursey, Stoursey (Somers), alien priory at, I., 79; II., 285 *n*.
- Stoke-Dabernon (Surrey), manor of, IV., 178.
- Stoke-Edith (Heref.), church at, IV., 327.
- Stokenham (Devon), living of, II., 331 *n*, 334; manor of, I., 101.
- Stokes, John, squire to Henry as Earl of Derby, III., 470 *n*.
- Stokes, John, challenged by John Hus, III., 470; at Constance, III., 471; at Ofen, III., 402, 469; at Prague, III., 403, 470.
- Stokes, Peter, opposes Wycliffe at Oxford, III., 469 *n*.
- Stokes, Thomas, brass of, III., 453 *n*; IV., 118 *n*.
- Stone, claim for tithe of, II., 462.
- Stone (*calculus*) disease, II., 450; III., 11 *n*.
- Stone, G., letters of, II., 354 *n*, 441 *n*.
- Stones for shot, II., 267, 268, 320, 323; III., 57, 58, 107; IV., 231; size of, IV., 232; see *Gunstone (GL)*.
- Stonesfield (Oxon.), II., 284.
- Stonham, Robert, vicar of Oakham, III., 350 *n*.

- Stony-Stratford (Bucks), manor of, IV., 167; Henry IV. at, III., 282, 299; Prince Henry at, III., 272; IV., 247.
- Stood, John, IV., 206.
- Storey, Geoffrey, Abbot of Colchester, treason of, I., 419, 421, 422, 426, 427, 428; pardoned, II., 44; his death, II., 45.
- Storms, I., 279, 280, 286, 307, 309, 383, 477; II., 95, 97; see *Floods*.
- Stour River (Suff.), dragon in, II., 190.
- Stoursey. See *Stoke-Courcy*.
- Stow-Bardolph (Norf.), III., 302 n.
- Stow-cum-Quy (Camb.), rector of, III., 470.
- Stradbrook (Suff.), II., 209 n.
- Stradewy (S. Wales), rebels in, II., 20 n., 304.
- Strafford (Yorks, W.R.), wapentake of, II., 113.
- Stralsund (Pomerania), burgomaster of, IV., 7; town-clerk of, IV., 10; envoys at, II., 77; envoys from, IV., 2; trade with, I., 87, 443; II., 71; attacked by Danes, II., 453.
- Strange, John, kt., controller of wardrobe accounts, IV., 210.
- Strangford (Down), Scots attacked at, III., 165.
- Stranley, John, kt., IV., 74 n., 246.
- Strand, The (London), pleasures of, II., 22; see *Chester's Inn*.
- Strasburg (Alsace), Bishop of, IV., 150 n.; Cardinal Landulf at, III., 362; heretics at, IV., 315.
- Strata Florida (Cardig.), Abbot of Cistercians at, III., 113; David ap Gwilym buried at, III., 270 n.; Henry IV. at, I., 243; IV., 289 n.
- Stratford (Essex), III., 246 n.; abbey at, II., 403; floods at, I., 78; II., 471; Henry IV. at, II., 403 n.; IV., 29, 52, 191, 216, 217, 226, 300, 301.
- Stratford Aw, II., 403.
- Stratford-on-Avon (Warw.), I., 197; II., 403 n.; gilds at, III., 207.
- Strathard (Perth), Lord Lindsay at, II., 63.
- Strathblane (Stirling), II., 62 n.
- Strathbolgie, David of. See *Athole, Earl of*.
- Strathfieldsaye (Hants), alien priory at, II., 285 n.
- Strathspey, II., 385 n.
- Straw for hats, III., 327; IV., 175.
- Strawston, Margaret, II., 439 n.
- Strelley. See *Stranley, J.*
- Street (Kent), hundred of, III., 67 n.
- Strette, James, wounded at Edinburgh, I., 139.
- Strickland (Cumb.), II., 485 n.
- Strickland, William, Bishop of Carlisle, I., 70; II., 485 n.; III., 350 n.; at Bridlington, I., 272; attacks Scots, I., 290; negotiates with Scots, I., 234; his will, II., 485 n.
- Strigul, Striguil (Mon.), lordship of, I., 378 n.; see *Chepstow*; earl of, see *Strongbow*.
- Strok, Hugh, manumission of, II., 209 n.
- Strongbow, Richard le Clare, Earl of Strigul and Pembroke, his d. Isabel mar. William the Marshal, II., 31.
- Stronsston, Margaret, IV., 214.
- Strozzi, Marcellus di, III., 17 n.
- Stubbs, Thomas, his chronicle, II., 243 n.
- Stubbs, Bishop William, his defence of Archbishop Scrope, II., 233.
- Studley (Yorks, W.R.), timber at, III., 335.
- Stuffer of arms, King's, I., 61.
- Sturgeon as present, III., 250; IV., 236.
- Sturminster, John, envoy to Castile, III., 285.
- Sturminster-Marshall (Dors.), church at, I., 110; II., 285 n.; III., 351.
- Sturmy, Esturmy, William, kt., Speaker of House of Commons, I., 469, 476; IV., 308; envoy, II., 71, 76, 77, 78; IV., 5, 6; letters of, IV., 1.
- Stytenham, John, keeper of Archbishop Scrope's tomb, II., 355 n.
- Submergence. See *Holland, Orwell*.
- Subsidy, I., 57, 457, 459; II., 476; III., 120, 315; see *Convocation, Ireland, Parliament, Wool*; collectors of, III., 321; see *Gascoigne, J.*; farmers of, II., 476 n.; rolls, II., 110.
- Succession to throne settled, II., 463.

- Sudborough (Northants), I., 197.  
 Sudbury (Suff.), weavers of, II., 191.  
 Sudbury, John, Abbot of Burton-on-Trent, II., 120 *n*.  
 Sudrelant, John, III., 180 *n*.  
 Suffield (Norf.), manor of, III., 295 *n*.  
 Suffragans. See *Bishops*.  
 Suffolk, sheriffs of, II., 72; coasts of, threatened, I., 284, 421; III., 46; havens of, III., 58; lands in, II., 128 *n*; III., 289 *n*, 295 *n*; portents in, II., 190; subsidy, II., 476 *n*; warrens in, IV., 142 *n*.  
 Suffolk, Michael de la Pole, Earl of, summoned to parliament (1399), I., 49; (1406), II., 411; in Scotland, IV., 249; at Pisa, III., 376 *n*.  
 Sugar, cane in Madeira, III., 213 *n*; price of, I., 254; II., 165 *n*; III., 18, 213 *n*. In 1289 3 loaves of sugar weighing 53 lbs. cost 26s. —Webb, li., 115.  
 Sugar-candy, IV., 219.  
 Suir River (Ireland), II., 136.  
 Sully, Lord of. See *Albret, C*.  
 Sulphur, I., 279, 319 *n*; trade in, II., 110 *n*; exported, II., 270 *n*; an ingredient of gunpowder, II., 110, 269, 270 *n*; III., 107, 112, 265; IV., 233; of wildfire, II., 265 *n*; see *Brimstone, Quick-sulphur*.  
 Sultan. See *Amurath, Bajazet, Egypt, Pharadge*.  
 Sultanieh (Persia), Archbishop of, II., 205 *n*; III., 350 *n*; Clavijo at, I., 318; description of, I., 314.  
 Sulzbach, Hans, Duke of, mar. Catharine, sister to Eric, king of Denmark, II., 435.  
 Sumestre, probable origin of name, III., 350 *n*.  
 Sumpter, John, friar, I., 419.  
 Sumpter, William, chaplain, I., 419; II., 45.  
 Sumpterman, King's, I., 61; III., 115 *n*.  
 Sunday a feast-day, II., 153; no work on, III., 197.  
 Sundorne (Salop), chapel at, III., 242 *n*; charters at, III., 239 *n*.  
 Supplies. See *Armies*.  
 Surgery, II., 181.  
 Surrey, archdeacon of, III., 44 *n*; IV., 57 *n*; sheriff of, see *Sussex*; forest of, II., 112; lands in, II., 128 *n*; subsidy of, II., 476 *n*.  
 Surrey, Duke of. See *Kent, Earl of*.  
 Surrey, Earl of. See *Arundel*.  
 Surplus of revenue, I., 61.  
 Susanne, legend of, III., 400 *n*.  
 Sussex, M.P.s for, I., 50, 479; II., 413, 418; escheator of, II., 410 *n*; sheriff of, with Surrey, see *Pelham, J.*; coast attacked by French, I., 207; forces of, II., 112; ironworks in, II., 269 *n*; lands in, II., 128 *n*, 409 *n*, 412 *n*; subsidy of, II., 476 *n*.  
 Sutri, Innocent VII. at, I., 486.  
 Sutton (Beds), Henry at, IV., 178.  
 Sutton (Lincs), IV., 187, 191.  
 Sutton (Middx.), council at, I., 400; Henry IV. at, I., 218, 396, 408; III., 158, 245, 248, 317; IV., 12, 190, 201, 203, 217, 225, 291, 292, 297, 298, 299.  
 Sutton, Robert, Deputy-Chancellor of Ireland, III., 170; Keeper of Rolls (Ireland), II., 137; III., 162 *n*.  
 Sutton, Thomas, stonemason, IV., 114 *n*.  
 Sutton-Prior (Devon) fortified, I., 383.  
 Sutton-Valletort (Devon) fortified, I., 383.  
 Swaffham (Norf.), church at, IV., 328.  
 Swale River (Yorks), II., 221.  
 Swaledale (Yorks), II., 193.  
 Swallow, Robert, I., 106.  
 Swallowfield (Berks), Henry IV. at, III., 245; IV., 213, 298.  
 Swan, Peter, embroiderer, IV., 159, 161, 163, 170, 174, 199, 220, 221, 240.  
 Swan, William, III., 388 *n*.  
 Swans, I., 347 *n*, 420; at feasts, III., 418. See *Cygnets*.  
 Swansea (Glam.), castle at, I., 374; II., 282.  
 Sweden, King of, see *Eric, Hakon, John*; Queen of, see *Margaret*; apostle of, II., 439; English traders in, II., 67; negotiations with, III., 140; *pseudo*-Olaf burnt in, I., 187; poverty of, II., 450 *n*, 452; relics from, II., 439; comet in, IV., 280.



- Swedish, iron imported, see *Osmund* (*Gl.*); students in Paris, III., 90 *n.*, 406 *n.*, 451 *n.*; at Prague, III., 451.
- Swilly Lough (Donegal), II., 146.
- Swinburn, Thomas, kt., Mayor of Bordeaux, II., 55, 114; III., 80, 82, 98, 99 *n.*, 273, 285 *n.*; IV., 86; Captain of Hammes, II., 56 *n.*; of Fronsac, III., 97; Sheriff of Essex, II., 302 *n.*; IV., 187; his travels, II., 55 *n.*; III., 174; attacks French at Milford, II., 302; grants to, III., 98 *n.*; his death, III., 98; his brass, III., 99 *n.*; IV., 329.
- Swinburn, William, Captain of Marck, II., 89 *n.*; IV., 74 *n.*; at Bordeaux, IV., 86; at Carmarthen, IV., 252.
- Swinderby, a Lollard, III., 296 *n.*
- Swine (Yorks, E.R.), Abbey at, III., 99 *n.*
- Swineshead (Lines), Hotspur at, I., 241.
- Swinfield, Richard, Bishop of Hereford, his washing, IV., 203 *n.*
- Swinford, Catherine, wife of Sir Hugh S. (*infra*), her adultery with John of Gaunt, II., 331; III., 258, 264; IV., 313; gifts to, IV., 162; at Lincoln, IV., 186; in household of Countess of Derby, IV., 159, 165; her gifts to Lincoln Cathedral, III., 259; IV., 116 *n.*; her livery, IV., 159; her death, II., 283; III., 259; her tomb, III., 259.
- Swinford, Hugh, kt., III., 258 *n.*
- Swinford, Thomas, kt., son of Catherine and Hugh S. (*supra*), II., 92; III., 259; squire in household of John of Gaunt, II., 91 *n.*; in retinue of Henry as Earl of Derby, III., 260 *n.*; IV., 167; in Scotland, IV., 249; Lieutenant of Calais, I., 111 *n.*; II., 92; III., 260 *n.*; Sheriff of Lincolnshire, III., 259, 260 *n.*; IV., 186; at Carmarthen, IV., 252; claims property in Hainault, III., 260; has charge of Richard II. at Pontefract, I., 111, 115; III., 260 *n.*
- Swinton, John, kt., killed at Humbleton, I., 292.
- Switzerland, comet in, IV., 280; English in, II., 321 *n.*; floods in, III., 150.
- Swyn. See *Zwin*.
- Swynford, Thomas, Prior of Totnes, III., 144 *n.*
- Sy, Thomas, verger of the Knights of the Garter, I., 42; in Scotland, IV., 251.
- Sycharth (Denbigh), home of Owen Glendower, I., 143; III., 329, 330 *n.*; IV., 91 *n.*; burnt by Prince Henry, I., 342.
- Synod of clergy in London (1403), I., 374, 415.
- Synnyne. See *Shannon*.
- Syr Daria (Turkestan), I., 321.
- Syrups in medicine, III., 62.
- TAAF, Margaret, nurse to Henry IV., IV., 331.
- Tabreez (Azerbaijan), I., 314, 315.
- Tachsagard. See *Saggart*.
- Tactics. See *Archers*.
- Tadcaster (Yorks, W.R.), I., 349, 366; bridge at, II., 471; quarries at, II., 207; Earl of Northumberland at, III., 154, 155; Henry IV. at, IV., 202, 291.
- Taillour, William, of Lapworth, hanged, I., 280.
- Tailor, Philip, of Bristol, I., 226; II., 84.
- Tails, Englishmen's, III., 68.
- Takell, Robert, Prior of Warter, joins Archbishop Scrope's rebellion, II., 220.
- Talbot, Gilbert, Lord of Irchenfield, son of Richard T. (*infra*), defeats Welsh at Grosmont, II., 19; attacks Harlech, III., 265, 266; IV., 244, 245; at Hertford, III., 50; in Ireland, III., 167; payments to, III., 319; IV., 242, 243, 246; summoned to Parliament, II., 412; his seal, IV., 246.
- Talbot, Gilbert, kt., of Richard's Castle, III., 144 *n.*
- Talbot, John, Lord Furnival of Hallamshire, III., 112, 265; Earl of Shrewsbury, Lieutenant of Ireland, II., 123 *n.*; mar. Maud, d. of Thomas Nevil, Lord of Furnival, II., 113; IV., 117 *n.*; Cap-

- tain of Montgomery, IV., 256;  
summoned to Parliament, III.,  
288; attacks Harlech, III., 265;  
at Aberyswith, III., 111; at  
Shrewsbury, III., 267; ordin-  
ances of, II., 325 *n*; portrait of,  
IV., 118 *n*.
- Talbot, Richard, kt., his lands in  
Irchenfield, II., 19 *n*.
- Talc imported, IV., 267.
- Tallages, I., 58.
- Tallaght (Dublin), II., 158.
- Tallow for candles, II., 151; III.,  
216 *n*; IV., 215; for fireboats,  
III., 47; shipped, I., 386; IV.,  
266; cf. in *cepo pro caretis*,  
2s. 4d.—Webb, 181.
- Talmont (Saintonge), III., 75; ship-  
ping at, II., 320.
- Tambourines, III., 209 *n*.
- Tamerlane. See *Timur*.
- Tanat River, I., 342; III., 329 *n*.
- Tanguy, Raoul, II., 98 *n*.
- Tannenberg (Prussia), battle of, III.,  
402; IV., 15, 16; English at,  
IV., 17 *n*.
- Tanner, John, IV., 255.
- Tanning, II., 151.
- Tapestry, I., 101, 118; II., 351 *n*,  
445 *n*; IV., 241. See *Arras*.
- Tar for fireboats, III., 47; imported  
from Baltic, II., 68, 72, 74, 75.
- Tarascon (Provence), Benedict XIII.  
at, I., 424; III., 54 *n*.
- Tarleton, Dick, anecdote of, IV., 96 *n*.
- Tarragona (Catalonia), Archbishop  
of, III., 338, 356 *n*; Benedict  
XIII. at, III., 393 *n*.
- Tartars, I., 313; expected attack by,  
III., 10 *n*; at Tannenberg, IV.,  
15, 16, 17; white, I., 317.
- Tasche. See *Saltash*.
- Tassagard. See *Saggart*.
- Tattershall (Lincs). See *Cromwell, R*.
- Tatton, Benedict, IV., 167.
- Taunton (Somerset), I., 78.
- Taverners, II., 23, 374.
- Taverns, I., 273; II., 3.
- Tavistock (Devon), books printed at,  
II., 405 *n*.
- Tawstock (Devon), manor of, II., 71  
*n*; outrage at, I., 265.
- Taxation, excessive, II., 214, 216;  
limits of, III., 120 *n*; yield of,  
II., 477; IV., 42.
- Taxer, office of, II., 50 *n*.
- Taxes, assessor of, II., 50 *n*; on coal,  
II., 474; on provisions, II., 473,  
475; on income, I., 406, 478;  
IV., 42; not to be a precedent,  
I., 413; remission of, II., 7, 8,  
120; in Ireland, II., 131; tenths,  
fifteenths, etc., I., 59, 61, 341,  
408, 416, 477, 478; III., 257,  
314; see *Hearthtax*, *Murage*  
(*Gl.*), *Nosetax*, *Pavage* (*Gl.*),  
*Poundage* (*Gl.*), *Shot* (*Gl.*).
- Teacon (Ireland), preceptory of  
Knights Templars at, II., 130 *n*.
- Tebay (Westmoreland), II., 283 *n*.
- Tedburn St. Mary (Devon), II., 71 *n*.
- Teeth, fighting with, III., 119 *n*.
- Tees River, II., 255, 482.
- Teme River, I., 282; II., 303, 307 *n*.
- Tempest, Nicholas, at Bramham  
Moor, III., 153 *n*.
- Templars, Knights, I., 39; II., 129  
*n*; III., 246 *n*; see *Preceptorics*.
- Temple (London), Bar, III., 246 *n*;  
church organs in, II., 406 *n*;  
Court of Good Company at, II.,  
25.
- Temple, Rue du (Paris), III., 89.
- Templehurst, Henry at, IV., 162.
- Templemore (Tipperary), castle at,  
II., 126.
- Tenby (Pemb.), castle at, attacked by  
French, II., 301, 302 *n*, 310;  
supplies at, I., 375; II., 6; IV.,  
234; shipping of, II., 86, 475;  
part of dower of Queen Isabel, I.,  
121, 124; II., 302.
- Tench as food, I., 420; IV., 180,  
206.
- Tendring (Essex), parson of, see  
*Hegue, R.*; hundred of, II.,  
44 *n*.
- Tendring, William, kt., brass of, IV.,  
119 *n*.
- Teneriffe (Canaries), Peak of, I., 239.
- Tennis, II., 184, 280 *n*; IV., 158,  
284. See *Palm* (*Gl.*).
- Tenterden (Kent), IV., 74 *n*.
- Tents, royal, III., 245; IV., 216.
- Termonmaguirk (Tyrone), Arch-  
bishop Colton at, II., 161.
- Terrington (Norf.), II., 157, 158,  
413 *n*, 472 *n*.
- Tetsworth (Oxon.), Henry IV. at,  
III., 317; IV., 299.

- Tettingen, Werner von, Overspitler of Teutonic Knights, IV., 5; letters of, IV., 5 *n*.
- Teutonic Knights, Commodores of, IV., 6 *n*, 18; Marshal of, IV., 8, 18; Master of, see *Jungingen, C. U.*; *Plauen, H.*; Overspitler of, IV., 5; coinage of, IV., 44; negotiations with, II., 451; IV., 19; Neumark purchased by, IV., 43 *n*; towns belonging to, II., 75; Henry's expeditions with, I., 5, 88; Geoffrey Scrope's raids with, II., 199; defeat of, at Tannenberg, III., 402; IV., 15; decline of, II., 367; IV., 17, 19.
- Teutonic of Almain. See *Hansers*.
- Teviotdale (Roxburgh), I., 294; III., 276, 277; IV., 286; Archdeacon of, see *Merton, J.*; a disputed district, I., 234, 237, 338; raided by Prince Henry, II., 275.
- Tewkesbury (Glouc.) abbey at, II., 38; Prince Henry at, III., 118; IV., 229.
- Thal-y-fanni, castle at, destroyed by Owen Glendower, II., 16 *n*.
- Thame (Oxon.), abbey at, IV., 217; brass at, IV., 118 *n*; Henry IV. at, III., 317; IV., 217, 226, 299; prebend of, III., 301 *n*.
- Thames River, fishery in, II., 479; IV., 29; fishermen of, II., 325 *n*; fleet in, I., 386; floods in, I., 78; II., 470; Hansehouse on, II., 73; healthiness of, III., 234; obstructions in, II., 479; III., 293; in the Prophecy, II., 376; swans on, I., 347 *n*; IV., 29; threatened by French, I., 284; II., 408, 409; trade of, I., 382; as a waterway, II., 423, 424; IV., 29, 113.
- Thames Street, London, II., 181; beauty of, II., 286.
- Thanet, Isle of (Kent), map of, II., 100 *n*.
- Theodotet*, a school book, III., 53 *n*.
- Theology, II., 168; III., 421.
- Therdeswharf (London), II., 480.
- Théroutanne, Captain of, see *Cambarnard, H.*; muster at, II., 95.
- Thetford (Norf.), II., 53 *n*; documents dated at, IV., 27; Henry IV. at, II., 448; IV., 295.
- Thimbleby (Lines), school at, II., 487; troops from, IV., 251.
- Thirkleby (Yorks, N.R.), confiscated lands in, II., 280.
- Thirning, William, Chief Justice of Common Pleas, I., 16, 17 *n*, 30 *n*, 33, 168; II., 37; his will, II., 37 *n*.
- Thirsk (Yorks, N.R.), disaffection at, II., 278, 280; III., 154; Earl of Northumberland at, III., 153.
- Thomas of Lancaster, 2nd son of Henry IV., IV., 232; birth of, III., 323 *n*, 324; IV., 73, 158; his nurse, III., 324 *n*, 325; IV., 158, 159, 177; Admiral of England, II., 27, 56, 101, 428 *n*; Captain of Guines, III., 161, 164; Lieutenant of Aquitaine, IV., 76; Lieutenant of Ireland, I., 227, 228, 230, 231, 233, 258, 284; II., 122, 123, 130, 131 *n*, 139, 145; III., 160, 162, 164, 233; Steward of England, I., 29; II., 410 *n*, 428; III., 160 *n*; IV., 310; made a Knight of the Bath, I., 43; II., 335 *n*; Earl of Albemarle and Duke of Clarence, IV., 75; mar. Margaret Holland, IV., 76, 90; his chancellor, IV., 76 *n*; his damsels, II., 50 *n*; IV., 165; his chamber-pages, IV., 175; grants to, I., 463; IV., 76; his letters, III., 169 *n*; IV., 80 *n*, 82 *n*; his seal, IV., 75 *n*; steward of his household, see *Noon, E.*; his muster at Sandwich, II., 91, 100; III., 80; attacks Sluys, II., 102, 103; Cadsand, II., 104; and Côtentin, II., 105, 327 *n*; III., 161, 167 *n*; arrests Duke of York, II., 43; escorts Queen Isabel to London, I., 208; present in parliament (1399), I., 17, 29; relieves Coity, I., 233, 462; II., 6; secures exemption from taxation for northern counties, II., 116; at Bardney, II., 460; in Ireland, III., 166; IV., 232; in lists, IV., 33; in Guienne, IV., 84, 85; in Scotland, IV., 251; wounded, III., 168; acts as negotiator, III., 95; recalled to England, III., 169; supported by Gloucester Parliament, III.,

- 120; his help requested for crusade against Ladislas, III., 396; heads English force in France, IV., 73, 75; his alliance with Duke of Orleans, IV., 82; his claim against French dukes, IV., 83; returns to England, IV., 86; his quarrel with Prince Henry, IV., 90; his death, III., 324; IV., 86; his tomb, IV., 73 *n*; his will, III., 160 *n*.
- Thomas, son of Owen Glendower, II., 171 *n*.
- Thomas, Hopkin ap, III., 269 *n*.
- Thomas, Pierre, II., 355 *n*.
- Thomas, St., of Canterbury. See *Becket, T.*
- Thomond, *i.e.*, North Munster, II., 166; Lord of, see *O'Brien*.
- Thoresby (Lincs), gilds at, III., 201 *n*.
- Thoresby, John, Archbishop of York, builds choir in York Minster, II., 206.
- Thorley, Robert, Treasurer of Calais, II., 114; III., 67, 275 *n*, 306; IV., 43, 89; imprisoned, IV., 89.
- Thorn (Prussia), a Hanse town, I., 87; Burgomaster of, II., 76; claims of, against England, IV., 19; English expelled from, II., 75; envoys from, IV., 2; peace of, III., 403 *n*; IV., 17.
- Thorncombe (Dors.), church at, III., 294 *n*.
- Thorney (Camb.), abbey at, I., 36 *n*; Prior of, III., 204 *n*.
- Thornthwaite (Cumb.), II., 274.
- Thornton, John, of Coventry, his window at York, II., 244 *n*.
- Thornton, Roger, Mayor of Newcastle-on-Tyne, II., 255; his hospital, II., 256 *n*.
- Thornton, William, IV., 74 *n*.
- Thornton-Curtis (Lincs), abbey at, II., 110 *n*.
- Thorpe, William, Lollard, I., 180; III., 228, 441 *n*; on pilgrimages, I., 195.
- Thourout (West Flanders), Duke of Burgundy at, II., 103.
- Thrapston (Northants), bridge at, II., 471.
- Thref-Flemin, castle at, destroyed by Owen Glendower, II., 16 *n*.
- Throllop, David, takes over Prudhoe and Cockermouth, II., 258 *n*.
- Throwley (Kent), manor of, II., 285.
- Thrushes as food, III., 153 *n*.
- Thüringen, Conrad of, his monument, II., 70 *n*.
- Thüringia, Balthasar, Landgraf of, IV., 128 *n*; his son Frederick, IV., 128 *n*.
- Thurles (Tipperary), castle at, II., 126.
- Thurning (Hunts), II., 37 *n*.
- Thurrock, West (Essex), prebend of, III., 232.
- "Thurston," brother to Duke of York, III., 118 *n*.
- Tiber River, III., 28.
- Tibbay, John, or Tyby, Jenkin, Chancellor to Queen Joan, II., 283; carries message to Owen Glendower, I., 246; II., 283 *n*; his will, II., 284 *n*.
- Tickford (Bucks), alien priory at, I., 79; II., 285 *n*.
- Tickhill (Yorks, W.R.) castle, Constable of, IV., 143 *n*; free chapel at, II., 200; III., 263; honor of, I., 6 *n*; II., 194; IV., 143 *n*.
- Tideswell (Derb.), Henry IV. at, I., 285; IV., 167, 289.
- Tidman, Bishop of Worcester, IV., 143 *n*.
- Tiem, Wenzel, sells indulgences at Prague, III., 472.
- Tighler, Richard, execution of, II., 50 *n*.
- Tilbrook (Beds), brass at, IV., 119 *n*.
- Tilbury, East (Essex), fortification of, I., 284.
- Tilderley, Christopher, goldsmith, III., 101 *n*.
- Tiler, Wat, rising of, III., 297; IV., 142.
- Tilney (Norf.), Chatrys at, I., 181; floods at, II., 472 *n*; Lord Bardolph's lands at, III., 302 *n*.
- Till River (Northld.), I., 291.
- Tille, John, confessor to Henry IV., IV., 100, 103, 104.
- Tilton (Leic.), gilds at, III., 201 *n*.
- Timber, English, II., 472 *n*; III., 107, 137; IV., 72 *n*; imported, I., 443; II., 74; sale of, III., 191; for sieges, III., 57; see *Ash, Blackthorn, Clapholts (Gl.)*.



- Dudgeon (Gl.), Fir, Hazel, Oak, Wainscots (Gl.), Willow, Yew.*
- Timberhithe (London), II., 481 *n*.
- Timur, Tamerlane, account of, I., 313, 317, 320; IV., 282; his sons, I., 314; letter from Henry IV. to, I., 316; stories of, II., 82 *n*; picture of, IV., 282; defeats Turks at Angora, I., 158 *n*, 164, 313; besieges Smyrna, I., 313; II., 265 *n*; his insults to Bajazet, II., 238 *n*; at Samarcand, II., 445 *n*; negotiates with kings of France and England, I., 315; attempts conquest of China, I., 321; II., 97 *n*; his death, I., 321.
- Tin, Cornish, III., 329 *n*; export of, I., 53; III., 102; import of, II., 74, 126; an ingredient of laton, II., 266 *n*; for roofs, II., 325; trade in, II., 110.
- Tineman. See *Douglas, A.*
- Tintern (Mon.), abbey at, II., 25 *n*.
- Tipalt, Tipple, River (Northld.), II., 261.
- Tipperary County, I., 222; II., 127, 130, 131; attacked by Irish, II., 136.
- Tiptoft, Joyce, Lady, her brass, III., 453 *n*.
- Tiptot, Tiptoft, Tybetot, John, kt., in Henry's service when Earl of Derby, IV., 183, 184, 187, 204; Chief Butler, III., 116 *n*; Prefect of Entre-deux-Mers, II., 284 *n*; keeper of king's wardrobe, IV., 210, 227; Speaker of House of Commons, II., 414; IV., 308; steward of Brecknock, III., 272 *n*; at Carmarthen, IV., 252; steward of the Landes and constable of Dax, III., 72 *n*, 129 *n*; treasurer of royal household, II., 475; IV., 209; his account, II., 476; III., 129; treasurer of England, III., 129, 234, 244; IV., 12, 309; resigns, III., 284.
- Tiptot, Tiptoft, Payne, kt., surveyor of king's warrens, IV., 142 *n*, 204.
- Tiron, III., 143 *n*.
- Tirwhit, Robert, sergeant, member of Council of Duchy of Lancaster, IV., 190; a Justice of King's Bench, IV., 99; his dispute at Coventry, II., 189, 190.
- Tiset (Guienne), castle at, III., 275.
- Tissington (Derb.), III., 302 *n*.
- Tithebarns, III., 132 *n*.
- Tithes, cursing for, III., 368 *n*, 430 *n*; false returns of, III., 220; of fish, II., 59 *n*; of harlots' earnings, III., 75 *n*; of stone and slate, II., 464; of tin, II., 128 *n*; III., 329 *n*; of trade profits, III., 220 *n*; of various articles, II., 465; Wycliffe's teaching on, III., 430, 432.
- Titivillus, III., 228, 427 *n*.
- Tixover (Rutld.), manor of, III., 143 *n*.
- Tockington (Glouc.), document dated at, IV., 262; floods at, I., 78; II., 471.
- Todenham (Glouc.), rectory of, III., 251.
- Todenham, John, brass of, IV., 328.
- Todi (Umbria), Bishop of, III., 367 *n*.
- Tokens, II., 24.
- Toledo (New Castile), death of Henry III. at, II., 330.
- Tolls, II., 46.
- Tombs, cost of, III., 237 *n*; IV., 114 *n*; see *Ailly, P.*; *Alexander V.*; *Allerthorpe, L.*; *Alonso of Portugal*; *Ann, d. of Thomas, Lord Bardolph*; *Anne of Bohemia*; *Arundel, J.*; *Beauchamp, R.*; *Berkrolles*; *Bernard, J.*; *Berry*; *Brites, Dona*; *Brittany*; *Bourchier, B. H.*; *Bowet, H.*; *Burgundy*; *Carnys, A.*; *Caterick, J.*; *Colchester, W.*; *Colt, T.*; *Douglas, A. J.*; *Easton, A.*; *Edward II., III. and Black Prince*; *Exeter*; *Fleming, R.*; *Furnival*; *Gaunt, J.*; *Gloucester*; *Gower, J.*; *Green, H. R.*; *Henry IV.*; *Hungerford*; *Isabel of France*; *Joan, Queen*; *John of Portugal*; *Louis of Flanders*; *Merbury, J.*; *Nevil*; *Olyvere, A.*; *Orleans*; *Peyton, T.*; *Phelip, W.*; *Philippa*; *Plauen, H.*; *Repingdon, P.*; *Richard II.*; *Roos, W.*; *Rupert*; *Salisbury*; *Salmon, T.*; *Say, J.*; *Scrope, R.*; *Shernbourne, J.*; *Sigfrid, St.*; *Somer-set*; *Swinford, C.*; *Thomas of*

- Lancaster; Trevenant, J.; Trevor, Bishop; Wakering, J.; Walden, R.; Warwick; Westmoreland.*
- Tonbridge (Kent), Archbishop Arundel at, III., 111 n.
- Tong (Salop), monuments at, IV., 327, 329.
- Tongres, battle near, III., 181.
- Tonnage and Poundage, I., 61, 194, 478; II., 416, 477; III., 315.
- Tonneins (Guienne) captured by French, II., 316.
- Toothache, III., 27.
- Toothdrawer, King's, I., 61.
- Topcliffe (Yorks, N.R.), quarries, II., 207; rebels dispersed at, II., 219, 221, 223, 227, 255, 262, 277, 281 n; rebels from, at Bramham Moor, III., 153, 154.
- Topcliffe, Henry, Lollard priest, III., 466.
- Tordesillas (Leon), Queen Catherine at, II., 330 n.
- Toro (Leon), Franciscans at, II., 329.
- Torre de Plano (Catalonia), Benedict XIII. at, III., 393 n.
- Torry, II., 370.
- Torry, John, Abbot of Dumfermline, envoy to England, II., 64.
- Tortington (Suss.), theft at, IV., 25 n.
- Torture, III., 31; IV., 63.
- Totehill, IV., 216.
- Totington, Alexander, Bishop of Norwich, III., 2, 139; IV., 311; imprisoned, III., 2; at trial of Badby, III., 436; death of, III., 113 n.
- Totnes (Devon), Archdeacon of, see *Lydeford, J.*; alien priory at, I., 79; II., 237 n, 285 n; III., 144; gilds at, III., 187.
- Tottenay (Lincs.), I., 135.
- Tottenham (Middx.), I., 209; manor of, III., 127 n; Earl of Somerset at, III., 263.
- Totty, Thomas, Master of Horse to Henry IV., IV., 143 n.
- Toubert, William, envoy to France, IV., 89 n.
- Toulouse (Languedoc), archbishopric of, III., 11 n; Betisac burnt at, I., 187; IV., 317; Collège de Foix at, III., 342 n.
- Touraine, Duchy of, III., 52 n; plundered by Armagnacs, IV., 35.
- Touraine, John, Duke of, son of Charles VI. of France, mar. Jacqueline of Bavaria, III., 52, 55 n.
- Tourmente River (Périgord), III., 92 n.
- Tournai (Hainault), Bishop of, II., 205 n, 369 n; Earl of Mar at, III., 181.
- Tournament. See *Jousts.*
- Tournehem, II., 90.
- Tournois, III., 54 n; gros tournois, II., 349 n = English mark at Rome in 1289.—Webb, 127; livre tournois = 22s. 6d. (IV., 285), II., 299 n, 315 n; III., 54 n, 75 n, 131 n; IV., 43 n, 284, 306 n.
- Tours (Touraine), Archbishop of, III., 26, 356 n; Duke of Orleans at, III., 77; abbey at, III., 143.
- Toys, in Ireland, II., 151.
- Tow, lighted, used in sieges, II., 265.
- Towcester (Northants), Prince Henry at, III., 272; IV., 247.
- Tower of London, Constable of, see *Bracebridge, R.*; *Rempston, T.*; *Spice, R.*; *Westmoreland, Earl of*; *York, Duke of*; mint at, IV., 45 n, 47, 49; ordnance at, II., 266 n, 268 n, 269 n; III., 272 n; IV., 230, 232; privy wardrobe in, IV., 47 n; regalia at, IV., 109 n; repairs at, I., 422; stores at, II., 246, 270 n; III., 90 n, 115, 262 n; IV., 213, 215, 222, 231, 233, 234, 250; Henry IV. at, I., 39, 44, 258; II., 335 n; III., 158; IV., 28, 52, 100, 190, 201, 203, 205, 212, 215, 217, 226, 287, 290, 291, 295, 297, 301, 302; Queen Joan at, IV., 223; Richard II. in, I., 2 n, 7, 8, 44, 330, 407; II., 209, 308; prisoners in, I., 72, 75, 108, 132, 140, 270, 277, 278, 298, 404, 426; II., 15 n, 43, 60, 172, 323 n, 349 n, 388, 394, 400 n, 402, 403; III., 267, 268; IV., 5, 24, 40 n, 89, 208.
- Tower Hill (Lond.), abbey on, III., 305; burnings on, III., 466; executions at, I., 196; rioters at, I., 4.
- Tower-Royal (Lond.), house of Richard Whittington, III., 65 n.
- Tower Street (Lond.), II., 427.

- Towers, John, kt., of Innerleithen, captured with James of Scotland, II., 386, 395.
- Trade, insecurity of, II., 214; to be protected at sea, I., 382; II., 213, 415, 417, 462; routes for, I., 314; see *Apprentice, Baltic, Bordeaux, Exports, Flanders, Imports, Mystery, Prussia*.
- Trade-marks on goods, IV., 305 n.
- Traders as M.P.s, II., 413.
- Trading-class, advancement of, III., 286 n.
- Tranent (Midlothian), coal at, III., 191 n.
- Tranmore, William, defends Carnarvon, II., 17 n.; IV., 246.
- Translations of books, II., 34 n, 213, 242 n, 250 n, 273 n, 404 n, 405 n; III., 25 n, 130, 287 n, 333 n, 415, 416, 428; IV., 137 n.
- Transubstantiation, I., 175, 179, 181, 183; III., 438, 463.
- Traquair (Peebles), II., 382 n.
- Travelling, cost of, III., 173, 174; in 1289 a messenger travels from Hereford to Rome and back for 50s.—Webb, 128; discomfort of, III., 174; provisions for, IV., 8 n; rate of, I., 95; II., 56 n, 477 n; III., 77 n, 92 n, 172, 242 n; IV., 108 n; stages of, II., 288 n; III., 173 n.
- Travels. See *Henry the Navigator, Pedro of Portugal*.
- Tray, Trayne (Carmarthen), commote of, I., 347 n; IV., 255.
- Treason, statute of, I., 65.
- Treasurer of England, I., 27, 47, 352; II., 24; IV., 309; not to accept presents, III., 307; see *Allerthorpe, L.; Bowet, H.; Bubwith, N.; Furnival, T.; Mone, G.; Norbury, J.; Pelham, J.; Roos, W.; Scrope, H. R.; Tiptot, J.; Walden, R.*; of Ireland, see *Alington, W.; Colton, J.; Crull, R.; Merbury L.; Nevil, T.; Rede, R.*; of King's Household, see *Brownflete, T.; More, T.; Tiptot, J.*; of war, see *War Treasurers*.
- Treasury at Westminster, clerks of, II., 302; documents at, II., 65, 67 n.
- Treaties. See *Bicêtre, Bretigny, Castile, England, Portugal*.
- Trebizond, I., 318; Emperor of, see *Manuel II*.
- Trees as land marks, II., 380; cf. A. S. Green, i., 135. See *Timber*.
- Trefgarn (Pemb.), supposed birth-place of Owen Glendower, III., 27 n.
- Trefnant, Trevenant, John, Bishop of Hereford, I., 70, 134, 166, 197, 206; II., 201 n; death of, I., 482; II., 485 n; III., 132 n; IV., 256.
- Tregaron (Cardigan), supposed birth-place of Owen Glendower, III., 270 n.
- Tregrek (Mon.), rebels in, II., 304 n.
- Treherne, uncle to Emperor Constantine, I., 163.
- Treireswharf (Lond.), II., 481 n.
- Tremadoc, I., 446.
- Tremoille, Louis de la, Bishop of Tournai, II., 369 n.
- Trent River as a boundary, II., 380.
- Tréport (Normandy), pirates of, II., 108 n.
- Tretower, Tretwr, castle at, I., 373.
- Trevaur. See *Trevor*.
- Trevenant. See *Trefnant*.
- Trèves, Archbishop of, I., 486.
- Trevisa, William, translator, II., 273 n.
- Treviso (Venice), Henry at, IV., 108 n.
- Trevor, Trevaur, John, Bishop of St. Asaph, account of, II., 10; envoy to Spain, I., 90; papal auditor, III., 140; in retinue of Prince Henry, IV., 243, 246, 253; in Scotland, IV., 249; warns Parliament as to Owen Glendower, I., 171; II., 11; joins Welsh rebels, II., 12, 177, 212; in France, III., 268; death of, II., 12; III., 269; his tomb, III., 269 n.
- Trial-by-battle. See *Wager-of-battle*.
- Trie, Patroullart de, Lord of Plessis, death of, II., 303.
- Trie, Renaud de, Admiral of France, II., 303, 327, 328 n; attacks Channel Islands, I., 473; and Guienne, I., 388; ballads of, II., 328 n; will of, II., 328 n.
- Trieman, John, of Rye, his piracies, I., 380.



- Trieux River (Brittany), III., 102.  
 Trilleck (Mon.), rebels in, I., 375;  
 II., 304 *n*.  
 Trim (Meath), Lord of, see *Mortimer, Earl of March*; assizes at, II., 134, 137; burgesses of, II., 141; castle at, I., 221, 226, 227; prisoners in, III., 328; preceptory of Knights Templars at, II., 130 *n*; St. Patrick's church at, III., 406 *n*.  
 Trinitarians. See *Hounslow*.  
 Trinity Church. See *Paris*.  
 Trinity College (Camb.), II., 100 *n*.  
 Trinity Hall (Camb.), library at, III., 445 *n*.  
 Tripartite Convention, I., 354; II., 214, 378, 408, 410.  
 Tristeldermot, now Castledermot (Kildare), burnt by Irish, II., 136 *n*, 146; III., 160; council at, I., 221; II., 130, 132 *n*, 136, 137, 139, 291 *n*; Stephen Scrope at, III., 168.  
 Tripe of horses as food, I., 319.  
 Trondhjem (Norway), see of, II., 386 *n*.  
 Trothy River (Mon.), II., 304; III., 324 *n*.  
 Trotton (Suss.), bridge at, II., 410.  
 Trout as food, IV., 177; as presents, II., 60 *n*, 206.  
 Troy House (Mon.), III., 324 *n*.  
 Troyes (Champagne), peace of, III., 38 *n*; IV., 313.  
 Truce. See *Flanders, France, Hanse Towns, Scotland*.  
 Trumpet, John, IV., 255.  
 Trumpet, Thomas, minstrel, IV., 160.  
 Trumpeters, II., 237 *n*; III., 209; IV., 158.  
 Trumpington. See *Warde, T*.  
 Truro (Corn.), decay of, I., 194.  
 Trussebut, Thomas, I., 132.  
 Trussel, J., his account of Bishop Merks, I., 74.  
 Tuam (Galway), Archbishop of, III., 396.  
 Tuchet, James, son of John T. (*infra*), III., 287.  
 Tuchet, or Tuget, John, Lord of Audley, in retinue of Prince Henry, IV., 243, 245; death of, III., 287.  
 Tucke, Laurence, of Cley, IV., 209.  
 Tuddenham East (Norf.), brass at, IV., 328.  
 Tudor, brother of Owen Glendower, death of, II., 171.  
 Tudor, Grenowe ap, execution of, I., 147.  
 Tudor Mawr, Griffith ap Res ap Griffith ap, III., 271 *n*.  
 Tudor, Rees ap, excepted from pardon, I., 172; pardoned, I., 216; at Aberystwith, II., 15; execution of, III., 267.  
 Tudor, William ap, excepted from pardon, I., 172; seizes Conway castle, I., 215; pardoned, I., 216; at Aberystwith, II., 15.  
 Tullow (Carlow), II., 128 *n*.  
 Tully, Preceptory at, II., 130 *n*.  
 Tumblers, II., 151; III., 215.  
 Tunis, French expedition against, I., 5; II., 38 *n*; III., 296 *n*; IV., 127 *n*.  
 Tunstall (Durh.), II., 235.  
 Tunstall, Thomas, kt., IV., 243.  
 Turcupler, I., 160 *n*; see *Holt, P*.  
 Turf for fuel, II., 189.  
 Turin (Piedmont), Henry in, IV., 108 *n*; University library at, III., 130 *n*.  
 Turks, account of, III., 11 *n*; abstemiousness of, III., 176 *n*; attack Europe, I., 6, 158, 312; II., 82; III., 10, 401 *n*; defeated by Lazarus, IV., 325; by Timur, I., 313; dread of, III., 93; IV., 325; as God's instruments, III., 401 *n*; intercourse of Christians with, I., 316; III., 176, 179; IV., 323; threaten Rhodes, III., 177 *n*. See *Sultan*.  
 Turnbull, John, "Out-with-Sword," made prisoner at Redeswire, I., 140; II., 260 *n*.  
 Turnham (Yorks, E.R.), II., 412.  
 Turnham Hall (Yorks, E.R.), chapel at, II., 206 *n*.  
 Tuscany, wine of, II., 247 *n*; supporters of Gregory XII. in, III., 357.  
 Tutbury (Staffs), IV., 256; castle at, I., 6; Constable of, III., 302 *n*; Henry IV. at, I., 453, 458, 461, 463, 464; II., 62 *n*, 284 *n*; IV., 169, 171, 172, 207, 293; his children at, II., 436; III., 323; IV.,



- 98, 173, 175; Prince Henry at, I., 283; II., 420; IV., 180; priory at, I., 79; III., 143; Receiver of, III., 240 *n*; Steward of, see *Leche, R.*; stores at, III., 249 *n*; IV., 115 *n*, 224; bull-running at, III., 216 *n*.
- Tutbury, John, I., 132.
- Tutbury, Thomas, Treasurer of King's Hostel, I., 60 *n*; his seal, IV., 193.
- Tuwire. See *Well, I.*
- Tweed River, I., 235, 292, 337, 338; II., 223 *n*; III., 149, 153; fishery of, II., 59 *n*, 271, 276; floods in, III., 279.
- Tweedmouth (Northld.), bridge at, II., 271.
- Twelfth-Night, feast on, III., 219 *n*, 233, 328; IV., 181.
- Twelve Peers, II., 445 *n*.
- Twenge, John. See *Bridlington, J.*
- Twixt-Seas. See *Entre-deux-Mers.*
- Tyburn, hangings at, I., 72, 110, 276, 278, 451; III., 267; supplies water to London, III., 59 *n*.
- Tyby, Jenkin. See *Tibbay, J.*
- Tydd St. Giles (Camb.), floods at, II., 472 *n*.
- Tyde, Nicholas, pardon to, II., 246.
- Tylehouses (Herts), IV., 182.
- Tyler, John, monk of Coggeshall, II., 45 *n*.
- Tylton, John, IV., 181.
- Tyndale, John, Customer of Montrose, I., 288.
- Tyne River, I., 133, 291, 368, 382; II., 474; South Tyne, II., 256.
- Tynedale (Northld.), Franchise of, II., 47, 257 *n*, 261; raids in, II., 257.
- Tynemouth, John of, II., 9 *n*.
- Tynwald (Isle of Man), court of, II., 293, 294.
- Tyre (Phœnicia), wine of, II., 447 *n*; IV., 179.
- Tyrol, metals imported from, IV., 48.
- Tyrwhit, Robert. See *Tirwhit, R.*
- Tyronensians. See *Lindores.*
- Tzamia, or Heracleum (Crete), Franciscans at, III., 380.
- UFFLETE, Gerard, kt., supports Henry on landing, IV., 187; in Scotland, IV., 248; will of, IV., 142 *n*.
- Ufford (Suff.), brass at, IV., 327.
- Ufford, Ralph de, Viceroy of Ireland, II., 46 *n*.
- Ugborough (Devon), church at, III., 297 *n*; IV., 133 *n*.
- Ugley (Essex), manor of, IV., 178, 186.
- Uguccione, Cardinal Francesco, Archbishop of Bordeaux, II., 55; III., 35 *n*, 274; letters of, III., 52 *n*, 76 *n*, 77; IV., 148, 304 *n*; deprived by Gregory XII., III., 364; visits England, III., 159, 363-367; IV., 151; at Pisa, III., 274, 352 *n*, 387; his death, III., 367.
- Ulster, I., 222; II., 66; a county palatine, II., 127 *n*; Cross and Liberty of, III., 166 *n*; High Constable of, III., 165; Earl of, see *Mortimer*; Governor of, see *Halsall, G.*; Steward of, see *Dartas, J.*; *Liverpool, J.*; *Savage, E.*; attacked by Irish, II., 136; by Scots, III., 165.
- Ultramontanes, *i.e.*, Gallicans, III., 343.
- Ulysses, II., 82.
- Umfraville, Gilbert, titular Earl of Angus, mar. Maud, d. of Sir Thomas Lucy, II., 257 *n*.
- Umfraville, Gilbert, Lord of Redesdale, s. of Thomas U. (*infra*), II., 257 *n*; IV., 57, 63; made Earl of Kyme, IV., 63 *n*.
- Umfraville, Robert, kt., Lieutenant-Admiral for north, III., 280, 302; Captain of Harbottle, I., 140; II., 259 *n*; of Langley, II., 257; of Warkworth, I., 356; II., 259; Constable of Roxburgh, III., 280, 281 *n*; Warden of Berwick, I., 452; Sheriff of Northumberland, II., 259, 274; present at Shipton Moor, II., 222; in jousts at Lille, III., 293 *n*; plunders in the North, III., 280; captures Flemish shipping, IV., 25 *n*; serves under Duke of Burgundy, IV., 57, 63; protests against slaughter of prisoners, IV., 62.
- Umfraville, Thomas, brother of Robert U. (*supra*).
- Universities, golden age of, III., 451; mythical origin of, III., 408;

- decay of, I., 37; III., 8; see *Aberdeen, Angers, Cambridge, Cologne, Cracow, Erfurt, Heidelberg, Leipzig, Louvain, Montpellier, Orleans, Oxford, Paris, Rome, Rostock, St. Andrews, Vienna, Wales.*
- University College, Micklehall (Oxford), III., 409, 434; statutes of, II., 117 *n.*
- Untluanus Episcopus. See *Volterra.*
- Unton, Henry, brass of, IV., 328.
- Uort, Jevan, III., 268 *n.*
- Upavon (Wilts), alien priory at, II., 285 *n.*; manor of, IV., 178.
- Uphill (Somers.), muster at, I., 376.
- Uphill, Thomas, IV., 183.
- Upsala (Sweden), Archbishop of, II., 453; students from, at Paris, III., 451 *n.*
- Upsall (Yorks, N.R.), II., 198 *n.*
- Upton (Pemb.), castle at, II., 310.
- Urban V., Pope (1362-1370), Bull of, II., 215 *n.*
- Urban VI., Pope (1378-1389), I., 486; plot of cardinals against, I., 187; II., 201; during schism, II., 312, 369; III., 5.
- Urban, Joan, brass of, III., 322 *n.*
- Urban, John, envoy, II., 88.
- Urbino (Marches), III., 363.
- Urcewyk, Adam, payment to, III., 97 *n.*
- Urdiarp (Soule), hospital at, II., 426 *n.*
- Uriel (Louth), county, I., 222, 228; III., 73 *n.*; King of, see *MacMahon, A.*; *More, B.*; baronies of, II., 146 *n.*
- Urney (Tyrone), Archbishop Colton at, II., 162.
- Urr (Kirkcudbright), mote of, II., 293 *n.*
- Ursula, St., at Cologne, II., 357.
- Usana, Bertrand, Keeper of King's Seal at Bordeaux, in lists at Nottingham, III., 108, 109.
- Usana, Peter, son of Bertrand U. (*supra*), III., 109.
- Useburn, John, sheriff of York, II., 354 *n.*
- Usher, James, Archbishop, his abridgment of Irish statutes, II., 137 *n.*
- Usk (Mon.), II., 410 *n.*; castle at, I., 373; Constable of, see *Newport, W.*; attacked by mob, I., 196; captured by Welsh, II., 13; nunnery at, II., 9; rebels at, I., 375; II., 20 *n.*, 304; Welsh defeated near, II., 171.
- Usk, Adam of, papal chaplain, I., 276 *n.*; *protégé* of Earl of March, I., 3 *n.*; account of, I., 152; counsel in suit of Earl of Pembroke, II., 309 *n.*; disappointments of, I., 482, 483; his dreams, I., 484; examines question of deposition of Richard II., I., 10 *n.*, 153; friend to Abbot Repingdon, I., 200; joins Owen Glendower, III., 268; in London, I., 228; in Rome, I., 153, 275, 276 *n.*
- Usk, Edward, I., 153.
- Utrecht, Archbishop Arundel at, I., 20; English commissioners at, I., 253; guns from, II., 57, 58 *n.*
- Uttoxeter (Staffs.), marauders at, III., 148.
- VABELATE, John, envoy to Portugal, II., 335.
- Vale, Edmund, Prior of Kilmainham, II., 129 *n.*
- Vale, John, Receiver at Calais, III., 306.
- Valebrecht, John, envoy at Lübeck, IV., 5.
- Valence Marie Hall (Camb.). See *Pembroke College.*
- Valencia saffron, I., 380.
- Vales, Nicholas, translates Bible, III., 428 *n.*
- Valladolid (Leon), III., 285; Queen Catherine at, II., 330 *n.*
- Valle Crucis (Denb.), Abbot of, III., 141.
- Valois, Count of. See *Orleans, Duke of.*
- Values of money, IV., 306; of moveables, I., 58.
- Van Eyck, John, his portrait of Isabel, Duchess of Burgundy, II., 332 *n.*
- Vannes (Brittany), St. Peter's church at, IV., 78; Henry at, I., 261, 263; IV., 145 *n.*; muster at, I., 434; supplies from, II., 287.
- Vanves, Burgundians at, IV., 58.
- Varlets, I., 300; II., 447, 466.
- Vatican Palace (Rome), Cardinals at, III., 16, 31; MSS. at, II., 166 *n.*, 167 *n.*; III., 130 *n.*

- Vaucelles (Picardy), III., 334 *n*.  
 Vaughan, Vychan, Griffith, father of Owen Glendower, I., 142.  
 Vaughan, Howel, leader of Welsh, I., 215, 431; III., 329 *n*.  
 Vaughan, Llewellyn, ap Griffith of Cayo, his death, I., 243.  
 Vaugirard, Burgundians at, IV., 58.  
 Vaux (Berks), school at, II., 487.  
 Vavasour family, II., 207.  
 Vavasour, Henry, kt., will of, II., 458.  
 Vawsour, John, IV., 205.  
 Vecta. See *Wight, Isle of*.  
 Veel, Henry, squire, in France, IV., 74 *n*.  
 Veel, conspirator in Essex, II., 45.  
 Veer, Baldwin, IV., 74 *n*.  
 Velvet, I., 300; II., 444, 448; III., 159; IV., 172, 213, 215, 216.  
 Venables, Hugh, son of Richard V. (*infra*), II., 188.  
 Venables, Richard, kt., Lord of Kinterton, beheaded at Shrewsbury, I., 364, 370; II., 188.  
 Venables, Roger, parson of Rostherne, supports Percies, I., 357; IV., 303.  
 Venables, William, brother of Richard V. (*supra*), I., 370; II., 188; in Wales, IV., 243.  
 Vendôme, Louis, Count of, plunders Channel Islands, I., 382.  
 Venetians in England, III., 315 *n*; fined for smuggling, III., 255; reject Gregory XII., III., 356, 357; rivals to Genoese, III., 47 *n*; IV., 106 *n*.  
 Venice, Doge of, III., 359, 361; IV., 82; see *Steno, M.*; *Vernieri, A.*; birthplace of Gregory XII., II., 348; English envoys at, III., 23, 261 *n*; envoys from, I., 87; III., 337; epitaphs at, III., 367 *n*; galleys of, at Constantinople, I., 158; carry guns, II., 265 *n*; Greek MSS. from, III., 341; gold cloth of, IV., 200, 219; gunners from, III., 83; Mowbray Stone at, II., 29 *n*; relics at, IV., 145 *n*; starting point for pilgrims, II., 29 *n*, 56 *n*, 332 *n*; III., 173 *n*, 174, 179; IV., 105, 326; traders of, I., 314, 426; II., 430; III., 320 *n*; IV., 75;  
 Archbishop Greenlaw at, I., 316;  
 Emperor Manuel at, I., 159;  
 III., 382 *n*; Henry IV. at, I., 5; II., 39; IV., 107 *n*, 108 *n*, 126, 139, 145, 177; death of Duke of Norfolk at, I., 7 *n*; II., 29;  
 John, Count of Nevers at, II., 82; Philippe de Mézières at, IV., 324; King Rupert at, IV., 265.  
 Venison, II., 288 *n*.  
 Verden (Hanover), Bishop of, III., 376.  
 Vere, Aubrey de. See *Oxford, Earl of*.  
 Vere, Richard de. See *Oxford, Earl of*.  
 Vere, Robert de, Marquis of Dublin, Duke of Ireland, IV., 111 *n*;  
 Governor of Ireland, II., 290;  
 his wife Philippa, III., 115 *n*;  
 burial of, IV., 111 *n*.  
 Vergy, siege of, III., 96 *n*.  
 Vernage, John, IV., 245.  
 Verneuil (Eure), battle of (1423), II., 92 *n*.  
 Vernieri, Antonio, Doge of Venice, letter of Henry IV. to, I., 86;  
 visited by Henry, IV., 139; death of, IV., 139 *n*.  
 Vernon, Joan, widow of Sir Richard V. (*infra*), II., 305 *n*.  
 Vernon, Richard, kt. of Shipbrook, at Harlech, IV., 244; beheaded, I., 364; II., 230 *n*.  
 Vernon, Richard, kt., of Tong, his monument, IV., 327, 329.  
 Vernon, Richard, s. of Richard V. (*supra*), custody of, II., 230 *n*; IV., 187.  
 Verona, Lord of, IV., 128 *n*; combat at, III., 108 *n*; proposed as meeting-place for General Council, III., 396.  
 Veronica, St., IV., 220, 320.  
 Versailles, Peter of, envoy to England, IV., 66.  
 Vertue, George, his engraving of portrait of Henry IV., IV., 124.  
 Vertus, Philip, Count of, brother to Charles, Duke of Orleans, letter of, IV., 79 *n*.  
 Vescy family, pedigree of, III., 156 *n*.  
 Vestments, church, II., 208, 451;  
 made from ladies' old dresses, III., 55.

- Vetch in gardens, III., 408.  
 Vezère River (Périgord), III., 76.  
 Vicars, duties of, II., 117, 187.  
 Vicenza, Emperor Manuel at, I., 159.  
 Victuallers, II., 374; Wycl. (A.), iii., 301, 334; under regulations, I., 300.  
 Vienna, Henry at, III., 402; IV., 107 n, 108 n, 139; Irish missionaries at, II., 156; King Rupert's register at, III., 399 n; university at, III., 451 n, 469; course of study at, III., 416 n; MSS. at, III., 455 n, 481.  
 Vigils. See *Feast Days*.  
 Villa-Dei, Alexander de, his *Doctrinal*, III., 416.  
 Villafranca (Alpes Maritimes), envoys at, III., 31.  
 Villars, Archambaud de, hostage to English, IV., 81 n.  
 Ville, Monsieur de la, death of, II., 303.  
 Ville Dache (Guienne), IV., 69 n.  
 Villefranche (Beaujolais), IV., 72.  
 Villefranche (Guienne), IV., 69 n.  
 Villefranche de Cayran (Guienne), II., 317 n.  
 Villejuif, III., 40.  
 Villeneuve (Languedoc), bridge at, III., 25.  
 Villenove, Vynagh, Rustin, kt., II., 7 n; Captain of Carmarthen and Newcastle Emlyn, I., 457; II., 7; his account, IV., 257.  
 Ville-Réal (Guienne), IV., 69 n.  
 Villers, Loys de, II., 303 n.  
 Vilna (Russia) attacked by Teutonic Knights, II., 199 n.  
 Vilsen (? Velsen, Holland) shipping of, IV., 267.  
 Vincennes, Bois de, III., 87.  
 Vindefjord (Norway), Englishmen drowned at, IV., 11.  
 Vinegar, red, used in making gunpowder, II., 270 n; or ink, III., 152 n.  
 Viner, Ralph, kt., his castle, Earl of Westmoreland escapes from, II., 178.  
 Vines in England, III., 408; IV., 215, 224; in France, IV., 92; in Italy, III., 151.  
 Vinsauf, Godfrey, his *Poetica Nova*, III., 416 n.  
 Vintage, failure of, II., 470; III., 80, 275.  
 Vintian, Pastalot, or Jacinot du, III., 69 n.  
 Vintry (London), III., 157, 263, 442; IV., 93, 208.  
 Viry, Amé de, Bailiff of Macon, at Bourges, IV., 72.  
 Visconti. See *Galeazzo, G.*  
 Visconti, Bernabo, I., 275 n; II., 40; mar. Beatrice della Scala, IV., 125 n; his burial, III., 104 n.  
 Visconti, Elizabeth, d. of Bernabo V. (*supra*), mar. Ernest of Bavaria. —Wenck, 28; Lucia, 43; letter of, II., 40 n.  
 Visconti, Lucy, d. of Bernabo V. (*supra*), her admiration for Henry of Derby, IV., 128, 139 n; mar. Edmund Holland, Earl of Kent, II., 40, 220 n; III., 103; IV., 139; her dower, III., 104; her will, III., 104 n.  
 Visconti, Valentine. See *Orleans, Valentine*.  
 Visconti, Yolande, or Violanta, d. of Gian Galeazzo, mar. Lionel, Duke of Clarence, II., 40 n.  
 Vise, La. See *Devizes*.  
 Visé (Liège), floods at, III., 150.  
 Viseu (Beira), Duke of. See *Henry the Navigator*.  
 Visitations of Heralds (1564), II., 225; (1615, 1665), II., 225 n.  
 Vistula River, II., 364 n, 365; III., 150; flooded, IV., 18.  
 Vitaliens in North Sea, IV., 5, 18.  
 Vitello, his treatise on *Perspective*, III., 416.  
 Viterbo, envoys at, III., 28; Flagellants at, IV., 319, 320; Gregory XII. at, III., 32; Innocent VII. at, I., 486; III., 14.  
 Vitold, Duke of Lithuania, II., 486 n; accepts presents from Henry IV., IV., 7 n, 216.  
 Volterra, Louis, Bishop of, Papal collector, I., 70; II., 346.  
 Vomit, The, II., 456 n.  
 Vordingborg (Denmark), II., 452 n; III., 179.  
 Vychan, Madoc, the Cripple, III., 271 n. See *Vaughan*.  
 Vynagh, Rustin. See *Villenove*.  
 Vyrnwy River, I., 249 n; III., 329 n.



- WADERSEY, Servast de, IV., 186.
- Wadstena (Sweden), Brigittine convent at, II., 453, 454; III., 173, 359 *n*; relics at, II., 454; signals at, II., 455; windows at, II., 386 *n*.
- Wager of battle, I., 12, 270, 271, 279, 404; II., 43, 362, 402; III., 108; rules for, III., 108 *n*; for duel cum fuste et scuto, see Webb, xxxvi. See *Champion, Smithfield*.
- Wages, II., 31, 465, 466, 467; III., 83, 106, 280; IV., 29 *n*, 39; regulation of, III., 193; of troops, IV., 75; see *Archers, Bachelors, Balisters, Bannerets, Crews, Cross-bowmen, Falconers, Feast Days, Glazier, Gunners, Knights, Men-at-Arms, Squires, Women*.
- Wainfleet (Lincs), I., 196.
- Waire, Henry, II., 441.
- Wakefield (Yorks, W.R.), plays at, III., 223, 230; prison at, II., 261 *n*.
- Waking (Essex), I., 103, 422.
- Waking, John, Archdeacon of Canterbury, Bishop of Norwich, Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster, III., 301 *n*; IV., 185, 186; Keeper of Rolls, III., 244, 287 *n*; 301; Deputy Chancellor of England, IV., 24 *n*; account of, III., 301 *n*; letters of, II., 396 *n*; gifts to, IV., 206.
- Wala, a pirate, I., 381.
- Walbrook (London), II., 73; St. Stephen's church in, III., 137; St. Sythe's church in, I., 182.
- Waldby, Roger, Bishop of Chichester, Archbishop of Dublin and York, attacks Irish, II., 204 *n*.
- Waldegrave, Walgrave, Richard, kt., his tenants at Bures, II., 191.
- Walden or Saffron-Walden (Essex), Thomas Netter of, III., 375 *n*.
- Walden, Idonée, wife of John W. (*infra*), III., 127 *n*.
- Walden, John, brother of Roger W. (*infra*), his will, III., 127 *n*.
- Walden, Roger, Archbishop of Canterbury, II., 204 *n*; gifts to, IV., 206; deposed, I., 20, 21, 92; III., 125; tried, I., 109; made Bishop of London, I., 483; III., 127; account of, III., 123, 125; his *General History*, III., 125; his will, III., 125 *n*, 127 *n*.
- Waldenses, III., 452 *n*; conversion of, III., 378 *n*.
- Waldern, William, negotiator, IV., 26 *n*.
- Waldstein, Woksa (or Wok.—Eng. Hist. Rev., vii., 309) of, excommunicated, III., 462 *n*; Old-castle's letter to, III., 462; opposes pardoners, III., 476.
- Waleran of Luxemburg, Count of Ligny and St. Pol, Governor of Picardy, I., 209, 327; II., 90; mar. Maud Holland, widow of Sir Hugh Courtenay, I., 327; his daughter, see *Jeanne*; his brother Peter canonized, II., 204 *n*; pensioner of Duke of Burgundy, III., 62 *n*; plays tennis, II., 280 *n*; prisoner in England, I., 327; challenges Henry IV., I., 327, 336; plunders English shipping, I., 384, 389, 392, 393, 439; supports *pseudo*-Richard, I., 417, 467; in Paris, I., 396; appealed to by Richard II., I., 332; attacks Guines, IV., 72; Isle of Wight, I., 395, 417, 421; II., 300 *n*; Oye, II., 92 *n*; escapes from Marck, II., 94; prepares attack on Calais, II., 95; ordered to desist, II., 96; threatens South Wales, I., 121.
- Wales, I., 141; Chamberlain of, see *Trevor, J. (N. Wales)*; Justiciar of, see *Despenser, H.*; *Grey, R.*; *Hotspur*; Lieutenant of, see *York, Edward, Duke of*; *Worcester, Earl of (S. Wales)*; Princes of, III., 271 *n*, see *Ap Iestyn*; government of, I., 171, 212, 214, 244; III., 265; Economy in, II., 161 *n*; revenue of, I., 466; II., 308; III., 271; settled by Edward I., I., 170; claimed by Owen Glendower, I., 345, 446; II., 379; rising in, III., 116; invaded, I., 147, 243, 286, 336, 370, 374; II., 37, 101, 229, 270 *n*, 305, 326; III., 111 *n*; IV., 222, 260, 288; nearly lost to England, II., 216; subjugation of, III., 265, 267, 271; Earl of Northumberland in,

- II., 375, 378; proposed universities for, II., 313. See *Bards; French; Glendower, O.; Henry, Prince; Marches; Mortimer.*
- Walford, William, incumbent of Ros-hall, III., 240 *n.*
- Walgrave. See *Waldegrave, R.*
- Walker, Gr. le, IV., 254.
- Walkin, Wilkin, minstrel, III., 328; IV., 181.
- Walkington, Thomas, II., 201 *n.*
- Wallachia, Prince of. See *Lazarus.*
- Walle, John van den, commands Flemish troops at Gravelines, II., 96.
- Wallingford (Berks), castle at, I., 408; granted to Prince of Wales, I., 65; Constable of, III., 117; prisoners in, I., 72; Henry IV. at, I., 207, 217, 218; IV., 186, 235, 288; Earl of Kent at, I., 98; Queen Isabel at, I., 84, 92; floods at, II., 470.
- Wallys, Robert, IV., 231.
- Walmsford. See *Wansford.*
- Walney Island (Lancs), guns at, II., 266.
- Walpole (Norf.), floods at, II., 472 *n.*
- Walsall (Staffs), highwaymen at, I., 197.
- Walsham (Norf.), hundred of, III., 280 *n.*
- Walsingham (Norf.), Henry IV. at, II., 448; IV., 176, 295; pilgrimages to, III., 336.
- Walsingham, Thomas of, his account of Parliament of 1404, I., 405.
- Walsingham, William, IV., 239.
- Walsoken (Norf.), floods at, II., 472 *n.*
- Walter, J., IV., 181.
- Waltham (Essex), abbey at, I., 36 *n.*; II., 363 *n.*; Abbot of, I., 117; Henry IV. at, III., 106, 159; IV., 182, 190, 201, 225, 291, 296, 297; his children at, IV., 185; lists at, IV., 160.
- Waltham, South (Hants), Bishop Beaufort at, IV., 313; Bishop Wickham dies at, I., 483.
- Waltham, John, Bishop of Salisbury, II., 405 *n.*
- Walton (Yorks, W.R.?), II., 281 *n.*
- Walton, West (Norf.), floods at, II., 472.
- Walton, John, his translations, II., 273 *n.*, 405, 454 *n.*
- Walton, Robert, surrenders Cour-befy, II., 316 *n.*
- Walton, Walter, arrested, I., 277.
- Waltonhead (Yorks, W.R.?), II., 281 *n.*
- Walwayn, Thomas, Sheriff of Herefordshire, IV., 179.
- Walys, Robert, bowmaker, II., 269 *n.*
- Wandeford, Richard, assayer of mint at Calais, IV., 47 *n.*
- Wandsworth (Surr.), church at, IV., 113 *n.*
- Wansbeck River (Northld.), II., 258.
- Wansford (Northants), birthplace of Lady Blanche, III., 248; IV., 162.
- Wantage (Berks), I., 97.
- Wantley, John, his monument, IV., 118 *n.*
- War, cost of, I., 407; cruelties in, IV., 54, 63.
- War Governor (Ireland). See *Butler, J.; Scrope, S.*
- War Treasurers, IV., 248 *n.*; duties of, I., 411, 413, 434, 440, 448, 449, 457, 458, 460, 479; II., 6, 21, 27, 52, 54, 56, 109, 114, 304, 400, 416; III., 60, 292; IV., 222; see *Hadley, J.; Knolles, T.; Merlawe, R.; Nevil, T.; Oudeby, J.; Pelham, J.*; seal of, I., 414; effect of their appointment, II., 26; lend money to king, II., 113; abolition of, II., 477.
- Warangians at Constantinople, I., 163.
- Warde, Simon, conspirator, I., 419, 425, 426, 427, 428; escape of, II., 45 *n.*, 46.
- Warde, Thomas (or ? John) of Trumpington, personates Richard II., I., 269, 403.
- Wardesall, Maud, recluse, IV., 145 *n.*
- Wardington, Wardington (Oxon.), Henry at, IV., 178, 184.
- Wardlaw, Henry, Bishop of St. Andrews, II., 370, 373; determined at Paris (1383).—Denifle, Proc., i., xxxv., 648; founds St. Andrews' University, II., 371; instructs James I., II., 404; his letters, II., 391, 392.

- Wardour (Dors.), castle at, IV., 149 *n*.  
 Wardrobe, King's Great, accounts of, II., 26; Keeper of, II., 442 *n*, 443 *n*, 475; see *Brownflete*, T.; *Clifford*, R.; *Kingston*, R.; *Loveney*, W.; *Macclesfield*, J.; *More*, T.; *Ringwood*, T.; *Somer*, H.; *Tiptoft*, J.  
 Wardrobe, King's Privy, Keeper of. See *Norbury*, J.; *Somer*, H.; *Ufflete*, G.  
 Wardships granted to cover cost of wars, I., 407.  
 Ware (Herts), Prior of, III., 143; priest arrested at, I., 275.  
 Wareham (Hants), alien priory at, II., 285 *n*; Gasquet, Pest., 80.  
 Wareyn, J., lands of, III., 296.  
 Wark (Berwick), castle at, captured by Scots, I., 81; Captain of, see *Gray*, T.  
 Warkworth (Northld.), castle at, I., 397; III., 119 *n*, 148 *n*; Constable of, III., 149; see *Harding*, J.; *Umfraville*, R.; captured by Henry IV., II., 258, 259, 281 *n*; to be officered by King, I., 368, 398; prisoners in, II., 254; treasonable letters at, I., 356; II., 259; park at, II., 259 *n*; shipping at, II., 260 *n*; III., 278 *n*; Henry IV. at, II., 252, 259 *n*; IV., 294; Lord John at, II., 276; III., 279; Earl of Northumberland at, I., 24, 367; II., 176.  
 Warminster (Wells), prebend of, III., 370 *n*.  
 Warnford (Northld.), hospital at, IV., 144 *n*.  
 Warrens, II., 342 *n*.  
 Warrington (Lancs), bridge at, IV., 144 *n*; Prince Henry at, II., 173.  
 Warter (Yorks, E.R.), priory at, II., 220; canons of, see *Elton*, J.; Prior of, see *Takell*, R.  
 Warthregnon. See *Werthrynyan*.  
 Warwick, St. Mary's church at, II., 109; Beauchamp chapel in, III., 178 *n*.  
 Warwick, Richard Beauchamp, Earl of, I., 19, 22, 413 *n*; member of council, III., 178 *n*, 314; IV., 50; account of, III., 178 *n*; baptism of, II., 202 *n*; mar. Isabel Despenser, II., 39; grants to, II., 282 *n*; claims precedence over Earl Marshal, II., 32; attacks Welsh, I., 285; II., 13, 18, 171 *n*; negotiates with Scots, III., 281; defends Dartmouth, I., 434; II., 32; in charge of Brecon castle, I., 376; III., 287; visits Holy Land, I., 316; III., 178; on commission for trial of Archbishop Scrope, II., 232; at jousts, I., 310; summoned to Parliament, II., 411; at siege of Aberystwith, III., 111; with fleet at Bourg, III., 82; at Calais, IV., 73 *n*; in Italy, III., 108 *n*, 179; at Lambeth, II., 336; at Worcester, I., 454; tomb of, IV., 118 *n*; will of, III., 178 *n*.  
 Warwick, Thomas Beauchamp, Earl of, banished to Isle of Man, I., 22, 62, 63; in Parliament (1399), I., 49; advises death of Richard II., I., 94; tries conspirators, I., 108; death of, III., 178 *n*; will of, III., 178 *n*; brass of, III., 178 *n*.  
 Warwick, Guy of, I., 101; III., 178 *n*, 179.  
 Warwickshire, forces of, I., 351, 448; M.P.s for, IV., 158 *n*; insecurity of roads in, I., 197; lands in, II., 128 *n*, 282, 358, 419 *n*; Sheriff of, see *Maureward*, I.  
 Waryn, Henry, IV., 204.  
 Waryn, Joan, nurse to Prince Henry, III., 325, 326; IV., 177, 179, 185.  
 Wash, The, shipping in, II., 387.  
 Wastdale (Cumb.), part of Lucylands, II., 257 *n*.  
 Wasserburg (Bavaria), II., 40 *n*.  
 Waste, writ of, II., 283; cf. Webb, cxxx. from Swinfield Reg., 138 *a*.  
 Watch at gates, II., 73; St. John's, III., 199.  
 Watercress, price of, IV., 177.  
 Water-Fulford (Yorks, E.R.), III., 168 *n*.  
 Water-Stratford (Bucks), II., 403 *n*.  
 Water-supply, II., 485; III., 59, 127 *n*; at Coventry, I., 477.  
 Waterford, I., 219, 226; II., 127, 131, 142 *n*, 143 *n*; III., 168 *n*; friars at, IV., 144 *n*; walls of, destroyed, III., 169.

- Waterford, County, II., 131, 162;  
Sheriff of, see *Liverpool, J.*
- Waterton, Cecily, damsel to Queen Joan, IV., 227.
- Waterton, Hugh, kt., Chamberlain to Henry, III., 159 *n*; IV., 167, 175, 178, 186; Constable of Gromont and Monmouth, II., 19 *n*; of Windsor, II., 37 *n*, 292; member of council, II., 428; account of, IV., 143 *n*; his wife, see *Waterton, Kate*; friend of Henry IV., I., 348; III., 159; has charge of Henry's children, I., 231; IV., 184, 185; of Edmund, Earl of March, I., 283; II., 37; his account, IV., 157, 165, 330; at Harlech, IV., 244; his hostels, III., 159; IV., 180, 188, 217, 298; his signature, III., 159 *n*; his death, II., 292; his will, II., 292 *n*.
- Waterton, John, son of Hugh W. (*supra*), II., 292 *n*.
- Waterton, John, brother of Robert W. (*infra*), I., 342 *n*; II., 254; receiver for Duchy of Cornwall, III., 329 *n*; grants to, IV., 184; in Wales, IV., 243; keeper of secret treasury to Prince of Wales, III., 330; IV., 242, 244.
- Waterton, Kate, wife of Hugh W. (*supra*), II., 437, 447; governess to Lady Philippa, IV., 222, 241, 242.
- Waterton, Robert, in service of Henry as Earl of Derby, IV., 177, 184; master of horse to Henry IV., IV., 143 *n*, 223; master of king's hounds, II., 47; sheriff of Lincoln, II., 261; supports Henry on landing, IV., 143 *n*; has charge of Richard II. at Pontefract, I., III, 114, 231, 404, 417; ordered to arrest Hotspur's widow, I., 397; seized by Earl of Northumberland, II., 178; released, II., 253; commissioner, III., 158; negotiator, III., 100; at Greenwich, III., 234; in Scotland, IV., 251.
- Watford (Herts), II., 285 *n*; brass at, II., 183 *n*; brigands at, I., 120; stables at, II., 438; IV., 238.
- Wath (Yorks, N.R.), III., 434 *n*; rebels from, III., 154.
- Wath, John, III., 153.
- Watling St. (London), II., III.
- Wattisfield (Suff.). See *Ferroure, W.*
- Waurin, Jean, his account of Henry IV.'s leprosy, II., 249; his estimate of numbers at battle of Shrewsbury, I., 359.
- Wauton, William, of Cliffe, at Bramham Moor, III., 155.
- Waveney River, floods in, II., 471.
- Wawne, William, of Nottingham, action against, II., 181 *n*.
- Wax imported, II., 462; III., 280; price of, II., 25 *n*; IV., 124, 215; trade in, II., 110; for candles, II., 151; III., 194 *n*, 209, 216, 217; IV., 113 *n*, 114; see *Altars*; for seals, III., 422 *n*; IV., 68 *n*, 249; for arrows, IV., 254.
- Wead, William, IV., 93 *n*.
- Wear River (Durh.), I., 291; II., 482.
- Weardale (Durham), lead mines in, II., 256 *n*.
- Weasel, fur of, imported, II., 74, 125, 437.
- Weaving in Ireland, II., 150; in Suffolk, II., 191.
- Welbeck (Notts), Præmonstratensian abbey at, II., 25 *n*; John, abbot of, joins Earl of Northumberland's rebellion, II., 177, 212.
- Welbourn, John, receiver of papal dues, III., 354.
- Welkes, David, hermit, IV., 185.
- Well (Lincs). Ivo or Eudo, son of John, Lord of W. (*infra*), joins rebellion of Earl of Northumberland, II., 260; his travels, III., 177.
- Well, John, Lord of, meets Sir David Lindsay in lists, II., 63, 260; pardon to, II., 272; his daughter Ann, II., 128.
- Well, Margaret, d. of John, Lord of W. (*supra*), mar. Stephen Scrope, 2nd Lord of Masham, II., 220 *n*, 260.
- Wellington (Hereford), manor of, III., 292.
- Wells (Somers.), Dean of, III., 113 *n*, 263; cathedral at, III., 131; canonries at, III., 124 *n*; prebends at, III., 370 *n*; library at,



- III., 132; tithebarn at, III., 132 *n*; Archbishop Arundel at, III., 355; Henry at, IV., 169.
- Wells, John, of Bristol, piracies of, II., 84.
- Wells, John, parson of Hurstpierpoint, II., 430.
- Wells-next-the-Sea (Norf.), alien priory at, II., 285 *n*; pirates of, II., 337.
- Welsh, barefooted, II., 11 *n*; bards, III., 269; clergy, disaffection of, II., 431; cloth, IV., 172, 176; church, II., 312; envoys in Paris, III., 268, 270; language, II., 313; to be exterminated, I., 244; prisoners in London, III., 268 *n*; students at Oxford, I., 169; III., 406; women at Pilleth, I., 282; defeated, II., 19, 171; intercourse of, with France, II., 28; pardons to, II., 420, 421; III., 271; not to be about English court, I., 411; plunder English lands, I., 371; II., 1, 4; riots with, I., 265; trade with, forbidden, II., 4.
- Welsh Bicknor (Heref.), III., 324 *n*.
- Welshpool (Montgom.) burnt by Welsh, I., 242, 462; castle at, see *Powys*; captain of, III., 268 *n*; garrison of, II., 7; IV., 257; churls at, III., 73 *n*; gilds at, III., 184 *n*, 187; manor courts at, II., 389 *n*; Welshmen forbidden at, II., 3 *n*.
- Welyngton, John, Prior of Llanthony, II., 8 *n*.
- Wem (Salop), Lord of. See *Molington, T.*
- Wenceslaus. See *Wenzel*.
- Wenslaw, Simon, parson of Colne, joins Archbishop Scrope's rising, II., 221.
- Wensley (Yorks, N.R.), parson of. See *Tibbay, J.*
- Wensleydale (Yorks, N.R.), II., 193, 220.
- Wensum River, II., 471.
- Wentbridge (Yorks, N.R.), document dated at, II., 255 *n*.
- Wenzel, Wenceslaus, King of Bohemia, Margrave of Moravia, and Prince of Luxemburg, I., 3; son of Emperor Charles IV., III., 450; deposed as King of Romans, I., 165; III., 360, 398 *n*; attempts to heal schism, III., 7; his war with Rupert, II., 438; supported by Lombardy, I., 253; captured by Sigismund, IV., 280; visited by Henry, IV., 139; borrows from Richard II., III., 454; cruelties of, IV., 317; supports Hus, III., 460; threatens Hus, III., 477, 479; letters of, III., 359; letters to, III., 379 *n*, 462 *n*; IV., 321, 323; sends representatives to Pisa, III., 359, 363; acknowledged as King of Romans by council at Pisa, III., 398, 399, 400; his drunkenness, III., 400; his queen Sophia, III., 456; his niece Elizabeth, III., 62 *n*.
- Weobley (Heref.), III., 292; IV., 116 *n*, 144 *n*, 327.
- Weole, John, Constable of Shrewsbury, III., 267.
- Werberton, Peter, at battle of Shrewsbury, IV., 303.
- Werchin, Jean de, Steward of Hainault, III., 246, 303; IV., 213, 225, 298.
- Wering, shipping of, IV., 267.
- Werk, John, of Berwick, II., 261 *n*.
- Werthrynyan, Gwrthrenion, Gwyrthrynyon, Gwarthrenion (Radn.), (one of the commots of Cantref Arwystli, near Rhayader.—S. W. Williams, 32, 63); II., 307 *n*.
- West, John, valet to Queen Joan, II., 286 *n*.
- West, Thomas, kt., lands of, II., 285.
- Westbrome, William, Prior of St. Botolph, Essex, II., 45 *n*.
- Westbury (Wilts), find of coins at, IV., 49.
- Westcheap (London), conduit in, III., 59 *n*.
- Westcombe, squire, IV., 166.
- Westergau. See *Friesland*.
- Westerton, manor of, IV., 189.
- West Harlsey (Yorks, N.R.), rebels from, III., 154.
- Westhorpe (Suff.), documents dated at, IV., 27.
- Westmeath, English in, III., 171; overrun by Irish, III., 160.
- Westminster, Benedictine Abbey at, I., 2 *n*, 3, 36 *n*; II., 289; Abbots of, see *Colchester, W.*; *Islip*;

*Litlington, N.*; advowsons belonging to, III., 351; buildings of, IV., 103 *n*; see *Bethlehem, Jerusalem*; Caxton's press at, II., 363; coronations in, I., 44, 310, 333; II., 288 *n*; IV., 290; corrody at, II., 353 *n*; gifts to, III., 238; Henry IV. in, IV., 103; monks of, at Oxford, III., 410; monuments in, I., 114; II., 48 *n*; III., 349 *n*; Parliaments in, II., 411 *n*; prebends at, II., 443 *n*; picture in, IV., 118 *n*; refectory at, I., 402; Richard II.'s badge in, II., 29 *n*; sanctuary at, IV., 214; traffic in, II., 185; treasury at, III., 258; water-supply of, III., 59 *n*; courts at, I., 33, 34, 277, 278; exchequer at, III., 257, 274; Councils at (1400), I., 124, 127; II., 175; (1401), I., 230, 242; (1402), I., 251; (1403), I., 334, 400, 406; (1405), II., 12, 27, 33, 43, 54, 88, 176, 177, 309 *n*; IV., 293; (1406), II., 432 *n*; (1409), III., 272, 283; (1411), III., 322; (1412), IV., 52, 91; Gate, pleasures of, II., 22, 23; Flemings trading at, II., 351 *n*; III., 196 *n*; law, II., 280; Palace, plan of, IV., 103 *n*; repairs to, I., 422; Green Room at, IV., 89; large hall in, II., 287; painted chamber in, I., 295, 298; II., 414, 461; III., 300; IV., 20, 41, 52, 90; St. Stephen's Chapel at, II., 478; Boy-Bishop at, III., 218 *n*; tower at, I., 422; II., 287; Henry IV. at, I., 44, 287, 298, 323, 376, 407, 436, 482; II., 462; III., 248, 262, 280, 283, 300, 303, 365; IV., 11, 28, 103, 201, 203, 210, 217, 225, 287, 289, 290, 292, 293, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302; Prince Henry at, II., 420; IV., 89; Parliaments at, (1397), I., 62; II., 186; (1399), I., 8-17, 18, 46-77, 469; II., 186; IV., 287, 308; (1401), I., 168; IV., 288, 308; (1402), I., 295; IV., 289, 308; (1404), I., 386, 392, 395, 400-415; III., 292; IV., 292, 308; (1406), II., 78, 309 *n*, 408, 411, 461; IV., 295,

296, 308; (1410), II., 309 *n*; III., 300; IV., 299, 308; (1411), IV., 41-50, 308; (1413), IV., 102.

*Westmoreland, M.P.s for*, I., 414 *n*; disaffection in, II., 178; lands in, I., 369 *n*; III., 310 *n*; proclamations in, II., 255; taxation remitted in, I., 406; II., 116; III., 119 *n*.

*Westmoreland, Ralph Nevil, Earl of*, account of, I., 26; II., 223 *n*, 234; Marshal of England, I., 26; II., 31, 33 *n*; III., 109, 264, 274; IV., 310; Member of Council, III., 314; IV., 50, 52 *n*; Constable of Roxburgh, I., 237; II., 27; IV., 251; Warden of East March of Scotland, I., 369; III., 320; of West March, I., 369; II., 65; mar. (1) Margaret, d. of Hugh, Earl of Stafford, III., 261 *n*; (2) Joan Beaufort, III., 243, 261; his daughters, see *Nevil, Catherine, Eleanor*; joins Henry on landing, I., 7, 26; advises death of Richard II., I., 94; summoned to Parliament, I., 49; in Scotland, IV., 249; confers with Commons, I., 296; holds Lochmaben, I., 337; his possessions, I., 338; II., 26, 278 *n*, 281 *n*, 283; his herber in London, II., 308, IV., 295 *n*; has custody of John Mowbray, II., 30 *n*; escorts Queen Isabel to London, I., 208; founds college at Staindrop, III., 243; negotiates with Scots, I., 128, 234, 237; III., 158, 281; quarrels with Earl of Northumberland, I., 337; reconciled, I., 403; escapes from Sir R. Viner's castle, II., 178, 219; captures Archbishop Scrope, II., 221-227; at Durham, II., 227, 231; seizes property of Earl of Northumberland, II., 230, 258; marches against Earl of Northumberland, I., 366; II., 188, 219; his tomb, II., 144 *n*; IV., 329; Surtees, iv., 130.

*Weston (Herts), manor of*, II., 281.

*Westphalia, fabrics of*, II., 445; IV., 160, 168, 173, 197, 200, 219 *n*, 240, 266; settlers from, II., 427; Earl of Warwick in, III., 179.

- Wetherby (Yorks, W.R.), Earl of Northumberland at, III., 154; IV., 251.
- Wethersfield Parva (Essex), manor of, IV., 180.
- Wexford, a county palatine, II., 127; Lord of, see *Grey, R.*; English in, I., 222, 225; II., 142 *n*, 146; III., 170; wasted by Irish, II., 136 *n*; III., 160.
- Wexio (Sweden), tomb of St. Sigfrid at, II., 439 *n*.
- Weybridge (Surr.), bridge at, II., 471.
- Weymouth (Dors.), II., 58 *n*; port of, I., 96; III., 48, 63; men of, beat off French, I., 436, 437.
- Whales at Bayonne, III., 73; in Ireland, II., 152; III., 73 *n*.
- Whalley (Lancs), abbey at, crenellated, II., 270.
- Wharfe River (Yorks), II., 471; III., 155.
- Wharfedale (Yorks), II., 180.
- Wheat, Irish, II., 125; price of, I., 194; supplies of, III., 64, 75.
- Wheelhall (Yorks, W.R.), Henry IV. at, III., 157; IV., 297.
- Whehks, price of, IV., 177, 183.
- Whetstones, imported, IV., 267.
- Whiddon, Justice of Queen's Bench, IV., 98 *n*.
- Whisky, distillation of, II., 165.
- Whitby (Yorks, N.R.), abbey at, II., 257 *n*; abbot of, I., 36 *n*; II., 182, 277; castle at, II., 276; pirates of, II., 68, 85; quay at, II., 475; shipping of, IV., 252; supplies at, II., 256, 273.
- Whitchurch (Heref.), I., 448.
- Whitchurch (Salop), Hotspur's body at, I., 364; II., 291 *n*.
- White, Edward, of Bristol, I., 226.
- White, James, II., 145 *n*.
- White, Ll. ap David, III., 268 *n*.
- White, Robert, Prior of Kilmainham, I., 160; II., 129 *n*.
- White Abbey. See *Alberbury*.
- White Canons. See *Præmonstratensians*.
- White Friars. See *Carmelites*.
- White Lady, Order of, I., 42 *n*; II., 319 *n*.
- Whitecastle (Mon.), castle at, I., 6 *n*; steward of, III., 272 *n*.
- Whitehall, Privy Gallery at, II., 61.
- Whitewood (Derb.), oaks at, II., 230 *n*.
- Whithorn, Witherne, Withern (Wigtown), Bishop of, II., 205, 482 *n*; plundered by English, II., 66.
- Whiting as food, III., 329 *n*; IV., 182.
- Whitlocke, William, canon of Lichfield, his account of Archbishop Scrope, II., 200 *n*.
- Whitmore, David, at Harlech Parliament, II., 299.
- Whitney (Heref.), floods at, II., 471.
- Whitney, John, captain of Sandwich, his account, II., 101.
- Whitney, Robert, declines knight-hood, III., 322 *n*.
- Whitsuntide feast, III., 180; IV., 225; holidays at, III., 6, 198.
- Whittington (Salop) wasted by Owen Glendower, II., 336.
- Whittington, Richard, IV., 185; called John, IV., 159; mercer, I., 64; IV., 162, 163; collector of customs and subsidy in London and Calais, III., 66; Mayor of London, III., 65; Mayor of Staple (London and Calais), III., 66; mar. Alice, d. of Sir John Fitzwarren, III., 65 *n*; account of, III., 65 *n*; helps in building Guildhall, II., 111 *n*; lends money to king, II., 442; III., 65, 256; IV., 103 *n*; supplies outfit of Blanche and Philippa, I., 252; II., 448; legend of, II., 255 *n*; III., 65 *n*; portrait of, III., 65 *n*; IV., 132 *n*; will of, III., 65 *n*.
- Whittington, Robert, Sheriff of Gloucester, brother of Richard W. (*supra*), III., 322 *n*; declines knight-hood, III., 322.
- Whitwell (Derb.), sacrilege at, I., 197.
- Whixall (Salop) plundered by Welsh, II., 9 *n*.
- Wiche, Richard, account of, III., 463; letters of, III., 463, 466; tried for heresy, III., 294 *n*, 464; excommunicated, III., 465; recants Lollardry, III., 466; burnt, III., 466.
- Wickham (Kent), II., 437 *n*; IV., 205.

- Wickham, William, Bishop of Winchester, I., 310; Chancellor of England, I., 32; builds New College, Oxford, I., 483; II., 256 *n*; III., 138, 161, 410; and Queenborough Castle, II., 409 *n*; founds Winchester College, I., 483; II., 362; III., 138; friend of John, Lord Cobham, III., 288; lends money to Henry IV., I., 134, 283, 385; IV., 200; his coadjutors, I., 110; his death, I., 483.
- Wicklow, castle at, Constable of. See *Liverpool, J.*
- Wicklow County, Irish in, II., 136, 158; gold in, II., 126.
- Wicklow Head, III., 166.
- Widdrington (Northld.), Henry IV. at, II., 258; IV., 294.
- Widkirk (Yorks, W.R.), plays at, III., 223 *n*.
- Wielun (Lithuania) attacked by Teutonic Knights, II., 199 *n*.
- Wiggenhall (Norf.), bridges at, II., 280, 472 *n*; guilds at, III., 204.
- Wight, Isle of, II., 48 *n*; granted to Duke of York, II., 47; to Queen Joan, II., 47, 286; attacked by French, I., 395, 417, 421; II., 300 *n*, 326; pirates of, I., 381; quarries in, I., 124; shipping of, IV., 26.
- Wigmore (Heref.), Augustinian abbey at, II., 5, 35; castle at, I., 284.
- Wigmore, Constable of Carmarthen, I., 346.
- Wigton (Cumb.), part of Lucylands, II., 257 *n*.
- Wigtown Bay, pirates in, II., 66.
- Wilbraham, J., IV., 183.
- Wilcotes, John, III., 370.
- Wildfire, composition of, II., 265; III., 47.
- Wilford, Gervase, will of, II., 119 *n*.
- Wilford, Margaret, wife of William W. (*infra*), IV., 23 *n*.
- Wilford, Robert, Mayor of Exeter, IV., 23 *n*.
- Wilford, Robert, junr., son of William W. (*infra*), IV., 23 *n*.
- Wilford, William, of Exeter, son of Robert W. (*supra*), account of, IV., 23 *n*; plunders French shipping, I., 386; his will, IV., 23 *n*.
- Wilfrid, St., translation of, at Ripon, II., 357 *n*.
- Will, Wille, John, keeper of Henry's barge, IV., 160, 168.
- Willeia (Lithuania), II., 199 *n*.
- William I., King of England, reputed author of *Modus tenendi Parliamentum*, II., 138.
- William, St., of York, II., 207 *n*, 343, 357, 358; III., 217; festival of, II., 239.
- Willington (Derb.), poaching at, I., 196.
- Williton (Somers.), riot at, I., 198.
- Willoughby, Robert, son of William W. (*infra*), III., 288; in France, IV., 74 *n*.
- Willoughby, William, Lord of Eresby, member of council, II., 427; mar. Joan Holand, III., 284 *n*, 288 *n*; in Scotland, IV., 249; on commission for trial of Archbishop Scrope, II., 232; his death, III., 288.
- Willow for charcoal, II., 269; for switches, II., 486 *n*.
- Wills, I., 483; enrolment of, II., 111; see *Legacies, Probate*; language of, III., 234; see *Abergavenny; Arundel; Bardolph, W.; Basset, E. R.; Benktsou, T.; Blount, W.; Bohun, H.; Braybrook, N.; Brayton, J.; Brook, T.; Buckton, P.; Carew, T.; Caterick, J.; Cheyne, J.; Chichele, R., W.; Clanvoue, T.; Clifford, L., R.; Clopton, W.; Constable, R.; Coringham, R.; Cornwall, J.; Cumberworth, T.; Dabridgecourt, J.; Dautre, J. T.; Dawnay, M.; Doncaster, A.; Edward III.; Erpingham, T.; Fauconberg, W.; Fitzhugh, H.; Francis, A.; Furnival, T.; Gascoigne, R., T., W.; Gaunt, J.; Geritzson, J.; Gloucester; Grailli, J.; Gower, J.; Hallum, R.; Hamerton, I.; Hankford, W.; Hawbergh, J.; Henry IV.; Hermersthorpe, J.; Knolles, R.; Langley, T.; Langton, E.; Latimer, T.; Lovell, J.; Mascal, R.; Mésières, P.; Milsford, R.; Mone, G.; Montaud, A.; Mussenden, T.; Orleans; Oudeby, J.; Oxford;*



- Parker, T.*; *Pelham, J.*; *Picot, N.*; *Plumpton, R.*; *Prentys, R.*; *Pulter, A.*; *Rede, W.*; *Repingdon, P.*; *Richard II.*; *Roos, J. W.*; *Rupert*; *Salisbury*; *Salvayn, G.*; *Scrope, H.*, *J. R.*, *S.*, *T.*; *Skirlaw, W.*; *Somerset*; *Stafford, E.*, *H.*; *Strickland, W.*; *Swinburn, T.*; *Thirning, W.*; *Thomas of Lancaster*; *Thornton, R.*; *Tibbay, J.*; *Trevenant, J.*; *Vavasour, H.*; *Visconti, L.*; *Waldegrave, R.*; *Walden, J. R.*; *Warwick*; *Waterton, H.*; *Whittington, R.*; *Wilford, G. R. W.*; *Yonge, R.*; *York.*
- Wilmslow (Chesh.), brass at, IV., 118 *n*
- Wilna (Lithuania), siege of, IV., 8.
- Wilsford (Lincs), alien priory at, II., 109.
- Wilshire, Willeshyre, John, kt., Mayor of Arundel, envoy to Portugal, II., 335.
- Wilton (Wilts), portrait of Richard II. at, IV., 119 *n*.
- Wiltshire, M.P.s for, I., 50; see *Sturmy, W.*; sheriff of, see *Hungerford, W.*; *Lisle, J.*; forces of, I., 375, 394; lands in, III., 305.
- Wiltshire, William Scrope, Earl of, Lord of Man, III., 162; execution of, I., 9, 63 *n*, 104 *n*; II., 194, 197 *n*; his property confiscated, I., 22, 27, 214; II., 294.
- Wimbledon, R., sermon of, I., 173 *n*.
- Wimborne (Dors.), III., 167 *n*; Abbot of, IV., 143 *n*; Dean of, III., 232 *n*.
- Winchcombe (Glouc.), monks of, at Oxford, III., 410.
- Winchelsea (Suss.), port of, I., 124; II., 104, 108 *n*; III., 99, 102, 116 *n*; IV., 72 *n*.
- Winchester (Hants), Archdeacon of, III., 124; Bishops of, see *Beaufort, H.*; *Wickham, W.*; their registers, III., 139 *n*; their inn at Southwark, III., 74 *n*, 159; IV., 216, 217, 225, 298; Prior of, lends money to Henry IV., I., 310, 385; Black Friars at, I., 277; cathedral at, II., 244 *n*, 485 *n*; castle at, II., 474 *n*; citizens of, advance money, IV., 74; college at, I., 483; III., 239 *n*; registers of, II., 362; Warden of, III., 162 *n*; defences of, I., 124; II., 475; diocese of, III., 311; vacancy in, III., 117 *n*; gilds at, III., 186, 188; organ at, II., 406 *n*; parliament at (1393), II., 216 *n*; statute of, II., 3 *n*, Queen's morning-gift, III., 107 *n*; schools at, II., 487; scholars at, II., 248 *n*, 362; III., 133 *n*, 138, 370 *n*; shipping at, I., 96; St. Mary's nunnery at, II., 353 *n*; St. Swithin's priory at, II., 353 *n*; Archbishop Arundel at, III., 355; Boy-Bishop at, III., 218 *n*; duel at, III., 109 *n*; Henry IV. married at, I., 310, 483; II., 288 *n*, 437; IV., 186, 200, 201, 204, 221, 290; Summer King at, III., 219 *n*.
- Winchester geese, III., 74 *n*.
- Windgoos Alley (London), Hanse-house at, II., 73.
- Windows, stained glass, II., 244; III., 138 *n*, 242, 295 *n*; IV., 118 *n*, 119 *n*, 120, 122 *n*; in churches, III., 131; IV., 284; in private houses, III., 148; see *Amphill, Battle, Coventry, Exeter, Fairford, Healing, Hertford, Holyrood, King's Langley, Paul's, St. Poissy, Prees, Strasburg, Sundorne, Wadstena, York.*
- Windsor (Berks), bridge at, II., 471; castle at, Constable of, see *Court-enay, P.*; *Stanley, J.*; *Waterton, H.*; Governor of, see *Grey, R.*; abuses at, I., 408; captured by rebel lords, I., 97; jousts at, IV., 221; mumming at, I., 93; pictures at, IV., 123; prisoners in, I., 72, 298; II., 37, 51, 61, 225 *n*, 400 *n*, 403; III., 2, 139, 157, 267; IV., 207; stores at, III., 115; Henry IV. at, I., 93, 94, 190, 207, 310, 351, 407; II., 42, 53, 170, 288 *n*, 423, 461, 479; III., 106, 158, 245, 248, 282, 317, 351 *n*; IV., 20, 28, 29 *n*, 30, 52, 141, 162, 167, 201, 203, 210, 213, 216, 217, 226, 262, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300; James of Scotland at, II., 407; Queen Joan at, II., 286

- n, 288 n; flight of Mortimers from, II., 41; servants of Emperor Manuel at, III., 382 n; St. George's Chapel at, I., 42, 347 n; IV., 28; canons of, III., 232 n; see *Malvern, J.*; Dean of, see *Kingston, R.*; park and forest of, II., 288 n; III., 245, 265; IV., 28, 212, 225, 290, 297, 298, 301.
- Wine, consumption of, I., 309 n; III., 419 n; dilution of, III., 26 n, 390 n; forbidden in East, I., 320; gifts of, I., 474; imported, II., 74, 127 n, 462; III., 280; price of, I., 309; II., 247 n; IV., 235, 243; for attempt to fix price of Gascon wine at 4d. in 1331, see A. S. Green, ii., 139; prise of, I., 59; sacramental, II., 419 n; cf. altho' if wyne be nedeful for lordis and sacramentis.—Wycl. (A.), iii., 159; served out before battle, III., 47; cf. He drinketh Ipocras, Clarre, and Vernage of spices hot to encrense his corage.—Chauc., 9681; supplies of, I., 433; tested, III., 190; see *Bordeaux, Burgundy, Gascony, Malvoisie, Portugal, Rhenish, Rochelle, Romney, Sack, Spain, Tyre, Vascon (Gl.)*. For English wine from Ledbury, see Webb, xlv., 59.
- Wingerworth Moor (Derb.), II., 237 n.
- Winningtons in Cheshire, I., 357.
- Winterborne St. Martin (Dors.), church at, II., 119 n.
- Winterbourne (Glouc.), III., 324 n.
- Winterthur (Switzerland), burning of Jews at, IV., 317.
- Wirral (Chesh.), peninsula of, II., 289; dearth in, III., 254 n; threatened by Welsh, II., 2.
- Wisbech (Camb.), floods at, II., 472.
- Wisby (Gothland), II., 452 n; III., 150 n.
- Wismar, I., 87; meeting at, III., 278 n.
- Wissant (Pas de Calais), III., 49, 59; IV., 32.
- Wistowe, William of, claims freedom from Archbishop Scrope, II., 209.
- Witchcraft, charges of, IV., 284.
- Witches, burning of, I., 187; IV., 317.
- Witham, South (Lincs), chaplain of, III., 233 n.
- Withend (Berks), park at, II., 292.
- Withern. See *Whithorn*.
- Withiford, William, executed, I., 286.
- Witold of Lettowe. See *Vitold*.
- Wittenberg (Saxony), III., 312 n.
- Witton-by-the-Water (Norf.), tower at, II., 256 n.
- Witton-le-Wear (Durh.), castle at, II., 178 n, 221.
- Wiverton, Wiveton (Norf.), pirates of, II., 84.
- Woad, imported, II., 475; IV., 266; sold by grocers, II., 110.
- Wold, The (Yorks), IV., 249.
- Wolf, John, IV., 189.
- Wolsey, Thomas, Archbishop of York, II., 243 n.
- Wolstrü, Reginald, clerk, III., 50 n.
- Wolvedon, Robert, pardon to, II., 246.
- Wolverhampton (Staffs), King's Free Chapel at, II., 189 n.
- Wolves in England, II., 223; III., 310 n; in Ireland, II., 151.
- Women, as burgesses, III., 185 n, 197 n; champions for, II., 43; employment of, II., 151, 465; IV., 183, 187, 203, 212, 215, 222; at feasts, III., 212; fighting, I., 279, 435; inhumanity of, I., 282; burnt as heretics, IV., 315-318; members of gilds, III., 200, 205, 216; position of, II., 152, 156 n, 467; prisoners, II., 51; spared in war, II., 324. See *Harlots*.
- "Wo-men" in Sweden, II., 450.
- Woodbury Hill (Worc.), entrenchment at, II., 303; IV., 294.
- Woodcock as food, II., 288 n.
- Woodlark, Robert, founder of St. Catherine's Hall, Cambridge, III., 349.
- Woodstock (Oxon.), royal manor of, I., 408; II., 284; IV., 207; Henry IV. at, I., 370; II., 170; III., 317; IV., 198, 202, 217, 226, 288 n, 292, 294, 300; rebel lords at, I., 98; tournament at, II., 309.
- Wool, export of, IV., 23 n; subsidy of, I., 55, 298, 478; II., 476; estimated yield of, II., 115 n; trade in, I., 53, 273 n, 391, 405.

- 421; II., 98, 149 *n*; Irish, II., 150; Scottish, III., 278, 280; Spanish, III., 194; combing of, II., 150; confiscation of, III., 306 *n*; taxes paid in, IV., 12; weight of sack of, II., 476 *n*. See *Dyeing, Fells (Gl.), Spinning*.
- Wooler (Northld.), battle near, I., 291 *n*, 292.
- Woollens, II., 444; exported, II., 74. See *Coverlet (Gl.), Frieze (Gl.), Worsted*.
- Woolwich (Kent), I., 78; manor of, III., 136.
- Wootton (Oxon.), hundred of, II., 284.
- Worcester, Bishops of, I., 2, 254; IV., 143 *n*; see *Clifford, R.; Cobham, T.; Courtenay, E.; Peveril, T.; Tidman*; claimed as suffragans of St. David's, II., 313; diocese of, II., 120; III., 311; Prior of, II., 116 *n*; see *Malvern, J.*; council at, I., 373, 475; M.P.s for, III., 185 *n*; guilds at, II., 489 *n*; III., 186, 193; muster at, I., 370; plays at, III., 223; school at, II., 489 *n*; A. S. Green, ii., 13; Welshmen forbidden at, I., 171; Badby examined at, II., 238 *n*; III., 437; Henry IV. at, I., 148, 192, 207, 218, 242, 246, 372, 486; II., 48, 170, 173, 174, 176, 190, 228, 297, 302, 306, 307; III., 12; IV., 200, 202, 223, 226, 288, 289, 292, 294, 295; Prince Henry at, I., 454; II., 5; III., 119; IV., 229, 244, 246; proposed royal Christmas at, III., 283.
- Worcester, Thomas Percy, Earl of, I., 22, 29, 64; IV., 260; Admiral of South and West, I., 173, 227; Lieutenant of South Wales, I., 244; Steward of England, I., 173; IV., 310; guardian of Prince Henry, I., 245, 257, 351; III., 329; IV., 242, 246, 255; in Parliament, I., 49; envoy to France, I., 86, 206, 208, 209, 243; escorts Queen Joan from Brittany, I., 307; at Bordeaux with fleet, I., 122; at Havering-at-Bower, IV., 261; witnesses Henry IV.'s marriage contract, I., 263; attacks Wales, III., 329; IV., 246; confers with Commons, I., 296; revolts against Henry IV., I., 351; his defiance, I., 358, 361; captured at Shrewsbury, I., 362; beheaded, I., 364; his estates granted away, I., 370, 402; his letters, IV., 255.
- Worcestershire, sheriffs of, III., 178 *n*; forces of, I., 341, 343, 448; part claimed by Owen Glendower, II., 379, 380; wheat of, III., 75 *n*.
- Workington (Cumb.), II., 274.
- Workshop (Notts), priory at, II., 113; Henry IV. at, I., 370; II., 461; III., 109; IV., 202, 292, 296.
- Worldham (Hants), II., 248 *n*.
- Wormegay (Norf.), Lord of, see *Bar-dolph, T.*; Chancellor T. Beaufort at, III., 302; IV., 27.
- Worms (Hesse-Darmstadt), Bishop of, III., 376.
- Wormsley (Heref.), priory at, II., 5; IV., 108 *n*.
- Worsborough (Yorks, W.R.), chapel at, II., 117 *n*.
- Worsted cloth, I., 53; II., 74, 471; III., 211; IV., 39, 76, 197, 213, 215, 219.
- Worth (Kent), hundred of, III., 67 *n*.
- Worth, William, II., 476 *n*.
- Wotton, Thomas, draper, III., 129 *n*.
- Wotton-under-Edge (Glouc.), monuments at, II., 34 *n*; school at, II., 489 *n*.
- Wouldham (Kent), IV., 147 *n*.
- Woxbridge, Abbot of Bardney, II., 460.
- Wrangle (Lines), floods at, II., 116.
- Wrawby (Lines), loveday at, II., 190.
- Wreckers in Isle of Wight, I., 395.
- Wreton (Yorks, N.R.), II., 225 *n*.
- Wrentham (Suff.), brass at, II., 351 *n*; IV., 329.
- Wressle (Yorks, E.R.), II., 281 *n*; castle at, II., 282; Henry IV. at, I., 452 *n*, 458; IV., 293.
- Wrestling, I., 320.
- Wrexham (Denb.), panic at, II., 3.
- Writs. See *Parliament, Waste*.
- Wros, John de, his widow Philippa mar. Henry Scrope, II., 205 *n*.
- Wrythook, a conspirator, I., 425, 428; II., 44 *n*.



- Wulpen Island (Holland) attacked by English, I., 464; floods in, II., 97.
- Würzburg (Bavaria), Irish missionaries at, II., 156.
- Wyche, Robert, Mayor of London, III., 463 *n*.
- Wychemalbank, IV., 179.
- Wyewood Forest (Oxon.), II., 47.
- Wycliffe, John, spelling of name, III., 424 *n*; his Bible, III., 433, 454; see *Herford, N.*; *Purvey, J.*; his books, III., 298, 425 *n*, 449 *n*, 452 *n*, 480, 481; condemned, III., 398, 412 *n*, 448, 449, 454, 455, 456, 457, 461, 468, 470, 479; works attributed to, III., 228 *n*, 312 *n*; IV., 320; his teaching, I., 175, 199; III., 6, 429-433, 474; his estimate of public expenditure, II., 115 *n*; on early deaths, III., 252 *n*; attacks astrologers, III., 415 *n*; coloured windows, II., 244 *n*; III., 131 *n*; confession, III., 220 *n*; costly books, III., 233 *n*; costly funerals, IV., 115 *n*; endowments, III., 311; friars, III., 310 *n*; gilds, III., 199 *n*; images, III., 204 *n*; indulgences, III., 474; sanctuary, IV., 24 *n*; Oxford's defence of, III., 423, 425, 458, 471; bull of Gregory XI. against, I., 302; his poor priests, III., 429; IV., 315; his trial, I., 24; his excommunication, III., 434 *n*; his tongue paralysed, III., 14 *n*; his grave desecrated, III., 434.
- Wycliffites. See *Lollardy*.
- Wye River, II., 471; III., 265.
- Wykeshoohall (Suff.), I., 479.
- Wylley, Robert, keeper of Morf and Shirlet Forests, II., 280 *n*.
- Wyly, Emmota, a Lollard, I., 304.
- Wyman, Agnes, wife of Henry W. (*infra*), II., 242.
- Wyman, Henry, Mayor of York, his daughter Joan mar. William, son of Chief Justice Gascoigne, II., 241; his maser blessed by Archbishop Scrope, II., 241.
- Wymeswold, Wymmeswold, Geoffrey, Prior of Old Malton, joins Archbishop Scrope's rebellion, II., 220; for Wimelingewold (now Womenswold, Kent), see Webb, 121.
- Wymondham (Norf.), gilds at, III., 201; Henry IV. at, II., 448; IV., 295; under interdict, III., 301 *n*.
- Wymundeswold, William, at Agincourt, II., 220 *n*.
- Wyndaler, a pirate, II., 388 *n*.
- Wydesor, a pirate, II., 388 *n*.
- Wyntown, Andrew, his chronicle, II., 384; his estimate of numbers at battle of Shrewsbury, I., 359.
- Wyse, Edmund, III., 59 *n*.
- Wytton, a pirate, II., 388 *n*.
- YALE (Denb.), Lord of, III., 271 *n*; trade with Welsh in, II., 4 *n*; wasted by Welsh, II., 336.
- Yarm (Yorks, N.R.), bridge at, II., 255, 482; traitors' heads at, II., 278.
- Yarmouth (Norf.), controllers of customs at, III., 320 *n*; port of, I., 56, 57, 311, 421; II., 473; Cuninghame, i., 403; gilds at, III., 187; Hansers at, II., 72; herrings at, II., 69 *n*; III., 85; IV., 209; pirates of, I., 83; II., 72, 84; IV., 4; ships manned at, I., 381, 384; IV., 71.
- Yarn, export of, I., 53.
- Year Books, contents of, II., 181, 186, 187.
- Yearde, William, Bishop of Selymbria, III., 264 *n*.
- Yelverton, William, his brass, II., 183 *n*.
- Yenesi River, I., 316 *n*.
- Yeo, John, IV., 74 *n*.
- Yerbeston (Pemb.), church at, II., 310 *n*.
- Yesthampstead. See *Easthampstead*.
- Yetholm, negotiations at, I., 193, 236.
- Yeveley, John, mason of John of Gaunt's tomb, III., 237 *n*.
- Yevre River, IV., 85.
- Yew imported for bows, II., 74.
- Yle. See *Islay*.
- Ynyhynwhyrtty, Roesia, II., 143 *n*.
- Yonge, James, his translation of *Secreta Secretorum*, II., 169 *n*.
- Yonge, Griffin, or Griffith, Chancellor of Owen Glendower, I., 148, 447; II., 15, 420; capture of, II., 171.



Yonge, Richard, Bishop of Bangor, III., 139; of Rochester, I., 482; III., 140, 141, 298; envoy to Denmark, I., 203, 258; II., 440; imprisoned by Welsh, III., 140; seized in Picardy, III., 141; negotiates with Flemings, II., 279; with French, II., 87; III., 141; with Scots, I., 234; his eloquence, I., 476; III., 140; his letters, I., 459; III., 140 *n*; his will, III., 141 *n*.

Yonne River, IV., 71.

York, Abbot of, I., 36 *n*; see *Spoforth*, *T.*; Archbishops of, see *Arundel*, *T.*; *Bowet*, *H.*; *Grey*, *W.*; *Kemp*, *J.*; *Melton*; *Nevil*, *A.*; *Scrope*, *R.*; *Thoresby*, *J.*; *Waldby*, *R.*; *Wolsey*, *T.*; as visitors of Queen's College, Oxford, III., 447 *n*; chronicle of, II., 364; hostels of, II., 209; III., 246; IV., 225, 298; suffragan bishops of, II., 208 *n*; Archdeacon of, IV., 101 *n*; diocese of, III., 311; archbishopric of, reserved for Pope Gregory XII., II., 347.

York (*City*), a county, II., 255; citizens of, advance money to Henry IV., I., 135, 414; II., 442; support Archbishop Scrope, II., 219, 341; dispersed at Shipton Moor, II., 226; threatened by Henry IV., II., 229; beg for pardon, II., 231; fined, II., 245; Escheator of, see *Bolton*, *J.*; *Wyman*, *H.*; Governor of, see *Frost* *W.*; *Leche*, *R.*; *Stanley*, *J.*; Mayor of, I., 135; II., 242 *n*, 421, 422; see *Bolton*, *J.*; *Wyman*, *H.*; sheriffs of, II., 354; bars at, see *Bootham*, *Micklegate*, *Skeldergate*; bridges at, see *Foss*, *Ouse*; churches at, *Grey Friars*, II., 242; *St. Mary's Abbey*, II., 25 *n*; *Trinity Priory*, I., 79; III., 229; *Coney Street*, II., 241; corporation records at, II., 208; dirt of, II., 286 *n*; gaol at, II., 193 *n*; II., 209 *n*, 240; gilds at, III., 187, 188, 216, 229; journey from Lyons to, III., 172 *n*; mint at, IV., 45 *n*, 49; museum at, IV., 125 *n*; plays at, III., 222, 227, 229;

population of, III., 413 *n*; property in, II., 281; proposed Parliament at, I., 146; rebels from, III., 154; riots at, I., 120; school at, II., 485 *n*; shipping at, IV., 250, 267; *St. Leonard's Hospital* at, II., 485 *n*; III., 310 *n*; *St. Leonard's landings* at, II., 207; state of siege at, II., 354; subsidy of, II., 180 *n*; traitors' quarters at, I., 294, 340, 364, 367, 398; wealth of, IV., 2; wills enrolled at, II., 194, 196, 207; Henry IV. at, I., 132, 367; II., 173, 210, 211, 246, 263; III., 109, 157; IV., 166, 178, 200, 202, 203, 206, 215, 250, 287, 291, 294, 296, 297; William Serle at, II., 50 *n*.

York (*Minster*), canons of, see *Scrope*, *R.*; Chancellor of, II., 359; chapter of, II., 207 *n*; Dean of, see *Easton*, *A.*; *Langley*, *T.*; *Prophet*, *J.*; *Walden*, *R.*; sub-dean of, II., 405 *n*; prebends at, II., 158, 189 *n*, 204, 481; III., 369 *n*, 434 *n*, 470; bloodshed in, II., 185 *n*; Boy-Bishop at, III., 218 *n*; chantries in, II., 196, 209 *n*; completion of, II., 206, 207; Convocation at, I., 251, 415, 481; II., 211, 357, 432; III., 122, 316, 355; IV., 50; fall of central tower of, II., 354, 482; manifesto on doors of, II., 212, 214, 217; miracles at, II., 342, 352; relics in, II., 239, 241; screen at, IV., 117 *n*, 119; *Scrope Chapel* in, II., 195, 199, 342; III., 124; *St. Stephen's Chapel* in, II., 241 *n*, 243, 412; tomb of *St. William* at, II., 343; III., 336 *n*; traffic in, II., 185; windows in, II., 344 *n*, 356, 358; IV., 120; for library at, see *Archæological Institute*, 1846.

York Moor, II., 222 *n*. See *Shipton*.  
York, Isabel, Duchess of, d. of Pedro, King of Castile, her will, II., 292 *n*.

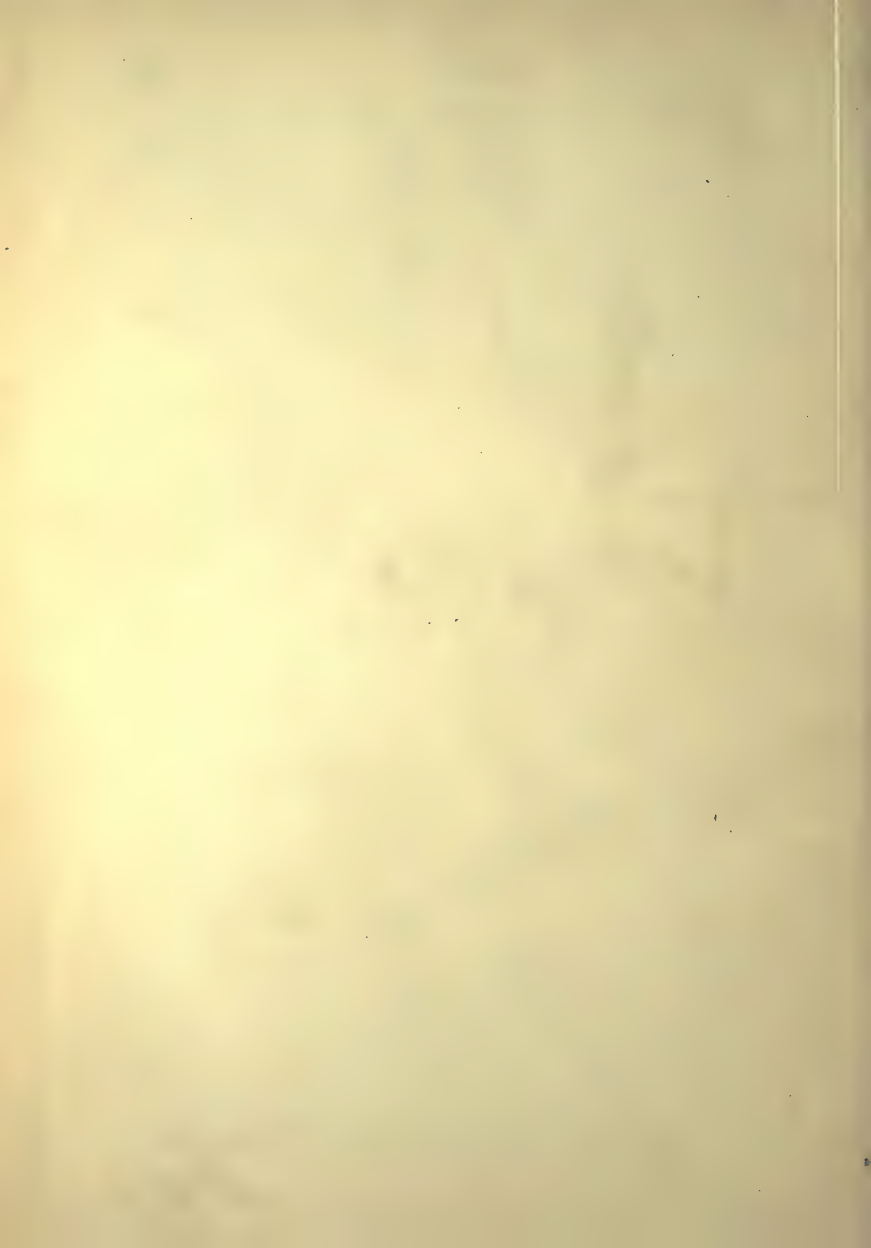
York, Joan, Duchess of, III., 288 *n*.

York, Duke of. See *James II*.

York, Edmund, Duke of, I., 5, 84; IV., 158; mar. (1) Isabel of Castile, II., 292 *n*; IV., 262 *n*; (2)

- Joan Holland, III., 284 *n*; his d. Constance, II., 38; holds Bristol for Richard II., I., 193; at Westminster, I., 15, 49, 65, 91; advises death of Richard II., I., 94; his death, IV., 202 *n*.
- York, Edward, Duke of, Duke of Albemarle, Earl of Rutland, son of Edmund, Duke of Y. (*supra*), I., 2 *n*, 21, 49, 71, 476; IV., 75; Lieutenant of Aquitaine, I., 124, 211, 328, 457; II., 38; IV., 231 *n*; Captain of Carmarthen, I., 377; Warden of Channel Islands, II., 47, 54; III., 48; member of Council, II., 49, 427, 429 *n*; Constable of the Tower, II., 49, 481; Knight of the Garter, IV., 122 *n*; Governor of North Wales, I., 244; Lieutenant of South Wales, I., 378, 403, 434, 456, 457; II., 7 *n*, 18, 27, 41, 116 *n*, 170; mar. Philippa, d. of Lord Mohun of Dunster, II., 48; accused of murder of Duke of Gloucester, I., 71, 169; imprisoned, I., 72; II., 43, 46, 177, 275; degraded to Earl of Rutland, I., 74, 90; released, II., 48, 336, 411; joins conspiracy against Henry IV., I., 92; betrays conspirators, I., 94, 98, 105; reinstated in lands, I., 169; negotiates with French, I., 238; hung in effigy at Calais, I., 328; favours rising of Percies, I., 355, 373, 403; his plot in favour of Earl of March, II., 41, 177, 217, 286, 362; lends money to Henry IV., II., 442; founds Fotheringhay College, III., 243; at trial of Badby, III., 437, 439; in France, IV., 75, 83; at Aberystwith, III., 111, 118; at Berkhamsted, III., 282; IV., 247; at Bordeaux, IV., 231, 232; at Gloucester, II., 119; IV., 229; at Greenwich, III., 234; at Lambeth, II., 336; in Scotland, IV., 249; at Westminster, II., 424; his fat, II., 43 *n*; his men, III., 326; his stall-plate, IV., 121 *n*; his tapestry, II., 445 *n*; his livery, IV., 196; his death, II., 43 *n*; his will, II., 48 *n*.
- York, Richard of. See *Richard of Conisborough*.
- York, William of, minstrel, IV., 160.
- Yorkshire, see *Riding, Hallamshire*; Escheator of, see *Gascoigne, R.*; *Lound, A.*; *Salwayn, G.*; M.P.s for, I., 49; III., 147 *n*, 155 *n*; IV., 142 *n*; Sheriff of, II., 255; see *Maleverer, H.*; *Rokeby, T.*; coasts of, attacked, II., 315; disaffection in, II., 172, 178, 233; forces of, I., 366; II., 254, 277; Hotspur marches through, I., 356; lands in, I., 23, 369 *n*; II., 198, 228; III., 110, 310 *n*; IV., 144 *n*; quarries in, II., 207; sheep of, II., 303; visitation of (1564), II., 225 *n*; wheat of, III., 255.
- Yorkswood, II., 222 *n*.
- Yosex, III., 297 *n*.
- Youghal (Cork), insecurity of, II., 139.
- Yoxford (Suff.), IV., 119 *n*.
- Ypres (West Flanders), see *Four Members*; attacked by Bishop Spenser, III., 5; cannon used at, II., 265 *n*; cloth trade of, II., 98 *n*; Duke John of Burgundy at, II., 99 *n*, 103; negotiations with, I., 391, 466; II., 80, 100; IV., 25 *n*; turbulence of, II., 102.
- Yscoed, manor of, III., 271 *n*.
- Yskenin, Iskenny (Carmarthen), district of, III., 125 *n*; joins Owen Glendower, I., 346; revenues of, II., 308 *n*; IV., 189; Receiver of, II., 71; Steward of, see *Skidmere, J.*
- Ystradflur. See *Strata Florida*.
- Yuer, Ralph. See *Ewere, R.*
- Yve, John, Fellow of Winchester, III., 239 *n*.
- ZABARELLA, Francesco, Bishop of Florence, made a Cardinal, III., 395.
- Zacharias, St., relics of, IV., 82.
- Zagarriga, Pedro, Bishop of Lerida, at Rome, III., 11 *n*.
- Zagatais, I., 313.
- Zalme. See *Mewstone*.
- Zante, Island of, II., 82.
- Zazic, Zbinck, of Hasenburg, Archbishop of Prague, III., 454; burns

- Wycliffe's books, III., 458, 459, 481.
- Zbinco. See *Zazic*.
- Zealand, herring-boats of, IV., 4; pirates of, III., 278 *n*; trade with, II., 68 *n*, 72, 85, 471 *n*; see *Holland*.
- Zeitz (Saxony), Carthusians at, III., 9.
- Zengis Khan, I., 313, 314.
- Zepekow, Peter, his copy of Wycliffe's *De Ecclesiâ*, III., 481.
- Zierikzee (Holland), shipping of, II., 84.
- Zinc, an ingredient of laton, II., 266 *n*.
- Zouche, Lord de la, of Harringworth, escorts Joan from Brittany, I., 307; and Blanche to Cologne, III., 251 *n*; IV., 236, 238.
- Zouche, John, Bishop of Llandaff, III., 133.
- Zouche, John, knight, arrest of, IV., 40 *n*.
- Zwierzeticz, Zdislaw of, defends Wycliffry, II., 461; Oldcastle's letter to, III., 462.
- Zwin, Zwin Gat, Zwyn (Sluys), I., 443; II., 102, 103; III., 278 *n*.





# MESSRS. LONGMANS, GREEN, & CO.'S

## CLASSIFIED CATALOGUE

OF

### WORKS IN GENERAL LITERATURE.

#### History, Politics, Polity, Political Memoirs, &c.

- Abbott.**—A HISTORY OF GREECE. By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., LL.D.  
Part I.—From the Earliest Times to the Ionian Revolt. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.  
Part II.—500-445 B.C. Cr. 8vo., 10s. 6d.
- Acland and Ransome.**—A HANDBOOK IN OUTLINE OF THE POLITICAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND TO 1896. Chronologically Arranged. By A. H. DYKE ACLAND, M.P., and CYRIL RANSOME, M.A. Crown 8vo., 6s.
- ANNUAL REGISTER (THE).** A Review of Public Events at Home and Abroad, for the year 1896. 8vo., 18s.  
Volumes of the ANNUAL REGISTER for the years 1863-1895 can still be had. 18s. each.
- Arnold (THOMAS, D.D.),** formerly Head Master of Rugby School.  
INTRODUCTORY LECTURES ON MODERN HISTORY. 8vo., 7s. 6d.  
MISCELLANEOUS WORKS. 8vo., 7s. 6d.
- Baden-Powell.**—THE INDIAN VILLAGE COMMUNITY. Examined with Reference to the Physical, Ethnographic, and Historical Conditions of the Provinces; chiefly on the Basis of the Revenue-Settlement Records and District Manuals. By B. H. BADEN-POWELL, M.A., C.I.E. With Map. 8vo., 16s.
- Bagwell.**—IRELAND UNDER THE TUDORS. By RICHARD BAGWELL, LL.D. (3 vols.) Vols. I. and II. From the first Invasion of the Northmen to the year 1578. 8vo., 32s. Vol. III. 1578-1603. 8vo., 18s.
- Ball.**—HISTORICAL REVIEW OF THE LEGISLATIVE SYSTEMS OPERATIVE IN IRELAND, from the Invasion of Henry the Second to the Union (1172-1800). By the Rt. Hon. J. T. BALL. 8vo., 6s.
- Besant.**—THE HISTORY OF LONDON. By Sir WALTER BESANT. With 74 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 1s. 9d. Or bound as a School Prize Book, 2s. 6d.
- Brassey (LORD).**—PAPERS AND ADDRESSES.  
NAVAL AND MARITIME, 1872-1893. 2 vols. Crown 8vo., 10s.  
MERCANTILE MARINE AND NAVIGATION, from 1871-1894. Cr. 8vo., 5s.  
IMPERIAL FEDERATION AND COLONISATION FROM 1880-1894. Crown 8vo., 5s.  
POLITICAL AND MISCELLANEOUS, 1861-1894. Crown 8vo., 5s.
- Bright.**—A HISTORY OF ENGLAND. By the Rev. J. FRANCK BRIGHT, D.D.  
Period I. MEDIEVAL MONARCHY: A.D. 449-1485. Crown 8vo., 4s. 6d.  
Period II. PERSONAL MONARCHY: 1485-1688. Crown 8vo., 5s.  
Period III. CONSTITUTIONAL MONARCHY: 1689-1837. Cr. 8vo., 7s. 6d.  
Period IV. THE GROWTH OF DEMOCRACY: 1837-1880. Crown 8vo., 6s.
- Buckle.**—HISTORY OF CIVILISATION IN ENGLAND AND FRANCE, SPAIN AND SCOTLAND. By HENRY THOMAS BUCKLE. 3 vols. Crown 8vo., 24s.
- Burke.**—A HISTORY OF SPAIN, from the Earliest Times to the Death of Ferdinand the Catholic. By ULICK RALPH BURKE, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo., 32s.
- Chesney.**—INDIAN POLITY: a View of the System of Administration in India. By General Sir GEORGE CHESNEY, K.C.B. With Map showing all the Administrative Divisions of British India. 8vo. 21s.
- Corbett.**—DRAKE AND THE TUDOR NAVY, with a History of the Rise of England as a Maritime Power. By JULIAN CORBETT. With Portraits, Illustrations and Maps. 2 vols. 8vo.
- Creighton.**—A HISTORY OF THE PAPACY FROM THE GREAT SCHISM TO THE SACK OF ROME (1378-1527). By M. CREIGHTON, D.D., Lord Bishop of London. 6 vols. Cr. 8vo., 6s. each.
- Cunningham.**—A SCHEME FOR IMPERIAL FEDERATION: a Senate for the Empire. By GRANVILLE C. CUNNINGHAM of Montreal, Canada. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**History, Politics, Polity, Political Memoirs, &c.—continued.**

**Curzon.**—PERSIA AND THE PERSIAN QUESTION. By the Right Hon. GEORGE N. CURZON, M.P. With 9 Maps, 96 Illustrations, Appendices, and an Index. 2 vols. 8vo., 42s.

**De Tocqueville.**—DEMOCRACY IN AMERICA. By ALEXIS DE TOCQUEVILLE. 2 vols. Crown 8vo., 16s.

**Dickinson.**—THE DEVELOPMENT OF PARLIAMENT DURING THE NINETEENTH CENTURY. By G. LOWES DICKINSON, M.A. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Eggleston.**—THE BEGINNERS OF A NATION: A History of the Source and Rise of the Earliest English Settlements in America, with Special Reference to the Life and Character of the People. By EDWARD EGGLESTON. With 8 Maps. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**Froude (JAMES A.).**

THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND, from the Fall of Wolsey to the Defeat of the Spanish Armada. 12 vols. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. each.

THE DIVORCE OF CATHERINE OF ARAGON. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

THE SPANISH STORY OF THE ARMADA, and other Essays. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

THE ENGLISH IN IRELAND IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY. 3 vols. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

ENGLISH SEAMEN IN THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY. Crown 8vo., 6s.

THE COUNCIL OF TRENT. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

SHORT STUDIES ON GREAT SUBJECTS. 4 vols. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d. each.

CÆSAR: a Sketch. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Gardiner (SAMUEL RAWSON, D.C.L., LL.D.).**

HISTORY OF ENGLAND, from the Accession of James I. to the Outbreak of the Civil War, 1603-1642. 10 vols. Crown 8vo., 6s. each.

A HISTORY OF THE GREAT CIVIL WAR, 1642-1649. 4 vols. Cr. 8vo., 6s. each.

A HISTORY OF THE COMMONWEALTH AND THE PROTECTORATE, 1649-1660. Vol. I., 1649-1651. With 14 Maps. 8vo., 21s. Vol. II., 1651-1654. With 7 Maps. 8vo., 21s.

WHAT GUNPOWDER PLOT WAS. With 8 Illustrations and Plates. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**Gardiner (SAMUEL RAWSON, D.C.L., LL.D.)—continued.**

CROMWELL'S PLACE IN HISTORY. Founded on Six Lectures delivered in the University of Oxford. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND. With 378 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 12s.

Also in Three Volumes, price 4s. each. Vol. I. B.C. 55-A.D. 1509. 173 Illustrations.

Vol. II. 1509-1689. 96 Illustrations.

Vol. III. 1689-1885. 109 Illustrations.

**Greville.**—A JOURNAL OF THE REIGNS OF KING GEORGE IV., KING WILLIAM IV., AND QUEEN VICTORIA. By CHARLES C. F. GREVILLE, formerly Clerk of the Council. 8 vols. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. each.

**HARVARD HISTORICAL STUDIES:**

THE SUPPRESSION OF THE AFRICAN SLAVE TRADE TO THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, 1638-1870. By W. E. B. DU BOIS, Ph.D. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

THE CONTEST OVER THE RATIFICATION OF THE FEDERAL CONSTITUTION IN MASSACHUSETTS. By S. B. HARDING, A.M. 8vo., 6s.

A CRITICAL STUDY OF NULLIFICATION IN SOUTH CAROLINA. By D. F. HOUSTON, A.M. 8vo., 6s.

NOMINATIONS FOR ELECTIVE OFFICE IN THE UNITED STATES. By FREDERICK W. DALLINGER, A.M. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

\* \* Other Volumes are in preparation.

**Gross.**—A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BRITISH MUNICIPAL HISTORY, including Guilds and Parliamentary Representation. By CHARLES GROSS, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of History in Harvard University. 8vo, 12s.

**Historic Towns.**—Edited by E. A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., and Rev. WILLIAM HUNT, M.A. With Maps and Plans. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. each.

Bristol. By Rev. W. J. Loftie. London. By Rev. W. J. Loftie.

Carlisle. By Mandell Creighton, D.D. Oxford. By Rev. C. W. Boase.

Cinque Ports. By Montagu Burrows. Winchester. By G. W. Kitchin, D.D.

Colchester. By Rev. E. L. Cutts. York. By Rev. James Raine.

Exeter. By E. A. Freeman. New York. By Theodore Roosevelt.

Boston (U.S.). By Henry Cabot Lodge.

# History, Politics, Polity, Political Memoirs, &c.—continued.

**Joyce (P. W., LL.D.).**

A SHORT HISTORY OF IRELAND, from the Earliest Times to 1608. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

A CHILD'S HISTORY OF IRELAND, from the Earliest Times to the Death of O'Connell. With Map and 160 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Kaye and Malleeson.**—HISTORY OF THE INDIAN MUTINY, 1857-1858. By Sir JOHN W. KAYE and Colonel G. B. MALLESEON. With Analytical Index and Maps and Plans. 6 vols. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. each.

**Knight.**—MADAGASCAR IN WAR TIME: the Experiences of *The Times* Special Correspondent with the Hovas during the French Invasion of 1895. By E. F. KNIGHT. With 16 Illustrations and a Map. 8vo., 12s. 6d.

**Lang (ANDREW).**

PICKLE THE SPY, or, The Incognito of Prince Charles. With 6 Portraits. 8vo., 18s.

ST. ANDREWS. With 8 Plates and 24 Illustrations in the Text by T. HODGE. 8vo., 15s. net.

**Laurie.**—HISTORICAL SURVEY OF PRE-CHRISTIAN EDUCATION. 'By S. S. LAURIE, A.M., LL.D. Crown 8vo., 12s.

**Lecky (WILLIAM EDWARD HARTPOLE).**

HISTORY OF ENGLAND IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

*Library Edition.* 8 vols. 8vo., £7 4s.

*Cabinet Edition.* ENGLAND. 7 vols.

Cr. 8vo., 6s. each. IRELAND. 5 vols. Crown 8vo., 6s. each.

HISTORY OF EUROPEAN MORALS FROM AUGUSTUS TO CHARLEMAGNE. 2 vols. Crown 8vo., 16s.

HISTORY OF THE RISE AND INFLUENCE OF THE SPIRIT OF RATIONALISM IN EUROPE. 2 vols. Crown 8vo., 16s.

DEMOCRACY AND LIBERTY. 2 vols. 8vo., 36s.

THE EMPIRE: its Value and its Growth. An Inaugural Address delivered at the Imperial Institute, November 20, 1893. Crown 8vo., 1s. 6d.

**Lowell.**—GOVERNMENTS AND PARTIES IN CONTINENTAL EUROPE. By A. LAWRENCE LOWELL. 2 vols. 8vo., 21s.

**Macaulay (LORD).**

THE LIFE AND WORKS OF LORD MACAULAY. '*Edinburgh*' Edition. 10 vols. 8vo., 6s. each.

Vols. I.-IV. HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

Vols. V.-VII. ESSAYS; BIOGRAPHIES; INDIAN PENAL CODE; CONTRIBUTIONS TO KNIGHT'S 'QUARTERLY MAGAZINE'.

Vol. VIII. SPEECHES; LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME; MISCELLANEOUS POEMS.

Vols. IX. and X. THE LIFE AND LETTERS OF LORD MACAULAY. By the Right Hon. Sir G. O. TREVELLYAN, Bart.

*This Edition is a cheaper reprint of the Library Edition of LORD MACAULAY'S Life and Works.*

COMPLETE WORKS.

*Cabinet Edition.* 16 vols. Post 8vo., £4 16s.

'*Edinburgh*' Edition. 8 vols. 8vo., 6s. each.

*Library Edition.* 8 vols. 8vo., £5 5s.

HISTORY OF ENGLAND FROM THE ACCESSION OF JAMES THE SECOND.

*Popular Edition.* 2 vols. Cr. 8vo., 5s.

*Student's Edit.* 2 vols. Cr. 8vo., 12s.

*People's Edition.* 4 vols. Cr. 8vo., 16s.

*Cabinet Edition.* 8 vols. Post 8vo., 48s.

'*Edinburgh*' Edition. 4 vols. 8vo., 6s. each.

*Library Edition.* 5 vols. 8vo., £4

CRITICAL AND HISTORICAL ESSAYS, WITH LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME, in 1 volume.

*Popular Edition.* Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

*Authorised Edition.* Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d., or 3s. 6d., gilt edges.

'*Silver Library*' Edition. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

CRITICAL AND HISTORICAL ESSAYS.

*Student's Edition.* 1 vol. Cr. 8vo., 6s.

*People's Edition.* 2 vols. Cr. 8vo., 8s.

'*Trevellyan*' Edit. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo., 9s.

*Cabinet Edition.* 4 vols. Post 8vo., 24s.

'*Edinburgh*' Edition. 4 vols. 8vo., 6s. each.

*Library Edition.* 3 vols. 8vo., 36s.



# History, Politics, Polity, Political Memoirs, &c.--continued.

## Macaulay (LORD).--continued.

ESSAYS which may be had separately,  
price 6d. each sewed, rs. each cloth.

Addison and Wal-	Ranke and Glad-
pole.	stone.
Croker's Boswell's	Milton and Machia-
Johnson.	velli.
Hallam's Constitu-	Lord Byron.
tional History.	Lord Clive.
Warren Hastings.	Lord Byron, and The
The Earl of Chat-	Comic Dramatists
ham (Two Essays).	of the Restoration.
Frederick the Great.	

## MISCELLANEOUS WRITINGS.

*People's Edition.* 1 vol. Cr. 8vo.,  
4s. 6d.

*Library Edition.* 2 vols. 8vo., 21s.

*Popular Edition.* Cr. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

*Cabinet Edition.* Including Indian  
Penal Code, Lays of Ancient Rome,  
and Miscellaneous Poems. 4 vols.  
Post 8vo., 24s.

SELECTIONS FROM THE WRITINGS OF  
LORD MACAULAY. Edited, with  
Occasional Notes, by the Right Hon.  
Sir G. O. Trevelyan, Bart. Cr. 8vo., 6s.

**MacColl.**—THE SULTAN AND THE  
POWERS. By the Rev. MALCOLM MAC-  
COLL, M.A., Canon of Ripon. 8vo.,  
12s. 6d.

**Mackinnon.**—THE UNION OF ENG-  
LAND AND SCOTLAND: a Study of  
International History. By JAMES MAC-  
KINNON, Ph.D., Examiner in History to  
the University of Edinburgh. 8vo., 16s.

**May.**—THE CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY  
OF ENGLAND since the Accession of  
George III. 1760-1870. By Sir THOMAS  
ERSKINE MAY, K.C.B. (Lord Farn-  
borough). 3 vols. Crown 8vo., 18s.

## Merivale (THE LATE DEAN).

HISTORY OF THE ROMANS UNDER THE  
EMPIRE. 8 vols. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
each.

THE FALL OF THE ROMAN REPUBLIC:  
a Short History of the Last Century  
of the Commonwealth. 12mo., 7s. 6d.

GENERAL HISTORY OF ROME, from the  
Foundation of the City to the Fall of  
Augustulus, B.C. 753-A.D. 476. With  
5 Maps. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**Montague.**—THE ELEMENTS OF ENG-  
LISH CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY. By  
F. C. MONTAGUE, M.A. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Richman.**—APPENZELL: Pure Demo-  
cracy and Pastoral Life in Inner-  
Rhoden. A Swiss Study. By IRVING  
B. RICHMAN, Consul-General of the  
United States to Switzerland. With  
Maps. Crown 8vo., 5s.

## Seeböhm (FREDERIC).

THE ENGLISH VILLAGE COMMUNITY  
Examined in its Relations to the  
Manorial and Tribal Systems, &c.  
With 13 Maps and Plates. 8vo., 16s.

THE TRIBAL SYSTEM IN WALES: being  
Part of an Inquiry into the Structure  
and Methods of Tribal Society. With  
3 Maps. 8vo., 12s.

**Sharpe.**—LONDON AND THE KINGDOM:  
a History derived mainly from the  
Archives at Guildhall in the custody of  
the Corporation of the City of London.  
By REGINALD R. SHARPE, D.C.L., Re-  
cords Clerk in the Office of the Town-  
Clerk of the City of London. 3 vols.  
8vo., 10s. 6d. each.

**Smith.**—CARTHAGE AND THE CARTHA-  
GINIANS. By R. BOSWORTH SMITH,  
M.A., With Maps, Plans, &c. Cr.  
8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Stephens.**—A HISTORY OF THE FRENCH  
REVOLUTION. By H. MORSE STEPHENS,  
3 vols. 8vo. Vols. I. and II., 18s. each.

**Stubbs.**—HISTORY OF THE UNIVERSITY  
OF DUBLIN, from its Foundation to the  
End of the Eighteenth Century. By J.  
W. STUBBS. 8vo., 12s. 6d.

**Sutherland.**—THE HISTORY OF  
AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND, from  
1606-1890. By ALEXANDER SUTHER-  
LAND, M.A., and GEORGE SUTHER-  
LAND, M.A. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**Taylor.**—A STUDENT'S MANUAL OF  
THE HISTORY OF INDIA. By Colonel  
MEADOWS TAYLOR, C.S.I., &c. Cr.  
8vo., 7s. 6d.

**Todd.**—PARLIAMENTARY GOVERNMENT  
IN THE BRITISH COLONIES. By ALPHEUS  
TODD, LL.D. 8vo., 30s. net.



## History, Politics, Polity, Political Memoirs, &c.—continued.

**Wakeman and Hassall.**—ESSAYS INTRODUCTORY TO THE STUDY OF ENGLISH CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY. By Resident Members of the University of Oxford. Edited by HENRY OFFLEY WAKEMAN, M.A., and ARTHUR HASSALL, M.A. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Walpole.**—HISTORY OF ENGLAND FROM THE CONCLUSION OF THE GREAT WAR IN 1815 TO 1858. By SPENCER WALPOLE. 6 vols. Crown 8vo., 6s. each.

**Wood-Martin.**—PAGAN IRELAND: an Archæological Sketch. A Handbook of Irish Pre-Christian Antiquities. By W. G. WOOD-MARTIN, M.R.I.A. With 512 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 15s.

**Wylie.**—HISTORY OF ENGLAND UNDER HENRY IV. By JAMES HAMILTON WYLIE, M.A., one of H.M. Inspectors of Schools. 3 vols. Crown 8vo. Vol. I., 1399-1404, 10s. 6d. Vol. II. 15s. Vol. III. 15s. [Vol. IV. *in the press*.]

## Biography, Personal Memoirs, &c.

**Armstrong.**—THE LIFE AND LETTERS OF EDMUND J. ARMSTRONG. Edited by G. F. SAVAGE ARMSTRONG. Fcp. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**Bacon.**—THE LETTERS AND LIFE OF FRANCIS BACON, INCLUDING ALL HIS OCCASIONAL WORKS. Edited by JAMES SPEDDING. 7 vols. 8vo., £4 4s.

**Bagehot.**—BIOGRAPHICAL STUDIES. By WALTER BAGEHOT. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Blackwell.**—PIONEER WORK IN OPENING THE MEDICAL PROFESSION TO WOMEN: Autobiographical Sketches. By Dr. ELIZABETH BLACKWELL. Cr. 8vo., 6s.

**Boyd (A. K. H.). ('A.K.H.B.')**

TWENTY-FIVE YEARS OF ST. ANDREWS. 1865-1890. 2 vols. 8vo. Vol. I., 12s. Vol. II., 15s.

ST. ANDREWS AND ELSEWHERE: Glimpses of Some Gone and of Things Left. 8vo., 15s.

THE LAST YEARS OF ST. ANDREWS: September, 1890, to September, 1895. 8vo., 15s.

**Buss.**—FRANCES MARY BUSS AND HER WORK FOR EDUCATION. By ANNIE E. RIDLEY. With 5 Portraits and 4 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**Carlyle.**—THOMAS CARLYLE: a History of his Life. By JAMES ANTHONY FROUDE. 1795-1835. 2 vols. Crown 8vo., 7s. 1834-1881. 2 vols. Crown 8vo., 7s.

**Digby.**—THE LIFE OF SIR KENELM DIGBY, *by one of his Descendants*, the Author of 'The Life of a Conspirator,' 'A Life of Archbishop Laud,' etc. With 7 Illustrations. 8vo., 16s.

**Erasmus.**—LIFE AND LETTERS OF ERASMUS. By JAMES ANTHONY FROUDE. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Falklands.** By the Author of 'The Life of Sir Kenelm Digby,' 'The Life of a Prig,' etc. With Portraits and other Illustrations. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Fox.**—THE EARLY HISTORY OF CHARLES JAMES FOX. By the Right Hon. Sir G. O. TREVELYAN, Bart.

*Library Edition.* 8vo., 18s.

*Cabinet Edition.* Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Halifax.**—THE LIFE AND LETTERS OF SIR GEORGE SAVILE, BARONET, FIRST MARQUIS OF HALIFAX. With a New Edition of his Works, now for the first time collected and revised. By H. C. FOXCROFT. 2 vols. 8vo.

**Hamilton.**—LIFE OF SIR WILLIAM HAMILTON. By R. P. GRAVES. 8vo. 3 vols. 15s. each. ADDENDUM. 8vo., 6d.

**Havelock.**—MEMOIRS OF SIR HENRY HAVELOCK, K.C.B. By JOHN CLARK MARSHMAN. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Haweis.**—MY MUSICAL LIFE. By the Rev. H. R. HAWEIS. With Portrait of Richard Wagner and 3 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**Holroyd.**—THE GIRLHOOD OF MARIA JOSEPHA HOLROYD (Lady Stanley of Alderly). Recorded in Letters of a Hundred Years Ago, from 1776-1796. Edited by J. H. ADEANE. With 6 Portraits. 8vo., 18s.

## Biography, Personal Memoirs, &c.—continued.

- Jackson.**—THE LIFE OF STONEWALL JACKSON. By Lieut.-Col. G. F. HENDERSON, York and Lancaster Regiment. With Portrait, Maps and Plans. 2 vols. 8vo.
- Lejeune.**—MEMOIRS OF BARON LEJEUNE, Aide-de-Camp to Marshals Berthier, Davout, and Oudinot. Translated and Edited from the Original French by Mrs. ARTHUR BELL (N. D'ANVERS). 2 vols. 8vo., 24s.
- Luther.**—LIFE OF LUTHER. By JULIUS KÖSTLIN. With Illustrations from Authentic Sources. Translated from the German. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- Macaulay.**—THE LIFE AND LETTERS OF LORD MACAULAY. By the Right Hon. Sir G. O. TREVELYAN, Bart., M.P. *Popular Edit.* 1 vol. Cr. 8vo., 2s. 6d. *Student's Edition.* 1 vol. Cr. 8vo., 6s. *Cabinet Edition.* 2 vols. Post 8vo., 12s. *Library Edition.* 2 vols. 8vo., 36s. *'Edinburgh Edition.'* 2 vols. 8vo., 6s. each.
- Marbot.**—THE MEMOIRS OF THE BARON DE MARBOT. Translated from the French. 2 vols. Crown 8vo., 7s.
- Nansen.**—FRIDTJOF NANSEN, 1861-1893. By W. C. BRÖGGER and NORDAHL ROLFSEN. Translated by WILLIAM ARCHER. With 8 Plates, 48 Illustrations in the Text, and 3 Maps. 8vo., 12s. 6d.
- Place.**—THE LIFE OF FRANCIS PLACE. By GRAHAM WALLAS.
- Rawlinson.**—A MEMOIR OF THE LATE SIR HENRY RAWLINSON, BART., K.C.B., F.R.S., D.C.L., ETC. Written chiefly by his brother, the Rev. GEORGE RAWLINSON, Canon of Canterbury. With Contributions by the late Sir Henry's eldest son, and by Field-Marshal LORD ROBERTS.
- Reeve.**—THE LIFE AND LETTERS OF HENRY REEVE, C.B., late Editor of the 'Edinburgh Review,' and Registrar of the Privy Council. By J. K. LAUGHTON, M.A.
- Romanes.**—THE LIFE AND LETTERS OF GEORGE JOHN ROMANES, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S. Written and Edited by his Wife. With Portrait and 2 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 6s.
- Seeböhm.**—THE OXFORD REFORMERS—JOHN COLET, ERASMUS AND THOMAS MORE: a History of their Fellow-Work. By FREDERIC SEEBÖHM. 8vo., 14s.
- Shakespeare.**—OUTLINES OF THE LIFE OF SHAKESPEARE. By J. O. HALLIWELL-PHILLIPPS. With Illustrations and Facsimiles. 2 vols. Royal 8vo., £1 1s.
- Shakespeare's TRUE LIFE.** By JAS. WALTER. With 500 Illustrations by GERALD E. MOIRA. Imp. 8vo., 21s.
- Verney.**—MEMOIRS OF THE VERNEY FAMILY. Vols. I. and II. DURING THE CIVIL WAR. By FRANCES PARTHENOPE VERNEY. With 38 Portraits, Woodcuts and Facsimile. Royal 8vo., 42s. Vol. III. DURING THE COMMONWEALTH. 1650-1660. By MARGARET M. VERNEY. With 10 Portraits, &c. Royal 8vo., 21s.
- Wakley.**—THE LIFE AND TIMES OF THOMAS WAKLEY, Founder and First Editor of the 'Lancet,' Member of Parliament for Finsbury, and Coroner for West Middlesex. By S. SQUIRE SPRIGGE, M.B. Cantab. With 2 Portraits. 8vo., 18s.
- Wellington.**—LIFE OF THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON. By the Rev. G. R. GLEIG, M.A. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

## Travel and Adventure, the Colonies, &c.

- Arnold.**—SEAS AND LANDS. By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD. With 71 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- Baker (Sir S. W.).** EIGHT YEARS IN CEYLON. With 6 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- THE RIFLE AND THE HOUND IN CEYLON.** With 6 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- Bent.**—THE RUINED CITIES OF MASHONALAND: being a Record of Excavation and Exploration in 1891. By J. THEODORE BENT. With 117 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

## Travel and Adventure, the Colonies, &c.—continued.

**Bicknell.**—TRAVEL AND ADVENTURE IN NORTHERN QUEENSLAND. By ARTHUR C. BICKNELL. With 24 Plates and 22 Illustrations in the text. 3vo., 15s.

**Brassey.**—VOYAGES AND TRAVELS OF LORD BRASSEY, K.C.B., D.C.L., 1862-1894. Arranged and Edited by Captain S. EARDLEY-WILMOT. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo., 10s.

**Brassey (The late Lady).**

A VOYAGE IN THE 'SUNBEAM'; OUR HOME ON THE OCEAN FOR ELEVEN MONTHS.

*Cabinet Edition.* With Map and 66 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

*Silver Library Edition.* With 66 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*Popular Edition.* With 60 Illustrations. 4to., 6d. sewed, 1s. cloth.

*School Edition.* With 37 Illustrations. Fcp., 2s. cloth, or 3s. white parchment.

SUNSHINE AND STORM IN THE EAST.

*Cabinet Edition.* With 2 Maps and 114 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

*Popular Edition.* With 103 Illustrations. 4to., 6d. sewed, 1s. cloth.

IN THE TRADES, THE TROPICS, AND THE 'ROARING FORTIES'.

*Cabinet Edition.* With Map and 220 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

*Popular Edition.* With 183 Illustrations. 4to., 6d. sewed, 1s. cloth.

THREE VOYAGES IN THE 'SUNBEAM'.

*Popular Edition.* With 346 Illustrations. 4to., 2s. 6d.

**Browning.**—A GIRL'S WANDERINGS IN HUNGARY. By H. ELLEN BROWNING. With Map and 20 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Froude (James A.).**

OCEANA: or England and her Colonies. With 9 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 2s. boards, 2s. 6d. cloth.

THE ENGLISH IN THE WEST INDIES: or the Bow of Ulysses. With 9 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 2s. bds., 2s. 6d. cl.

**Howitt.**—VISITS TO REMARKABLE PLACES, Old Halls, Battle-Fields, Scenes illustrative of Striking Passages in English History and Poetry. By WILLIAM HOWITT. With 80 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Jones.**—ROCK CLIMBING IN THE ENGLISH LAKE DISTRICT. By OWEN GLYNNE JONES, B.Sc. (Lond.), Member of the Alpine Club. With 30 Full-page Illustrations and 9 Lithograph Plate Diagrams of the Chief Routes. 8vo., 15s. net.

**Knight (E. F.).**

THE CRUISE OF THE 'ALERTE': the Narrative of a Search for Treasure on the Desert Island of Trinidad. With 2 Maps and 23 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

WHERE THREE EMPIRES MEET: a Narrative of Recent Travel in Kashmir, Western Tibet, Baltistan, Ladak, Gilgit, and the adjoining Countries. With a Map and 54 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

THE 'FALCON' ON THE BALTIC: a Voyage from London to Copenhagen in a Three-Tonner. With 10 Full-page Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Lees and Clutterbuck.**—B. C. 1887: A RAMBLE IN BRITISH COLUMBIA. By J. A. LEES and W. J. CLUTTERBUCK. With Map and 75 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Max Müller.**—LETTERS FROM CONSTANTINOPLE. By MRS. MAX MÜLLER. With 12 Views of Constantinople and the neighbourhood. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Nansen (FRIDTJOF).**

THE FIRST CROSSING OF GREENLAND. With numerous Illustrations and a Map. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

ESKIMO LIFE. With 31 Illustrations. 8vo., 16s.

**Oliver.**—CRAGS AND CRATERS: Rambles in the Island of Réunion. By WILLIAM DUDLEY OLIVER, M.A. With 27 Illustrations and a Map. Cr. 8vo., 6s.

**Quillinan.**—JOURNAL OF A FEW MONTHS' RESIDENCE IN PORTUGAL, and Glimpses of the South of Spain. By MRS. QUILLINAN (Dora Wordsworth). New Edition. Edited, with Memoir, by EDMUND LEE, Author of 'Dorothy Wordsworth.' etc. Crown 8vo., 6s.



## Travel and Adventure, the Colonies, &c.—continued.

**Smith.**—CLIMBING IN THE BRITISH ISLES. By W. P. HASKETT SMITH. With Illustrations by ELLIS CARR, and Numerous Plans.

Part I. ENGLAND. 16mo., 3s. 6d.

Part II. WALES AND IRELAND. 16mo., 3s. 6d.

**Stephen.**—THE PLAYGROUND OF EUROPE. By LESLIE STEPHEN. New Edition, with Additions and 4 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s. net.

**THREE IN NORWAY.** By Two of Them. With a Map and 59 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 2s. boards, 2s. 6d. cloth.

**Tyndall.**—THE GLACIERS OF THE ALPS: being a Narrative of Excursions and Ascents. An Account of the Origin and Phenomena of Glaciers, and an Exposition of the Physical Principles to which they are related. By JOHN TYNDALL, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s. 6d. net.

**Vivian.**—SERVIA: the Poor Man's Paradise. By HERBERT VIVIAN, M.A. 8vo., 15s.

## Sport and Pastime.

### THE BADMINTON LIBRARY.

Edited by HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF BEAUFORT, K.G., and  
A. E. T. WATSON.

Complete in 28 Volumes. Crown 8vo., Price 10s. 6d. each Volume, Cloth.

*\* \* The Volumes are also issued half-bound in Leather, with gilt top. The price can be had from all Booksellers.*

**ARCHERY.** By C. J. LONGMAN and Col. H. WALROND. With Contributions by Miss LEGH, Viscount DILLON, &c. With 2 Maps, 23 Plates, and 172 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**ATHLETICS AND FOOTBALL.** By MONTAGUE SHEARMAN. With 6 Plates and 52 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**BIG GAME SHOOTING.** By CLIVE PHILLIPPS-WOLLEY.

Vol. I. AFRICA AND AMERICA. With Contributions by Sir SAMUEL W. BAKER, W. C. OSWELL, F. C. SELOUS, &c. With 20 Plates and 57 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**BIG GAME SHOOTING—continued.**

Vol. II. EUROPE, ASIA, AND THE ARCTIC REGIONS. With Contributions by Lieut.-Colonel R. HEBER PERCY, Major ALGERNON C. HEBER PERCY, &c. With 17 Plates and 56 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**BILLIARDS.** By Major W. BROADFOOT, R.E. With Contributions by A. H. BOYD, SYDENHAM DIXON, W. J. FORD, &c. With 11 Plates, 19 Illustrations in the Text, and numerous Diagrams. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**BOATING.** By W. B. WOODGATE. With 10 Plates, 39 Illustrations in the Text, and 4 Maps of Rowing Courses. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.



# Sport and Pastime—continued.

## THE BADMINTON LIBRARY—continued.

- COURSING AND FALCONRY.** By HARDING COX and the Hon. GERALD LASCELLES. With 20 Plates and 56 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.
- CRICKET.** By A. G. STEEL, and the Hon. R. H. LYTTELTON. With Contributions by ANDREW LANG, W. G. GRACE, F. GALE, &c. With 12 Plates and 52 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.
- CYCLING.** By the EARL OF ALBEMARLE, and G. LACY HILLIER. With 19 Plates and 44 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.
- DANCING.** By Mrs. LILLY GROVE, F.R.G.S. With Contributions by Miss MIDDLETON, The Honourable Mrs. ARMYTAGE, &c. With Musical Examples, and 38 Full-page Plates and 93 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.
- DRIVING.** By His Grace the DUKE OF BEAUFORT, K.G. With Contributions by other Authorities. With 12 Plates and 54 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.
- FENCING, BOXING, AND WRESTLING.** By WALTER H. POLLOCK, F. C. GROVE, C. PREVOST, E. B. MITCHELL, and WALTER ARMSTRONG. With 18 Plates and 24 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.
- FISHING.** By H. CHOLMONDELEY-PENNELL.
- Vol. I. SALMON AND TROUT. With Contributions by H. R. FRANCIS, Major JOHN P. TRAHERNE, &c. With 9 Plates and numerous Illustrations of Tackle, &c. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.
- Vol. II. PIKE AND OTHER COARSE FISH. With Contributions by the MARQUIS OF EXETER, WILLIAM SENIOR, G. CHRISTOPHER DAVIES, &c. With 7 Plates and numerous Illustrations of Tackle, &c. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.
- GOLF.** By HORACE G. HUTCHINSON. With Contributions by the Rt. Hon. A. J. BALFOUR, M.P., Sir WALTER SIMPSON, Bart., ANDREW LANG, &c. With 25 Plates and 65 Illustrations in the Text. Cr. 8vo., 10s. 6d.
- HUNTING.** By His Grace the DUKE OF BEAUFORT K.G., and MOWERAY MORRIS. With Contributions by the EARL OF SUFFOLK AND BERKSHIRE, Rev. E. W. L. DAVIES, G. H. LONGMAN, &c. With 5 Plates and 54 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.
- MOUNTAINEERING.** By C. T. DENT. With Contributions by Sir W. M. CONWAY, D. W. FRESHFIELD, C. E. MATHEWS, &c. With 13 Plates and 95 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.
- POETRY OF SPORT (THE).**—Selected by HEDLEY PEEK. With a Chapter on Classical Allusions to Sport by ANDREW LANG, and a Special Preface to the Badminton Library by A. E. T. WATSON. With 32 Plates and 74 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.
- RACING AND STEEPLE-CHASING.** By the EARL OF SUFFOLK AND BERKSHIRE, W. G. CRAVEN, the Hon. F. LAWLEY, ARTHUR COVENTRY, and ALFRED E. T. WATSON. With Frontispiece and 56 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.
- RIDING AND POLO.** By Captain ROBERT WEIR, the DUKE OF BEAUFORT, the EARL OF SUFFOLK AND BERKSHIRE, the EARL OF ONSLOW, &c. With 18 Plates and 41 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.
- SEA FISHING.** By JOHN BICKERDYKE, Sir H. W. GORE-BOOTH, ALFRED C. HARMSWORTH, and W. SENIOR. With 22 Full-page Plates and 175 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

## Sport and Pastime—continued.

### THE BADMINTON LIBRARY—continued.

#### SHOOTING.

Vol. I. FIELD AND COVERT. By LORD WALSINGHAM and Sir RALPH PAYNE-GALLWEY, Bart. With Contributions by the Hon. GERALD LASCELLES and A. J. STUART-WORTLEY. With 11 Plates and 94 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

Vol. II. MOOR AND MARSH. By LORD WALSINGHAM and Sir RALPH PAYNE-GALLWEY, Bart. With Contributions by LORD LOVAT and LORD CHARLES LENNOX KERR. With 8 Plates and 57 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

SKATING, CURLING, TOBOGGANING. By J. M. HEATHCOTE, C. G. TEBBUTT, T. MAXWELL WITHAM, Rev. JOHN KERR, ORMOND HAKE, HENRY A. BUCK, &c. With 12 Plates and 272 Illustrations in the Text. Cr. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

SWIMMING. By ARCHIBALD SINCLAIR and WILLIAM HENRY, Hon. Secs. of the Life-Saving Society. With 13 Plates and 106 Illustrations in the Text. Cr. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

TENNIS, LAWN TENNIS, RACQUETS, AND FIVES. By J. M. and C. G. HEATHCOTE, E. O. PLEYDELL-BOUVERIE, and A. C. AINGER. With Contributions by the Hon. A. LYTTLETON, W. C. MARSHALL, Miss L. DOD, &c. With 12 Plates and 67 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

#### YACHTING.

Vol. I. CRUISING, CONSTRUCTION OF YACHTS, YACHT RACING RULES, FITTING-OUT, &c. By Sir EDWARD SULLIVAN, Bart., THE EARL OF PEMBROKE, LORD BRASSEY, K.C.B., C. E. SETH-SMITH, C.B., G. L. WATSON, R. T. PRITCHETT, E. F. KNIGHT, &c. With 21 Plates and 93 Illustrations in the Text, and from Photographs. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

Vol. II. YACHT CLUBS, YACHTING IN AMERICA AND THE COLONIES, YACHT RACING, &c. By R. T. PRITCHETT, THE MARQUIS OF DUFFERIN AND AVA, K.P., THE EARL OF ONSLOW, JAMES MCFERRAN, &c. With 35 Plates and 160 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

### FUR, FEATHER AND FIN SERIES.

Edited by A. E. T. WATSON.

Crown 8vo., price 5s. each Volume.

*\*\* The Volumes are also issued half-bound in Leather, with gilt top. The price can be had from all Booksellers.*

THE PARTRIDGE. *Natural History*, by the Rev. H. A. MACPHERSON; *Shooting*, by A. J. STUART-WORTLEY; *Cookery*, by GEORGE SAINTSBURY. With 11 Illustrations and various Diagrams in the Text. Crown 8vo., 5s.

THE GROUSE. *Natural History*, by the Rev. H. A. MACPHERSON; *Shooting*, by A. J. STUART-WORTLEY; *Cookery*, by GEORGE SAINTSBURY. With 13 Illustrations and various Diagrams in the Text. Crown 8vo., 5s.

THE PHEASANT. *Natural History*, by the Rev. H. A. MACPHERSON; *Shooting*, by A. J. STUART-WORTLEY; *Cookery*, by ALEXANDER INNES SHAND. With 10 Illustrations and various Diagrams. Crown 8vo., 5s.

THE HARE. *Natural History*, by the Rev. H. A. MACPHERSON; *Shooting*, by the Hon. GERALD LASCELLES; *Coursing*, by CHARLES RICHARDSON; *Hunting*, by J. S. GIBBONS and G. H. LONGMAN; *Cookery*, by Col. KENNEY HERBERT. With 9 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 5s.

# Sport and Pastime—continued.

## FUR, FEATHER AND FIN SERIES—continued.

**RED DEER.** *Natural History*, by the Rev. H. A. MACPHERSON; *Deer Stalking*, by CAMERON OF LOCHIEL. *Stag Hunting*, by Viscount EBRINGTON; *Cookery*, by ALEXANDER INNES SHAND. With 10 Illustrations by J. CHAMLTON and A. THORBURN. Cr. 8vo., 5s.

**THE RABBIT.** By J. E. HARTING, &c. With Illustrations. [*In preparation.*]

**WILDFOWL.** By the Hon. JOHN SCOTT MONTAGU. With Illustrations. [*In preparation.*]

**THE SALMOM.** By the Hon. A. E. GATHORNE-HARDY. With Illustrations. [*In preparation.*]

**THE TROUT.** By the MARQUIS OF GRANBY, &c. With Illustrations. [*In preparation.*]

**André.**—COLONEL BOGEY'S SKETCH-BOOK. Comprising an Eccentric Collection of Scribbles and Scratches found in disused Lockers and swept up in the Pavilion, together with sundry After-Dinner Sayings of the Colonel. By R. ANDRE, West Herts Golf Club. Oblong 4to., 2s. 6d.

**BADMINTON MAGAZINE (THE)** OF SPORTS AND PASTIMES. Edited by ALFRED E. T. WATSON ('Rapier'). With numerous Illustrations. Price 1s. Monthly. Vols. I.-V., 6s. each.

**DEAD SHOT (THE):** or, Sportsman's Complete Guide. Being a Treatise on the Use of the Gun, with Rudimentary and Finishing Lessons on the Art of Shooting Game of all kinds. Also Game-driving, Wildfowl and Pigeon-shooting, Dog-breaking, etc. By MARKSMAN. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Ellis.**—CHESS SPARKS; or, Short and Bright Games of Chess. Collected and Arranged by J. H. ELLIS, M.A. 8vo., 4s. 6d.

**Folkard.**—THE WILD-FOWLER: A Treatise on Fowling, Ancient and Modern; descriptive also of Decoys and Flight-ponds, Wild-fowl Shooting, Gunning-punts, Shooting-yachts, &c. Also Fowling in the Fens and in Foreign Countries, Rock-fowling, &c., &c., by H. C. FOLKARD. With 13 Engravings on Steel, and several Woodcuts. 8vo., 12s. 6d.

**Ford.**—THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF ARCHERY. By HORACE FORD. New Edition, thoroughly Revised and Rewritten by W. BUTT, M.A. With a Preface by C. J. LONGMAN, M.A. 8vo., 14s.

**Francis.**—A BOOK ON ANGLING: or, Treatise on the Art of Fishing in every Branch; including full Illustrated List of Salmon Flies. By FRANCIS FRANCIS. With Portrait and Coloured Plates. Crown 8vo., 15s.

**Gibson.**—TOBOGGANING ON CROOKED RUNS. By the Hon. HARRY GIBSON. With Contributions by F. DE B. STRICKLAND and 'LADY-TOBOGGANER'. With 40 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Graham.**—COUNTRY PASTIMES FOR BOYS. By P. ANDERSON GRAHAM. With 252 Illustrations from Drawings and Photographs. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Lang.**—ANGLING SKETCHES. By A. LANG. With 20 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Lillie.**—CROQUET: its History, Rules, and Secrets. By ARTHUR LILLIE, Champion Grand National Croquet Club, 1872; Winner of the 'All-Comers' Championship, Maidstone, 1896. With 4 Full-page Illustrations by LUCIEN DAVIS, 15 Illustrations in the Text, and 27 Diagrams. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Longman.**—CHESS OPENINGS. By FREDERICK W. LONGMAN. Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**Madden.**—THE DIARY OF MASTER WILLIAM SILENCE: A Study of Shakespeare and of Elizabethan Sport. By the Right Hon. D. H. MADDEN, Vice-Chancellor of the University of Dublin. 8vo., 16s.



## Sport and Pastime—continued.

- Maskelyne.**—SHARPS AND FLATS: a Complete Revelation of the Secrets of Cheating at Games of Chance and Skill. By JOHN NEVIL MASKELYNE, of the Egeption Hall. With 62 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s.
- Park.**—THE GAME OF GOLF. By WILLIAM PARK, Junr., Champion Golfer, 1837-89. With 17 Plates and 26 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.
- Payne-Gallwey (Sir RALPH, Bart.).**  
LETTERS TO YOUNG SHOOTERS (First Series). On the Choice and Use of a Gun. With 41 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 7s. 6d.  
LETTERS TO YOUNG SHOOTERS (Second Series). On the Production, Preservation, and Killing of Game. With Directions in Shooting Wood-Pigeons and Breaking-in Retrievers. With Portrait and 103 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 12s. 6d.  
LETTERS TO YOUNG SHOOTERS (Third Series). Comprising a Short Natural History of the Wildfowl that are Rare or Common to the British Islands, with Complete Directions in Shooting Wildfowl on the Coast and Inland. With 200 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 18s.
- Pole (WILLIAM).**  
THE THEORY OF THE MODERN SCIENTIFIC GAME OF WHIST. Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d.  
THE EVOLUTION OF WHIST: a Study of the Progressive Changes which the Game has undergone. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.
- Proctor.**—HOW TO PLAY WHIST: WITH THE LAWS AND ETIQUETTE OF WHIST. By RICHARD A. PROCTOR. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- Ribblesdale.**—THE QUEEN'S HOUNDS AND STAG-HUNTING RECOLLECTIONS. By LORD RIBBLESDALE, Master of the Buckhounds, 1892-95. With Introductory Chapter on the Hereditary Mastership by E. BURROWS. With 24 Plates and 35 Illustrations in the Text, including reproductions from Oil Paintings in the possession of Her Majesty the Queen at Windsor Castle and Cumberland Lodge, Original Drawings by G. D. GILES, and from Prints and Photographs. 8vo., 25s.
- Ronalds.**—THE FLY-FISHER'S ENTOMOLOGY. By ALFRED RONALDS. With 20 Coloured Plates. 8vo., 14s.
- Thompson and Cannan.** HAND-IN-HAND FIGURE SKATING. By NORCLIFFE G. THOMPSON and F. LAURA CANNAN, Members of the Skating Club. With an Introduction by Captain J. H. THOMSON, R.A. With Illustrations. 16mo., 6s.
- Wilcocks.** THE SEA FISHERMAN: Comprising the Chief Methods of Hook and Line Fishing in the British and other Seas, and Remarks on Nets, Boats, and Boating. By J. C. WILCOCKS. Illustrated. Crown 8vo., 6s.

## Veterinary Medicine, &c.

- Steel (JOHN HENRY).**  
A TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF THE DOG. With 88 Illustrations. 8vo., 10s. 6d.  
A TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF THE OX. With 119 Illustrations. 8vo., 15s.  
A TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF THE SHEEP. With 100 Illustrations. 8vo., 12s.
- OUTLINES OF EQUINE ANATOMY:** a Manual for the use of Veterinary Students in the Dissecting Room. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.
- Fitzwygram.**—HORSES AND STABLES. By Major-General Sir F. FITZWYGRAM, Bart. With 56 pages of Illustrations. 8vo., 2s. 6d. net.
- Schreiner.**—THE ANGORA GOAT (published under the auspices of the South African Angora Goat Breeders' Association), and a Paper on the Ostrich (reprinted from the *Zoologist* for March, 1897). By S. C. CRONWRIGHT SCHRIENER. 8vo.
- 'Stonehenge.'**—THE DOG IN HEALTH AND DISEASE. By 'STONEHENGE'. With 78 Wood Engravings. 8vo., 7s. 6d.
- Youatt (WILLIAM).**  
THE HORSE. Revised and enlarged. By W. WATSON, M.R.C.V.S. With 52 Wood Engravings. 8vo., 7s. 6d.  
THE DOG. Revised and enlarged. With 33 Wood Engravings. 8vo., 6s.



# Mental, Moral, and Political Philosophy.

LOGIC, RHETORIC, PSYCHOLOGY, &c.

**Abbott.**—THE ELEMENTS OF LOGIC. By T. K. ABBOTT, B.D. 12mo., 3s.

**Aristotle.**

THE ETHICS: Greek Text, Illustrated with Essay and Notes. By Sir ALEXANDER GRANT, Bart. 2 vols. 8vo., 32s.

AN INTRODUCTION TO ARISTOTLE'S ETHICS. Books I.-IV. (Book X. c. vi.-ix. in an Appendix.) With a continuous Analysis and Notes. By the Rev. EDWARD MOORE, D.D. Cr. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Bacon (FRANCIS).**

COMPLETE WORKS. Edited by R. L. ELLIS, JAMES SPEDDING, and D. D. HEATH. 7 vols. 8vo., £3 13s. 6d.

LETTERS AND LIFE, including all his occasional Works. Edited by JAMES SPEDDING. 7 vols. 8vo., £4 4s.

THE ESSAYS: with Annotations. By RICHARD WHATELY, D.D. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

THE ESSAYS: Edited, with Notes. By F. STORR and C. H. GIBSON. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

THE ESSAYS. With Introduction, Notes, and Index. By E. A. ABBOTT, D.D. 2 vols. Fcp. 8vo., 6s. The Text and Index only, without Introduction and Notes, in One Volume. Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**Bain (ALEXANDER).**

MENTAL SCIENCE. Crown 8vo., 6s. 6d.

MORAL SCIENCE. Crown 8vo., 4s. 6d.

*The two works as above can be had in one volume, price 10s. 6d.*

SENSES AND THE INTELLECT. 8vo., 15s.

EMOTIONS AND THE WILL. 8vo., 15s.

LOGIC, DEDUCTIVE AND INDUCTIVE.

Part I., 4s. Part II., 6s. 6d.

PRACTICAL ESSAYS. Crown 8vo., 2s.

**Bray.**—THE PHILOSOPHY OF NECESSITY; or Law in Mind as in Matter. By CHARLES BRAY. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**Crozier (JOHN BEATTIE).**

HISTORY OF INTELLECTUAL DEVELOPMENT: on the Lines of Modern Evolution.

Vol. I. Greek and Hindoo Thought; Græco-Roman Paganism; Judaism; and Christianity down to the Closing of the Schools of Athens by Justinian, 529 A.D. 8vo., 14s.

**Crozier (JOHN BEATTIE)**—continued.

CIVILISATION AND PROGRESS; being the Outlines of a New System of Political, Religious and Social Philosophy. 8vo., 14s.

**Davidson.**—THE LOGIC OF DEFINITION, Explained and Applied. By WILLIAM L. DAVIDSON, M.A. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Green (THOMAS HILL).** The Works of. Edited by R. L. NETTLESHIP.

Vols. I. and II. Philosophical Works. 8vo., 16s. each.

Vol. III. Miscellanies, With Index to the three Volumes, and Memoir. 8vo., 21s.

LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES OF POLITICAL OBLIGATION. 8vo., 5s.

**Hodgson (SHADWORTH H.).**

TIME AND SPACE: a Metaphysical Essay. 8vo., 16s.

THE THEORY OF PRACTICE: an Ethical Inquiry. 2 vols. 8vo., 24s.

THE PHILOSOPHY OF REFLECTION. 2 vols. 8vo., 21s.

THE METAPHYSIC OF EXPERIENCE. 4 vols. I. General Analysis of Experience. II. Positive Science. III. Analysis of Conscious Action. IV. The Real Universe.

**Hume.**—THE PHILOSOPHICAL WORKS OF DAVID HUME. Edited by T. H. GREEN and T. H. GROSE. 4 vols. 8vo., 56s. Or separately, Essays. 2 vols. 28s. Treatise of Human Nature. 2 vols. 28s.

**James.**—THE WILL TO BELIEVE, and other Essays in Popular Philosophy. By WILLIAM JAMES, M.D., LL.D., &c. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**Justinian.**—THE INSTITUTES OF JUSTINIAN: Latin Text, chiefly that of Husccke, with English Introduction, Translation, Notes, and Summary. By THOMAS C. SANDARS, M.A. 8vo., 18s.

**Kant (IMMANUEL).**

CRITIQUE OF PRACTICAL REASON, AND OTHER WORKS ON THE THEORY OF ETHICS. Translated by T. K. ABBOTT, B.D. With Memoir. 8vo., 12s. 6d.

FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES OF THE METAPHYSIC OF ETHICS. Translated by T. K. ABBOTT, B.D. Crown 8vo., 3s.

**Mental, Moral and Political Philosophy—continued.****Kant (IMMANUEL)—continued.**

INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC, AND HIS  
ESSAY ON THE MISTAKEN SUBTILTY  
OF THE FOUR FIGURES. Translated  
by T. K. ABBOTT. 8vo., 6s.

**Killick.**—HANDBOOK TO MILL'S SYS-  
TEM OF LOGIC. By Rev. A. H. KIL-  
LICK, M.A. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Ladd (GEORGE TRUMBULL).**

PHILOSOPHY OF KNOWLEDGE: an In-  
quiry into the Nature, Limits and  
Validity of Human Cognitive Faculty.  
8vo. 18s.

PHILOSOPHY OF MIND: an Essay on  
the Metaphysics of Psychology. 8vo.,  
16s.

ELEMENTS OF PHYSIOLOGICAL PSY-  
CHOLOGY. 8vo., 21s.

OUTLINES OF PHYSIOLOGICAL PSY-  
CHOLOGY. A Text-Book of Mental  
Science for Academies and Colleges.  
8vo., 12s.

PSYCHOLOGY, DESCRIPTIVE AND EX-  
PLANATORY: a Treatise of the Pheno-  
mena, Laws, and Development of  
Human Mental Life. 8vo., 21s.

PRIMER OF PSYCHOLOGY. Crown 8vo.,  
5s. 6d.

**Lewes.**—THE HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY,  
from Thales to Comte. By GEORGE  
HENRY LEWES. 2 vols. 8vo., 32s.

**Lutoslawski.**—THE ORIGIN AND  
GROWTH OF PLATO'S LOGIC. By W.  
LUTOSLAWSKI. 8vo., 21s.

**Max Müller (F.).**

THE SCIENCE OF THOUGHT. 8vo., 21s.

THREE INTRODUCTORY LECTURES ON  
THE SCIENCE OF THOUGHT. 8vo.,  
2s. 6d. net.

**Mill.**—ANALYSIS OF THE PHENOMENA  
OF THE HUMAN MIND. By JAMES  
MILL. 2 vols. 8vo., 28s.

**Mill (JOHN STUART).**

A SYSTEM OF LOGIC. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

ON LIBERTY. Cr. 8vo., 1s. 4d.

CONSIDERATIONS ON REPRESENTATIVE  
GOVERNMENT. Crown 8vo., 2s.

UTILITARIANISM. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**Mill (JOHN STUART)—continued.**

EXAMINATION OF SIR WILLIAM  
HAMILTON'S PHILOSOPHY. 8vo., 16s.

NATURE, THE UTILITY OF RELIGION,  
AND THEISM. Three Essays. 8vo., 5s.

**Romanes.**—MIND AND MOTION AND  
MONISM. By GEORGE JOHN ROMANES,  
LL.D., F.R.S. Crown 8vo., 4s. 6d.

**Stock (ST. GEORGE).**

DEDUCTIVE LOGIC. Fcp. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

LECTURES IN THE LYCEUM; or, ARI-  
STOTLE'S ETHICS for English Readers.  
Edited by ST. GEORGE STOCK.  
Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**Sully (JAMES).**

THE HUMAN MIND: a Text-book of  
Psychology. 2 vols. 8vo., 21s.

OUTLINES OF PSYCHOLOGY. Crown  
8vo., 9s.

THE TEACHER'S HANDBOOK OF PSY-  
CHOLOGY. Crown 8vo., 6s. 6d.

STUDIES OF CHILDHOOD. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

CHILDREN'S WAYS: being Selections  
from the Author's 'Studies of Child-  
hood,' with some additional Matter.  
With 25 Figures in the Text. Crown  
8vo., 4s. 6d.

**Sutherland.**—THE ORIGIN AND  
GROWTH OF THE MORAL INSTINCT.  
By ALEXANDER SUTHERLAND, M.A.

**Swinburne.**—PICTURE LOGIC: an  
Attempt to Popularise the Science of  
Reasoning. By ALFRED JAMES SWIN-  
BURNE, M.A. With 23 Woodcuts.  
Crown 8vo., 5s.

**Weber.**—HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY.  
By ALFRED WEBER, Professor in the  
University of Strasburg, Translated by  
FRANK THILLY, Ph.D. 8vo., 16s.

**Whately (ARCHBISHOP).**

BACON'S ESSAYS. With Annotations.  
8vo., 10s. 6d.

ELEMENTS OF LOGIC. Cr. 8vo., 4s. 6d.

ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC. Cr. 8vo.,  
4s. 6d.

LESSONS ON REASONING, Fcp. 8vo.,  
1s. 6d.

**Mental, Moral and Political Philosophy—continued.**

**Zeller (Dr. EDWARD, Professor in the University of Berlin).**

**THE STOICS, EPICUREANS, AND SCEPTICS.** Translated by the Rev. O. J. REICHEL, M.A. Crown 8vo., 15s.

**OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF GREEK PHILOSOPHY.** Translated by SARAH F. ALLEYNE and EVELYN ABBOTT. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Zeller (Dr. EDWARD)—continued.**

**PLATO AND THE OLDER ACADEMY.** Translated by SARAH F. ALLEYNE and ALFRED GOODWIN, B.A. Crown 8vo., 18s.

**SOCRATES AND THE SOCRATIC SCHOOLS.** Translated by the Rev. O. J. REICHEL, M.A. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**ARISTOTLE AND THE EARLIER PERIPATETICS.** Translated by B. F. C. COSTELLOE, M.A., and J. H. MUIRHEAD, M.A. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo., 24s.

**MANUALS OF CATHOLIC PHILOSOPHY.**

*(Stonyhurst Series.)*

**A MANUAL OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.** By C. S. DEVAS, M.A. Cr. 8vo., 6s. 6d.

**FIRST PRINCIPLES OF KNOWLEDGE.** By JOHN RICKABY, S.J. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**GENERAL METAPHYSICS.** By JOHN RICKABY, S.J. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**LOGIC.** By RICHARD F. CLARKE, S.J. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**MORAL PHILOSOPHY (ETHICS AND NATURAL LAW).** By JOSEPH RICKABY, S.J. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**NATURAL THEOLOGY.** By BERNARD BOEDDER, S.J. Crown 8vo., 6s. 6d.

**PSYCHOLOGY.** By MICHAEL MAHER, S.J. Crown 8vo., 6s. 6d.

**History and Science of Language, &c.**

**Davidson.—LEADING AND IMPORTANT ENGLISH WORDS:** Explained and Exemplified. By WILLIAM L. DAVIDSON, M.A. Fcp. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Farrar.—LANGUAGE AND LANGUAGES.** By F. W. FARRAR, D.D., F.R.S., Cr. 8vo., 6s.

**Graham.—ENGLISH SYNONYMS, Classified and Explained: with Practical Exercises.** By G. F. GRAHAM. Fcap. 8vo., 6s.

**Max Müller (F.).**

**THE SCIENCE OF LANGUAGE, Founded on Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution in 1861 and 1863.** 2 vols. Crown 8vo., 21s.

**BIOGRAPHIES OF WORDS, AND THE HOME OF THE ARYAS.** Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**Max Müller (F.)—continued.**

**THREE LECTURES ON THE SCIENCE OF LANGUAGE, AND ITS PLACE IN GENERAL EDUCATION,** delivered at Oxford, 1889. Crown 8vo., 3s. net.

**Roget.—THESAURUS OF ENGLISH WORDS AND PHRASES.** Classified and Arranged so as to Facilitate the Expression of Ideas and assist in Literary Composition. By PETER MARK ROGET, M.D., F.R.S. Recomposed throughout, enlarged and improved, partly from the Author's Notes, and with a full Index, by the Author's Son, JOHN LEWIS ROGET. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Whately.—ENGLISH SYNONYMS.** By E. JANE WHATELY. Fcap. 8vo., 3s.



## Political Economy and Economics.

**Ashley.**—ENGLISH ECONOMIC HISTORY AND THEORY. By W. J. ASHLEY. Cr. 8vo., Part I., 5s. Part II., 10s. 6d.

**Bagehot.**—ECONOMIC STUDIES. By WALTER BAGEHOT. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Barnett.**—PRACTICABLE SOCIALISM: Essays on Social Reform. By the Rev. S. A. and Mrs. BARNETT. Cr. 8vo., 6s.

**Brassey.**—PAPERS AND ADDRESSES ON WORK AND WAGES. By Lord BRASSEY. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**Channing.**—THE TRUTH ABOUT AGRICULTURAL DEPRESSION: An Economic Study of the Evidence of the Royal Commission. By FRANCIS ALLSTON CHANNING, M.P., one of the Commission. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Devas.**—A MANUAL OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. By C. S. DEVAS, M.A. Crown 8vo., 6s. 6d.

**Dowell.**—A HISTORY OF TAXATION AND TAXES IN ENGLAND, from the Earliest Times to the Year 1885. By STEPHEN DOWELL (4 vols. 8vo.). Vols. I. and II. The History of Taxation, 21s. Vols. III. and IV. The History of Taxes, 21s.

**Jordan.**—THE STANDARD OF VALUE. By WILLIAM LEIGHTON JORDAN. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Macleod (HENRY DUNNING).**  
BIMETALISM. 8vo., 5s. net.  
THE ELEMENTS OF BANKING. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF BANKING. Vol. I. 8vo., 12s. Vol. II. 14s.

**Macleod (HENRY DUNNING)—cont.**

THE THEORY OF CREDIT. 8vo. Vol. I. 10s. net. Vol. II., Part I., 10s. net. Vol. II. Part II., 10s. net.

A DIGEST OF THE LAW OF BILLS OF EXCHANGE, BANK NOTES, &c.  
[In the press.]

**Mill.**—POLITICAL ECONOMY. By JOHN STUART MILL.

Popular Edition. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
Library Edition. 2 vols. 8vo., 30s.

**Mulhall.**—INDUSTRIES AND WEALTH OF NATIONS. By MICHAEL G. MULHALL, F.S.S. With 32 Full-page Diagrams. Crown 8vo., 8s. 6d.

**Soderini.**—SOCIALISM AND CATHOLICISM. From the Italian of Count EDWARD SODERINI. By RICHARD JENERY-SHEE. With a Preface by Cardinal VAUGHAN. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Symes.**—POLITICAL ECONOMY: a Short Text-book of Political Economy. With a Supplementary Chapter on Socialism. By J. E. SYMES, M.A. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**Toynbee.**—LECTURES ON THE INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION OF THE 18th CENTURY IN ENGLAND. By ARNOLD TOYNBEE. With a Memoir of the Author by BENJAMIN JOWETT, D.D. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Webb (SIDNEY and BEATRICE).**  
THE HISTORY OF TRADE UNIONISM. With Map and full Bibliography of the Subject. 8vo., 18s.  
INDUSTRIAL DEMOCRACY: a Study in Trade Unionism. 2 vols. 8vo., 25s. net.

## STUDIES IN ECONOMICS AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

Issued under the auspices of the London School of Economics and Political Science.

THE HISTORY OF LOCAL RATES IN ENGLAND: Five Lectures. By EDWIN CANNAN, M.A. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

GERMAN SOCIAL DEMOCRACY. By BERTRAND RUSSELL, B.A. With an Appendix on Social Democracy and the Woman Question in Germany by ALYS RUSSELL, B.A. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

SELECT DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATING THE HISTORY OF TRADE UNIONISM.

1. The Tailoring Trade. Edited by W. F. GALTON. With a Preface by SIDNEY WEBB, LL.B. Crown 8vo., 5s.

DEPLOIGES REFERENDUM EN SUISSE. Translated with Introduction and Notes, by C. P. TREVELYAN, M.A.

[In preparation]

SELECT DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATING THE STATE REGULATION OF WAGES. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by W. A. S. HEWINS, M.A.

[In preparation.]

HUNGARIAN GILD RECORDS. Edited by Dr. JULIUS MANDELLO, of Budapest.

[In preparation.]

THE RELATIONS BETWEEN ENGLAND AND THE HANSEATIC LEAGUE. By Miss E. A. MACARTHUR.

[In preparation.]



## Evolution, Anthropology, &c.

**Clodd (EDWARD).**

**THE STORY OF CREATION: a Plain Account of Evolution.** With 77 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**A PRIMER OF EVOLUTION: being a Popular Abridged Edition of 'The Story of Creation'.** With Illustrations. Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

**Lang.—CUSTOM AND MYTH: Studies of Early Usage and Belief.** By ANDREW LANG. With 15 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Lubbock.—THE ORIGIN OF CIVILISATION and the Primitive Condition of Man.** By Sir J. LUBBOCK, Bart., M.P. With 5 Plates and 20 Illustrations in the Text. 8vo., 18s.

**Romanes (GEORGE JOHN).**

**DARWIN, AND AFTER DARWIN: an Exposition of the Darwinian Theory, and a Discussion on Post-Darwinian Questions.**

**Part I. THE DARWINIAN THEORY.** With Portrait of Darwin and 125 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Part II. POST-DARWINIAN QUESTIONS: Heredity and Utility.** With Portrait of the Author and 5 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Part III. POST-DARWINIAN QUESTIONS: Isolation and Physiological Selection.** Crown 8vo., 5s.

**AN EXAMINATION OF WEISMANNISM.** Crown 8vo., 6s.

**ESSAYS.** Edited by C. LLOYD MORGAN, Principal of University College, Bristol. Crown 8vo., 6s.

## Classical Literature, Translations, &c.

**Abbott.—HELLENICA.** A Collection of Essays on Greek Poetry, Philosophy, History, and Religion. Edited by EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., LL.D. 8vo., 16s.

**Æschylus.—EUMENIDES OF ÆSCHYLUS.** With Metrical English Translation. By J. F. DAVIES. 8vo., 7s.

**Aristophanes.—THE ACHARNIANS OF ARISTOPHANES,** translated into English Verse. By R. Y. TYRRELL. Cr. 8vo., 1s.

**Aristotle.—YOUTH AND OLD AGE, LIFE AND DEATH, AND RESPIRATION.** Translated, with Introduction and Notes, by W. OGLE, M.A., M.D., F.R.C.P., sometime Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Oxford. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**Becker (W. A.).** Translated by the Rev. F. Metcalfe, B.D.

**GALLUS: or, Roman Scenes in the Time of Augustus.** With 26 Illustrations. Post 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**CHARICLES: or, Illustrations of the Private Life of the Ancient Greeks.** With 26 Illustrations. Post 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Butler.—THE AUTHORESS OF THE ODYSSEY, WHERE AND WHEN SHE WROTE, WHO SHE WAS, THE USE SHE MADE OF THE ILIAD, AND HOW THE POEM GREW UNDER HER HANDS.** By SAMUEL BUTLER, Author of 'Erewhon,' &c. With 14 Illustrations and 4 Maps. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Cicero.—CICERO'S CORRESPONDENCE.** By R. Y. TYRRELL. Vols. I., II., III. 8vo., each 12s. Vol. IV., 15s. Vol. V., 14s.

**Egbert.—INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF LATIN INSCRIPTIONS.** By JAMES C. EGBERT, Junr., Ph.D. With numerous Illustrations and Facsimiles. Square crown 8vo., 16s.

**Lang.—HOMER AND THE EPIC.** By ANDREW LANG. Crown 8vo., 9s. net.

**Lucan.—THE PHARSALIA OF LUCAN.** Translated into Blank Verse. By Sir EDWARD RIDLEY. 8vo., 14s.

**Mackail.—SELECT EPIGRAMS FROM THE GREEK ANTHOLOGY.** By J. W. MACKAIL. Edited with a Revised Text, Introduction, Translation, and Notes. 8vo., 16s.

**Rich.—A DICTIONARY OF ROMAN AND GREEK ANTIQUITIES.** By A. RICH, B.A. With 2000 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

Classical Literature, Translations, &c.—*continued.*

**Sophocles.**—Translated into English Verse. By ROBERT WHITELAW, M.A., Assistant Master in Rugby School. Cr. 8vo., 8s. 6d.

**Tacitus.**—THE HISTORY OF P. CORNELIUS TACITUS. Translated into English, with an Introduction and Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by ALBERT WILLIAM QUILL, M.A., T.C.D. 2 Vols. Vol. I., 8vo., 7s. 6d., Vol. II., 8vo., 12s. 6d.

**Tyrell.**—TRANSLATIONS INTO GREEK AND LATIN VERSE. Edited by R. Y. TYRRELL. 8vo., 6s.

**Virgil.**—THE ÆNEID OF VIRGIL. Translated into English Verse by JOHN CONINGTON. Crown 8vo., 6s.

THE POEMS OF VIRGIL. Translated into English Prose by JOHN CONINGTON. Crown 8vo., 6s.

THE ÆNEID OF VIRGIL, freely translated into English Blank Verse. By W. J. THORNHILL. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

THE ÆNEID OF VIRGIL. Translated into English Verse by JAMES RHOADES. Books I.-VI. Crown 8vo., 5s. Books VII.-XII. Crown 8vo., 5s.

## Poetry and the Drama.

**Allingham (WILLIAM).**

IRISH SONGS AND POEMS. With Frontispiece of the Waterfall of Asaroe. Fcp. 8vo., 6s.

LAURENCE BLOOMFIELD. With Portrait of the Author. Fcp. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

FLOWER PIECES; DAY AND NIGHT SONGS; BALLADS. With 2 Designs by D. G. ROSSETTI. Fcp. 8vo., 6s.; large paper edition, 12s.

LIFE AND PHANTASY: with Frontispiece by Sir J. E. MILLAIS, Bart., and Design by ARTHUR HUGHES. Fcp. 8vo., 6s.; large paper edition, 12s.

THOUGHT AND WORD, AND ASHEY MANOR: a Play. Fcp. 8vo., 6s.; large paper edition, 12s.

BLACKBERRIES. Imperial 16mo., 6s.

*Sets of the above 6 vols. may be had in uniform half-parchment binding, price 30s.*

**Armstrong (G. F. SAVAGE).**

POEMS: Lyrical and Dramatic. Fcp. 8vo., 6s.

KING SAUL. (The Tragedy of Israel, Part I.) Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

KING DAVID. (The Tragedy of Israel, Part II.) Fcp. 8vo., 6s.

**Armstrong (G. F. SAVAGE)—continued.**

KING SOLOMON. (The Tragedy of Israel, Part III.) Fcp. 8vo., 6s.

UGONE: a Tragedy. Fcp. 8vo., 6s.

A GARLAND FROM GREECE: Poems. Fcp. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

STORIES OF WICKLOW: Poems. Fcp. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

MEPHISTOPHELES IN BROADCLOTH: a Satire. Fcp. 8vo., 4s.

ONE IN THE INFINITE: a Poem. Cr. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**Armstrong.**—THE POETICAL WORKS OF EDMUND J. ARMSTRONG. Fcp. 8vo., 5s.

**Arnold.**—THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD: or, the Great Consummation. By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD. With 14 Illustrations after HOLMAN HUNT. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Beesly (A. H.).**

BALLADS, AND OTHER VERSE. Fcp. 8vo., 5s.

DANTON, AND OTHER VERSE. Fcp. 8vo., 4s. 6d.

# Poetry and the Drama—continued.

**Bell (Mrs. HUGH).**

CHAMBER COMEDIES: a Collection of Plays and Monologues for the Drawing Room. Crown 8vo., 6s.

FAIRY TALE PLAYS, AND HOW TO ACT THEM. With 91 Diagrams and 52 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Cochrane (ALFRED).**

THE KESTREL'S NEST, and other Verses. Fcp. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

LEVIOR PLECTRO: Occasional Verses. Fcp. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Douglas.**—POEMS OF A COUNTRY GENTLEMAN. By Sir GEORGE DOUGLAS, Bart. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Goethe.**

FAUST, Part I, the German Text, with Introduction and Notes. By ALBERT M. SELSS, Ph.D., M.A. Cr. 8vo., 5s.  
FAUST. Translated, with Notes. By T. E. WEBB. 8vo., 12s. 6d.

**Gurney (Rev. ALFRED, M.A.).**

DAY-DREAMS: Poems. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

LOVE'S FRUITION, and other Poems. Fcp. 8vo.

**Hampton.**—FOR REMEMBRANCE. A Record of Life's Beginnings. Three Poetical Quotations for Every Day in the Year for Birth, Baptism, Death. Illustrative of our Life, Temporal, Spiritual, Eternal. Interleaved for Names. Compiled by the Lady LAURA HAMPTON. Fcp. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Ingelow (JEAN).**

POETICAL WORKS. 2 vols. Fcp. 8vo., 12s. Complete in One Volume. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

LYRICAL AND OTHER POEMS. Selected from the Writings of JEAN INGELOW. Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d.; cloth plain, 3s. cloth gilt.

**Lang (ANDREW).**

GRASS OF PARNASSUS. Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d. net.

THE BLUE POETRY BOOK. Edited by ANDREW LANG. With 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Layard.**—SONGS IN MANY MOODS. By NINA F. LAYARD. And THE WANDERING ALBATROSS, &c. By ANNIE CORDER. In one volume. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**Lecky.**—POEMS. By W. E. H. LECKY. Fcp. 8vo., 5s.

**Lytton (THE EARL OF) (OWEN MEREDITH).**

MARAH. Fcp. 8vo., 6s. 6d.

KING POPPY: a Fantasia. With 1 Plate and Design on Title-Page by Sir EDWARD BURNE-JONES, A.R.A. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

THE WANDERER. Cr. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

LUCILE. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

SELECTED POEMS. Cr. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Macaulay.**—LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME, &c. By Lord MACAULAY.

Illustrated by G. SCHARF. Fcp. 4to., 10s. 6d.

————— Bijou Edition.  
18mo., 2s. 6d., gilt top.

————— Popular Edition.  
Fcp. 4to., 6d. sewed, 1s. cloth.

Illustrated by J. R. WEGUELIN. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

Annotated Edition. Fcp. 8vo., 1s. sewed, 1s. 6d. cloth.

**Macdonald (GEORGE, LL.D.).**

A BOOK OF STRIFE, IN THE FORM OF THE DIARY OF AN OLD SOUL: Poems. 18mo., 6s.

RAMPOLLI: GROWTHS FROM A LONG-PLANTED ROOT; being Translations, new and old (mainly in verse), chiefly from the German; along with 'A Year's Diary of an Old Soul'. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Moffat.**—CRICKETY CRICKET: Rhymes and Parodies. By DOUGLAS MOFFAT. With Frontispiece by Sir FRANK LOCKWOOD, Q.C., M.P., and 53 Illustrations by the Author. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**Morris (WILLIAM).**

POETICAL WORKS—LIBRARY EDITION. Complete in Ten Volumes. Crown 8vo., price 6s. each:—

THE EARTHLY PARADISE. 4 vols. 6s. each.

THE LIFE AND DEATH OF JASON. 6s.

THE DEFENCE OF GUENEVERE, and other Poems. 6s.

THE STORY OF SIGURD THE VOLSUNG, and the Fall of the Niblungs. 6s.

LOVE IS ENOUGH; or, The Freeing of Pharamond: a Morality; and POEMS BY THE WAY. 6s.



## Poetry and the Drama—continued.

**Morris (WILLIAM)**—continued.

THE ODYSSEY OF HOMER. Done into English Verse. 6s.

THE ÆNEIDS OF VIRGIL. Done into English Verse. 6s.

Certain of the Poetical Works may also be had in the following Editions:—

THE EARTHLY PARADISE. Popular Edition. 5 vols. 12mo., 25s.; or 5s. each, sold separately.

The same in Ten Parts, 25s.; or 2s. 6d. each, sold separately.

Cheap Edition, in 1 vol. Cr. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

LOVE IS ENOUGH; or, The Freeing of Pharamond: a Morality. Square crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

POEMS BY THE WAY. Square crown 8vo., 6s.

\*\* For Mr. William Morris's Prose Works, see pp. 22 and 31.

**Nesbit.**—LAYS AND LEGENDS. By E. NESBIT (Mrs. HUBERT BLAND). First Series. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. Second Series, with Portrait. Crown 8vo., 5s.**Riley (JAMES WHITCOMB).**

OLD FASHIONED ROSES: Poems. 12mo., 5s.

A CHILD-WORLD: POEMS. Fcp. 8vo., 5s.

## Fiction, Humour, &amp;c.

**Allingham.**—CROOKED PATHS. By FRANCIS ALLINGHAM. Cr. 8vo., 6s.**Anstey (F., Author of 'Vice Versa').**VOCES POPULI. Reprinted from 'Punch'. First Series. With 20 Illustrations by J. BERNARD PART-  
RIDGE. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.THE MAN FROM BLANKLEY'S: a Story in Scenes, and other Sketches. With 24 Illustrations by J. BERNARD PART-  
RIDGE. Post 4to., 6s.**Astor.**—A JOURNEY IN OTHER WORLDS: a Romance of the Future. By JOHN JACOB ASTOR. With 10 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 6s.**Romanes.**—A SELECTION FROM THE POEMS OF GEORGE JOHN ROMANES, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S. With an Introduction by T. HERBERT WARREN, President of Magdalen College, Oxford. Crown 8vo., 4s. 6d.**Shakespeare.**—BOWDLER'S FAMILY SHAKESPEARE. With 36 Woodcuts. 1 vol. 8vo., 14s. Or in 6 vols. Fcp. 8vo., 21s.

THE SHAKESPEARE BIRTHDAY BOOK. By MARY F. DUNBAR. 32mo., 1s. 6d.

**Tupper.**—POEMS. By JOHN LUCAS TUPPER. Selected and Edited by WILLIAM MICHAEL ROSSETTI. Crown 8vo., 5s.

\*\* The author of these Poems was a Sculptor, and afterwards Art Instructor in Rugby School. He died in 1879, having been a very close associate of the Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood, and contributing in verse and prose to their magazine, the 'Germ,' in 1850.

**Wordsworth.**—SELECTED POEMS. By ANDREW LANG. With Photogravure Frontispiece of Rydal Mount. With 16 Illustrations and numerous Initial Letters. By ALFRED PARSONS, A.R.A. Crown 8vo., gilt edges, 6s.**Wordsworth and Coleridge.**—A DESCRIPTION OF THE WORDSWORTH AND COLERIDGE MANUSCRIPTS IN THE POSSESSION OF Mr. T. NORTON LONGMAN. Edited, with Notes, by W. HALE WHITE. With 3 Facsimile Reproductions. 4to., 10s. 6d.**Beaconsfield (THE EARL OF).**

NOVELS AND TALES.

Complete in 11 vols. Cr. 8vo., 1s. 6d. each.

Vivian Grey.	Sybil.
The Young Duke, &c.	Henrietta Temple.
Aloy, Ixion, &c.	Venetia.
Contarini Fleming, &c.	Coningsby.
Tancred.	Lothair.
	Endymion.

NOVELS AND TALES. The Hughenden Edition. With 2 Portraits and 11 Vignettes. 11 vols. Cr. 8vo., 42s.

**Black.**—THE PRINCESS DÉSIRÉE. By CLEMENTIA BLACK. With 8 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s.**Crump.**—WIDE ASUNDER AS THE POLES. By ARTHUR CRUMP. Cr. 8vo., 6s.**Deland (MARGARET).**

PHILIP AND HIS WIFE. Cr. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

THE WISDOM OF FOOLS: Stories. Cr. 8vo., 4s.



Fiction, Humour, &c.—*continued.*

- Diderot.**—**RAMEAU'S NEPHEW:** a Translation from Diderot's Autographic Text. By SYLVIA MARGARET HILL. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- Dougall.**—**BEGGARS ALL.** By L. DOUGALL. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- Doyle (A. CONAN).**  
**MICAH CLARKE:** a Tale of Monmouth's Rebellion. With 10 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
**THE CAPTAIN OF THE POLESTAR,** and other Tales. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
**THE REFUGEES:** a Tale of the Huguenots. With 25 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
**THE STARK-MUNRO LETTERS.** Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- Farrar (F. W., Dean of Canterbury).**  
**DARKNESS AND DAWN:** or, Scenes in the Days of Nero. An Historic Tale. Cr. 8vo., 7s. 6d.  
**GATHERING CLOUDS:** a Tale of the Days of St. Chrysostom. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.
- Fowler (EDITH H.).**  
**THE YOUNG PRETENDERS.** A Story of Child Life. With 12 Illustrations by PHILIP BURNE-JONES. Cr. 8vo., 6s.  
**THE PROFESSOR'S CHILDREN.** With 24 Illustrations by ETHEL KATE BURGESS. Crown 8vo., 6s.
- Froude.**—**THE TWO CHIEFS OF DUNBOY:** an Irish Romance of the Last Century. By JAMES A. FROUDE. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- Gilkes.**—**KALLISTRATUS:** An Autobiography. A Story of the Hannibal and the Second Punic War. By A. H. GILKES, M.A., Master of Dulwich College. With 3 Illustrations by MAURICE GREIFFENHAGEN. Crown 8vo., 6s.
- Graham.**—**THE RED SCAUR:** a Story of the North Country. By P. ANDERSON GRAHAM. Crown 8vo., 6s.
- Gurdon.**—**MEMORIES AND FANCIES:** Suffolk Tales and other Stories; Fairy Legends; Poems; Miscellaneous Articles. By the late LADY CAMILLA GURDON, Author of 'Suffolk Folk-Lore'. Crown 8vo., 5s.
- Haggard (H. RIDER).**  
**HEART OF THE WORLD.** With 15 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s.  
**JOAN HASTE.** With 20 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- Haggard (H. RIDER)—continued.**  
**THE PEOPLE OF THE MIST.** With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
**MONTEZUMA'S DAUGHTER.** With 24 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
**SHE.** With 32 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
**ALLAN QUATERMAIN.** With 31 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
**MAIWA'S REVENGE.** Crown 8vo., 1s. 6d.  
**COLONEL QUARITCH, V.C.** Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
**CLEOPATRA.** With 29 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
**BEATRICE.** Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
**ERIC BRIGHTYES.** With 51 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
**NADA THE LILY.** With 23 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
**ALLAN'S WIFE.** With 34 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
**THE WITCH'S HEAD.** With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
**MR. MEESON'S WILL.** With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
**DAWN.** With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- Haggard and Lang.**—**THE WORLD'S DESIRE.** By H. RIDER HAGGARD and ANDREW LANG. With 27 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- Harte.**—**IN THE CARQUINEZ WOODS,** and other Stories. By BRET HARTE. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- Hope.**—**THE HEART OF PRINCESS OSRA.** By ANTHONY HOPE. With 9 Illustrations by JOHN WILLIAMSON. Crown 8vo., 6s.
- Hornung.**—**THE UNBIDDEN GUEST.** By E. W. HORNUNG. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- Jerome.**—**SKETCHES IN LAVENDER:** Blue and Green. By JEROME K. JEROME, Author of 'Three Men in a Boat,' &c. Crown 8vo., 6s.
- Lang.**—**A MONK OF FIFE:** a Story of the Days of Joan of Arc. By ANDREW LANG. With 13 Illustrations by SELWYN IMAGE. Crown 8vo., 6s.
- Levett-Yeats (S.).**  
**THE CHEVALIER D'AURIAC.** Crown 8vo., 6s.  
**A GALAHAD OF THE CREEKS,** and other Stories. Crown 8vo., 6s.

Fiction, Humour, &c.—*continued.***Lyall (EDNA).**

THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF A SLANDER.

Fcp. 8vo., 1s. sewed.

Presentation Edition. With 20 Illustrations by LANCELOT SPEED. Cr. 8vo., 2s. 6d. net.

THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF A TRUTH.

Fcp. 8vo., 1s. sewed; 1s. 6d. cloth.

DOREEN: The Story of a Singer. Cr. 8vo., 6s.

WAYFARING MEN. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Melville (G. J. WHYTE).**

The Gladiators.

Holmby House.

The Interpreter.

Kate Coventry.

Good for Nothing.

Digby Grand.

The Queen's Maries.

General Bounce.

Cr. 8vo., 1s. 6d. each.

**Merriman.**—**FLOTSAM:** a Story of the Indian Mutiny. By HENRY SETON MERRIMAN. With Frontispiece and Vignette by H. G. MASSEY, A.R.E. Cr. 8vo., 6s.**Morris (WILLIAM).**

THE SUNDERING FLOOD. Crown 8vo.

THE WATER OF THE WONDROUS ISLES. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

THE WELL AT THE WORLD'S END. 2 vols., 8vo., 28s.

THE STORY OF THE GLITTERING PLAIN, which has been also called The Land of the Living Men, or The Acre of the Undying. Square post 8vo., 5s. net.

THE ROOTS OF THE MOUNTAINS, wherein is told somewhat of the Lives of the Men of Burgdale, their Friends, their Neighbours, their Foemen, and their Fellows-in-Arms. Written in Prose and Verse. Square cr. 8vo., 8s.

A TALE OF THE HOUSE OF THE WOLFINGS, and all the Kindreds of the Mark. Written in Prose and Verse. Second Edition. Square cr. 8vo., 6s.

A DREAM OF JOHN BALL, AND A KING'S LESSON. 12mo., 1s. 6d.

NEWS FROM NOWHERE; or, An Epoch of Rest. Being some Chapters from an Utopian Romance. Post 8vo., 1s. 6d.

\* \* For Mr. William Morris's Poetical Works, see p. 19.

**Newman (CARDINAL).**

LOSS AND GAIN: The Story of a Convert. Crown 8vo. Cabinet Edition, 6s.; Popular Edition, 3s. 6d.

CALLISTA: A Tale of the Third Century. Crown 8vo. Cabinet Edition, 6s.; Popular Edition, 3s. 6d.

**Oliphant.**—**OLD MR. TREDGOLD.** By MRS. OLIPHANT. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.**Phillipps-Wolley.**—**SNAP:** a Legend of the Lone Mountain. By C. PHILLIPPS-WOLLEY. With 13 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.**Quintana.**—**THE CID CAMPEADOR:** an Historical Romance. By D. ANTONIO DE TRUEBA Y LA QUINTANA. Translated from the Spanish by HENRY J. GILL, M.A., T.C.D. Crown 8vo., 6s.**Rhoscomyl (OWEN).**

THE JEWEL OF YNYS GALON: being a hitherto unprinted Chapter in the History of the Sea Rovers. With 12 Illustrations by LANCELOT SPEED. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

BATTLEMENT AND TOWER: a Romance. With Frontispiece by R. CATON WOODVILLE. Crown 8vo., 6s.

FOR THE WHITE ROSE OF ARNO: A Story of the Jacobite Rising of 1745. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Sewell (ELIZABETH M.).**A Glimpse of the World. Amy Herbert.  
Laneton Parsonage. Cleve Hall.  
Margaret Percival. Gertrude.  
Katharine Ashton. Home Life.  
The Earl's Daughter. After Life.  
The Experience of Life. Ursula. Ivors.  
Cr. 8vo., 1s. 6d. each, cloth plain. 2s. 6d. each, cloth extra, gilt edges.**Stevenson (ROBERT LOUIS).**

THE STRANGE CASE OF DR. JEKYLL AND MR. HYDE. Fcp. 8vo., 1s. sewed, 1s. 6d. cloth.

THE STRANGE CASE OF DR. JEKYLL AND MR. HYDE; with Other Fables. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

MORE NEW ARABIAN NIGHTS—THE DYNAMITER. By ROBERT LOUIS STEVENSON and FANNY VAN DE GRIFT STEVENSON. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

THE WRONG BOX. By ROBERT LOUIS STEVENSON and LLOYD OSBOURNE. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Suttner.**—**LAY DOWN YOUR ARMS (Die Waffen Nieder):** The Autobiography of Martha Tilling. By BERTHA VON SUTTNER. Translated by T. HOLMES. Crown 8vo., 1s. 6d.**Taylor.**—**EARLY ITALIAN LOVE-STORIES.** Edited and Retold by UNA TAYLOR. With 12 Illustrations by H. J. FORD.

# Fiction, Humour, &c.—continued.

## Trollope (ANTHONY).

THE WARDEN. Cr. 8vo., 1s. 6d.  
BARCHESTER TOWERS. Cr. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

## Walford (L. B.).

IVA KILDARE: a Matrimonial Problem. Crown 8vo., 6s.  
MR. SMITH: a Part of his Life. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.  
THE BABY'S GRANDMOTHER. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.  
COUSINS. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.  
TROUBLESOME DAUGHTERS. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.  
PAULINE. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.  
DICK NETHERBY. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.  
THE HISTORY OF A WEEK. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
A STIFF-NECKED GENERATION. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
NAN, and other Stories. Cr. 8vo., 2s. 6d.  
THE MISCHIEF OF MONICA. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.  
THE ONE GOOD GUEST. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
'PLOUGHED,' and other Stories. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.  
THE MATCHMAKER. Cr. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

Watson.—RACING AND CHASING: a Volume of Sporting Stories and Sketches. By ALFRED E. T. WATSON, Editor of the 'Badminton Magazine'. With 52 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

## Weyman (STANLEY).

THE HOUSE OF THE WOLF. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
A GENTLEMAN OF FRANCE. Cr. 8vo., 6s.  
THE RED COCKADE. Cr. 8vo., 6s.  
SHREWSBURY. With 24 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s.

## Whishaw (FRED.).

A BOYAR OF THE TERRIBLE: a Romance of the Court of Ivan the Cruel, First Tzar of Russia. With 12 Illustrations by H. G. MASSEY, A.R.E. Cr. 8vo., 6s.  
A TSAR'S GRATITUDE. Cr. 8vo., 6s.  
Woods.—WEeping FERRY, and other Stories. By MARGARET L. WOODS, Author of 'A Village Tragedy'. Crown 8vo., 6s.

# Popular Science (Natural History, &c.).

Butler.—OUR HOUSEHOLD INSECTS. An Account of the Insect-Pests found in Dwelling-Houses. By EDWARD A. BUTLER, B.A., B.Sc. (Lond.). With 113 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

## Furneaux (W.).

THE OUTDOOR WORLD; or, The Young Collector's Handbook. With 18 Plates, 16 of which are coloured, and 549 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.  
BUTTERFLIES AND MOTHS (British). With 12 coloured Plates and 241 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.  
LIFE IN PONDS AND STREAMS. With 8 coloured Plates and 331 Illustrations in the Text. Cr. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

## Hartwig (Dr. GEORGE).

THE SEA AND ITS LIVING WONDERS. With 12 Plates and 303 Woodcuts. 8vo., 7s. net.  
THE TROPICAL WORLD. With 8 Plates and 172 Woodcuts. 8vo., 7s. net.  
THE POLAR WORLD. With 3 Maps, 8 Plates and 85 Woodcuts. 8vo., 7s. net.

## Hartwig (Dr. GEORGE)—continued.

THE SUBTERRANEAN WORLD. With 3 Maps and 80 Woodcuts. 8vo., 7s. net.  
THE AERIAL WORLD. With Map, 8 Plates and 60 Woodcuts. 8vo., 7s. net.  
HEROES OF THE POLAR WORLD. 19 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 2s.  
WONDERS OF THE TROPICAL FORESTS. 40 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 2s.  
WORKERS UNDER THE GROUND. 29 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 2s.  
MARVELS OVER OUR HEADS. 29 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 2s.  
SEA MONSTERS AND SEA BIRDS. 75 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.  
DENIZENS OF THE DEEP. 117 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.  
VOLCANOES AND EARTHQUAKES. 30 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.  
WILD ANIMALS OF THE TROPICS. 66 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

Helmholtz.—POPULAR LECTURES ON SCIENTIFIC SUBJECTS. By HERMANN VON HELMHOLTZ. With 68 Woodcuts. 2 vols. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. each.



## Popular Science (Natural History, &c.).

### Hudson (W. H.).

**BRITISH BIRDS.** With a Chapter on Structure and Classification by FRANK E. BEDDARD, F.R.S. With 16 Plates (8 of which are Coloured), and over 100 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**BIRDS IN LONDON.** With numerous Illustrations from Drawings and Photographs.

### Proctor (RICHARD A.).

**LIGHT SCIENCE FOR LEISURE HOURS.** Familiar Essays on Scientific Subjects. 3 vols. Crown 8vo., 5s. each.

**ROUGH WAYS MADE SMOOTH.** Familiar Essays on Scientific Subjects. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**PLEASANT WAYS IN SCIENCE.** Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**NATURE STUDIES.** By R. A. PROCTOR, GRANT ALLEN, A. WILSON, T. FOSTER and E. CLODD. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**LEISURE READINGS.** By R. A. PROCTOR, E. CLODD, A. WILSON, T. FOSTER, and A. C. RANYARD. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*\*\* For Mr. Proctor's other books see Messrs. Longmans & Co.'s Catalogue of Scientific Works.*

**Stanley.—A FAMILIAR HISTORY OF BIRDS.** By E. STANLEY, D.D., formerly Bishop of Norwich. With 160 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

### Wood (Rev. J. G.).

**HOMES WITHOUT HANDS:** a Description of the Habitation of Animals, classed according to the Principle of Construction. With 140 Illustrations. 8vo., 7s. net.

### Wood (Rev. J. G.)—continued.

**INSECTS AT HOME.** a Popular Account of British Insects, their Structure, Habits and Transformations. With 700 Illustrations. 8vo., 7s. net.

**INSECTS ABROAD:** a Popular Account of Foreign Insects, their Structure, Habits and Transformations. With 600 Illustrations. 8vo., 7s. net.

**BIBLE ANIMALS:** a Description of every Living Creature mentioned in the Scriptures. With 112 Illustrations. 8vo., 7s. net.

**PETLAND REVISITED.** With 33 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**OUT OF DOORS;** a Selection of Original Articles on Practical Natural History. With 11 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**STRANGE DWELLINGS:** a Description of the Habitations of Animals, abridged from 'Homes without Hands'. With 60 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**BIRD LIFE OF THE BIBLE.** 32 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**WONDERFUL NESTS.** 30 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**HOMES UNDER THE GROUND.** 28 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**WILD ANIMALS OF THE BIBLE.** 29 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**DOMESTIC ANIMALS OF THE BIBLE.** 23 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**THE BRANCH BUILDERS.** 28 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**SOCIAL HABITATIONS AND PARASITIC NESTS.** 18 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 2s.

## Works of Reference.

**Longmans' GAZETTEER OF THE WORLD.** Edited by GEORGE G. CHISHOLM, M.A., B.Sc. Imp. 8vo., £2 2s. cloth, £2 12s. 6d. half-morocco.

### Maunder (Samuel).

**BIOGRAPHICAL TREASURY.** With Supplement brought down to 1889. By Rev. JAMES WOOD. Fcp. 8vo., 6s.

### Maunder (Samuel)—continued.

**TREASURY OF GEOGRAPHY,** Physical, Historical, Descriptive, and Political. With 7 Maps and 16 Plates. Fcp. 8vo., 6s.

**THE TREASURY OF BIBLE KNOWLEDGE.** By the Rev. J. AYRE, M.A. With 5 Maps, 15 Plates, and 300 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo., 6s.



## Works of Reference—continued.

### Maunder (Samuel)—continued.

TREASURY OF KNOWLEDGE AND LIBRARY OF REFERENCE. Fcp. 8vo., 6s.

HISTORICAL TREASURY: Fcp. 8vo., 6s.

SCIENTIFIC AND LITERARY TREASURY. Fcp. 8vo., 6s.

THE TREASURY OF BOTANY. Edited by J. LINDLEY, F.R.S., and T. MOORE, F.L.S. With 274 Woodcuts and 20 Steel Plates. 2 vols. Fcp. 8vo., 12s.

Roget.—THE SAURUS OF ENGLISH WORDS AND PHRASES. Classified and Arranged so as to Facilitate the Expression of Ideas and assist in Literary Composition. By PETER MARK ROGET, M.D., F.R.S. Recomposed throughout, enlarged and improved, partly from the Author's Notes and with a full Index, by the Author's Son, JOHN LEWIS ROGET. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

Willich.—POPULAR TABLES for giving information for ascertaining the value of Lifehold, Leasehold, and Church Property, the Public Funds, &c. By CHARLES M. WILlich. Edited by H. BENICE JONES. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

## Children's Books.

### Crake (Rev. A. D.).

EDWY THE FAIR; or, the First Chronicle of Æscendune. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

ALFGAR THE DANE: or, the Second Chronicle of Æscendune. Cr. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

THE RIVAL HEIRS: being the Third and Last Chronicle of Æscendune. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

THE HOUSE OF WALDERNE. A Tale of the Cloister and the Forest in the Days of the Barons' Wars. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

BRIAN FITZ-COUNT. A Story of Wallingford Castle and Dorchester Abbey. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

### Lang (ANDREW)—EDITED BY.

THE BLUE FAIRY BOOK. With 138 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s.

THE RED FAIRY BOOK. With 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s.

THE GREEN FAIRY BOOK. With 99 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s.

THE YELLOW FAIRY BOOK. With 104 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s.

THE PINK FAIRY BOOK. With 67 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s.

THE BLUE POETRY BOOK. With 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s.

THE BLUE POETRY BOOK. School Edition, without Illustrations. Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

THE TRUE STORY BOOK. With 66 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s.

### Lang (ANDREW)—continued.

THE RED TRUE STORY BOOK. With 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s.

THE ANIMAL STORY BOOK. With 67 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s.

### Meade (L. T.).

DADDY'S BOY. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

DEB AND THE DUCHESS. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

THE BERESFORD PRIZE. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

THE HOUSE OF SURPRISES. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

Molesworth. — SILVERTHORNS. By Mrs. MOLESWORTH. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 5s.

Praeger.—THE ADVENTURES OF THE THREE BOLD BABES: Hector, Honoria and Alisander. A Story in Pictures. By S. ROSAMOND PRAEGER. With 24 Coloured Plates and 24 Outline Pictures. Oblong 4to., 3s. 6d.

Stevenson.—A CHILD'S GARDEN OF VERSES. By ROBERT LOUIS STEVENSON. Fcp. 8vo., 5s.

Sullivan.—HERE THEY ARE! More Stories. Written and Illustrated by JAMES F. SULLIVAN. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Children's Books—continued.****Upton (FLORENCE K., and BERTHA).**

**THE ADVENTURES OF TWO DUTCH DOLLS AND A 'GOLLIWOGG'.** With 31 Coloured Plates and numerous Illustrations in the Text. Oblong 4to., 6s.

**THE GOLLIWOGG'S BICYCLE CLUB.** With 31 Coloured Plates and numerous Illustrations in the Text. Oblong 4to., 6s.

**Upton (FLORENCE K., and BERTHA)—continued.**

**THE VEGE-MEN'S REVENGE.** With 31 Coloured Plates and numerous Illustrations in the Text. Oblong 4to., 6s.

**Wordsworth.**—**THE SNOW GARDEN,** and other Fairy Tales for Children. By **ELIZABETH WORDSWORTH.** With 10 Illustrations by **TREVOR HADDON.** Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Longmans' Series of Books for Girls.**

Price 2s. 6d. each.

**ATELIER (THE) DU LYS: or an Art Student in the Reign of Terror.**

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

<p><b>Mademoiselle Mori:</b> a Tale of Modern Rome. <b>In the Olden Time:</b> a Tale of the Peasant War in Germany.</p>	<p><b>The Younger Sister.</b> That Child. Under a Cloud. Hester's Venture. The Fiddler of Lugau. A Child of the Revolution.</p>
---	---

**ATHERSTONE PRIORY.** By **L. N. COMYN.**

**THE STORY OF A SPRING MORNING,** &c. By **Mrs. MOLESWORTH.** Illustrated.

**THE PALACE IN THE GARDEN.** By **Mrs. MOLESWORTH.** Illustrated.

**NEIGHBOURS.** By **Mrs. MOLESWORTH.**

**THE THIRD MISS ST. QUENTIN.** By **Mrs. MOLESWORTH.**

**VERY YOUNG; and QUITE ANOTHER STORY.** Two Stories. By **JEAN INGEL-LOW.**

**CAN THIS BE LOVE?** By **LOUISA PARR.**  
**KEITH DERAMORE.** By the Author of 'Miss Molly'.

**SIDNEY.** By **MARGARET DELAND.**

**AN ARRANGED MARRIAGE.** By **DOROTHEA GERARD.**

**LAST WORDS TO GIRLS ON LIFE AT SCHOOL AND AFTER SCHOOL.** By **MARIA GREY.**

**STRAY THOUGHTS FOR GIRLS.** By **LUCY H. M. SOULSBY,** Head Mistress of Oxford High School. 16mo., 1s. 6d. net.

**The Silver Library.**

CROWN 8vo. 3s. 6d. EACH VOLUME.

**Arnold's (Sir Edwin) Seas and Lands.** With 71 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

**Bagehot's (W.) Biographical Studies.** 3s. 6d.

**Bagehot's (W.) Economic Studies.** 3s. 6d.

**Bagehot's (W.) Literary Studies.** With Portrait. 3 vols. 3s. 6d. each.

**Baker's (Sir S. W.) Eight Years in Ceylon.** With 6 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

**Baker's (Sir S. W.) Rifle and Hound in Ceylon.** With 6 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

**Baring-Gould's (Rev. S.) Curious Myths of the Middle Ages.** 3s. 6d.

**Baring-Gould's (Rev. S.) Origin and Development of Religious Belief.** 2 vols. 3s. 6d. each.

**Becker's (W. A.) Gallus: or, Roman Scenes in the Time of Augustus.** With 26 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

**Becker's (W. A.) Charicles: or, Illustrations of the Private Life of the Ancient Greeks.** With 26 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

**Bent's (J. T.) The Ruined Cities of Mesopotamia.** With 117 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

**Brassey's (Lady) A Voyage in the 'Sunbeam'.** With 66 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

**Butler's (Edward A.) Our Household Insects.** With 7 Plates and 113 Illustrations in the Text. 3s. 6d.

**Clodd's (E.) Story of Creation: a Plain Account of Evolution.** With 77 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

# The Silver Library—continued.

- Conybeare (Rev. W. J.) and Howson's (Very Rev. J. S.) *Life and Epistles of St. Paul*. With 46 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Dougall's (L.) *Beggars All; a Novel*. 3s. 6d.
- Doyle's (A. Conan) *Micah Clarke: a Tale of Monmouth's Rebellion*. With 10 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Doyle's (A. Conan) *The Captain of the Polestar, and other Tales*. 3s. 6d.
- Doyle's (A. Conan) *The Refugees: A Tale of the Huguenots*. With 25 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Doyle's (A. Conan) *The Stark Munro Letters*. 3s. 6d.
- Froude's (J. A.) *The History of England, from the Fall of Wolsey to the Defeat of the Spanish Armada*. 12 vols. 3s. 6d. each.
- Froude's (J. A.) *The English in Ireland*. 3 vols. 10s. 6d.
- Froude's (J. A.) *The Divorce of Catherine of Aragon*. 3s. 6d.
- Froude's (J. A.) *The Spanish Story of the Armada, and other Essays*. 3s. 6d.
- Froude's (J. A.) *Short Studies on Great Subjects*. 4 vols. 3s. 6d. each.
- Froude's (J. A.) *The Council of Trent*. 3s. 6d.
- Froude's (J. A.) *Thomas Carlyle: a History of his Life*. 1795-1835. 2 vols. 7s. 1834-1881. 2 vols. 7s.
- Froude's (J. A.) *Cæsar: a Sketch*. 3s. 6d.
- Froude's (J. A.) *The Two Chiefs of Dunboy: an Irish Romance of the Last Century*. 3s. 6d.
- Gleig's (Rev. G. R.) *Life of the Duke of Wellington*. With Portrait. 3s. 6d.
- Greville's (C. C. F.) *Journal of the Reigns of King George IV., King William IV., and Queen Victoria*. 8 vols. 3s. 6d. each.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *She: A History of Adventure*. 32 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Allan Quatermain*. With 20 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Colonel Quaritch, V.C.: a Tale of Country Life*. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Cleopatra*. With 29 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Eric Brighteyes*. With 51 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Beatrice*. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Allan's Wife*. With 34 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Montezuma's Daughter*. With 25 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *The Witch's Head*. With 16 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Mr. Meeson's Will*. With 16 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Nada the Lily*. With 23 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Dawn*. With 16 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *The People of the Mist*. With 16 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Joan Haste*. With 20 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard (H. R.) and Lang's (A.) *The World's Desire*. With 27 Illus. 3s. 6d.
- Harte's (Bret) *In the Carquinez Woods, and other Stories*. 3s. 6d.
- Helmholtz's (Hermann von) *Popular Lectures on Scientific Subjects*. With 68 Illustrations. 2 vols. 3s. 6d. each.
- Hornung's (E. W.) *The Unbidden Guest*. 3s. 6d.
- Howitt's (W.) *Visits to Remarkable Places*. With 80 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Jefferies' (R.) *The Story of My Heart: My Autobiography*. With Portrait. 3s. 6d.
- Jefferies' (R.) *Field and Hedgerow*. With Portrait. 3s. 6d.
- Jefferies' (R.) *Red Deer*. 17 Illus. 3s. 6d.
- Jefferies' (R.) *Wood Magic: a Fable*. 3s. 6d.
- Jefferies' (R.) *The Tollers of the Field*. With Portrait from the Bust in Salisbury Cathedral. 3s. 6d.
- Kaye (Sir J.) and Malletson's (Colonel) *History of the Indian Mutiny of 1857-8*. 6 vols. 3s. 6d. each.
- Knight's (E. F.) *The Cruise of the 'Alerte': the Narrative of a Search for Treasure on the Desert Island of Trinidad*. With 2 Maps and 23 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Knight's (E. F.) *Where Three Empires Meet: a Narrative of Recent Travel in Kashmir, Western Tibet, Baltistan, Gilgit*. With a Map and 54 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Knight's (E. F.) *The 'Falcon' on the Baltic*. With Map and 11 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Kosstlin's (J.) *Life of Luther*. With 62 Illustrations, &c. 3s. 6d.
- Lang's (A.) *Angling Sketches*. 20 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Lang's (A.) *The Monk of Fife*. With 13 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.



## The Silver Library—continued.

- Lang's (A.) Custom and Myth: Studies of Early Usage and Belief.** 3s. 6d.
- Lang's (Andrew) Cock Lane and Common-Sense.** With a New Preface. 3s. 6d.
- Lees (J. A.) and Clutterbuck's (W. J.) B.C. 1887, A Ramble in British Columbia.** With Maps and 75 Illustrations. 4s. 6d.
- Macaulay's (Lord) Essays and Lays of Ancient Rome.** With Portrait and Illustration. 3s. 6d.
- Macleod's (H. D.) Elements of Banking.** 3s. 6d.
- Marbot's (Baron de) Memoirs.** Translated. 2 vols. 7s.
- Marshman's (J. C.) Memoirs of Sir Henry Havelock.** 3s. 6d.
- Max Müller's (F.) India, what can it teach us?** 3s. 6d.
- Max Müller's (F.) Introduction to the Science of Religion.** 3s. 6d.
- Merivale's (Dean) History of the Romans under the Empire.** 8 vols. 3s. 6d. ea.
- Mill's (J. S.) Political Economy.** 3s. 6d.
- Mill's (J. S.) System of Logic.** 3s. 6d.
- Milner's (Geo.) Country Pleasures: the Chronicle of a Year chiefly in a garden.** 3s. 6d.
- Nansen's (F.) The First Crossing of Greenland.** With Illustrations and a Map. 3s. 6d.
- Phillipps-Wolley's (C.) Snap: a Legend of the Lone Mountain.** With 13 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.) The Moon.** 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.) The Orbs Around Us.** 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.) The Expanse of Heaven.** 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.) Other Worlds than Ours.** 3s. 6d.

- Proctor's (R. A.) Our Place among Infinities: a Series of Essays contrasting our Little Abode in Space and Time with the Infinities around us.** Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.) Other Suns than Ours.** 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.) Rough Ways made Smooth.** 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.) Pleasant Ways in Science.** 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.) Myths and Marvels of Astronomy.** 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.) Nature Studies.** 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.) Leisure Readings.** By R. A. PROCTOR, EDWARD CLODD, ANDREW WILSON, THOMAS FOSTER, and A. C. RANYARD. With Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Rhoscomyl's (Owen) The Jewel of Ynys Galon.** With 12 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Rossetti's (Maria F.) A Shadow of Dante.** 3s. 6d.
- Smith's (R. Bosworth) Carthage and the Carthaginians.** With Maps, Plans, &c. 3s. 6d.
- Stanley's (Bishop) Familiar History of Birds.** With 160 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Stevenson's (R. L.) The Strange Case of Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde; with other Fables.** 3s. 6d.
- Stevenson (R. L.) and Osbourne's (Ll.) The Wrong Box.** 3s. 6d.
- Stevenson (Robt. Louis) and Stevenson's (Fanny van de Grift) More New Arabian Nights.—The Dynamiter.** 3s. 6d.
- Weyman's (Stanley J.) The House of the Wolf: a Romance.** 3s. 6d.
- Wood's (Rev. J. G.) Petland Revisited.** With 33 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Wood's (Rev. J. G.) Strange Dwellings.** With 60 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Wood's (Rev. J. G.) Out of Doors.** With 11 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

## Cookery, Domestic Management, &c.

- Acton.—MODERN COOKERY.** By ELIZA ACTON. With 150 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo., 4s. 6d.
- Bull (THOMAS, M.D.).**  
**HINTS TO MOTHERS ON THE MANAGEMENT OF THEIR HEALTH DURING THE PERIOD OF PREGNANCY.** Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.
- THE MATERNAL MANAGEMENT OF CHILDREN IN HEALTH AND DISEASE.** Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

- De Salis (Mrs.).**  
**CAKES AND CONFECTIONS À LA MODE.** Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.
- DOGS: a Manual for Amateurs.** Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.
- DRESSED GAME AND POULTRY À LA MODE.** Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.
- DRESSED VEGETABLES À LA MODE.** Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.



**Cookery, Domestic Management, &c.—continued.****De Salis (Mrs.)—continued.**

DRINKS À LA MODE. Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

ENTRÉES À LA MODE. Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

FLORAL DECORATIONS. Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

GARDENING À LA MODE. Fcp. 8vo.

Part I. Vegetables. 1s. 6d.

Part II. Fruits. 1s. 6d.

NATIONAL VIANDS À LA MODE. Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

NEW-LAID EGGS. Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

OYSTERS À LA MODE. Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

PUDDINGS AND PASTRY À LA MODE.  
Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

SAVOURIES À LA MODE. Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

SOUPS AND DRESSED FISH À LA MODE.  
Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.SWEETS AND SUPPER DISHES À LA  
MODE. Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.**De Salis (Mrs.)—continued.**TEMPTING DISHES FOR SMALL IN-  
COMES. Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.WRINKLES AND NOTIONS FOR EVERY  
HOUSEHOLD. Cr. 8vo., 1s. 6d.**LEAR.—MAIGRE COOKERY.** By H. L.  
SIDNEY LEAR. 16mo., 2s.**POOLE.—COOKERY FOR THE DIABETIC.**  
By W. H. and Mrs. POOLE. With  
Preface by Dr. PAVY. Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d.**WALKER (JANE H.).****A BOOK FOR EVERY WOMAN.**Part I. The Management of Children  
in Health and out of Health. Cr.  
8vo., 2s. 6d.Part II. Woman in Health and out  
of Health. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.**A HANDBOOK FOR MOTHERS:** being  
Simple Hints to Women on the  
Management of their Health during  
Pregnancy and Confinement, together  
with Plain Directions as to the Care  
of Infants. Cr. 8vo., 2s. 6d.**Miscellaneous and Critical Works.****ALLINGHAM.—VARIETIES IN PROSE.**  
By WILLIAM ALLINGHAM. 3 vols. Cr.  
8vo., 18s. (Vols. 1 and 2, Rambles, by  
PATRICIUS WALKER. Vol. 3, Irish  
Sketches, etc.)**ARMSTRONG.—ESSAYS AND SKETCHES.**  
By EDMUND J. ARMSTRONG. Fcp. 8vo., 5s.**BAGEHOT.—LITERARY STUDIES.** By  
WALTER BAGEHOT. With Portrait.  
3 vols. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. each.**BARING-GOULD.—CURIOUS MYTHS OF  
THE MIDDLE AGES.** By Rev. S.  
BARING-GOULD. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.**BAYNES.—SHAKESPEARE STUDIES, AND  
OTHER ESSAYS.** By the late THOMAS  
SPENCER BAYNES, LL.B., LL.D.  
With a Biographical Preface by Prof.  
LEWIS CAMPBELL. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.**BOYD (A. K. H.) ('A.K.H.B.').**  
And see MISCELLANEOUS THEOLO-  
GICAL WORKS, p. 32.AUTUMN HOLIDAYS OF A COUNTRY  
PARSON. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.COMMONPLACE PHILOSOPHER. Crown  
8vo., 3s. 6d.CRITICAL ESSAYS OF A COUNTRY  
PARSON. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.**BOYD (A. K. H.) ('A.K.H.B.')—  
continued.**EAST COAST DAYS AND MEMORIES.  
Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.LANDSCAPES, CHURCHES AND MORA-  
LITIES. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.LEISURE HOURS IN TOWN. Crown  
8vo., 3s. 6d.

LESSONS OF MIDDLE AGE. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

OUR LITTLE LIFE. Two Series. Cr.  
8vo., 3s. 6d. each.OUR HOMELY COMEDY: AND TRAGEDY.  
Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.RECREATIONS OF A COUNTRY PARSON.  
Three Series. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d. each.**BROOKINGS.—BRIEFS FOR DEBATE ON  
CURRENT POLITICAL, ECONOMIC AND  
SOCIAL TOPICS.** Edited by W. DU  
BOIS BROOKINGS, A.B. of the Harvard  
Law School, and RALPH CURTIS RING-  
WALT, A.B., Assistant in Rhetoric in  
Columbia University, New York. With  
an Introduction on 'The Art of Debate'  
by ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, Ph.D., of  
Harvard University. With full Index.  
Crown 8vo., 6s.

## Miscellaneous and Critical Works—continued.

**Butler (SAMUEL).**

**EREWHON.** Cr. 8vo., 5s.

**THE FAIR HAVEN.** A Work in Defence of the Miraculous Element in our Lord's Ministry. Cr. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**LIFE AND HABIT.** An Essay after a Completer View of Evolution. Cr. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**EVOLUTION, OLD AND NEW.** Cr. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**ALPS AND SANCTUARIES OF PIEDMONT AND CANTON TICINO.** Illustrated. Pott 4to., 10s. 6d.

**LUCK, OR CUNNING, AS THE MAIN MEANS OF ORGANIC MODIFICATION?** Cr. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**EX VOTO.** An Account of the Sacro Monte or New Jerusalem at Varallo-Sesia. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**THE AUTHORESS OF THE ODYSSEY, WHERE AND WHEN SHE WROTE, WHO SHE WAS, THE USE SHE MADE OF THE ILIAD, AND HOW THE POEM GREW UNDER HER HANDS.** With Illustrations. 8vo.

**CHARITIES REGISTER, THE ANNUAL, AND DIGEST:** being a Classified Register of Charities in or available in the Metropolis, together with a Digest of Information respecting the Legal, Voluntary, and other Means for the Prevention and Relief of Distress, and the Improvement of the Condition of the Poor, and an Elaborate Index. With an Introduction by C. S. LOCH, Secretary to the Council of the Charity Organisation Society, London. 8vo., 4s.

**Dreyfus.**—**LECTURES ON FRENCH LITERATURE.** Delivered in Melbourne by IRMA DREYFUS. With Portrait of the Author. Large crown 8vo., 12s. 6d.

**Evans.**—**THE ANCIENT STONE IMPLEMENTS, WEAPONS, AND ORNAMENTS OF GREAT BRITAIN.** By Sir JOHN EVANS, K.C.B., D.C.L., LL.D., F.R.S., etc. With 537 Illustrations. Medium 8vo., 28s.

**Gwilt.**—**AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF ARCHITECTURE.** By JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A. Illustrated with more than 1100 Engravings on Wood. Revised (1888), with Alterations and Considerable Additions by WYATT PAPWORTH. 8vo., £2 12s. 6d.

**Hamlin.**—**A TEXT-BOOK OF THE HISTORY OF ARCHITECTURE.** By A. D. F. HAMLIN, A.M. With 229 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**Haweis.**—**MUSIC AND MORALS.** By the Rev. H. R. HAWEIS. With Portrait of the Author, and numerous Illustrations, Facsimiles and Diagrams. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**Hime.**—**STRAY MILITARY PAPERS.** By Lieut.-Colonel H. W. L. HIME (late Royal Artillery). 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**CONTENTS.**—Infantry Fire Formations—On Marking at Rifle Matches—The Progress of Field Artillery—The Reconnoitering Duties of Cavalry.

**Indian Ideals (No. 1).**

**NARADA SŪTRA:** an Inquiry into Love (Bhakti-Jijnāsā). Translated from the Sanskrit, with an Independent Commentary, by E. T. STURDY. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d. net.

**Jefferies (RICHARD).**

**FIELD AND HEDGEROW.** With Portrait. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**THE STORY OF MY HEART:** my Autobiography. With Portrait and New Preface by C. J. LONGMAN. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**RED DEER.** With 17 Illustrations by J. CHARLTON and H. TUNALY. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**THE TOILERS OF THE FIELD.** With Portrait from the Bust in Salisbury Cathedral. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**WOOD MAGIC:** a Fable. With Frontispiece and Vignette by E. V. B. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**THOUGHTS FROM THE WRITINGS OF RICHARD JEFFERIES.** Selected by H. S. HOOLE WAYLEN. 16mo., 3s. 6d.

**Johnson.**—**THE PATENTEE'S MANUAL:** a Treatise on the Law and Practice of Letters Patent. By J. & J. H. JOHNSON, Patent Agents, &c. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Lang (ANDREW).**

**MODERN MYTHOLOGY.** 8vo. 9s.

**LETTERS TO DEAD AUTHORS.** Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d. net.

**BOOKS AND BOOKMEN.** With 2 Coloured Plates and 17 Illustrations. Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d. net.

**OLD FRIENDS.** Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d. net.

**LETTERS ON LITERATURE.** Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d. net.

**COCK LANE AND COMMON-SENSE.** Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**THE BOOK OF DREAMS AND GHOSTS.** Crown 8vo., 6s.

**ESSAYS IN LITTLE.** With Portrait of the Author. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

# Miscellaneous and Critical Works—continued.

**Macfarren.**—LECTURES ON HARMONY. By Sir GEO. A. MACFARREN. 8vo., 12s.

**Madden.**—THE DIARY OF MASTER WILLIAM SILENCE: a Study of Shakespeare and Elizabethan Sport. By the Right Hon. D. H. MADDEN, Vice-Chancellor of the University of Dublin. 8vo., 16s.

**Max Müller (F.).**

INDIA: WHAT CAN IT TEACH US? Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

CHIPS FROM A GERMAN WORKSHOP. Vol. I. Recent Essays and Addresses. Cr. 8vo., 6s. 6d. net.

Vol. II. Biographical Essays. Cr. 8vo., 6s. 6d. net.

Vol. III. Essays on Language and Literature. Cr. 8vo., 6s. 6d. net.

Vol. IV. Essays on Mythology and Folk Lore. Crown 8vo., 8s. 6d. net.

CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE SCIENCE OF MYTHOLOGY. 2 vols. 8vo., 32s.

**Milner.**—COUNTRY PLEASURES: the Chronicle of a Year chiefly in a Garden. By GEORGE MILNER. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Morris (WILLIAM).**

SIGNS OF CHANGE. Seven Lectures delivered on various Occasions. Post 8vo., 4s. 6d.

HOPES AND FEARS FOR ART. Five Lectures delivered in Birmingham, London, &c., in 1878-1881. Crown 8vo., 4s. 6d.

**Orchard.**—THE ASTRONOMY OF 'MILTON'S PARADISE LOST'. By THOMAS N. ORCHARD, M.D., Member of the British Astronomical Association. With 13 Illustrations. 8vo., 15s.

**Poore (GEORGE VIVIAN, M.D., F.R.C.P.).** ESSAYS ON RURAL HYGIENE. With 13 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s. 6d.

THE DWELLING HOUSE. With 36 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Proctor.**—STRENGTH: How to get Strong and keep Strong, with Chapters on Rowing and Swimming, Fat, Age, and the Waist. By R. A. PROCTOR. With 9 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 2s.

**Rossetti.**—A SHADOW OF DANTE: being an Essay towards studying Himself, his World, and his Pilgrimage. By MARIA FRANCESCA ROSSETTI. With Frontispiece by DANTE GABRIEL ROSSETTI. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Solovyoff.**—A MODERN PRIESTESS OF ISIS (MADAME BLAVATSKY). Abridged and Translated on Behalf of the Society for Psychical Research from the Russian of VSEVOLOD SERGEEVICH SOLOVYOFF. By WALTER LEAF, Litt. D. With Appendices. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Soulsby (LUCY H. M.).**

STRAY THOUGHTS ON READING. Small 8vo., 2s. 6d. net.

STRAY THOUGHTS FOR GIRLS. 16mo., 1s. 6d. net.

STRAY THOUGHTS FOR MOTHERS AND TEACHERS. Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d. net.

STRAY THOUGHTS FOR INVALIDS. 16mo., 2s. net.

**Stevens.**—ON THE STOWAGE OF SHIPS AND THEIR CARGOES. With Information regarding Freights, Charter-Parties, &c. By ROBERT WHITE STEVENS, Associate Member of the Institute of Naval Architects. 8vo. 21s.

# Miscellaneous Theological Works.

*\*\* For Church of England and Roman Catholic Works see MESSRS. LONGMANS & CO.'S Special Catalogues.*

**Balfour.**—THE FOUNDATIONS OF BELIEF: being Notes Introductory to the Study of Theology. By the Right Hon. ARTHUR J. BALFOUR, M.P. 8vo., 12s. 6d.

**Bird (ROBERT).**

A CHILD'S RELIGION. Crown 8vo., 2s.

JOSEPH THE DREAMER. Cr. 8vo., 5s.

**Bird (ROBERT)—continued.**

JESUS, THE CARPENTER OF NAZARETH. Twelfth Edition. Crown 8vo., 5s.

To be had also in Two Parts, price 2s. 6d. each.

Part. I.—GALILEE AND THE LAKE OF GENNESARET.

Part II.—JERUSALEM AND THE PERÆA.



# Miscellaneous Theological Works—continued.

**Boyd (A. K. H.) ('A.K.H.B.').**

OCCASIONAL AND IMMORTAL DAYS:  
Discourses. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

COUNSEL AND COMFORT FROM A CITY  
PULPIT. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

SUNDAY AFTERNOONS IN THE PARISH  
CHURCH OF A SCOTTISH UNIVERSITY  
CITY. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

CHANGED ASPECTS OF UNCHANGED  
TRUTHS. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

GRAVER THOUGHTS OF A COUNTRY  
PARSON. Three Series. Crown 8vo.,  
3s. 6d. each.

PRESENT DAY THOUGHTS. Crown 8vo.,  
3s. 6d.

SEASIDE MUSINGS. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

'TO MEET THE DAY' through the  
Christian Year; being a Text of Scrip-  
ture, with an Original Meditation and  
a Short Selection in Verse for Every  
Day. Crown 8vo., 4s. 6d.

**Gibson.—THE ABBÉ DE LAMENNAIS  
AND THE LIBERAL CATHOLIC MOVE-  
MENT IN FRANCE.** By the HON. W.  
GIBSON. With Portrait. 8vo., 12s. 6d.

**Kalisch (M. M., Ph.D.).**

BIBLE STUDIES. Part I. Prophecies  
of Balaam. 8vo., 10s. 6d. Part II.  
The Book of Jonah. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

COMMENTARY ON THE OLD TESTAMENT:  
with a new Translation. Vol. I.  
Genesis. 8vo., 18s. Or adapted for the  
General Reader. 12s. Vol. II. Exodus.  
15s. Or adapted for the General  
Reader. 12s. Vol. III. Leviticus, Part  
I. 15s. Or adapted for the General  
Reader. 8s. Vol. IV. Leviticus, Part  
II. 15s. Or adapted for the General  
Reader. 8s.

**Macdonald (GEORGE).**

UNSPOKEN SERMONS. Three Series.  
Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. each.

THE MIRACLES OF OUR LORD. Crown  
8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Martineau (JAMES).**

HOURS OF THOUGHT ON SACRED  
THINGS: Sermons. 2 Vols. Crown  
8vo. 3s. 6d. each.

**Martineau (JAMES)—continued.**

ENDEAVOURS AFTER THE CHRISTIAN  
LIFE. Discourses. Cr. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

THE SEAT OF AUTHORITY IN RELIGION.  
8vo., 14s.

ESSAYS, REVIEWS, AND ADDRESSES. 4  
Vols. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d. each. I.  
Personal; Political. II. Ecclesiastical;  
Historical. III. Theological; Philo-  
sophical. IV. Academical; Religious.

HOME PRAYERS, with Two Services for  
Public Worship. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**Max Müller (F.).**

HIBBERT LECTURES ON THE ORIGIN  
AND GROWTH OF RELIGION, as illus-  
trated by the Religions of India.  
Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

INTRODUCTION TO THE SCIENCE OF  
RELIGION: Four Lectures delivered at  
the Royal Institution. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

NATURAL RELIGION. The Gifford  
Lectures, delivered before the Uni-  
versity of Glasgow in 1888. Cr. 8vo.,  
10s. 6d.

PHYSICAL RELIGION. The Gifford  
Lectures, delivered before the Uni-  
versity of Glasgow in 1890. Cr. 8vo.,  
10s. 6d.

ANTHROPOLOGICAL RELIGION. The Gif-  
ford Lectures, delivered before the  
University of Glasgow in 1891. Cr.  
8vo., 10s. 6d.

THEOSOPHY OR PSYCHOLOGICAL RELI-  
GION. The Gifford Lectures, delivered  
before the University of Glasgow in 1892.  
Cr. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

THREE LECTURES ON THE VEDANTA  
PHILOSOPHY, delivered at the Royal  
Institution in March, 1894. 8vo., 5s.

**Romanes.—THOUGHTS ON RELIGION.**  
By GEORGE J. ROMANES, LL.D.,  
F.R.S. Crown 8vo., 4s. 6d.

**Vivekananda.—YOGA PHILOSOPHY:**  
Lectures delivered in New York, Winter  
of 1895-6, by the SWAMI VIVEKAN-  
ANDA, on Raja Yoga; or, Conquering  
the Internal Nature; also Patanjali's  
Yoga Aphorisms, with Commentaries.  
Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.







DA  
255  
W84  
v.4

Wylie, James Hamilton  
History of England under  
Henry the Fourth

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---

NOT WANTED IN RBSC



